

~~X.113.~~

LN. IX. 11.



Fourteenth Year.

Official No.: **C. 206. M. 112.** 1938. IX.

[Communicated to the Council and
to the Members of the League.]

GENEVA, October 1938.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

ARMAMENTS YEAR-BOOK

General and Statistical Information

Afghanistan — Albania — Sa'udi Arabia — Argentine — Australia
— Austria — Belgium — Bolivia — Brazil — United Kingdom of
Great Britain and Northern Ireland (including British Colonies,
Protectorates and Mandated Territories and Newfoundland) —
Bulgaria — Canada — Chile — China — Colombia — Costa
Rica — Cuba — Czechoslovakia — Denmark — Dominican
Republic — Ecuador — Egypt — Estonia — Finland —
France — Germany — Greece — Guatemala — Haiti —
Honduras — Hungary — India — Iran — Iraq —
Ireland — Italy — Japan — Latvia — Liberia —
Lithuania — Luxemburg — Mexico — Netherlands
— New Zealand — Nicaragua — Norway —
Panama — Paraguay — Peru — Poland —
Portugal — Roumania — Salvador — Siam
— Spain — Sweden — Switzerland —
Turkey — Union of South Africa —
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
— United States of America —
— Uruguay — Venezuela —
Yugoslavia (Kingdom of).

Series of League of Nations Publications

IX. DISARMAMENT

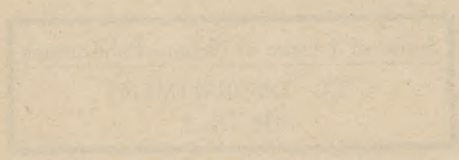
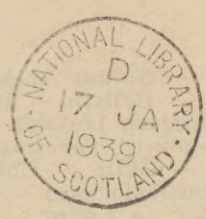
1938. IX. 3.

Printed by the Government Printer, Edinburgh
Published by the League of Nations, Geneva

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

ARMAMENTS YEAR-BOOK

General and Statistical Information



PREFACE

The *Armaments Year-Book* is published by the Disarmament Section in pursuance of a decision taken by the Council of the League of Nations in July 1923 and in conformity with the principles laid down by the Council and the Assembly of the League of Nations.¹

The monographs have been based on the official publications which the Secretariat has been able to obtain, such as parliamentary debates, collections of laws, official journals, various military publications, statistical publications, etc. In certain cases, the information taken from these publications has been supplemented by the data which various Governments communicate to the Secretariat.

All the publications consulted in compiling the monographs are included in the bibliography at the end of the volume. Thus the reader can see what sources have been utilised in each case.

The information contained in the *Armaments Year-Book* relates solely to the organisation and composition of the various armies in peace time.

The present edition (fourteenth year) has been revised and, as far as possible, brought up to date and completed in the light of the most recent official publications; it contains monographs on sixty-four countries, both Members and non-members of the League of Nations. In the case of countries possessing colonies and colonial forces, the monographs also give detailed information on the organisation and composition of such forces.

It has been possible in most cases, with the aid of publications appearing at frequent intervals, to follow the changes which have taken place in the military organisation of the different countries up to September 1938. As regards budgetary effectives and expenditure on national defence, it has been possible to give figures for 1938 (or 1938-39) for the majority of countries.

Owing to the difference in military systems and the transitional state of the laws on armaments in certain countries, it has not been possible to follow a uniform plan in all the monographs. The information given is more or less detailed according as the military systems described are more or less complicated and as the documents at the disposal of the Secretariat are more or less numerous.

¹ For details, see the introduction to the first edition, published in 1924.

There is a close connection between the different chapters of each monograph. To form a correct idea of any particular aspect of the military organisation of a given country, it is therefore necessary to read the whole monograph, or at any rate those chapters which supplement one another. For example, a perusal of the chapter concerning military effectives is not always sufficient to give a correct idea of the situation; in some cases, it must be supplemented by reading the chapter on the system of recruiting (period of service, etc.).

Each monograph is preceded by a short table which, as a rule, gives particulars of the area, population, length of railways and length of land and sea frontiers of the country in question.

Wherever possible, the length of the land frontiers of the country with all the neighbouring countries has been given. As the information regarding the length of frontiers has been taken from the official publications of the respective countries, there is in some cases a certain discrepancy between the figures relating to the same frontier.

ANNEXES I AND II.

The *Armaments Year-Book* contains two annexes. Annex I relates to the Conventions, Treaties and Agreements concluded between different countries from 1815 to 1938, which are at present in force and relate to questions generally affecting the reduction and limitation of the armaments of the contracting countries. Annex II contains a number of recapitulatory statistical tables showing the essential characteristics of the army of each country, the navies of a number of countries, etc.

* * *

Each monograph is divided into three or four parts—namely : I, Land Army; II, Air Force; III, Navy; IV, Expenditure on National Defence. In cases where the air force is not organised as an autonomous arm, it is included in the chapter dealing with the army.

I. ARMY.

As a rule, the part relating to the army contains the following chapters :

- Main characteristics of the armed forces.
- Organs of military command and administration.
- Territorial military areas.
- Organisation and composition of the army (higher units, arms and services).
- Police forces, etc.
- System of recruiting and period of service.

Cadres (recruiting, promotion).—Schools.
 Preparatory military training and para-military instruction.
 Passive defence against aero-chemical attacks. Civil and
 industrial mobilisation.
 Army effectives.

II. AIR FORCE.

For the air force, in cases where it is organised as an independent arm, the same arrangement as for the army has been followed as far as possible.

It has also been possible, thanks to the co-operation of certain Governments, to give recent figures regarding the number of aircraft attached to their armies.

III. NAVY.

This chapter contains information on various warships by categories (battleships and battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, aircraft-carriers, cruisers, destroyers and torpedo-boats, submarines), together with information concerning the most important characteristics of each vessel or of each class of vessel (dimension¹, tonnage,¹ motive power, armaments, etc.). For some countries, a summary is also given of the organisation of the central administration of the navy, and, where possible, the effectives of the naval forces have been indicated.

IV. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The tables of national defence expenditure have been prepared in accordance with the method explained in the introduction to previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, that is, generally speaking, without attempting "to recast defence budgets according to a standard system in order to make them comparable".

* * *

¹ The tonnage is given in most cases in the form of standard displacement; in some cases it is given as normal displacement:

Standard Displacement.—According to the definition given in the Washington Naval Treaty (Chapter II, Part IV), standard displacement of a surface vessel is "the displacement of the ship complete, fully manned, engined and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions and fresh water for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but *without fuel or reserve feed water on board*".

Normal Displacement (Cases of Normal Armament).—The normal displacement is the standard displacement plus part only of the weight of the fuel and the whole (in the case of large ships) or part only (in that of small ships) of the weight of the reserve feed water on board.

PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS AND RAW MATERIALS AFFECTING
NATIONAL DEFENCE.

In order to avoid all duplication, and as a measure of economy, it has been decided to discontinue publishing in the *Armaments Year-Book* the information on the raw materials and other products affecting national defence.

The Secretariat publishes every year very detailed information on the production of and trade in a large number of raw materials and other products.

The reader will find in particular in the *Statistical Year-Book of the League of Nations* (Year 1937/38) the following statistical information :

Fuel : coal, lignite, petroleum.

Ores and Metals :

I. Ores : iron, copper, lead, zinc, tin, nickel.

II. Metals : pig-iron and ferro-alloys, steel, copper, lead, zinc, tin, aluminium.

Chemical Products : natural phosphates, sulphate of ammonia, nitrate of soda, cyanamide of calcium, sulphur, salt.

Agricultural Products : wheat, rye, barley, oats, maize, rice.

Potatoes.

Live-stock.

Various Products : cotton, flax, hemp, wool, rubber, etc.

For the international trade in these products, the reader is referred to the Secretariat's publication entitled *International Trade Statistics*, 1937 (published in 1938).

AFGHANISTAN

Area	770,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	10,000,000
Density per sq. km.	13

I. Army.¹

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Minister of War is the Commander-in-Chief of the Afghan army.

The Ministry of War comprises :

The Minister's Cabinet ;

The General Staff of the Army ;

The Directorate-General of Army Affairs (personnel, recruiting, military medical and veterinary service, military construction and transport supplies) ;

The Directorate-General of arms, ammunition and implements of war ;

The Directorate-General of equipment (equipment, expenditure, supplies and military pensions).

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

Territorial military areas	Centre of area	Unit
Centre	Kabul	I. 1 Royal Division comprising : 3 infantry regiments ; 1 regiment of the Royal Guard, composed of 4 squadrons of cavalry and 1 company of infantry ; 1 artillery regiment ; 1 cavalry brigade ; 1 pioneer battalion ; 1 signalling battalion ; 1 section of tanks and armoured cars ; 1 artillery group ; 2 transport battalions.

¹ The Afghan army is at present in course of reorganisation.

Territorial military areas	Centre of area	Unit
Centre	Kabul	II. 1 army corps, composed of 3 mixed divisions ; 1 artillery regiment ; 1 pioneer battalion of 3 companies ; 1 signalling battalion. III. 1 independent artillery divi- sion.
Districts of :		
Ghazni	Ghazni	1 mixed division.
Kandahar	Kandahar	1 mixed division.
Herat	Herat	1 mixed division.
Turkestan	Mazare-Sherif	1 mixed division.
Kadaghan and Badakhchan	Faizabad	1 mixed division.
	Maymeneh	1 mixed regiment.
The East	Jelalabad	1 mixed division.
The South	Khost	1 mixed army corps made up in the same manner as the corps at Kabul, plus 1 cavalry regiment.
Farah	Shakhansur	1 independent cavalry bri- gade ; 1 artillery regiment ; 1 pioneer battalion ; 1 signalling battalion.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The active army of Afghanistan is composed of :

Two army corps ;
 Seven mixed divisions (including 1 Royal division) ;
 One independent artillery division ;
 One independent mixed infantry regiment ;
 1 independent cavalry brigade.

Each mixed division is composed of from 3 to 5 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment, 1 or 2 cavalry regiments, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 signalling battalion and 1 transport battalion.

Each infantry division comprises 3 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment, 1 pioneer company, 1 transport battalion and 1 or 2 cavalry squadrons.

Each artillery division is composed of 3 artillery regiments, consisting of 2 groups of 2 or 3 batteries.

Each cavalry brigade is composed of 2 cavalry regiments, comprising 5 to 8 squadrons and 1 machine-gun company.

Each infantry regiment is composed of 3 battalions and each battalion comprises 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

AIR FORCE.

The air force of Afghanistan is in course of reorganisation.

The air force establishment is included in the total effectives of the army.

POLICE.¹

The Afghanistan police numbers 9,649 (including the metropolitan, rural and mounted police).

SYSTEM OF RECRUITING AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. Each area raises a number of volunteers, fit for military service, proportionate to its male population.

The period of military service is two years.

As regards the military reserve, there are at present no regulations. The question is now being examined by the National Assembly.

EFFECTIVES.²

The total effectives of the army estimated for the end of 1937 are 103,000 officers, N.C.O.s and men (including officials).

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The total budget of national defence expenditure (including expenditure on land armed forces and the air force) for the year 1935-36 amounts to 71,644,000 afghanis.

¹ The police force of Afghanistan is in process of reorganisation.

² According to the programme of the Ministry of War, the mixed divisions, which at present have not yet attained the normal strength, will be brought up to the strength mentioned below toward the end of 1937.

ALBANIA

Area	28,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1930)	1,003,000
Density per sq. km.	35.8
Length of land frontiers	734 km.
Length of railway system (under construction) ..	39 km.

I. Army.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Albania are composed of the army proper and the gendarmerie.

1. Army.

The army consists of :

The national defence command ;

The land army (which also comprises the royal frontier guard, acting as revenue police) ;

The air force.¹

The national defence *command* is composed of a General Staff, a director-general's department and a General Intendance Bureau.

The *land army* is composed as follows :

The Royal Guard ;

The Royal Frontier Guard : 6 battalions (14 companies) ;

Infantry : 12 battalions (of which only 9 are permanently organised, the other 3 having permanent cadres) ;

1 section of armoured cars and tanks ;

Artillery : 22 batteries comprising : 12 of 65 mm. (of which 9 are permanently organised), 6 of 75 mm., 2 of 105 mm. and 2 of 149 mm. guns ;

¹ The air force has not yet a definitive organisation.

Engineers : 9 companies, consisting of 4 field engineer companies, 1 liaison company, 1 wireless company, 1 photo-electrical company, 1 air-line company and 1 bridging company.

2. *Gendarmerie.*

The gendarmerie, which forms part of the armed forces, is organised in a general headquarters, 10 district headquarters, 31 subdivisional headquarters and 252 post headquarters.

Gendarmes are recruited from among citizens who have sent in an application and who fulfil certain conditions.

Officers are recruited from among young men who have successfully completed their studies at a military academy and afterwards at an advanced school, and also from among infantry subalterns.

N.C.O.s are selected from among the corporals of the gendarmerie corps who have successfully completed the courses of the gendarmerie school.

The period of service in the gendarmerie is three years, renewable not more than three times for periods of three years each.

The gendarmes are armed with rifles, 1891 pattern, and with bayonets.

Military Schools and Various Establishments.

School for supernumerary cadet officers ;
 Schools for the advanced training of officers ;
 Training centre for the royal frontier guard ;
 4 hospitals ;
 4 special companies ;
 1 motor repair workshop ;
 1 court martial.

POLICE FORCES.

Albania has a rural police (rural guards) appointed by the village council, a communal and municipal police (in process of organisation) and a State police (at present under consideration). The provisional personnel of the State police now serving comprises 150 superintendents, inspectors and constables armed with revolvers. Lastly, there is a forest police (19 inspectors and 57 guards armed with revolvers and rifles), which is under the Administration of Forests.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. Men are liable for military service from the attainment of the age of 20 until the age of 50. The period of service with the colours is eighteen months. Men remain in the first reserve until the age of 45 years, and then in the second reserve until the age of 50.

The Royal Frontier Guard is recruited in the same manner as the gendarmes (see above).

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training is compulsory for all citizens ; it begins at the age of 16 and ends at the age of 20, when citizens are called up.

Pre-military training is divided into two periods : lower pre-military training for young men of 16 and 17 years of age, and higher pre-military training for young men of 18 and 19. The duration of the course is 40 periods annually, each of them lasting 3 to 4 hours.

Pre-military training is given by the cadres of the army units and consists of physical and athletic training for young men of the first period, and pre-military training proper, with use of arms, for young men of the second period.

In 1935, the number of young men receiving the higher pre-military training was 2,500.

After having completed the higher pre-military training, those entered enjoy a reduction of six months in their period of military service if they are subject to the normal period of enlistment (18 months) ; they are exempted from effective military service if they are subject to the shortened period of enlistment (3 months).

Premilitary Militia.

Youths aged 17 are embodied in a premilitary militia which forms part of the national defence forces. It consists of headquarters (separate from the national defence headquarters) and 10 battalions, one in each prefecture. Each battalion comprises two or more rifle companies and, in some cases, one machine-gun company of 2 or 3 sections.

League of Albanian Youth.

This League, which is autonomous and has its own budget, is controlled and subsidised by the Minister of Education.

Its object is to provide physical training for schoolboys from the age of 15, supplemented at a later stage by paramilitary exercises as provided by the laws and regulations.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.

(1935.)

Rifles or carbines	11,581
Revolvers	1,104
Machine-guns	204
Guns less than 120 mm. calibre	56
Guns of 120 mm. or over	8
Tanks	8

EFFECTIVES.¹ (1935.)

Total effectives	..	..	..	..	..	12,629
Officers	..	..	..	..	..	771 ²

II. Navy.

The navy, the permanent organisation of which is under consideration, is composed of one flotilla of light units (tonnage : 184 tons).

Effectives : 141 officers, N.C.O.s and seamen, including 17 regular officers.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Estimates						
	Albanian francs (000,000's)						
Command of National Defence	14.6	12.8	7.8	6.8	6.8	9.6	9.6
Index numbers of wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100) ..	71	55	53	61	65	67	66 ^a

^a Average, April to July 1938.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Command of National Defence comprises that on the army, the navy, the frontier guard and the gendarmerie.

2. Military pensions are not included in the figures above, but shown under the Ministry of Finance. This expenditure has been as follows :

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			
	Albanian francs (000,000's)			
Military pensions	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3

As from 1934-35, military pensions are given jointly with civil pensions.

¹ Including the Royal Frontier Guard and the gendarmerie. On January 1st, 1936, the Royal Frontier Guard consisted of 1,338 officers, N.C.O.s and guards, and the gendarmerie of 3,233 officers, N.C.O.s and gendarmes.

² The number of regular officers of the land armed forces provided for by the law is 1,017.

SA'UDI ARABIA

Area	2,600,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	7,000,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	2.7

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES (1932).

	Officers	Men
Regular troops	53	1,780
Camel corps	250	12,500
Coastguards	14	211
Garrison troops	350	26,500
Frontier guards	23	1,400
Air force ¹	11	150
Police	33	896
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	734	43,437

Military service is voluntary. In war-time, all males between 14 and 65 are liable for active service.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The financial year coincides with the Moslem year.

	1931-32.	Guineas (000's)
Police		39.2
Coastguards		11.3
Frontier guards		35.0
Air force		12.0
Other categories		634.0
Material and ammunition		98.5
Transport and communications		100.0
		<hr/>
Total		930.0

¹ The air force comprises 9 aeroplanes (3,780 h.p.).

ARGENTINE

Area	2,797,113 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	12,762,000
Density per sq. km.	4.6
Length of land frontiers :	
With Bolivia and Paraguay	2,300 km.
With Brazil	860 km.
With Uruguay	530 km.
With Chile	5,700 km.
<hr style="width: 20%; margin: 5px auto;"/>	
Total	9,390 km.
Length of Atlantic coast-line (from Cape San Antonio to the Chilean frontier ¹	4,346 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931) (excluding some industrial lines)	41,088 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the Argentine include the army, the military air force and the navy, the first two of which are under the control of the Ministry of War, while the third is under that of the Ministry of Marine.

The Argentine army consists of : (a) the regular army, (b) the national guard and (c) the territorial guard.

The regular army consists of the standing army and its reserve. The technical organisation of the national guard and the territorial guard is similar to that of the regular army.

Each provincial Government is responsible in its territory, and the Central Government is responsible in the capital and in the national territories, for the training and organisation of the national guard.

The provinces merely collaborate with the National Government, since the national Constitution expressly provides that the Provincial Governments may not maintain or possess military forces of any kind.

¹ Not including the islands.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the terms of the Constitution, the President of the Republic is the supreme head of the armed forces of the State. He exercises his authority over the army through the Minister of War.

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Minister of War is the supreme authority of the army.

The Ministry of War consists of: the Minister's Secretariat; the Inspectorate-General of the Army; the Army General Staff; the Quartermaster-General; the Army Geographical Institute; the Directorate-General of Engineers; the Command of the Army Air Forces; the Directorate-General of Military Academies; the Directorate-General of Personnel; the Directorate-General of War Material; the Directorate-General of Administration; the Directorate-General of Medical Services; the Directorate-General of Musketry and Physical Training; the Directorate-General of Remounts; the Supreme Council for War and Marine; the Court Martial for Officers and the Court Martial for Other Ranks.

Inspector-General of the Army.

The Inspector-General of the Army is directly responsible to the Minister of War, assists him in directing, supervising and training the army, and advises him in all matters connected with the preparation and training of the army.

The holder of the office of Inspector-General of the Army appointed by the executive authorities is a general, who has the highest position in the army after the Minister of War.

The duties of the Inspector-General of the Army in connection with preparation for war are exercised through the General Staff of the Army, which is directly under his orders. His duties in connection with training and inspection are exercised through the inspectors of arms.

The Inspector-General of the Army is Chairman of the Permanent Commission on Arms established in 1931, which consists of the inspectors of the various arms.

Quartermaster-General.

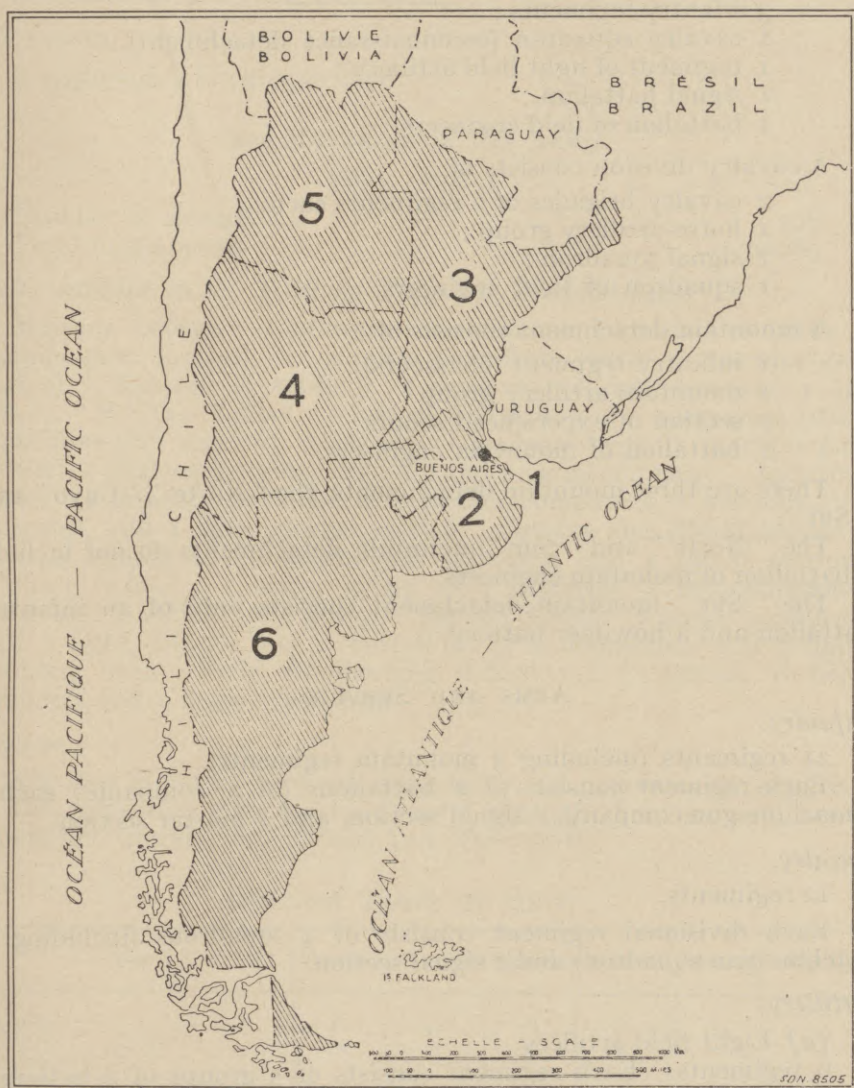
The Quartermaster-General is responsible for the organisation, working and supervision of the Army Commissariat in peace and war.

Command of the Army Air Forces.

The Minister of War is directly responsible for the control and administration of the command of the army air forces and the Inspector-General of the Army for their preparation for war.

Air Division No. 1 and the Military Aviation School come under this command.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.
(1938.)

The country is divided into six military areas, each corresponding to an army division.

The largest cavalry unit is the division, and the largest mountain troop unit is the detachment.

An army division consists of :

- 3 infantry regiments ;
- 1 cavalry squadron (reconnaissance detachment) ;
- 1 regiment of light field artillery ;
- 1 signal battalion ;
- 1 battalion of field engineers.

A cavalry division consists of :

- 2 cavalry brigades of 2 regiments each ;
- 1 horse-artillery group ;
- 1 signal squadron ;
- 1 squadron of field engineers.

A mountain detachment consists of :

- 1 infantry regiment (chasseurs) ;
- 1 mountain artillery group ;
- 1 section of experienced scouts ;
- 1 battalion of mountain engineers.

There are three mountain detachments, the " Norte ", " Cuyo " and " Sur ".

The " Norte " and " Sur " mountain detachments do not include a battalion of mountain engineers.

The " Sur " mountain detachment consists only of an infantry battalion and a howitzer battery.

ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry.

21 regiments (including 3 mountain regiments).

Each regiment consists of 2 battalions (of 2 companies each), 1 machine-gun company, 1 signal section, and 1 mortar section.

Cavalry.

12 regiments.

Each divisional regiment consists of 4 squadrons (including 1 machine-gun squadron) and 1 signal section.

Artillery.

(a) Light field artillery.

6 regiments. Each regiment consists of 3 groups of 2 batteries each.

(b) Horse artillery.

3 groups of 2 batteries each.

(c) Mountain artillery.

2 groups of 2 batteries each.

Field Engineers.

6 battalions of 2 companies each and 1 bridge train.

Signal Troops.

6 battalions of 2 companies each.

Air Troops.

5 regiments of 2 groups each.

AIR MATERIAL OF THE ARMY.

(May, 1936.)¹

Number of aircraft	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	106
Total horse-power	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	32,785

Units attached to the Military Training Establishments.

Military College : 1 infantry battalion of 3 companies (with 1 machine-gun section), 1 cavalry squadron (with 1 machine-gun section), 1 battery of artillery, 1 company of engineers and 1 air section. N.C.O.s. School : 1 infantry battalion of 3 companies (with 1 machine-gun section), 1 cavalry squadron (with 1 machine-gun section), 1 field engineering company and 1 signal company. Infantry School : 1 infantry battalion of 2 fusilier companies, 1 machine-gun company, and 1 light mortar section. Cavalry and Riding School : 1 lancer squadron, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 signal section. Artillery School : 1 heavy group of 3 batteries, 1 reconnaissance group and 1 anti-aircraft group. Signals School : 1 signal squadron with 1 light column and 2 battalions of 2 companies and 1 light company each. Field Engineering School : 2 battalions of field engineers and 1 sapper squadron.

Services.

The war material, medical, intendance, etc., services are supplied by the respective Directorates-General through their arsenals, store depots and intendance, medical and other units.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

Arms	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Groups	Flights
Infantry	21	42	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	12	—	37	—	—	—
Artillery :						
Light	6	—	—	36	18	—
Heavy	—	—	—	—	1	—
Mountain	—	—	—	5	3	—
Horse	—	—	—	6	3	—
Anti-aircraft	—	—	—	2	1	—
Field engineers	—	6	—	—	—	—
Signals troops	—	6	3	—	—	—
Air force	5	—	—	—	11	22

¹ See page 24, Naval Air Material.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

1. *Gendarmerie.*

There is a regiment of gendarmerie, directly under the Minister of War, for use in the national territories (area : 1,035,500 sq. kms.) of Chaco and Formosa.

There are also small detachments of country police, under the Ministry of the Interior, in the other national territories. These are civil forces with no military training, and equipped only with the arms required for carrying out their duties.

2. *Police.*

The police are a civil force ; in the City of Buenos Aires and the national territories they come under the Ministry of the Interior, and in the provincial territories under the Provincial Governors.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

1. *General.*

In principle, military service is compulsory, but only so many of the year's class are enrolled annually as are required to supply the number authorised by the budget. In 1937, 34% of the contingent were enrolled.

To decide who shall be enrolled, lots are drawn among all nationals aged 20.

Recruits who have received the prescribed musketry training, and passed the examination, remain only three months with the colours. For budgetary reasons the period of actual service amounts, in the case of the majority of recruits, to no more than 10 months.

2. *Military Obligations.*

The contingent called to the colours is enrolled for one year. The rest of the class, with the exception of the contingent drafted into the navy, is transferred direct to the standing army reserve.

Reservists may be called up for training or manœuvres for periods not exceeding one month at a time.

Reserve officers and N.C.O.s. may be called up for two periods of cadre training not exceeding 15 days each.

Military obligations last for 25 years, from the age of 20 to that of 45, and consist of :

- 1 year with the colours (20 to 21),
- 9 years with the standing army reserve (21 to 30),
- 10 years with the National Guard (30 to 40), and
- 5 years with the Territorial Guard (40 to 45).

On reaching the age of 20, nationals have their names entered on the lists, from which lots are drawn to decide who shall be called up for enrolment in the standing army.

3. *Exemptions from Military Service.*

The law allows certain cases of exemption from military service: physical unfitness, family circumstances, etc.

4. *Special Privileges.*

Students who have fulfilled the legal requirements may apply, before the drawing of lots for their class, for permission to take a special short course of training as candidate reserve officers. This course lasts 3 months.

5. *Volunteers.*

The number of volunteers accepted for inclusion in the units of the standing army is extremely small. On the other hand, cadets of the Military College, candidates for the schools for N.C.O.s, apprentices of the Mechanics' School, men of the gendarmerie regiment and clerks are recruited solely by voluntary enlistment.

The age for the initial engagement of volunteers is 16-20 years in the schools and 17-30 in the army.

All volunteers are engaged for a period of from one to five years; the engagement may be renewed for successive periods of the same length until the volunteer has served twenty-five years or reached the age of 50.

6. *Distribution of the 1937 Class.*

Army Division		Listed	Called up for the Army	Called up for the Navy	Number incorporated in the Army
1st	.. .. .	16,362	16,095	579	5,365
2nd	.. .. .	24,246	17,054	859	8,527
3rd	.. .. .	28,697	17,060	1,017	6,824
4th	.. .. .	19,870	14,562	704	7,281
5th	.. .. .	12,082	11,316	428	4,920
6th	.. .. .	11,654	7,757	413	4,083
Total		112,911	83,844	4,000	37,000

CADRES.

I. *Officers of the Standing Army.*

(a) *Recruiting.*

Combatant officers are recruited from the cadets at the Military College.

They undergo special courses of training at the Military Schools, Staff Technical School and Staff College.

Promotion.

(a) Men wishing to be commissioned as sub-lieutenants must be at least 19 years of age and have passed the final examinations of the Military College or of similar colleges abroad which they have the permission of the National Government to attend.

(b) To be promoted to lieutenant, an officer must have at least three years' active service in the next inferior rank ; for promotion to other ranks, the period of active service required is four years.

To be promoted captain, an officer must also have attended the special course at the Staff College.

Promotion to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel and higher ranks requires in addition the approval of the Senate.

II. *Reserve of Officers.*

The Reserve of Officers consists of officers on the retired list, all fourth-year cadets from the Military College removed from the strength of that establishment and candidates for the rank of reserve officers who have been appointed sub-lieutenants in the reserve by the National Government and have satisfactorily carried out the period of training required by law.

III. *Standing Army N.C.O.s.*

Corporals are recruited from the N.C.O.s' School.

No N.C.O. can be promoted to any rank until he has served six months in the next inferior rank.

RIFLE CLUBS.

There are 122 subsidised rifle clubs, under the supervision of the General Musketry Directorate. The subsidies granted by the Government are charged to the budget of the Ministry of War.

EFFECTIVES.

1. *Legal Effectives (1937).¹*

(a) *Combatant Personnel.*

	Officers								Total
	Generals	Colonels	Lt.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	First Lts.	Lieutenants	Sub-Lts.	
Higher units	13	41	68	71	115	82	15	—	405
Military academies	1	3	14	27	45	120	86	33	329
Special formations	—	—	2	2	8	9	13	7	41
Cavalry	1	6	15	18	42	34	50	76	242
Air Force	1	3	10	22	25	37	19	49	166
Army divisions	6	24	61	115	146	83	218	243	896
Mountain detachments ..	—	2	6	7	17	24	37	25	118
Total	22	79	176	262	398	389	438	433	2,197

¹ The figures for legal effectives shown in the Table above do not entirely correspond to the army's requirements ; they are drawn up each year on the basis of probable resources merely as a guide to the distribution of personnel.

1. *Legal Effectives* (1937) (continued).(a) *Combatant Personnel* (continued).

	N.C.O.s	Cadets and candidates	Volunteers	Conscripts	Grand total
Higher units	440	—	840	869	2,554
Military academies	517	910	338	3,663	5,757
Special formations	118	—	211	1,025	1,395
Cavalry	503	—	145	5,644	6,534
Air Force	181	—	87	1,865	2,299
Army divisions	1,924	—	1,411	21,129	25,360
Mountain detachments ..	302	—	116	2,805	3,341
Total	3,985	910	3,148	37,000	47,240

(b) *Auxiliary Corps* : 2,329.2. *Budgetary Effectives* (1938).*Officers :*

Generals commanding divisions	9
Generals commanding brigades	14
Colonels	87
Lieutenant-Colonels	175
Majors	258
Captains	377
First Lieutenants	405
Lieutenants	443
Sub-Lieutenants	353

Total	2,121
---------------	-------

N.C.O.s	4,000
-----------------	-------

Men :

Volunteers	4,346
Conscripts	37,000

Total	41,346
---------------	--------

Grand Total.. .. .	47,467
--------------------	--------

Summary Table of Budgetary Effectives.

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1934 ¹	1935	1936	1937	1938
Officers	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,848	1,937	1,933	1,933	1,933	2,040	2,121
N C.O.s and men ..	26,043	26,043	26,043	30,055	31,488	30,115	30,115	30,115	40,844	45,346
Total	27,544	27,544	27,544	31,903	33,425	32,048	32,048	32,048	42,884	47,467

¹ Data for 1933 are not available.

II. Navy.

MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The Ministry of Marine consists of the Minister's Secretariat, the General Staff, the Hydrographical Service, the Naval Communications Service, the Naval Aviation Service, the General Personnel Department, the General Material Department, the General Administrative Department and the General Maritime Prefecture.

RECRUITING SYSTEM.

The subordinate personnel of the navy consists of the personnel of the active and reserve forces. The personnel of the active forces is constituted by volunteers and conscripts. The period of enlistment for the former is from two to three years, and may be renewed for a similar period. Conscripts remain in service for two years; at the end of their service with the colours, the men enter the reserve, where they remain until the age of twenty-eight. The reservists are called up for two periods of training at manœuvres. The duration of each period for which they are called up does not exceed sixty days.

The recruitment of officers takes place chiefly through the Naval School.

NAVAL AIR MATERIAL.

(May 1936.)

Category	Number	Total horse-power
Aircraft in service	31	17,425
Aircraft in reserve	—	—
Instructional aircraft	15	4,350
Total	46	21,775
Dirigibles	—	—

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1937.)

Officers	1,297
N.C.O.s and men	12,403
Total	13,700

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

2 battleships, 4 coast-defence ships and 2 (+ 1 building) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching; (2) of completion	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
Battleships.						
1. <i>Rivadavia</i> ² ..	1911-1914	27,940 ³	585	45,000	23	{ XII 12, XII 6, IV 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr. II tubes (21).
2. <i>Moreno</i> ² ..	1911-1915		95 28			
Coast-Defence Ships. ⁴						
1. <i>Independencia</i>	1891-1893	2,595	240	3,000	13	II 9.4, IV 4.7, IV 3-pdr.
2. <i>Libertad</i> ..	1890-1891		43 13			
3. <i>General- Belgrano</i> ² ..	1897-1930	6,100 ³	328.0	13,000	18	{ II 10, VIII 6 (<i>Bel- grano</i> : none), VIII 4.7 (<i>Pueyrredon</i> : none), IV 6-pdr.
4. <i>Pueyrredon</i> ⁵ ..	1897-1898		59.7 23.5			
Cruisers.						
<i>La Argentina</i> (building)	1937-	6,000	500 56 16½	60,000	31	IX 6, IV 4 (A.A.). VI tubes (21).
1. <i>Almirante Brown</i> ..	1929-1931	6,800	545½	85,000	32	{ VI 7.5, XII 3.9. VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Veinticinco de Mayo</i> ..	1929-1931		58 16½			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Large refits, 1924-1925.³ Normal displacement.⁴ *Garibaldi* and *General-San-Martin* were scrapped in 1934.⁵ Large refits, 1928-1932.

16 destroyers ¹ :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
7	<i>Corrientes</i> ..	1937	1,375	8½	34,000	35.5	IV 4.7. VIII tubes (21).
3	<i>Mendoza</i> ..	1928-1929	1,570	12½	42,000	36	V 4.7. I 3 (A.A.). VI tubes (21).
	<i>Tucuman</i> ..						
1	<i>La Rioja</i> ..	1925	1,650 ³	10½	42,000	36	
	<i>Cervantes</i> ..						
1	<i>Juan de Garay</i> ..	1910-1911	1,000	7½	28,000	26.5	III 4. IV tubes (21).
2	<i>Cor do ba, La</i> ..						
2	<i>Plata</i> ..						
	<i>Catamarca, Ju-</i>						
	<i>juy</i> ..		997	7½	28,000	27.2	

¹ Not including five units projected.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.³ Normal displacement.

3 submarines (1931-1932) :

Displacement : $\frac{775}{920}$ tons. H.p. $\frac{3,000}{1,100} = \frac{17.5}{9}$ kts. Guns : 1 4-inch ; 8 tubes of 21-inch.

Miscellaneous : 31 units (training-ship, surveying vessels, despatch vessels, transports, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Tubes (of 21 inches)
			Number	Calibre (inches)	
Battleships	2	55,880	24 24 8	12 6 3	4
Coast-defence ships	4	17,390	4 4 8	10 9.4 6	—
Cruisers	2 + 1 building	13,600 + 6,000 building	16 12 9 building 4 building	4.7 7.5 6 6	12 + 6 building
Destroyers	16 ²	21,629	24 53 12 5	3.9 4.7 4 3	102
Submarines	3	2,325	3	4	24
Total	27 + 1 building	110,824 + 6,000 building	197 + 13 building		142 + 6 building

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.² Not including five units projected.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Paper pesos (000,000's)					
Department of War	80.1	86.0	96.5	99.8	86.8	95.4
Constructions	5.1	7.9	8.9	12.3	11.1	.
Total.. ..	85.2	93.9	105.4	112.1	97.9	.
Department of the Navy..	53.4	57.2	65.5	96.1	58.8	68.5
Constructions	0.5	1.3	0.9	1.4	5.6	.
Total.. ..	53.9	58.5	66.4	97.5	64.4	.
Grand total	139.1	152.4	171.8	209.6	162.3	.
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	89	102	101	103	117	114 ¹
Retail prices—Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	83	78	83	91	93	92 ¹

¹ Average, January to April 1938.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure for lighthouses and harbour administration is included in the budget of the Department of the Navy.

2. Military Aviation expenditure is included in the budget of the Departments of War and the Navy.

3. The above figures do not include pensions, which are charged to a special section of the budget and have amounted to :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Paper pesos (000,000's)					
Military and Naval Pen- sions	32.1	35.1	39.0	41.9	46.6	.

AUSTRALIA

Area	7,704,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	6,867,000
Density per sq. km.	0.89
Length of railway system	45,073 km.

ORGANISATION FOR THE HIGHER DIRECTION OF AUSTRALIAN DEFENCE POLICY.

I. THE COUNCIL OF DEFENCE.

The final responsibility to Parliament for defence policy rests with the Cabinet.

The following is the constitution of the Council of Defence whose functions are to consider and advise upon any questions of defence policy or organisation which are referred to it by the Prime Minister or the Minister for Defence :

Political members : Prime Minister, the Treasurer, the Minister for External Affairs, the Minister of State for Defence.

Service members : The Chief of the Naval Staff, the Chief of the General Staff, the Chief of the Air Staff.

Secretary : The Secretary, Department of Defence.

The Prime Minister may summon such other Ministers or persons as he thinks fit to attend any meeting of the Council.

2. THE DEFENCE DEPARTMENT.

The Defence Department is responsible for the administration of Defence Policy, the Naval, Military and Air Boards being charged with the administration of the respective Services, and the Munitions Supply Board directing the operations of the government factories. The Secretariat of the Department exists as a co-ordinating medium between the Boards and a civil advisory instrument to the Minister.

A Defence Committee has also been constituted as an advisory and consultative body to advise the Minister on the initiation and maintenance of a consistent defence policy directing the common action of the naval, military and air services, and to provide the technical co-ordinating link between the naval, military and air boards and the Minister.

The Defence Committee is comprised of :

The Chief of the Naval Staff ;

The Chief of the General Staff ;

The Chief of the Air Staff ;

An officer of the Secretariat of the Department of Defence appointed by the Minister.

I. Army.

ADMINISTRATION.

The military forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board similar to the Army Council in Great Britain.

The Military Board consists of the Minister for Defence (President), the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Finance Member and Secretary.

The Department of the Chief of the Australian Section of the Imperial General Staff includes the directorates of :

Military Operations and Intelligence ;

Military Training ;

Physical Training and Cadet Services.

The Department of the Adjutant-General includes the directorates of :

Organisation and Personnel Services ;

Mobilisation ;

Medical and Hygiene Services ;

Judge-Advocate-General ;

Rifle Associations and Clubs.

The Department of the Quartermaster-General includes the directorates of :

Artillery and Ordnance Services ;

Mechanisation ;

Supplies and Transport, Movements and Quarters ;

Veterinary Services and Army Remounts ;

Railways.

A War Railway Council, under the presidency of the Quartermaster-General, exists to furnish advice and information regarding railway transport for military purposes, and to secure co-operation between the Defence Department and the several railways departments in regard to concentration and mobilisation of troops.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The Commonwealth of Australia is divided into six military districts, the boundaries of which correspond generally with the boundaries of the six States—viz., Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania.

CONSTITUTION AND ORGANISATION OF THE MILITARY FORCES.¹

I. PERMANENT FORCE.

The permanent force consists of corps maintained for the purpose of providing commanders and staffs of the various formations and headquarters establishments ; adjutants, quartermasters and instructors for units of the Citizen Forces ; nucleus of the technical services, garrisons at defended ports. It is recruited by voluntary enlistment. The period of enlistment in the permanent force is five years, with the option of re-engagement for periods of three years up to the age of 60 years.

The permanent force comprises 2 heavy brigades of garrison artillery (8 heavy batteries), 6 fortress engineers companies and details of survey corps, army service corps, army ordnance corps, army medical and veterinary corps.

2. THE CITIZEN FORCES.

(i) All male inhabitants between the ages of 18 and 60 years who have resided in Australia for six months and are British subjects are liable, in time of war, to serve in the Citizen Forces.

(ii) The provisions of the Defence Act enacting compulsory military service in peace were suspended in November 1929. Since that date, the Citizen Forces (Militia) are raised on a voluntary basis.

(iii) Under the voluntary system men from 18 to 40 years of age may be enlisted. The first period of enlistment is for three years, and, on its completion, the member concerned may be re-engaged for successive periods of one year until he reaches the age for retirement (48 years).

Enlistments and discharges of the Military Forces (Militia).

Date	Enlistments	Discharges
June 30th, 1932	8,805	10,436
June 30th, 1933	9,735	11,465
June 30th, 1934	11,813	10,352
June 30th, 1935	10,073	10,851

(iv) The Citizen Forces are organised to provide :

- (a) The peace nucleus of the Field Army ;
- (b) Certain line of communication and maintenance units, for the Field Army ;

¹ December 1937.

(c) In the conjunction with the R.A.A. and R.A.E., portion of the personnel for the coast and anti-aircraft defences.

Units of the Citizen Forces.

(December 1st, 1937.)

Infantry brigades	.. .. .	14
Infantry battalions	.. .. .	50
Light horse regiments	.. .. .	15
Light horse machine-gun regiments	.. .. .	4
Armoured car regiment	.. .. .	1

Royal Australian Artillery (Militia) batteries :

Field	.. .. .	50
Medium	.. .. .	6
Heavy	.. .. .	12
Anti-aircraft	.. .. .	1

Engineers :

Field companies	.. .. .	15
Fortress companies	.. .. .	7

3. TRAINING.

The Permanent Forces train throughout the year as ordinary regular units.

The Citizen Forces.—The duration of the annual training for the citizen forces (militia) is limited by the Defence Act to 16 whole-day (6-hour) drills or their equivalent, of which not less than 8 shall be in camps of continuous training (for artillery and engineers, 25 days and 17 in camps; in the senior cadets the equivalent of 64 hours, none of which is spent in camp).

The normal period of training is 12 days per annum (including 6 days in camp of continuous training).

For the year 1936-37, the total attendance of the militia at six-day camps of continuous training, was 25,350 out of a training strength of 34,188.

ARMY EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

The Educational Establishments of the Australian Army are :

- (i) The Royal Military College of Australia ;
 - (ii) The School of Artillery ;
 - (iii) The Small Arms School ;
- commanded by a Commandant, Army Schools of Instruction ; and
- (iv) The Army Service Corps Training School.

I. ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.

The Royal Military College of Australia is located at Victoria Barracks, Paddington, N.S.W. It was established to educate candidates for commissions in all arms of the permanent forces. Candidates are also educated for the New Zealand military forces at the expense of the New Zealand Government.

The normal course at the college covers a period of 4 years. The public examinations conducted by the universities in each State are utilised in lieu of an entrance examination.

Graduates are commissioned in the Australian staff corps, and are normally sent abroad for one year for further training with a regular regiment in the United Kingdom or India.

2. SCHOOL OF ARTILLERY.

The School of Artillery is situated at South Head, Sydney. It is divided into three main branches, viz.:

(a) Technical artillery school ;

(b) School of artillery for practical instruction of all artillery of the field army, including anti-aircraft artillery ;

(c) Coast artillery—to carry out instruction in coast artillery and coast defence work generally, including electric lighting.

3. SMALL ARMS SCHOOL.

The Small Arms School is located at Randwick, N.S.W., and its function is to train officers and warrant and non-commissioned officers of the permanent forces as instructors in infantry weapons.

4. ARMY SERVICE CORPS TRAINING SCHOOL.

This school is located at Melbourne, Victoria, and its function is to train junior officers, warrant and non-commissioned officers of the permanent forces in all Army Service Corps subjects and in administration (particularly in regard to the responsibilities of the Quartermaster-General's branch).

EFFECTIVES.

(a) *Distribution of Land Forces (active and reserve lists)*
on December 31st, 1936.

Permanent forces	.. .. .	2,032
Militia forces	.. .. .	34,031
Engineers and Railway Staff corps	.. .. .	59
Unattached list of officers	.. .. .	194
Reserve of officers	.. .. .	5,390
Chaplains	.. .. .	223
Total	.. .. .	41,929

(b) *Allotment by Arms of the Australian Military Forces.*

(Budgetary Effectives, 1937-38.)

Permanent Forces.

Australian Staff Corps	261
Australian Instructional Corps	653
Royal Australian Artillery	772
Royal Australian Engineers	297
Australian Survey Corps	26
Australian Army Service Corps	253
Australian Army Medical Corps	24
Australian Ordnance Corps	145
Australian Army Veterinary Corps	5
Provost Staff	12

Total permanent	2,448
-------------------------	-------

Militia Forces (December 31st, 1936).

Headquarters' Staffs	143
Cavalry	5,037
Armoured Car Regiment	166
Artillery	6,354
Engineers	1,699
Signals	1,373
Infantry	15,914
Tanks	47
Army Service Corps	1,491
Army Medical Corps	1,356
Army Ordnance Corps	255
Army Veterinary Corps	196

Total militia	34,031
-----------------------	--------

The strength on March 31st, 1937, was 35,316.

(c) *Average Daily Number of Effectives, 1934-35.*

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
Permanent forces	305	1,501	1,806
Militia forces	80	803	883
Total	385	2,304	2,689

RIFLE CLUBS.

Beyond the firing of an annual musketry course, members of rifle clubs receive no military training whatever. On June 30th, 1936, there were 1,175 rifle clubs, with a total membership of 49,180, and 91 miniature rifle clubs, having a membership of 2,814.

The administration of rifle clubs is under the control of the Military Board, and, by a system of allotment of the individual clubs as a reserve to various units of the militia forces, it is planned to take advantage of the rifle-club organisation to assist in some degree the process of mobilisation.

SENIOR CADETS.

Senior cadet corps are organised by voluntary enlistments on the following basis : (a) regimental detachments (detachments affiliated with militia units)—maximum strength 20 to 25 per cent of the establishment of the militia unit ; (b) detachments consisting of pupils attending approved educational establishments. The ages for enrolment in the regimental detachments are 16 and 17 years, and in the school detachments over 14 years. The minimum duration of the annual training in the senior cadets is 60 hours.

Total strength of senior cadets (December 31st, 1936) :

Regimental detachments	.. .. .	4,431
Educational establishments	.. .. .	3,700
Total	.. .. .	8,131

MILITARY POPULATION.

The total number at cadet age—*i.e.*, between 12 and 18—at the census of June 30th, 1933, was 371,000 ; at citizen soldier age—*i.e.*, between 18 and 26—482,000 ; these latter, with 472,000 at ages between 26 and 35, give 954,000 as the total males at the best period for military service. In addition, there were about 972,000 between the ages 35 and 60.

POLICE FORCES.

(February 1st, 1936.)

The police forces (with the exception of the small body of Commonwealth police maintained in the Northern Territory and at the Federal Capital) are entirely under State control.

New South Wales.

The strength of the police force is 3,509 men ; the members of the force are armed with revolvers. One hundred modern rifles are held in stock for use in any special emergency. Very little instruction is given in the handling of rifles.

The members of the force undergo training (educational, ordinary drill and physical culture) for a period of three months.

Victoria.

The strength of the police force is 2,277 men. The members of the force are armed with batons and, in some cases, with revolvers ; 350 pistols and 659 revolvers are issued to members of the force and 60 rifles are stored at the police depot.

Instruction is given to recruits in the handling of rifles, and each member of the force below the rank of sergeant has to undergo a course of revolver practice every year.

Queensland.

The strength of the police force is 1,306 men.

The regulation equipment of the force comprises about 800 carbines, 800 revolvers and 1,100 batons. Officers and full-dress mounted police also carry swords.

Training includes instruction in police duties, drill, physical training, rifle and revolver practice.

South Australia.

The strength of the police force is 799 men, exclusive of 72 junior constables and 17 cadets. Commissioned officers are armed with swords and, in some instances, carry pistols. Most of the mounted sergeants and mounted constables are provided with swords and they are all provided with batons and automatic pistols; foot sergeants and foot constables are armed with batons and at night also with revolvers. Detective police are armed with pistols.

Two hundred and eighteen rifles and bayonets are held in stock at Police Headquarters at Adelaide for use in cases of emergency.

The recruits are instructed in law, police duty, drill, musket-firing at rifle-range, handling of firearms, pistol practice, physical culture, etc. The course of training takes about ten weeks.

British-born and naturalised British subjects only are admitted to the police force.

Western Australia.

The strength of the police force is 566 men armed with batons. Collective arms consist of a small number of rifles and revolvers. Recruits are trained in general police duties for four months before taking up active police work.

Tasmania.

The strength of the police force is 280 men. Those on foot duty are equipped with batons. All ranks are supplied with revolvers as part of equipment, except that issue is made to beat-duty constables when they parade with the watch preparatory to going to patrol. Only police detectives, mounted men and men at stations are armed with revolvers.

Northern Territory.

The force consists of one superintendent, four sergeants, two senior constables and 34 constables. Two rifles are allotted to each police-station, of which there are 20. Officers serving in country districts are armed with revolvers as well as rifles.

Papua.

The armed constabulary of Papua has a strength of 250 men. Each native policeman is armed with a rifle and bayonet; 450 rifles and 300 bayonets in all are held.

The recruits are given a six months' course of training. There is no recruitment of European officers. Any member of the Public Service may be appointed an officer of the armed constabulary.

New Guinea : See the chapter : "Military Statute of the Mandated Territories."

Federal Capital Territory.

The police force of this territory is under the control of the Attorney-General; the strength of the force is 12 men, armed with revolvers.

MILITARY STATUTE OF THE MANDATED TERRITORIES.

NEW GUINEA. NAURU.¹

The territories under Australian mandate belong to category C of the mandated territories. According to the mandate, the military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, is prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases may be established or fortifications erected in the territory.

NEW GUINEA.

Area	236,645 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	670,000

Police Force of New Guinea.

The police force of New Guinea consists of the European constabulary, entrusted with the policing of towns and European settlements, the auxiliary European constabulary, and the native constabulary (civil police in settled areas and armed constabulary in the unsettled).

The strength of the police force is 633 men, including 33 men of the European constabulary armed with automatic pistols; the native constabulary are armed with the short magazine Lee-Enfield.

The native constabulary are given a recruits' course of training, embracing physical culture, infantry drill, rifle training and lectures on police duty.

NAURU.

Area	21 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1936)	3,000

There is no military organisation in the territory.

The effectives of the native police are 34 men.

II. Air Force.

(a) *Organisation.*

The Royal Australian Air Force is an autonomous arm of the defence forces. It is administered by a board consisting of 3 air force members and a finance member. The present establishment of the force (permanent and militia forces) includes the following units:

Headquarters, Royal Australian Air Force, with representation at the Air Ministry in London;

A flying training school, two aircraft depots, seven service landplane squadrons and one service amphibian flight.

¹ In accordance with an arrangement made between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, New Zealand and Australia, the mandate for Nauru entrusted to the British Empire is at present exercised by the Australian Government.

(b) *Air Material.*

Total Aeroplanes of the Armed Forces.

(1935.)

	Number	Total horse-power
Aeroplanes capable of use in war in commission in operational units	24	11,784
Aeroplanes in immediate reserve with operational units	Nil	Nil
Aeroplanes capable of use in war in commission in training establishments	8	4,382
Total	32	16,166

(c) *Establishment.*

The approved establishment of the Permanent Air Force is 227 officers and 1,853 airmen, and of the citizen air force, 52 officers and 346 airmen.

(d) *Budgetary Effectives.*

	1937-38
Air Vice-Marshal	1
Air Commodors	2
Group Captains	5
Wing Commanders	16
Squadron Leaders	22
Flying Lieutenants	67
Flying officers and pilot officers	79
Flying-officer pupils and cadets under instruction	90
Quartermasters	20
Total officers (including cadets)	302
Warrant officers, flight sergeants, sergeants, corporals and aircraftmen	2,170
Total officers and other ranks	2,472

III. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

Note.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion.

(June 18th, 1938.)

Cruisers :

1. *Australia* (1927-1928)
 2. *Canberra* (1927-1928)
- Standard displacement, 9,870 (*Australia*) and 9,850 (*Canberra*) tons. Length, 630 feet. Beam, 68½ feet. Draught (mean), 16½ feet. H.p. 80,000 = 31.5 kts. Guns : 8 8-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 26 smaller guns. 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

3. *Sydney* (1934-1935) Standard displacement, 6,830 tons. H.p. 72,000 = 32.5 kts. *Guns* : 8 6-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 21 smaller guns. 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

4. *Adelaide* (1918-1922) Standard displacement, 5,100 tons. Length, 462 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. Beam, 49 $\frac{1}{8}$ feet. Max. draught, 17 $\frac{3}{4}$ to 19 feet. H.p. 25,000 = 25.5 kts. *Guns* : 9 6-inch, 1 3-inch (A.A.), 16 smaller guns. 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Seaplane carrier :

Albatross (1928-1929) Standard displacement, 4,800 tons. Length, 433 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Beam, 61 feet. Max. draught, 17 feet. H.p. 12,000 = 21 kts. *Guns* : 4 4.7-inch (Q.F.), 32 smaller guns.

Fleet repair ship :

Penguin (1916-1917) Standard displacement, 3,455 tons. Length, 324 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Beam, 44 feet. Max. draught, 16 feet. H.p. 3,500 = 14 kts. *Guns* : 1 4-inch, 2 smaller guns.

Escort vessels :

Swan (1936) Standard displacement, 1,060 tons. Length, 266 feet. Beam, 36 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. Max. draught (not yet determined). H.p. 2,000 = 16.5 kts. *Guns* : 3 4-inch (A.A.), 12-13 smaller guns.

Yarra (1935-1935)

Surveying ship :

Moresby Standard displacement, 1,650 tons. Length, 267 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Beam, 34 feet 10 in. Max. draught, 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.p. 2,500 = 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ kts. *Guns* : 1 3-pdr. (Q.F.), 4 smaller guns.

5 destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of completion	Displacement	Max. draught	S.h.p.	Speed (knots)	Tubes
			Tons				
1	<i>Stuart</i> (Flotilla leader)	1918	1,530	12 $\frac{1}{2}$ ft.	40,000	36 $\frac{1}{2}$	6
4	<i>Admiralty "V"</i> and " <i>W</i> "	1917-18	1,090-1,100	13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ft.	27,000	34	6

Miscellaneous (auxiliary fleet), 7,806 tons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
4 cruisers	31,650
1 seaplane carrier	4,800
5 flotilla leader and destroyers	5,910
1 fleet repair ship	3,455
2 escort vessels	2,120
1 surveying ship	1,650
Auxiliary fleet	7,806
Total	57,391

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES.

Permanent Forces :

	1936-37	1937-38
Flag officers	2	2
Commissioned officers	400	404
Petty officers and seamen	3,890	4,087
Total	4,292	4,493

Reserves (1937-38) :

Naval Reserve	4,405 (including 80 sea-going officers, petty officers and seamen.)
Fleet Reserve	400 officers and seamen.

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts					Estimates
I. <i>Expenditure from Revenue :</i>	£(000's)					
Department of Defence ..	2,981	3,322	3,955	4,429	5,581	5,749
Defence expenditure charged to other departments	27	22	7	8	8	9
Additions, new works and buildings :						
Department of Defence ..	42	178	270	902	961	—
Allocation to Defence Equipment Account	—	—	4,160	—	2,000	—
Total expenditure from Revenue	3,050	3,522	8,392	5,339	8,550	5,758
II. <i>Expenditure from Loan Fund:</i>						
Works and other purposes ..	—	165	146	148	16	2,387
Total defence expenditure	3,050	3,687	8,538	5,487	8,566	8,145
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	79	84	84	86	92	94 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	80	80	82	83	85	87 ²

¹ Average, July 1937 to April 1938.

Average, last two quarters 1937 and first quarter 1938.

NOTES. — 1. The figures above refer to expenditure as indicated in the general budget accounts, and include transfers allocated to special accounts. The actual expenditure may be effected in subsequent years. Out of the Trust Fund, Defence Equipment Account, actual expenditure amounted: in 1934-35 to £933,899, in 1935-36 to £1,294,154, and in 1936-37 to £1,076,187.

2. The above figures for the Department of Defence do not include expenditure on civil aviation charged to that department. This expenditure has amounted to the following sums:

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts					Estimates
<i>Civil aviation:</i>	£(000's)					
Department of Defence ..	124	121	111	97	270	243
Additions, new works and buildings	13	13	33	68	155	340
Loan funds	—	—	20	20	—	113
Total	137	134	164	185	425	696

3. Military and war pensions are not included in the figures given above. Military pensions are charged to the Superannuation Fund, covered by personal contributions and by contributions from the budget (Consolidated Revenue Fund: Other special appropriations). War pensions are charged to the budget heading "War and Repatriation Services". They have been as follows:

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£(000's)					
Contribution to military and naval pensions (special appropriations)	37	44	49	53	58	61
War pensions (War and Repatriation Services)	6,954	7,027	7,370	7,550	7,910	8,060

AUSTRIA

Area	84,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	6,754,000
Density per sq. km.	80.4
Length of railway system (end of 1933)	6,716 km.

I. Army.

(March 1938.)

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

FEDERAL MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

According to the Constitution Act 1929, the Federal President of the Republic is the head of the army, whilst the Federal Minister for National Defence is actually in command.

The Federal Ministry of National Defence has supreme control of the Federal Army and Military Administration.

It is under the direction of a Minister who is responsible to the National Council.

ORGANISATIONS DIRECTLY UNDER THE FEDERAL MINISTER.

THE MINISTER'S SECRETARIAT.

Administrative and routine questions; organisation and distribution; replacement of personnel; disciplinary matters and questions concerning associations; organisation of the services in the Federal Ministry of National Defence, etc.

SECTION I.

STAFF BRANCH.

Personal files of officers in the fourth and lower classes, N.C.O.s, rank and file, etc.

RECRUITMENT BRANCH.

Personal files of N.C.O.s and men, recruiting, keeping of records, retired pay.

AUSTRIA

REMOUNT BRANCH.

TRAINING BRANCH.

Military training in the Federal Army, etc.

MEDICAL SERVICE.

SECTION II.

CONSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT.

MATERIAL BRANCH.

INTENDANCE DEPARTMENT.

BUDGET BRANCH.

MILITARY CONSTRUCTION OFFICE.

HEAVY ARMS BRANCH.

Study of all questions concerning the construction of guns, gunnery ammunition, physics, optics, ammunition and explosives.

LIGHT ARMS BRANCH.

Study of all questions concerning automatic arms, ballistics, chemistry, gas.

ENGINEERING AND COMMUNICATIONS BRANCH.

SECTION III.

(Frontier Defence Section.)

OPERATIONS BRANCH.

Frontier defence, international and statistical questions.

INTELLIGENCE BRANCH.

MOBILISATION BRANCH.

Settlement of all questions concerning mobilisation.

TELEGRAPH BRANCH.

AUXILIARY ORGANS OF THE FEDERAL MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

ARMY INSPECTION.

Army Inspector.

Chief of General Staff.

Inspector of Infantry.

Inspector of Artillery.

Inspector of Engineers.

Inspector of Telegraph Formations.

Chief of Army Medical Service.

Inspector of Remounts.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Austrian armed forces comprise the Standing Army (Federal Army and Military Assistance Corps) and the Front Militia.

A. *Standing Army.*

Command	Composition
No. 1 Burgenland Division (Vienna)	.. 3 infantry regiments, (minus one battalion attached to the Salz- burg brigade), 1 battalion of light infan- try, 1 regiment of light artil- lery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 telegraph battalion, 1 motor train group.
No. 2 Division (Vienna)	3 infantry regiments, 1 battalion of Tyrolean chasseurs, 1 infantry battalion form- ing a separate unit, 1 regiment of light artil- lery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 telegraph battalion, 1 section of auxiliary ap- pliances, 1 motor train group.
No. 3 Lower Austria Division (St. Pölten)	2 infantry regiments, 1 regiment of light artil- lery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 telegraph battalion, 1 section of auxiliary ap- pliances, 1 motor train group.
No. 4 Upper Austria Division (Linz)	.. 1 infantry regiment, 1 regiment of Alpine chas- seurs, 1 regiment of light artil- lery, 1 pioneer battalion,

Command	Composition
	1 telegraph battalion, 1 section of auxiliary appliances, 1 motor train group.
No. 5 Styria Division (Graz)	1 infantry regiment, 2 regiments of Alpine chasseurs, 1 regiment of light artillery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 telegraph battalion, 1 section of auxiliary appliances, 1 motor train group.
No. 6 Salzburg, North Tyrol and Vorarlberg (Innsbruck) Division	1 regiment of Tyrolean fusiliers, 1 regiment of fusiliers, 1 battalion of Alpine chasseurs, 1 regiment of light artillery, 1 mountain howitzer battery, 1 telegraph battalion, 1 motor train group.
No. 7 Carinthia and East Tyrol (Klagenfurt) Division	1 infantry regiment, 3 battalions of Alpine chasseurs, 1 light artillery regiment, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 telegraph battalion, 1 motor train group.
Independent Brigade (Salzburg)	1 infantry regiment (minus one battalion attached to No. 2 Division), 1 light artillery regiment, 1 infantry battalion forming a separate unit, 1 pioneer battalion.

Command		Composition
Fast-moving Division (Vienna)	.. ..	1 mechanised infantry brigade (4 battalions), 1 cavalry brigade (2 regiments of dragoons), 1 light artillery regiment, 1 battalion of tanks and armoured cars, 1 mechanised pioneer company, 1 mechanised telegraph battalion.
Air Force Command (Vienna)	.. .. .	2 air regiments, 1 anti-aircraft light machine-gun company, 1 anti-aircraft defence battery, 2 anti-aircraft heavy machine-gun sections.
Unattached units	.. .. .	1 artillery regiment (4 mechanised batteries), 1 bridging battalion, 1 pioneer section, 1 telegraph section, 1 remount section.
Arms and Services.		

Infantry :

- 12 regiments of infantry, 3 regiments of Alpine chasseurs, 1 regiment of Tyrolean chasseurs and 1 regiment of Tyrolean fusiliers.
- 1 battalion of Tyrolean chasseurs.
- 1 battalion of light infantry.
- 2 infantry battalions forming a separate unit.
- 4 battalions of Alpine chasseurs forming a separate unit.
- 4 battalions of mechanised infantry.
- 1 battalion of armoured cars.
- 1 anti-aircraft light machine-gun company.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies, one of which is a machine-gun company.

Artillery :

- 1 regiment of artillery forming a separate unit.
- 8 regiments of light artillery (including 1 mechanised regiment).
- 4 sections of auxiliary appliances.
- 1 mountain howitzer battery forming a separate unit.
- 1 anti-aircraft defence battery forming a separate unit.

Each artillery regiment consists of 1 mountain howitzer battery, 2 field howitzer batteries, 1 mountain gun battery and 2 field gun batteries.

Cavalry :

- 2 regiments of dragoons (8 squadrons, including 2 machine-gun squadrons).

Engineers :

- 7 battalions of pioneers.
- 1 bridging battalion.

Air :

- 2 regiments.

The Austrian Army has also seven telegraph battalions (including one mechanised battalion) and 6 motor train groups.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Batteries	Squadrons	Companies
Infantry ..	8	2 ¹					
Cavalry	—	—	17	64 ²	—	—	257
Artillery	—	1	2	—	—	8 ³	—
Engineers	—	—	9	—	56	—	—
Air force	—	—	—	16 ⁴	—	—	—
			2	—	—	—	—

¹ Including 1 independent brigade and 1 mechanised brigade.

² Including 1 tank and armoured car battalion.

³ Including 2 machine-gun squadrons.

⁴ Including 5 telegraph battalions and 1 bridging battalion.

B. Front Militia.

Note.—See below the provisions relating to the incorporation of the Front Militia with the Armed Forces.

Within the Patriotic Front¹ there is a voluntary formation (Front Militia), wearing uniform, and organised on military lines. This formation has legal personality.

¹ The Patriotic Front is a political association at public law.

The Front Militia forms part of the national defence forces. From the point of view of organisation, armament and equipment, it is under the Ministry of National Defence.

Among other duties, it is called upon to replace the Federal army in performing all services which can be undertaken by troops who have not been fully trained; it is also entrusted with the task of supplementing the training of men who have not served with the colours but have been trained by voluntary military societies, of giving pre-military training to young men from 18 to 21, and post-military training to the classes that served in the old army.

The Front Militia is formed and recruited by voluntary enlistment. Persons who are doing service with the armed forces, or are engaged in professional service in the Army, or are members of the public safety services, may not belong to the Front Militia.

The organisation of the Front Militia comprises :

The General Command of the Militia for the whole of the Federal territory.
A Provincial Command in each province and at Vienna.

Area Commands at Vienna and in the large provinces. (There are four Area Commands at Vienna, in Lower Austria and Styria and three in Upper Austria.)

District Commands in all the administrative districts and in all the wards of Vienna.

Local Commands in all the communes which furnish a detachment of the Militia equivalent to at least a section (Zug). In smaller places which furnish detachments of less than a section but in which at least 10 militiamen are domiciled, a local chief of the Militia is appointed.

The General Command, which is the supreme organ of the Front Militia, is responsible not only for central control but also for the uniform organisation of the administration and intendance. Under the orders of the General in Command of the Front Militia, the General Command is exercised by a field officer of the General Staff of the Federal Army, who acts as Chief of Staff.

The General Command consists of four sections and a secretariat : military office, personnel office, stores office and administrative office.

The military office, which is under the direct orders of the Chief of Staff, deals with all questions affecting military service in the proper sense of the term, such as organisation, training, command, equipment, mobilisation and demobilisation, and also with political questions.

The Territorial Commands are mainly responsible for organising the Front Militia and constituting tactical units in their areas. Pending the constitution of the higher formations of the Militia (i.e. groups, brigades, regiments) they are also required to maintain military discipline among the militias in their areas, to foster a spirit of patriotism and a military spirit, to organise or supervise military training, to take all necessary steps in the event of alarm and mobilisation; in particular, to see that all formations are taught to fight, to regulate the relations with the authorities, etc.

From the point of view of its employment, the Front Militia is divided into three categories, namely :

The light infantry formations (Jägermiliz) (to which cavalry and artillery formations of the Militia may be added later) ;

Territorial formations (Standmiliz) ; and

Special formations (Sondermilizen).

Light Infantry Formations of the Militia.

The light infantry formations of the Militia must be capable of performing even difficult tasks, and they are selected, trained and equipped to that end. They consist of volunteers between the ages of 18 and 50 who are fit for field service.

The smallest unit of the light infantry formations of the Militia is a section (Zug). Three sections and one machine-gun section constitute a company.

From three to five companies constitute a battalion of the Militia. Several battalions form a brigade or group of the Militia. When it is considered expedient two or three battalions may also be organised as a Militia regiment. The formation of regiments is not, however, essential.

The tactical unit and the administrative unit is the battalion.

The Territorial Militia.

The Territorial Militia is intended to be employed locally, i.e., for garrison duty, guard service, and local protection; it also co-operates with the administrative organs in maintaining public order and security, etc.

The Territorial Militia consists of volunteers between the ages of 18 and 50 who, although they are fit for field service, are only able, for economic reasons, to perform territorial service, and also of men between the ages of 18 and 50 who are not altogether fit for field service, and volunteers between 51 and 60 years of age.

The organisation is similar to that of the light infantry formations of the Militia.

A recruiting depot is attached to each battalion of the Territorial Militia, primarily for the purpose of supplying and training, in the event of the mobilisation of the light infantry formations, the men required to keep those formations up to strength. The battalions of the Territorial Militia will also be required to organise auxiliary detachments of the gendarmerie, guard detachments and formations for local protection. Lastly, each battalion of the Territorial Militia will organise "a reserve of personnel" to supply the personnel required to replace N.C.O.s and privates for special services (depot service, station service, censor's offices, etc.).

The battalions of the Territorial Militia are also grouped in regiments and brigades.

The Special Militias.

The Special Militias are entrusted with various tasks of importance for the conduct of war behind the fighting line. These include the air defence militia, the railway, postal and telegraph militia, the automobile militia, etc.

Voluntary Military Training.

Pending the formation of "training cadres" the local commands are responsible for training the Front Militia, while the District, Area and Provincial Commands are responsible for their control and inspection.

Only militiamen belonging to the Territorial Militia at present receive individual training, musketry instruction and training in small units.

INCORPORATION OF THE FRONT MILITIA WITH THE ARMED FORCES.

The Front Militia was incorporated with the armed forces on July 14th, 1937. The Austrian armed forces thus comprise at the present time the Standing Army (Federal Army and Military Assistance Corps) and the Front Militia.

The Front Militia includes a general militia and special militias.

Recruitment for the general militia is by means of voluntary enlistment.

Units drawn from the Standing Army are attached to the general militia for the purpose of constituting organs of command and formations (cadre of the militia).

The General Commanding the Front Militia is appointed on the proposal of the Federal Government or of the Federal Minister

empowered for the purpose, and is under the direct orders of the Federal Minister for National Defence.

Applicants for admission to the general militia must be male Austrian nationals, members of the Patriotic Front, between the ages of 18 and 60 (completed years in both cases).

The Chancellor of the Confederation decides upon the calling-up of the general militia for the following purposes :

- (a) Protection of the frontiers of the Confederation ;
- (b) Protection of constitutional institutions and maintenance of order and public safety at home ; and
- (c) Rendering of assistance in exceptionally grave calamities and emergencies.

The principle of voluntary enlistment applies to men belonging to the general militia, provided they do not form part of effectives of the standing army on furlough, and are not liable to service in the reserve and in the replacement reserve.

Members of the general militia may, by means of an administrative decision taken by the Federal Minister for National Defence or by the commanding officer appointed by him for that purpose, be discharged therefrom if their retention in the service appears undesirable from the standpoint of military interests.

Persons who belong to the Front Militia may, upon voluntary application, be enrolled in the standing army as privates (graded) or as N.C.O.s on temporary service. Such persons shall be considered as being men on regular service from the time at which their service begins ; service shall continue for one year, subject to prolongation by the Federal Minister at their request.

The calling up of extraordinary militias may be decided upon by the Federal Minister for National Defence in agreement with the Federal Minister (member of the Federal Government, Burgomaster of Vienna) concerned with the training of this special militia.

The special militias are entrusted with special functions within the framework of the institutions for which, or within which, they have been formed. Their military obligations are governed by the provisions applying to the general militia ; similarly, recruitment is by means of voluntary enlistment.

POLICE, GENDARMERIE AND CUSTOMS SERVICE.

*Federal Police.*¹

The Federal police is used for the maintenance of order in the larger towns ; in the provinces, this duty devolves upon the gendarmerie (excepting in small villages, where order is maintained by the communal police).

¹ The Ambassadors' Conference decided on May 24th, 1922, that the pre-war figures (the pre-war establishment of the police was 5,003 and that of the gendarmerie 4,869) might be exceeded, provided that the maximum figure of 39,972, sanctioned for the total effectives of army, police and gendarmerie—viz., 30,000 for the army and 9,972 for the police and gendarmerie—was not exceeded. In spite of the increase in police effectives, the total figure at the present day is 4,369 below the approved maximum.

The Federal police is organised by districts ; several districts are placed under the control of a Federal Police Directory. The ultimate organ of control is the Federal Chancellery. The Federal police are armed with pistols, swords and batons. In emergencies, the Federal police may employ rifles and 47 machine-guns together with—in the case of the Vienna police—3 armoured motor-cars.

Recruiting is by voluntary enlistment for a period of 12 years.

The establishment of the Federal police is 8,388 ; of this number, the city of Vienna possesses approximately 7,000 men.

Gendarmerie (Rural Police).

The gendarmerie is organised by districts, the latter being grouped into provinces. The provincial Gendarmerie Directories are under the control of the Federal Chancellery. The gendarmerie's armament is the same as that of the Federal police. In cases of emergency, the gendarmerie may use rifles and 37 machine-guns.

Recruiting is the same as in the case of the Federal police.

The establishment of the gendarmerie is approximately 5,890 men.

Customs Service.¹

The Customs service is organised in groups of 2 to 15 men. In each province the groups are under the control of the finance authorities and ultimately of the Customs Department at the Federal Finance Ministry. The armament of this service is the same as that of the Federal police. In emergencies, Customs officers are armed with rifles.

The establishment of the Customs service is 1,995 men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Article 119 of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye stipulates that the Austrian Army shall in future be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment only.

Under the Law of December 21st, 1934, only Austrian citizens of the male sex who are loyal to their Austrian fatherland and who, on enrolment, affirm upon their honour that they are faithful to Austria as their independent German fatherland, may be members of the armed forces.

Recruiting Districts.

The city of Vienna and each province forms a recruiting district.

The maximum number of recruits to be enlisted in each recruiting district is fixed as follows :

Vienna	9,000	Carinthia	1,700
Lower Austria	6,500	Salzburg	1,000
Burgenland	1,500	Tyrol	1,700
Upper Austria	4,000	Vorarlberg	600
Styria	4,000		
		Total	30,000

¹ The establishment sanctioned by the Ambassadors' Conference was 3,200.

The personnel of the army consists of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men. The cadres of N.C.O.s are filled by the promotion of specially trained men; the cadres of officers are filled by the promotion of specially trained N.C.O.s.

To qualify for promotion to the rank of officer, a candidate must have attended a middle grade school, have received military training in the army ranks for one year and have followed the courses of the Military Academy for three years.

Regimental N.C.O.s possessing certain qualifications may also be promoted to the rank of officer without complying with the foregoing conditions if they have served for ten years in the army and have completed the course for officers (2 years).

Officers are engaged for service with the colours; N.C.O.s and men for service both with the colours and in the reserve.

The Law on the Cadres of Officers was promulgated on December 16th, 1935. Under this law, the cadre of officers of the Federal Army consists of two professional groups—army officers and special service officers.

The professional group of army officers is divided into three classes—general staff officers, technical staff officers and regimental officers.

The professional group of special service officers includes all other officers—viz., chaplains, medical officers, veterinary officers, engineer officers, intendance officers, officers of the museum service, administrative officers and officers of the economic service.

The regular term of engagement provided for by Article 125 of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye for officers is not less than 20 years with the colours; for N.C.O.s and men it is not less than 12 years, of which 6 must be spent with the colours and the remainder in the reserve. The period served by an officer in the ranks is counted towards his term of service.

On the expiry of the regular period of service with the colours, officers may, on voluntary re-engagement, be retained with the colours for a further period of 15 years, and N.C.O.s and men for a further period of not more than 3 years.

Transfer to the Reserve.

On the expiry of their term of service with the colours, N.C.O.s and men are transferred to the reserve—generally on March 31st or September 30th. Certificates of transfer are issued to reservists.

Calling-up of the Reserve.

The reserve can be called up only in exceptional emergencies.

The power to call up the effectives on furlough (reserve) and to send them on indefinite furlough is vested in the National Assembly. The Central Government cannot call up the reserve except in case of serious danger and must at once convene the National Assembly and request its approval for this measure.

Reserve Officers.

In April 1935, for the first time since the end of the war, the Federal Ministry of National Defence issued a decree permitting officers not serving with the colours (one year volunteers, officer-cadets, ensigns and officers of higher rank up to that of captain, as well as medical officers up to the rank of regimental medical officer) to apply for permission to take part at their expense and at their own risk in the Federal Army manœuvres for a period of four weeks.

About 700 applications of this nature have been received from former regular and reserve officers of all social classes and all ages.

Officers not serving with the colours who have a good record and have taken part for at least four weeks in the Federal Army manœuvres have been placed on the Federal Army lists.

ESTABLISHMENTS FOR MILITARY TRAINING.

Advanced courses for officers.

Military Academy.

Musketry instruction.

Artillery instruction.

Intermediate Military School, Liebenau.

COMPULSORY FEDERAL SERVICE.

On April 1st, 1936, the Diet (Bundestag) decided to introduce general compulsory service. Under the Federal law then enacted, all Federal citizens of the male sex between 20 and 42 years of age may be called up by the Confederation, according to their physical and intellectual qualifications, for limited periods of service for public purposes, armed or unarmed, and may be employed under the commands (in the services) set up for these purposes.

Compulsory Federal service for men liable for unarmed service is performed in the Federal army.

Men liable for Federal service who have been found fit for unarmed service only are called up first.

Such men either act as secretaries to the commands, administrations and establishments or serve in the labour sections, auxiliary service sections, or as specialists attached to the troops.

Regular service with the colours, both armed and unarmed, lasts for eighteen months; for men liable for service who have successfully completed the courses at one of the training establishments referred to in the law, this service is reduced to one year.

Compulsory Federal service for men called upon to serve in the armed forces includes, in addition to the obligation to report at the recruiting office, the obligation to perform the prescribed period of service with the colours and to serve in the reserve or the supplementary reserve.

Special regulations will be drawn up dealing with compulsory Federal service outside the armed forces.

All men liable for Federal service who have performed at least three months' military service and do not belong either to the effectives with the colours or the effectives on furlough of the armed forces are required to serve in the reserve. The other forms of service or training which can be assimilated to military service may be specified in military service regulations.

Compulsory service in the reserve includes the obligation to serve with the colours—the men being called up either in a body or individually—in the following cases :

(a) In the cases specified in the provisional National Defence Regulations, and (b) for periods of training not exceeding a total period of twenty weeks and a period of four weeks each year.

All men liable for Federal service who do not belong either to the reserve, the effectives serving with the colours or the effectives on furlough of the armed forces, are required to serve in the supplementary reserve.

Under certain conditions, and provided they are fit for military service, supplementary reservists may be called up for three months' military training.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING OF YOUTH.

Preparatory military training of youth was introduced in the higher elementary schools and in the secondary schools, including various extension schools, during the 1935/1936 school year.

All male pupils between the ages of 10 and 14 and some of those between the ages of 15 and 18 receive preparatory military training.

Preparatory military training of youth includes shooting instruction.

At the present time, this instruction is given only in the two highest classes of the middle-grade schools. Each middle-grade school has been provided with from 10 to 12 military rifles (2,000 rifles in all).

PROVISIONAL NATIONAL DEFENCE REGULATIONS.

GENERAL.

National Defence System.

The armed forces consist of the Federal Army and the Military Assistance Corps ; the latter is a temporary organisation.

Members of the armed forces (*Militärpersonen*) are divided into officers, N.C.O.s and men.

All officers are professional soldiers. N.C.O.s are divided into professional and non-professional N.C.O.s (time-serving N.C.O.s). The men comprise the short-service personnel of the Military Assistance Corps (Class A) and the longer-service personnel of the Federal Army (Class B).

The establishment of Class B is kept up by the transfer, on their application, of men from the establishment of Class A. The establishment of N.C.O.s is completed by the appointment of suitably trained men ; and the establishment of officers by the appointment of suitably trained N.C.O.s.

Purpose of the Armed Forces.

The armed forces are destined :

- (a) For the protection of the frontiers of the Republic ;
- (b) For the protection of the Constitution and, in particular, for the maintenance of order and safety at home ; and,
- (c) To render aid in exceptionally grave emergencies and calamities.

In cases under (b) and (c), the lawful civil power may, to such an extent as it may deem necessary, call for the assistance of the armed forces.

STRENGTH OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The total strength of the armed forces, including officers and depot troops, may not exceed 30,000 men.

This figure does not include 120 officers of the higher army medical and veterinary staff and 80 N.C.O.s of the medical and veterinary corps.

PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The regular period of service for officers is at least 20 years on the active list. Nevertheless, officers must, on application, be retained, after their regular period of service, at least until the conclusion of 35 years actually completed in the armed forces ; the total period of service actually accomplished in the armed forces of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy and in the provisional German-Austrian Defence Force shall be counted in the above period.

The regular period of service for time-serving N.C.O.s and for men of Class B is at least 12 years—at least 6 with the colours and the remainder on furlough. After the 6 years with the colours, N.C.O.s may, on application, re-engage for a further 9 years, and men of Class B for a further 3 years, and, in exceptional cases, for a further 6 years, with the colours.

The regular period of service for men of Class A is at least 5, and at most 6, months with the colours. In exceptional cases they may, on application, re-engage for a further period of 6 months with the colours, after the first 6 months. At the end of their service with the colours, they remain for 1 year on furlough. If their application for re-engagement is accepted, their period of service on furlough is shortened by twice the amount of time in excess of 6 months completed with the colours.

PLACING ON FURLOUGH.

Members of the armed forces who, after service with the colours, are still liable for service on furlough, shall, at the end of their service with the colours, be placed on furlough. A man so serving shall, on being placed on furlough, receive a certificate (furlough pass). The furlough pass shall be withdrawn on discharge from the armed forces.

There shall be an annual inspection of the numbers on furlough (strength inspection) each October. Attendance at the strength inspection is obligatory for all members of the armed forces on furlough who have not done service with the colours during the year.

CALLING-UP OF MEN ON FURLOUGH.

Members of Class A may be called up by the Federal Minister for National Defence for further service at any time during their period on furlough. The total period of their service with the colours shall not exceed 1 year.

Time-serving N.C.O.s and men of Class B, when on furlough, may, in exceptional circumstances, be called up. Their calling-up and retransfer to furlough shall be ordered by the Federal President, on the advice of the Federal Government.

POSTPONEMENT OF DISCHARGE FROM SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

In exceptional circumstances, the Federal President, on the advice of the Federal Government, may postpone the placing on furlough of time-serving N.C.O.s and men of Class B, and their discharge, notwithstanding the completion of their period of service, provided always that the total strength laid down above is not exceeded.

ANNEX.

Time-serving N.C.O.s who have completed 15 years with the colours may, on application, be taken into permanent service, and, following their previous service, be re-engaged for a period up to the completion of 35 years' actual service with the armed forces, but not beyond 55 years of age. Service actually completed with the armed forces of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy and the provisional German-Austrian Defence Force shall be reckoned in the period of service with the colours required for this further engagement and for acceptance for permanent service.

These N.C.O.s shall remain in service without regard to their employment on the strength of the armed forces; their number may not exceed 300.

EFFECTIVES.

(March 1938.)

Officers	.. .. .	2,000
N.C.O.s	.. .. .	3,800
Rank and file :		
Volunteers who have enrolled for 6 months ¹		22,500
Recruits undergoing training ²	.. .. .	29,700
Total	.. .. .	58,000

¹ Men belonging to Class B.

² Men belonging to Class C.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Schillings (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence : Army	86.1	104.5	122.3	165.3	209.5	219.7
Index numbers of : Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	83	85	84	84	87	85 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	95	95	94	94	94	94 ¹

¹ Average, January to April 1938.

NOTES.—1. Military pensions are not charged to the army budget, but, jointly with civil pensions, to a special section of the general budget, the amount of military pensions not being shown separately.

2. Expenditure for war disablement is shown in the budget of the Department for Social Welfare, and has amounted to :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Schillings (000,000's)					
Department of Social Welfare :						
War disablement ..	55.2	53.3	53.1	52.4	53.1	53.0

BELGIUM ¹

Area	30,444 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	8,331,000
Density per sq. km.	273.6

Length of land frontiers :

With Netherlands	449.5 km.
With Germany	161.5 km.
With Luxemburg	148.0 km.
With France	620.0 km.

 1,379.0 km.

Length of coast-line 65.5 km.

Length of railway system (XII. 1933) 5,154.0 km.

Belgian Congo :

Area	2,356,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	10,047,000
Density per sq. km.	4.3

Length of land frontiers :

With French Equatorial Africa	2,725 km.
With Egyptian Sudan	500 km.
With the Protectorate of Uganda	685 km.
With Tanganyika	455 km.
With Ruanda-Urundi	610 km.
With British Rhodesia	2,065 km.
With Portuguese Angola	2,135 km.
With the enclave of Cabinda	160 km.

 9,335 km.

Length of coast-line 40 km.

Length of railway system (1933) 4,362 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Belgian armed forces consist of the home army and the Government forces in the Belgian Congo (including the forces of occupation in the mandated territory of Ruanda-Urundi).

The home army is under the direction of the Ministry of National Defence.

¹ See addendum at end of volume.

The Government forces in the Belgian Congo are under the direction of the Governor-General of the colony. They are attached to the Ministry of the Colonies. They are responsible, not only for ensuring the occupation and defence of the territory, but for maintaining public order and keeping the peace, enforcing the laws, etc. No troops belonging to the home army are stationed in the colony. As a rule, the armed forces of the colony do not take any part in the defence of the home country.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is the supreme head of the army in time of war.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Minister of National Defence commands the army in time of peace.

The Ministry of National Defence consists of :

- The Minister's Secretariat ;
- The Army General Staff ;
- Higher Infantry Directorate ;
- Higher Artillery Directorate, under which are placed :
 - General Inspectorate of Artillery ;
 - Armaments and Ammunition Branch ;
 - Reception and Supervision of Steam Apparatus Branch ;
 - Motor Transport and Fuel Branch ;
 - Anti-Gas Branch.

Higher Directorate of Engineering and Fortifications, under which are placed :

- General Inspectorate of Engineering and Fortifications ;
- Fortifications Branch ;
- Destruction and Floods Branch ;
- Branch in charge of supplies and the technical equipment of the troops ;
- Three Directorates of engineering and fortifications.

Higher Medical Directorate, under which are placed :

- General Medical Inspectorate ;
- Medical Branch ;

- Air Service ;
- Intendance Branch ;
- Military Personnel Branch ;
- Military Buildings Branch ;
- Veterinary and Remounts Branch ;
- National Mobilisation Branch ;
- General Civil Administration ;
- General Inspectorate of Army Administration.

Army General Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff is the Minister's technical adviser. He is responsible for all studies and work relating to the preparation of the country's military forces for war. He is assisted by two Deputy Chiefs of Staff.

The General Staff consists of :

- 1st section : Military operations ;
- 2nd section : Intelligence ;
- 3rd section : Mobilisation, organisation and material ;
- 4th section : Transport, supply and evacuation, railways ;
- Section A : Training, physical training ;
- Section B : Reserve officers ;
- Section C : Bibliography, military scientific information ;
- Section D : Historical section ;
- Railway Commission.

2. HIGHER COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Higher Council of National Defence consists of the Chief of the General Staff ; the inspectors-general of the various arms ; the army corps commanders ; and the commander of the cavalry corps.

The Chief Secretary of the Ministry of National Defence acts as Secretary to the Higher Council of National Defence. Officers or civilians possessing special competence may be called upon individually or in groups to attend meetings of the Council in an advisory capacity.

3. COMMISSIONS.

- Infantry and Cavalry Armaments Commission ;
- Artillery Armaments Commission ;
- Commission for Special Equipment of Light Troops ;
- Committee of Research on Technical Engineering Material ;
- Committee of Research on Medical Material ;
- Army Air Commission ;
- Motorisation Commission.

These bodies submit, for the approval of the Minister, recommendations for the programme of requirements in regard to technical material for the various arms and the medical service ; they also supervise the execution of the programme.

Permanent National Mobilisation Board.

This Board, which was set up in 1926, is attached, for administrative purposes, to the Ministry of National Defence.

The chairman of the Board is a general officer selected by the Minister for National Defence.

It consists of representatives of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Agriculture, the Ministry of Public Works, the Ministry of Railways, Marine, Posts, Telegraphs, Telephones, and the Air, the Ministry of the Colonies, the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry of Industry, Labour, and Social Welfare, the Ministry of the Interior and Health, the Ministry of Justice, and the Ministry of Science and Art.

The Board's duty is to co-ordinate measures for meeting the needs of the army and ensuring the subsistence of the general public throughout the war.

4. COMMITTEES OF THE VARIOUS ARMS.

These consist of : an Infantry Committee, a Cavalry Committee, an Artillery Committee, an Engineering Committee and a Higher Committee.

Each Committee has power to decide upon the suitability of officers belonging to the arm it represents for promotion from the rank of captain up to and including that of lieutenant-colonel.

The Higher Committee has similar duties in regard to the suitability of colonels for the rank of major-general and of major-generals for the rank of lieutenant-general and the command of higher formations.

The Committees may also be asked for an opinion on any question of general or particular interest which the Minister of National Defence may think fit to submit to them.

The opinions of the Committees are purely advisory in character.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into four territorial areas as follows :

1. The provinces of Brabant and Hainaut (Area Headquarters: Brussels) ;
2. The provinces of West Flanders, East Flanders and Antwerp (Area Headquarters : Antwerp) ;
3. The provinces of Liège and Limburg (Area Headquarters: Liège) ;
4. The provinces of Luxemburg and Namur (Area Headquarters : Namur).

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army on a peace footing consists of :

I. Command :

Ministry of National Defence ;
Territorial Command.

II. Troops :

Three army corps ;
Defence troops of Luxemburg and Namur ;
Cyclist frontier units ;
Cavalry corps ;
Army artillery brigade ;
Territorial air defence ;
Army engineer troops ;
Liège fortress regiment ;
Transport troops and services ;
Medical troops and establishments ;
Intendance troops and establishments ;
Schools and independent units ;
Manufacturing establishments ;
Territorial services.

I. *Command.*

Ministry of National Defence (see page 58) ;

Territorial Command :

Military area commands ;
Provincial commands ;
Fortress commands.

II. *Troops.*

ARMY CORPS.

1 *army corps headquarters* ;

2 *infantry divisions*, each consisting of :

Headquarters ;

- 3 regiments of infantry, each consisting of :
 - 3 rifle battalions of 4 companies each' (including 1 machine-gun company) ;
 - 1 "ordnance battalion" (one machine-gun company, one 47 and one 76 mm. gun company) ;
 - 1 school company ;
 - 1 depot company and park ;
 - 1 scout detachment.
- 1 artillery regiment, consisting of :
 - 3 75-mm. gun groups of 2 batteries each ;
 - 1 light howitzer group of 2 batteries ;
 - 1 school battery ;
 - 1 depot battery and park.
- 1 divisional depot and park.
- 1 *army corps artillery regiment*, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 2 155 howitzer groups of 2 batteries each ;
 - 1 105 L. group of 2 batteries ;
 - 1 120 M.31 motor group of 2 batteries ;
 - 1 school battery ;
 - 1 depot battery and park.
- 1 *engineer regiment*, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 3 battalions of 2 companies each ;
 - 1 school company ;
 - 1 depot company and park.

THE DEFENCE TROOPS OF LUXEMBURG AND NAMUR.

Headquarters ;

The Division of Ardennes Chasseurs, comprising :

- Headquarters ;
- 3 regiments, each consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 1 battalion, composed of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 2 rifle companies ;
 - 1 "Ordnance" company.
- 1 cyclist battalion, composed of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 2 mixed cyclist companies, comprising :
 - 2 rifle detachments ;
 - 1 machine-gun detachment.

- 1 training battalion, composed of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 1 rifle company ;
 - 1 " Ordnance " company.
- 1 depot company and park.
- 1 motor group of 3 batteries of 75 guns ;
- 1 school.

The Namur fortress regiment, consisting of :

- Regimental headquarters ;
- Various group headquarters ;
- Various fortress batteries ;
- 1 school battery.

THE CYCLIST FRONTIER UNITS.¹

The cyclist frontier battalion of Limburg, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 2 Maeseyck companies ;
- The Lanaeken Company.

The Cyclist Frontier Battalion of Visé, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- The Liège Company ;
- 2 Visé companies.

The Cyclist Frontier Battalion of Verviers, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- The Homburg Company ;
- The Henri-Chapelle Company ;
- The Verviers Company.

The Malmédy Company.

THE CAVALRY CORPS.

Headquarters ;

2 *Cavalry Divisions*, each composed of :

- Headquarters ;
- 3 mixed regiments, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 1 cavalry group ;
 - 1 motor-cyclist group ;
 - 1 armoured-car squadron ;
 - 1 school squadron ;
 - 1 depot squadron and park.

¹ The cyclist frontier battalions of Vielsalm, Bastogne and Arlon form part of the division of Ardennes Chasseurs.

- 1 regiment of cyclist carabineers, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 2 battalions ;
 - 1 school company ;
 - 1 depot company and park.
- 1 *Artillery Regiment*, comprising :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 3 motor groups of 75 guns ;
 - 1 motor group of 105 howitzers ;
 - 1 school battery ;
 - 1 depot battery and park.
- 1 *Cyclist Engineer Battalion* ;
- 1 *Cavalry School* ;
- 1 *Remount Depot*.

ARMY ARTILLERY BRIGADE.

Headquarters ;

1st Army Artillery Regiment, consisting of :

- 3 heavy 150 and 155-mm. gun groups of 2 batteries each ;
- 1 school battery ;
- 1 depot battery and park.

2nd Army Artillery Regiment, consisting of :

- 1 gun (170 and 280 mm.) and 1 howitzer (150 mm.) groups of 2 batteries each ;
- 1 mortar group (220 mm.) of 2 batteries ;
- 1 school battery ;
- 1 depot battery and park.

TERRITORIAL AIR DEFENCE.

Headquarters.

LAND ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENCE.

Headquarters ;

1st Regiment, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 1 motor-gun group of 2 batteries ;
- 4 groups of guns on gun-carriages of 2 batteries each ;
- 1 depot battery and park.

2nd Regiment, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 1 searchlight group of 2 batteries ;
- 1 look-out battery ;
- 1 depot battery and park ;
- 40 mm. gun sections.

Technical service, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 1 workshop battery and park.

1 *Land Anti-aircraft Defence School*.

MILITARY AIR SERVICE.

Headquarters ;

1st Regiment, consisting of :

- 3 observers' groups.

2nd Regiment, consisting of :

- 3 fighter-plane groups.

3rd Regiment, consisting of :

- 1 observation group ;
- 1 mixed group (1 observation squadron, 1 bombing squadron and 1 depot squadron and park) ;
- 1 balloon company.

1 *Flying-school* ;

1 *School for Pilots*, comprising 4 flights (2 piloting, 1 school, 1 depot and park) ;

1 depot ;

Air Force workshops.

Each group consists of :

- 2 flights ;
- 1 depot flight and park.

ARMY ENGINEER TROOPS.

Headquarters ;

The Railway Troops, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 1 workshop company ;
- 1 engineering works company ;

- 1 traffic management, locomotive and vehicle and equipment company ;
 - 1 track and works company ;
 - 1 track and works company and park ;
 - 1 depot company ;
 - 1 school company.
- 1 *Bridging Battalion*, consisting of :
- Headquarters ;
 - 2 bridging companies ;
 - 1 depot company and park.
- 1 *Signal Troops Regiment*, consisting of :
- Headquarters ;
 - 1 telegraphists' battalion of 4 companies ;
 - 1 radio operators' battalion of 6 companies ;
 - 1 school company ;
 - 1 depot and carrier-pigeon company.
- 1 *Signal Troops Technical Service*, consisting of :
- Headquarters ;
 - 1 civilian labour company and park.

LIÉGE FORTRESS REGIMENT.

Regimental headquarters ;
 Various group headquarters ;
 Various batteries ;
 1 school battery.

TRANSPORT TROOPS AND SERVICES.

Headquarters ;

Three corps of horse transport, each consisting of :

- Two, three or four horse-drawn companies (9 companies in all) ;
- 1 field company ;
- 1 depot and park company.

One motor-transport corps, consisting of :

- 4 motor-transport companies ;
- 2 park companies ;
- 1 depot company.

One motor-transport service school (Headquarters and an administrative and training company).

MEDICAL TROOPS AND ESTABLISHMENTS.

3 corps of 2 companies each ;
School for army medical officers.

INTENDANCE TROOPS AND ESTABLISHMENTS.

4 intendance companies.

MANUFACTURING ESTABLISHMENTS.

The Great Army Park at Antwerp, consisting of :

Headquarters ;
Munitions depots ;
Park of material.

Transport arsenal.
Royal gun factory.
State arms factory.
Ammunition factories.
Anti-gas establishments (laboratories and experimental workshops).
Army Engineer Park.
Ammunition Destruction Service.

TERRITORIAL SERVICES.

21 recruiting offices.
6 regional parks and 6 depots.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

(Forces stationed at home.)

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions
Infantry	7 ¹	—	21 ²	84 ³
Cavalry	2	—	8 ⁴	4 ⁵
Artillery	—	I	14 ⁶	—
Air force	—	—	3	—
Engineers	—	—	3	11
Signals	—	—	I	2
Transport	—	—	—	—
Intendance	—	—	—	—

¹ Including the division of Ardennes chasseurs.

² Including 3 regiments of Ardennes chasseurs.

³ Including 6 cyclist battalions (including 3 cyclist frontier battalions).

⁴ Including 2 cyclist regiments.

⁵ Cyclist battalions.

⁶ 6 regiments of divisional artillery, 3 regiments of army corps artillery, 1 régiment of cavalry corps artillery, 2 régiments of army artillery and 2 regiments of ant-aircraft artillery. Not including 2 regiments of fortress artillery.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

I. *Land Army.*

Material	In service for normal requirements	Additional for the recall periods
Rifles and carbines.. .. .	45,000	30,000
Machine rifles	1,000	300
Heavy machine-guns	600	80
Mortars up to 15 cm.	36	—
Mortars over 15 cm.	8	—
Guns up to 7.7 cm.	289	—
Guns from 7.7 cm. to 15.5 cm.	64	—
Guns of 15.5 cm. and over	24	—
Howitzers up to 10.5 cm.	96	—
Howitzers from 10.5 cm. to 15.5 cm.	8	—
Howitzers of 15.5 cm. and over	48	—
Anti-aircraft guns up to 10 cm.	40	—
Armoured cars	26	—

2. *Air Force* (on June 1st, 1937).

Number of aeroplanes : 210.

Total horse-power : 120,000.

On the date given above, 60 of the 210 aeroplanes were unavailable, as they were undergoing repairs in the workshops.

Apart from the field aeroplanes, there are 140 school machines, having a total horse-power of 30,000, but none of these aeroplanes is fit for field service.

There are also 4 captive balloons, having a total volume of 4,000 cubic metres.

Belgium has no dirigibles.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

National Gendarmerie.

The Corps of Gendarmerie is under the Ministry of National Defence as regards personnel, supplies and discipline, and under the Ministries of the Interior and Justice as regards public order and police work.

The National Gendarmerie is organised in eight territorial groups (Ghent, Antwerp, Liège, Namur, Bruges, Mons, Brussels and Hasselt), each of two or three companies (making a total of 21 companies) ; there are also 2 mobile regiments comprising in all 4 groups, one training squadron, a mortar battery and a tank section.

The gendarmes in the territorial brigades and mobile units are armed with carbines and pistols; the mobile units also have a collective armament consisting of 6 machine rifles per mounted squadron and 9 machine rifles per cyclist squadron. The group of motor machine-guns has, as collective armament, 6 machine-guns and 6 Stokes-Brandt mortars.

The National Gendarmerie is recruited by voluntary enlistment and re-enlistment, for preference from among soldiers with the colours or soldiers on unlimited furlough. The term of service is four years, renewable for periods of three years; after twenty years' service, gendarmes may re-enlist for periods of one, two or three years.

The gendarmerie has its own budget.

The Finance Act requires gendarmerie expenditure, in the event of war, to be included in the national defence budget under the heads corresponding to the nature of the expenditure.

Auxiliary Gendarmerie.

The auxiliary gendarmerie forces are constituted in time of peace with a view to their employment in case of war.

The auxiliary gendarmerie consists of military personnel serving with the colours or on indefinite furlough who have applied for and obtained enrolment in this force.

Military personnel with the colours or on indefinite furlough enlist in the auxiliary gendarmerie forces for a period of three years (renewable).

The auxiliary force may only be called out for service by order of the Minister of National Defence. The periods of training with the auxiliary forces are independent of those which military ranks on indefinite furlough are required to perform under the militia law.

The weapons of the auxiliary forces include rifles and bayonets.

The auxiliary gendarmerie forces are organised in companies consisting of one officer and 112 other ranks. Each auxiliary company is administered by the territorial gendarmerie company in whose area it is constituted.

Police.

Rural Police.—The rural police includes 2,000 to 2,300 rural guards, recruited from former soldiers for preference. These rural guards are unarmed.

Communal Police.—The communal police is proportioned to the population (3 to 4 policemen to 5,000 inhabitants). The policemen are recruited by means of examinations for a length of service of 25 to 30 years, and receive police training. They are armed with revolvers.

Police of the Department of Justice.—This police includes 100 officials of the Criminal Investigation and Prosecutor's department. They remain in the service from the ages of 21 to 55.

LEAGUE FOR PASSIVE PROTECTION AGAINST AIRCRAFT.

The purpose of this League, which is a public utility institution, aims at :

Training the population in peace-time by means of propaganda giving wide publicity to the rules laid down in the standing instructions for the passive protection against aircraft of the population and of public installations, as approved by the Minister of National Defence ;

Recruiting and training volunteers who would undertake, during mobilisation, to help and assist their fellow-citizens threatened by an air attack ;

Establishing and keeping up to date lists of names and addresses of volunteers, arranged in classes, such volunteers not to be recruited from persons on the strength of the field army ;

Assisting in war-time, by means of its volunteer formations and financial resources, in the passive defence of the population and of public installations against air attack.

There is a General Commission for Passive Protection attached to the Ministry of the Interior.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLE.

- (a) Every Belgian subject is liable to military service ;
- (b) No exemptions are granted except on account of physical disability ;
- (c) The army is recruited by the annual calling-up of recruits and by voluntary engagement and re-engagement.

2. REGIONAL GROUPS.

The men are allotted to garrisons in the provinces in which they were registered for conscription, up to the establishment of the troops quartered therein.

Any surplus numbers are posted to garrisons of a neighbouring province—preferably a province of the same language, or the province of Brabant—in which the number of conscripts is below the required establishment.

Conscripts may, however, at their request, be posted to garrisons other than those fulfilling the above conditions. The cases in which this may be done will be regulated by a Royal Decree.

If a province is unable to furnish sufficient men suitable for service in the regimental units and in the specialist troops required by other corps and services, the deficiency has to be made up from neighbouring provinces, or, if absolutely necessary, from all parts of the kingdom.

3. RECRUITING OFFICES.

The recruiting offices—numbering 21—are responsible for carrying out the instructions of the Minister of National Defence as regards recruiting operations, and for the mobilisation of the army.

4. EXEMPTIONS AND POSTPONEMENTS ON ACCOUNT OF PHYSICAL DISABILITY.

Men who are found unfit for any form of military service on account of their general constitution or of incurable infirmity or disease are exempt.

Men who are found temporarily unfit for military service on account of constitution, infirmity or disease are put back for one year.

Not more than three postponements of service can be granted.

5. ANTICIPATION OF PERIOD OF SERVICE : SUSPENSION.

Any man entered in the recruiting reserve roll is permitted to serve as a conscript in the year in which he attains his 18th or 19th year, provided he is passed fit.

Suspension for an indefinite period is granted under certain conditions to the first member called up of a family consisting of not less than 6 children.

A conscript may obtain suspension for a year, which is renewable so long as the man belongs by age to one of the last 5 contingents.

Applications for suspension of service are granted without difficulty, provided that they do not exceed 15% of the total numbers on the roll.

Otherwise the recruiting board¹ limits this privilege to the categories of conscripts prescribed by law.

6. POSTING TO ARMS AND SERVICES.

The following are posted *ex officio* to the administrative branch of the Medical Service :

- (1) Ministers of religion ;
- (2) Members of a religious community domiciled in Belgium ;
- (3) Persons engaged in missionary work abroad ;
- (4) Persons preparing for Holy Orders.

Men who are permanently resident in a colony where their families have resided at least ten years and who, after having their service suspended to the full extent allowed under the Law, engage to serve in the colony, are placed at the disposal of the Colonial Office for the whole period of their liability to military service in the home army. They are borne on the strength of the recruiting reserve.

Conscripts whose family circumstances comply with certain conditions are permitted to choose their arm and are posted to a garrison, if possible, in the town where their family resides.

7. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

The duration of military obligations is twenty-five years, divided as follows :

- (1) Fifteen years in the regular army and reserve ;
- (2) Ten years in the territorial army.

On the outbreak of war, or if the country is threatened with invasion, men in the territorial army—excepting, however, married men with four children—may be incorporated in the field army.

Military obligations cease on reaching 50 years of age.

8. RECRUITING RESERVE.

A recruiting reserve exists in which all Belgians are placed from the year in which they reach the age of 17 until they enter the army, are exempted or are discharged.

The recruiting reserve can only be called out for active service in case of war, or if the country is threatened with invasion.

¹ The recruiting board consists of :

A chairman, chosen from among the magistrates actually serving in one of the lower courts or from among the deputy-magistrates or honorary magistrates of such a court ;

A director, inspector or, failing either of these, a controller of taxes, and an army officer.

9. ANNUAL CONTINGENT OF MILITIA.

The following are called up for the annual contingent each year :

- (1) Men whose names are entered on the recruiting reserve roll and who were 19 years of age on December 31st in the preceding year ;
- (2) Men whose names are entered on the recruiting reserve roll in accordance with special provisions of the Law ;
- (3) Men who are permitted to be called up in anticipation of their contingent ;
- (4) Men who have been granted suspension of service ;
- (5) Men whose service has been postponed ;
- (6) Absentees.

10. DURATION OF MILITARY SERVICE.

The period of service with the colours is fixed at 12 months.

During the period covering the 1937 to 1941 classes inclusive, the following conscripts will, however, be liable for an extra five months' service :

1. Conscripts designated for the recruitment of the reserve cadres ;
2. Ordinary infantry conscripts, with the exception of the machine-gun battalions and the 76 mm. mortar companies ;
3. Ordinary conscripts of the cyclist regiments and a proportion of the mixed groups of Ardennes Chasseurs ;
4. Ordinary conscripts called up to meet any shortage of volunteers for the cavalry corps, the fortress regiments and the cyclist frontier units.

While they form part of the active army or the active army reserve, conscripts belonging to the various arms and transport corps are required to perform one or more periods of training covering a total maximum period of 42 days.

Similarly, conscripts belonging to the infantry, the artillery attached to an army corps, to infantry divisions, to the artillery attached to the cavalry corps and to land anti-aircraft artillery, as well as those belonging to cyclist regiments, engineering troops, cavalry regiments and mixed regiments are required to perform one or more additional periods of training which, added to those referred to in the previous paragraph, may raise the total maximum period to 58 days.

All conscripts intended for the reserve cadres, whatever the corps or service to which they belong, as well as conscript engineer N.C.O.s, are required, so long as they belong to the active army or the active reserve, to perform periods of training for a total maximum duration of 74 days.

In addition, conscripts intended for the reserve cadres may, at their request, be called up on three occasions for a total period of service not exceeding 18 days.

II. INDEFINITE FURLOUGH.

On completing their service with the colours, men are sent on indefinite furlough.

In special circumstances, however, the Government may suspend or modify the application of this provision or may temporarily recall to the colours, either *en masse* or in part, any number of contingents which it may think necessary. In the latter case, the decision must be immediately brought to the knowledge of the Houses of Parliament.

Men of all categories who are sent on indefinite furlough are liable to be called out for an annual inspection of army effectives under the conditions laid down by the Minister of National Defence.

12. RELEASE FROM SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

If the number of conscripts called up for service exceeds 44,000, the surplus in each category may be granted release from service with the colours, regard being paid to family circumstances.

13. VOLUNTARY ENGAGEMENT AND RE-ENGAGEMENT.

In time of peace, any Belgian subject between the ages of 16 and 30 may enlist voluntarily.

Youths who hold certificates showing that they have performed at least six years of primary studies may be recruited as professional N.C.O.s.

Those who do not possess such a certificate and are not therefore eligible as professional N.C.O.s may be engaged as employees after having performed a complete period of military training.

A volunteer under 20 years of age must give proof of the consent of his father, or (if the father is dead) of his mother, or (if both parents are dead) of his guardian.

The period of engagement depends upon the age of the recruit ; men between 16 and 17 engage for five years, between 17 and 18 for four years, 18 and over for three years.

In the case of candidates for the non-commissioned ranks of the flying personnel of the Air Service who are over 18 years of age, the engagement shall be for two years.

On expiry of their period of regular service, volunteers and conscripts may re-engage for 1, 2, 3 or 4 years.

Upon mobilisation, men may engage or re-engage upon the conditions fixed by the Minister of National Defence for the period during which the army is maintained on a war footing; engagement upon these terms does not exempt a man from any obligations to which he may subsequently be liable as a conscript. The service of engaged and re-engaged men is prolonged without further formality until the date fixed for demobilisation.

14. RECRUITING RESULTS.

	1934	1935	1936	1937
Number called up for medical inspection ¹ ..	91,925	76,270	79,555	78,082
Result of inspection:				
Exempt	10,494	5,614	6,108	6,303
Held over	10,401	7,748	8,033	8,254
Passed for service ..	48,285	43,195	45,069	41,933
Number on the rolls who have not undergone inspection	22,745	19,713	20,248	21,521
Released from service.. ..	4,285	3,195	1,069	—
Contingent	44,000	40,000	44,000	41,933

15. NUMBER OF MEN SERVING WITH THE COLOURS AND SENT ON INDEFINITE FURLOUGH.

	Serving with the colours	Sent on indefinite furlough
1927	43,741	41,594
1928	43,232	39,092
1929	46,133	38,326
1930	39,772	39,237
1931	45,142	40,557
1932	44,988	40,795
1933	42,432	40,324
1934	43,480	40,257
1935	36,615	40,641
1936	46,772	26,737

16. TABLE GIVING NUMBERS OF CONSCRIPTS POSTED TO THE VARIOUS CORPS AND SERVICES.

(1936.)

Infantry	24,000
Cavalry	3,100
Artillery	8,900
Air force	900
Engineers	3,640
Transport	1,150
Miscellaneous	2,310
Total	44,000

¹ Enrolled contingent, service held over or suspended from previous years and men permitted to be called up in anticipation of their contingent.

CADRES.

N.C.O.s.

To become an N.C.O., a man must have passed the examinations prescribed by the Minister of National Defence, have served at least six months (in war-time three months) with the colours as a corporal (*brigadier*) and be appointed to a vacancy on the regular establishment of sergeants (*maréchal des logis*).

Professional N.C.O.s belong to a special corps of N.C.O.s and, in principle, are recruited from among the N.C.O.s of army units.

To be admitted to the corps of professional N.C.O.s, a man must have served at least three years with the colours as an N.C.O., have passed the final examination of the second scientific section organised in the corps, and hold an instructor N.C.O.'s certificate. In the case of Air Force N.C.O.s, the minimum of three years' colour service is reduced to two years and the maximum term is five years. Air Force N.C.O.s must hold a higher certificate.

The order of seniority among N.C.O.s is as follows : sergeant, first sergeant, first sergeant-major and warrant officer (*adjudant*).

N.C.O.s are promoted by arm or service or special class of seniority in accordance with the rules of promotion and the numbers fixed for each rank in each arm. The minimum period of actual service in a lower rank necessary to qualify for promotion to the next rank is three years in the rank of sergeant, three years in the rank of first sergeant and four years in the rank of first sergeant-major.

OFFICERS.

I. Active Officers.

Source of Supply.

Officers are supplied :

- (a) From the military school ;
- (b) From the N.C.O.s trained in the cadres.

To be appointed 2nd Lieutenant, a man must :

- (1) Have attained the age of 19 for a commission in one of the arms or services, or of 25 in the gendarmerie corps.
- (2) Have served with the colours for at least 2 years as a N.C.O. in an army unit and have passed an examination implying a general literary, scientific and military knowledge ; or have been at least 2 years a cadet at the military school and have satisfied the conditions required on leaving that school.

The examination to be passed by candidates for commissions who have served in an army unit without having gone through the military school may be taken in two parts, the first of which, bearing solely upon literary and scientific knowledge, may be passed before the candidate has enlisted.

Promotion.

The minimum period of actual service in a lower rank necessary to qualify for promotion to the next rank is as follows :

- 5 years in the rank of 2nd Lieutenant.
- 2 years in the rank of Lieutenant.
- 5 years in the rank of Captain.
- 3 years in the rank of Major.
- 2 years in the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.
- 3 years in the rank of Colonel.
- 2 years in the rank of Major-General.

In war-time, the above conditions are not applicable.

In the arms and in the transport service, one-third of the second lieutenants' commissions which fall vacant are reserved for pupils of the military school, one-third to N.C.O.s and one-third are granted at the discretion of the King.

Subaltern officers are promoted by seniority from the rank immediately below.

Field-officers and general officers are appointed at the discretion of the King.

Rank cannot be granted without employment ; an officer cannot be promoted to a rank senior to that implied by his employment.

II. Reserve Officers.

In addition to the officers in the active army, there is a reserve list of officers required for the reservists called up on mobilisation.

Recruiting.

Reserve officers are recruited from :

- (1) Officers in the active army who have resigned ;
- (2) Officers in the active army on the pension list ;
- (3) N.C.O.s in the active army who have been candidates for the rank of second lieutenant in the active army ;
- (4) Conscripts trained in the special platoons.

Promotion.

The rules for promotion in the active army also apply to officers in the reserve.

The latter, however, are not promoted unless they have served in their substantive rank during a period of recall, and have shown that they possess the general and military knowledge required for promotion to the next higher rank.

No officer may be promoted to a higher rank unless all his contemporaries in the active army have been promoted to that rank.

Second lieutenants in the reserve may not be promoted to the rank of lieutenant unless they have served for four years as second lieutenant.

Specialist Reserve Officers.

The cadre of specialist reserve officers provided for by the Law of July 6th, 1935, consists of reserve officers of the arms and services posted to certain special services, such as the Anti-gas Service, the Royal Gun Factory, the Technical Artillery Research Centre, the Rear Service and the Supply Service.

MILITARY TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

The military training establishments in Belgium are as follows :

- (a) *Staff College* (Brussels), for higher military training. Officers passing the final examination are given staff rank.
- (b) *Royal Military School* (Brussels), for training infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer and transport officers.
- (c) *Cadet Schools* (French School at Namur and Flemish School at Saint-Trend), for higher secondary education, preparatory for the Military School.
- (d) *Schools for the various arms :*

- Infantry school ;
 - Cavalry school ;
 - Artillery school.

each consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
 - A centre for technical studies (except at the Cavalry School) ;
 - An administrative company.

- (e) *Army Physical Training Institute* (Brussels) to train army physical training instructors.
- (f) *Schools for Services :*
 - 1. *School for Army Medical Officers*, consisting of an advanced school and four sections for medical and pharmacy students.
 - 2. *Motor-Transport School*, consisting of an advanced course for transport corps officers, a course for qualified N.C.O. instructors in the transport corps and an advanced course for N.C.O.s.

- (g) *Military Air Force :*

- Pilots' School ;*
 - School of Aeronautics.*

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Only the civilian pupils of the Military School not under 18 years of age receive pre-military training prior to their incorporation in the armed forces.

The length of the pre-military training varies, but does not exceed ten months (including leave).

The number of civilian pupils of not less than 18 years of age varies from 25 to 40.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE HOME ARMY.

1. *Budgetary Effectives.*

(a) <i>Officers</i> ¹ :	1937	1938
Lieutenant-Generals	26	25
Major-Generals	38	37
Colonels	116	125
Lieutenant-Colonels	135	144
Majors	370	397
Senior Captains (acting rank)	123	91
Captains	1,462	1,588
Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants	2,371	2,264
Total officers	4,641	4,671
(b) <i>Non-commissioned officers</i> :		
Higher grade of pay (<i>appointés</i>)	10,787	11,443
Lower grade (<i>soldés</i>) (volunteers and conscripts)	329	816
Total non-commissioned officers	11,116	12,259
(c) <i>Other ranks</i> (corporals and privates) :		
Higher grade of pay (<i>appointés</i>)	1,268	13,564
Lower grade (<i>soldés</i>) (volunteers and conscripts)	52,952	57,622
Total other ranks	54,220	71,186
Employed without military pay, military and civil employees	2,164	2,055
Total : Officers and other ranks ²	72,141	90,171

Note.—Number of days of actual service estimated for non-commissioned officers (volunteers and conscripts) and other ranks (volunteers and conscripts) 19,447,565 20,644,765

2. *Army Effectives* (Present).
(1936.)

	Officers	Other ranks	Voluntary enlistments
Infantry	1,823	33,504	477
Cavalry	290	5,958	21
Artillery	739	13,401	142
Engineers	269	5,084	36
Air Force	110	2,664	61
Various	1,140	9,090	15
Total	4,371	69,701	752

¹ Excluding officers on furlough.

² Excluding non-military pupils and cadets, navigating personnel and farriers.

II. GENDARMERIE.

1938

Officers	176
N.C.O.s and gendarmes	7,200
Total	7,376

III. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
OF THE HOME ARMY.(a) *Army.*

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
Officers ..	4,086	4,010	3,982	3,990	4,192	4,236	4,318	4,460	4,641	4,671
N.C.O.s ..	8,492	8,509	8,409	8,553	9,380	9,579	10,001	10,226	11,116	12,259
Other ranks	54,508	56,491	53,430	54,286	51,962	54,031	53,499	52,774	56,384	73,241
Total ..	67,086	69,010	65,821	66,829	65,534	67,846	67,818	67,460	72,141	90,171

(b) *Gendarmerie.*

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
Officers	148	158	158	158	158	158	157	157	171	176
N.C.O.s and gendarmes ..	6,000	6,281	6,291	6,291	6,289	6,289	6,289	6,289	7,200	7,200
Total	6,148	6,439	6,449	6,449	6,447	6,447	6,446	6,446	7,371	7,376

COLONIAL FORCES

Belgian Congo.

COMMAND.

The Government forces in Belgian Congo are under the direction of the Governor-General of the colony, who is assisted by a field-officer, the Commander-in-Chief of the Government forces, whose headquarters are at the seat of the local Government.

For the maintenance of public order, the Government forces in each province are placed by the Governor-General under the Assistant Governor-General.

The territorial service troops are divided up, according to requirements, among the various territories of a province by the Assistant Governor-General and are placed under the orders of the territorial chiefs appointed by him.

In case of war, revolt or serious disturbances, the Governor-General has power to raise volunteer corps of European residents in the colony and to determine their organisation, administration and command.

RECRUITING.

The Government defence force is recruited by voluntary enlistment and annual levies.

The period of service with the colours for conscripts and volunteers may not exceed seven years. Re-engagements after completion of

the term of service may be for as little as three years. No man may join a unit before the age of 16 or after the age of 30.

The recruits receive one year's training as riflemen in training-centres and are then drafted into the troops in cantonments, where they obtain specialist training in the technical arms.

The 1938 contingent of recruits is fixed at 4,498.

ORGANISATION OF THE FORCES—EUROPEAN AND NATIVE.

The Government forces consist of a commander-in-chief assisted by a staff ; three groups corresponding respectively to the territorial area of the two provinces, and each comprising units in cantonments, territorial service troops, a training centre and a school for candidate N.C.O.s ; troops in cantonments and on territorial service drafted to the territory of Ruanda-Urundi (see below), a river section attached to a training centre ; a central depot ; an artillery depot and a company of signal troops.

The troops in cantonments (infantry, artillery, engineers, etc.) are especially organised for the defence of the colony, and are placed under the direct authority of the Governor-General. They take part in certain work of general utility.

The territorial service troops are placed at the disposal of the provincial commissioners. It is their duty to occupy the territory and maintain public order therein. These troops are divided into the same number of territorial service companies as there are districts in the province ; the territorial service companies of a province constitute a territorial service battalion. Each territorial service company consists of detachments of varying strength, whose duty it is to occupy and police the various districts, and three sections of fusiliers, which constitute a reserve and are responsible for carrying out the duties which the detachments are called upon to perform, and military and police operations in particular.

From the point of view of military training, the detachments are under the sole orders of the military authorities to which they are attached.

Men sent on indefinite furlough form part of the Government reserve forces for a period of seven years from the day following that on which their term of service with the active army or their limited furlough expires.

Men on limited furlough are subject to the same obligations as reservists.

Service with the active army performed by natives re-enlisting on the expiration of their period of active service (7 years) is deducted from their obligations in respect of service in the reserve.

Men on limited or indefinite furlough may be recalled to the colours :

- (1) In the event of general mobilisation ;
- (2) In the event of partial mobilisation for operations within the territory of the colony or for the defence of this territory.

On the expiration of their period of service with the active army (7 years) or of this period of service reduced in accordance with instructions given by the Governor-General, men are sent either on indefinite or on limited furlough and proceed to their territory of origin or to the territory in which they have asked for and obtained permission to fix their residence.

Men sent on limited or indefinite furlough are liable to be called out for an annual inspection.

Men on indefinite furlough are drafted into the reserve for a period not exceeding seven years.

On mobilisation, the existing units are doubled, the serving soldiers and the reservists being allotted in equal proportion to the units thus expanded.

There are no European troops.

The units and services of the Government forces include European officers and N.C.O.s, native subordinate N.C.O.s and native rank and file. Only officers who are, or have been, on the active list of officers of the home army are eligible for service on the active list of the defence force.

Officers in the Government forces are commissioned, promoted and discharged by the Crown.

N.C.O.s in the Government forces are appointed, promoted and discharged by the Minister for the Colonies, who may delegate his powers to the Governor-General.

As a rule, officers are gazetted to the defence force with the rank of 2nd Lieutenant. To obtain a commission, candidates are required :

- (1) To hold the rank of 2nd Lieutenant in the home army ;
- (2) To have served for at least one year as a commissioned officer with a unit of the home army ;
- (3) To have taken a training course for colonial duties and to have passed out successfully.

Candidates for appointment as under-officers or sergeants of the defence force must have performed at least one year's service, in that rank, with the home army, have completed their 21st year, and have passed successfully through their colonial training courses.

European Reserve Cadres of the Government Forces.

Officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve are appointed by the Governor-General.

They are selected from Belgian officials or representatives in the colony or from Belgian civilians who accept an engagement in event of mobilisation and who give evidence of military aptitude.

Officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve or assimilated persons may be called up :

In case of mobilisation ;

In peace time, by order of the Governor-General, to maintain or restore order ;

For training and, for such of them as belong to the cadres of the home army, to discharge any obligations they may have.

The above-mentioned persons are called up for training at their own request ; the total period of training is twelve days (including 11 working) in every period of three years.

Officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve are deemed to be on unpaid leave except when under arms.

The recruiting of cadres of officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve is by means of voluntary engagement for a term of not less than three years.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND ESTABLISHMENT (1937).

1. Troops performing territorial service : 15 territorial companies (effectives 5,500).

2. Troops in cantonments—total effectives 6,062 : 3 infantry battalions and 11 infantry companies in cantonments, including 9 detached companies ; 2 artillery batteries ; 2 infantry batteries ; 2 engineer companies ; 1 railway company ; 2 cyclist companies ; 1 signalling company ; 3 training-centres.

EUROPEAN VOLUNTEER CORPS AND MUNICIPAL POLICE.

Volunteer Corps.

The duty of the volunteer corps is to keep order in the places in which they are organised during mobilisation or in the event of revolt or serious disturbances. A volunteer corps consists of not fewer than twelve men.

The volunteer corps comprise :

- (1) Town guards ;
- (2) Militiamen serving compulsorily for one year in a volunteer corps in virtue of the power conferred by the law on the militia ;
- (3) Members of the Belgian army on indefinite leave, authorised to serve in the Government forces the periods during which they may be called up under the law on the militia.

The volunteer corps are placed under the authority of the provincial commissioner, assisted by the officer commanding the territorial battalion and, in case of mobilisation, by the officer commanding the district troops of the province.

The European volunteer corps are placed according to the district under the command of an officer on the active list of the Government force, an officer on the reserve list of that force or an officer on the active or reserve list of the Belgian army seconded to the colony.

Enlistment in the volunteer corps is for terms of one, two or three years. In case of requisition, periods of enlistment actually being served are automatically extended until the withdrawal of the requisition.

Volunteers are not required to wear uniform.

The arms to be borne by volunteers are decided by a corps commander, in accordance with the instructions of the Governor of the province.

The military arms and ammunition allocated to volunteers are stored in premises placed by the military or district authority at the disposal of the officer commanding the corps.

Volunteers must have had sufficient military training to be able to use the weapon allocated to them as members of the sub-unit to which they belong.

Volunteers on service must know how to handle a carbine or pistol.

Militiamen serving compulsorily for one year in a volunteer corps and militiamen on indefinite leave from the Belgian army performing their service with the Government forces must attend a sufficient number of drills of a unit of those forces to obtain the necessary training, or must serve with such unit during the period laid down for the performance of their military obligations.

In 1936, the strength of the volunteer corps was 300 men.

Municipal Police.

Each urban district has a municipal police force under the command of the district commissioner. Municipal police may also be established in other places under the direction of the territorial administration. Every municipal police force includes a chief police commissioner, assisted, if necessary, by one or more deputy police commissioners and by a detachment of troops on district service, the strength of which is fixed by the Governor of the province. No military training is given in the police corps.

The budgetary strength for 1934 is 1,145 commissioners and policemen.

Native Gamekeepers and Forest Guards.

These men, who are placed under the administrative authority of the district administrators, are recruited by voluntary enlistment, preferably from among ex-privates or N.C.O.s of the Government force. The period of service is three years. If necessary, firearms are distributed to them.

EFFECTIVES.

PUBLIC FORCE OF THE BELGIAN CONGO.

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
Annual authorised contingent	1,680	3,439	3,618	4,479	4,816	3,872	4,705	2,170	4,498
Men under arms ¹	16,300	14,300	13,649	13,438	13,471	13,471	13,471	13,456	.
European cadre {	194	184	156	153	155	155	155	155	.
	Officers ..	194	184	156	155	155	155	155	.
N.C.O.s ..	281	201	157	159	166	166	166	166	.

MILITARY STATUS OF THE MANDATED TERRITORY.

Ruanda-Urundi.

Area	55,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	3,500,000

The Belgian mandated territory belongs to the "B" class of mandated territories, in which it is forbidden to erect fortifications or establish military or naval bases, or to organise native military forces except for local policing and defending the territory.

¹ Excluding Ruanda-Urundi.

Administratively, the Territory of Ruanda-Urundi is attached to the Colony of the Belgian Congo, of which it forms a Deputy-Governorship.

The troops of the public force which have the duty of maintaining peace and order in Ruanda-Urundi consisted in 1935 of 4 European officers and 34 European N.C.O.s and 645 native rank and file (excluding the personnel of the motor transport service).

They were formed by one company of native cyclist-riflemen 115 strong, stationed at Astrida; two territorial companies, with a total strength of 460 men, one company being attached to each of the two Residencies, where they were distributed among various localities; and three machine-gun sections, totalling 70 men, stationed at Usumbura, Kigali, and Kitega respectively.

Native Police Corps.

On December 31st, 1935, the Native Police Corps comprised 164 sergeants and constables.

II. Navy.

In 1928, the Belgian navy was abolished, as a measure of economy.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Provisional results			Estimates		Draft estimates
<i>Ministry of National Defence :</i>	Francs (ooo,ooo's)					
I. Ordinary Budget..	845.8	843.6	776.0	886.4	885.9	1,146.3
II. Extraordinary Budget	91.0	427.6	363.3	497.1	556.2	522.3
Total	936.8	1,271.2	1,139.3	1,383.5	1,442.1	1,668.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	59	56	63	69	80	76 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	83	79	80	85	92	95 ²

¹ Average, January to April 1938.

² Average, January to March 1938.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the budget of the Ministry of National Defence. Belgium has no naval forces.

2. The above figures for national defence include the value of services rendered to and material taken over by other departments and the pensions

charged to the Ministry of National Defence. These have been estimated as follows :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Francs (ooo,ooo's)					
Services rendered to and material taken over by other departments ..	11.1	8.7	5.8	6.5	6.2	10.6
Military pensions charged to the Ministry of National Defence	5.6	4.2	3.3	3.1	—	—

3. The extraordinary expenditure since 1934 represents the *tranches* of payments to be effected on a scheme for strengthening the defence organisation of the territory. The total expenditure to be made according to that scheme amounts to 3,206.5 million francs.

4. War pensions and military service pensions are paid by the National Fund for War Pensions, which receives State subsidies for the purpose. Until 1936 these subsidies were entered in the public debt budget, but as from 1937 they are included in the estimates of the pensions budget. This budget has taken over the charges for military pensions—which formerly appeared in the National Defence budget—and also certain soldiers' and policemen's widows' and orphans' pensions charged, prior to 1936, to the social welfare budget jointly with other pensions. These expenses have been estimated at the following figures :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Francs (ooo,ooo's)					
Subsidies to the " <i>Caisse nationale des pensions de guerre</i> " :						
War invalidity pensions	1,016.0	791.5	732.2	822.4	858.7	967.9
Military service pensions		189.0	194.6	216.5	238.3	265.9
Other military pensions charged to pensions budget	—	—	—	—	37.3	47.1
Subsidies to the " <i>Fonds des combattants</i> "	—	—	18.0	—	24.5	—

5. The gendarmerie is organised as a special corps with its own budget. Its expenditure has been as follows :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Provisional results			Estimates		Draft estimates
Gendarmerie Corps (ordinary expenditure) ..	127.6	122.6	118.5	124.6	135.5	151.0

Extraordinary expenditure (construction, etc.) for the Gendarmerie Corps, charged to the extraordinary budget, was estimated at :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Francs (ooo,ooo's)					
Gendarmerie Corps (extraordinary expenditure ..	1.2	4.9	2.8	6.2	13.5	30.1

6. Expenditure on military courts, amounting to about 2.5 million francs per annum, is charged to the Ministry of Justice.

7. The budgets of the Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi include expenditure for a "public force" which corresponds to the Gendarmerie Corps at home. Expenditure on this public force has been estimated as follows :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Francs (ooo,ooo's)					
Public force :						
Belgian Congo	52.5	48.1	53.5	58.2	57.2	.
Ruanda-Urundi	2.6	2.4	2.2	2.2	2.2	.

BOLIVIA

Area	1,313,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	3,000,000
Density per sq. km.	2.3
Length of railway system (VI. 1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	2,235 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War is organised in five sections as follows :

The Minister's Secretariat ;

1. Personnel, arms, equipment and remounts ;
2. Accountancy section ;
3. Section of military justice, claims and military conscription ;
4. Archives and correspondence ;
5. Military constructions.

II. THE GENERAL STAFF.

In peace time, the General Staff is under the President of the Republic and the Ministry of War. In time of war, it is subordinate to the Commander-in-Chief of the army in the field.

The General Staff consists of five sections :

- 1st section : Organisation of the army of the line ; military training and establishments ;
- 2nd section : Recruiting, mobilisation ;
- 3rd section : Information, statistics ;
- 4th section : Surveying, topography ;
- 5th section : Personnel.

III. SUPREME COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Supreme Council of National Defence is responsible for studying and proposing all measures ensuring the preparedness of national defence.

The Supreme Council of National Defence is responsible, in particular, for :

1. Fixing the plan to be followed by the country in international policy, according to the principles adopted by the Government and the resources required for carrying it into effect.
2. Organising the nation in case of war ;
3. Developing the means of supply, transport, manufacture and resources of all kinds ;
4. Taking health measures against diseases of social importance, and
5. Developing the moral education of the population.

The Supreme Council of National Defence consists of the President of the Republic, the Secretaries of State for War and Colonisation, Foreign Affairs and Worship, Finance and Industry, Public Works and Communications, Education and Agriculture, and the Chief of the General Staff.

The technical advisers are the Adjutant-General of the Ministry of War, the Deputy Chief of the General Staff, the chief officials of the above Ministries, the Director of the Military Arsenal, and the Director of the Military Aviation School.

MILITARY AREAS.

Bolivia is divided into three military areas and two commands.

1. The Northern area, comprising the department of La Paz ;
2. The Central area, comprising the departments of Oruro and Cochabamba ;
3. The Southern area, comprising the departments of Potosi and Chuquisaca.

Each area is commanded by a Brigadier-General.

The departments of Tarija, Santa Cruz and Beni, together with the territories of the north-western colonies, make up the two military commands.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher units : 6 divisions.
2. Arms and services :

Infantry : 12 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 2 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 6 regiments (24 squadrons).

Artillery :

Field artillery—1 regiment (2 batteries) ;

Mountain artillery—3 regiments (6 batteries).

Engineers : 6 battalions.

Aviation : 2 flights (20 machines).

In process of formation :

1 regiment of field artillery, and

1 regiment of mountain artillery, consisting of 2 batteries each.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Obligation and Length of Military Service.

Military service is compulsory. The military obligation lasts from the age of 19 to 49 :

1. Between 19 and 25, in the army of the line and its depot ;
2. Between 25 and 32, in the ordinary reserve ;
3. Between 32 and 40, in the extraordinary reserve ;
4. Between 40 and 49, in the territorial guard.

Army of the Line and Depot.

If it is found that the number of conscripts called up is in excess of the contingent fixed for the regular army, they will be divided into two categories by drawing of lots. The first category is incorporated in the army of the line for a period of two years and forms the regular national army. The second category is also incorporated in line units for purposes of military training for a maximum period of three months ; at the end of that time the men in this category are sent on furlough without any other obligation than that of undergoing annual periods of training of thirty days.

When they have completed their 'two years' or three months' service, as the case may be, both classes pass into the depot, where they undergo thirty days' training each year.

General and Special Reserve.

Men belonging to these formations also undergo a period of training of from twelve to twenty days. For this purpose they are formed into special units, incorporated in the army of the line.

Territorial Guard.

Men belonging to this formation are only called up in the event of war with a view to maintaining public order in their respective districts.

Men debarred or exempted from Service.

Men who have been sentenced for degrading offences and have completed their sentence are debarred from service in the army, but, in so far as they are liable to military service, are placed at the disposal of the Ministries of War and the Colonies.

Men physically unfit are exempt from military service.

Men with a family to support are exempted from the two years' service, but serve three months with the army of the line, and are required to undergo periods of training.

Men with certain University degrees only serve one year and then pass an examination to become N.C.O.s.

Members of Congress, Ministers, ministers of religion, etc., will not be required to undergo training so long as they hold their posts.

Military Tax.

Those exempted or excused from military service or periods of training are subject to a tax varying with the exemption and with the means of the person concerned.

Volunteers and Re-engaged Men.

Young men from 17 to 18 who desire to complete their two years' or three months' service in advance of their time may be accepted as volunteers. Other volunteers, both adults and minors, may be taken on for two years (the latter with consent of their parents or guardians), if there are any vacancies.

Corporals and sergeants may re-engage for a year in the rank they hold or in the rank immediately above, provided their commanding officer considers that they possess the necessary qualifications.

First- and second-class sergeants with four years of service in their rank will receive additional pay equal to 20 per cent of their ordinary pay.

Non-commissioned officers who, as the result of successive re-engagements, have completed fifteen years of service or more will be entitled to retire with a life pension.

Military Schools.

War School, for training of officers of higher ranks.

Military College, organised in two companies, comprising 247 cadets (1928).

Aviation School.

Recruits' professional training School.

School of engineering attached to the Arsenal (19 pupils in 1928).

School for N.C.O.s.

EFFECTIVES.¹

The effectives of the Bolivian army for the years 1926, 1927 and 1928 (officers and men) amounted to 8,000 men.

¹ Under the Buenos Aires Treaty of June 12th, 1935, the effectives of the Bolivian and Paraguayan armies are fixed at a maximum of 5,000.

POLICE.

The police force of the Republic comprises 3,417 officers, N.C.O.s and men divided up among 8 departmental brigades consisting of 8 rifle regiments. The Customs police consists of 424 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Bolivianos (000,000's)					
War Department	83.6	105.2	161.5	41.9	60.0	86.8

NOTE.—The budget contains no details regarding defence expenditure, but the above figures contain expenditure on pensions.

BRAZIL ¹

Area	.. .. .	8,511,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	.. .. .	42,395,000
Density per sq. km.	.. .. .	5.0
Length of land frontiers	.. .. .	12,000 km.
Coast line	.. .. .	9,200 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	.. .. .	32,764 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Brazilian armed forces comprise the army, the military air force and the navy. The first and second of these are under the control of the Ministry of War, and the third under the Ministry of Marine.

The Brazilian army consists of the *active army*, the *army reserve* and the *territorial guard*.

The *active army* consists of :

Officers, cadet officers, and assimilated personnel ;

Soldiers (volunteers and men drawn by lot) ;

The first category of reservists who form part of the active army (*disponibilité*).

The *army reserve* comprises :

The corps of reserve officers ;

Reserve cadet officers and N.C.O.s ;

Citizens aged from 21 to 40 inclusive and reservists under the age of 21 not belonging to the active army.

The *territorial guard* comprises :

Territorial guard N.C.O.s recruited in accordance with the laws in force ;

Citizens between the ages of 41 and 45 inclusive belonging neither to the active army nor to its reserve.

¹ See addendum at end of volume.

In the last place, there are *auxiliary troops*, consisting of contingents from the gendarmeries of the various federated States (militarised police) and of the Federal District (military police). Service with the auxiliary troops is counted as service in the army.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the land and sea forces ; in peace time he carries out this function through the Minister of War and the Minister of Marine, and in war time may appoint an individual to discharge the duties of the supreme command.

I. WAR OFFICE.

The Ministry of War centralises the Federal administrative business connected with the army.

It comprises : The command, the administration of army personnel, the general administration of the army, the technical administration of war material and special organs and commissions (commission for army promotion, military justice, commission for the budget and financial control, etc.).

The Minister exercises his functions direct or through the Chief of the General Staff of the Army or the heads of the various departments, together with the special organs and commissions.

I. *The Command : General Staff of the Army.*

The General Staff of the Army is responsible for the working-out of arrangements in preparation for war ; regulations and instructions necessary for the tactical and technical training of the army ; the preparation of land army mobilisation in general and in particular ; organs of command for the field of operations and for the interior. The Chief of the General Staff of the Army exercises command over the army as regards technical preparation for land warfare (including aviation and coast defence). He is assisted by deputy-chiefs, and is in constant touch with the General Staff of the Navy. He has at his disposal the following organs :

- The Supreme War Council, of which he is President.
- The General Staff of the Army.
- Group Inspectorates of Districts.

Inspectorate of Coast Defence.
 Commands of districts and higher formations.
 Technical Departments of War Material, General Administration and Army Personnel, so far as they are concerned with military technical training.
 General Inspectorate of Army Training.
 Schools, and centres and other training institutions.
 Army Geographical Service.
 Special Inspectorate of Frontiers.

The Army General Staff comprises :

The High Command.

The Staff.

Two sub-commands—(1) Intelligence, operations and training ;
 (2) Organisation, mobilisation, recruiting, transport, statistics and field commissariat—each consisting of two sections.

One section directly subordinate to the High Command.

The auxiliary services : the Army General Staff Printing Service, the Army General Staff Photo-Cartographic Service, the Paymaster's Department and the Secretariat.

The command of the Army General Staff is exercised by a general of division.

The two assistant-chiefs of the Army General Staff have the rank of general.

The Chief of the Army General Staff and the two assistant-chiefs are appointed by Government decree, and the other officers by the War Minister.

The assistant-chiefs are appointed on the proposal of the Chief of the Army General Staff.

The work of the general staffs is carried out by officers of all five arms possessing the qualifications required by the regulations governing the establishment of officers of the General Staff.

The establishment of officers of the General Staff consists of officers belonging to the Army General Staff and to the general staffs of the inspectorates, districts and higher formations.

The Supreme War Council studies questions relating to operations and preparation for them, together with such questions affecting the fundamental interests of the army and national defence as are submitted to it by its president. The group inspectors of districts and at least three generals are members of this Council by virtue of their office. A general officer representing the naval command may also be convened. When the Minister for War attends the sessions of the Supreme War Council, he takes the chair.

The Group Inspectorates of Districts are directly under the Chief of the General Staff of the Army. They are mainly responsible for progress in the training of the troops and services (including reserves) of the districts under their jurisdiction.

There are two groups of districts. More may be created by the Government on the advice of the Chief of the General Staff of the Army. The group inspectorates of districts have their own staffs.

The Coast Defence Inspectorate is directly under the Chief of the General Staff of the Army. It deals especially with questions relating to the permanent defence of the sea-coast and rivers, in conjunction with the chief commands concerned and the naval authorities, etc. It has its own staff.

The District Commands are under the Chief of the General Staff of the Army in respect of their duties, and under the Ministry for administrative purposes. They exercise territorial and troop command in accordance with the law on the general organisation of the army.

The Special Inspectorate of Frontiers is under the General Staff of the Army, and deals with questions relating to the frontiers of Amazonas and north-eastern Mato Grosso. It is not a permanent institution, and is governed by special regulations.

II. *Administration of Army Personnel.*

The organs of administration of the army personnel are :

The Department for Military Personnel.

The Directorate of Military Service and Reserves.

The Army Identification Service.

The Disabled Ex-Service men's Home.

III. *General Army Administration.*

The Department of General Army Administration is responsible for preparing all matters of general army administration which require a decision from the Minister or the chief concerned, and do not relate to questions coming within the sphere of the chiefs of the General Staff of the Army or other departments.

The Head of the Department of General Administration directs the aviation, engineering, signalling, war material, intendants, health, etc., services.

IV. *Technical Administration of War Material.*

The organs of the technical administration of war material are :

The Technical Department of War Material.

The factories and arsenals.

The organs for studying and testing material.

2. SUPREME NATIONAL SECURITY COUNCIL.

All questions relating to national security are examined and co-ordinated by the Supreme National Security Council and by the special bodies set up to deal with mobilisation requirements.

The Supreme National Security Council is presided over by the President of the Republic, the other members being the Ministers of State, the Chief of the General Staff of the Army and the Chief of the Naval General Staff.

The Supreme National Security Council draws up a list of industrial establishments, including transport undertakings, of importance to national security.

3. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence, which was set up in 1927, has to prepare the material necessary to enable the Government to take decisions on matters relating to national defence ; in particular, it studies questions which are likely to concern several Ministries.

The Council of National Defence is presided over by the President of the Republic and consists of all the Ministers of State, the chiefs of the Army and Naval General Staffs and of the generals and admirals appointed to exercise certain commands or to fill important offices in time of war.

The Council of National Defence may invite other military or civilian experts, including the representatives of private undertakings, to be present at its meetings.

The Council of National Defence is assisted in its work by the Commission of Enquiry for National Defence, the General Secretariat for National Defence and the National Defence Sections attached to each Ministry.

Commission of Enquiry for National Defence.

The Commission of Enquiry for National Defence makes a preliminary examination of the questions to be submitted to the Council of National Defence ; it also studies questions submitted to it by the Government or by the Council of National Defence.

The Commission may likewise propose to the Government the executive measures necessary for the settlement of questions affecting several Ministries.

The President of the Republic acts as President of the Commission of Enquiry for National Defence ; the Chiefs of the Army and Naval General Staffs act as Vice-Presidents.

General Secretariat for National Defence.

The General Secretariat for National Defence centralises all questions to be submitted to the Commission of Enquiry and to the Council of National Defence.

The General Secretariat for National Defence is under the direct authority of the President of the Republic and is under the direction of the Chief of the President's General Staff, who also acts as Secretary-General for National Defence.

National Defence Sections.

A National Defence Section is attached to each Ministry. Generally speaking, these Sections deal with problems the nature and importance of which are such as to affect the national defence interests for which that Ministry is responsible.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

Brazil is divided into nine *districts*, each consisting of one or more of the Federated States.

Districts	Headquarters	States included in district or area	Corresponding higher units
1	Rio de Janeiro	Federal District, States of Rio de Janeiro and Espirito Santo.	1st Infantry Division.
2	São Paulo	States of São Paulo and Goiás.	2nd Infantry Division.
3	Porto Alegre	State of Rio Grande do Sul.	3rd Infantry Division, 3 cavalry divisions.
4	Juiz de Fôra	State of Minas Geraes.	4th Infantry Division.
5	Curitiba	States of Paraná and Santa Catharina.	
6	São Salvador	States of Baia and Sergipe.	
7	Recife	States of Pernambuco, Paraíba, Rio Grande do Norte and Ceará.	5th Infantry Division.
8	Belém	States of Piauí, Maranhão, Pará, Amazonas and territory of Acre.	
	Campo Grande	State of Mato Grosso.	Mixed Brigade.

Each military district has at its disposal the necessary organs for dealing with recruiting, the military training of citizens, the preparation and execution of mobilisation and the defence of the territory in so far as its own area is concerned.

Each district has invariably a recruiting service, troops of the active army, authorities in charge of the preparation and training of the personnel of the active army and its reserves, special mobilisation authorities, etc.

From the point of view of air defence, the country is divided into *military air zones* defined by law.

The powers of the officers in command of the military air zones are similar to those of the officers in command of the military districts in so far as the training and employment of the units and other branches of the air forces are concerned. For disciplinary purposes such units and the other air formations are placed under the authority of the officers in command of the military districts.

Each State, as also the Federal District, constitutes one *military recruiting area*, with the exception of the State of Minas Geraes, which is divided into two areas. The Federal Territory of Acre belongs to the recruiting area of Amazonas.

The recruiting areas are subdivided into census and recruiting districts, each of which consists of a single municipality. Every municipal district in the Federal District similarly constitutes a census and recruiting district.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹*Infantry :*

- 13 regiments of infantry (8 of Type I and 5 of Type II) ;
- 27 light infantry battalions (6 of Type I and 21 of Type II) ;
 - 1 training battalion ;
 - 1 battalion of guards ;
 - 1 company of guards ;
 - 1 frontier battalion, Amazon district ;
 - 1 frontier battalion, Mato Grosso ;
 - 1 frontier company, Pará ;
 - 1 frontier company, Iguassú and Paraná.

The infantry regiments are of two types : Type I, which consists of 3 battalions of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company, comprising 2 heavy machine-gun sections and 1 light machine-gun section ; and Type II, which consists of 3 battalions of 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company, comprising 2 heavy machine-gun sections and 1 light machine-gun section. One machine-gun company, comprising 3 heavy machine-gun sections, is also attached to each of the infantry regiments.

The composition of the light infantry battalions is the same as that of the infantry battalions.

The battalion of guards consists of 3 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company and 1 tank company.

The training battalion consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company, comprising 4 machine-gun sections and 1 mortar section.

Cavalry :

- 14 regiments of independent cavalry ;
- 5 regiments of divisional cavalry ;
- 1 training regiment.

Each independent or divisional cavalry regiment consists of 3 cavalry squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

The training regiment consists of 2 cavalry squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron, comprising 4 machine-gun sections and 1 mortar section.

¹ April 1936.

Artillery :

- 7 regiments of mounted artillery ;
- 1 mixed artillery regiment ;
- 5 divisional groups of pack artillery ;
- 2 independent batteries of pack artillery ;
- 3 howitzer groups ;
- 1 battery of motorised artillery (155 C.) ;
- 6 groups of mounted artillery ;
- 1 training group ;
- 4 groups of coast defence artillery ;
- 9 independent batteries of coast defence artillery.

The mounted artillery regiments and howitzer regiments are of four different types : Type A, comprising 1 group of 3 batteries, 1 group of 2 batteries and 1 supernumerary battery ; Type B, comprising 2 groups of 2 batteries and 1 supernumerary battery ; Type C, comprising 1 group of 2 batteries, 1 group of pack artillery and 1 supernumerary battery ; Type D, comprising 2 groups of 2 batteries, 1 group of pack artillery and 1 supernumerary battery.

The mixed artillery regiment consists of 1 artillery group of 2 batteries, 1 pack artillery group of 2 batteries, 1 horse artillery battery and 1 supernumerary battery.

Each horse artillery group consists of 2 batteries, including 1 reserve battery.

The training group consists of 3 mounted artillery batteries.

Engineers :

- 4 battalions of sappers ;
- 2 battalions of bridge-builders ;
- 1 signals battalion ;
- 2 railway battalions (including 1 being organised) and 1 independent railway company ;
- 1 mounted company of sappers ;
- 1 mounted signals battalion ;
- 3 companies of aerodrome pioneers ;
- 2 training companies (sappers and signals) ;
- 1 army telegraph section.

Train :

- 2 train squadrons.

The train squadrons are of two types : Type A, which consists of 1 horse platoon and 1 motor platoon, and Type B, which consists of 1 mixed horse platoon and 1 motor platoon.

Air Force :

There exists a Directorate of Aviation, directly controlled by the War Minister, in so far as administration and discipline are

concerned, and by the Chief of the General Staff of the Army as regards all questions relating to preparations for war (training, organisation and mobilisation).

The Directorate of Aviation consists of :

The Director of Aviation.

The Secretariat.

3 divisions of 3 sections each (personnel, organisation, airways ; material, research and projects, technical and statistical information ; training, foreign aviation, mobilisation and operation).

General services (medical, intendance, engineering, war material, meteorology, airways).

Internal services.

The Air Force comprises 3 regiments (one of 2 groups and 2 of one group) and cadres for 4 regiments.

There are two types of air force regiments : Type I, comprising 2 aviation groups of 2 squadrons, 1 training squadron and 1 supernumerary company ; and Type II, comprising 1 aviation group of 2 squadrons, 1 training squadron and 1 supernumerary company.

AIR MATERIAL (1935)

(Army)

Number of aeroplanes	.. .. .	33 ¹
Total horse-power	.. .. .	19,300

Services :

- 6 district intendance formations ;
- 1 district medical formation ;
- 2 companies and 6 platoons of artificers ;
- 1 central air park company ;
- 1 central air depot company.

Military Factories (1937) :

- Powder factory at Estrella ;*
- Smokeless powder factory at Piquete ;*
- Infantry cartridge factory ;*
- Artillery projectiles factory ;*
- Anti-gas material factory ;*
- Shell-case and detonator factory for the artillery ;*
- Rifle-barrel and sword factory for portable armament ;*
- Army carriage works ;*
- Central clothing and equipment establishment.*

¹ Not including school aeroplanes which are unfit for use in war.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regi- ments	Batta- lions	Squa- drons	Compa- nies	Groups	Batte- ries
Infantry	13	67 ¹	—	229 ²	—	—
Cavalry	20	—	79 ³	—	—	—
Artillery	8	—	—	—	29	70
Engineers	—	9	—	38 ⁴	—	—
Train	—	—	2	—	—	—

¹ Including 26 of light infantry, 1 battalion of guards and 1 training battalion; excluding 2 frontier battalions.

² Including 80 machine-gun companies and 1 tank company.

³ Including 20 machine-gun squadrons.

⁴ Not including supernumerary companies.

POLICE FORCES.

Military Police.

The military police of the *Federal District* are commanded by a general or colonel on the active list of the army.

This force consists of a staff, six battalions of infantry, a regiment of cavalry, with which are incorporated machine-gun units, an auxiliary service corps (2 companies), and various other services.

Military training is directed by army officers and police training by police officers.

The military police are under the direct control of the Ministry of Justice and are at the disposal of police authorities for the maintenance of public order and safety in the Federal District.

The military police is a reserve of the active army.

The officers are retired under the same conditions as army officers.

The rank and file of the corps of military police are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years; candidates must be Brazilian born and aged from 18 to 40. Service in the military police is regarded as equivalent to service in the army.

The rank and file may re-enlist up to the age of 58.

*Effectives (1935):**Federal District.*

	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
General Staff	9	—	—	9
Welfare service	5	—	—	5
Accountancy service	18	—	—	18
General intendants	7	—	—	7
Health service	30	—	—	30
Six infantry battalions	162	270	3,678 ¹	4,110
Cavalry regiment	30	46	553 ²	629
Corps of auxiliary services (headquarters staff and 2 companies)	9	80	359	448
Disciplinary personnel	5	—	—	5
Grand total	275	396	4,590 ³	5,261 ³

<i>Animals:</i> Horses	667
Mules	84

¹ Not including 282 bandsmen.

² Not including 38 assimilated personnel and bandsmen.

³ Not including 320 assimilated personnel and bandsmen.

The budgetary effectives of the military police of the Federal District for 1937 were 251 officers and 5,140 N.C.O.s and men.

The military police effectives for the whole of the territory in 1933 were as follows :

	Officers	N.C.O.s and Men	Total
General Staff	265	523	788
Infantry	1,120	30,056	31,176
Cavalry	195	4,086	4,281
Miscellaneous services	239	1,729	1,968
Total.. .. .	1,819	36,394	38,213

Civilian Guard.

The effectives of the Civilian Guard in 1933 were 8,578, including the staff of the Health Service and the administrative staff.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for every Brazilian above the age of 21.

Every citizen must apply for inscription in the rolls within twenty months of his reaching 18 years of age.

Liability for military service lasts twenty-five years, beginning at the age of 21.

In case of war against a foreign Power, or in order to maintain the integrity of the national territory, all Brazilians over the age of 18 may be called up for service in the defence of the country.

Service in the army consists of :

(a) A period of twenty years in the *active army* and its *reserve* (those aged from 21 to 40 inclusive) ;

(b) A period of five years in the *territorial guard* (those aged from 41 to 45 inclusive).

The term of compulsory military service in the active army is from twelve to eighteen months.

Reservists belonging to the first category may be called up for service in the active army during a period of three years from the date of their discharge.

In time of peace, only men under the age of 30 may be incorporated in the active army for service, either by the drawing of lots or by voluntary enlistment.

In order to determine who are to be called up, lots are drawn annually in each recruiting district among all registered citizens liable for compulsory military service.

Lots are drawn in the first place amongst registered citizens belonging to the oldest class and so on to the youngest class ; lots are first drawn amongst those registered automatically through failing to appear before the authorities and afterwards amongst those who have registered of their own accord.

The term of service to be performed by those selected by lot for incorporation in the army is fixed annually by the War Minister. In the case of pupils of the civil secondary establishments over 21 years of age and possessing the certificate of preparatory military training, it is, however, six months.

Reservists are divided into three categories :

- (1) Reservists who have undergone military training ;
- (2) Reservists who have not undergone adequate military training ;
- (3) Reservists who have not undergone military training at all.

Reservists are liable for training as follows :

Men belonging to the first or second categories may be called up on two occasions for manœuvres, or larger tactical exercises, for periods not exceeding four weeks each—namely, for one such period before they attain the age of 25 and for a second period while they are between 25 and 30 years of age. Those under 25 years of age must further report once a month, during two years only, at a musketry range, and go through a musketry course.

Men belonging to the third category have to attend these musketry courses for five years ; they must further undergo military training in the special reservists' schools, which the Government will organise in certain units, or will form from detachments from these units, under conditions to be laid down hereafter, and they must present themselves, when required to do so, for training.

The number of reservists in the three categories enumerated above has been fixed at 15,000 for the year 1935.

Service in the Second-Line Reserve.

The Second-Line Army is exempt from service in peace time, except for purposes of the census returns. It is not liable to mobilisation, except in the circumstances laid down in the constitution of the Republic. It is, nevertheless, liable to annual periods of training lasting from four to six weeks, and may be called up for that purpose at suitable times when the necessary authorisation has been given by the National Congress.

In war time, men under 21 or over 44 may be called up for service with the Second-Line Army.

Voluntary Enlistment.

All Brazilians over the age of 18 and under the age of 30 may volunteer for service in the army.

The period of service for volunteers in the army and navy is fixed annually before the date of incorporation by the Minister concerned ; it cannot, however, be less than one year.

Enlistment and Re-enlistment.

Sergeants or corporals, artificers or specialists under the age of 30, who have performed their compulsory military service, may be enlisted for a statutory period.

Other ranks may also enlist up to the number fixed by law.

Sergeants up to the age of 45 and corporals, artificers and specialists up to the age of 40 may be re-enlisted.

Exemptions.

Exemption from service may be temporary or permanent.

The following are exempted temporarily :

(a) Those found to be unfit for service for a period of one to ten months inclusive ;

(b) Those with dependent relatives within the meaning of the law.

The following are exempted permanently :

(a) Those who, on medical examination, are deemed to be completely unfit for service or likely to remain unfit for a period exceeding ten months ;

(b) The permanent clergy of all churches.

CADRES.

The cadres of the army consist of the active cadres and the reserve cadres.

For the training of the cadres and specialists, the army has at its disposal : special schools from among whose pupils the officers and non-commissioned officers of both the active army and the reserves are recruited ; advanced practical schools or courses corresponding as far as possible to each arm or service ; schools or centres for the training of technicians or specialists ; the Staff College ; and information or study centres for colonels and generals, or provisionally for officers of various ranks.

The training of cadres and specialists may be supplemented by courses or practical experience in civil establishments and abroad.

Promotion in the army is gradual and progressive, except in the case of cadet officers, who are promoted at the end of their school course.

Promotion from the rank of second-lieutenant up to that of colonel inclusive takes place within the cadres of the arms or services concerned according to the number of vacancies. Promotion to the rank of brigadier-general is by competitive examination.

The minimum period of service in the rank below that to which the officers concerned are to be promoted is :

Cadets	1 year
Second-lieutenants	2 years
Lieutenants	3 "
Captains	4 "
Majors	} 2 "
Lieutenant-colonels	
Colonels	
Brigadier-generals	

The maximum age-limits for promotion from one rank to another in the active army are as follows :

Rank	Combatants
Divisional general	66 years
Brigadier-general	63 "
Colonel	60 "
Lieutenant-colonel	58 "
Major	54 "
Captain	50 "
1st lieutenant	46 "
2nd lieutenant	43 "

Officers of the Army General Staff.

An officer cannot become a member of the General Staff without having taken a course at the Staff College.

The officers on the establishment of the General Staff are selected from the officers forming the establishment of the various arms.

Officers graduating from the Staff College pass a period of probation on the Army General Staff or on the General Staffs of the higher formations. The probationary stage is divided into three periods lasting two years in all, including the intervals between the periods—viz., 2 months with the Army General Staff, 8 months with the General Staff of the 8th or 9th Military District or with a cavalry division, and 10 months with the General Staff of one of the other military districts.

Military Education.

Military education consists of :

Elementary training, intended for illiterate recruits, and comprising elementary education, training as artificers and training as specialists for the air forces.

Secondary training, intended to prepare candidates at officers' schools, and comprising instruction in general and subsidiary subjects for pupils of the military colleges, and training in subsidiary subjects for sergeants of the active army.

Technical training, intended for reservists in general and also for the training of sergeant specialists for the active army and the training of reserve officers, etc. Technical training also includes preparatory military training or preliminary training for secondary-school pupils.

Advanced training, which comprises advanced technical training, staff training and information courses for generals and colonels in the different arms.

Military Schools.

The Realengo *Military School*, Rio de Janeiro, is intended for the training of officers of the various arms. The period of studies is four years. Candidates for entrance to the school must be at least 16 years of age ; they must have received a secondary education and are required to pass a competitive examination. Pupils from the military colleges are admitted *ipso jure* to the Military School. There are 650 students.

Training at the *Staff School*, Rio de Janeiro, is divided into three courses : (1) the staff course in the strict sense of the term, lasting three years for officers with the rank of lieutenant and captain and two years for field officers ; (2) a refresher course lasting one year for field officers and, in exceptional cases, captains ; (3) information course for General Officers.

The *Military Flying School*, Rio de Janeiro, gives the necessary training to air-pilots, observers, mechanics and expert workers. It has a flying unit company attached to it. The school has 100 students.

The *Intendence School*.

The *Advanced Veterinary Service School*, Rio de Janeiro.

The *Infantry Sergeants' School* is attended by corporals, men and civilians who have passed a competitive examination. The course lasts six months.

The *Army Technical School* provides training in armaments, chemistry, building and electricity.

The *schools of the various arms* (1 infantry battalion, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 training group, 2 engineer companies) are intended for infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineer officers.

The *Military Colleges* give theoretical and practical instruction, and a purely practical training. The former is divided into two courses : a general course and a supplementary course. The practical course is given side by side with the theoretical and practical instruction, and includes military training and physical education.

The general course lasts for five years, and the supplementary course for two years.

The pupils form a corps of five companies in the Rio de Janeiro college and three companies in each of the other two colleges.

In the Rio de Janeiro Military College there is also a cyclist company and a cavalry squadron. In each of the other two colleges there is a platoon of each of these units.

The number of pupils in the Rio de Janeiro Military College is limited to 1,000 ; for the Military Colleges of Porto Alegre and Ceará the figures are 700 and 500 respectively.

The object of the *Directorate of Military Service and the Reserve*, which is under the direction of a senior infantry officer, is to direct, organise on uniform lines and superintend the military training given in the rifle clubs, secondary and higher educational establishments and other institutions for training reservists. This Directorate acts as intermediary between the above-mentioned institutions and the army.

The *Practical Course* affords training for army doctors and pharmacists.

The *Provisional Chemical Course* is intended to train officers employed in the manufacture of powder and explosives.

The *Provisional Cavalry School* provides advanced training for officers.

The *Army Medical Practical School* holds two courses—viz., a training course for candidates for the medical corps and an advanced course for officers already serving in that corps.

In 1929, there were also 691 military training centres (320 shooting-ranges and 371 training schools) attended by 11,745 members and 11,820 pupils of secondary and higher schools.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Secondary-school pupils not under 16 undergo preparatory military training in the preparatory military training schools attached to secondary schools ; it consists exclusively of physical training and musketry. Pupils over 21 years of age who have passed through these schools are required to perform only six months' military service when called up for incorporation after the drawing of lots, or, if they prefer it, may opt for a reserve officers' training corps.

RIFLE CLUBS.

Rifle clubs are associations organised by Brazilians where they receive military and musketry training to prepare them for national defence.

When war threatens, they may be called upon for national defence.

These clubs, however, are not deemed to form part of the military or militarised forces.

Rifle clubs may apply to the Directorate of Military Service and the Reserve to be incorporated, such application being made to the Musketry Inspector of the military area concerned.

INDUSTRIAL MOBILISATION.

At the request of the Ministries concerned, all industrial establishments in the national territory are required to supply them with the information necessary for the organisation of national defence.

EFFECTIVES.

Officers :¹

Divisional Generals	15
Brigade Commanders	27
Colonels	124
Lieutenant-Colonels	213
Majors	505
Captains	1,887
Lieutenants	1,665
2nd Lieutenants	2,112
<hr/>	
Total	6,548
N.C.O.s, corporals and other ranks ²	72,525 ³
Cadets	750
Animals employed in the army (1937)	19,681

The strength of the land army may be raised, during the period for which it is fixed and within the limits of the budget votes, by 15,000 first- and second-class reservists for manœuvres of higher formations or third-class reservists for periods of intensive training.

¹ Budgetary effectives (1937).

² Prescribed establishment.

³ Including 601 second-lieutenants, 1,291 sergeant-instructors and office staff and 460 sergeants, corporals and other ranks of the medical and veterinary corps, but excluding 3,000 men of the special army establishment contingents.

II. Navy.

ORGANISATION OF THE MINISTRY OF MARINE.

Minister's Cabinet—Department of Current Questions.
Board of Admiralty.
Secretariat.
General Staff.
Directorate of Personnel.
Directorate of Aeronautics.
Directorate of Navigation.
Directorate-General of the Rio Arsenal.
Directorate of Finance.
Directorate of the Mercantile Marine.
Directorate of Naval Construction.
Directorate of Armaments.
Directorate of Health.
Directorate of Training.
Naval Administrative Courts.
Naval Archives and Library.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Naval ratings are recruited by a system of voluntary enlistment after admission to the schools for naval apprentices in the different States, and subsequently to the boys' training-ship. The total period of service is ten years as from the date of admission. Re-enlistment is optional; men may re-enlist for periods of three years up to the age-limit of 45.

Petty officers are selected from seamen; they must comply with certain specified conditions and pass an examination.

The corps of naval combatant officers, artificers and engineers is made up of personnel leaving the Naval School. The personnel of other corps is admitted by examination within the prescribed age-limits and in the lower ranks.

Compulsory service in the active navy is for a period of three years, beginning at the age of 21. Liability for service in the navy extends over a total period of twenty-five years. It has never been necessary to draw lots for the navy, as the voluntary system furnishes the personnel required to fill the vacancies. The term of service for naval ratings selected by lot is fixed by law at two years.

Naval Air Reserve.

The Naval Air Reserve consists of first-, second- and third-class reservists.

First-class reservists are pilots and specialists recruited from among naval air officers transferred to the reserve and from junior members of the Naval Reserve.

Second-class reservists include reserve pilots recruited from among civilians who hold a pilot's certificate.

Third-class reservists include reserve pilots, engineers and mechanics recruited from civilians licensed by civilian flying-schools (flying-clubs, etc.), from civil engineers who have served for three years in civil and military aviation establishments and, lastly, from civilians who have served the same term in the naval air arm or a similar establishment as specialist air mechanics.

Naval Schools.

The *Naval School* provides a junior course (2 years) for youths between 14 and 16 and a senior course (4 years) for youths between 16 and 18. Its purpose is to train youths preparing for a naval officer's career. It comes directly under the Minister of the Navy. The Naval School has 250 pupils.

Naval War College.

Naval Air School.

Submarine and Submarine Weapons School.

An *Engine-Room, Artillery, Torpedo, Signalling and Hydrographical Course* has been arranged to give advanced training to specialist officers.

NAVAL AIR ARM.

The naval air arm includes the Directorate of Aeronautics, the Naval Air Force, the Naval Air School, the Naval Air Offices and the air bases and special services.

The supreme command of the naval air forces is held by the General Officer Commanding, who is directly under the Ministry of Marine.

The Directorate of Aeronautics comprises a secretariat and four divisions (operations, material, personnel and finance).

AIR MATERIAL (1938)

Number of aircraft	..	..	..	..	..	..	28
Total horse-power	..	..	..	..	..	..	15,000

CORPS OF MARINES

The "Corps of Marines" attached to the navy is designed to co-operate with the naval forces in national defence and to participate in the navy's service. The corps comprises : 2 infantry battalions (8 companies and 2 heavy

machine-gun platoons), 1 mixed field artillery group (3 batteries) and heavy machine-guns, 1 anti-aircraft battery, 2 district companies, 1 company of military prison warders, 1 supernumerary company and 1 training company.

The marine corps is recruited solely by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years, with the option of re-enlistment for successive periods of the same duration up to the age-limit of 45.

EFFECTIVES.¹

(1938.)

		Officers	Petty officers	Other ratings	Total
Personnel on active service :					
Naval forces	..	866	804	8,827	10,497
Naval Air Force	..	82	66	756	804
Marine corps	..	81	—	2,789	2,870
Miscellaneous	..	—	—	—	—
Total	.. ..	1,029	870	12,372	14,171

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

2 battleships :

Names of the ships	Date (1) Of launch- ing (2) Of entry into service	Normal displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Minas-Geraes</i>	1908-10 ²	19,200	533	30,000	21	{ XII 12, XIV 4.7, IV 3 (A.A.), VI 3-pdr. (<i>Minas-Geraes</i> : none)
2. <i>São Paulo</i> ..	1909-10 ²		83			
			25			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Large refit in 1934-1936.

2 cruisers :

1. <i>Baia</i>	1909-10 ¹	3,150	401.6	22,000	27	{ X 4.7, IV 3-pdr., IV tubes (21).
2. <i>Rio Grande do Sul</i> ..	1909-10 ¹		39 13 ft. 7½ in.)			

¹ Completely refitted 1925-26.¹ Not including 600 marine apprentices.

8 destroyers :¹

Names of the ships	Date of entry into service	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Maranhão</i> ..	1922	934	9 ¹ / ₄	22,500	28	III 4, IV tubes (21).
2. <i>Mato Grosso</i> ..	1908	560	7 ⁵ / ₈	8,000	27	II 4, IV 3-pdr., II tubes (18).
3. <i>Piauí</i>						
4. <i>Rio Grande do Norte</i> ..						
5. <i>Paraíba</i> ..	1909	560	7 ⁵ / ₈	8,000	27	II 4, IV 3-pdr., II tubes (18).
6. <i>Alagoas</i> ..						
7. <i>Santa Catharina</i> ..						
8. <i>Sergipe</i> ..	1910					

¹ The decree of June 11th, 1934, authorises the construction of 9 destroyers.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

4 submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
3	<i>Tupy</i>	1937	$\frac{620'}{853}$	15 7	$\frac{1,350}{800}$	$\frac{14}{7.5}$	I 3, 8. VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Humayla</i> ..	1929	$\frac{1,450}{1,884}$	14	$\frac{4,900}{2,200}$	$\frac{18.5}{10}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Miscellaneous : 18 different units (training-ship, monitor, river craft, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Torpedo tubes
			Number	Calibre (inch)	
Battleships	2	38,400	24 28 6	12 4.7 3	—
Cruisers	2	6,300	20	4.7	8 ²
Destroyers	8	4,854	17	4	18 ³
Submarines	4	3,310	1 3	4 3.8	24 ²
Total	16	52,864	99		50

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.² 21-inch.³ 14 of 18-inch and 4 of 21-inch.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Paper milreis (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	422.6	576.1	519.4	569.6	690.7	738.5
Ministry of Marine	185.2	218.1	193.9	218.1	309.0	300.3
Total	607.8	794.2	713.3	787.7	999.7	1,038.8
Index number of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	68	68	70	81	82 ¹	.
Retail prices — Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	87	94	99	114	120 ²	.

¹ Average, January to October, 1937.

² Average, January to May, 1937.

NOTES.—1. Until 1933 the budget was drawn up partly in gold, partly in paper milreis. Conversion of gold into paper has been made at the rate of 7.1 for 1933. As from 1934, the budget is drawn up in paper milreis only.

2. The gross expenses of military factories are included in the appropriations of the Ministry of War.

3. The budget of the Ministry of Marine includes certain minor appropriations of a civil character—*e.g.*, harbour-masters' offices, lighthouses and buoys.

4. Aviation expenditure is distributed over various naval and military appropriations.

5. The above figures include expenditure for pensions, which has been as follows :

	1933	1934-35 ¹	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
Military and naval pensions	Paper milreis (000,000's)					
	51.8	54.9	58.2	58.3	57.9	.

¹ Figures refer to the period I.IV.1934 to 31.III.1935.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members
of the League of Nations.

Area	244,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1937)	47,288,000
Density per sq. km.	193.8
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	34,054 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland are composed of the army, coming under the authority of the War Office, the Royal Air Force, under the Air Ministry, and the Royal Navy, under the Admiralty.

In addition, there are certain armed forces, both permanent and non-permanent, which are under local governments in certain of the colonies and mandated territories (these are not included in the figures given below).

The army, under the authority of the War Office, comprises :

(1) The *regular army* (permanent forces) at home and abroad, with its reserves ;

(2) The *territorial army* (non-permanent forces), with its reserve of officers.

There should be added certain military organisations administered by the army, whose members, however, have no definite liability for service unless otherwise undertaken :

(a) Cadets of military colleges ;

(b) Cadets of the officers' training corps.

The *regular army* is the permanent army of the United Kingdom ; it is recruited at home, and certain of its units are stationed in the British colonies and mandated territories and in India. As India is a separate Member of the League of Nations, figures for armed forces stationed therein have not been included in the figures given below.

The *territorial army* which is a non-permanent force should not be confounded with the territorial reserve existing in certain countries, which is composed of men who pass automatically from one reserve into another. The territorial army is an independent force for the purpose of home defence. The responsibility for manning the coast defence of the United Kingdom is confided to the territorial army. The coast defence organisation includes the formation of anti-aircraft units of the territorial army, Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers. Members of this army are not liable to serve overseas unless a special Act of Parliament is passed. It is organised on the same lines as the regular army. Its administration is in the hands of the county associations at all times other than when it is called up for annual training in camp, when embodied or when on actual military service.

The army's *reserve forces* are the *regular reserve* and the *supplementary reserve*.

COMMITTEE OF IMPERIAL DEFENCE.

The Committee of Imperial Defence is an advisory and consultative body concerned with the co-ordination of defence policy and matters related thereto. It has no executive powers. The Prime Minister is Chairman of the Committee and summons other Ministers, officials and expert advisers, having regard to the nature of the subjects to be discussed.

In practice, the following are usually invited to attend its meeting :

- The Lord President of the Council ;
- The Chancellor of the Exchequer ;
- The Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;
- The Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs ;
- The Secretary of State for the Colonies ;
- The Secretary of State for India ;
- The First Lord of the Admiralty ;
- The Secretary of State for War ;
- The Secretary of State for Air ;
- The First Sea Lord and Chief of Naval Staff ;
- The Chief of the Imperial General Staff ;
- The Chief of the Air Staff ;
- The Permanent Secretary to the Treasury, as Head of the Civil Service ;
- The Permanent Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

MINISTER FOR CO-ORDINATION OF DEFENCE.

While the Prime Minister retains the chairmanship of the Committee of Imperial Defence and of the Defence Policy and Requirements Committee, a Minister is appointed as Deputy Chairman of these Committees, to whom the Prime Minister delegates the following duties :

(i) The general day-to-day supervision and control on the Prime Minister's behalf of the whole organisation and activity of the Committee of Imperial Defence ; the co-ordination of executive action and of monthly progress reports to the Cabinet, or any Committee appointed by them, on the execution of the reconditioning plans ; discernment of any points which either have not been taken up or are being pursued too slowly, and (in consultation with the Prime Minister or other Ministers or Committees, as required) of appropriate measures for their rectification.

(ii) In the Prime Minister's absence, taking the Chair at the Committee of Imperial Defence and the Defence Policy and Requirements Committee.

(iii) Personal consultation with the Chiefs of Staff together, including the right to convene under his chairmanship the Chiefs of Staff Committee whenever he or they think desirable.

(iv) The chairmanship of the Principal Supply Officers Committee.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. GOVERNMENT AND COMMAND OF THE ARMY.

The government of the army is vested in the Crown.

The command of the army is placed in the hands of the Army Council, which is also responsible for the administration of the regular forces.

The Secretary of State for War is responsible to His Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the army, and is President of the Army Council.

2. ARMY COUNCIL.

The Council is composed as follows :

The Secretary of State for War (President) ;

The Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War (Vice-President) ;

The Chief of the Imperial General Staff (First Military Member) ;
 The Adjutant-General to the Forces (Second Military Member) ;
 The Quartermaster-General to the Forces (Third Military Member) ;
 The Financial Secretary of the War Office (Finance Member) ;
 The Director-General of Munitions Production ;
 The Director-General of the Territorial Army ;
 The Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War (Secretary).

The Secretary of State for War.

The Secretary of State is responsible to His Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the Army Council.

Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War.

Duties connected with his office as Secretary to the Army Council :

General control of War Office procedure and the conduct of official business and the issue of all orders of the Army Council on these subjects. Preparation of papers for the decision of the Army Council. Consideration and compilation of the Parliamentary estimates. Review of proposals for new expenditure, or for redistribution of the sums allotted to the different subheads of the votes, etc.

The Military Members of the Army Council are responsible to the Secretary of State for the administration of so much of the business relating to the organisation, disposition, personnel, armament, and maintenance of the army as may be assigned to them, or each of them, from time to time, by the Secretary of State.

The Finance Member of the Army Council is responsible to the Secretary of State for the finance of the army and for so much of the other business of the Army Council as may be assigned to him, from time to time, by the Secretary of State.

3. WAR OFFICE.

Selection Board.

Meets periodically for the selection of officers for promotion to the rank of substantive lieutenant-colonel and above.

The Selection Board is composed as follows :

President : The Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

Members : The Adjutant-General to the Forces, 4 General Officers Commanding-in-Chief the Aldershot Command, the Eastern Command, the Northern Command and the Southern Command.

Secretary : The Military Secretary to the Secretary of State.

Assistant Secretary : The Deputy Military Secretary.

Office of the Judge Advocate-General.

The Judge Advocate-General, who is appointed by the Secretary of State for War, superintends the administration of military law in the army at home and in the colonies.

Departments of the War Office.

1. Department of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

The Department of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff is composed as follows :

Military Operations and Intelligence Directorate ;

Staff Duties Directorate ;

Military Training Directorate ;

Inspectors attached to the Military Training Directorate (Inspectors of Cavalry, of Royal Artillery, of Fixed Defences, of Royal Engineers, of Royal Army Service Corps, of physical training and of army educational corps).

Duties : All questions of military policy affecting the security of the Empire. Advice as to the conduct of operations of war and orders in regard to military operations. Collection of intelligence. Censorship. War organisation, fighting efficiency and training of the military forces. Selection and administration of the General Staff. Education of officers and selection of candidates, etc.

2. Department of the Adjutant-General to the Forces.

The Department of the Adjutant-General to the Forces is composed as follows :

Recruiting and Organisation Directorate ;

Personal Services Directorate ;

Army Medical, Hygiene and Dental Service Directorates.

Duties : Raising and organising in peace the personnel of the military forces. Mobilisation. Discharges. Record offices. Peace distribution and administration of units. Discipline, etc.

3. Department of the Quartermaster-General to the Forces.

The Department of the Quartermaster-General to the Forces is composed as follows :

Movements and Quartering Directorate ;

Supplies and Transport Directorate ;

Army Veterinary Services Directorate ;

Fortifications and Works Directorate.

Duties : Administration of transport, remount, veterinary, ordnance, supply, quartering (other than works), technical railway services, messing of the army, and all allowances appertaining to Q.M.G. services, *e.g.*, travelling, ration, forage, lodging, fuel and light, etc.

4. Department of the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War : Territorial Army Directorate ; Comptroller of Lands Branch.

5. Department of the Financial Secretary of the War Office.

6. Department of the Director-General of Munitions Production :

Army Contracts Directorate ;
 Ordnance Factories Directorate ;
 Industrial Planning Directorate ;
 Scientific Research Directorate ;
 Artillery Directorate ;
 Mechanisation Directorate ;
 Ordnance Service Directorate.

7. Department of the Directorate-General of the Territorial Army.

MILITARY DISTRICT COMMANDS.

Great Britain and Northern Ireland are divided into six commands, each command except Aldershot being subdivided into areas :

The Aldershot Command.	The Southern Command.
The Eastern Command.	The Western Command.
The Northern Command.	The Scottish Command.

London, Guernsey and Alderney, Jersey, and Northern Ireland form independent districts, apart from the commands.

There are two distinct classes of command :

(1) A command over a certain geographical area, such as that exercised by a G.O.C.-in-C. or area commander ;

(2) A command which does not embrace any defined area, such as that exercised by a divisional or brigade commander.

General Officer Commanding-in-Chief.

(a) The G.O.C.-in-C. is responsible for the command, training and efficiency of the troops located in the command ;

(b) For the administration of his command, except as delegated to the officer i/c administration ;

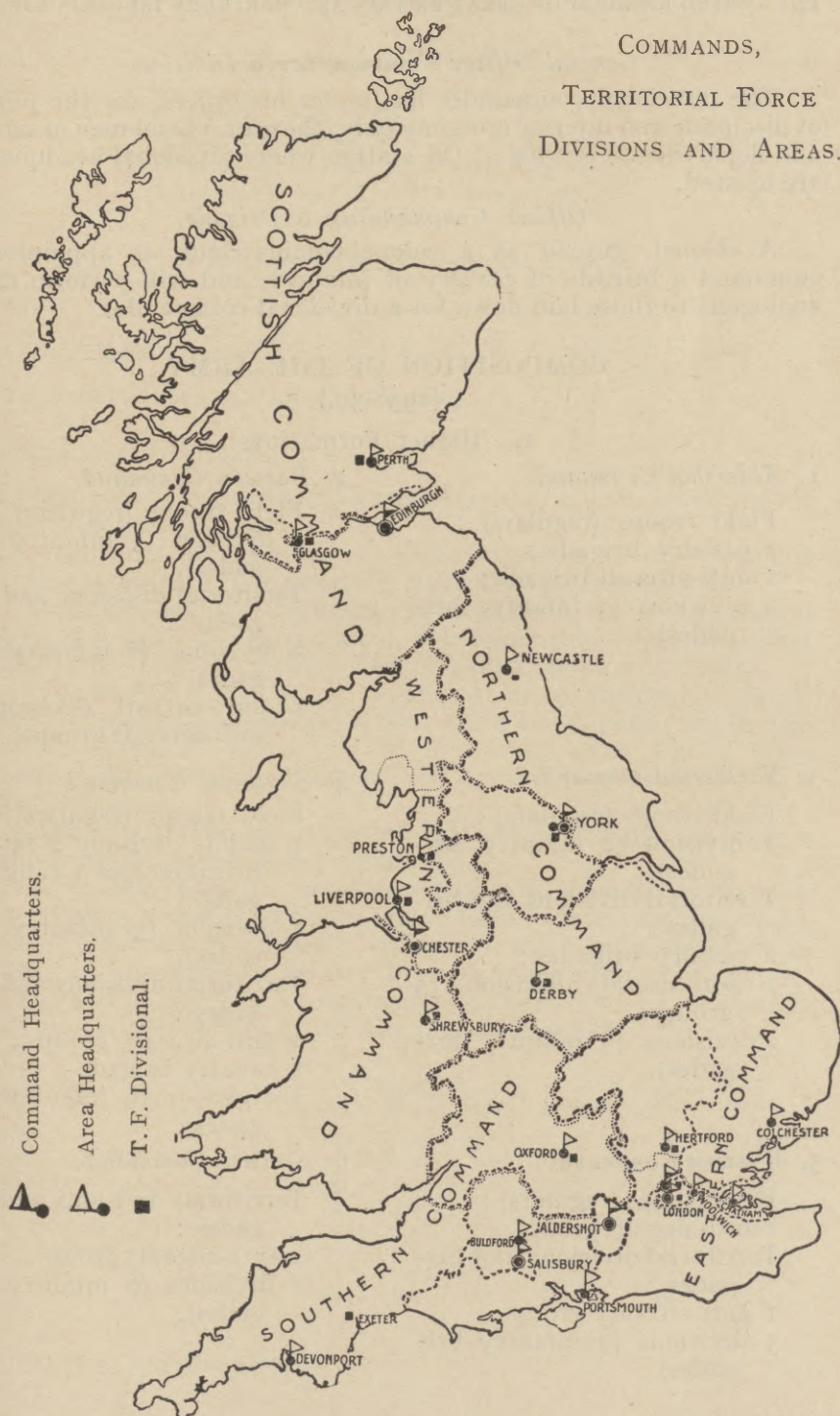
(c) For keeping up to date a scheme of mobilisation for all troops stationed in or mobilising within his command ;

For ensuring that all ranks are acquainted with their duties on mobilisation and in connection with the local defence scheme, and that those concerned have such access to the schemes for mobilisation and defence as is necessary for the proper performance of their duties.

At stations abroad this responsibility rests on the general or other officer commanding the troops.

The G.O.C.-in-C., being relieved of administrative work by the officer i/c administration, is able to devote his undivided attention to the command and training of the troops.

COMMANDS,
TERRITORIAL FORCE
DIVISIONS AND AREAS.



General Officer Commanding a Division.

The divisional commander has under his orders, for the purpose of discipline and interior economy only, the officers and men of services and departments serving at the station where divisional headquarters are located.

Officer Commanding a Brigade.

A colonel, graded as a colonel-commandant, is appointed to command a brigade of cavalry or infantry, and will perform duties analogous to those laid down for a divisional commander.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1938-39.)

1. Higher Formations.

1. *Aldershot Command.*

Field troops (regulars) :
 1 cavalry brigade ;
 1 anti-aircraft brigade ;
 2 divisions (5 infantry brigades).

3. *Northern Command.*

Field troops (regulars) :
 1 division (2 infantry brigades).
 Territorial divisions and brigades :
 2 cavalry brigades ;
 1 anti-aircraft division (5 groups) ;
 2 divisions (6 infantry brigades).

5. *Western Command.*

Field troops (regulars) :
 1 anti-aircraft group.
 Territorial divisions and brigades :
 1 anti-aircraft group ;
 3 divisions (9 infantry brigades).

2. *Eastern Command.*

Field troops (regulars) :
 1 division (3 infantry brigades).
 Territorial divisions and brigades :
 2 divisions (6 infantry brigades) ;
 1 anti-aircraft division (4 anti-aircraft groups).

4. *Southern Command.*

Field troops (regulars) :
 1 mobile division (2 cavalry brigades and 1 tank brigade) ;
 1 division (3 infantry brigades).
 Territorial divisions and brigades :
 2 anti-aircraft groups ;
 1 cavalry brigade ;
 2 divisions (6 infantry brigades).

6. *Scottish Command.*

Territorial divisions and brigades :
 1 anti-aircraft group ;
 2 divisions (6 infantry brigades).

7. *London District.*

Field troops (regulars) :

1 infantry brigade.

Territorial divisions and brigades :

1 division (3 infantry brigades).

2. Arms and Services (Regular Army).

Cavalry.(a) *Household Cavalry.*

2 regiments (both stationed at home).

(b) *Cavalry of the Line.*

20 regiments (3 mounted and 9 mechanised at home; 3 mechanised in Egypt and 5 in India).

The regiments are grouped in three branches : viz., dragoons (7 regiments), lancers (4 regiments), and hussars (9 regiments).

A household-cavalry regiment is organised in a regimental headquarters (with 2 Lewis guns), a headquarter wing, including 1 machine-gun troop (2 machine-guns, Vickers), and 2 squadrons.

A line-cavalry regiment is organised in a regimental headquarters (with 4 machine-guns, Vickers, and 2 Lewis guns ; the Indian line cavalry regiment has a total of 16 machine-guns) and 3 sabre squadrons. The first-line transport of cavalry regiments is on a mechanised basis.

A cavalry armoured-car regiment (38 armoured cars) contains a regimental headquarters and 3 squadrons.

In December 1935, in connection with the decision to form a mobile division, 2 cavalry brigades have been formed, each of which will have 3 cavalry mechanised regiments when mechanisation is complete. A mechanised cavalry brigade is maintained in Egypt.

By the end of 1938 the 15 regiments on the British establishment will consist of 3 mounted and 12 mechanised regiments.

Artillery.

<i>Artillery.</i>					At home	Brigades Abroad	India	At home	Batteries Abroad	India
Horse	..	..	..	..	2	1	—	7	3	4
Field	..	..	..	..	21	1	10	84	3	40
Medium	..	..	..	..	5	—	2	20	—	8
Heavy	..	..	..	..	2	6	—	8	24	2
Anti-aircraft	..	..	..	..	4	4	—	12 ¹	12 ¹	1
Coast defence	..	..	..	..	—	—	—	2	4	—
					34	12	12	133	46	55

¹ Not including 4 machine-gun batteries.

Engineers.

- 13 field companies at home (9 mechanised and 4 horsed).
- 1 field squadron.
- 2 anti-aircraft battalions consisting of headquarters and 4 companies.
- 1 chemical defence company.
- 2 field park companies.
- 1 field survey company.
- 2 field companies in Egypt.
- 2 fortress companies at home (defence electric light).
- 4 fortress headquarters, comprising 11 defence electric light and 8 anti-aircraft companies abroad.

Depots :

- 1 training battalion (3 recruit companies) }
- 1 depot battalion (3 companies) } at Chatham.

Transportation.

- 1 railway training-centre with 2 railway companies.

Corps of Signals.

- Depot battalion.
- Training battalion.
- 1 corps signals.
- 6 divisional signals.
- 8 companies at home.
- 6 companies abroad.
- 13 sections at home.
- 11 sections abroad.
- 2 anti-aircraft group signals.

*Infantry.**(a) Foot Guards.*

- 10 rifle battalions (including 2 in Egypt), organised in 5 regiments.

(b) Infantry of the Line.

The infantry consists of regiments, each comprising 2 battalions (1 at home and 1 abroad) and 1 depot, the depots of the two rifle regiments being combined into one. There are 45 rifle battalions and 12 machine-gun battalions at home and 16 rifle and 10 machine-gun battalions abroad.

A rifle battalion consists of 4 companies equipped with rifles, anti-tank rifles, mortars and light machine-guns adaptable for anti-aircraft fire.

A machine-gun battalion consists of 3 machine-gun companies and 1 anti-tank company.

Tank Corps.

7 battalions at home (3 mixed, 1 light and 3 army tank battalions).

A mixed tank battalion consists of headquarters and 3 companies and is equipped with 49 tanks (19 medium, 8 close support and 22 light tanks); the light battalion (3 companies) is equipped with 59 tanks; the army tank battalion consists of 3 mixed companies and 1 light tank company and is equipped with 66 tanks (19 medium, 8 close support and 39 light).

1 tank battalion in Egypt, consisting of 2 companies (41 tanks, including 22 light tanks).

1 depot (1 administrative and 1 recruit companies).

Service Corps.

54 transport companies at home.

13 transport companies abroad.

1 depot driving company.

Other Services of the Army.

Pay corps and military accountants; ordnance service; engineer service; medical service (including the Army Medical College); veterinary service.

*Manufacturing and Miscellaneous Establishments.**(a) Royal Ordnance Factories.*

The Chief Superintendent of Ordnance Factories is charged, under the direction of the Director-General of Factories, with the administration and working, so far as possible, upon a commercial basis, of the Royal Ordnance Factories at Woolwich.

(b) Royal Army Clothing Department.

Responsible for the general supervision and administration of all central ordnance depots and installations.

(c) Army Ordnance Services.

(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Responsible to the Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores for the provision and maintenance (including war reserves) of vote 7 (Clothing) and of vote 8 (Stores), to the Director of Artillery and the Director of Fortifications and Works respectively for similar duties in connection with vote 9 (Stores), and to Director of Movements and Quarters for vote 6 (Stores).

Technical adviser to the Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores in ammunition matters.

(d) Supply Reserve Depot.

(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Provision, receipt and turnover of reserve supplies for the expeditionary force.

(e) Mechanical Transport Stores Depots, R.A.S.C.
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

The Officer Commanding, under the instructions of the Director of Supplies and Transports, is charged with the provision and inspection of the spare parts, tyres, and accessories required for all M.T. vehicles, both at home and overseas.

(f) Mechanical Transport Inspection Branch.
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Directly responsible to the Director of Supplies and Transport of the inspection of all wheeled M.T. vehicles, workshops and stores, etc.

(g) Inspection and Experimental Staff.
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

Directly responsible to the Director of Artillery for the inspection of guns, carriages, ammunition, etc.

(h) Royal Engineer Board.
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

Research and Investigation.—To decide upon matters entailing research and to maintain touch with scientific associations and technical institutions which undertake it, and with other Government Departments.

Experiments.—To determine the scope and extent of experimental work, the allocation of this work to the various experimental establishments or elsewhere, and the control of the technical work of these establishments.

To furnish technical reports upon inventions or proposals referred to them.

(i) Research Department.
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

To carry out research on explosives, metallurgy, radiology as applied to ordnance material, and ballistics as applied to service requirements, etc.

(j) Chemical Warfare Research Department.

The Chemical Warfare Research Department consists of a headquarters in London and establishments at Porton, near Salisbury, and Sutton Oak, Lancashire.

The Chemical Defence Committee is an advisory and consultative body of scientific experts and representatives of the fighting services.

The Porton Experimental Station and the Sutton Oak Research Establishment deal with applied research and the design and development of equipment.

Recourse is also had, where practicable, to the services of universities and similar institutions.

(k) Machinery Department.
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

British troops serving in India and in Burma.

India.

Cavalry of the line : 5 regiments, each of 3 sabre squadrons.

Royal Horse Artillery : 4 batteries.

Royal Artillery : 10 field brigades (including 2 mechanised), 2 medium brigades (mechanised), 2 heavy batteries and 1 anti-aircraft battery.

Infantry of the line : 43 battalions (including 4 machine-gun battalions), each of 4 companies.

Royal Tank Corps : 6 light-tank companies. Each light-tank company is armed with 25 tanks.

Medical, Dental and Veterinary Corps ; Army Service Corps ; Army Ordnance Corps and Army Educational Corps.

Burma.

Infantry : 2 rifle battalions.

Royal Engineers, Ordnance, Medical, Veterinary, Dental and Educational Corps.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

(1938-39.)

	Cavalry		Royal Artillery		Infantry		Royal Tank Corps
	Number of regiments		Number of brigades		Number of battalions		
	Household	Line	Horse	Field, medium, anti-aircraft and heavy	Foot Guards	Line batt.		Battalions
Home	2	12	2	32	8	57	7
Colonies :							
Gibraltar	—	—	—	1	—	2	—
Malta	—	—	—	2	—	3	—
Bermuda	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
Jamaica	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
Cyprus	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
Mauritius	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ceylon	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Aden	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Malaya	—	—	—	3	—	3	—
China	—	—	—	2	—	5	—
Armies abroad :							
Egypt	—	3	1	2	2	4 ¹	1
Sudan	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Palestine	—	—	—	—	—	6	—
Total—excluding India and Burma	2	15	3	43	10	83 ²	8 ³
India	—	5	—	12	—	43	—
Burma	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
TOTAL	2	20	3	55	10	128	8

¹ A company from one of the battalions in Egypt is stationed at Cyprus.

Including 12 machine-gun battalions at home and 10 abroad.

² 6 companies.

RESERVE FORCES.

The present system of the Reserve Forces is that when a man joins the Army he undertakes service for a certain period, which is divided into the period that he serves with the Colours and with the Reserve. The period varies in the different branches of the profession, but in the Infantry of the Line, the largest branch and the most important, service is seven years with the Colours and five years with the Reserve. Therefore, automatically at the end of his seven years a man passes on to the Reserve. The Reserve can be called up only in a major emergency by Proclamation; it cannot be called up without prior information being given to Parliament, and if Parliament is not sitting at the time, Parliament has to be summoned.

That is the position with regard to the ordinary Reserve. But there are four other branches of the regular reserve, which consists of sections A, B and D with the supplementary reserve and makes up the army reserve, class I.

The maximum number which the reserve is to reach in 1937 is 131,500.

ARMY RESERVE, CLASS I.

Section A.

Section A is composed of soldiers who accept liability to return to the colours during the first (and, in certain cases, the second) year of their reserve service, in circumstances which do not render a general mobilisation necessary. Under the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907, the maximum number of this section is 6,000, but on October 1st, 1936, the strength was 3,500.

Section B.

Section B is composed of soldiers who engaged for a total of 12 years' service with the colours and in the army reserve together and have been transferred to the reserve.

Strength on October 1st, 1936 : 84,785.

Section D.

Section D is composed of soldiers who, having completed 12 years with the colours, enlist in section D, soldiers who, having completed 12 years' service with the colours and with the army reserve together, re-engage for a further term of 4 years' reserve service, and soldiers who, having completed 4 years' service in section D, are specially permitted to re-engage for a further period of service in section D.

Section D is at present open for all arms other than the foot guards and the tank corps.

Strength on October 1st, 1936 : 27,957.

Liability to be called out for Training.

Reservists of sections A, B and D are liable to be called out for training for a period of 12 whole days, or to perform 20 drills in each year.

During their first year of service, reservists of sections A and B will not be required to attend any training or drill.

Apart from a day's training of 20,000 reservists in 1925, there has been no general training of the Army Reserve since the war.

Appointment on being called out for Service.

Reservists of sections A, B and D, when called out for permanent service, will be appointed to a corps and posted to a unit in that corps, and the competent military authority may, within three months of such appointment, transfer a reservist to any other corps of the regular forces.

STRENGTH OF THE ARMY RESERVE.

(On October 1st.)

1913	..	..	..	145,090	1932	..	..	..	122,339 ¹
1926	..	..	..	92,786	1933	..	..	..	120,423
1927	..	..	..	84,540	1934	..	..	..	112,741
1928	..	..	..	101,292	1935	..	..	..	109,129
1929	..	..	..	114,348	1936 ²	..	..	..	113,794
1930	..	..	..	127,789	1937 ²	..	..	..	122,764
1931	..	..	..	123,994					

The maximum number of army reserve provided for the financial year 1938-39 is 142,500 (131,500 in 1937-38).

Supplementary Reserve.

There are four categories, viz. :

A. Royal Engineer transportation personnel, who train at the Railway Training Centre.

B. (i) Personnel administered by the Territorial Army and organised in units in peace, or borne as supernumeraries upon strength of Territorial Army units. These are normally trained on Territorial Army lines, though certain units and certain personnel not organised in units may train with the Regular Army.

(ii) Personnel not administered by the Territorial Army who train with the Regular Army in peace.

C. Personnel not required to train in peace, because their duties on mobilisation are in most cases of a technical nature corresponding to their civil occupations.

¹ Of this number, 674 army reservists have been given permission to reside abroad temporarily and 2,760 permanently.

² The strength of the Army Reserve at the beginning of the financial year 1938-39 is about 130,000 and should rise to about 142,000 by the end of the year.

D. Infantry of the Line. Instituted in 1936 to complete regular Infantry units to war requirements on mobilisation. Training consists of 26 weeks (partly at regimental depots and partly with Infantry battalions) on enlistment, and afterwards of 14 days a year with regular units.

Up to September, 1937, 8,955 men applied to enlist, of whom 4,157 were enlisted. 3,491 of these were under 18 years of age.

There are three categories of the Supplementary Reserve : " A ", " B " and " C ". Recruiting for categories " A " and " C " is the responsibility of the Regular Army Recruiting Service ; recruiting for category " B " is the responsibility of Territorial Army Associations.

Categories " A " and " C " are maintained in order to complete on mobilisation certain arms and branches of the Regular Army not provided for by the ordinary Army Reserve. The requirements are mainly technical and the Supplementary Reserve is, therefore, primarily a reserve of tradesmen.

ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF THE SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE.¹ (1937.)

	Establishment			Strength		
	Cat. A.	Cat. B.	Cat. C.	Cat. A.	Cat. B.	Cat. C.
Officers	98	2,157	436	53	1,547	79
Other ranks ..	3,239	7,536	19,069	1,669	4,303	13,070
All ranks	3,337	9,693	19,505	1,722	5,850	13,149

Provisional establishments of the supplementary reserve in 1938-39 (categories A, B and C) :

Officers	2,997
Men	53,399
Permanent staff	39

STATEMENT OF THE NUMBERS OF THE SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE (CATEGORIES A AND B) WHO ATTENDED CAMP.²

					Officers	Other ranks
1927 .. .. .	..	..	..	..	163	4,770
1928 .. .. .	..	..	..	..	161	4,659
1929 .. .. .	..	..	..	..	157	4,487
1930 .. .. .	..	..	..	..	150	4,553
1931 .. .. .	..	..	..	..	144	4,924
1932 .. .. .	..	..	..	..	—³	— ³
1933 .. .. .	..	..	..	..	166	5,162
1934 .. .. .	..	..	..	..	164	4,971
1935 .. .. .	..	..	..	..	163	4,812
1936 .. .. .	..	..	..	..	176	5,119
1937 .. .. .	..	..	..	..	183	5,099

¹ Not including the infantry of the line (Establishment : 12,000 ; strength : 2,715).

² Total strength on last day of camps.

³ No camps were held during 1932.

TERRITORIAL ARMY.

(See : " Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces ".)

I. ORGANISATION.

The territorial army is composed of :

- 12 infantry divisions ;
- 2 cavalry brigades and certain units of cavalry divisional troops ;
- Army troops (comprising certain units for duty on the lines of communication) ;
- 2 anti-aircraft divisions ;
- Coast defence units.

On the basis of the new organisation of regular infantry battalions, one of the 4 rifle companies of a territorial army infantry battalion is converted into a machine-gun company, consisting of 4 subsections, each armed with 2 machine-guns, and the present machine-gun platoon will be removed from the headquarters wing.

Provision is included for an increase in the number of Royal Artillery and Royal Engineer units for the Air Defence of Great Britain, including those in Coast Defences, from 33 anti-aircraft batteries, Royal Artillery, and 39 anti-aircraft companies, Royal Engineers, to 76 anti-aircraft batteries, Royal Artillery, and 108 anti-aircraft companies, Royal Engineers. An anti-aircraft machine-gun battalion and 1 anti-aircraft machine-gun battery have also been formed.

These units (excluding those required for Coast Defence) have been organised in two anti-aircraft divisions each under the command of a Major-General. Each division is subdivided into 4 anti-aircraft groups.

2. RECRUITING, ENLISTMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.—APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS.

Recruiting is carried out under the authority of the county associations, with the assistance of the adjutants and permanent staff of the units concerned.

The age for enlistment or re-enlistment for all arms is from 18 to 38 years. Youths between the ages of 17 and 18 years may be accepted for enlistment for 4 years, provided that their parents or guardians consent to such enlistment. Boys between 14 and 17 years of age may, with the consent of their parents or guardians, be attested for appointment as trumpeters, buglers or bandsmen. The term of service is 4 years. Re-engagements in the territorial force are for 1, 2, 3 or 4 years. The term will be fixed at the discretion of the county association.

A candidate for appointment in the lowest rank of officers must have attained 18 but not 31 (in certain cases 32 and 40) years of age and must fulfil certain conditions of service.

The right of nomination to a commission in the lowest rank in any T.A. units is vested in the President of the association for the county.

During the twelve months ended October 31st, 1937, 43,933 recruits were finally approved for the territorial army, being an increase of 10,536 on the number finally approved during the twelve months ended October 31st, 1936.

3. ANNUAL TRAINING.

Annual training consists of :

- (a) Drills ;
- (b) Weapon training ;
- (c) Annual training in camp.

	<i>Preliminary Training.</i>	<i>Subsequent Annual Training.</i>
<i>Yeomanry and Scouts :</i>	(a) 20 drills before the annual training camp.	(a) 10 drills.
	(b) Recruits' weapon training course.	(b) Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual weapon training course.
<i>Artillery :</i>	(a) 45 drills.	(a) 20 drills.
	(b) Recruit course of musketry.	(b) Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual weapon training course.
<i>Engineers :</i>	(a) 40 drills (men of units other than field companies, 20 drills).	(a) Men of field co., 10 drills (men of units other than field co., 10-20 drills).
	(b) Recruits' weapon training course.	(b) Annual weapon training course.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual training in camp.
<i>Infantry :</i>	(a) 40 drills.	(a) 10 drills.
	(b) Recruits' weapon training course.	(b) Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual weapon training course.

Drills are of one hour's duration and not more than three may be held in any one day. Training in camp is from eight to fifteen days' duration.

Territorial Army : Numbers who attended Camp on October 1st, 1935.

	Less than 8 days	8 days and less than 15 days	15 days and over	Total
Officers	28	579	5,703	6,310
Other ranks	139	17,197	87,784	105,120

4. REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY.

(1938-39.)

	Permanent staff		Territorial army			All ranks, including permanent staff
	Adjutants	Instructors	Officers	Other ranks	All ranks	
<i>Yeomanry.</i>						
14 yeomanry regiments	14	51	322	3,906	4,228	4,293
With yeomanry brigade headquarters ..	—	—	—	2	2	2
<i>Scouts.</i>						
2 regiments	2	12	51	774	825	839
<i>Royal Artillery.¹</i>						
Divisional headquarters	—	—	—	12	12	12
1 brigade Royal Horse Artillery	1	4	19	268	287	292
36 field brigades, R.A.	36	179	859	12,197	13,056	13,271
17 field brigades, R.A. army troops (58 batteries)	17	75	358	5,007	5,365	5,457
9 medium brigades, R.A. (34 batteries) ..	9	43	188	3,269	3,457	3,509
Coast defence units	23	85	410	8,476	8,886	8,994
2 survey companies	2	5	32	350	382	389
London district school of instruction ..	—	1	—	—	—	1
<i>Engineers.¹</i>						
14 divisional R.E. (3 companies each) ..	14	55	260	5,784	6,044	6,113
1 field squadron R.E.	—	2	9	129	138	140
Coast defence units	10	56	224	4,708	4,932	4,998
Engineer and Railway staff corps	—	—	60	—	60	60
<i>Signals.¹</i>						
2 corps signals	2	8	37	751	788	798
12 divisional signals (3 companies each) ..	12	49	252	4,224	4,476	4,537
Cavalry divisional signals (2 squadrons) ..	1	3	11	234	245	249
23 brigade signal sections (Royal Artillery) ..	—	—	25	500	525	525
Deputy chief signal officers, etc.	—	—	6	—	6	6
<i>Air Defence Troops.</i>						
Headquarters	—	—	—	6	6	6
64 anti-aircraft batteries	19	145	561	11,635	12,196	12,360
97 anti-aircraft companies	24	218	1,018	31,438	32,456	32,698
1 A.A. divisional signals	1	3	13	287	300	304
6 A.A. divisional companies	2	10	101	2,171	2,272	2,284
Additional for R.A. and R.E.	18	78	—	—	—	96
<i>Infantry.</i>						
Brigade headquarters	—	—	—	36	36	36
Divisional headquarters	—	—	—	24	24	24
141 infantry battalions	141	621	3,525	83,694	87,219	87,981
<i>Royal Tank Corps.</i>						
7 armoured-car companies	7	21	98	1,239	1,337	1,365
<i>Royal Army Service Corps.</i>						
12 divisional corps	12	40	240	2,820	3,060	3,112
12 non-divisional companies	—	—	48	672	720	720
1 cavalry divisional corps	1	2	10	94	104	107
<i>Medical Corps.</i>						
With divisional headquarters	12	—	14	42	56	—
36 field ambulances	—	—	180	2,232	2,412	—
1 cavalry field ambulance	—	28	6	62	68	3,998
3 general hospitals, 4 hygiene companies, 3 schools of instruction	—	—	136	1,286	1,422	—
Attached to units of other arms	—	—	635	—	635	635
R.A. Chaplains' Department	—	—	311	—	311	311
<i>Ordnance Corps.</i>						
12 headquarters and 12 workshops	—	—	96	960	1,056	1,056
Cavalry divisional ordnance detachment ..	—	—	2	37	39	39
2 packs	—	—	4	52	56	56
<i>Veterinary Corps.</i>						
Attached to units of other arms	—	—	30	37	67	67
Officer Producing units	4	14	106	2,035	2,141	2,159
Total	384	1,808	10,257	191,450	201,707	203,899

¹ Excluding artillery, engineers, signals, infantry, R.A.S.C. and R.A.O.C. with air defence troops.

5. ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY. (All Arms.)

	Territorial		Permanent staff	
	Establishment ¹	Strength ¹	Establishment ²	Strength ²
1913 ..	312,400	245,779	2,584	2,561
1927 ..	181,460	139,901	1,801	1,797
1928 ..	180,276	139,683	1,798	1,787
1929 ..	178,002	136,791	1,798	1,786
1930 ..	167,267	135,358	1,797	1,783
1931 ..	167,203	138,231	1,785	1,780
1932 ..	166,193	126,975	1,786	1,782
1933 ..	169,869	134,343	1,801	1,791
1934 ..	170,370	131,937	1,804	1,798
1935 ..	174,362	129,811	1,810	1,806
1936 ..	179,000	139,577	1,844	1,822
1937 ..	197,146	154,802	2,035	1,963

6. STRENGTH OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY RESERVE. (Officers.)

(October 1st, 1937.)

	General list					Regimental list
Class I	364	1,847
Class II	1,130	3,267

7. ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF TERRITORIAL ARMY ASSOCIATIONS.³

(On October 1st, 1937.)

Establishment		Strength	
Officers	Other ranks	Officers	Other ranks
8,909	183,565	8,178	146,379

8. CAMP ATTENDANCE FOR THE TERRITORIAL ARMY. (Exclusive of the Permanent Staff.)

				Officers and other ranks.			Total
				Less than 8 days	8 days and less than 15 days	15 days and over	
1933 .. .. .	..	..	..	115	16,456	100,706	117,277
1934 .. .. .	..	..	..	175	17,470	95,745	113,390
1935 .. .. .	..	..	..	167	17,776	93,487	111,430
1936 .. .. .	..	..	..	125	18,841	104,558	123,524
1937 .. .. .	..	..	..	142	20,239	118,745	139,126

¹ Excludes officers of the R.A. chaplains' department and engineer and railway staff corps, and clerks at H.Q. of divisions.

² Excludes officers and other ranks on headquarters staff, adjutants and permanent staff, other ranks of the supplementary reserve affiliated to T.A. units.

³ Permanent staff excluded.

9. NATIONAL DEFENCE COMPANIES OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY.

The Royal Defence Corps was abolished, and ex-service men were asked to enrol in National Defence Companies of the Territorial Army. These National Defence Companies are for Home Defence only, their rôle being to guard important points in Great Britain on the threat of and during war. Territorial Army County Associations have been given quotas of men to enrol, and these quotas correspond approximately to the number of men required to guard important points in the country.

Enrolment is open in peace to ex-members of His Majesty's Forces, normally between the ages of 45 and 60 years, who express themselves as willing to be commissioned or enlisted for home service in a local national defence company when required.

The total number of men required is approximately 8,500 and of these some 70 per cent had been obtained up to February 1st, 1937.

10. ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENCE.

In 1935 the entire responsibility for anti-aircraft defence at home was vested in the territorial army. The actual strength of air defence formations in the territorial army was under 2,000 all ranks. On January 1st, 1936, the first anti-aircraft division was formed. Its strength at the beginning of 1936 was 5,200 all ranks. By the beginning of January 1937, a second anti-aircraft division was formed, its strength being just under 7,000. In June 1938, the total strength of the two divisions had risen to 43,000. It is proposed to more than double this figure. The existing territorial anti-aircraft units, with the addition of others about to be created, will be formed into five divisions instead of two. These five divisions will be under a corps commander with the rank of lieutenant-general.

11. WAR ESTABLISHMENT.

The war establishment of units of the territorial army is the same as the war establishment of corresponding units of the regular army.

OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS.

(Preparatory training.)

I. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

This corps provides students at schools (Junior Division) and universities (Senior Division) with elementary military training, with a view to eventual appointment to commissions in the supplementary reserve or the territorial army and to provide a potential reserve of young officers to meet a national emergency.

2. CONSTITUTION.

The Officers' Training Corps consists of contingents of those universities and schools whose offer has been accepted by the Army Council.

No contingent will be accepted unless it shows an enrolled strength of not less than thirty cadets, and has at least one commissioned officer.

A university desiring to furnish a contingent for the Officers' Training Corps must possess a committee of military education officially recognised by the university authorities.

3. CONTROL.

For purposes of organisation and control, the Officers' Training Corps is directly under the War Office.

The training is normally under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

4. ORGANISATION.

The Officers' Training Corps is organised in two divisions :

Senior division, composed of university contingents ;
Junior division, composed of school contingents.

A university contingent may be made up of one or more units, according as one or more arms or departments of the service are represented.

5. ESTABLISHMENT.

The strength of the permanent staff on January 1st, 1938, was 10 officers and 58 instructors, and the establishment of officers, 824, including officers attached from the Territorial Army Reserve of Officers.

The strength of the corps (excluding permanent staff) on October 1st, 1937, was as follows :

	Officers	Cadets	Total
Senior division	179	4,887	5,066
Junior division	640	26,622	27,262
Total	819	31,509	32,328

6. CONDITIONS OF SERVICE.

(a) *Officers.*

Officers of the Officers' Training Corps may belong to any of the following classes :

(1) Officers who have been gazetted to commissions in, or transferred to the supplementary or general lists of, the territorial army, for service with the Officers' Training Corps ;

(2) Officers of militia or territorial army units who have been seconded for service with the Officers' Training Corps;

(3) Officers of the supplementary list, regular army reserve of officers, militia or territorial army who are temporarily attached for duty with the Officers' Training Corps, and are on the establishment of contingents;

(4) Officers of medical units appointed to the Royal Army Medical Corps (territorial army), supernumerary for service with the Officers' Training Corps.

The general list is subdivided into two sections—viz. :

Section A (active service).

Section B (home service).

(1) Section A consists of those officers who do not wish to be affiliated to any particular unit of the territorial army but are desirous, on the mobilisation of the territorial army, of being posted for duty with that army as the situation demands, and according to the branch of the service in which they are serving in the Officers' Training Corps.

(2) Section B consists of those officers whom, in the event of mobilisation, university authorities or headmasters of schools wish to retain for duty with their university or school contingent of the Officers' Training Corps respectively, and those medically unfit for general service.

(b) *Cadets.*

Cadet units are accorded official recognition by the War Office only if they are enrolled in the British National Cadet Association. They may also, if so enrolled, be affiliated to the military forces (Regular or Territorial).

Cadets of the senior division are enrolled to serve under a contract to be drawn up by each university to suit its own conditions. Membership need not be confined to members of a university, but may be open, at the discretion of the university authorities and officers commanding units, to gentlemen who are desirous of gaining the certificates of proficiency obtainable in the Officers' Training Corps, and to students who, on passing out of residence, are desirous of remaining in the contingent in order to obtain these certificates, subject to the approval of the military education committee. The number of non-university members so enrolled will in no case exceed 25 per cent of the establishment of any particular unit.

No boy under 13 years of age shall be enrolled in the junior division of the Officers' Training Corps, but subject to this restriction, it is left to the discretion of headmasters to decide at what age boys can be enrolled.

7. TRAINING.

(a) *Officers.*

Regimental exercises will be organised by the General Staff at the War Office, or the General Staff of Commands and Districts, with the assistance of such officers of the Officers' Training Corps as may reside in the neighbourhood of the place where the tour is held. The duties of the directing staff will, when required, be carried out by regular officers detailed by General Officers Commanding-in-Chief.

Officers of the senior and junior divisions must be present at the annual camp of their contingent.

Courses of instruction are of two kinds :

(1) Obligatory.

(2) Voluntary.

(1) *Obligatory* :

Initial (including instruction in minor tactics).
Musketry.

(2) *Voluntary* :

Lewis gun.
Refresher course in musketry and Lewis gun.
Physical training.
Engineering (for engineer units only).
Signalling.
Attachment to a regular unit.

Courses vary in duration from six days to one month.

(b) *Cadets*.

The authority recognised by the War Office as responsible for the organisation and administration of cadet corps is the British National Cadet Association, and official recognition is restricted to units which are enrolled in that association. No financial provision is entailed, as no financial assistance either to the central organisation or to units is given from public funds. Territorial army associations are in no way concerned with the administration, etc., of cadet units, and they are not permitted to expend their public funds on them.

Whenever the exigencies of the service permit, cadet units are permitted use of War Department and territorial army land and buildings, etc., subject to the refund of any extra expense involved.

Subject to no expense being incurred from public funds, cadet units may be inspected periodically by senior regular and territorial army officers.

Where desired, the affiliation of cadet units to territorial army units may be sanctioned in order to enable the former to profit by assistance and advice in instruction and training. Special privileges are allowed to cadet units which are so affiliated. Affiliated units may be allowed a free issue on loan of "drill purposes" carbines and rifles, but not serviceable rifles or bayonets.

The object of all training in the Officers' Training Corps is to inculcate the principles of leadership of men in the field, and to bring the largest possible number of cadets up to the standard of proficiency indicated by the syllabus laid down for the examination for certificates "A" and "B".

The training of the Officers' Training Corps generally is under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff. Each unit will be trained by its own officers.

No boy is permitted to go to camp for training until he is in his 15th year. No efficiency grant is paid in respect of any cadet who is under 15 years of age or, in the case of schools in receipt of a Parliamentary grant, who is under 16 years of age.

It is only cadets in the senior category, most of whom are 18 years of age, who undergo preparatory military training in the strict sense of the term. This consists of one-year courses, 75 training parades (30 in the first year), 15 days in camp and 4 days' musketry practice.

Camp equipment for a maximum of 25,000 cadets for a maximum of a fortnight for each camper is made available each year.

Training will comprise :

- (1) *Drill* : (a) Squad and arms drill, (b) platoon drill, (c) company drill, (d) extended order drill, (e) battle formations ; (2) *musketry* ; (3) *field training and tactics* ; (4) *map reading and use of compass* ; (5) *physical training*.

POLICE FORCES.

HOME COUNTRY.

England and Wales.

England and Wales possess *civil police* and a *War Department Constabulary*, both of a purely civilian character. The authorised strength of the former on September 29th, 1935, was 58,546 men; the War Department Constabulary numbers 457 men. Members of the civil police carry truncheons, and those of the War Department Constabulary also carry revolvers.

There is, in addition, a Special Constabulary which may be called upon to assist the civil police should occasion arise. The strength of this corps is 6,000 paid reserves (first police reserves) and 130,000 unpaid constables (special constables).

The railway companies are empowered to employ their own constabulary. The duties of the latter are confined to the railway companies' premises and their immediate vicinity, where they have the same legal powers as the civil police. They are enrolled, paid, trained and equipped by the railway companies. Their total strength on March 12th, 1931, was 2,442 men.

Northern Ireland.

Northern Ireland possesses a *civil police* force with an authorised strength on December 31st, 1935, of 2,835 men.¹ They are armed with truncheons and revolvers and a certain number of rifles (in reserve). A number of automatic rifles, machine-guns and armoured cars, which have been in the possession of the constabulary since the disturbances that took place in Northern Ireland in 1920-1922, are still kept in store. In Northern Ireland, there is further a civilian special constabulary organisation comprising about 12,000 members, whose duty it is to assist the regular police in case of emergency. The members of this organisation receive no regular police training.

Scotland.

Scotland possesses a *civil police* force with an authorised strength on December 31st, 1935, of 6,556 men, carrying truncheons. A very limited number of revolvers may on occasion be issued to officers with the special authority of the Chief Constables. In Scotland, there are further 13,000 special constables (unpaid) who may be called upon to assist the civil police in case of need.

The United Kingdom and Northern Ireland possess in addition a *coast-guard* force (800 men), *Customs and excise* officers (6,000¹ men), *Royal Marine Police* (600 men), and *port and river police* (750 men, including 670 in the Port of London). These police forces have no military character and possess no armament, either individual or collective.

¹ Of these, only 1,500 are employed on outdoor duties.

The members of the police forces of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland receive no military training. Special training for police service is given by the forces' own officers. Recruits receive police training at the training schools; the training period varies from 2 to 3 months for the civil police in England and Wales; for the police in Northern Ireland the period is 6 months. The course of training at the training schools in Scotland covers 10 weeks.

OVERSEA TERRITORIES.

Note.—For details, see Chapter : “Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories”.

Asia and Indian Ocean.

Total effectives	20,610 men.
------------------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-------------

Pacific Ocean.

Total effectives	450 men.
------------------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----------

Europe.

Total effectives	850 men.
------------------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----------

Africa.

Total effectives	15,030 men.
------------------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-------------

West Indies, the Americas and the Atlantic Islands.

Total effectives	3,810 men.
------------------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	------------

All forces are recruited on a voluntary basis, and the personnel are native with the exception of the officers and, in certain cases, a proportion of the other ranks.

As regards training, these police forces receive instruction in the handling of the arms with which they are equipped. Military training is restricted to training of a ceremonial nature, and, in certain cases, such field exercises as are necessary to teach the men how to arrest dangerous criminals and to deal with armed tribal bands. This training is given under the forces' own officers.

The police forces can be used in case of need for the defence of the colonies, where the number of the defence troops is generally very small, and where, in some cases, there are none.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

(Regular Army.)

I. DIRECTOR OF RECRUITING AND ORGANISATION.

The Director of Recruiting and Organisation is charged, under the orders of the Adjutant-General, with the general administration of recruiting. He will determine the relative priority to be given to various recruiting requirements, and the times and places at which recruiting is to be opened for different corps. He will prescribe the

various age-limits and physical standards, and will decide on the staffs to be assigned to commands, and on the general apportionment of funds allotted for the recruiting services.

He will be responsible for the registration, selection and appointment of retired officers employed on recruiting duties.

2. THE RECRUITING ORGANISATION.

The organisation of recruiting within Great Britain and Northern Ireland, which is controlled by the War Office, is based on the following main principles :

Each G.O.C.-in-C. and G.O.C. a district (except in the case of Aldershot and the London District) is responsible for the administration and supervision of recruiting for all arms within his command or district.

In London, the chief recruiting staff officer will be responsible to the War Office direct for all duties in connection with recruiting in his zone.

The commands (except Aldershot) are divided into administrative areas, recruiting zones and sub-zones.

These areas normally correspond with the territory of the division of the territorial army commanded by the same general officer. Zones and sub-zones, in addition to furnishing recruits for the local infantry regiments, are required to recruit for the general requirements of the army.

Numbers of recruits.

There were 79,926 applicants to join the army in 1933-34, 67,828 in 1934-35, 57,552 in 1935-36 and 51,072 in 1937-38.

The number of recruits finally approved in each military command (up to September 30th, 1937) is shown in the following table :

Military command	Recruitable population between 18 and 25 years of age	Recruits finally approved
Eastern Command	281,657	2,598
Northern Ireland District	74,700	1,010
London Recruiting Zone	407,757	3,017
Northern Command	625,029	4,531
Scottish Command	284,535	2,055
Southern Command	364,259	3,834
Western Command	537,595	4,731
Total	2,575,532	21,776 ¹

¹ In addition, 2,161 boy recruits under the age of 18 were raised in commands at home and 333 recruits at headquarters of various units at home and abroad, making a total of 24,270.

3. TERMS OF SERVICE AND CONDITIONS OF ENLISTMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.

A. NORMAL ENGAGEMENTS.

1. Long service : 12 years with colours.

2. Short service : As follows :

Corps	With the colours	In the reserve
	Years	Years
Household Cavalry	8	4
Cavalry of the line	6	6
Royal Artillery	6-4	6-8
Royal Engineers (sappers)	6-4	6-8
Royal Engineers (drivers)	6-3	6-9
Royal Corps of Signals	8	4
Foot Guards	7-4	5-8
Infantry of the line	7-3	5-9
Royal Tank Corps	6	6
Royal Army Service Corps (supply) ..	Terms varying from 3 to 7 years	Terms varying from 9 to 5 years
Royal Army Medical Corps	7-3	5-9
Army Dental Corps	7	5
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	6-3	6-9
Royal Army Veterinary Corps	6	6
Boys	8, 9 or 12 as from attain- ing age of 18 years	4, 3 or nil

B. SHORT PERIODS.

1, 2, 3 or 4 years for all arms.

The age-limits for enlistment and re-enlistment in specific corps of the army are notified periodically in current recruiting instructions. Men enlisting on a normal engagement for "general service" are between the ages of 18 and 25, or between 18 and 30 in the case of re-enlistment.

4. EXTENSION TO COMPLETE 12 YEARS WITH THE COLOURS.

Extension of service to complete 12 years with the colours is applicable only to a soldier physically fit for service at home and abroad who is serving on a normal engagement.

A warrant officer, class I, has the right at any time to extend to complete 12 years with the colours.

Instructions are issued annually to officers-in-charge records, showing the maximum number of warrant officers, class II, and other ranks who can be permitted to extend their service to complete 12 years with the colours during the succeeding 12 months.

The total extensions of service during the year ending September 30th, 1934, were 4,126.

5. RE-ENGAGEMENT.

Soldiers who have already extended their service to complete 12 years with the colours, or who in future may be permitted to do so, and soldiers who originally enlisted (or in future enlist) for a term of 12 years with the colours, will, provided that they are efficient, well-behaved, and medically fit for service at home and abroad, be allowed to re-engage to complete a period of 21 years' service.

Re-engagement to complete 21 Years' Service or Continuances beyond 21 Years.

(1933-34.)

Number eligible to re-engage	4,743
Number who re-engaged	2,696
Number allowed to continue in the service beyond 21 years	1,537

6. CONTINUANCE IN THE SERVICE BEYOND 21 YEARS.

Warrant officers, class I, permitted by the officer-in-charge records, when serving in the last year of their current engagement, to continue in the service beyond 21 years for such period as may be necessary to enable them to complete five years in the rank of warrant officer, class I.

Soldiers who enlisted as boys, or as men between the ages of 17 and 18, and whose qualifying service reckons from the date of attaining 18 years of age, may be permitted by the officers-in-charge records, when serving in the last year of their current engagements, to continue in the service for such period as may be necessary to enable them to complete 21 years' service from the date of attaining the age of 18 years, provided that they are efficient soldiers, are recommended by their C.O., and are medically fit for service.

7. ENLISTMENT OF BOYS.

General Instruction.

Boys may be enlisted for training as bandsmen, trumpeters, drummers, buglers, pipers, clerks and for certain trades. The authority of the officer responsible for filling vacancies in the units or corps concerned will, however, be obtained before any steps are taken with regard to such enlistments.

The effectives of each class of boys will be reckoned separately. The total maximum of effectives is about 1,200, of which 900 belong to the artillery.

Boys will not be enlisted under 15 years of age and those for training at the artillery college must not exceed the age of 15½ years. Boys for the tank corps must not exceed the age of 16 years.

CADRES.

I. WARRANT OFFICERS' AND N.C.O.s' APPOINTMENTS.

The status of warrant officers is inferior to that of all commissioned officers, but superior to that of all N.C.O.s.

Appointment of warrant officers and N.C.O.s is made by promotion from the ranks.

2. OFFICERS : APPOINTMENTS AND PROMOTION.

Appointments.

(a) Appointments of officers of the regular army, are made from :

- (1) Military colleges (Royal Military College of Sandhurst and Royal Military Academy of Woolwich) ;
- (2) Officers of the special reserve of officers ;
- (3) Warrant officers and N.C.O.s.

(b) Appointments of officers of the special reserve of officers are made from the Officers' Training Corps.

(c) Appointments of officers of the army reserve are made from :

- (1) Officers of the regular army who have retired from active service ;
- (2) Officers of the special reserve of officers.

(d) Appointments of territorial army officers are made from :

- (1) Men in the ranks who possess necessary qualifications ;
- (2) Officers of the regular army who have retired from active service.

(e) Appointments to the staff of the army are made by the Secretary of State on the recommendation of the military members of the Army Council. Such appointments are submitted to the King for approval. Except in special circumstances, officers for employment on the staff of the army are selected exclusively from the regular forces, including the Royal Marines.

Promotion.

Promotion to the rank of colonel and above is by selection. Promotion to the rank of lieutenant-colonel is by selection, and is given to the major best suited by his records and according to the

circumstances of the case to fill the vacancy under consideration. Promotion below the rank of lieutenant-colonel is given within the regiment or corps, or, in the case of cavalry or infantry, to an officer selected for accelerated promotion from another regiment.

3. MILITARY EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

CADETSHIPS.

King's Cadetships (Woolwich and Sandhurst).

The King's Cadetships are awarded to the sons of officers who have been killed in action or have died of wounds or disease contracted on service abroad, leaving their families in need.

King's India Cadetships (Sandhurst).

The King's India Cadetships are for the sons of persons who have served in the Indian Army or the Indian Civil Service and are awarded under arrangements made by the Secretary of State for India in Council.

N.C.O. Cadets.

A certain number of vacancies (3 half-yearly) at the Royal Military Academy and (15 half-yearly) at the Royal Military College are reserved for candidates for commissions selected from the ranks. Soldiers, not below the rank of lance-corporal, from all branches of the army are eligible for these vacancies.

Apprentice Tradesmen Cadets.

A total of five vacancies at the Royal Military Academy and the Royal Military College is reserved annually for candidates for commissions selected from boys enlisted as apprentice tradesmen. They are treated like the N.C.O. cadets.

* * *

The following are the military schools maintained for the British Forces in the United Kingdom :

Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, and Royal Military College, Sandhurst :

The courses at Woolwich and Sandhurst (formerly two years) are now of eighteen months' duration and have in view the improvement in the supply, quality and training of young officers.

Imperial Defence College :

The Imperial Defence College in London, which was opened in January 1927, has been formed for the study of problems of imperial defence by selected officers of the fighting services and civilian officials, with a view to training them in the broadest aspects of imperial strategy.

The college is designed to provide instruction at each course for 5 officers from each of the three British fighting services, and a total of 15 officers from the Indian army, the Dominions, and the British and Indian civil services. The course lasts one year.

Staff Colleges :

The staff college at Camberley and the Indian staff college at Quetta are for the education of selected officers in the higher branches of the science of war and to qualify them for employment on the staff of the army. The course lasts two years and the average number of students is 121.

Senior Officers' School :

The Senior Officers' School is stationed at Sheerness. The course is for majors, and consists of higher tactical training and theoretical and practical instruction in the actual command of troops of all arms. Three courses are held annually, each of about three months' duration for 52 officers a course.

Schools for Fighting Arms :

School of Equitation, Weedon.
 Riding Establishment, Royal Artillery, Woolwich.
 School of Artillery, Larkhill (120 students in 1937).
 Coast Artillery School, Shoeburyness (46 students in 1937).
 Military College of Science (students in 1937 : 430 officers and other ranks and 342 boys).
 School of Military Engineering, Chatham (students in 1937 : 540 officers, men and boys).
 Railway Training Centre, Longmoor.
 School of Electric Lighting, Stokes Bay, Portsmouth (350 students in 1937).
 Anti-Aircraft Defence School, Biggin Hill, Kent (80 students in 1937).
 School of Signals, Catterick, Yorkshire (130 students in 1937).
 Armoured Fighting Vehicles Schools, Dorsetshire, Lulworth, and Bovington Camp (40 students in 1937).
 Small-Arms School : machine-gun wing, small arms and anti-gas wing (440 students in 1937).

Schools for Administrative Arms :

Royal Army Service Corps Training Centre, Aldershot.
 Royal Army Ordnance Corps School of Instruction, Hilsea.
 Royal Army Veterinary School, Aldershot.
 School of Farriery, Aldershot.

Miscellaneous Schools :

Physical Training School, Aldershot (270 students in 1937).
 Army Technical School, Beachley (816 boys in 1937).
 School for Training Instructors, Shorncliffe (142 students in 1937).
 Duke of York's Royal Military School, Guston (432 students in 1937).
 Queen Victoria School, Dunblane, Scotland (200 students in 1937).

EFFECTIVES.

(1931-1938/39.)

I. ACTUAL STRENGTH AND AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES¹
OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

Note.—Table I shows the actual strength on April 1st, 1931, of both the regular and non-regular forces : (a) stationed in the home country, and (b) stationed overseas (exclusive of India).

Table II shows the number, covering both regular and non-regular forces, of the average daily effectives reached during the year ended September 30th, 1930 : (a) stationed in the home country, and (b) stationed overseas (exclusive of India). The figures for average daily effectives are obtained by multiplying the average monthly strength during the year ending September 30th, 1930, by the average number of days' service performed by each category, and dividing the result by 365.

¹ The table hereunder shows the figures of the average monthly strength and the average number of days' service performed, and comprises the data which has been utilised for arriving at the average daily effectives shown in Table II (see next page).

	Armed land forces stationed in the home country		Armed land forces stationed overseas		Number of days' service performed			
	Average monthly effectives		Average monthly effectives		Total effectives		Officers	
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers	At home	Overseas	At home	Overseas
<i>Permanent Forces.</i>								
Regular army	106,724	7,371	27,696	1,440	365	365	365	365
Regular army personnel employed with other Government Departments or Dominion forces	319	21	—	—	365	—	365	—
Colonial and Indian troops	—	—	2,062	91	—	365	—	365
<i>Non-permanent Forces.</i>								
Supplementary reserve . .	15,965	662	—	—	6	—	29	—
Territorial army	135,730	6,941	—	—	19.87	—	19.19	—
Officers' Training Corps (officers) general list	955	955	—	—	19.5	—	19.5	—
Colonial militia and volunteers	—	—	449	20	—	15.4	—	18.5

	TABLE I				TABLE II			
	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931				Average daily number of effectives reached during the year ending September 30th, 1930			
	Armed forces stationed				Armed forces stationed			
	In the home country		Overseas		In the home country		Overseas	
	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers
<i>Permanent Forces.</i>								
Regular army	104,995	7,278	27,480 ¹	1,386 ¹	106,724	7,371	27,696 ¹	1,440 ¹
Regular army personnel employed with other Government Departments or Dominion forces	358	24	—	—	319	21	—	—
Colonial and Indian troops	—	—	2,174 ²	93 ²	—	—	2,062 ²	91 ²
<i>Non-permanent Forces.</i>								
Supplementary reserve	16,968	716	—	—	263	53	—	—
Territorial army	135,649	6,817	—	—	7,388	365	—	—
Officers Training Corps (officers) general list	951	951	—	—	51	51	—	—
Colonial militia and volunteers	—	—	387 ³	19 ³	—	—	19 ³	1 ³
Total average daily effectives					114,745	7,861	29,777	1,532
Total forces under the War Office					Total effectives		Officers	
					144,522		9,393	

¹ Territories : Cyprus, Gibraltar, Malta, Aden, Ceylon, China, Malaya, Mauritius, Palestine, Egypt, Sudan, Bermuda and Jamaica.

² Territories : China, Malaya, Malta and Aden.

³ Territories : Malta and Bermuda.

TABLE III.

The figures in the preceding tables do not include the following :

Detail	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931	
	Total	Officers
Regular army personnel loaned to Sudan defence force, Shanghai volunteer corps, and Egyptian army ¹	177	107
Regular army personnel on loan to other Government Departments or Dominion forces ²	158	80
Cadets at Royal Military Academy and Royal Military College (not liable for military service) ³	741	741
Cadet Officers' Training Corps (senior division) (not liable for military service) ⁴	4,698	4,698

¹ The officers and men so lent are seconded from the regular army and are serving with forces which are not at the disposal of the Government of the United Kingdom. They are not effectives in the land armed forces of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

^{2, 3, 4} For these notes, see foot of next page.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures given in preceding tables and are not comparable with each other.

TABLE NO. I.

NUMBER ON THE REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF THE REGULAR ARMY, ARMY RESERVE, SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE, TERRITORIAL ARMY, ETC.

	April 1st, 1914	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
All ranks : Establishments						
British troops (regimental), exclusive of India	168,762 ¹	139,039 ²	141,033 ²	144,383 ²	155,255 ²	154,181 ²
Colonial and native Indian troops ..	8,771	2,231	2,574	2,647	3,766	5,249
Army reserve	147,000	119,500 ³	113,000 ³	121,200 ³	131,500 ³	142,500 ³
Supplementary reserve (including permanent staff)	—	24,567	25,011	25,298	50,754	56,465
Special Reserve	81,097	—	—	—	—	—
Militia : Malta and Bermuda and Bermuda Volunteers (including permanent staff)	6,246	1,204	1,110	1,110	1,110	1,132
Territorial army (including permanent staff)	315,485	171,363	176,945	184,265	203,521	203,899
Officers' Training Corps (officers and permanent staff)	1,110	947	947	965	1,008	1,049
Total (exclusive of India) .. .	728,471	458,851	460,620	479,868	546,914	564,475
British troops (regimental) on Indian establishment	—	57,665	57,554	57,524	57,045	56,806
TOTAL	—	516,516 ⁴	518,174	537,392 ⁵	603,959 ⁶	621,281 ⁷

¹ Exclusive of additional numbers (3,300), Royal Flying Corps (1,429) and Central Flying School (103).

² Exclusive of additional numbers.

³ Estimated maximum strength.

⁴ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1934 : 468,276.

⁵ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1936 : 457,354 (exclusive of troops on loan from India for special measures).

⁶ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1937 : 477,071.

⁷ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1938 : 503,588.

[Continued from preceding page.]

¹ Such personnel are not effective in the land armed forces of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

² Cadets at the Royal Military Academy and Royal Military College are under no liability to serve and are performing voluntary preliminary training. They are not regarded as effectives.

³ Cadets of the Officers' Training Corps (senior division) are students at the universities who select to join the Officers' Training Corps. They are under no liability for military service either in peace or on mobilisation, and are performing voluntary preliminary training. They are not regarded as effectives.

TABLE NO. 2.

NUMBER OF MEN ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ARMY,
EXCLUSIVE OF INDIA AND BURMA.
(1938-39.)

	Officers	Other ranks	All ranks
I. <i>British troops :</i>			
Total regimental establishment	8,024	146,157	154,181
Permanent staff of supplementary reserve, territorial army, etc.	568	1,953	2,521
Staff	798	215	1,013
Miscellaneous establishments	1,006	5,251	6,257
Total (British troops)	10,396	153,576	163,972
II. <i>Colonial and native Indian troops</i>	192	5,057	5,249
III. <i>Additional numbers</i> (to cover temporary and occasional excesses over establish- ments)	150	629	779
TOTAL	10,738	159,262	
Number to be voted			170,000

TABLE NO. 3.

PROVISIONAL REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF BRITISH
TROOPS SERVING IN INDIA AND IN BURMA.
(1938-39.)

	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Cavalry of the line	135	2,820	2,955
Royal Horse Artillery	31	797	828
Royal Artillery	489	7,553	8,042
Infantry of the line	1,204	37,114	38,318
Royal Tank Corps	83	923	1,006
Royal Engineers	385	161	546
Royal Corps of Signals	140	2,011	2,151
Royal Medical, Dental and Veterinary Corps	329	402	731
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	24	217	241
Educational Corps	27	120	147
Total, India	2,847	52,118	54,965
Total, Burma	86	1,755	1,841

TABLE No. 4.
REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS, EXCLUSIVE OF INDIA AND BURMA.
(1938-39.)

	Officers	Other ranks	All ranks		Total	Horses and mules
			Home	Abroad (other than India)		
Cavalry (household cav. and cav. of the line) ..	369	7,708	6,591	1,486	8,077	1,833
Royal Artillery (including horse artillery) ..	1,329	24,857	19,515	6,671	26,186	599
Infantry (Foot Guards and infantry of the line) ..	3,082	76,640	55,996	23,726	79,722	566
Engineers ..	649	9,494	7,228	2,915	10,143	193
Tank corps ..	302	4,475	4,419	358	4,777	—
Corps of signals ..	295	5,991	5,931	1,255	6,286	113
Corps of military police ..	1	512	358	154	512	—
Royal Army Service Corps ..	454	7,056	5,818	1,692	7,510	51
Royal Army Ordnance Corps ..	530	4,123	3,711	942	4,653	5
Medical, dental and veterinary corps ..	645	4,249	3,706	1,188	4,894	26
Army pay corps ..	184	780	737	227	964	—
Army chaplains' department ..	135	—	95	40	135	—
Army educational corps ..	50	272	260	62	322	—
Colonial and Indian corps ..	192	5,957	—	5,249	5,249	773
Total regimental establishments ..	8,216	151,214	113,465	45,965	159,430	4,159

¹ The officers hold staff appointments and are not included in regimental establishment. They are included under staff of commands.

TABLE NO. 5.

DISTRIBUTION OF REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS (1938-39).

(Excluding permanent staff of territorial army, etc.)

1. Colonies and Other Areas abroad (excluding India and Burma).

	All ranks		All ranks
Gibraltar	2,810	Sudan	1,860
Malta	4,816	Aden	203 ¹
Bermuda	409	Mauritius	137
Jamaica	667	Ceylon	398
Sierra Leone	158	Malaya	8,034
Cyprus	195	China	9,362
Palestine	5,177		
Egypt	11,739	Total.. .. .	45,965

2. Home, Colonies, India and Areas abroad.

	All ranks
Home	113,465
Colonies and other areas abroad	45,965
Total (excluding India and Burma)	159,430
India	54,965
Burma	1,841
GRAND TOTAL.. .. .	216,236

TABLE NO. 6.

REGIMENTAL STRENGTH OF THE REGULAR ARMY.

(On October 1st.)

Year	All ranks
1913	247,250
1928	197,818
1929	194,026
1930	188,460
1931	192,939
1932	192,677
1933	195,256
1934	195,845
1935	196,137
1936	192,325
1937	190,830

¹ Excluding personnel lent to the Air Ministry.

II. Air Force.

GENERAL POLICY.

In 1919, His Majesty's Government decided that the permanent service should consist of 28 squadrons, 7 being stationed at home and 21 overseas. This establishment was increased in 1920 to a total of 33 squadrons in all, inclusive of Royal Air Force units serving with the Fleet.

In 1923 it was decided that the bomber and fighter units in the Home Defence Force should be gradually increased to a strength of 52 squadrons. By the end of 1933, 42 of these had been formed, and there were, in addition, 5 army co-operation and 4 flying boat squadrons at home. Twenty-four squadrons, including one temporarily detached from home, were serving overseas and the equivalent of 13 squadrons with the Fleet Air Arm.

At this date the strength of the Royal Air Force was 3,450 officers and 27,050 airmen, and the entry in that year into training consisted of some 300 pilots and 1,600 other personnel.

During 1934 a new scheme of expansion was announced which involved the addition of 41 new squadrons to the Royal Air Force. Of these squadrons, the number allocated to Home Defence was 33, of which 23 were to be formed by April, 1937, and the remainder by April, 1939.

By the spring of 1935 it was decided to add 925 first-line machines to the existing aircraft (575 machines), bringing the total up to 1,500 first-line aircraft by the end of March, 1937. This scheme (known in the Air Ministry as Scheme C) involved, on the personnel side, the recruitment of 2,500 pilots and over 22,000 other personnel in less than two years.

A new scheme of expansion was announced in the Statement relating to Defence of March, 1936. This programme (known as Scheme F), into which earlier plans were merged, involved an increase in the strength of the Metropolitan Air Force to approximately 1,750 first-line aircraft, together with provision for certain new squadrons overseas, and for increases in the Fleet Air Arm.

On April 1st, 1937, the Royal Air Force was to comprise 100 squadrons stationed at home, the equivalent of 20 squadrons serving with the Fleet Air Arm, and 26 squadrons serving overseas. The strength of the Royal Air Force was to have risen to 4,850 officers and 51,000 airmen.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. The King is the Chief of the Royal Air Force.

II. The Air Council.

The Air Council is composed of the Secretary of State for Air (President of the Air Council), Parliamentary Under-Secretary of

State for Air (Vice-President), Chief of the Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Development and Production, Air Member for Supply and Organisation, Director-General of Production and Permanent Under-Secretary of State for Air.

III. Air Ministry.

The Air Ministry has the following Departments :

(1) Department of the Permanent Under-Secretary of State for Air, which comprises 2 Directorates (of Accounts and of Contracts) ;

(2) Department of the Chief of the Air Staff, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Operations and Intelligence, of Staff Duties and of Signals) ;

(3) Department of the Air Member for Personnel, which comprises 5 Directorates (of Postings, of Personnel Service, of Training, of Educational Services and of Medical Services) ;

(4) Department of the Air Member for Development and Production, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Research and Development, of Aeronautical Production, of Aeronautical Inspection and Repair and Maintenance) ;

(5) Department of the Air Member for Supply and Organisation, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Organisation, of Equipment and of Works) ;

(6) Department of the Director-General of Civil Aviation.

A certain number of Air Ministry Committees and Inter-departmental Committees also belong to the Air Ministry (Aeronautical Research Committee, Aircraft Storage Committee, Establishments, Industrial, Building Committees, Navy, Army and Air Force Institutes, International Commission of Air Navigation, Ordnance Committee, Radio Research Board, etc.).

ROYAL AIR FORCE COMMANDS.¹

I. AIR DEFENCE OF GREAT BRITAIN.

The Air Defence of Great Britain comprises :

Bomber Command ;
Fighter Command ;
Coastal Command ;
Training Command ;
Maintenance Command.

(1) *Bomber Command.*

5 bomber groups :

59 bomber squadrons,
1 University air squadron,
4 station flights,
27 R.A.F. stations.

¹ August 15th, 1938.

1 auxiliary group :

- 9 bomber squadrons,
- 3 army co-operation squadrons.

(2) *Fighter Command.*

2 fighter groups :

- 30 fighter squadrons,
- 1 communication squadron,
- 2 University air squadrons,
- 2 station flights,
- 15 R.A.F. stations.

1 army co-operation group :

- 7 army co-operation squadrons,
- 1 anti-aircraft co-operation unit.
- 4 R.A.F. stations.

1 balloon barrage group :

- 10 balloon squadrons.

3) *Coastal Command.*¹

1 reconnaissance group :

- 12 general reconnaissance squadrons,
- 2 torpedo-bomber squadrons,
- 7 R.A.F. stations.

1 training group :

- 2 training squadrons,
- 1 general reconnaissance squadron,
- 1 anti-aircraft co-operation unit,
- 6 R.A.F. stations.

(4) *Training Command.*

3 training and 1 armament groups :

- 8 armament training stations,
- 3 R.A.F. stations.
- 2 station flights.

¹ Not including the Fleet Air Arm Units. See chapter : " Navy ".

ROYAL AIR FORCE, CRANWELL.

The Air Officer Commanding Royal Air Force, Cranwell, is Commander of the R.A.F. College and commands all units at Cranwell.

Units as follows :

R.A.F. College ;
Electrical and wireless school ;
Hospital ;
Supplies depot.

II. OVERSEAS.

The Royal Air Forces of overseas comprise :

- (1) Middle East (comprising Trans-Jordan and Palestine) ;
- (2) Iraq ;
- (3) India ;
- (4) Aden ;
- (5) Mediterranean ;
- (6) Far East.

(1) *Middle East* (units administered direct by Middle East Command Headquarters).

5 bomber squadrons ;
2 fighter squadrons ;
1 bomber transport squadron ;
1 army co-operation squadron ;
2 R.A.F. stations.

Palestine and Trans-Jordan.

2 bomber squadrons ;
2 R.A.F. stations.

(2) *Iraq.*

3 bomber squadrons ;
1 bomber transport squadron ;
1 general reconnaissance squadron ;
1 communication flight.

(3) *India.*

4 bomber squadrons ;
4 army co-operation squadrons ;
2 Indian wing stations.

(4) *Aden.*

1 bomber squadron.

(5) *Mediterranean.*¹

1 general reconnaissance squadron ;

1 station flight ;

2 R.A.F. stations.

(6) *Far East.*¹

2 torpedo-bomber squadrons ;

2 general reconnaissance squadrons ;

2 R.A.F. stations.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Fighter squadrons	Bomber squadrons	Bomber transport squadrons	Army co-operation squadrons	Communica- tion squadron	General reconnais- sance squadrons	University air squadrons	Training squadrons	Total
At home ..	30	70 ²	—	10	1	13	3	2	129
India	—	4	—	4	—	—	—	—	8
Middle East ³ .	2	7	1	1	—	—	—	—	11
Aden	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Iraq	—	3	1	—	—	1	—	—	5
Far East (Sin- gapore) ¹ ..	—	2 ⁴	—	—	—	2	—	—	4
Mediterranean (Malta) ¹ ..	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
	32	87	2	15	1	17	3	2	159

AIR MATERIAL.

In March 1938, the number of aircraft stood between 1,500 and 1,750.

The size of the force which it is intended to establish within the two years (1938-1939) is as follows :

The Metropolitan Air Force, that is the squadrons at home, will attain a first line strength of approximately 2,370 ; Overseas squadrons will be increased during the same period to a first line strength of approximately 490. That gives a total of first line strength for the Royal Air Force itself of 2,860.

¹ Not including the Fleet Air Arm Units. See chapter " Navy ".

² Including two torpedo-bomber squadrons.

³ Including Palestine and Trans-Jordan.

⁴ Torpedo-bomber squadrons.

REGULATIONS FOR THE ROYAL AIR FORCE RESERVE.

Air Force Reserve.

The air force reserve consists of (a) officers and airmen, who, upon completing their period of service on the active list, pass to the reserve to complete the remaining periods of their engagements, and (b) officers and airmen entered direct from civil life.

The reserve of the air force consists of the following classes of the royal air force reserve :

Classes A and AA.—Officers for flying duties.

Classes B and BB.—Officers for duties which necessitate an up-to-date technical knowledge.

Class C.—Officers for technical, accountant, and duties not included in other classes B and BB and officers transferred from other classes.

Classes D and DD.—Medical and dental officers.

Classes E and F. —Reserve of airmen.

Classes A, B and D consist of officers with previous air force service. Classes AA, BB and DD on the other hand consist of officers without such previous service. Class C consists of officers with or without such previous service.

The class E reserve of airmen consists of :

Section I.—Men who, after periods of regular service, complete in the reserve the remaining portion of their engagements.

Section II.—(a) Men who, after completing their original engagement, enlist or re-engage for further reserve service ; and (b) men who have not served on a regular engagement in the R.A.F. who are enlisted in the reserve, or who, having been so enlisted, re-engage for further service.

The class F reserve of airmen pilots consists of :

Section I.—Men qualified as pilots on entry who have not served as airman pilots in the regular air force.

Section II.—Men not qualified as pilots on entry who have since been trained or are training to qualify as pilots.

Section III.—Men transferred from Sections I and II.

Periods of Training of Officers.

Classes A, AA, F.I, F.II and E (airmen pilots) : active classes.—Normally a maximum of 20 days per annum to complete a minimum of 20 hours' flying training ; short courses of ground training as necessary ; total flying training and ground training not to exceed 24 days in any one year. Airmen entered from civil life requiring *ab initio* flying training undergo a training course not exceeding 91 days during their first six months of service.

Classes B and BB.—If required in any year, a technical course of 12 working days.

Class C.—No compulsory course, but courses not exceeding 12 working days a year may be permitted.

Class D.—No compulsory training during the initial period of reserve service but a course of 12 working days a year during any extension of that period.

Class DD.—No compulsory training.

Class E (other than airmen pilots).—12 days per annum, if required.

Class F.III.—No training required.

AUXILIARY AIR FORCE.

Squadrons of the auxiliary air force form part of the home defence organisation. Each squadron is raised and maintained on a territorial basis by a territorial army and air force association and in peace time is located at an aerodrome within the locality from which the auxiliary air force personnel is recruited. It may also have a town headquarters. Each squadron is commanded by an auxiliary air force officer, but has a staff of regular air force personnel to form the nucleus of the administration and maintenance of the unit and to act as instructors of the auxiliary air force personnel of the squadron.

Apart from squadrons, arrangements are being made to set up a general list for certain officers who have completed their initial period of service with squadrons.

Following the policy announced in 1936, four out of the five Special Reserve squadrons have been converted to Auxiliary Air Force squadrons, and the necessary steps for conversion of the remaining squadron are under consideration. Four additional Auxiliary Air Force squadrons are also being formed, and the Force will then consist of 20 squadrons.

Annual training : 15 days ; periodical flying for officers ; various instructional courses, parades and drills.

Auxiliary Air Force Reserve.

The auxiliary air force reserve consists of the following classes :

Class A.—Officers for flying duties.

Class B.—Officers for technical duties.

Class C.—Officers for duties not included in classes A, B and D.

Class D.—Medical officers.

Only officers in class A are required to perform training (a minimum of 15 hours' flying, together with certain ground training).

Royal Air Force Volunteer Reserve.

The Royal Air Force Volunteer Reserve consists of officers and airmen recruited from personnel who have not had previous regular air force service, and supplements the reserve of personnel who have had such previous service. Separate sections of the Volunteer Reserve have been, or will be, formed for pilots and observers, and for such specialist personnel as may be required.

Training is given at week-ends and in the evenings throughout the year at aerodrome centres and associated town centres established in various districts. Volunteers are also required to attend for a fortnight's continuous training annually.

UNIVERSITY AIR SQUADRONS.

The air squadrons at the universities of Oxford, Cambridge and London have as their object the influencing of the flow of candidates for commissions in the regular air force, the air force reserve and the auxiliary air force, the stimulation of interest in air matters, and the promotion and maintenance of a liaison with the universities in technical and research problems affecting aviation.

Squadrons are recruited from members of the universities but are not of a service character, and members have no liability for air force service. Instruction takes the form of courses, of lectures and practical work, coupled with opportunities for actual experience with the Royal Air Force.

OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS.

Air sections of school contingents of the Junior Division of the Officers Training Corps are being formed for the purpose of giving training in air subjects to selected cadets. Air sections are affiliated to Royal Air Force units, but remain under the general administrative control of the War Office.

EDUCATIONAL SERVICES.

IMPERIAL DEFENCE COLLEGE.

The function of the college is the training of a body of officers of the fighting services and civilian officials in the broadest aspects of imperial strategy and the occasional examination of concrete problems of imperial defence. The length of the course is one year.

The supervision of the college, for professional purposes, is vested in the Chiefs of Staff Committee, and the Admiralty is responsible for its administration.

ROYAL AIR FORCE STAFF COLLEGE, ANDOVER.

The staff college at Andover, the establishment of which is designed for the instruction of an average of 32 students in a course of one year, is devoted to the higher professional education of permanent Royal Air Force officers.

The budgetary effectives for 1938-39 are : 8 officers and 34 civilian staff.

ROYAL AIR FORCE COLLEGE, ELECTRICAL AND WIRELESS SCHOOL, EQUIPMENT TRAINING SCHOOL, CRANWELL.

The Royal Air Force College is maintained to afford a special education to candidates for permanent commissions in the general duties branch of the Royal Air Force. Its establishment is designed for the instruction of a maximum of 165 cadets. On admission to the college between the ages of 17½ and 19½ (after a competitive or qualifying examination), cadets undergo a course extending over two years.

The budgetary effectives for 1938-39 (including Electrical and Wireless School and Equipment Training School) are : 53 officers, 497 airmen, 480 civilian staff, 143 cadets, and 1,227 aircraft apprentices.

SCHOOL OF TECHNICAL TRAINING (APPRENTICES), HALTON.

This unit undertakes the training of selected boys, styled " aircraft apprentices ", as fitters in the Royal Air Force. They enter mainly from secondary, technical and central schools between the ages of 15 and 17, and undergo a three-year course of instruction.

The budgetary effectives for 1938-39 are : 47 officers, 624 airmen, 695 civilian staff and 3,830 apprentices.

SCHOOL OF TECHNICAL TRAINING (MEN), MANSTON.

This school is maintained for the training of airmen (other than aircraft apprentices and boys) in various air force trades. Periods of training vary from four weeks to two years.

The budgetary effectives for 1938-39 are : 6 officers, 182 airmen and 75 civilian staff.

SCHOOL OF TECHNICAL TRAINING (MEN), ST. ATHAN.

This school undertakes the training of airmen in the temporary trades of flight mechanic and flight rigger.

The budgetary effectives for 1938-39 are : 14 officers and 156 airmen.

SCHOOL OF PHYSICAL TRAINING, UXBRIDGE.

This school undertakes the physical training of :

Non-commissioned officers and airmen as physical training instructors (twelve weeks' course) ;

Refresher courses for instructors (six weeks' course) ;

Physical training of all recruits (twelve weeks' course).

The budgetary effectives for 1938-39 are : 2 officers, 8 airmen and 7 civilian staff.

TECHNICAL TRAINING OF MEN, HENLOW.

The training of airmen as flight mechanics and flight riggers is carried out at Nos. 2 and 3 (Training) Wings, Home Aircraft Depot, Henlow. The length of the course is 8 months and the average number under training is 1,779. The budgetary effectives for 1938-39 are 8 officers, 160 airmen and 274 civilian staff.

UNIVERSITY COURSES.

As an alternative to the establishment of a special centre for higher technical training, advantage is taken of the facilities afforded by the universities, and three courses have been arranged: one at Cambridge University and two at the Imperial College of Science and Technology, London.

EFFECTIVES.

BUDGETARY AND OTHER EFFECTIVES.

(a) *Budgetary Effectives.*¹

	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
Officers	2,853	3,664	4,566	5,815
Other ranks	26,912	36,899	48,885	57,074
Total	29,765	40,563	53,451	62,889

(b) *Maximum Number to be borne on the Establishment of the Royal Air Force or attached thereto, exclusive of those serving in India.*

	1935-36 ¹	1936-37 ¹	1937-38	1938-39
Air officers	46	54	67	69
Other commissioned officers	3,550	4,636	5,247	6,943
Cadets	132	144	147	165
Warrant officers	518	553	600	721
N.C.O.s	8,500	10,523	13,553	15,095
Aircraftmen	28,254	33,428	42,800	51,696
Apprentices	4,000	5,662	7,586	8,311
Number to be voted	45,000	55,000	70,000	83,000

¹ Includes supplementary vote.

(c) *Strength of the Royal Air Force on January 1st, 1937.*

Regulars	53,196
Auxiliaries	1,903
	<hr/>
	55,099

¹ Average annual numbers.

(d) *Establishment and Strength of the Air Force Reserve and Auxiliary Air Force.*

	Establishment : 1938-39			Strength : 1/XII/1937		
	Officers	Airmen	Total	Officers	Airmen	Total
Royal Air Force Reserve (including the Royal Air Force Volunteer Reserve) :						
Pilots in active flying training :						
Reserve						
Volunteer Reserve	4,000		4,000	1,083 30	493 761	2,367
Other categories :						
Reserve						
Volunteer Reserve	1,300	25,700	27,000	544 16	9,948 —	10,508
Total	31,000		31,000	12,875		12,875
Auxiliary Air Force :						
Flying squadrons ..	700	3,234	3,934	313	1,925	2,238
Balloon squadrons	110	5,270	5,380	—	—	—
General List	80	—	80	6	—	6
Auxiliary Air Force Reserve	70	—	70	45	—	45
Total	960	8,504	9,464 ¹	364	1,925	2,289

¹ Includes the establishment of units to be formed during 1938.(e) *Summary Table of Strength of the Air Force.*

On March 31st	Royal Air Force	Royal Air Force Reserve	Special reserve and auxiliary air force	Auxiliary Air Force Reserve of Officers
1928	30,467	12,045	807	—
1929	31,070	12,621	1,013	—
1930	32,989	11,892	1,130	—
1931	32,469	11,390	1,255	—
1932	32,287	10,120	1,358	—
1933	31,202	8,763	1,394	—
1934	30,500	9,124	1,513	8
1935	32,145	10,058	1,536	16
1936	45,804	9,927	1,559	26
1937	56,163	11,348	2,035	41

III. Navy.

ADMIRALTY.

The Admiralty consists of the following Departments :

Department of the Secretary of the Admiralty.
Naval Staff.

This Naval Staff comprises the following divisions :

Naval intelligence division ;
Plans division ;
Operations division ;
Training and Staff duties division ;
Naval Air division ;
Tactical division.

Department of the Director of Personal Services.
Department of the Director of Physical Training and Sports.
Medical Department.
Department of the Paymaster Director-General.
Education Department.
Department of the Director of Naval Construction.
Department of the Engineer-in-Chief.
Department of the Director of Electrical Engineering.
Department of the Director of Naval Ordnance.
Department of the Director of Torpedoes and Mining.
Department of the Director of Naval Equipment.
Dockyard Expense Accounts Department.
Department of the Director of Dockyards.
Signal Department.
Naval Store Department.
Victualling Department.
Department of the Civil Engineer-in-Chief.
Contract and Purchase Department.
Record Office, Registries and Copying Branches.

Standing Committees.

Ordnance Committee.

Chemical Warfare Committee, with the Chemical Warfare Experimental Station at Porton.

Wireless Telegraphy Board.

Educational Establishments.(1) *Royal Naval College, Greenwich :*(a) *Royal Naval War College ;*(b) *Royal Naval Staff College ;*(c) *Royal Medical School.*(2) *Royal Naval College, Dartmouth.*(3) *Royal Naval Engineering College, Keyham.*(4) *Imperial Defence College.*

EFFECTIVES.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Ranks, etc.	Number. All ranks			
	1935-36	1936-37 ¹	1937-38	1938-39
Royal Navy :				
Flag officers }	5,468	5,587	5,951	6,642
Commissioned officers .. }				
Subordinate officers ..	925	970	1,263	1,292
Warrant officers	1,025	1,024	1,232	1,337
Petty officers and seamen	71,032	76,175	82,294	86,702
Boys (service)	2,702	3,000	3,850	4,535
Boys (training)	3,495	3,986	6,434	6,824
Total	84,647	90,742	101,024	107,332
Royal Marines :				
Commissioned officers ..	392	423	443	476
Warrant officers	35	36	35	30
Staff sergeants and ser- geants }				
Band ranks, buglers and musicians }	9,408	9,953	10,498	11,162
Rank and file				
Band boys				
Total	9,835	10,412	10,976	11,668
Grand total	94,482	101,154	112,000	119,000

¹ Including Supplementary Estimate.

2. NUMBER OF OFFICERS, MEN AND BOYS BORNE ON THE BOOKS OF SHIPS, AT THE ROYAL MARINE DIVISIONS, ETC.

1914 ¹	201,017	1933	89,773
1928	102,012	1934	91,104
1929	100,068	1935	92,809
1930	97,296	1936	98,201
1931	94,047	1937	102,776
1932	91,691		

3. NUMBER OF THE RESERVES.

1914 ¹	62,976	1933	59,364
1928	62,785	1934	59,726
1929	62,517	1935	59,812
1930	60,326	1936	57,868
1931	60,084	1937	58,457
1932	59,218		

FLEET AIR ARM UNITS.

(August 15th, 1938.)

The Fleet Air Arm consists of those units of the Royal Air Force which are allocated for embarkation in ships; the administrative control of these units is transferred from the Air Ministry to the Admiralty.

By agreement between the Admiralty and Air Ministry, the organisation of the units of the Fleet Air Arm provided for embarkation in aircraft-carriers has reverted from a flight to a squadron basis, squadrons being organised by numbers of 12 or 9 first-line aircraft. The flight basis of 6 or fewer aircraft is being retained for units organised to provide aircraft for embarkation in battleships and cruisers.

The strength of the Fleet Air Arm is 214 aircraft (in May 1938).

NUMBER OF SQUADRONS.

	Fleet fighter	Catapult	Torpedo spotter-reconnaissance	Total
At home	2	2 ²	5	9
Mediterranean	1	— ³	4	5
Far East	—	1 ²	2	3
	<hr/> 3	<hr/> 3	<hr/> 11	<hr/> 17

¹ July 31st.² Plus two flights.³ 4 catapult flights.

LIST OF UNITS.

(June 18th, 1938.)

12 (+ 5 building) capital ships and 3 battle-cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching ; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Capital Ships.</i>						
<i>Anson</i>	building	35,000 ²				
<i>Jellicoe</i>						
<i>Beatty</i>						
<i>King George V</i> <i>Prince of Wales</i>						
1. <i>Nelson</i>	1925-27	33,950	710	45,000	23	IX 16, XII 6, VI 4.7 (A.A.), I 3, IV 3-pdr. II tubes (24.5).
2. <i>Rodney</i>	1925-27	33,900	106			
			30			
3. <i>Royal Sovereign</i> ..	1915-16	29,150	620½ ³	40,000	23	VIII 15, XII 6, IV 4 (A.A.) (<i>Resolution</i> , V ; <i>Royal Oak</i> , VIII), I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21) (<i>Royal Oak</i> , IV) (<i>Resolution</i> and <i>Royal Sovereign</i> , none).
4. <i>Royal Oak</i> ..	1914-16		102½			
5. <i>Revenge</i> ..	1915-16		28½			
6. <i>Resolution</i> ..	1916-16					
7. <i>Ramillies</i> ..	1916-17					
8. <i>Malaya</i> ..	1915-16	31,100	639½ ⁴	75,000	25	VIII 15, XII 6 (<i>Warspite</i> , VIII), IV 4 (A.A.), (<i>Malaya</i> and <i>Warspite</i> , VIII), IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21) (<i>Warspite</i> and <i>Malaya</i> none).
9. <i>Valiant</i> ..	1914-16		643½ ⁵			
10. <i>Barham</i> ..	1914-15		104			
11. <i>Queen Elizabeth</i> ..	1913-15		33½			
12. <i>Warspite</i> ..	1913-15	30,600		80,000	24	
<i>Battle-Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Hood</i>	1918-20	42,100	860.7 105 ft. 2½ in. 31½	144,000	31	VIII 15, XII 5.5, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Renown</i> ..	1916-16	32,000	794 ft. 1½ in. ⁶ 794 ft. 2½ in. ⁷	112,000	31.5	VI 15, XII 4, IV 4 (A.A.), I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21) (<i>Repulse</i>).
3. <i>Repulse</i> ..	1916-16		102½ ⁸ 30½ ⁶ 31½ ⁷			

6 (+ 5 building) aircraft-carriers⁸ :

<i>Formidable</i> ..	building	23,000 ²	800	110,000	over 30	
<i>Indomitable</i> ..						
<i>Illustrious</i> ..						
<i>Victorious</i> ..						
<i>Ark Royal</i> ..		22,000 ²	94	102,000	30.75	XVI 4.5 (A.A.).
			23			
1. <i>Courageous</i> ..	1916-28	22,500	786½	90,000	30.5	XVI 4.7 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr.
2. <i>Glorious</i> ..	1916-30		81½			
			28½			
3. <i>Hermes</i> ..	1919-24	10,850	598 90 18½	40,000	25	VI 5.5, III 4 (A.A.).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Estimated.³ *Revenge* : 624½ feet.⁴ *Malaya*, *Valiant*.⁵ *Barham*, *Warspite*, *Queen Elizabeth*.⁶ *Renown*.⁷ *Repulse*.⁸ Not including *Pegasus* (late *Ark Royal*) (seaplane-carrier), which is not regarded as part of the war fleet.

4. <i>Furious</i> ..	1916-25	22,450	786½ 89½ 25 667	90,000	31	X 5.5, III 4 (A.A.).
5. <i>Eagle</i> ..	1918-24	22,600	105½ 27	50,000	24	IX 6, IV 4 (A.A.).
6. <i>Argus</i> ..	1917-18	14,450	565 68 21	20,000	20-21	

54 (+ 17 building) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching ; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Fiji</i> ..	Building	8,000 (estimated)				
<i>Kenya</i> ..						
<i>Mauritius</i> ..						
<i>Nigeria</i> ..						
<i>Trinidad</i> ..						
<i>Dido</i> ..		5,450 (estimated)				
<i>Euryalus</i> ..						
<i>Naiad</i> ..						
<i>Phæbe</i> ..						
<i>Sirius</i> ..						
<i>Bonaventure</i> ..	1937-	10,000 (estimated)	613.6 63.4	80,000	32.5	XII 6, XII 4 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
<i>Hermione</i> ..						
<i>Belfast</i> ..						
<i>Edinburgh</i> ..						
<i>Liverpool</i> ..						
<i>Manchester</i> ..		9,300 (estimated)	591.6 62 ft. 4 in. 20	82,500	32.3	XII 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr. VI tubes (21).
<i>Gloucester</i> ..						
1. <i>Birmingham</i>						
2. <i>Glasgow</i> ..						
3. <i>Sheffield</i> ..						
4. <i>Southampton</i>	1936-37	9,100	591.6 61 ft. 8 in. 20	75,000	32	XII 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
5. <i>Newcastle</i> ..						
6. <i>Aurora</i> ..						
7. <i>Penelope</i> ..						
8. <i>Amphion</i> ..						
9. <i>Apollo</i> ..		5,270	500 51 13 ft. 10 in.	64,000	32.25	VI 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
10. <i>Arethusa</i>						
11. <i>Galatea</i>						
12. <i>Ajax</i>						
13. <i>Neptune</i> ..						
14. <i>Orion</i> ..	1934-35	7,040	555 56.8 15.8 ²	72,000	32.5	VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
15. <i>Norfolk</i> ..						
16. <i>Dorsetshire</i> ..						
17. <i>Exeter</i> ..						
18. <i>York</i> ..						
		5,220	500 51 13 ft. 10 in.	64,000	32.25	VI 6, IV 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
	1934-35	6,840	554½ ³ 55.2 16	72,000	32.5	VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
	1932-34	7,215	630 66 17	80,000	32.25	VIII 8, VIII 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
	1928-30	9,925	575 58 ⁴ 57 ⁵ 17	80,000	32	VI 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
	1929-30	9,975			32.25	

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² *Apollo* : 15.7 feet.³ *Ajax* : 522 × 55½ × 15½ feet.⁴ *Exeter*.⁵ *York*.

19. Shropshire ..	1928-29	9,830					VIII 8, VIII 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
20. Devonshire ..	1927-29	9,750	633		80,000	32.25	
21. Sussex ..	1928-29	9,830	66				
22. London ..	1927-29	9,850	17				
23. Kent ..	1926-28	9,850					VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), (Cumberland and Suffolk, VI ; Corn- wall, VIII), IV 3- pdr., VIII tubes (21) (Berwick).
24. Suffolk ..	1926-28	10,000	630		80,000	31.5	
25. Cornwall ..	1926-28	10,000	68½				
26. Berwick ..	1926-28	9,750	16½				
27. Cumberland ..	1926-28	10,000					
28. Enterprise ..	1919-26	7,580	570				VII 6, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr. XVI tubes (21).
29. Emerald ..	1920-26	7,550	54½		80,000	33	
			16½				
30. Effingham ..	1921-25	9,770			60,000	30	
31. Frobisher ..	1920-24	9,860	605		65,000	30.5	IX 6, IV 4 (A.A.), V 3-pdr. IV tubes (21).
32. Hawkins ..	1917-19	9,800	65		55,000	29.5	
33. Vindictive ..	1918-18	9,996	20½		60,000	30	II 4.7, IV 3-pdr.
34. Despatch ..	1919-22						
35. Diomed ..	1919-22						
36. Durban ..	1919-21						
37. Delhi ..	1918-19		472½				VI 6, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., XII tubes (21).
38. Dunedin ..	1918-19	4,850	46½		40,000	29	
39. Danae ..	1918-18		16½				
40. Dauntless ..	1918-18						
41. Dragon ..	1917-18						
42. Capetown ..	1919-22						
43. Cairo ..	1918-19		450				V 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
44. Calcutta ..	1918-19	4,200	43½		40,000	29	
45. Carlisle ..	1918-18		16½				
46. Colombo ..	1918-19						V 6 (Coventry and Cur- lew, X 4), II 3 (A.A.) (Coventry and Cur- lew, none), II 3-pdr., (Curaçao, IV). VIII tubes (21).
47. Coventry ..	1917-18						
48. Curaçao ..	1917-18		450				
49. Cardiff ..	1917-17	4,290	43½		40,000	29	
50. Curlew ..	1917-17		16½				
51. Ceres ..	1917-17						
52. Caledon ..	1916-17		450				V 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
53. Calypso ..	1917-17	4,180	42½		40,000	29	
54. Caradoc ..	1916-17		16½				

17 (+ 2 building ¹) flotilla leaders ; 136 (+ 28 building ²)
destroyers :

Number	Type	Date of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament* (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Flotilla Leaders.</i>							
1 Jervis	building	1,695 ⁴	9½	40,000	36	VI 4.7, X tubes (21).
1 Kelly						
1 Inglefield	1937	1,530	8½	38,000	36.5	V 4.7, X tubes (21).
1 Hardy		1,505	8½	38,000	36.25	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1 Grenville	1936	1,485	8½	38,000	36.5	
1 Faulknor	1935	1,460	8½	38,000	36.75	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1 Exmouth	1934	1,475	8½	38,000	36.75	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1 Duncan	1933	1,400	8½	36,000	35.75	IV 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
1 Kempfelfelt	1932	1,390	8½	36,000	35.75	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1 Keith	1931	1,400	12	34,000	35.25	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1 Codrington	1930	1,540	12½	39,000	35	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).

¹ Not including one unit not yet ordered.

² Not including seven units not yet ordered.

* Guns and torpedo tubes.

⁴ Estimated.

5	Admiralty type	1918-19	1,530	12½	40,000	36.5	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
3	Thornycroft type	1919-25	1,480	14½	40,000	36	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
7	<i>Javelin</i> type .. }	building	1,690 ¹	9	40,000	36	VI 4.7, X tubes (21).
7	<i>Kelly</i> type .. }	building	1,850 ¹	9	44,000	36.5	VIII 4.7, IV tubes (21).
14	<i>Tribal</i> type .. }	building	1,870	9	44,000	36.5	VIII 4.7, IV tubes (21).
2	<i>Tribal</i> type ..	1938	1,370	8½	34,000	36	IV 4.7, X tubes (21).
8	<i>Intrepid</i> type	1937-38	1,340	8½	34,000	36	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Hero</i> type	1936-37	1,335	8½	34,000	36	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
7	<i>Greyhound</i> type	1936	1,345	8½	34,000	36	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Greyhound</i> type	1936	1,375	8½	36,000	36	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
7	<i>Fearless</i> type	1934	1,375	8½	36,000	36	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Fearless</i> type	1934	1,375	8½	36,000	36	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Eclipse</i> type	1934	1,375	8½	36,000	36	IV 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Defender</i> type	1932-33	1,375	8½	36,000	36	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
2	<i>Crusader</i> type	1932	1,360	12	34,000	35.25	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Beagle</i> type ..	1930-31	1,350	12	34,000	35.25	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Acasta</i> type ..	1930-31	1,350	12	34,000	35.25	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	Thornycroft type	1927	1,350	9½	39,500	37	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Yarrow</i> type	1927	1,170	8½	33,000	37	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
14	"V" type ..	1919-24	1,120	10½	27,000	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
18	"V" type ..	1917-18	1,090	11½	27,000	34	IV 4, VI tubes (21). ²
16	"V" type ..	1917-18	1,100	11½	27,000	34	IV 4, VI tubes (21).
2	Thornycroft "V" type	1920-24	1,140	10½	30,000	35	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
4	Thornycroft "V" type	1918	1,120	10½-11½	30,000	35	IV 4, VI tubes (21).
11	Admiralty "S" type	1918-24	905	10½	27,000	36	III 4, IV tubes (21).
1	Admiralty "R" type	1917	900	15	27,000	36	III 4, IV tubes (21).

¹ Estimated.² For fourteen units; four units have only five tubes.

52 (+ 18 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
3	<i>Unity</i> type ..	building	540 ³ 730 1,095- ² 1,090 ⁴	12			I 4. VI tubes (21).
12	<i>Triton</i> type ..	building	1,579- 1,575 1,520 ² ³ 2,140 ⁵				
2	<i>Porpoise</i> type ⁵	building	2,140	15			I 4. VI tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² For one unit.³ Estimated.⁴ For four units.⁵ Minelaying submarines.

1	<i>Swordfish</i> type	building	<u>670</u> ¹ 960	10½	<u>1,550</u> 1,300	<u>13½</u> 10	I 3, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Swordfish</i> type	1937	<u>670</u> 960	10½	<u>1,900</u> 1,300	<u>15</u> 10	I 3, VI tubes (21).
3	<i>Porpoise</i> type ²	1936-37	<u>1,520</u> 2,140	15	<u>3,300</u> 1,630	<u>15½</u> 8½	I 4, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>Thames</i> type	1935	<u>1,850</u> 2,710	13½-13⅝	<u>10,000</u> 2,500	<u>22½</u> 10	I 4, VI tubes (21).
6	<i>Swordfish</i> type	1934-36	<u>670</u> 960	10½	<u>1,550</u> 1,300	<u>13½</u> 10	I 3, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Porpoise</i> type ²	1933	<u>1,500</u> 2,060	13 ½	<u>3,300</u> 1,630	<u>15</u> 8½	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Swordfish</i> type	1932-33	<u>640</u> 935	10 ½	<u>1,550</u> 1,300	<u>13½</u> 10	I 3, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Thames</i> type	1932	<u>1,805</u> 2,680	13 ½	<u>10,000</u> 2,500	<u>21½</u> 10	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Rainbow</i> type	1930-32	<u>1,475</u> 2,015	13 ⅝	<u>4,400</u> 1,320	<u>17.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
5	<i>Parthian</i> type	1930-31	<u>1,475</u> 2,040	13½	<u>4,400</u> 1,320	<u>17.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
6	<i>Odin</i> type ..	1929-30	<u>1,475</u> 2,030	13½	<u>4,400</u> 1,320	<u>17.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Oberon</i>	1927	<u>1,311</u> 1,831	13½	<u>2,950</u> 1,350	<u>15</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Oxley</i>	1927	<u>1,354</u> 1,872	13½	<u>3,000</u> 1,350	<u>15.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Otway</i>	1927	<u>1,349</u> 1,872	13½	<u>3,000</u> 1,350	<u>15.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
3	L 50 type ..	1923-25	<u>845</u> 1,150	13½	<u>2,400</u> 1,600	<u>17.5</u> 10.5	I 4, VI tubes (21). ³
4	L type	1920-26	<u>760</u> 1,080	13½	<u>2,400</u> 1,600	<u>17.5</u> 10.5	I 4, IV tubes (21).
9	H type	1918-20	<u>410</u> 500	12½	<u>480</u> 320	<u>13</u> 10.5	IV tubes (21).

¹ Estimated.² Minelaying submarine.³ One unit has VII tubes.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Capital ships and battle cruisers ..	15	5	20	474,700	175,000	649,700	18 100 140 12 12 89 9	— — — — — — —	18 100 140 12 12 89 9	16 15 6 5.5 4.7 4 12-pdr.	32	—	32
Aircraft-carriers ..	6	5	11	115,350	114,000	229,350	9 16 32 — 10	— — — 16 ² —	9 16 32 16 10	6 5.5 4.7 4.5 4	—	—	—
Cruisers ..	54	17	71	375,476	126,050	501,526	100 250 2 222 22	— 60 — 48 —	100 310 2 270 22	8 6 4.7 4 3	398	30	428
Flotilla leaders and destroyers ..	153	36 ³	183	191,675	52,950	244,625	434 188 17 32 11	208 — — 14 ⁵ 1 ²	642 188 17 46 12	4.7 4 3 4 3	1,056	216	1,272
Submarines	52	18	70	54,219	9,265 ⁴	63,484	32 11	— —	— —	— —	323	90 ⁶	413
Total ..	280	75	355	1,211,420	477,265	1,688,685	1,725	347	2,072		1,809	336	2,145

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.² For one unit.³ 2 flotilla leaders and 28 destroyers.⁴ For ten units.⁵ For fourteen units.⁶ For fifteen units.

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)					
<i>Budgets of the Fighting Services :</i>						
Army Services (including ordnance factories)	29.4	31.5	36.4	46.9	82.1	107.4
Navy Services	44.5	47.4	55.6	71.4	95.2	113.8
Air Force Services (excluding civil aviation)	16.1	16.8	26.7	49.1	79.7	100.1
<i>Other Budgets (Civil Service and Revenue Departments, except the Middle Eastern Services) :</i>						
Army Services	0.9 ¹	0.9 ¹	0.9 ¹	0.9 ¹	1.1	1.2
Navy Services	0.6 ¹	0.5 ¹	0.6 ¹	0.6 ¹	0.7	0.9
Air Force Services	0.3 ¹	0.3 ¹	0.3 ¹	0.4 ¹	0.8	1.0
<i>Middle Eastern Services :</i>						
Iraq : Defence	—	—	—	—	—	—
Grant-in-aid to Iraq Army ..	—	—	—	—	—	—
Iraq : Maintenance of Iraq levies	—	—	—	—	—	—
Palestine and Trans-Jordan :						
Defence	0.1	0.1	0.2	1.4	0.3	0.6
Trans-Jordan : Frontier Force..	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1
<i>India Services :</i>						
Grant-in-aid of the defence of India	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Total	93.5	99.1	122.3	172.3	261.6	326.6
<i>Index numbers of :</i>						
Wholesale prices (1929/30=100)	78	79	80	87	97	92 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30=100)	86	87	88	91	96	95 ³

¹ Estimates.

² April 1938.

³ Average, April and May, 1938.

NOTES. — 1. By the Defence Loans Act of March 19th, 1937, the Treasury is authorised to expend on the Defence services, during the five financial years 1937-38 to 1941-42, additional amounts aggregating £400 million, to be met from borrowed funds. Estimated expenditure for 1937-38 and 1938-39 includes the following amounts which are to be covered by the proceeds of Defence Loans:

	1937-38	1938-39
	£ (000,000's)	
Army (including ordnance factories) ..	27.0	30.0
Navy	27.0	30.0
Air Force	26.0	30.0
Total	80.0	90.0

2. The figures in the table above do not include expenditure covered by receipts appropriated-in-aid, with the exception, in 1937-38 and in 1938-39, of expenditure covered by proceeds of Defence Loans shown in Note 1.

3. The above figures do not include expenditure on military pensions charged to the budgets of the fighting services. War pensions are shown in the Civil Service budget under the heading : "Ministry of Pensions". This expenditure on military and war pensions has been as follows :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)					
Budgets of the fighting services :						
Non-effective services	17.7	17.9	18.2	18.5	18.9	18.9
Ministry of Pensions :						
War pensions	45.0	43.3	42.4	41.4	40.3	39.4

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, etc.

COLONIES, PROTECTORATES AND MANDATED TERRITORIES¹

(1934).

I. WEST INDIES, THE AMERICAS AND ISLANDS IN THE ATLANTIC

The Bahamas.
Barbados.
Bermuda.
British Guiana.
British Honduras.
The Falkland Islands.

Jamaica.
The Leeward Islands (Antigua, St. Kitts-Nevis,
Dominica and Montserrat).
Trinidad and Tobago.
The Windward Islands (St. Lucia, Grenada and
St. Vincent).
St. Helena and Ascension.

THE BAHAMAS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	11,400 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	66,000

The Bahamas have no Military Forces, and the Local Forces consist only of the Police Force, which is liable for military service.

POLICE.

Its duties are of a purely civil nature, but statutory authority has been given for employment of the force on military service. The training of the force is of a semi-military nature. The force has an establishment of 129 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles. The officers are Europeans, the men are negroes.

Enlistment is for six years, with re-engagement thereafter for periods of five years up to twenty-one years, after which re-engagement is permitted for one-year periods up to a maximum of thirty-one years.

BARBADOS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	400 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	188,000

¹ See also page 138 : " Oversea Police Forces ".

The local forces in Barbados consist of the following :

Military forces	.. ..	The Barbados Volunteer Force.
		Volunteer Reserve.
Cadets	.. ..	Cadet Corps.
Rifle Association	..	Barbados Rifle Association.
Police	.. ..	Barbados Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

The Barbados Volunteer Force and the Volunteer Reserve.

The force, which consists of 3 infantry companies armed with rifles and Lewis guns and has an establishment of 20 officers and 236 other ranks, is liable for service within the Colony only, and may be called out in aid of the civil power. Members are enlisted for three years.

The reserve consists of officers and men who have served for at least three years in the active Volunteer Force. The annual training includes 5 parades, annual inspection parade and range practices.

Cadet Corps.

The Cadet Corps, of which there are three companies, is attached to the Volunteer Force. Boys must be 12 years of age. The corps is armed with carbines. Cadets have to attend not less than three-fourths of the total number of drills (20) ordered for each term, and fire annual range practice.

Barbados Rifle Association.

The Barbados Rifle Association has an unlimited establishment. Members are not liable for military service. Practice shoots are arranged twice a month.

POLICE.

The force may be employed as an armed body on military duty in the island. It consists of mounted, foot and harbour police armed with rifles and Lewis guns, and has an establishment of 412 officers and other ranks. Terms of enlistment are for three years.

BERMUDA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	.. ..	50 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	..	31,000

The local forces in Bermuda consist of military forces only, viz. :

Militia.
Volunteers.
Cadet Corps.
Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

Militia.

The Militia is liable for service in defence of the Colony.

The force consists of one battery with an establishment of 5 officers and 111 other ranks, with headquarters at Bermuda. The enlistment is for four years with re-engagement by periods of 2 years up to the age of 50.

The Militia is liable for training each year, and the system is the same as that laid down for the Territorial Army.

Volunteer Rifle Corps and Volunteer Engineers.

The corps is liable for service in Bermuda only. The Rifle Corps consists of four companies and a machine-gun section with an establishment of 15 officers and 282 other ranks. The Volunteer Engineers consist of one fortress company with an establishment of 3 officers and 33 other ranks. Voluntary enlistment is for two or four years, with possibility of re-engagement for 1, 2, 3 and 4 years.

Cadets.

The Bermuda Cadet Corps is a semi-military organisation which is allied to the Volunteer Rifle Corps. The permanent staff attend camp and instruct at schools.

BRITISH GUIANA**AREA AND POPULATION.**

Area	232,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	333,000

The local forces in British Guiana consist of :

Military forces	Militia and Reserves.
Police	British Guiana Police.

MILITARY FORCES.*Militia.*

Every male person who is a British subject between the ages of 18 and 45 years, and who possesses certain qualifications, is liable for service in the force. The strength of the force is maintained primarily by volunteers, but should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency may be made good by ballot. The Militia is liable for service in the Colony only. Men are enlisted for three years.

The force comprises one machine-gun company, two companies of infantry and a band, with an establishment of 17 officers and 222 other ranks.

The machine-gun company consists of Europeans and Creoles. Of the infantry, one company is composed of Europeans and Creoles, and the other company of Creoles and West Indians. The infantry is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and Lewis guns.

The reserve consists of men who have served for three years in the active Militia. Members of the reserve can leave the Colony at will; besides this, a great number of them are employed in the interior and country districts, so that at most not more than half of the total number would be available for duty.

POLICE.

The police force is available for service in defence of the Colony against external aggression and for the repression of internal disturbance. The enlistment is for three years. The force consists of mounted and foot police with an establishment of 720 officers and other ranks armed with swords, lances and rifles. Trained men receive, on an average, 2 days' military training in each week.

BRITISH HONDURAS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	22,300 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	56,000

The local forces in British Honduras consist of :

Military forces	British Honduras Defence Force.
Police	British Honduras Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

In emergency the Governor may call out the force for service within the Colony. The force consists of four platoons of infantry, including machine-gun sections. It is armed with rifles and Lewis guns.

POLICE.

The police is an armed semi-military force and is employed for the repression of internal disturbances and the defence of the Colony against external aggression. The force has an establishment of 121 officers and other ranks armed with rifles. The enlistment is for two years. Military training is limited to the use and handling of arms.

THE FALKLAND ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	15,000 sq. km.
Population (1936)	3,000

The local forces in the Falkland Islands consist of :

Military forces	The Defence Force (Active Force and a Reserve Force).
Police	The Police Force (this force is unarmed and not liable for military service).

MILITARY FORCES.

Every British male subject resident in the Colony, between the ages of 18 and 41 years, is liable for service in the Defence Force. The Defence Force is liable for service in the Colony only. The strength of the force is maintained primarily by volunteers, but, should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency may be made up by ballot. Enrolment is for two years.

The establishment of the force has not yet been decided upon, but in 1934 it was organised as 2 infantry platoons, 1 artillery detachment, 1 machine-gun section and 1 signal section with an establishment of 129 officers and other ranks. The force is armed with rifles and Lewis guns.

At the present time no reserves are maintained.

JAMAICA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	11,500 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	1,139,000

The local forces in Jamaica consist of :

Military forces	The Jamaica Militia Artillery. The Jamaica Engineer Corps. The Kingston Infantry Volunteers.
Police	Jamaica Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Jamaica Militia Artillery*.—The corps (113 officers and other ranks) consists of one heavy battery, and is liable for service in Jamaica only. The strength of the force is maintained primarily by volunteers, but, should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency may be made up by ballot. In emergency the Governor is empowered to call out the militia for active service. Enlistment is for three years.

(b) *The Jamaica Engineer Corps*.—In emergency the Governor may call out the force for active service. The enlistment of volunteers is for three years. The corps is armed with rifles and has an establishment of 35 officers and other ranks.

(c) *The Kingston Infantry Volunteers*.—The corps, which consists of one infantry company and one machine-gun platoon with an establishment of 7 officers and 200 other ranks, is liable for service in Jamaica only. Enrolment is for three years.

POLICE.

The force is essentially a civil body. Law 39 of 1914, however, renders it liable to military service in case of apprehended or actual invasion. The enlistment is for a term of five years and the establishment is 1,106 officers and other ranks. The force is armed with rifles, bayonets and revolvers. Men undergo a six months' course of training in drill, musketry and police duties.

THE LEEWARD ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	1,800 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	140,000

The local forces in the Leeward Islands consist of :

Military forces	Volunteers : Antigua Defence Force, St. Kitts-Nevis Defence Force and Reserve, Dominica Defence Force, Montserrat Defence Force.
Cadets	Dominica Grammar School Cadets.
Police	Leeward Islands Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Active Forces*.—In case of emergency, the Governor may by proclamation call out all of the defence forces for active service.

There is no definite period of enrolment, and members, except when on active service or when the compulsory service provision is in force, may quit the corps upon giving three months' notice.

The establishments for the various defence forces are :

	All ranks
Antigua Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	43
St. Kitts-Nevis Defence Force (1 company of infantry) ..	40
Dominica Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	40
Total	123

The force is armed with rifles, Lewis guns and 2 Vickers machine-guns. The Presidency of Montserrat maintains no active defence force at present, but only a Defence Reserve.

(b) *Defence Reserves.*—*St. Kitts-Nevis and Montserrat.*—The reserves are practically rifle clubs, whose affairs are managed by committees, and whose members are liable for enrolment in the defence forces in case of need. In no case is there any fixed period of enlistment, and members, except when an emergency has been proclaimed, may resign by giving three months' notice.

(c) *Cadets.*—There is a cadet corps in the Island of Dominica entitled the "Dominica Grammar School Cadets", which has a strength of about 30 boys.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment of 155 officers and other ranks, is under a Chief Inspector of Police and is armed with rifles. Beyond the performance of ordinary police duties, the force can be utilised for the defence of the Colony against external aggression. The enlistment is for three years.

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	5,100 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	448,000

The local forces in Trinidad and Tobago consist of :

Military forces	Volunteers (The Trinidad Light Horse ; the Trinidad Light Infantry and Reserve). Volunteer Reserve. Cadets.
Police	Trinidad Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Volunteers.*—The Volunteers are liable for service within the Colony only. The enlistment is for three years. The force, under its own officers, is subject to the orders of the Commandant of the local forces, who is also Inspector-General of Constabulary.

The strength of the force is as follows :

	Officers	Other ranks
Light Horse (1 troop)	4	58
Light Infantry (1 company)	7	136
Reserve	48	—

(b) *Volunteer Reserve.*—The reserve, which is composed entirely of Europeans and has an establishment of 203 all ranks, may be embodied by the Governor

in case of actual or apprehended invasion or internal disorder. Enlistment is for three years. Members are not required to undergo any annual training, but periodical rifle meetings are held.

(c) *Cadets*.—There is a cadet force in the Colony with an establishment of 8 officers and 180 other ranks.

POLICE.

This force, which has an establishment of 914 officers and constables, armed with rifles, machine-guns and Lewis guns, is intended for police duties but may be used for defence of the Colony in case of emergency.

The enlistment is for three years.

THE WINDWARD ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	1,300 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	210,000

The local forces in the Windward Islands consist of :

Military forces	Volunteers (Grenada Volunteer Corps, St. Lucia Volunteer Corps, St. Vincent Volunteer Corps).
Rifle Club	Grenada—St. George's Rifle Club.
Police	St. Lucia Police Force. Grenada Police Force. St. Vincent Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES:

(a) *Grenada Volunteer Corps*.—It consists of 1 infantry company with an establishment of 5 officers and 82 other ranks. The enlistment is for three years. The corps is armed with rifles and one Lewis gun.

(b) *St. Lucia Volunteer Corps*.—This force, which comprises one company of infantry and a Lewis-gun section, is armed with rifles and one Lewis gun. The enlistment is for three years.

The force has an establishment of 5 officers and 98 other ranks.

(c) *The St. Vincent Volunteer Corps* consists of one company of infantry, with an establishment of 3 officers and 53 other ranks, armed with rifles and one Lewis gun. The enlistment is for three years.

(d) *Reserve*.—At the present time no reserves are maintained.

POLICE.

The police forces of St. Lucia, St. Vincent and Grenada have an establishment of 203 officers and other ranks. The Grenada Police Force is armed with rifles, 1 Lewis gun and 1 Maxim gun. The St. Lucia Police Force is armed with rifles and 2 Lewis guns. The St. Vincent Police Force is armed with rifles. The police forces are liable for military service in the event of invasion.

ST. HELENA AND ASCENSION

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	200 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	4,000

There are no local military forces in St. Helena and Ascension. There is an unarmed police force with an establishment of 1 sergeant and 7 constables.

2. EUROPE

Cyprus.—Malta.

The Channel Islands.

CYPRUS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area' 9,300 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) : .. 369,000

The local forces in Cyprus consist of the Police Force. Personnel is enlisted for five years. The force is not liable for military service.
The establishment is 725 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, pistols and Lewis guns.

MALTA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 300 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) .. 262,000

The local forces consist of :
The Royal Malta Artillery (regular troops).
The Royal Engineers (Militia), Malta Division.
The King's Own Malta Regiment.

The Royal Malta Artillery.

- (a) *Constitution.*—This is a regular corps of the British Army and is not liable for service outside the Colony.
Enlistment is confined to Maltese.
(b) *Terms of Service.*—As for the regular army.
(c) *Establishment :*

	Officers	Other ranks
Headquarters and 3 heavy batteries	22	417

The Royal Engineers (Militia), Malta Division.

- (a) The corps is not liable for service outside the Colony.
Enlistment is voluntary and confined to Maltese.
(b) *Terms of Service.*—Enrolment is for three years.
(c) *Establishment :*

	All ranks
Permanent Staff	2
Militia	92

The King's Own Malta Regiment.

(a) *Constitution*.—Enlistment is voluntary. The unit is not liable to service outside the Colony.

(b) *Terms of Service*.—4 years on first enlistment.

(c) *Establishment* :

	Officers	Other ranks
Permanent Staff	3	4
Others	18	636

THE CHANNEL ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 800 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931) 142,000

The local forces consist of :

The Royal Guernsey Militia.

The Royal Militia of Jersey.

The Royal Guernsey Militia has an establishment of 1 infantry company not exceeding 250, armed as regular infantry. Service in the militia is compulsory for all inhabitants of the island between the ages of 18 and 25. The militia is, however, actually recruited by voluntary enlistment, the number of volunteers far exceeding the number of vacancies. The terms of service are : 3 years with the colours and 6 years in the reserve.

The Royal Militia of Jersey has an establishment of 1 infantry company and 1 machine-gun company (14 officers and 257 other ranks). Enlistment is voluntary ; the first engagement is for five years. The militia is liable for service in the island only.

3. AFRICA

(a) EAST AFRICA

(Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories¹).*East Africa Military Forces in general.*

Kenya Colony.

Nyasaland.

Uganda.

Tanganyika Territory¹.

Zanzibar Protectorate.

Somaliland.

East Africa Military Forces in general.

I. COMPOSITION.

The military forces in East Africa consist of :

(a) The King's African Rifles (2 brigades) comprising :

1 battalion, stationed in Nyasaland Protectorate and Western Tanganyika.

¹ See page 204.

- 1 battalion, stationed in Tanganyika Territory (permanently).
 1 battalion, stationed in Northern Frontier district of Kenya.
 1 battalion, stationed in Uganda Protectorate and the Turkanu district of Kenya.
 1 battalion, stationed in Nairobi (Kenya), general reserve.
 1 battalion, stationed in Tanganyika Territory (general reserve).
 (b) The Somaliland Camel Corps.
 (c) A reserve to the King's African Rifles.
 (d) A reserve for officers.

Establishment :

	British		Native ¹		Total
	Officers	Other ranks	Officers	Other ranks	
Brigade headquarters.. ..	4	—	—	15	19
Signal section	1	2	—	68	71
Battalion	12	1	—	397	410
Supply and Transport Corps	6	8	—	148	162
Somaliland Camel Corps ..	13	—	—	465	478

¹ Included in the total of native other ranks are the Vickers and Lewis gun-porters, clerks and other non-combatants.

2. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *King's African Rifles*.—The King's African Rifles are administered and trained under the Colonial Office by an Inspector-General with one Staff Officer, with headquarters at the Colonial Office. The King's African Rifles may be called upon to serve in any part of the world (except the battalion stationed in Tanganyika Territory, subject to the orders of the Secretary of State for the Colonies). In each group of colonies, the troops are under the orders of the Governors.

The term of enlistment is for three years, with periods of re-engagement for three years each up to a maximum of nine years colour service, followed, in each case by six years' service with the reserve.

British officers, warrant officers and a certain number of N.C.O.s are seconded for service from the Regular Army.

(b) *Reserve*.—A reserve for the King's African Rifles was formed under the King's African Rifles Reserve Force Ordinance of 1914, consisting of men who have completed a term of service in the active force, and are transferred to the reserve for six years. In the event of an emergency, reservists may be called up for permanent duty with the active force and may be employed either within or without the Colony or Protectorate concerned. Personnel of the reserve attends annual training with the active force for a period not exceeding thirty-one days.

The reserve of officers consists of ex-officers permanently resident in East Africa.

3. TRAINING.

The *King's African Rifles* are trained continuously on the lines laid down for the regular army.

KENYA COLONY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	583,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	3,262,000

The local forces in Kenya Colony consist of :

Military forces	3rd and 5th Battalions, King's African Rifles. Reserve, King's African Rifles. Signal Section. Supply and Transport Service, King's African Rifles. Defence Force. ¹
Police	Kenya Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *3rd Battalion King's African Rifles.*—The 3rd Battalion consists of 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

(b) *5th Battalion.*—The 5th Battalion consists of 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun platoon.

(c) *Reserve, King's African Rifles.*—A reserve, limited to an establishment of 300 men, is maintained in the Colony as a reinforcement in an emergency.

(d) *The Signal Section* is organised into one wireless section and one visual signalling section.

(e) *Supply and Transport Service, King's African Rifles.*—This is a locally constituted corps for service with the military forces of Kenya and Uganda. It is now wholly mechanised.

(f) *Defence Force.*—The Defence Force is based on the compulsory service of British subjects of European race between the ages of 18 and 50 years, and the voluntary service of others who are qualified in regard to race or origin.

The Colony is divided into 9 Defence Force districts, each district being commanded by a district commandant. Some of the districts are organised in battalion formations and mounted units.

An air unit of the Defence Force has been inaugurated consisting of a squadron of 4 flights and a headquarters flight.

The force is liable to be called out for active service for the defence of the Colony. Arms and ammunition are supplied by the Government, and consist of rifles, bayonets, machine-guns and Lewis guns.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment of 1,749 officers and other ranks, is a civil institution both as regards organisation and duty in time of peace. It can, however, be employed as a military force when called upon by the Governor to discharge military duties. The term of the first engagement is not more than three years.

NYASALAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	124,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	1,623,000

¹ In process of formation.

The local forces in Nyasaland consist of :

Military forces	.. ..	2nd Battalion King's African Rifles (less one company in Tanganyika). Reserve, King's African Rifles. Volunteer Reserve (European).
Police	.. ..	Nyasaland Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *2nd Battalion King's African Rifles*, which consists of two companies of infantry and one machine-gun company (4 guns).

Reserve.—A reserve is maintained on the basis of 25 per cent of each battalion recruited in Nyasaland.

(b) *Volunteer Reserve*.—In the event of war or serious disturbance threatening the Protectorate, the Governor may call out the members for service within the Protectorate. The Volunteer Reserve is armed with rifles. No establishment is laid down, but every district of the Protectorate that can enrol not less than 10 members is recognised as a section. There are eight such sections.

POLICE.

The force is liable for military service in defence of the Protectorate against external aggression and for the repression of internal disturbances.

The force, which has an establishment of 514 officers and other ranks, is under a Chief Commissioner, and may consist of Europeans and natives, the period of enlistment for the latter being two years, with re-engagement for periods of one year.

UGANDA PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	.. ..	244,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	..	3,687,000

The local forces in Uganda consist of :

Military forces	.. ..	4th Battalion King's African Rifles (less a company headquarters and 3 platoons in Kenya). Reserve, King's African Rifles.
Police	.. ..	Uganda Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

The *4th Battalion King's African Rifles* consists of two rifle companies and of one machine-gun company.

Reserve.—The reserve has a strength of 150 other ranks.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment of 1,055 officers and other ranks, is armed with rifles and pistols.

When a declaration of the existence of a state of war has been made, the force may be called upon to serve with regular troops in the defence of the Protectorate. The period of enlistment is for not more than three years.

ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	.. .. .	2,600 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936)	..	243,000

There are no military forces in Zanzibar Protectorate. The police force is organised on the lines of an armed constabulary and has an establishment of 544 officers and other ranks. It is armed with rifles. The British Resident is empowered to employ the police force as a military force in the defence of the Protectorate in the event of war or other emergency. The men are enlisted for three years for service in the Protectorate only.

The force is exercised daily in the use of arms and every member fires an annual musketry course.

SOMALILAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	.. .. .	176,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	..	350,000

The local forces in Somaliland consist of :

Military forces	.. ..	Somaliland Camel Corps.
		Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve.
Police	.. ..	Somaliland Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) The *Somaliland Camel Corps* consists of one camel company, one pony company and one mechanised company. Each troop contains 1 Lewis gun. The machine-gun troop of 4 guns is included in the mechanised company.

(b) The *Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve* has an establishment of 150 other ranks.

POLICE.

The police force is armed with rifles and Lewis guns and has an establishment of 559 officers and men.

Enlistment is for six years, with re-engagement. The force, less a certain number of men who are required for town and district duties, is available for military purposes.

(b) WEST AFRICA*West Africa Military Forces in general.*

Gambia.
Gold Coast.

Nigeria.
Sierra Leone.

West Africa Military Forces in general.**1. COMPOSITION.**

The military forces in West Africa, excluding imperial units, consist of :

- (a) The West African Frontier Force, comprising the Nigeria Regiment, the Gold Coast Regiment, the Sierra Leone Battalion, and the Gambia Company.
- (b) The police in the various colonies.
- (c) Volunteer corps and rifle clubs in the various colonies.

2. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *West African Frontier Force.*—This force was raised in 1901, and is composed of whole-time native troops trained and armed like the regular army. All units are armed with rifles and Lewis guns. The Gold Coast and Nigeria Regiments and Sierra Leone Battalion are armed with Vickers guns, and each has a pack battery of 3.7-inch howitzers. The Gold Coast and Nigeria Regiments have a section and a battery of 3.7-inch howitzers respectively and a light mortar section each.

Officers, warrant officers and N.C.O.s are seconded from the regular army for a first tour of service in West Africa of eighteen calendar months and for further tours of similar periods if recommended by the local authorities in the country.

The function of the West African Frontier Force in each colony is fourfold :

- (a) For internal security.
- (b) To provide a striking force to deal with inter-tribal trouble or insurrections.
- (c) To provide a striking force to assist in case of trouble in any neighbouring West African colonies.
- (d) To provide a nucleus for expansion in case of war.

Terms of enlistment : Six years with the colours and three years with the reserve, with re-engagement by terms of six years up to eighteen years with the colours.

(b) Establishment :

Unit	British		Native		Total
	Officers	Other ranks	Officers	Other ranks	
The Gambia Company ..	4	2	—	142	148
The Sierra Leone Batt.	16	14	—	391	421
The Gold Coast Regt.	37	27	—	1,002	1,066
The Nigeria Regiment	115	105	—	3,217	3,437

NOTE.—These numbers include a total establishment for the R.W.A.F.F. of 705 carriers, and 107 non-combatants for clerical and other non-fighting duties.

(c) *Reserve*.—A separate reserve, for all units of the West African Frontier Force, is in being and is constituted under separate and similar ordinances for each respective colony.

This reserve consists of men who have completed a term of 6, 9 or 12 years' colour service in the active force, such other ex-soldiers of the R.W.A.F.F. as voluntarily enlist and reservists who have been permitted to re-engage. Men who have completed 15 or more years' colour service in the active force are exempt from reserve service. Members of the reserve are called up for one month's annual training with the active force.

A European Reserve Force is maintained in Sierra Leone, the Gold Coast and Nigeria, to provide a reserve of officers and British warrant and non-commissioned officers for the R.W.A.F.F. in an emergency.

3. POLICE.

See under the several colonies.

4. VOLUNTEERS AND RIFLE CLUBS.

See under the several colonies.

GAMBIA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	10,000 sq. km.
Population (1936)	200,000

The local forces in Gambia consist of :

Military forces	The Gambia Company, Royal West African Frontier Force.
	The Gambia Company Reserve.
Police	The Gambia Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Gambia Company, Royal West African Frontier Force*.—This company consists of three platoons.

(b) *Reserve to Gambia Company, West African Frontier Force*.—The establishment laid down for the reserve is 60 men. They are called up for training with the active force for one month each year.

POLICE.

The force has an establishment of 127 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, and can be employed in the defence of the colony by the authority of the Governor either within or without the limits of Gambia in any part of Africa. The men are enlisted for five years. The military training consists of squad drill and firing instruction.

GOLD COAST

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	204,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936)	3,269,000

The local forces on the Gold Coast consist of :

Military forces	.. ..	The Gold Coast Regiment, Royal West African Frontier Force.
		The Gold Coast Regiment Reserve, Royal West African Frontier Force.
		The Gold Coast Defence Force.
		The Gold Coast Territorial Force.
Police	.. ..	Gold Coast Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Gold Coast Regiment* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The regiment consists of :

Headquarters.

1 light artillery section.

2 infantry battalions (4 rifle companies and 1 support company).

Reserve to the Gold Coast Regiment (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The establishment laid down for the reserve is to be decided by the Governor.

Reservists are called up for training with the regiment for 3 weeks each year.

(b) *The Gold Coast Defence Force*.—This force is divided into the following categories :

Class A : An active class, the members of which undertake to acquire a good standard of training.

Class B : A reserve class which consists of cadets who undertake to qualify in some specialised subject and cadets who do no training in peace time but are available for duty in war.

Members of the Defence Force are subject to the same conditions as are applicable to the territorial army in the United Kingdom.

(c) *The Gold Coast Territorial Force*.—Members of the force must, on first enlistment, be under 25 years of age, and are liable for service until reaching the age of 40 years. In the event of war, or an emergency arising within the limits of the Administration, the force may be embodied by the Governor and called out for actual military service, either within or without the limits of the Administration. In peace time, members of the force must pass the recruits' drill and weapon training course laid down, and perform the annual training. The establishment of the force is 16 officers and 440 other ranks, organised into 3 companies.

POLICE.

Gold Coast Police (including Togoland).—The force, which is a civil one, has an establishment of 2,010 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, and is liable for service only in the Gold Coast Colony and Ashanti. It is not liable for military service. The recruits receive an elementary military training, and are instructed in musketry and drill. In 1932, over 400 members of the police had previously served in the Gold Coast Regiment.

RIFLE CLUBS.

The rifle clubs with a membership of 130 are affiliated to the Gold Coast Rifle Association.

NIGERIA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	877,000 sq. km.
Population (1936)	19,365,000

The local forces of Nigeria consist of :

Military forces	The Nigeria Regiment, Royal West African Frontier Force. Nigeria Regiment Reserve. The European Reserve Force.
Police	Northern Police Force. Southern Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Nigeria Regiment* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The Nigeria Regiment consists of :

Headquarters.

1 battery of artillery (3.7-inch howitzer).

6 battalions of infantry, each of 2 rifle companies and a support company.

1 signal training centre.

Depot.

(b) *Reserve*.—The establishment for the reserve is limited to 1,200.

Reservists are called up for annual training at a military station.

(c) *European Reserve*.—The European Reserve Force consists of a general reserve and certain localised units. The total establishment is 330 officers and 386 British warrant and non-commissioned officers.

Those belonging to the general reserve are liable to be called on to do 14 days' training with a unit during every period of 2 years. There is also a Class B of the reserve who are not liable to be called on to train in peace time, but they may be called up in time of war or emergency.

POLICE.

The Governor has power to call out the force for military service in case of necessity, either within or beyond the limits of Nigeria.

The term of engagement is for six years, and men may be re-engaged up to eighteen years.

The force in the southern provinces and in Kano, Zaria and Kaduna in the northern provinces is employed principally on civil police duties. The remaining detachments are more of a semi-military nature. Training in police duties and infantry drill is continuous throughout the year. The annual weapon training course consists of instructional practices and standard tests. There are also field firing-practices.

The Nigeria Police has an establishment of 3,994 officers and other ranks and is armed with rifles.

SIERRA LEONE COLONY AND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	71,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	1,890,000

The local forces in Sierra Leone consist of :

Military forces	.. ..	The Sierra Leone Battalion, Royal West African Frontier Force. The Sierra Leone Battalion Reserve, Royal West African Frontier Force. The Sierra Leone European Reserve Force.
Police	.. ..	Sierra Leone Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Sierra Leone Battalion* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The battalion consists of headquarters, two companies and a machine-gun platoon.
(b) *Reserve to the Sierra Leone Battalion* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The reserve to the Sierra Leone Battalion is chiefly composed of men from the following tribes : Kono, Mende, Temne, Limba, Kissi, Northern tribes and Koranko.

(c) *The European Reserve*. — The European Reserve consists of Class “A” members who are eligible for service with any of His Majesty’s Forces within or without the limits of Sierra Leone, and Class “B” members, who do not train in peace, but who, in the event of war, are liable to serve in any military capacity in defence of Sierra Leone, whether within or beyond its limits.

POLICE.

The establishment is 272 officers and other ranks (African). The force, which is not statutorily liable for military service, is armed with rifles. Enlistment is for a first period of five years. The force is exercised in the handling of arms and squad drill and fires a short course in musketry.

THE MANDATED TERRITORY OF SOUTH WEST AFRICA : See under Union of South Africa.

(c) SOUTH AFRICA

<i>Basutoland.</i>	<i>Southern Rhodesia.</i>
<i>Bechuanaland Protectorate.</i>	<i>Swaziland Territory.</i>
<i>Northern Rhodesia Protectorate.</i>	

BASUTOLAND

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	.. ..	30,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1936)	..	562,000

There are no military forces in Basutoland.

POLICE.

The force is liable for military service. Its duty is to maintain order in the territory. In time of war or other emergency, the force, which has an establishment of 312 officers and other ranks, armed with carbines, Maxim, Vickers and Lewis guns, may be employed as a military force at the discretion of the High Commissioner. The training is confined to instruction in drill up to and including platoon drill, mounted escorts and guards of honour.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	712,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1936) ..	266,000

There are no military forces in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

POLICE.

The force has an establishment of 266 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, revolvers and 2 Maxim and Lewis guns. In time of war or other emergency the police force may be employed as a military force. The engagement is for one year (native police), renewable from year to year.

NORTHERN RHODESIA PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	746,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	1,378,000

The local forces in Northern Rhodesia consist of :

Military Forces	Northern Rhodesia Regiment.
Police	Northern Rhodesia Police Force.

The Northern Rhodesia Regiment.

The force is organised as a battalion, but at half strength, consisting of a training depot, 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company. The establishment is 395 officers and other ranks. Men (African rank and file) are enlisted for a period not exceeding 6 years, with subsequent re-engagement for 1 to 3 years.

Military training is continuous throughout the year. The force is organised and trained as an ordinary infantry regiment.

POLICE.

The force has an establishment of 424 officers and other ranks armed with rifles.

In case of war or other emergency, members of the force are liable to be employed for police or military purposes. The enlistment of the native rank and file is for four years. Recruits are trained in both military and police duties.

SOUTHERN RHODESIA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	389,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	1,289,000

The local forces in Southern Rhodesia consist of :

Military forces	The Defence Force.
	The Cadet Force.
Police	British South Africa Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Defence Force*.—The Defence Force is constituted under the Defence Act, 1926, which provides for liability of all citizens to compulsory service in defence of the Colony, and liability to compulsory training.

The Defence Force comprises :

(i) The permanent force and its reserves.

This force raised by voluntary engagement is intended to provide a police force for the Colony, a striking force in case of emergency and whole-time personnel for organising and training the territorial force.

(ii) The territorial force and its reserves.

The territorial force, which consists of two cadre battalions which are armed with rifles, Vickers machine-guns and Lewis guns, is recruited primarily on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the British territorial army. Should, however, there be an insufficient number of volunteers, the force is intended to be completed to establishment by ballot based on compulsory service.

(iii) The reserve of officers.

This reserve may be constituted for the purpose of providing officers for any portion of the Defence Force.

Every citizen between 19 and 60 years of age (both inclusive) is liable to render personal service in a combatant capacity in time of war. Every citizen between 19 and 22 years of age (both inclusive) is liable to undergo peace training in the territorial active force. All citizens between the ages of 19 and 22 who are not entered in a territorial active force unit shall be enrolled in territorial force reserve units. All schoolboys between the age of 13 and date of leaving school may be required to undergo training in a cadet unit. All the above liabilities are at present enforced against persons of European descent only. The territorial active force is liable to the following maximum amount of training each year : 60 hours for the recruits and 40 hours during any other training year. In addition, one period of continuous training lasting not more than 14 days.

The establishment of the permanent force (1933) is 32 officers and 508 other ranks (British South Africa Police and Permanent Staff Corps). The establishment of the territorial active force (1933) is 34 officers and 466 other ranks. The territorial force reserve and the reserve of officers have no establishment fixed.

(b) *Cadets*.—The corps is not part of the defence forces of the colony. There is no fixed establishment, but units exist in seven schools. The training includes physical exercises, military formations, rifle shooting, etc. An annual course of range practice is fired, and an annual camp is held. No schoolboy is permitted to attend this camp until he reaches the age of 14. Cadet units are armed with rifles and Lewis guns.

POLICE.

The force, which is a semi-military body, is responsible for the preservation of peace and is liable to be employed on police or military duties within or beyond the borders of the Colony. Enlistment is voluntary for a term of three years. The B.S.A. Police has an establishment (1933) of 1,430 officers and other ranks, (486 European police and 944 Native police). Europeans are armed with rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns ; natives are unarmed except for police purpose.

SWAZILAND TERRITORY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	17,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1936) ..	157,000

The local forces in Swaziland consist of the Swaziland Rifle Club and police.

RIFLE CLUB.

The Rifle Club consists of 272 members (British), who are provided with S.M.L.E. rifles by the Government.

There is no military training. Each member signs an undertaking to serve in case of emergency anywhere in Swaziland.

POLICE.

This force has an establishment of 130 officers and other ranks. British members are armed with rifles and revolvers. They are also trained in the handling and use of the Lewis gun. Natives are armed with the Martini Henry rifle. In time of war or other emergency the force may be employed as a military force anywhere in South Africa at the discretion of the High Commissioner.

The enlistment is for 2½ years for British European rank and 12 months for natives. European recruits undergo a six months' course of training; no special military training is performed thereafter, but the force is exercised in squad drill and range practices.

4. ASIA AND ISLANDS IN THE INDIAN OCEAN

Aden.

Ceylon.

Hong-Kong.

Malay Peninsula :

I. *Straits Settlements.*

II. *Federated Malay States.*

III. *Unfederated Malay States.*

Mauritius.

Seychelles.

ADEN

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	200 sq. km.
Population (II. 1931)	51,000

ADEN PROTECTORATE LEVIES.

The Aden Protectorate Levies are organised into 1 infantry company and 1 machine-gun troop, armed with 40 Vickers guns. One section of each of the 4 infantry platoons is armed with a Lewis gun. The establishment is of 200 officers and other ranks. The rank and file of natives enlist for a period of 4 years.

Note.—No armed forces whatever are maintained within the limits of the Aden Protectorate. The above unit, although available for employment in the Protectorate in an emergency, is primarily intended for the defence of Aden and is stationed in the Aden Settlement Area, which is British territory.

CEYLON

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	66,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	5,678,000

The local forces in Ceylon consist of :

Military forces	Ceylon Defence Force (including cadet battalion).
Police	Ceylon Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

1. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *Ceylon Defence Force.*—The 1914 Ordinance provides for the formation of town guards in time of war or other emergency. The 1916 Ordinance provides for obligatory enlistment of all men between the ages of 18 and 41 years (other than members of His Majesty's forces or their reserves or of the police force of the Colony) in a volunteer corps or the Colombo Town Guard, and the enrolment of men between 41 and 50 in a town guard. The Ceylon Defence Force is at present recruited by voluntary enlistment of persons between the ages of 18 and 40, and other British subjects of European descent are merely registered.

In case of emergency the Governor may call out any corps for active service within the limits of the Colony, and may place them under the command of officers of His Majesty's regular forces.

In every corps, a reserve is formed of volunteers who have been efficient for five years (artillerymen seven years) or men who have served for six months in the regular army or permanent colonial forces. Units of the Ceylon Defence Force, as well as the reserve, are armed with S.M.L.E. and M.L.E. rifles, machine-guns and Lewis guns.

2. ESTABLISHMENT.

	Officers	Other ranks
Permanent Staff	6	21
Mounted Rifles—2 squadrons	17	155
Garrison Artillery—2 batteries	18	235
Engineers—3 companies	17	162
Light Infantry—6 companies	37	979
Planters' Rifle Corps—3 companies	30	568
Out-district Town Guards	Not fixed	
Army Service Corps—3 companies	14	98
Medical Corps	10	100
Cadet Battalion—6 companies	35	806

POLICE.

The police force is an armed body, but is not liable for military service.

The establishment of police is 3,119 officers and rank and file.

The police are armed with carbines, rifles and revolvers.

HONG-KONG

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	900 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936) ..	988,000

The local forces in Hong-Kong consist of :

Military forces	Hong-Kong Volunteer Defence Corps.
Police	Hong-Kong Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

The *Hong-Kong Volunteer Defence Corps* consists of :

1 Headquarters Staff ; 1 battery of artillery (two 6-inch howitzers) ; 1 engineer company ; 1 armoured car section ; 3 machine-gun companies ; 1 machine-gun troop ; 1 motor machine-gun section ; 1 infantry company and services.

The *auxiliary units* comprise Army Service Corps cadre, light section cadre and anti-aircraft light automatic company.

The establishment of the Defence Corps is fixed from time to time. Units are armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns and two 6-inch howitzers. In case of great national or local emergency, or in case of actual or apprehended invasion, the Governor may, by proclamation, call out the corps of any portion thereof for actual military service within the limits of the colony. Enlistment is for a period of three years.

There is a reserve company consisting of men of over 40 years of age or of trained men who have completed 3 years' efficient service. All members of the reserve company, except those of 50 years of age, have to carry out an annual training.

POLICE.

The Hong-Kong Police Force is not a military body and the Governor is not empowered to utilise it for military service. The establishment is 1,906 officers and other ranks. The force is armed with rifles. There are also a few Vickers, Lewis and Thompson machine-guns, and 3-pdr. guns in launches (3 guns). The force receives some instruction in infantry drill and musketry.

MALAY PENINSULA

I. STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	4,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1937) ..	1,248,000

MILITARY FORCES.

ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Straits Settlements Volunteer Force comprises three classes of volunteers :

- (a) *Colour service volunteers*, comprising those volunteers between the ages of 18 and 40 years who enrol for a first engagement of four years.

- (b) *Auxiliary service volunteers*, comprising such persons as are :
- (i) Medically unfit for colour service, or,
 - (ii) Over 40 years of age, or,
 - (iii) Have satisfied the Commanding Officer that they are, for other reasons, unable to fulfil the conditions for colour service.
- (c) The *reserve of officers* consists of officers who have :
- (i) Completed not less than five years' commissioned service with the active volunteer force, or,
 - (ii) Have satisfied the General Officer Commanding that, by reason of previous training, they can efficiently perform the duties of officers, and by reason of age or special circumstances are unable to join the colour service.

The force is armed with four 3.7-inch howitzers, Vickers machine-guns, S.M.L.E. rifles and Lewis guns, and has the following composition :

- 1 battery of 3.7-in. howitzers (4 guns).
- 4 battalions of infantry (11 infantry companies and 4 machine-gun companies).
- 2 signal sections.
- 3 independent rifle companies.
- 2 province infantry companies.
- 1 field company of engineers.
- 1 fortress company of engineers.
- 1 armoured car section.

CADETS.

The cadet corps consists of youths of 12 years of age and upwards. Each cadet must attend at least 36 parades a year.

POLICE. .

(a) *Constitution*.—The Straits Settlements Police Force consists of :

- (i) A regular police force, whose duties are to maintain law and order in the Colony, and which, though armed, is essentially a civil body.
- (ii) A volunteer police reserve in each Settlement, composed entirely of British subjects.

(b) *Terms of Service*.—The volunteer police reserve is liable to be called out by the Governor for active service within the limits of the respective Settlements in case of actual or apprehended tumult or riot or attack on the Colony.

Members of the police force, either the regular or volunteer, do not at any time become subject to the provisions of the Army Act.

Members of the regular police force are, however, liable to be employed on service in any Malay State when the Governor deems it necessary for the preservation of law and order.

The first term of engagement in the regular police force is for a period of three or five years.

(c) *Establishment*.—The establishment of the regular police force is 4,130 officers and other ranks.

The force is armed with rifles, carbines, revolvers and swords.

There is no fixed establishment for the volunteer police reserve.

II. FEDERATED MALAY STATES

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	72,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937) ..	2,053,000

The local forces of the Federated Malay States consist of :

Military Forces	Volunteer Forces (European Regiment and Asiatic Volunteer Infantry, with a proportion of European officers).
Police	The Federated Malay States Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Constitution*.—Enrolment for the Malay States Volunteer Regiment is confined to persons of unmixed European parentage, and that for the Malayan Volunteer Infantry to Asiatics.

(b) *Terms of Service*.—There are three classes of volunteers similar to those in the Colony of the Straits Settlements.

The first term of engagement is for a period of two years.

The Volunteer Force comprises 4 infantry battalions (15 rifle companies and 3 machine-gun platoons), 1 independent infantry company, 1 independent machine-gun company, 2 sections of light battery, 4 sections of engineers and 1 signal company.

The force is armed with rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns. In addition the European Regiment has one battery of artillery armed with 3.7-inch howitzers.

CADETS.

There is a cadet corps similar to the cadet corps in the Straits Settlements.

POLICE.

Federated Malay State Police.—The force, a purely civil body, which has an establishment of 4,082 officers and other ranks, is liable for service in any part of British Malaya. The force is armed with rifles. No military training is carried out.

III. UNFEDERATED MALAY STATES

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	60,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1937) ..	1,725,000

The local forces of the Unfederated Malay States consist of :

Military Forces.

(a) In the State of Johore :

(i) The Johore military forces. (This is a regular regiment of the State, raised, maintained and under the entire control of the Sultan of Johore.)

(ii) The Johore Volunteer Infantry (under the entire control of the Sultan).

(iii) The Johore Volunteer Engineers.

(b) In the State of Kedah	} The Kedah Volunteer Force.
(c) In the State of Perlis	
(d) In the State of Kelantan	
(e) In the State of Trengganu	
	} No military forces.

Police.

The Johore Police Force.
 The Kedah Police Force.
 The Perlis State Police.
 The Kelantan Police.
 The Trengganu State Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) The *Johore Military Forces* are commanded by, and entirely under the control of, the Sultan, who is their Colonel Commandant. Officers are appointed by, and hold commissions from, the Sultan. Terms of service are for any period not exceeding five years, with re-engagement for periods not exceeding five years. The corps is liable for service in any part of the State of Johore, the Malay Peninsula and adjacent islands. The corps is armed with rifles, Lewis guns and Vickers guns. The Johore Military Forces now possess no serviceable artillery weapons (the artillery company is trained as a rifle company).

Establishment :

	Officers	Other ranks
Headquarters Staff	6	28
Headquarters Wing	1	104
3 companies of infantry	22	365
Machine-gun platoon	3	24
Artillery company	2	91
Total	34	612

The *Johore Military Forces Reserve Force* consists of men who have completed five or more years' service in the active force. Total service in the active and reserve force is not to exceed fifteen years. The reserve may be called out in whole or in part by the Sultan, or any commanding officer in any town or district, in aid of the civil power, and on permanent service, in case of imminent national danger or great emergency, by the Sultan in Council.

(b) The *Johore Volunteer Infantry*, which has an establishment of 21 officers and 379 other ranks, is composed of Malays, and is under the entire control of the Sultan in the same manner as the Johore Military Forces. The corps can only be called out for active service by the Sultan. No member is liable for service outside the State of Johore without his consent. Officers receive their commissions from the Sultan. The corps is armed with rifles. There are three classes of volunteers :

The *Colour Service Volunteers* consist of men who are over 18 and under 42 years of age. They are enrolled for a period of not less than four years, with re-engagement for successive periods of one year at a time.

The *Auxiliary Service Volunteers* consist of those men who have applied to be enrolled but are medically unfit for colour service, or are over the age of 42 years. The period of engagement is the same as for colour service. The Auxiliary Service Volunteers perform no training.

The *Reserve Service Volunteers* consist of such men as have completed their colour service and have elected to serve in the reserve. The periods of engagement are the same as for colour service.

(c) The *Johore Volunteer Engineers*.—Members are Europeans, and are liable to serve only in the State of Johore and also, if in time of emergency the Governor shall so order, with the concurrence of the Sultan, in any part of Malaya; or to serve in any part of the Malay Peninsula. The corps, which has an establishment of a field company R.E., and is armed with rifles and Lewis guns, is under the jurisdiction of the Governor of the Straits

Settlements, and the officers hold their commissions from him with the concurrence of the Sultan. The corps is called out for active service by the Governor, but, in case of great emergency in the State of Johore, it may be called out by the Sultan with the concurrence of the General Adviser to the Johore Government.

There are 3 classes of volunteers :

The *Colour Service Volunteers* (men who are over 18 and under 40 years of age, enrolled for a period of not less than 4 years).

The *Auxiliary Service Volunteers* (men who are medically unfit for colour service or are over the age of 40).

The *Reserve of Officers* consists of officers who have completed not less than five years' commissioned service in the force and have expressed a desire to be transferred and of officers who have satisfied the G.O.C. troops, Malaya, that, by reason of previous training, they are efficient and, by reason of age or special circumstances, are unable to join the colour service.

POLICE.

The police force has an establishment of 2,675 officers and other ranks and is armed with rifles and revolvers.

(a) The *Johore Police Force*. Members can be ordered to serve at any place in the Malay Peninsula, but are not liable for military service. No military training is performed.

(b) The *Kedah Police* consists of the North, Central and South Kedah Police. The training consists of infantry drill and elementary field work.

(c) The *military police in Kelantan* is composed of Malays with a European officer as commandant.

(d) The *Perlis State Police* is a purely civil body and not liable for military service. No military training is performed.

(e) The *Trengganu Police* is also not liable for military service.

MAURITIUS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	2,100 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	410,000

The local forces in Mauritius consist of :

Military forces	Volunteer Force.
Police	Mauritius Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

The Mauritius Volunteer Force has discontinued training since 1921, and, though not formally disbanded, no longer exists.

POLICE.

The force, which is not liable for military service, is subject to the control and direction of the Inspector-General, under the Governor. The force has an establishment of 574 officers and other ranks, and is armed with rifles,

revolvers and Lewis guns. Enlistment is for a first term of three years. Re-engagement is for successive periods of three years, subject to the approval of the Inspector-General.

The training comprises that of ordinary police and military instruction in physical, squad and section drill, and elementary musketry, followed by a short course of range practices. A special armed detachment of 46 men is maintained in a state of military efficiency with a view to the maintenance of order internally.

SEYCHELLES

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	400 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	30,000

There are no military forces in the Seychelles.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment of 88 officers and other ranks, is controlled by an inspector under the Governor, and its function is the maintenance of internal order. The term of enlistment is for a period not exceeding three years. Men are eligible for re-engagement for periods of five years. The police force, which is armed with rifles, is not statutorily liable for military service.

5. PACIFIC OCEAN AND NORTH BORNEO

North Borneo.

Sarawak.

Fiji.

Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony.

Solomon Islands Protectorate.

BRITISH NORTH BORNEO

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	76,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	291,000

There are no military local forces in British North Borneo.

POLICE.

The *British North Borneo Constabulary* is liable for military service in or beyond the limits of the State of North Borneo, when so ordered by the Governor. The force has an establishment of 510 officers and other ranks.

The constabulary is armed with rifles, carbines and Lewis guns. Enlistment is for a first period of five years. All recruits and the military platoon are trained at the depot, on an average, three days every week.

SARAWAK

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	109,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate) ..	600,000

In February 1932, the military force, known as the "Sarawak Rangers", was amalgamated with the police, whose duty it is to perform ordinary police work and to be employed as an armed force if occasion should arise.

Enlistment is voluntary and for periods of 3 years. The establishment is provisionally (1934) of 855 officers and other ranks armed with rifles and light automatic guns.

FIJI

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	19,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	201,000

The local forces in Fiji consist of :

Military forces	Fiji Defence Force.
Police	Fiji Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) The *Fiji Defence Force* is constituted under Ordinance No. 13 of 1923.

The Ordinance provides for the liability to compulsory enrolment and training of all youths who are British subjects of European descent, or one of whose parents is of European descent, between the ages of 18 and 22 years.

The Commandant is responsible to the Governor for the administration of the force. Members are liable for service within the limits of the Colony.

Enrolment is for a period of 3 years.

There are two companies in the force, one being composed entirely of Europeans and half-castes, while the other is composed entirely of Fijians.

The establishment is 13 officers and 402 other ranks.

The Defence Force is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns.

(b) *Reserve*.—The reserve consists of members who are under 50 years of age and have either completed three years' service with the active force or who, with the permission of the Governor and Commandant, have been permitted to enlist directly into this reserve.

POLICE.

It is a semi-military body maintained for the performance of police duties and for the defence of the Colony against external aggression and cannot be employed beyond the limits of the Colony. The force, which consists of 213 officers and other ranks, mainly Fijians and Indians, is commanded by an Inspector-General, whose headquarters are at Suva. The term of service is three years. Constables are armed with rifles. The force is drilled in accordance with the Regulations laid down for the Regular Army.

GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	500 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	34,000

The local forces in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony consist of :

Military forces	Fanning Island Defence Force.
	Ocean Island Defence Force.
Police	Armed Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Fanning Island Defence Force*.—The force was disbanded in 1927.

(b) *Ocean Island Defence Force*.—Ordinarily enrolment (for three years) is voluntary, but provision is made for compulsory service of all male British subjects, between the ages of 18 and 45 years, in case of sudden emergency. Members are liable for service within the limits of Ocean Island.

The establishment is 1 officer and 20 other ranks. The force is armed with rifles.

POLICE.

The force is under the command and superintendence of the Resident Commissioner. Besides the performance of ordinary police duties, the force may be used to defend the Colony against external aggression. Enrolment is for a period of not less than two years. The constabulary has a strength of 71 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles and pistols. Military training is limited to squad and section drill, and weapon training.

SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	28,000 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931) ..	94,000

The only force in the Solomon Islands Protectorate is the armed constabulary.

The armed constabulary has an establishment of 126 officers and men and is armed with rifles. Besides normal police duties, its function is to repress internal disturbances and to defend the Protectorate against external aggression. Constables are enlisted for a first period of two years.

6. THE MIDDLE EAST

The Sudan.

*The Mandated Territory of Palestine and Trans-Jordan.*¹

THE SUDAN

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	2,521,000 sq. km.
Population (1936) ..	5,946,000

The local forces in the Sudan consist of :

Military forces	The Sudan Defence Force.
	Sudanese Reserves.
Police	Sudan Civil Police.
Civilian Rifle Clubs.	

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Sudan Defence Force*.—The Sudan Defence Force came into existence on January 17th, 1925.

¹ See page 204.

For military purposes the Sudan is divided into the following areas :

Area	Headquarters
Northern	Khartoum.
Central	El Obeid.
Eastern	Gedaref.
Western	El Fasher.
Southern	Torit.

COMPOSITION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE SUDAN DEFENCE FORCE (1934).

Military area	Formation	Unit	Officers		British N.C.O.s	Other ranks
			British	Native		
NORTHERN	Headquarters	Staff	12	1	12	39
		Animal transport ..	—	3	—	70
		Training Depot	—	2	—	52
		Mech. transp. (1 coy.)..	3	5	5	172
	Area headquarters ..	.. .. .	—	1	—	26
	Cavalry and Mounted	H.Q.	2	1	—	41
	Rifles	3 companies.. .. .	3	9	—	549
	Engineers	H.Q. and 1 company ..	2	5	1	149
	2 M.G. batteries (motor)	School of Engineers ..	1	1	—	173
		.. .. .	3	—	2	92
CENTRAL	Camel Corps	H.Q.	7	5	—	120
		5 companies.. .. .	5	13	—	707
		Mech. transp. (1 coy.)..	1	4	3	74
EASTERN	Eastern Arab Corps	H.Q.	5	2	—	48
		3 companies.. .. .	3	10	—	772
WESTERN	Western Arab Corps	H.Q.	6	3	—	51
		M.G. battery (motor) ..	1	—	1	39
		4 companies.. .. .	4	15	—	758
SOUTHERN	Equatorial Corps	H.Q.	8	5	—	74
		5 companies.. .. .	5	5	—	715
	Mech. Transp. (1 coy.)..	.. .. .	1	2	—	39
Total			72	92	24	4,760

Terms of Service.—The fighting units are composed of irregular troops. They enlist for a period of three and six years (nine years for the mechanical transport); in each case service can be extended for further periods of three years.

Training.—The training of the Sudan Defence Force conforms to the system prevailing in the British Army.

Units are armed with 2.95-inch mountain gun, Vickers machine-gun, rifle, bayonet and revolver.

(b) *The Sudanese Reserves.*—One company and 3 independent platoons of Sudanese Reserves are maintained for the purpose of providing small forces for local defence. The establishment of the company is 130 reservists. All ranks are called up annually for 30 days' training.

POLICE.

These forces, organised provincially, are, in principle, organised and trained as a civil and not as a military force.

The approximate strength of the police is as follows :

Foot police	2,309
Mounted police	1,776
Prison warders	507
Railway police	282

CIVILIAN RIFLE CLUBS.

In addition to the above forces an auxiliary force is at present provided by a rifle club organisation. Rifles, range material, and an allowance of ammunition are provided free.

MANDATED TERRITORIES

The territories placed under the mandate of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland are as follows :¹

Palestine and Trans-Jordan ;
Cameroons ;
Tanganyika Territory ;
Togoland.

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area :

Palestine	26,000 sq. km.
Trans-Jordan	90,000 sq. km.

Population :

Palestine (VI. 1937)	1,383,000
Trans-Jordan (1929)	300,000

According to Article 17 of the mandate for Palestine, the Administration of Palestine may organise on a voluntary basis the forces necessary for the preservation of peace and order, and also for the defence of the country, subject, however, to the supervision of the Mandatory, but shall not use them for the purposes other than those above specified, save with the consent of the Mandatory. Except for such purposes, no military, naval or air forces shall be raised or maintained by the Administration of Palestine.

Nothing in this article shall preclude the Administration of Palestine from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory in Palestine.

The Mandatory shall be entitled at all times to use the roads, railways and ports of Palestine for the movement of armed forces and the carriage of fuel and supplies.

The local forces in Palestine and Trans-Jordan consist of :

Military force	The Trans-Jordan Frontier Force.
Police	The Palestine Police and Arab Legion (Trans-Jordan Police).

¹ In accordance with an arrangement made between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, New Zealand and Australia, the mandate for Nauru is at present exercised by the Australian Government.

MILITARY FORCES.

The Trans-Jordan Frontier Force is constituted under the Trans-Jordan Frontier Force Ordinance, 1926-27.

The force is not to be employed outside the limits of the mandated territory, except with the special authority of the High Commissioner, who may authorise its employment in any adjacent territory when such employment is deemed necessary for the defence of the territory of Palestine and Trans-Jordan. It was raised for military duty in Palestine and Trans-Jordan.

Enlistment in the native ranks is for a period of three years.

EFFECTIVES ON DECEMBER 31ST, 1936.

	British	Moslems	Chris- tians	Jews	Circas- sians	Druzes	Sudan- ese and Egyp- tians	Total
Officers	22	9	8	3	6	2	—	50
Warrant officers ..	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	6
Staff sergeants ..	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
N.C.O.s and troopers	—	407	210	16	121	20	44	818
Total	31	416	218	19	127	22	44	877
Reserve N.C.O.s and men	—	116	22	—	28	10	—	176
Total	31	532	240	19	155	32	44	1,053

The force consists of regimental headquarters, three squadrons of cavalry, two mechanised companies and 6 troops reserve (dismounted). Each squadron is organised into squadron headquarters, and 2 half-squadrons, each consisting of half-squadron headquarters, 2 sabre troops and 1 Hotchkiss gun troop (2 Hotchkiss guns).

There is a frontier force reserve having a strength of 190 officers and other ranks. The period of service on the reserve is six years.

POLICE.

Palestine Police.—The force is an armed body, but is not liable for military service.

Strength (December 31st, 1936) : 3,216 officers and other ranks.

Trans-Jordan Police (The Arab Legion).—The Trans-Jordan Police is organised as a dismounted urban constabulary, and a rural constabulary, of which the majority are mounted. The terms of service are three years. The establishment is 897 officers and other ranks.

The force of Palestine Police is armed with rifles, revolvers and 48 Lewis guns. The force of Trans-Jordan Police is armed with rifles, pistols and Vickers machine-guns.

CAMEROONS

Area	89,000 sq. km.
Population (1936)	826,000

The Cameroons belong to category "B" of the mandated territories. According to Article 3 of the mandate, the Mandatory is forbidden to establish in this territory fortifications or military or naval bases and to give military training to the natives for other than local police purposes and the defence of territory.

POLICE.

Cameroons Province (South).

The authorised strength of the provincial police is 137 non-commissioned officers and men. The headquarters of the police are at Buea. At the head of the police is a commissioner of police.

In the Bamenda district there is also an unarmed police force of 54 natives.

Northern Districts.

In the Northern districts, the Government police are employed as escorts to administrative officers on tour. The strength of this police is about 47 men.

The Adamawa district possesses, moreover, a native police force of 50 men.

Finally, in the Dikwa district there is an unarmed police force of 56 men.

TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	969,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936) ..	5,147,000

The provisions foreseen in Article 3 of the mandate for the Cameroons apply equally to the Tanganyika Territory (Article 4).

The local forces in Tanganyika Territory consist of :

Military forces	1st and 6th Battalions, King's African Rifles, and 1 company, 2nd Battalion K.A.R. Reserves, King's African Rifles.
Police	Tanganyika Police Force.
Rifle Association	Tanganyika Territory Rifle Association.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The 1st and 6th Battalions King's African Rifles* consist of two rifle companies and one machine-gun section.

For further information regarding King's African Rifles, see "East Africa, Military Forces in general".

Reserve.—A reserve, limited to 200 reservists for the 1st and 2nd Battalions, and to 100 reservists for the 6th Battalion, is maintained in Nyasaland.

POLICE.

The force, which had an establishment on December 31st, 1936, of 1,796 officers and other ranks, and is armed with rifles and revolvers, is under the command and direction of a Commissioner of Police, subject to the orders of the Governor. The force can be employed as a military force within the boundaries of the territory, when called upon by the Governor to perform military duties. The first term of engagement is for three years. There is no fixed period of military training.

RIFLE ASSOCIATION.

The Tanganyika Territory Rifle Association is affiliated to the National Rifle Association. Membership is open to any male British subject of European extraction over the age of 16 years. There is no liability for service, but the Government affords facilities for gaining practice in the use of the rifle.

TOGOLAND

Area	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	34,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	349,000

The provisions foreseen in Article 3 of the mandate for the Cameroons apply equally to Togoland (Article 3).

There is no armed force stationed in the territory.

The strength of the police during 1936 was 63 non-commissioned officers and constables.

NEWFOUNDLAND

Area (not including Labrador)	111,000 sq. km.
Population (not including Labrador) (XII. 1937)	289,000
Density per sq. km. (not including Labrador) ..	2.6
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	1,567 km.

MILITARY FORCES.

It has been decided by the Newfoundland Government that there are to be no Military Organisation and Rifle Clubs in the Dominion. The Royal Newfoundland Regiment has been disbanded.

There is no air force.

Cadets.

There is one cadet corps in Newfoundland, armed with Snider rifles. Training is of a non-military character.

POLICE.

Constitution.—The Newfoundland constabulary is a semi-military body and is constituted under the provisions of the Consolidated Statutes of the Colony, 1892.

Terms of Service.—Men are enlisted for three years, but the constabulary is not liable by statute for military service.

Establishment : 281 officers and other ranks.

Command and Staff.—The constabulary is commanded by an Inspector-General assisted by a superintendent and a secretary, with headquarters at St. John's.

Armament and Training.—The constabulary is armed with L.-E. rifles and is regularly exercised in company drill and weapon training.

NAVY.

Transports :

Northern Ranger (1936)

1,365 tons. Dimensions : $220 \times 36 \times 16\frac{1}{2}$ feet draught. Speed : 11.5 kts.

Caribou (1925)

2,222 tons. Dimensions : $266 \times 41\frac{1}{4} \times 18\frac{1}{2}$ feet draught. H.p. 2,800 = 14 kts.

Armament : nil.

9 patrol vessels, etc.

BULGARIA

Area	103,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	6,319,000
Density per sq. km.	61.3
Land frontiers :	
With Roumania (of which 397.3 km. along the Danube)	602.3 km.
With Turkey	234.6 km.
With Greece	485.7 km.
With Yugoslavia	523.8 km.
<hr/>	
Total seaboard.. .. .	1,846.4 km.
	311.2 km.
Length of railway system (III. 1931)	2,990 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of the following :

- Department of the Minister ;
- Army Staff ;
- Inspectorate of Artillery ;
- Inspectorate of Engineers ;
- Inspectorate of Cavalry ;
- Intendance and Administrative Services ;
- Budget and Accountancy Department ;
- Engineer Section ;
- Mechanic Section ;
- Military Section ;
- Powder and Explosive Section ;
- Motor-cars Section ;

Military Justice ;
Topographical Section ;
Geodesic Section ;
Cartographical Section ;
Medical Service ;
Veterinary and Remount Service ;
Geographical Institute.

Staff of the Army.

The Staff deals with :

- (a) The organisation of the army, the formation of units, recruiting, military training, etc. ;
- (b) Army supplies ;
- (c) The military situation in Bulgaria and the neighbouring countries ;
- (d) The organisation of the Military School and preparation of officers' cadres.

2. HIGHER WAR COUNCIL.

The Higher War Council, which is an advisory body, is convened by the Minister of War whenever the need arises.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Infantry : 8 regiments of 3 battalions each.

A battalion consists of 1 staff, 3 infantry companies and 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 3 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 4 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group. There are also 3 reserve groups, 1 for each regiment.

Artillery :

- 3 mixed field-artillery groups with 9 batteries.
- 2 field-artillery groups with 6 batteries.
- 3 unarmed groups with 9 batteries.

The unarmed groups guard fortified positions. Bulgaria possesses 5 fortified positions, 3 of which are situated in the interior of the country (Sofia, Choumèn and Vidin) and 2 on the coast (Varna and Burgas). Three of the armed groups are equipped with 2 field batteries and 1 mountain battery each. The other two are field groups.

Engineers :

- 3 battalions of pioneers.
 - 2 cyclist battalions.
- There are also 3 reserve groups, 1 for each battalion.

A battalion of pioneers consists of 1 staff, 2 companies of pioneers, 1 searchlight section and 1 bridging group.

A cyclist battalion includes 1 staff and 3 companies.

Intendance : 8 depots and 8 companies.

Army Medical Service : 3 medical depots, 8 hospitals.

State Factory for manufacturing and repairing army material.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies or groups	Batteries
Infantry	8	24	—	96 ¹	—
Cavalry	3	—	12	3 ²	3 ³
Artillery :					
Field	—	—	—	—	12
Mountain	—	—	—	—	3
Fortress	—	—	—	—	9
Engineers	—	5 ⁴	—	12 ⁵	—
Intendance	—	—	—	8	—

¹ Including 24 machine-gun companies.

² Three machine-gun groups.

³ Groups.

⁴ Including 2 cyclist battalions.

⁵ Including 6 cyclist companies.

GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARD, POLICE, ETC.

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie, which consists of mounted and unmounted gendarmes, is under the Ministry of War so far as its organisation, command, recruiting, administration, etc., are concerned; but it may not be used for military operations.

The distribution of gendarmerie forces over the various districts is arranged by agreement between the Ministries of War and of the Interior.

The number of officers must not exceed one-twentieth of the total strength of the gendarmerie, and that of non-commissioned officers and sergeants one-fifteenth of the strength.

It is recruited from :

(a) Cadets who, after completing their course at the Military School and taking a special course in the gendarmerie class, have obtained commissioned rank and have served in the army for at least a year;

(b) Officers of any arm of the active or reserve forces;

(c) Non-commissioned officers who are ex-gendarmes;

(d) Men between 18 and 30 years of age who have completed their military service and have received primary or, in certain cases, elementary education.

Persons desiring to enter the gendarmerie must undertake to serve for six years. The training in the use of individual arms is given by their immediate superiors. The arms are exclusively individual and consist of 6,300 rifles and 500 sabres and revolvers.

The gendarmerie consists of 1 staff, 16 unmounted departmental gendarmeries and 7 mounted gendarmerie groups composed of 4 squadrons.

Effectives (see the chapter on effectives).

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guard is a body composed of unmounted men.

It is controlled by an inspectorate, attached to the Ministry of War. It is divided into 8 frontier sectors, to each of which 1 staff, 3 frontier detachments and a machine-gun platoon are allotted. Each frontier detachment is subdivided into 3 frontier sub-detachments.

Recruiting is effected on the voluntary system. Volunteers must enrol for a period of twelve years. They must have had at least one year's military training and have served for a year in the infantry.

The training in the handling of arms is given by the troops of the infantry regiments depots, before the transfer of volunteers to the frontier, and subsequently by their immediate superiors.

The individual arms are : 3,450 rifles and carbines (including those in depots), 280 pistols and sabres (including those in depots) ; the collective arms are : 45 machine-guns (including those in depots).

Effectives (see the chapter on effectives).

Police.

The police consist of the *State police* and the *municipal police*. The latter is controlled by the communal authorities under the supervision of the sub-prefects.

The State police organisation comprises the Directorate of the Police at the Ministry of the Interior, the district and sub-district police services, and those of towns having a prefecture of police.

A Government police-inspector is attached to the prefect of each district, and commissaries of police are attached to the sub-prefect.

The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for twenty years. For 1937-38 the budgetary strength of the State police is 6,383.

Arms are exclusively individual and consist of 2,335 rifles and 3,685 revolvers and sabres.

The training in the handling of arms is given in the Central Police School at Sofia and police courses in the departmental headquarters.

There are also : (1) 510 *Forest Guards* armed with rifles ; (2) 870 men of the *Customs service* armed with rifles, sabres and revolvers ; (3) 560 agents of the *Excise service* armed with rifles, sabres and revolvers. The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for ten years ; (4) 345 men belonging to the *Danubian and Maritime Police*. The individual arms consist of 100 rifles and 10 revolvers ; the collective arms consist of 10 guns of 10.5 cm., and 10 machine-guns. The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for twelve years.

The training in the handling of arms is given by immediate superiors.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Recruiting is based on the voluntary system. Enlistment is for twelve years. This period may be extended, but not beyond the volunteer's fortieth year of age. Volunteers may only enlist between the ages of 18 and 28.

There are 16 recruiting offices.

Recruiting of Non-Commissioned Officers.

Any private who has attended a special course for non-commissioned officers may be promoted to non-commissioned rank ; men may also obtain the rank of non-commissioned officer after serving as non-commissioned officers on probation for one year.

Recruiting of Officers.

Officers are recruited from the cadets who have completed their course at the military school and are at least 20 years of age. The age-limits for officers are as follows :

- 45 for captains ;
- 50 for majors and lieutenant-colonels ;
- 55 for colonels ;
- 60 for generals.

Officers and non-commissioned officers are engaged for twenty years. The proportion of officers and non-commissioned officers leaving the service before the expiry of their term of engagement may not exceed one-twentieth and one-fifteenth of the total number authorised each year. The proportion of men discharged may also not exceed each year one-twentieth of the total strength of non-commissioned officers and men with the colours in the corresponding category.

Military Tax.

The military tax is paid by all Bulgarians of 20 years of age who do not enlist voluntarily for personal service in the army.

DEFENCE OF THE POPULATION AGAINST AIR ATTACK.

The defence of the population against air and chemical attack is in the hands of the Government, which acts through the Ministry of War. All measures connected with this defence are centralised by the Army Staff, and are entrusted to a Central Committee for the Defence of the Country against Aerial and Chemical Attack, assisted by eight Area Committees (one attached to each of the military area commands), twenty-four District Committees (one attached to each volunteer recruiting office), and Garrison Committees and Communal Committees.

The Central Committee for the Defence of the Country against Aerial and Chemical Attack is under the orders of the Ministry of War ; it consists of a Chairman (the Deputy Chief of the Army Staff), a Vice-Chairman (the Secretary-General of the Ministry of the Interior), a secretary (the Chief of the Chemical Services of the Army Staff), and a number of members representing various Ministries and associations.

Service for defence against aerial and chemical attack is compulsory. It consists of labour service (two days per annum) for persons of the male sex between twenty and fifty years of age, and training for a maximum period of fifty hours per annum for persons of both sexes between the ages of six and sixty.

The labour service consists of work for putting buildings and public edifices and installations in a state of defence against aerial and chemical attack. Training consists in the drilling of the people and their instruction in the use of equipment and implements for defence against aerial and chemical attack.

There is a Union of civilian associations for defence against aerial and chemical attack, which is under the supervision and direction of the Ministry of War ; the Chairman and one third of the members of the Managing Committee of this Union are appointed by the Minister of War.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(a) *Effectives in 1938-39.*

	Officers	Non-commissioned officers	Other ranks	Officials and employees
<i>Army</i>				
Infantry	634	962	11,926	818
Cavalry	76	134	1,247	61
Artillery	201	174	2,941	271
Engineers	92	113	1,446	125
Various services	200	75	237	1,559
Total	1,203	1,458	17,797	2,834
<i>Gendarmerie and frontier guard</i>	508	679	8,678	240
General total	1,711	2,137	26,475	3,074

(b) *Summary Table of Budgetary Effectives.*I. *Army.*

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29 to 1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
Officers	1,000	1,007	999	1,000	1,006	1,062	1,203
N C.O.s and men ..	19,302	18,915	18,971	18,975	18,957	19,031	19,255
Total	20,302	19,922	19,970	19,975	19,963	20,093	20,458

2. *Gendarmerie and Frontier Guard.*

1929-30	9,800
1930-31	9,800
1931-32	9,798
1932-33	9,798
1933-34	9,798
1934-35	9,798
1935-36	9,800
1936-37	9,798
1937-38	9,807
1938-39	9,865

II. *Danube Flotilla.*

4 patrol boats : *Smyeli, Khrabry, Derzki, Strogi.* 100 tons.
6 other units.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Until and including 1933-34 the financial year covered the period from April 1st to March 31st. The 1934 budget covers a period of 9 months only. As from 1935, the financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933-34	1934 9 months	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts		Provisional results		Estimates	
	Leva (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	754.9	690.2	972.5	1,172.3	1,270.6	1,360.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	54	57	57	59	64	63 ¹
Retail prices : cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	68	64	60	57	58	60 ²

¹ January 1933.

² Average, January to March, 1933.

NOTES.—1. The figures in the table above include, in addition to expenditure relating to the army, the expenditure on the gendarmerie, the frontier guard and the coast guard.

2. In accordance with the terms of the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, Bulgaria has no navy and no air force.

3. Military pensions are charged, together with civil pensions, to a special pensions fund.

A special fund for assistance of war victims has been incorporated in the budget of the Ministry of War as from 1928-29. The figures above do not include the expenditure of this fund, which has amounted to :

	1933-34	1934 9 months	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts		Provisional results		Estimates	
	Leva (000,000's)					
Assistance to war victims	34.8	25.1	30.6	36.7	39.4	39.8

In addition to these charges, war pensions are shown in the general budget under the Department of the Public Debt. The expenditure on war pensions has amounted to :

	1933-34	1934 9 months	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts		Provisional results		Estimates	
	Leva (000,000's)					
War pensions	290.8	219.7	233.2	286.0	261.0	260.0

CANADA

Area	9,542,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1937)	11,120,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	1.2
Length of railway system (XII. 1933)	68,122 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The organisation of the military forces of Canada is based mainly on what is known as the Militia Act, Revised Statutes of Canada, 1927.

The armed forces of Canada consist of naval, land and air forces under the control of the Department of National Defence.

Naval Forces.

The naval forces comprise permanent naval personnel with officers serving during pleasure and ratings serving under 7-year engagements; Royal Canadian Naval Reserve forces recruited from 5 port divisions from amongst seafaring Canadians for periods of 3 years' non-permanent service; and the Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve forces recruited from 16 division headquarters throughout Canada from amongst non-seafaring Canadians for periods of 5 years' non-permanent service.

Land Forces.

The land forces of Canada are based upon the militia system. There is an *active militia* (permanent and non-permanent), with *officer reserves* and a *reserve militia*.

The *active militia* forms the first line of defence. The permanent active militia exists for the purpose of providing for the care and protection of forts, etc., to assist in the instruction of the non-permanent active militia by means of schools, courses, etc., and provide instructors therefor. The non-permanent active militia corresponds very closely to the British territorial army and forms the great bulk of the military forces of Canada.

The Governor-in-Council has the power to vary the establishment of corps of the active militia as required and to recruit further corps by ballot if the necessity should arise.

The Governor-in-Chief may place the militia, or any part thereof, on active service in Canada, and also beyond Canada, for the defence thereof, at any time when it appears advisable to do so by reason of any emergency.

The permanent forces are trained throughout the year, and a certain number of their officers and N.C.O.s are detached for the training of the non-permanent militia in local garrisons and training camps.

The *reserves* (non-permanent) of the active militia are intended for the purpose of providing for the organisation of the officers and men who have completed their service in the active militia or who have otherwise received a military training.

The *reserve militia* constitutes a framework designed to serve as a basis for a military organisation in an emergency.

Air Forces.

The air forces of Canada comprise the permanent active air force, the non-permanent active air force, and the reserve.

The permanent active air force fulfils at once the functions of a defence force, a nucleus around which service units may be formed in event of war, and an instructional cadre for the non-permanent active air force.

The non-permanent active air force is analogous to the non-permanent active militia.

The reserve (which at present consists of officers only) provides a supply of trained personnel whose services may be called upon in an emergency.

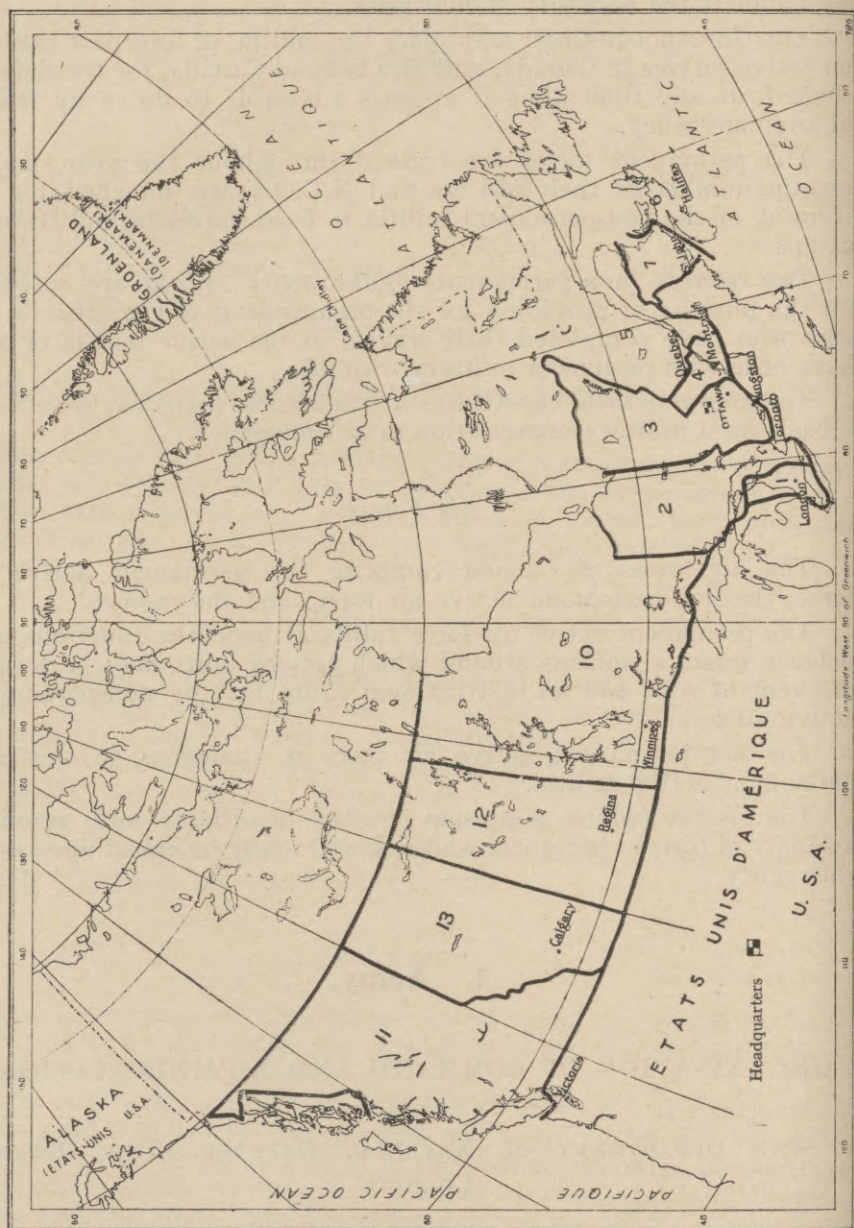
I. Army.

ORGANISATION OF COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. THE DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.—THE DEFENCE COUNCIL.

The defence forces of Canada (naval, military and air) forming a part of the Department of National Defence, are under the control of

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS



the Minister of National Defence, assisted and advised by a Defence Council.

The Defence Council is composed as follows :

President : The Minister of National Defence.

Vice-President : The Deputy-Minister of National Defence.

Members : Chief of the General Staff, Director of the Naval Service and Chief of the Naval Staff, Senior Air Officer, R.C.A.F.

Associate Members : Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, Master-General of the Ordnance, Judge Advocate-General.

2. BRANCH OF THE DEPUTY-MINISTER.

The Deputy-Minister is charged with the general control of the administration of the Department of National Defence, especially as regards finance, purchasing and legal branches, civil aviation and civil employees.

3. THE MILITIA SERVICE.

I. The General Staff Branch.

The Chief of the General Staff is responsible for co-ordinating the work of the militia and air force. The following directorates come under his immediate supervision :

Military Operations and Intelligence, including Geographical Section ;
Military Training and Staff Duties ;
Corps of Signals ;
Historical Section.

II. The Adjutant-General's Branch.

This branch is divided into : Organisation and Personal Services ; Pay Services ; Medical Services.

III. The Quartermaster-General's Branch.

This branch is divided into : Engineer Services ; Supplies and Transport ; Veterinary Services.

IV. The Branch of the Master-General of the Ordnance.

This branch is divided into :

Mechanisation and Artillery ;
Equipment and Ordnance Services (including military manufacturing establishments).

Central Investigation Committee established for the purpose of carrying out a comprehensive survey of Canadian industry to determine the potential capacity of the country to produce stores, supplies, etc., that might be required in event of emergency.

V. The Air Service.

The Royal Canadian Air Force is administered by the Senior Air Officer, assisted by a Staff comprising three Divisions, as follows :

- The Air Staff Division ;
- The Air Personnel Staff Division ;
- The Equipment and Development Staff Division.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

Canada is divided into 11 military areas. The boundaries of these areas are altered from time to time in accordance with administrative requirements, and tend to coincide with provincial areas, except that the more populous provinces of Ontario and Quebec are divided between five areas.

CONSTITUTION OF THE MILITARY FORCES.

(July, 1938.)

1. Higher Units (Non-permanent Active Militia).

- 5 cavalry brigades.
- 19 infantry brigades.
- 2 motor machine-gun brigades.
- 28 field artillery brigades.
- 6 medium artillery brigades.
- 2 coast artillery brigades.

2. Arms and Services.

(a) *Permanent Active Militia.*

Cavalry : 2 regiments (headquarters and 2 squadrons each).

Artillery : Horse artillery brigade (headquarters and 3 batteries), coast artillery (headquarters and 3 heavy batteries), medium artillery (1 battery) and 1 anti-aircraft battery.

Engineers : 1 field company (headquarters and 2 sections).
13 detachments.

Corps of Signals.

Infantry : 3 regiments (7 companies).

Army Service Corps : 2 depots and 10 detachments.

Medical Corps

Corps of Military Staff Clerks } 12 detachments each.

Ordnance Corps

Veterinary Corps : 8 detachments.

(b) *The Non-permanent Forces of Active Militia.*

The active militia (non-permanent) consists of the following units :

Cavalry.

20 regiments of cavalry including 2 regiments of armoured cars.

Each regiment consists of a headquarter squadron and three cavalry squadrons.

A regiment of mechanised cavalry consists of a regimental headquarters, headquarter squadron (squadron headquarters, anti-tank troop comprising four anti-tank guns) and three cavalry squadrons. Each cavalry squadron consists of a squadron headquarters and a light tank troop.

Royal Canadian Artillery.

- 109 field batteries including 27 howitzers ;
- 21 medium batteries including 15 howitzers ;
- 2 coast brigades (7 heavy batteries) ;
- 3 heavy batteries including 2 howitzers ;
- 4 anti-aircraft batteries ;
- 1 anti-aircraft machine-gun battery ;
- 3 regiments of R.C.A. ;
- 1 artillery survey company.

Corps of Royal Canadian Engineers.

- 1 field squadron ;
- 20 field companies ;
- 3 field park companies ;
- 9 army troops companies ;
- 1 electrical and mechanical company ;
- 1 workshop and park company ;
- 2 anti-aircraft companies ;
- 2 corps field survey companies ;
- 2 fortress companies.

Royal Canadian Corps of Signals.

- 7 cavalry signal troops ;
- 2 armoured car regiment signal troops ;
- 4 divisional signals ;
- 7 district signals ;
- 2 corps signals (6 companies) ;
- 5 tank battalion signal sections ;
- 8 cable, wireless, etc., sections ;
- 2 fortress signal companies.

Canadian Officers Training Corps.

- 22 contingents.

Infantry.

18 brigades; the total number of battalions (including the unbrigaded battalions) are :

60 rifle battalions ;

25 machine-gun battalions ;

6 tank battalions.

Royal Canadian Army Service Corps.

Royal Canadian Army Medical Corps.

Canadian Army Dental Corps.

Royal Canadian Ordnance Corps.

Royal Canadian Army Veterinary Corps.

Canadian Postal Corps.

(c) *The reserves of the active militia.*

The reserves of the active militia, as distinguished from the reserve militia, comprise :

The reserve of officers (general list) ;

Reserve regimental depots ;

Corps reserves and corps reserve lists of the non-permanent active militia consisting of qualified officers who are permitted to withdraw from the training establishment of corps of the non-permanent active militia ;

Certain reserve units of the R.C.A.M.C. (N.P.).

(d) *Officers' Training Corps.*

The Officers' Training Corps consists of university contingents (22 contingents in 1937). These contingents are corps of the active militia, but are not included as a corps in the organisation for war.

In addition to the various courses, training is carried out at local headquarters for a period of 12 days in each year.

The organisation of the corps is the same as that of the infantry of the non-permanent active militia.

(e) *Rifle Associations.*

Rifle associations, for the purpose of increasing the efficiency in rifle shooting, are of two kinds : military rifle associations, which are composed of enrolled militiamen, and civilian rifle associations.

The organisation and administration of rifle associations formed in units of the Canadian Militia and R.C.A.F., and civilian rifle associations, are under the supervision of the District Officer Commanding. The organisation and administration of rifle associations formed in units of the naval service are under the supervision of the Chief of the Naval Staff or his representative.

There are 152 active and 47 inactive military rifle associations, with a total membership of 16,358, and 53 civilian rifle associations, with a total membership of 3,108.

Civilian rifle associations are composed of members between the ages of 16 and 60, must maintain a strength of 30, and must annually report their activities. Under Sections 57 and 58 of the Canadian Militia Act, members of civilian rifle associations in case of emergency become members of the militia.

Members of military rifle associations use the rifles on charge to the unit. Civilian rifle associations are issued with rifles in the proportion of one for every four members.

ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE.

The R.C.M. Police (Dominion Constabulary) is a police force organised on a military basis. It is maintained at the expense of the Federal Government and is controlled and administered by the Minister of Justice.

It is employed by the Federal Government throughout Canada and is used in the maintenance of law and order in the Yukon Territory, the North-West Territories, and in the remote areas of Canada.

In the Provinces of Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island, it also enforces the Criminal Code and all provincial statutes under agreements between the respective provincial governments and the Federal Government.

The force is divided into 14 divisions of varying strength, distributed over the entire country.

The term of engagement is 5 years for recruits, with re-enlistment for 1, 2, 3 or 5 years and officers are commissioned by the Crown.

The training of the mounted police covers a period of six months and in recent years, except in the "Mounted Section", cavalry training is not carried out. Where practicable, an annual course of training is given.

The strength of the R.C.M. Police, as at December 31st, 1936, was 2,585 officers, non-commissioned officers and constables. There were then only 218 horses in the force.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The military service is voluntary.

All male inhabitants of the age of 18 years and upwards and under 60, not exempt or disqualified by law, and who are British subjects, are liable for service in the militia.

The militia is liable for service in Canada and beyond Canada for the defence of the Dominion. In time of war and when being exercised, its members become subject to the Army Act.

The active militia is recruited by voluntary enlistment on a basis of 3 years' service, subject to an extension of 1 year in case of emergency.

The members of the non-permanent active militia are liable to be called out annually for training not exceeding 30 days in any one year. Actually, the period of training which is undergone by non-

permanent active militia varies from year to year. Weapon training similar to that laid down for the British territorial army is completed annually.

On completion of service in the active militia, officers may join the reserve if they so desire.

Drill and training in the reserve militia are voluntary and entail no expense to the public.

Men joining the permanent active militia engage for a period of three years, with extension of service optional. The permanent active militia are trained according to the standards of the British regular army, so far as circumstances permit.

ANNUAL TRAINING OF NON-PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA. (1936-37.)

1. UNIT TRAINING.

	Number trained	
	At local headquarters	At camps
All ranks	34,682	13,949
Men days	382,061	122,508
Average period days	10.62	8.41

2. SCHOOL TRAINING.

Officers	1,642
Other ranks	3,225
Total	<u>4,867</u>

CADETS.

The Minister of National Defence may authorise boys over 12 years of age who are attending school to be formed into school cadet corps. He may also authorise boys over 14 years of age and under 18 years of age to be formed into senior cadet corps. Cadet corps are subject to the authority and under the orders of the District Officer Commanding. They are drilled and trained as prescribed and may be furnished with arms, ammunition and equipment. Cadet corps are not liable to service in the militia in any emergency, save only in the case of a mass levy.

Much of the training period is devoted to instruction in physical exercises and elementary drill, while those cadet corps which have facilities for carrying out miniature rifle practice are issued with rifles and cartridges of .22" calibre.

The cadet year commences on September 1st and ends August 31st following.

The number of cadets enrolled on March 31st, 1937, was 82,554.

MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

I. ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE, KINGSTON.

The Royal Military College, Kingston, was established in 1876 to give cadets a complete military education and to afford a practical and scientific training in civil engineering, surveying and physics. The course is for four years, and the accommodation is for a total of 200 cadets. To be eligible to enter the college, candidates must be over 16 and under 19 years of age on January 1st preceding the date of entrance. The training given there involves technical and tactical training in the use of individual and collective arms used in war, and training for field service in varied terrain. The duration of training is 245 days on an average per annum. All first appointments to commissions in the Canadian permanent cavalry, artillery, engineers, infantry, Army Service Corps and Ordnance Corps are offered in the first instance to graduates of the college.

Facilities also exist for cadets to qualify for commissions in the Royal Canadian Air Force, or the Royal Canadian Navy.

While the greater proportion of cadets, on graduation, take up civil professions, it is compulsory for all such cadets to serve as commissioned officers in the non-permanent organisations of the defence forces; also, such service is compulsory for cadets who do not graduate, but who complete successfully at least one year at the college.

2. SCHOOLS OF MILITARY INSTRUCTION.

Schools of instruction for all arms and services are established at various centres throughout Canada for the purpose of imparting instruction to and qualifying personnel of the active militia.

In addition, when personnel of the non-permanent active militia cannot, for various reasons, attend full-time courses at these schools, provisional schools are formed at unit local headquarters, normally for periods varying from six to ten weeks.

ARSENALS, ETC.

There is a Dominion arsenal at Quebec and another at Lindsay in Ontario. The former is in active operation, but the latter is temporarily closed. The arsenal at Quebec is chiefly concerned in the manufacture of field artillery and small-arms ammunition. No arms of any kind are manufactured.

EFFECTIVES.

ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH.

Permanent Active Militia.

	March 31st, 1937
Peace establishment	6,926
Limited establishment	3,337
Actual strength	4,934

Non-permanent Militia.

	1913-14	1936-37
Establishment	70,064	99,582
Strength	59,004	45,746
Numbers trained at local H.Q.	24,597	42,074
Average period of days	16	8.83
Numbers trained at camp	34,407	13,939
Average period of days	12	8.41

II. Air Force.

(1) Organisation.

The Royal Canadian Air Force is organised as follows :

Permanent : R.C.A.F. Headquarters ;
 1 fighter squadron ;
 1 bomber squadron ;
 1 army co-operation squadron ;
 2 flying boats squadrons ;
 1 torpedo bomber squadron ;
 2 general purpose squadrons ;
 1 training group ;
 2 depots.

Non-permanent : 1 fighter squadron ;
 3 army co-operation squadrons ;
 3 bomber squadrons.

(2) Personnel.

The strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force is as follows (March 31st, 1937) :

Permanent : 148 officers ;
 959 other ranks.

Non-permanent : 76 officers ;
 493 other ranks.

Reserve : 166 officers.

The authorised strength of the permanent Royal Canadian Air Force is 1,730 officers and other ranks ; the authorised strength of the non-permanent force is 1,064 officers and other ranks.

(3) Air Material.

With the completion of the orders for 1938, the R.C.A.F. will have 102 modern service aircraft, partial equipment for ten squadrons of the permanent air force; 62 training aircraft for the new personnel of the permanent air force; and 60 training craft of various types to meet the requirements of *ab initio*, advanced and service training for the twelve non-permanent squadrons.

The present 1938-39 estimates provide for the purchase of 75 planes (55 for the permanent force and 20 for the non-permanent force).

III. Navy.

ROYAL CANADIAN NAVY.

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion.

LIST OF UNITS.

(June 18th, 1938.)

Destroyers :

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Fraser</i> (1931-1932) | Displacement, 1,375 tons. Length, 317 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. |
| 2. <i>St. Laurent</i> (1931-1932) | Beam, 33 feet. Draught, 12 feet. H.P. 36,000 = 36 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch ; 6 smaller guns ; 8 torpedo tubes (21-inch). |
| 3. <i>Saguenay</i> (1930-1931) | Displacement, 1,337 tons. Length, 322 feet. |
| 4. <i>Skeena</i> (1930-1931) | Beam, 32 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Draught, 12 feet. H.P. 32,000 = 35 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch ; 7 smaller guns ; 8 torpedo tubes (21-inch). |

Miscellaneous : 3 mine-sweepers, 2 depot ships and 1 training ship.

EFFECTIVES (January 1st, 1938.)

	Officers	Men	Total
Royal Canadian Navy	114	1,196	1,310
Royal Canadian Navy Reserve	53	165	218
Royal Canadian naval volunteer reserve ..	100	1,040	1,140

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Dollars (000,000's)					
<i>National defence :</i>						
(a) Civil government	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
(b) Militia services	8.8	8.9	10.1	11.3	17.8	15.9
(c) Naval services	2.2	2.2	2.4	4.8	4.5	6.5
(d) Air services	1.7	2.3	3.8	5.8	11.7	10.8
(e) General services	—	—	—	—	—	0.1
(f) N.W.T. radio services	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4
(g) Unemployment Relief Acts..	6.1	7.6	8.3	3.7	—	—
(h) Other expenditure	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	—
Total	19.6	21.8	25.5	26.6	35.0	34.2
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30=100)	72	75	76	81	87	84 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	77	78	79	80	83	84 ²

¹ Average, April to July 1938.

² Average, April to June 1938.

NOTES. — 1. In addition to the expenditure on national defence shown above, some further amounts are included under Public Works for maintenance, repair, rentals, etc., of military buildings ; the aggregate amount of such expenditure varies from \$500 to \$600 thousand annually.

2. The items " Air " and " N.W.T. Radio Services " include expenditure for civil purposes.

3. The item " Unemployment Relief Acts " consists mainly of expenditure on rifle ranges, training-camps, roads, repairs to fortifications, air ports, air stations and aerodromes.

4. The item " Other expenditure " includes unforeseen expenses and expenditure for war claims adjustment, battlefield memorials, Imperial war graves, " Book of Remembrance ", etc.

5. Pensions.—Pensions and other allowances are charged to the chapters "Pensions and National Health" and "Soldier and General Land Settlement", as follows :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Dollars (000's)					
(a) European war and active militia	41,839.8	41,953.0	41,521.6	41,424.0	41,500.0	40,900.0
(b) Militiamen : Rebellion 1885 and general..	20.2	20.2	21.0	20.0	20.0	20.0
(c) Militia Pension Act, 1901 (service)	1,063.8	1,166.1	1,247.6	1,356.2	1,400.0	1,500.0
(d) Civil flying pensions .. .	0.3	— ¹	— ¹	— ¹	— ¹	— ¹
(e) Soldiers' civile-re-establishment (care of patients, compensation, war veterans' allowances, etc.).. . . .	9,123.9	9,677.7	10,541.8	12,908.0	14,048.2	13,263.6
(f) Soldiers' land settlement ..	2,642.0	1,788.0	1,249.3	805.9	750.6	738.9

¹ Since 1934-35, civil flying pensions have been included in (b).

(a) and (b) are for disabilities ; (c) are for service only.

CHILE

Area	742,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	4,597,000
Density per sq. km.	6.2
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	8,937 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme military authority.

The Minister of National Defence may exercise this authority as deputy for the President.

I. THE COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The task of the Council of National Defence is to study questions regarding the preparation of national defence; in particular, any questions which involve co-operation between governmental departments or other organs.

The Council of National Defence includes :

- The President of the Republic ;
- The Minister of National Defence ;
- The Minister of the Interior ;
- The Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
- The Finance Minister ;
- The Minister for Agriculture ;
- The Minister for Health ;
- The Minister of Public Works ;
- The Minister of Commerce ;
- The Commander-in-Chief of the Army ;
- The Director-General of the Navy ;
- The Commander-in-Chief of the Air Force ;
- The Chief of the Army General Staff ;
- The Chief of the Naval Staff ;
- The Chief of the General Staff of the Air Force.

The civil Ministers who are members of the Council only attend its meetings when there are questions on the agenda which require their presence.

The following are technical assessors to the Council of National Defence :

- (a) The Director of Air Force Material ;
- (b) The Chief of Army War Material ;
- (c) The Director of Naval Armament ;
- (d) The Under-Secretaries to the above-mentioned Ministries ;
- (e) The Assistant Chiefs of the General Staff of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force.

2. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence is subdivided into three Under-Secretariats : the Under-Secretariat for War, the Under-Secretariat for the Navy and the Under-Secretariat for Aviation.

The Under-Secretariat for War consists of various services (Administrative Section, Confidential Affairs Section, Pensions, etc.).

The Advisory Council and the Technical Military Cabinet are also attached to the Ministry of National Defence.

Advisory Council.

The Council advises the Minister of National Defence whenever he deems this necessary.

The Ministry of National Defence presides over the Council and decides what questions shall be studied.

It consists of :

- (a) The Commanders-in-Chief of the Army and Air Force and the Director-General of the Navy.
- (b) The Chiefs of the General Staff of the Army, Navy and Air Force.
- (c) The Under-Secretaries for War, Navy and Air Forces.

The Council may co-opt other members whenever the Minister thinks fit.

Technical Military Cabinet.

This body, which co-operates closely with the Minister, is responsible for studying questions referred to it and making preparations for reforms and measures to improve the services and organisation of the armed forces. It also studies matters to be submitted to the Advisory Committee.

The Minister of National Defence presides over the Cabinet, which consists of :

- (a) The Commander-in-Chief of the Army ;
- (b) The Director-General of the Navy ;
- (c) The Commander-in-Chief of the National Air Force ;
- (d) The Under-Secretaries of the various Departments ;
- (e) A superior officer of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force, Chiefs of Section of the respective branches ;
- (f) An Adjutant, Secretary.

3. ARMY HEADQUARTERS.

Composition of Army Headquarters :

- (a) Chief Command ;
- (b) Secretariat ;

- (c) Regulations and Instruction Department ;
- (d) Inspectorates of Arms (Infantry, Andes Unit, Artillery and Train, Cavalry and Engineer Units).

The Supreme Command of the Army is the highest military authority. It is directly responsible to the Minister of National Defence.

4. ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff consists of :

- The Office of the Chief of the General Staff ;
- The Office of the Deputy-Chief of the General Staff ;
- The Adjutants' Office ;
- The Accounts Service ;
- The Central Department ;
- The Intelligence Service ;
- The Organisation, Legislation and Regulations Department ;
- The Transport Department ;
- The Historical Section ;
- The Publications Section.

5. DIRECTORATE OF SERVICES.

The Directorate of Services consists of :

- The General Staff (Office of the Chief of General Staff, Adjutants' Office, Secretariat and Accounts) ;
 - The War Material Department (armament, ammunition and explosives, chemical warfare, fuel, etc.) ;
 - The Administrative Department (supplies, clothing, equipment, budget, etc.) ;
 - The Medical Department ;
 - The Remounts and Veterinary Department ;
 - The Industrial Mobilisation Department (statistics, material and fuel, supplies, etc.) ;
 - The Military Works Department (constructions, technical supervision).
- The Directorate of the War Material Factory.

(The Military Technical Academy and the School of Armoury are responsible to this Directorate).

The Directorate of Military Arsenals (General Dépôt, Artillery and Field Material Dépôt, Explosives Dépôt, etc.).

In addition to the Directorate of Services, there is a Directorate of Recruiting and National Gunnery.

MILITARY TERRITORIAL DISTRICTS.

The army is distributed territorially as follows :

The first area extends from the Province of Tarapacá to the Province of Coquimbo inclusive.

The second area extends from the Province of Aconcagua to the Province of Talca inclusive.

The third area extends from the Province of Maule to the Province of Aysen inclusive.

The territory of Magallanes constitutes a special district, to which is allotted the Magallanes detachment.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1938.)

The army consists of four divisions (including one cavalry division), one detachment (at Magallanes), and special corps (a bridging battalion, a signal group, a heavy bridges battalion and three battalions of railway troops).

Each division consists of headquarters, three infantry regiments, one mixed Andes regiment, one artillery regiment, one train battalion (for one division only).

The cavalry division is composed of three brigades. Each brigade consists of two cavalry regiments and one horse artillery group (two batteries).

The Magallanes detachment consists of one infantry regiment, one mountain artillery battery, one cavalry platoon, one motor train section.

The various units are composed of :

(a) Infantry regiment : general staff and 2 battalions, 1 infantry gun section, 1 signal section.

The battalions consist of a fighting staff, 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

One of the regiments is of a mixed character. It consists of 2 battalions of infantry, 1 company of support artillery, 2 batteries of mountain artillery, 1 reconnaissance group (1 squadron of lancers and 1 machine-gun section) and 1 signals section.

(b) Mixed Andes regiment : a general staff, 1 battalion, 1 artillery group, 1 signal section, 1 scouting section.

The Andes battalion consists of a fighting staff, 3 Andes companies and 1 machine-gun company.

The artillery group consists of a fighting staff and 2 batteries of mountain artillery.

(c) Cavalry regiment : a general staff, 2 squadrons of lancers, 1 machine-gun squadron, 1 gun section, 1 signal section.

(d) Artillery regiment : a general staff and a group of mounted artillery.

(e) Horse artillery group : a general staff, a fighting staff, 2 gun batteries.

(f) Group of mounted artillery : a fighting staff, 2 gun batteries and one howitzer battery.

(g) Sapper regiment : a general staff, a sapper company and a signal company.

(h) Train battalion : a general staff, a horse-transport column, a motor-transport column, and a sanitary company.

(i) Bridge-building battalion : a general staff and 2 companies.

(j) Signal group : a general staff, 1 telegraph company and 1 wireless company.

(k) Heavy bridges battalion : a general staff and 2 training companies.

(l) Battalion of railway troops : a general staff and 2 companies.

AIR FORCE.

The following bodies are under the orders of Chief Command of the National Air Force, which is directly responsible to the Ministry of National Defence (Under-Secretariat of the Air Force) :

- (a) General Staff ;
- (b) Directorate of Personnel ;
- (c) Directorate of Material ;
- (d) Directorate of Aeronautics ;
- (e) Directorate of Administrative Services ;
- (f) Air units ;
- (g) Training schools.

The Air Force consists of :

- 3 air groups ;
- 1 bomber group ;
- 2 flights of amphibians ;
- Flying school ;
- School of Gunnery and Air Bombing (17 pupils in 1936) ;
- Anti-Aircraft Defence Group ;
- Central Aviation Workshop ;
- Central Air Park ;
- Air Photography Service.

Each aero-land group consists of a chaser flight and an attacking and observation flight.

One of the three air groups consists of a flight of heavy seaplanes for coastal scouting and a flight of seaplanes co-operating with the Navy.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	13 ¹	23 ²	—	72 ³	—
Cavalry	1	3	6	—	18 ⁴	—	6
Artillery	—	—	3+6 gr.	—	—	—	20 ⁵
Engineers	—	—	—	7 ⁶	—	14 ⁶	—
Train	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Railway.. .. .	—	—	—	3	—	6	—

¹ Including the 3 mixed Andes regiments and 1 Magallanes regiment.

² Including 3 Andes battalions and 2 Magallanes battalions.

³ Including 23 machine-gun companies.

⁴ Including 6 machine-gun squadrons and not including the squadrons in cadres.

⁵ Including 9 mounted artillery batteries, 6 horse artillery batteries, 5 mountain artillery batteries and one motor battery.

⁶ Including the signal groups and special corps.

POLICE FORCES.

Chilian Carabineers.—The Carabineers Corps, which comes under the Ministry of the Interior, is a police force organised on a military basis. It is responsible for all urban, rural, Customs and other police services.

Its personnel is allocated to the following services: general directorate, school, inspectorates of zones, general brigades, provincial brigades and brigades in cadres, sub-brigades, commissariats and sub-commissariats.

The following bodies, which are responsible for the administrative machinery and the service of the Corps, come under the general directorate: under-directorate general; departments of public order and security, personnel and health departments; administrative department; remount, armament and ammunition sections. There is also a carabineers' general tribunal.

The School of Carabineers is responsible for training the officers and N.C.O.s of the Corps. It consists of a general staff, three squadrons of lancers and one machine-gun squadron. Officers undertake, on leaving the school, to serve at least three years in the Carabineers Corps.

The units of the Corps are grouped in inspectorates of zones, to which the four general brigades at Antofagasta, Santiago, Concepción and Valdivia respectively are responsible.

There are twenty provincial brigades spread over the various provinces of the country, as well as a traffic brigade and a rural brigade with headquarters at Santiago.

Men are recruited from among nationals who have completed their term of military service. The term of enlistment, which may be renewed, is five years.

On joining the Carabineers Corps, they are required to undergo further training in a police school (attached to the School of Carabineers). The syllabus is as follows; theoretical training¹ (laws, regulations, judicial police, forensic medicine) and practical training (musketry, horsemanship, physical training, training in barracks and field training).

Effectives for 1936 (officers, N.C.O.s and carabineers) are as follows :

Officers	1,025
N.C.O.s and men	<u>14,677</u>
Total	15,702

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. All citizens of both sexes, with the exception of the cases provided for by law, may be called up by the President of the Republic for employment in time of war in the various services required by the nation under arms.

Citizens are liable to compulsory military service between the ages of 19 and 45, namely :

(a) Age of incorporation—19.

(b) Regular Army—includes citizens called up for their period of service. This period is one year, but its duration may be altered by the President of the Republic.

(c) Reserve—until the age of 45.

In the event of mobilisation, the classes called up constitute or supplement

(a) The Army of the First Line.

(b) The Army of the Second Line.

(c) The Territorial Guard.

In peace-time, reservists must undergo the following periods of training :

Between the ages of 21 and 31 inclusive, two periods varying between 15 and 45 days ;

Between the ages of 32 and 40 inclusive, one period varying between 15 and 30 days ;

Between the ages of 41 and 45 inclusive, one period of not more than 15 days.

If the number of effectives, which is fixed annually by law, is lower than the number of persons liable for service, lots are drawn.

The number of citizens among whom lots are drawn annually varies according to national defence requirements and the state of public finance.

Supplementary Personnel.

The supplementary personnel consists of all citizens, irrespective of sex, who, belonging to military formations and organisations in time of peace, form the mobilisable army. They are called up as and when

the nation under arms requires personnel. In peace-time, the President of the Republic may call up specific categories of the supplementary personnel for military training.

The supplementary personnel includes officers, non-commissioned officers and men and the personnel of both sexes without specific employment.

The supplementary officers are divided into two categories : combatant reserve officers and reserve officers of the various services.

CADRES.

(a) *Officers of the Regular Army.*

These officers are recruited exclusively from the cadets of the Military School, except in the case of certain non-commissioned officers, who, if they fulfil the conditions laid down by the law, may obtain the rank of second lieutenant in train units, and may rise to the rank of captain in that arm.

(b) *Officers of the Reserve.*

The President of the Republic determines annually the number of candidates for commissioned rank in the reserve. After completing the programme of instruction and passing an examination, cadet officers may be promoted up to the rank of captain of reserve.

Promotion (Advancement).

Promotion from the rank of candidate up to that of lieutenant-colonel inclusive goes by seniority.

To qualify for promotion to the next higher rank, officers must serve for the following minimum period in the next lower rank :

Candidate ¹	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1 year
Second lieutenant	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4 years
Lieutenant	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4 years
Captain	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	5 years
Major	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	6 years
Lieutenant-colonel	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4 years
Colonel	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4 years
Brigadier-general	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3 years
Major-general	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2 years

In the case of staff officers, with the exception of colonels, the period they are required to serve in command of troops is reduced to one-half.

The approval of the Senate of the Republic is necessary in the case of promotion to brigadier or divisional general.

¹ Before they can become candidates, men must have completed the course at a military school.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

<i>Staff College ;</i>	<i>School of Infantry ;</i>	<i>School of Aviation ;</i>
<i>Technical Military Academy ;</i>	<i>School of Cavalry ;</i>	<i>School of Gunnery and</i>
<i>Air Academy ;</i>	<i>School of Artillery ;</i>	<i>Air Bombing.</i>
<i>Military School ;</i>	<i>School of Engineering ;</i>	

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

The President of the Republic may authorise the Ministry of Education to organise courses of preparatory military training.

In 1933, special courses in civics and military training were introduced at public and private educational establishments, the syllabus being drawn up jointly by the Education and National Defence Ministries.

EFFECTIVES.
(1935.)

<i>Officers</i>	1,400 ¹
<i>Other ranks :</i>	
Permanent cadre	7,000
Conscripts, 1915 class	7,000
Conscripts of preceding class retained for various reasons.. .. .	1,000
Total	16,400

Note.—Generally speaking, there should be about 15,000 conscripts ; for budgetary reasons, the number has been reduced to the above figure this year.
In 1936, 6,300 conscripts were called up. The total number of men who performed their military service in 1936 was about 10,000. In 1937, the number of conscripts called up was 10,000.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.
(1937.)

2 battleships :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet)		H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
			Length	Beam Draught			
1. <i>Almirante Latorre</i> ..	1913-15 ²	28,966	661.1 103 27.9		56,802	22.75	X 14, XIV 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., IV tubes (21).
2. <i>Capitan Prat</i> ³ ..	1890-1909 ⁴	6,090	347.4 60.7 24.6		12,015	14	IV 9.4, VIII 4.7, VIII 6-pdr., I 3-pdr., II tubes (18).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes. ² Modernised in 1930. ³ Coast-defence battleship. ⁴ Reconstructed in 1909-1910.
¹ 1,473 in 1937.

3 (+ 2 building) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching ; (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
I II	(building)	8,000				
1. <i>General O'Higgins</i> ²	1897- ³	7,796	445.9 62 $\frac{1}{2}$ 22 388.1	16,000	18	IV 8, X 6, XIII 3, II tubes (18).
2. <i>Chacabuco</i> ⁴	1899-1902 ⁵	3,437	43.3 18	16,034	20	II 6, X 4.7, V 3, I 3-pdr.
3. <i>Blanco Encalada</i> ⁴	1893- ⁶	3,435	398 46.6 20	14,500	17	II 8, X 6, V 3.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Armoured cruiser.³ Refitted in 1928-29.⁴ Protected cruiser.⁵ Being refitted.⁶ Refitted in 1920.

8 destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
3	<i>Serrano</i> Type ²	1928-29	1,133	10.8	30,457	35	III 4.7, I 3, VI tubes (21).
3	<i>Hyatt</i> Type ²	1928-29	1,136	10.8	31,599	35	III 4.7, I 3, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>Lynch</i> Type ..	1912-13	1,373	11.5	27,000	29	VI 4, VI tubes (18).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Destroyers.

9 submarines :

Names of the ships	Date of launching	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Guacolda</i> .. 2. <i>Tequalda</i> .. 3. <i>Rucumilla</i> .. 4. <i>Quidora</i> .. 5. <i>Fresia</i> .. 6. <i>Guale</i> .. 7. <i>Capitan O'Brien</i> ..	1915	$\frac{355.7}{434}$	12.5	240	$\frac{12.5}{6}$	IV tubes (18).
8. <i>Capitan Thompson</i> 9. <i>Almirante Simpson</i> ..	1928 1929 1929	$\frac{1,550}{1,820}$	27.6	1,500	$\frac{14}{8.3}$	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Miscellaneous : 15 different units (sloops, coastguard vessels, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Torpedo tubes
			Number	Calibre (inch.)	
Battleships	2	35,056	10 4 14 8	14 9.4 6 4.7	6
Cruisers.. .. .	3 + 2 building	14,668 + 16,000 building	4 6 22 10	4 8 6 4.7	2
Destroyers	8	9,553	23 13 12 6	3 4.7 4 3	48
Submarines	9	6,784	3	4.7	48
Total	22 + 2 building	66,061 + 16,000 building	140		104

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts					Estimates
Ordinary budget :	Pesos (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence :						
Subsecretariat of the Army ..	111.0	127.8	159.8	163.0	189.6	191.0
Subsecretariat of the Navy.. ..	89.2	112.8	157.2	160.0	188.0	195.5
Subsecretariat for Aviation ..	16.2	33.5	34.0	50.2	41.7	43.1
Total	216.4	274.1	351.0	373.2	419.3	429.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100) ..	180	179	178	197	236	224 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	130	130	132	144	162	162 ¹

¹ Average, January-February 1933.

NOTES.—1. The above figures refer only to the appropriations under the ordinary budget.

2. In addition to the ordinary budget, there are certain appropriations for the army and the navy covered by proceeds of loans under various special laws. A sum of 0.6 million pesos was expended in 1934. In 1937, 48.7 million pesos were expended on purchase of air material.

For 1938, purchases of war material for the army and the navy are estimated at 78.8 and 40 millions respectively.

3. The navy budget includes certain items of civil expenditure—lighthouses, harbour administration, etc.—which it has been impossible to separate.

4. As from 1933, the national defence figures include the item "General contributions to Social Protection", which have been as follows :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Subsecretariat of the Army	33.3	42.5	45.4	47.1	47.9
Subsecretariat of the Navy	16.3	19.4	23.8	25.2	26.8
Subsecretariat for Aviation	0.9	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.1
Total	50.5	62.7	70.1	73.3	75.8

CHINA

Area	}	including Manchuria and Jehol, ¹ Mongolia, Sinkiang and Tibet.	11,103,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)			450,000,000 ²
Density per sq. km. . .			40.5
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)			13,441 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

NATIONAL DEFENCE COUNCIL.

The National Defence Council was organised in July 1936. Its membership consists of the President of the National Military Council, Chairman; President of the Executive Yuan, Vice-Chairman; members: the two Vice-Presidents of the National Military Council; Chief of the General Staff; Chief of the Military Advisory Council; Director-General of Military Training; Chief of the Air Forces; the Ministers of War, Navy, Finance, Foreign Affairs, Communications, Railways and other members as may be designated by the National Government. The National Defence Council is the advisory organ to the National Government concerning the following: (1) national defence policy; (2) foreign policy; (3) internal policy as it may concern national defence; (4) emergency measures; (5) general mobilisation; (6) war organisation; (7) other matters concerning national defence. The National Defence Council meets once a year, but special meetings may be called. †

NATIONAL MILITARY COUNCIL.

The National Military Council is the organ by which all military activities of the nation are regulated. It has sole charge of all operations of the land, sea and air forces. Its principal subdivisions are: the General Affairs Bureau, the Personnel Bureau, the Auditing Bureau,

¹ Territory also known as "Marchukuo".

² Approximate figure.

the Naval Operations Bureau, the Air Committee, the Economic Resources Committee and the Political Training Bureau.

MILITARY ADVISORY COUNCIL.

The Military Advisory Council is purely advisory in character. Its membership consists of some 50 officers of the rank of general.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is in charge of detailed plans for national defence, based on the policies as recommended by the National Defence Council and approved by the National Government. It is also required to train and supervise all staff officers, including attachés to the embassies in foreign countries. The Staff College and the Land Survey Bureau are under the control of the chief of the General Staff. The General Staff itself is divided into three divisions : General Affairs, Operations and Intelligence.

DIRECTORATE-GENERAL OF MILITARY TRAINING.

The Directorate-General of Military Training is in charge of all military schools except the Staff College, which comes under the General Staff, and a few special schools under the Ministry of War. It is responsible for the co-ordination and development of military education. The Directorate has a General Affairs Bureau and Sections for infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, service troops and communication troops.

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War is in charge of ordnance, quartermaster and medical supplies, and also financial and judicial matters of the army. It has three departments (Military Affairs, Ordnance, Replenishment and Intendance), a General Affairs Bureau and Bureaux for Communications and Remount Service.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The basic field organisation is the division. In time of war the divisions are grouped together to form armies and field armies.

Actually the divisions vary somewhat in their organisations. The following organisation, approved by the Military Affairs Commission

in 1932, may be regarded as a typical division and is fairly representative :

- 2 infantry brigades : commander, major-general,
- 1 artillery regiment : commander, colonel,
- 1 cavalry squadron,
- 1 engineer battalion,
- 1 signal battalion,
- 1 quartermaster battalion,
- 1 special service company,
- medical detachment.

An infantry brigade has two regiments consisting of three battalions, each with four companies (including one machine-gun company). Each regiment has also one company of artillery appliances and one signal company. An artillery regiment has three battalions consisting of three batteries with four guns each. It has also one signal company.

Cavalry divisions differ from one another to an even larger degree in their organisation. In general, they have two brigades of two regiments each, one battery of horse artillery and some special squadrons. Each cavalry regiment has four squadrons and one machine-gun squadron.

In 1937, there were about 200 divisions plus other independent units. The strength of a division is about 13,000.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The Conscription Law was promulgated by the National Government in June 1933, and amended in March 1935. This law was to take effect in March 1936.

Service is divided into two kinds : national service and regular service.

All male citizens of the country, from the age of 18 to 45, except when they are serving in the regular service, are drafted into the national service, subject to call to the colours at time of war by orders of the National Government.

The regular service is divided into three categories: the active service, the first reserve and the second reserve.

Male citizens from the age of 20 to 25, physically qualified, are enrolled by drawing of lots to active service. This lasts two or three years according to the branch of service. After the active service, they pass into the first reserve, for six years, and then into the second reserve until they reach the age of 40.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS (1937).

9 cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
Cruisers.						
1. <i>Ning-Hai</i> ² ..	1931-	2,500	360	9,500	22½	{ VI 5.5, VI 3.5 (<i>Ping-Hai</i> , III) (A.A.). IV tubes (21).
2. <i>Ping-Hai</i> ² ..	1932-36		39 13			
Protected Cruisers.						
1. <i>Hai Chi</i> ^{3 4} ..	1898-	4,300	424 46.9 16.75	17,000	24	{ II 8, X 4.7, XII 3-pdr. V tubes (18).
2. <i>Ying Swei</i> ⁵ ..	1911-12	2,460	346 39½ 14 11 in.	6,000	20	{ II 6, IV 4, II 3, VI 3-pdr. II tubes (18).
3. <i>Chao Ho</i> ⁶ ..	1911-12	2,460	320 39 14			
4. <i>Hai Yung</i> ..	1897-	3,000*	328	7,500	19	{ III 5.9, VIII 4.1, IV 6-pdr. 1 tube (14).
5. <i>Hai Chou</i> ⁶ ..	1897-		40.75			
6. <i>Hai Shen</i> ..	1898-		19			
Light Cruiser.						
<i>Yat Sen</i> ⁸ ..	1930-	1,650	275 34 11	4,000	20	{ I 6, I 5.5, IV 3 (A.A.), II 3-pdr.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes above water and submerged.² Reported to have been sunk (*Ning-Hai*) and beached (*Ping-Hai*) in September 1937.³ Refitted in 1927.⁴ Stranded on September 25th, 1937.⁵ Reported to have been sunk on September 14th and September 29th, 1937.⁶ Reported to have been set on fire and stranded on September 25th, 1937.10 torpedo-boats¹ :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
4 ³	.. .. .	1936	390	11	1,000	45	II tubes (18)
2	<i>Chien Kang</i> ..	1912		10	6,000	32	II 3, IV 3-pdr.. II tubes (18).
4	<i>Hu Peng</i> ..	1907-8	96	7½	1,200	23	I 3-pdr. III tubes (14).

¹ Not including 2 units for which details are not available.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.³ 3 units reported sunk in 1937.

Miscellaneous : 45 units (sloops, gunboats, transport, despatch vessels, training ship, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Tubes
			Number	Calibre (inch)	
Cruisers	9	24,870	2 5 9 13 10 24 8 9 8	8 6 5.9 5.5 4.7 4.1 4 3.5 3	20
Torpedo-boats ..	10	1,164 ²	4	3	24
Total	19	26,034	92		44

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.² For 6 units.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Yuan dollars ¹ (000,000's)					
Military expenditure	320.7 ²	372.9 ³	387.8 ⁴	321.0	322.0	392.5
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	99	91	89	93	108	125 ⁵
Retail prices : Cost of living (Shanghai, 1929-30 * = 100)	97	90	96	95	102	129 ⁵

Average, year 1929 and first two quarters 1930.

¹ Approximate value, Yuan \$1 = U.S.A. \$0.45.^{2,3,4} Including payments made in previous years, amounting to \$58.8, 46.4 and 57.7 million, respectively.⁵ Average, July 1937 to May 1938.

NOTE.—As no details are available, it is impossible to ascertain whether military pensions are included in the above figures or not.

Manchuria and Jehol.¹

Area	1,303,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	35,340,000
Density per sq. km. ..	27.1

¹ Territory also known as "Manchukuo".

Note.—The Secretariat has not been able to obtain any official publications containing information as to the composition of the "Manchukuo" armed forces.

The following particulars have been taken from non-official technical publications and the Secretariat cannot vouch for their accuracy.

In 1934, the armed forces of "Manchukuo" consisted of 3 army corps and 6 independent brigades stationed in Liaoning, with a total strength of 52,000 men, and 7 infantry brigades, 2 cavalry brigades and 1 artillery regiment stationed at Kirin, with a total strength of 35,200 men.

During that year, the "Manchukuo" army was reorganised in 26-27 mixed brigades, consisting of 1 cavalry regiment and 1 infantry regiment each and 7 cavalry brigades of 2 regiments each.

The infantry regiments consist of 2 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

The cavalry regiments consist of 4 squadrons, including 1 machine-gun squadron (4 guns).

The brigades are distributed among 5 district commands: the first comprising 6 mixed brigades; the second, 4 mixed brigades and 4 cavalry brigades; the third, 5 mixed brigades and 1 cavalry brigade; the fourth, 8 mixed brigades and 1 cavalry brigade; and the fifth, 3 or 4 mixed brigades and 1 cavalry brigade.

There is also an independent military district in the province of Hingan, where the Mongolian troops are concentrated. These troops are divided into 4 groups, each more or less equivalent to a brigade. The first group is stationed in the eastern part of Hingan (headquarters at Buhedu), the second group in the Solun district, the third group in the Tunliao region and the fourth group at Barga (headquarters at Hailar).

As a result of this reorganisation, the regular armed forces of "Manchukuo" amount to some 75,000 men.

Budgetary Expenditure on National Defence.

Up to and including 1935, the financial year covered the period from July 1st to June 30th. As from January 1936, the financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935 ¹	1936
	Estimates				
<i>Department of Defence:</i>	<i>"Manchukuo" yuan (000,000's)</i>				
Ordinary	30.0	37.3	49.2	25.5	60.8
Extraordinary and supplementary ..	3.0	4.7	10.6	6.6	12.7
Total Defence	33.0	42.0	59.8	32.1	73.5

¹ Six months only—i.e., July 1st to December 1st.

The receipts and expenditure of the Army Clothing Factory and of the Arsenal for 1933-34, 1934-35, 1935 (July-December) and 1936 are included in a special budget amounting to 5.4, 7.3, 3.1 and 7.9 million "Manchukuo" yuan, respectively.

COLOMBIA

Area	1,162,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1938)	9,033,000
Density per sq. km.	7.8
Length of land frontiers :	
With Panama	235 km.
With Venezuela	2,280 km.
With Brazil	1,490 km.
With Peru	1,722 km.
With Ecuador	400 km.
Coast-line	6,127 km.
Length of railway system (1934) (in use)	3,230 km.
	3,262 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Supreme authority is exercised on behalf of the President of the Republic by the Minister of War.

The Minister of War is responsible for the command and use of the military forces, unless the President of the Republic specially delegates these duties to another person.

The High Command of the military forces includes the following bodies, all under the direct orders of the Minister of War :

The Ministry of War ;

The General Staff ;

The Inspectorate-General of the Military Forces ;

The General Directorate of Aviation ;

The General Directorate of the Navy.

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War comprises the following branches :

Minister's Secretariat.
War Secretariat.
War Material Department.
General Intendance.
General Directorate of the Health Service.
Personnel Department.
Territorial Department.

General Staff.

The General Staff, an autonomous organisation directly responsible to the Minister of War, consists of :

Central Service (Library and Publications ; Administration);
Operations Service (Operations, Organisation, Mobilisation);
Intelligence Service : (Geography, Home and Foreign
Intelligence, History) ;
Transport Service.

Inspectorate-General of the Military Forces.

The Inspectorate-General of the military forces is an autonomous organisation directly under the Minister of War.

The Inspector-General of the military forces is the senior divisional general. He supervises the execution of military measures emanating from the Government and the Ministry of War ; he also supervises the work of the General Staff and of the technical and administrative services of the army. He must inspect every command, military institution and army unit at least once a year.

There are inspectors of infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, transport, the air force and the navy.

HIGHER COMMANDS.

The brigade commands are responsible for the direction and training of officers and men. They direct the administrative services and are also charged with the maintenance of barracks, arms, etc. These commands constitute the recruiting centres of the corresponding military areas.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The country is divided into 6 zones.

Each zone is divided into military districts, the number of which is fixed by the Ministry of War.

The military districts are divided into territorial areas, the number of which is fixed by the Ministry of War.

For purposes of territorial military service, each departmental zone is under the orders of the Governor, who comes under the Ministry of War.

Each departmental zone supplies the contingent required for the replacement of the army effectives.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1938.)

The Army consists of 6 brigades and a brigade for military training. The composition of these brigades was the following in May, 1938:

1st Brigade.

Constituted units :

1 brigade command,

2 infantry battalions.

Units in process of formation :

1 infantry battalion,

1 engineer battalion,

1 cavalry group,

1 transport battalion.

1 artillery group,

2nd Brigade.

Constituted units :

1 brigade command,

1 cavalry group,

3 infantry battalions,

1 artillery group.

Units in process of formation :

1 engineer battalion,

1 transport battalion.

3rd Brigade.

Constituted units :

1 brigade command,

1 cavalry group,

3 infantry battalions,

1 artillery group.

Units in process of formation :

1 railway company,

1 transport battalion.

4th Brigade.

Constituted units :

1 brigade command,

1 cavalry group,

3 infantry battalions,

1 artillery group.

Units in process of formation :

1 engineer battalion,

1 transport battalion.

5th Brigade.

Constituted units :

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 brigade command, | 1 artillery group. |
| 3 infantry battalions, | 1 company of sappers. |
| 1 cavalry group, | |

Units in process of formation :

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 transport battalion, | 1 company of mixed infantry. |
|------------------------|------------------------------|

6th Brigade.

- 1 brigade command,
- 1 garrison group for frontier guard service,
- 1 group of instruction and replacement units.

The *Military Institutes' Brigade* includes :

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1 brigade command, | The Military Cadet School, |
| 1 Guard of Honour battalion, | 5 Field Training Schools (infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and motorised forces). |
| 1 railway battalion, | |
| 1 health service company, | |

Each infantry battalion consists of 3 light companies (of which 2 are with skeleton cadres only) and 1 heavy company. The latter consists of 2 machine-gun sections and 1 trench-mortar section. Each cavalry group consists of 2 or 3 squadrons. Each artillery group consists of from 2 to 3 mountain batteries of 4 guns each. Each engineer battalion has 3 companies, and each transport battalion 2 companies. The mixed infantry company consists of 3 machine-gun sections, 1 trench-mortar section, and 1 infantry platoon.

Units forming part of the *Military Institutes' Brigade* have the following composition :

Infantry Field Training School : 2 light companies and 1 heavy company.

Cavalry Field Training School : 1 squadron, with 1 heavy machine-gun section.

Artillery Field Training School : 2 battalions.

Motorised Forces' Training School : 1 company.

The Guard of Honour battalion consists of 3 light companies and 1 heavy company, while the railway battalion includes 1 building company and 1 management company.

Aviation.

Aviation comes under the War Ministry, and is controlled by the General Directorate of Aviation, which is attached to the War Ministry, and the Advisory Council for Aviation.

The Advisory Council for Aviation consists of the War Minister (President), the Chief of the Army General Staff, and the Director-General of Aviation.

The air force comprises 1 training squadron (6 machines), 3 fighting aeroplanes, and 6 scouting aeroplanes.

NATIONAL POLICE.

The National Police, which is a civilian institution but which has a military character, is under the direct orders of the Ministry of the Interior; when the President of the Republic considers it necessary, however, he may place it temporarily at the disposal of the Ministry of War.

The National Police consists of the following services: (a) city police, (b) rural police, (c) public highways police, (d) Customs police, (e) prison police, (f) health police, (g) public safety police, (h) judicial police.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service in the first-line army is compulsory for all citizens between 21 and 30 years of age. The enlistment of volunteers is prohibited. The period of service with the colours is one year. Every six months, contingents of 3,000 conscripts are called up.

Men who are not exempted or excluded from service by the law serve in the *First-Line Army* from the age of 21 to the age of 30; in the *National Guard* from 31 to 40; in the *Territorial Guard* from 41 to 45, after which age they are no longer subject to any military obligations.

The men comprising the First-Line Army, the National Guard or the Territorial Guard, who are not performing active service, constitute the reserve of each of the above groups. Reservists are placed in the first class if they have undergone full military training; otherwise in the second class.

The Government may call up reservists in time of peace for periods of training, exercises and manœuvres.

There is a *Territorial Service*, consisting of military personnel, which deals with the mobilisation and supply service of the army.

It comprises the following personnel:

Majors or captains (commanding zones)	..	..	5
Captains (commanding districts)	..	..	16
Lieutenants and second-lieutenants	..	..	9
			<hr/>
Total	..	..	30
N.C.O.s	..	..	30
Orderlies	..	..	5
			<hr/>
General total	..	..	65

Military Tax.

Persons liable to military service but who have not been drawn by lot to serve with the colours pay a single military tax (national defence tax) of from 5 to 100 pesos.

There is also another single military tax, known as the "exemption charge" (50 to 300 pesos), payable by all citizens liable to military service who have been selected by lot but do not wish to perform active service.

Exemptions.

The following persons are exempt from military service in all circumstances: Catholic clergy and seminarists, members of religious educational communities, disabled persons, and persons unfit for service as a result of disease or infirmity.

Persons engaged in certain duties, and young men who are studying for a professional career (up to the end of their studies) and have not failed in their university examinations, are temporarily exempted from military service.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

The direction and co-ordination of the various military training establishments are in the hands of the Command for Military Training Institutions, which is under the authority of the Inspectorate-General of the Military Forces.

Military School (400 students in 1936). The School comprises one training battalion consisting of one company of infantry, one rifle company and one battery of artillery;

Staff College (52 students);

3 Artillery Training Courses for officers between the ranks of second-lieutenant and major (84 students);

Special twelve-month course for officers between the ranks of second-lieutenant and captain (11 students);

Reserve Officers' Course at the Military School (25 students);

Infantry Field Training School for cadets between the ages of 18 and 24 (3 companies);

Cavalry Field Training School;

Artillery Field Training School;

Training Corps for N.C.O.s;

Wireless Telegraphy School;

Military Aviation School.

Motorised Forces Training School.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

The Government is empowered to organise pre-military training in the national and provincial Universities. The training is for a minimum of 8 weeks; but it may be given in two periods of 4 weeks each, in two consecutive years during which the students are undergoing military training.

Students who have attended pre-military training courses are enrolled as first-class reservists.

EFFECTIVES.

The military forces consist of a permanent establishment, composed of professional soldiers, of conscripts, whose numbers fluctuate from year to year, and of auxiliary ratings in support of the established force.

MAXIMUM ARMY EFFECTIVES. (1938.)

(Permanent establishment and ranks, not including auxiliary ratings.)

Generals.. .. .	10
Colonels.. .. .	21
Lieutenant-colonels	74
Majors	119
Captains.. .. .	273
Lieutenants	433
2nd Lieutenants	455
	<hr/>
N.O.C.s	1,385 ¹
Corporals and privates	860
	<hr/>
Total	13,950
	<hr/>
Total	16,195

Police.

Military Police ² (1935)	550
National Police (1937)	3,684
Customs Guard (1935) ³	436
Gendarmerie (1935) ³	248

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS. (1937.)

Destroyers :

Antioquia (1932)
Caldas (1933)

Standard Displacement: 1,282 tons. Dimensions:
322 × 31 × 11 ft. H.P. 33,000 = 36 kts.
Guns : 4 4.7-inch ; 8 tubes (21-inch).

Gunboats :

Presidente Mosquera

Displacement : 200 tons. Dimensions : 150 ×
35 × 3½ feet.

Santa Marta }
Cartagena } (1930)
Barranquilla }

River gunboats. Displacement : 142 tons.
Dimensions : 137½ × 23½ × 2¾ feet.
Speed : 15.5 kts. Guns : 1 3-inch.

Miscellaneous : 16 units (patrol vessels, transports, etc.).

EFFECTIVES (1937).

Maximum permanent effectives : ⁴

Officers	216
N.C.O.s and ratings	1,413
	<hr/>
Total	1,629

¹ Including 110 administrative officers.

² The Military Police includes 5 companies which come under the Ministry of War.

³ Attached to the National Police since January 1st, 1936.

⁴ Including the administrative services but excluding the marine infantry (248 officers, N.C.O.s and men).

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Ministry of War.. .. .	16.8	24.4	14.5	14.2	12.3	13.1

NOTES.—1. The above expenditure of the Ministry of War includes that on coastguard vessels and river gunboats.

2. The figures for 1933 and 1934 include expenditure on national defence due to the armed conflict with Peru.

COSTA RICA

Area	60,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	607,000
Density per sq. km.	10.1
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	555 km.

I. Army.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army. The Department of Public Security, which comprises an army section, a military police section, a navy section, etc., is under the direction of a Secretary of State. There is also a Commander-in-Chief, a local commandant, an infantry instructor and a cavalry instructor.

A Directorate General of Aeronautics, attached to the Office of the Secretary of State for Public Security, was created in November 1929; it regulates and supervises air traffic and all matters relating to the commercial and military air services.

The regular army of Costa Rica consists of infantry and artillery.

The budgetary effectives of the regular army for 1938 are 56 officers and 278 N.C.O.s and men.

The maximum strength of the armed force which the Executive may keep with the colours in time of peace has been fixed for the year 1937 at 500 men.

This force may be increased to 5,000 men in the event of internal disturbances, and in case of foreign war to whatever strength the Executive may consider necessary.

The total number of men enrolled is 50,485, of whom 37,280 belong to the active army. The latter consists of 33 battalions, which may be mobilised in case of necessity.

POLICE FORCES.

Military Police.

The Department of Military Police and the Corps of Investigation Officers are part of the Department of Public Security. The budgetary effectives of the military police for 1938 are 443 officers and other ranks.

There are, in addition, a *provincial police force* (378 officers and men), a *Customs Guard* (124 inspectors and guards), a *Revenue Guard* (284 inspectors and guards) and a *Prison Guard* (196 officers, N.C.O.s and men).

The provincial police come under the Department of Public Security, the Customs and Revenue Guards under the Department of Finance and Trade.

RECRUITING.

All citizens of Costa Rica between the ages of 18 and 50 are liable for military service.

The army is divided into two parts : the active army and the reserve. The former includes all men between 18 and 40, the latter men between 40 and 50.

There is also a national guard consisting of men between 50 and 60 years.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
	Colones (ooo,ooo's)					
Department of Public Security ..	2.4	2.7	2.4	3.0	2.6	2.8

NOTES.—1. Expenditure under the Department of Public Security as given above covers the army, the police force, military bands, the marine and penitentiaries.

2. Expenditure on the marine, included above, entirely for civil purposes, amounted to 0.04, 0.03 and 0.02 million colones for 1933, 1934 and 1935.

3. Expenditure for military pensions is charged, jointly with civil pensions, to the Department of Finance.

CUBA

Area	114,000 sq. km.
Population (IX. 1931)	3,962,000
Density per sq. km.	34.8
Length of railway system (1929) (excluding some industrial lines)	5,000 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

SUPREME COMMAND.

The supreme command of the army is vested, under paragraph 17 of Article 68 of the Constitution, in the President of the Republic, whose powers are exercised directly by the Secretary for National Defence and through the Commander-in-Chief of the Constitutional Army.

NATIONAL DEFENCE DEPARTMENT.

The Secretary of State for National Defence is responsible for carrying out the decisions of the President of the Republic in questions relating to defence. He acts as the direct representative of the President, from whom his orders and instructions are regarded as emanating.

The National Defence Department consists of two divisions : the Control and Administrative Divisions.

The Control Division consists of the following sections : Inspection, Military Law, Intelligence, Veterinary, Medical, Personnel, Education, Police, Engineers.

The Administrative Division consists of the following sections : Supply, Accountancy and Pay, Train, Remounts, War Material.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff deals with all questions affecting the army and its preparedness for military operations ; it studies questions relating to the organisation, distribution, equipment, armament, and training

of the military forces (regulars and reserve) ; it proposes all measures affecting military training, transport, communications, barracks and supplies, etc.

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMY.

The Commander-in-Chief of the Army is an officer holding the rank of colonel, appointed by the President of the Republic.

The Commander-in-Chief receives his orders from the President of the Republic, either direct or through the Secretary for National Defence.

The Commander-in-Chief is responsible for the control, inspection, and administration of all branches of the army, including the military schools. He also has direct command over the whole of the army personnel.

The Commander-in-Chief has three assistants—the Inspector-General, who is appointed by the President of the Republic, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General, who are in charge of their respective auxiliary departments. They are appointed by the Commander-in-Chief.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army consists of a general staff, 8 regiments, 44 squadrons of the rural guard, and various military corps (engineer, flying, medical, veterinary service, etc.).

Air Force (on November 24th, 1931) :

16 fighter, observation and training aeroplanes with a total horse-power of 5,590.

GENDARMERIE, RURAL GUARDS AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie forms part of the army and comprises 38 squadrons.

Rural Guard.

The corps of rural guards is employed in time of peace, under the orders of the President of the Republic, for the maintenance of order and the protection of life and property in other than urban areas. The rural guards have a maximum establishment of 42 squadrons, numbering (1933-34) 4,657 privates (included in the army effectives).

The rural guards have a double organisation—first, military and, secondly, that of rural police. As regards their military organisation, they are governed by the laws, regulations, orders and circulars of the army ; as regards their rural police organisation, they are governed by the special regulations of the rural guard.

Applicants for service in the rural guard must be 21 years of age, must not have been convicted of any crime, and must be able to read and write.

The President of the Republic is empowered, having due regard to the economic needs and resources of the nation, to increase or decrease the total establishment of N.C.O.s, corporals or privates of any squadron, company or battery, to a maximum of 150 or a minimum of 60 ; or in the case of squadrons employed in the maintaining of public order, to a maximum of 200 or a minimum of 75, provided, however, that the grand total of the establishment of N.C.O.s, corporals and privates is not exceeded.

National Police.

The National Police are attached to the National Defence Department.

The supreme command of the National Police is vested in the President of the Republic, whose powers are exercised through the Secretary of State for National Defence or the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

The chief of the National Police is selected from among the officers of the army ; he is appointed by the President of the Republic on the proposal of the Secretary of State for National Defence.

The National Police are organised on a military basis ; their status is therefore governed by the laws and decrees concerning the military reserve.

Recruitment to the National Police is by voluntary enlistment open to all citizens between 21 and 35 years of age. In the event of war or of serious internal disturbances, the National Police may be organised on the same lines as the constitutional army and may use the same weapons as the latter.

The establishment of the National Police for the year 1937-38 is 3,716 officers, N.C.O.s and guards.

Port of Havana Maritime Police.

The Port of Havana Maritime Police (103 officers, N.C.O.s and men in 1937-38) is under the administrative control of the Secretary of State for National Defence, and for service purposes is directly under the orders of the Chief of the Naval General Staff.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of 18 and 45.

At present, however, service in the army is voluntary ; but men who sign contracts of service are obliged to serve for not less than two years.

Re-enlistment is allowed up to the age of 45.

After four years' service, sergeants may prolong their contract of service until they reach the maximum age-limit. Enlisted men who have reached the age of 54 and have had less than fifteen years' service may re-enlist for a period of four years.

The officers of the army are appointed by the President of the Republic.

Cadets from the Cadet School or the Officers' School who have passed the examination of the Military School may be admitted as officers in the general establishment of the army, with the rank of second-lieutenant, in the proportion of 50 per cent for each school. Flying officers come from the Flying School.

All vacancies in ranks higher than that of second-lieutenant are filled by the promotion of officers from the next lower rank.

Army Reserve.

The Army Reserve is a corps which forms an integral part of the army and whose chief function is to co-operate with the latter in event of national danger.

The Army Reserve consists of veterans of the wars of independence wishing to join, civilian employees paid from army funds, the police forces of the Republic and, generally, any citizens wishing to join the Army Reserve.

Men are admitted to the Army Reserve on the same terms as to the army, except that the age-limit is 60.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

For the purpose of military education, the Cuban army possesses the following organisations :

- (1) The cadet school at Moro, Havana, for the instruction of cadets.
- (2) A practical training school (cavalry and infantry sections) at Columbia, for the training of officers of these arms.
- (3) A practical training school (artillery section) at Cabaña, for the advanced training of artillery officers.
- (4) Corporals and under-officers' schools : one to each battalion, or one or more in each district.
- (5) Recruiting schools : one to each battalion, or one or more in each district.
- (6) A garrison class in each military station.
- (7) An academy for N.C.O.s, corporals and other ranks of all units and detachments of the army.
- (8) The flying school at Columbia for the training of air pilots and observers.
- (9) The veterinary and farriery school at Columbia.
- (10) The school for motor drivers and lorry drivers at Havana.
- (11) The armourers' school at Havana.
- (12) Naval Academy.
- (13) Naval School at Mariel.
- (14) School for mechanics of the navy.

Pupils of the Cadet and Flying Schools are regarded as candidates for commissions. In order to be admitted as a pupil, a man must have served in the army for at least two years, must not be more than 35 years of age (except in the case of second-lieutenants, N.C.O.s, or sergeants), and must have passed the examinations.

EFFECTIVES.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.¹

(1937-38.)

Officers	.. .. .	895
N.C.O.s and sergeants	.. .. .	1,231
Corporals and men	.. .. .	14,221
		<hr/>
		16,347 ²

2. ESTABLISHMENT.

(1937.)

	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
General Staff, Military Academy, infantry, cavalry, artillery, engi- neers and signal corps	731 ³	1,075	12,607	14,413
Aviation	22	33	159	214
Veterinary service	26	27	172	225
Legal service	22	27	36	85
Medical service	70	69	247	386
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	871	1,231	13,221	15,323

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

Cruisers :

1. *Cuba* (1911) 2,055 tons. Dimensions, 260 × 39 × 14 feet.
H.p. 6,000 = 18 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch;
6 3-inch; 4 6-pdr.; 4 3-pdr.
2. *Patria* (1911) 1,200 tons. Dimensions, 200 × 36 × 13 feet.
(Training-ship) H.p. 4,000 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 3-inch;
4 6-pdr.; 4 3-pdr.

Gunboats : 5½ units of a total tonnage of 1,096 tons; guns of a calibre of 3 inches, 1.85 inches and 1.46 inches.

Total tonnage : 4,351 tons.

Miscellaneous : 7 units (coast-guard patrol-vessels).

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1937-38
Officers	.. .. . 232
N.C.O.s and sergeants	.. .. . 493
Corporals and men	.. .. . 2,074
	<hr/>
	2,799 ⁴

¹ Including the rural guard.

² Not including 95 pupils and cadets.

³ Including 75 cadets.

⁴ Not including 50 candidate-officers.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Secretariat of National Defence..						
Army	8.7	9.4	12.0	12.6	14.0	14.1
Navy	1.0	1.5	2.9	3.2	3.1	3.2
Air force	0.4	0.6	0.7	1.1	1.3	1.2
Total	10.1	11.5	15.6	16.9	18.4	18.5

NOTE.—The above figures do not include military, naval or war pensions, which are charged partly to the Ministry of Finance, partly to a special section of the budget and partly to special funds. Figures shown in the ordinary budget are as follows :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Military pensions	0.1	0.1	—	0.2	0.2	0.2
War pensions	2.8	2.0	2.4	3.4	4.1	4.8

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Area	140,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1937)	15,239,000
Density per sq. km.	108.9
Length of frontiers :	
with Germany ¹	2,103 km.
with Poland	984 km.
with Hungary	832 km.
with Roumania	201 km.
<hr style="width: 20%; margin: 5px auto;"/>	
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	4,120 km. 13,611 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The army is under the President of the Republic, who under the Constitution is the supreme head of the army. In the event of war, the President of the Republic will appoint the Commander-in-chief of the army in the field.

I. SUPREME COUNCIL FOR THE DEFENCE OF THE STATE.

The Prime Minister presides over the Supreme Council ; the other members of the Supreme Council are appointed from among the members of the Government by the President of the Republic on the Prime Minister's proposal. The following also attend the meetings of the Supreme Council in an advisory capacity : the Inspector-General of the Armed Forces, the Chief of the General Staff, and, in the case of a state of alarm, the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces.

The Supreme Council is called upon to ensure the defence of the State, and in particular to provide for the economic measures necessary

¹ Including Austria.

for the military security of the State. Among such measures, mention should be made of those relating to raw materials, agricultural and industrial production, food supplies for the armed forces and the civilian population, labour, financial policy, plans for the defence of the population against any external aggression, etc.

The Supreme Council for the Defence of the State is also required to examine important questions concerning the armed forces which the Minister of National Defence submits to it before they are discussed by the Government.

An *Inter-Ministerial Board* is attached to the Supreme Council as an auxiliary organ for the study of certain questions coming within the Council's province. This Board consists of representatives of the Prime Minister, all the Ministries and the Chancellory of the President of the Republic.

A *Secretariat* for the Defence of the State, under the Ministry of National Defence, is attached to the Supreme Council for the Defence of the State and to the Inter-Ministerial Board as an auxiliary service.

Lastly, mention should be made of the *Supreme Economic Office*, which receives from the Supreme Council for the Defence of the State instructions relating to all matters connected with the economic organisation of the State from the point of view of its defence.

2. COUNCIL OF WAR.

The Council is presided over by the Minister of National Defence and consists of the Inspector-General of the armed forces (Vice-President of the Council), the Chief and Deputy Chief of General Staff, four Commanders of military areas, and four general officers appointed for one year by special decree by the President of the Republic. The Council also consists of extraordinary members—viz., two Assistant Chiefs of General Staff and the Secretary-General of the Inter-Ministerial Committee for National Defence. The extraordinary members act as rapporteurs on subjects within their province, and form an executive section with the Deputy Chief of General Staff.

The Council is required to study questions concerning the organisation, training, mobilisation, armament, etc., of the army.

3. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Military Secretariat of the President of the Republic acts as a link between the President of the Republic and the Ministry of National Defence.

Departments	General (Military)	{ Sections : Infantry, cavalry, medical, etc.
	Artillery and Armament	{ Sections : Organisation, equipment, technical, etc.
	Air	{ Sections : Organisation, equipment, etc.
	Technical	{ Sections : Telegraph, railway, motor transport, train, engineers, etc.
	Administration	{ Sections : Intendance, commerce, industry, agriculture, supervision, etc.
	Political and Legal	{ Sections : Legal, political, administrative questions, etc.

Special personnel service.

4. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Inspector-General is in supreme command of the armed forces ; he acts as the auxiliary of the Minister for National Defence, and under his direct orders. He is appointed by the President of the Republic on the nomination of the Minister of National Defence, and attends the meetings of the Supreme Council for the Defence of the State in an advisory capacity.

He carries out the duties attaching to his office partly in person and partly through the inspectors of the various arms, and reports on the results of his inspections to the Minister for National Defence and the Chief of the General Staff.

5. GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The General Staff of the Army is under the direct authority of the Ministry of National Defence. The Chief of the General Staff is appointed by the President of the Republic on the nomination of the Minister of National Defence. He is assisted by one deputy-chief of Staff and two assistant chiefs of Staff.

The General Staff of the Army comprises :

- Department 1 : Organisation ;
- Department 2 : Intelligence ;
- Department 3 : Operations ;
- Department 4 : Lines of communication and transport ;
- Department 5 : Military training and physical training.

Secretariat-general of the Inter-ministerial Committee for National Defence.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The Czechoslovak Republic is divided into 4 territorial military commands :

(1) *Bohemia* : Prague Military Command.

Subordinate commands	{	1st infantry division at Prague ;
		2nd infantry division at Plzeň ;
		3rd infantry division at Litoměřice ;
		4th infantry division at Hradec-Králové ;
		5th infantry division at Budějovice.

(2) *Moravia and Silesia* : Brno Military Command.

Subordinate commands	{	6th infantry division at Brno ;
		7th infantry division at Olomouc ;
		8th infantry division at Hranice.

(3) *Slovakia, Western and Central* : Bratislava Military Command.

Subordinate commands	{	9th infantry division at Bratislava ;
		10th infantry division at Banská Bystrica.

(4) *Eastern Slovakia and Sub-Carpathian Russia* : Košice Military Command.

Subordinate commands	{	11th infantry division at Košice ;
		12th infantry division at Užhorod.

The territorial military commands are divided into divisional districts :

- 5 in Bohemia ;
- 3 in Moravia and Silesia ;
- 2 in Slovakia ;
- 2 in Sub-Carpathian Russia.

Each military district has a divisional headquarters.

Czechoslovakia is divided into 48 recruiting districts : 20 in Bohemia, 12 in Moravia and Silesia, 13 in Slovakia and 3 in Sub-Carpathian Russia.

Each divisional district also serves as a district for the registering, classification and mobilisation of horses.

The Law of December 18th, 1936, set up seven army corps commands with headquarters at Prague (1st army corps), Hradec-Králové (2nd army corps), Brno (3rd army corps), Olomouc (4th army corps), Trenčín (5th army corps), Košice (6th army corps) and Bratislava (7th army corps).

The four territorial military commands enumerated above retain their functions of strategic command, all the other functions being exercised by the army corps commanders.

MILITARY AREAS.



COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Czechoslovak army comprises the following :

1. *Arms.*

Infantry, artillery, air force, cavalry, technical troops (engineers, telegraph).

2. *Services.*

(a) Scientific and educational establishments ;

(b) Technical services.

Equipment, aviation, technical troops, train, motor transport and works, medical, administration, legal, chaplains, recruiting, remounts, veterinary service, secretariat, and military bands.

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

Seven army corps commands.

Four territorial military commands (for composition of these units, see under "Territorial Military Areas").

The active army consists of 12 infantry divisions of 2 brigades each, 2 mountain infantry brigades, 12 light field artillery brigades, and 4 cavalry brigades.

The mountain brigades and cavalry brigades are not divisional troops. They have their own administrative staff and their headquarters are organised almost like those of a division.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

I. Arms.

I. INFANTRY.

(a) *Infantry.*

24 brigades of infantry ;
48 regiments of infantry (12 being nucleus) ;
1 tank regiment ;
1 training battalion ;
4 battalions of cyclists.

Each infantry regiment comprises regimental headquarters, 1 company of artillery appliances (2 mortars and 4 heavy machine-guns), 1 pioneers company, 1 signal company and 1 auxiliary company (intendence).

Each battalion has 4 companies, including a machine-gun company and a nucleus company.

(b) *Mountain Infantry.*

2 brigades, composed of 4 regiments each of 3 battalions.

Mountain infantry regiments have the same composition as other infantry regiments.

(c) *Light Infantry Frontier Battalions (frontier guard).*

11 independent battalions.

Each battalion comprises battalion headquarters with intendance services, 1 technical company, 4 companies, 1 depot.

No. 4 company in each battalion is a machine-gun company.

Infantry Armament.

7.9-mm. Mauser rifle ;
9-mm. revolver, Nickel model ;
7.3-mm. light machine-gun ;
8-mm. heavy machine-gun with tripod mounting.

(d) *Cyclist Battalions.*

4 independent battalions forming an organic part of the cavalry.

Each battalion comprises headquarters with intendance services, 4 cyclist companies (1 being nucleus) and a depot.

No. 4 company is a machine-gun company.

2. ARTILLERY (12 brigades).

(a) *Light field artillery.*

12 brigades.

16 regiments of light field artillery, of which 4 (motorised) are not divisional troops.

3 groups of light mounted artillery.

Each regiment of divisional light field artillery comprises regimental headquarters, 3 groups of light field artillery and 1 depot group.

Each group of light field artillery consists of the group headquarters with administrative services and 3 batteries (1 a nucleus).

Each regiment of artillery, not divisional, comprises 6 batteries (2 are nucleus) and 1 depot group.

Each group of light mounted artillery comprises 3 batteries (1 is nucleus) and 1 depot battery.

(b) *Heavy field artillery.*

14 regiments of heavy field artillery, of which 2 are not divisional troops.

Each regiment of divisional heavy field artillery comprises regimental headquarters, 2 artillery groups and 1 depot group.

Each group of divisional heavy field artillery consists of group headquarters with administrative services and 2 batteries of heavy howitzers.

Each regiment of heavy field artillery, not divisional, has the same organisation as a divisional regiment.

(c) *Mountain artillery.*

2 regiments, included in mountain brigades, of 6 batteries, 2 of which are nucleus. Each regiment also has 1 depot group.

6 independent groups mountain artillery in 3 batteries, 1 being a nucleus, also 1 depot battery per group.

(d) *Heavy artillery.*

4 regiments.

Each regiment comprises regimental headquarters, 2 groups of heavy artillery and 1 depot group.

Each group consists of 2 heavy batteries.

(e) *Anti-aircraft artillery.*

The anti-aircraft artillery consists of 4 regiments, each of which comprises regimental headquarters, 3 groups of anti-aircraft artillery and 1 depot group.

The anti-aircraft artillery groups are independent administrative units combined in a regiment for tactical purposes.

Each group consists of group headquarters with administrative services, 2 anti-aircraft batteries and 1 searchlight battery.

(f) *Special artillery* : 1 regiment.

(g) 3 mechanical transport battalions (nucleus), making 15 companies in all.

Artillery Armament.

(a) *Field artillery.*

Light field artillery regiments :

8-cm. field gun, pattern 17 ;

10-cm. field howitzer, pattern 14.

Heavy field artillery regiments :

15-cm. howitzer, pattern 15 ; 10.5-cm. gun, pattern 15.

(b) *Mountain artillery.*

Mountain artillery regiments and detachments :

7.5-cm. mountain gun, patterns 14 and 25 ;

10-cm. mountain howitzer, pattern 13.

(c) *Regiments of heavy artillery.*

15-cm. gun (motor traction), pattern 15/16 ;

15-cm. howitzer (motor traction), pattern 15 ;

21-cm. mortars, pattern 18 ;

30.5-cm. mortars, pattern 16.

3. AVIATION.

6 air regiments.

Each air regiment consists of 1-3 groups of 2 or 3 flights each. There are 36 squadrons in all.

Air Material.

(1937.)

Number of aeroplanes	566 ¹
Total horse-power	269,069

4. CAVALRY.

4 brigades of 2 or 4 regiments ;

11 cavalry regiments ;

14 train squadrons (nucleus).

¹ This figure includes the number of aeroplanes laid down for the existing number of units on establishment. For budgetary reasons, this figure is less than the number of aeroplanes provided for in the final plan of the Czechoslovak air force. For the same reasons, there are no reserve machines in the units.

The Flying School has a further 141 aeroplanes for instructional purposes.

Each cavalry regiment consists of regimental headquarters, 2 groups of squadrons, 1 depot.

Each group of squadrons consists of headquarters with administrative services and 3 squadrons (of which 1 is a machine-gun squadron).

Cavalry Armament.

7.9-mm. Mauser rifle, with bayonet ;

9-mm. revolver, Nickel pattern ;

Cavalry sabre (the old Austrian sabre is being used provisionally).

5. ENGINEERS.

6 engineer regiments (comprising 12 engineer battalions, 1 bridging, 1 river and 1 mechanics battalions) and 1 railway engineers regiment of 2 battalions.

The bridging battalion consists of 2 companies (1 being nucleus).

The river battalion includes the battalion headquarters, 1 mining company and 1 river navigation company.

The mechanics battalion includes battalion headquarters and 2 construction companies.

Army Telegraph Corps.

5 telegraph battalions containing 3 companies, 1 wireless company and 1 depot company.

II. Services.

(1) *Technical Services.*

The technical services comprise the following branches :

- (a) Armaments : 3 central arms depots ; central depots and train material.
- (b) Technical air services : 3 central air depots with workshops.
- (c) Technical engineer service : central depot and workshops.
- (d) Technical army telegraph service : central depot and workshops.
- (e) Technical railway engineers service : central depot.
- (f) Technical motor transport service : workshops.
- (g) Constructional service.

(2) *Administrative Department.*

This department is responsible for the supply of rations, clothing, etc., to the army, and for the army accounts.

- (a) 12 divisional intendance depots.
- (b) 1 clothing and bedding depot.

(3) *Medical Corps.*

There are 12 divisional hospitals :

- 1 hospital for disabled men.
- 8 bath establishments for disabled men.
- 3 medical depots.

An auxiliary medical company is attached to each of these hospitals.

- (4) *Veterinary Service.*
- (5) *Remount Department.*
- (6) *Military Justice Department.*
- (7) *Chaplains Department.*
- (8) *Recruiting Department.*
- (9) *Secretariat.*

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Infantry	12	26 ¹	53 ²	169 ³	—	672 ⁴	—
Cavalry	—	4	11	—	75 ⁵	—	—
Artillery	—	12	—	3 ⁶	—	—	—
Light field	—	—	16	—	—	—	132 ⁷
Light mounted ..	—	—	3 gr.	—	—	—	9 ⁸
Heavy field	—	—	14	—	—	—	66 ⁹
Mountain	—	—	2+6 gr.	—	—	—	30 ¹⁰
Heavy	—	—	4	—	—	—	15 ⁹
Anti-aircraft ..	—	—	4	—	—	—	36 ¹¹
Special	—	—	1	—	—	—	—
Aviation	—	—	6	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	7	17	—	—	—
Army Telegraph Corps	—	—	—	5	—	17	—

¹ Including 2 mountain.

² Including 4 mountain, 1 tank and 12 cadre regiments.

³ Including 1 tank battalion, 1 training battalion and 11 battalions of frontier guards, and 74 cadre battalions.

⁴ Including 93 machine-gun companies, 74 cadre machine-gun companies, and 222 cadre rifle companies, but excluding technical companies.

⁵ Including 4 armoured-car squadrons, 16 cyclist squadrons and 11 machine-gun squadrons, but excluding 11 depot squadrons and 14 train squadrons.

⁶ Mechanical transport units (nucleus).

⁷ Including 44 cadre batteries, but excluding depot batteries.

⁸ Including 3 cadre batteries, but excluding depot batteries.

⁹ Excluding depot batteries.

¹⁰ Including 10 cadre batteries, but excluding depot batteries.

¹¹ Including 14 searchlight batteries. Excluding depot batteries.

NATIONAL DEFENCE GUARD.

It is the duty of the Guard to watch over the inviolability of the frontiers of the State and the integrity of its territory, and to collaborate in maintaining public order, peace and security.

It consists of members of the gendarmerie, police guard, municipal security guard and soldiers, members of the Customs corps, and persons engaged in other forms of public surveillance.

The total effectives of the Guard are fixed by the Ministry of the Interior in agreement with the Ministry of National Defence and the Ministry of Finance.

The Guard is a military organisation and receives military training.

Members of the Guard who are liable for military service are not called up for this service so long as they form part of this corps.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

Although the gendarmerie and police corps have the appearance of being organised and trained troops, they cannot properly be classified as units organised on a military basis, capable of being used without necessity for mobilisation. The gendarmerie and police force have no machine-guns or similar weapons, no artillery or army service corps, no transport, and no equipment for active service.

I. GENDARMERIE.

The gendarmerie, a formation military in appearance, for the maintenance of order and public safety in accordance with the law and with Government proclamations, is under the control of the Ministry of the Interior.

The members of the gendarmerie corps may be called up for military training in the military police establishment in liaison with the military authorities, provided that they are not above the age prescribed by law for all other reservists. They are subject, during this time, to military law and regulations. The gendarmerie is divided up into 66 subdivisions, the latter into 237 districts, and the said districts into 2,705 posts (1933).

The gendarmerie is recruited by voluntary enlistment; recruits enlist first for a period of not less than 4 years; when finally accepted, they remain in the service up to the age of 55-60 years. The performance of military service is compulsory in the case of these volunteers.

Members of the gendarmerie are armed with rifles, bayonets, pistols and swords.

The officers of the gendarmerie are recruited:

- (a) Officers on active service: from the gendarmerie by promotion;
- (b) Administrative officers: from the officers on the active and reserve lists.

The budgetary effective (1936) of the gendarmerie is 13,674 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

2. STATE POLICE.

A civilian body of State police, part of which is in uniform and part in plain clothes, is attached to the administrative authorities in the capital and in a number of provincial towns for ordinary police duties. The State police is under the Ministry of the Interior.

The force wearing uniform is recruited by open competition, and the plain-clothes force by voluntary enlistment.

All members of the force wearing uniform carry a sword and a pistol and, when necessary, a rifle. The Prague police has also 4 light machine-guns.

The force in plain clothes may be armed in case of need (e.g., when pursuing a criminal) with batons and pistols.

The budgetary effective (1936) of the force in uniform is 119 officials and 7,096 men, and that of the plain-clothes force 10 officials and 1,216 men.

3. RURAL POLICE, COMMUNAL POLICE, ETC.

The rural constabulary, the rural guards and the communal and municipal constabulary are not under the orders of the central authorities.

The prison guards (about 45 officials and 1,200 men) come under the Ministry of Justice and may be armed with rifles or revolvers.

There is, lastly, a revenue (Customs) corps, which is a civilian organisation under the orders of the Ministry of Finance (budgetary effective for 1934:

754 officials and 5,310 men armed with revolvers or rifles of an old type), and the staff of the State forests and lands which comes under the Ministry of Agriculture (strength : about 1,100 officials and 1,300 men armed with shot-guns or rifles).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service in Czechoslovakia is universal and compulsory. Liability to military service lasts from the age of 20 to the age of 50.

All Czechoslovak nationals, and all persons who are permanently domiciled in Czechoslovakia and who cannot prove that they are of any other nationality, are bound to present themselves at the recruiting offices between January 1st of the year in which the person liable to military service reaches the age of 20 and December 31st of the year in which he reaches the age of 22.

Military service begins on the day of joining.

The armed forces of Czechoslovakia comprise :

(a) *The active army* : Regular service with the active army lasts two years.

(b) *The first reserve* which, in the event of war, brings the active army up to the prescribed strength and replaces casualties.

The first reserve includes all reservists up to December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 40.

(c) *The second reserve* which is assigned to auxiliary duties at home, and may, in case of necessity, be used to replace casualties suffered by the active army in the course of operations.

There is also a *supplementary reserve* to which are assigned men liable to military service, but in excess of the annual contingent (70,000 men). They remain in the special reserve until they have reached the age of the first reserve.

The second reserve includes all reservists up to December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 50.

Professional officers and adjutants belong to the reserve indefinitely.

Persons between the ages of 17 and 60 who are not liable to any military service are obliged, in case of war or mobilisation, to contribute to the national defence as far as their strength and abilities permit.

When, in time of peace, exceptional circumstances require it, the President of the Republic may, on the Government's proposal, call up for active service, on special work and for the necessary period, reservists (in the first, second or supplementary reserve) of any age category.

Men who by reason of their age are no longer liable to military service may, with the consent of the military authorities, remain in the army. They may only be discharged at the end of each year. In case of mobilisation they are not discharged.

Men of the first reserve who have completed the period of active service with the colours, as laid down by law, or the prescribed period of military training, are liable to periods of training as follows : a four-week course during the third year following their transfer to the reserve ; four weeks in the fifth year ; three weeks in the seventh year ; and three weeks in the ninth year following their transfer (fourteen weeks in all).

In the case of an introduction of a new weapon, and when the exigencies of national defence require it, men belonging to the first reserve may be called up, exceptionally, for a period of additional training of not more than four weeks.

Men belonging to the supplementary reserve are liable to a period of training lasting five months ; in addition, they are liable to undergo the training which is compulsory for other reserves, and are also liable to special training for a period of four weeks.

Men who re-engage for one year are exempted from two of these courses, and men who re-engage for two years are exempted from them all.

Reserve officers are also required to attend training courses amounting in all to twenty weeks during the second, fourth, sixth, eighth and tenth years after their transfer to the reserve.

In exceptional circumstances, the President of the Republic may, on the advice of the Government, order the first three classes of the reserve to be recalled to the colours for a period which must not exceed that which is strictly necessary.

The recruiting law authorises the engagement of volunteers in the Czechoslovak army.

Volunteers, who must not be less than 17 years of age, are required to perform two years' active service.

In the event of mobilisation, and in time of war, volunteers may also be engaged for the duration of the war.

In such cases the volunteers, if accepted, are required to serve until the general demobilisation.

Men of other than Czechoslovak nationality may not volunteer without the permission of the President of the Republic and of their home Government.

EXEMPTIONS.

The following may be exempted from military service :

1. Persons with families to support.
2. The owners of agricultural undertakings, provided this property has been acquired by inheritance, that it is the only—or at least the principal—means of subsistence of the person concerned, and that it is worked solely by the owner himself.
3. The owners of small industries and commercial enterprises, as well as other cases worthy of special consideration.

POSTPONEMENTS.

Pupils attending schools may be granted postponements until the age of 24, and students at higher educational establishments until the age of 26, and, in exceptional cases, until the age of 28.

CONTRIBUTION TO NATIONAL DEFENCE.

Persons of both sexes between 25 and 50 years of age who are liable to pay the direct tax on income and have not done at least twelve weeks' military service must pay a contribution to national defence.

CADRES.

OFFICERS, N.C.O.s.

*Training Establishments and Scientific Institutions.**Training Establishments :*

Higher Staff College ;
Higher Intendence School ;
Military Academy ;
School of Practical Training ;
School of Infantry ;
School of Artillery ;
Air School ;
School of Cavalry ;
School of Engineers ;

School of Military Telegraphy ;
Motor School ;
Medical School ;
Courses for Officers in charge of
Depots of Arms and Supplies ;
Schools for Reserve Officers ;
Training Centres for N.C.O.s ;
Ski-ing Course.

Scientific Institutions :

Military Geographical Institute ;
War Archives and Museum ;
Military and Aviation Technical Institute.

SCHOOLS.

The schools and military courses may be divided according to their object as follows :

1. Schools for the training of professional officers ;
2. Schools for the training of reserve officers ;
3. Schools of practical training ;
4. Information courses, and
5. Schools for the training of professional non-commissioned officers.

The chief schools for the training of professional officers are the Prague Higher Staff College and the Military Academy at Hranice. There are also schools of infantry, artillery, air force, cavalry, etc., making a total of ten schools.

Higher Staff College.

The Higher Staff College is the principal military college ; it was formed with a view to the development of military science and to the training of staff officers. The period of training in the college is three years.

Higher Intendence School.

This school trains officers for the intendence service. The period of training is three years.

Military Academy at Hranice.

The Military Academy trains officers for the infantry, artillery, cavalry and other arms.

The period of training in the Academy is two years.

School of Practical Training.

The Artillery School of Practical Training was created with a view to completing and extending the practical training of the students.

The period of training is ten months.

School of Infantry at Milovice.

Training in the conditions of modern warfare is given in this school (movements of troops and trench warfare).

Courses for officers and N.C.O.s of infantry and other combatant arms.

School of Artillery at Olomouc.

The School of Artillery is the central establishment for the training of officers as gunnery instructors and for teaching the employment of artillery in war.

A gas institute is attached to this school, where special courses are held for officers and N.C.O.s.

Air School.

The Air School gives officers of other arms wishing to enter the Air Force the necessary technical training to enable them to become pilots and observers. It also trains reserve officers, N.C.O.s and men as pilots, mechanics and machine-gunners.

School of Cavalry at Pardubice.

This establishment comprises :

- Courses for training cavalry instructors ;
- Courses for reserve officers ;
- Courses of farriery.

Motor School.

This school trains the personnel of the motor service, including regular officers, reserve officers, and, if necessary, the rank and file.

This establishment comprises :

- Courses for regular officers in the artillery and mechanical transport service ;
- Courses for reserve officers ;
- Courses for N.C.O.s ;
- Practical training course.

Medical School.

The period of training is ten months.

Military Geographical Institute.

Sections : Astronomy and Surveying ; Topography ; Cartography ; Printing ; Economic and Technical Administration.

MILITARY EDUCATION.

Military education is compulsory for the pupils of all classes and grades of public school. It comprises : (a) military education—of the character, mind, and body—beginning at the same age as compulsory school attendance ; (b) training in the emergency aid and defence services from September 1st of the year in which the pupil, of either sex, reaches the age of 14 ; (c) military instruction from September 1st of the year in which the pupil reaches the age of 17 ; girls are exempt from such instruction.

Foreigners permanently resident in Czechoslovakia are required to receive military education so far as international treaties and international law permit.

Military education is under the authority of the same Departments as the schools in which it is given—*i.e.*, the Ministry of Education and National Economy or the Ministry of Agriculture, in consultation, according to the nature of the problems involved, with the Ministries of National Defence, Health, Physical Education, and the Interior.

An Interministerial Board of Military Education has been set up at the Ministry of National Defence. This Board is also attached, in an auxiliary capacity, to the Supreme Council for the Defence of the State.

Military education terminates at the age of 30, except for those undergoing training in civilian air-defence work, which terminates at the age of 50. Similarly, if the State interest so requires, military instruction proper may be continued until the age of 60.

Military preparation is provided outside the schools for those over the age of compulsory school attendance. Such preparation is organised by the Ministry of National Defence, in consultation with the other Ministries concerned. It is given to young men until called up for military service, and young women until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 21.

1. The duration of military preparation, for persons released from their school obligations up to the end of the year in which they attain the age of 30, is the following :

(a) For persons of the male sex :

(aa) in the case of adolescents, up to August 31st of the year in which they attain the age of 17, a total of 70 hours' training in the year ;

(bb) In the case of young men, as from September 1st of the year in which they attain the age of 17 and until the date of their entry into active military service (or military preparation service for members of the replacement reserve), or until the date of an order posting them to the "non-incorporated" category, a total of 90 hours' training in the year ;

(cc) In the case of other males, a total of 40 hours' training in the year.

(b) For persons of the female sex :

(aa) Up to the end of the year in which they attain the age of 21, a total of 60 hours' training in the year ;

(bb) As regards other females, a total of 30 hours' training in the year.

2. Out of the total hours of training indicated in paragraph 1 above, the following allocations are made :

(a) In the case of persons of the male sex :

(aa) As regards adolescents covered by paragraph 1 (a) (aa) : 50 hours for moral, theoretical and physical military preparation, and 20 hours for training in the assistance and protection services ;

(bb) As regards young men covered by paragraph 1 (a) (bb) : 40 hours for moral, theoretical and physical military preparation, 10 hours for training in the assistance and protection services, and 40 hours for military preparation ;

(cc) As regards other males : 20 hours for training in the assistance and protection services, and 20 hours for military preparation.

(b) In the case of persons of the female sex :

(aa) As regards women covered by paragraph 1 (b) (aa) : 40 hours for moral, theoretical and physical military preparation, and 20 hours for training in the assistance and protection services ;

(bb) As regards women covered by paragraph 1 (b) (bb) : 30 hours for training in the assistance and protection services.

MUSKETRY TRAINING.

There are three organisations in Czechoslovakia which practise rifle-shooting as a sport :

(1) The Federation of National Guard Corps, with a total membership of 1,164 (at December 31st, 1932), of whom about a third has 48 hours' rifle-practice in the year ;

(2) The Shooting Association, with a membership of 28,000, 6,000 of whom have rifle-practice about once a week on the average ;

(3) The Czechoslovak National Federation, with a membership of about 9,000, 3,000 of whom have rifle-practice once a week on the average.

DEFENCE AGAINST ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

With a view to protection against attacks from the air, the owners of property on which are situated establishments employing a large number of workers or frequented by a large number of persons must take steps, in accordance with the authorities' decisions, to provide them with suitable shelters. Owners of new buildings must also see that suitable shelters are provided for the occupants.

The communes are required to adopt, at their expense and in accordance with the instructions of the supreme administrative authorities, measures with a view to constructing a sufficient number of public shelters and acquiring a stock of complete gas-masks of a type approved or fixed by the administration, and to keep the same in good condition.

The army is primarily responsible for military measures of defence against attacks from the air. Nevertheless, the owners of establishments which are of importance from the point of view of national defence may be required themselves to provide at their expense the necessary means of protecting those establishments.

The duration of training for the civilian defence services against air attacks, in the case of persons for whom the year in which they completed their thirtieth year is past, and until the end of the year in which they attain the age of 50, is 30 hours' training in the year.

Until the end of 1945, persons beyond the age of 50 are also liable for training for the civilian defence services against air attacks, from the day following their fiftieth birthday until the day on which they attain the age of sixty. The duration of training in this case is 30 hours in the year.

COMPULSORY LABOUR SERVICE IN CASE OF ALARM.

All citizens may be called upon to assist personally in defending the State and in preparations to that end. State defence comprises all military or other measures (including the utilisation of the economic and other resources of the population) designed to ward off any danger to the sovereignty, independence, integrity, constitutional unity, republican and democratic organisation of the Czechoslovak Republic, or any act of aggression.

In case of alarm, it may be decided to introduce for a given period a compulsory labour regime applicable to persons engaged in those branches of industry which are essential for the normal working of national economic life.

The Government decides by means of decrees to what branches the compulsory labour regime shall apply. Persons employed in registered undertakings (*i.e.*, undertakings entered in a special register kept by the Ministry of National Defence) or by other undertakings connected with State defence are liable to compulsory labour in case of alarm, without the promulgation by the Government of a special decree.

Compulsory labour service must be rendered in person, and individuals who are required to perform it may not employ a substitute. With the exceptions provided for by law, persons between the ages of 17 and 60 inclusive are liable to this service.

Services other than those provided for by law may be imposed in case of alarm, when the persons in question are capable of performing them without undue prejudice to their normal occupation.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES.¹

	Total effectives	Officers
Land army	171,839 ²	10,221 ²
Formations organised on a military basis ⁴	12,647 ⁵	515
Air force ⁶	6,609 ²⁷	—

¹ The Law of April 8th, 1927, fixes the annual contingent of recruits at 70,000 men, and at 72,500 men during the three months following the date on which it is called up.

² The figures for the land army and the air force comprise, as the average daily effectives computed in accordance with Article 3 of the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference :

1. Professional officers (arms and services)	9,672
2. Professional non-commissioned officers (arms and services)	8,163
3. Non-commissioned officers serving for more than the statutory period	2,724
4. Men serving with the colours	140,000
5. Officers of the reserve called up for a course of training	549
6. Reserve officers serving for more than the statutory period	567
7. Professional non-commissioned officers transferred to the reserve and called up for a course of training	14
8. Men of the reserve called up for a course of training	14,572
9. Men belonging to the "Supplementary Reserve"	1,846
10. Students at the Military Geographical Institute	21
11. Men undergoing training as bandsmen	320
Total	178,448

[Notes continued on following page.]

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Officers	10,079	10,079	10,079	10,059	10,059	10,059	10,059	10,059	10,059	10,059
Supernumeraries, outside contingents	8,816	8,816	8,816	8,480	8,480	8,480	8,480	8,480	8,480	8,480
N.C.O.s and men ..	111,106	111,106	111,539	110,106	99,498	102,995	98,984	99,123	144,876	144,876
Total	130,001	130,001	130,434	128,645	118,037	121,534	117,523	117,662	163,415	163,415

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Administrative budget :						
Ministry of National Defence..	1,193.9	1,315.3	1,288.6	1,509.0	1,347.6	2,087.1
Fund for acquisition of defence supplies	315.0	315.0	315.0	315.0	—	—
Special requirements for national defence	3.4	158.3	1,077.5	1,924.1	438.0	2,360.0
Net deficit on military under- takings	41.6	8.0	10.8	12.7	7.7	1.5
Total	1,553.9	1,796.6	2,691.9	3,760.8	1,793.3	4,448.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	72	74	77	77	82	80 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	91	90	92	93	94	97 ¹

¹ Average, January to March 1938.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence represents expenditure on the army and the air force.

2. Expenditure shown under "Special requirements for national defence" is covered by proceeds of loans. Actual expenditure under this heading for 1937 amounted to 3,500 million koruna.

3. The net deficit on military undertakings represents the final deficit after setting off the net surplus, if any, of some of them. The net deficit on each undertaking represents, in most cases, the investment expenditure covered by proceeds of loans and by cash reserves.

4. Expenditure shown in the table above does not include the following expenditure of a military character included in the Department, "President

of the Republic ", in the Ministry of the Interior and in the Ministry of Public Works :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Department of the President of the Republic:						
Military section	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6
Ministry of the Interior:						
Allowances to families whose supporters are on military service	1.9	2.8	4.3	4.3	6.7	6.7
Organisation of protection against air attacks	—	—	—	—	3.0	15.0
Ministry of Public Works:						
Maintenance and repair of military buildings	23.3 ¹	13.5 ¹	12.3 ¹	13.5 ¹	.	.

¹ Estimates.

5. Military pensions are not charged to the budget of National Defence, but appear under the heading " Pensions ". War pensions are shown for the most part under the Ministry of Social Welfare, but a small part, not included in the figures above, appears under the Ministry of National Defence.

Expenditure on military pensions and war pensions has amounted to :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Military pensions	225.8	209.4	213.1	220.6	246.2	235.8
War pensions :						
Under the Ministry of Social Welfare	347.3	334.5	328.0	324.3	328.2	332.4
Under the Ministry of National Defence	10.2	11.5	12.7	13.2	11.9	10.9
Total War Pensions	357.5	346.0	340.7	337.5	340.1	343.3

6. Expenditure on the gendarmerie is shown under the Ministry of the Interior. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	263.8	258.2	260.7	300.9	291.8	378.0

DENMARK

Area :

Denmark (proper)	43,000 sq. km.
Faroe Isles	1,400 sq. km.
Length of land frontier	67.6 km.
Total length of sea-coast	7,437.8 km.

Population :

Denmark (proper) (VI. 1937)	3,749,000
Faroe Isles (XI. 1935)	26,000
Greenland (X. 1930)	17,000
Density per sq. km. Denmark (proper)	87.2
Length of railway system (III. 1932)	5,290 km.

I. Army.

The army consists of the General Command, the infantry, the cavalry, the artillery, the engineers, the air force, the technical corps, the schools, the army supply corps, the medical corps, the veterinary corps and the Department of Military Justice.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is the supreme head of the army.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of six sections :

First Section : Army organisation, personnel of the army, army schools, etc.

Second Section : Army budget, army pensions, etc.

Third Section : Equipment, ammunition, air services, etc.

Fourth Section : Telegraph, telephone and wireless material, fortifications, barracks, etc.

Mobilisation Section : Army mobilisation, signal, telegraph, telephone, and sea-transport services.

Accountancy Section.

Records.

2. THE GENERAL COMMAND.

The General Command consists of :

The Chief of the General Command, with the rank of Lieutenant-General ;
 The Headquarters Staff ;
 The General Inspectorate for Infantry ;
 The General Inspectorate for Cavalry ;
 The General Inspectorate for Artillery ;
 The General Inspectorate of Engineers ;
 The General Inspectorate of the Air Force (army).

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher formations.

The troops of the army are organised, for the most part, in two divisions, which are composed as follows :

The Zealand Division (in Copenhagen) consists of Life Guards (3 battalions), 3 infantry regiments, 1 regiment of Hussars of the Guard, 2 field artillery regiments.

The Jutland Division (in Viborg) consists of 4 infantry regiments including 1 cyclist regiment (2 battalions), 1 regiment of dragoons and 1 regiment of field artillery.

Unattached to divisions : 1 artillery anti-aircraft regiment, 1 detachment (2 battalions) of infantry pioneers, 1 engineer regiment, army service troops, air force and defence of Bornholm.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry : 8 regiments (including the Life Guards and the cyclist regiment).

Each regiment consists of three line battalions, one territorial battalion and one anti-tank artillery company. The Life Guards consist of three line battalions and one anti-tank artillery company.

The line battalions consist of five companies, one being an auxiliary artillery company. The cyclist regiment consists of 2 cyclist battalions, 2 territorial battalions and 1 auxiliary territorial artillery company.

Cavalry : 2 regiments comprising in all : 4 cavalry squadrons, 6 cyclist squadrons, 2 mounted gun squadrons and 2 armoured car squadrons.

Artillery : 3 regiments of field artillery, comprising in all : 8 groups of light artillery and 3 of heavy artillery.
 1 artillery anti-aircraft regiment (3 groups).

Each group consists of three batteries.

Engineers : 1 regiment.

The regiment of engineers consists of 2 sapper battalions, each of 3 companies, and 1 telegraph battalion of 5 companies.

Air Force :

2 aviation groups (5 squadrons).
 Technical aviation service.
 1 captive balloon park.

AIR MATERIAL.
 (1938.)

	Number of aeroplanes	Total horse-power
Land armed forces	65 ¹	21,000

Army Service Troops :

2 transport companies.

Technical Corps.

The Technical Corps comprises the factories, laboratories, research and supervisory establishments, etc., required for the production of portable fire-arms and guns, grenades, rifle cartridges and hand grenades, and also engines and motor vehicles. The Technical Corps likewise deals with the training and replacement of technical personnel.

It consists of :

1 command section.
 1 construction section.
 1 army arsenal.
 1 army laboratory.
 1 technical research establishment.
 1 experimental laboratory.

Intendance Corps.

Medical Corps.

Veterinary Corps.

Department of Military Justice.

The Danish army also includes garrison troops, auxiliary troops (military workmen) and troops for the defence of Bornholm.

¹ Plus 6 captive balloons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Com- panies	Batteries
Infantry ¹	2	8 ²	33 ³	—	160 ⁴	—
Cavalry	—	2	—	14 ⁵	—	—
Field Artillery	—	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Heavy</i>	—	—	—	—	—	9
<i>Light</i>	—	—	—	—	—	24 ⁶
<i>Anti-aircraft</i>	—	1	—	—	—	9
Total	—	4	—	—	—	42
Engineers	—	1	—	—	11	—
Train	—	—	—	—	2	—

¹ Including Life Guards.

² Including 1 cyclist regiment.

³ Including 2 cyclist battalions, 2 battalions of infantry pioneers and 8 territorial battalions.

⁴ Including 8 cyclist companies, 8 companies of infantry pioneers, 7 anti-tank artillery companies, 21 auxiliary companies, 32 territorial companies and 1 auxiliary territorial artillery company.

⁵ Including 6 cyclist and 2 armoured car squadrons.

⁶ Including 12 horse-drawn batteries.

PATROL UNITS.

In time of war, patrol units are constituted ; their organisation is already prepared in peace-time. These units consist of older men who have belonged to the army or the navy, but who are no longer employed with those services, and of men liable to service who have received no military training.

The officers and N.C.O.s of patrol units are selected from among former regular officers and N.C.O.s of the line or territorial army who are retained at the disposal of the War Minister, and partly from conscript N.C.O.s and, in addition, from other persons who are considered suitable for such employment.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

The new organisation of the police came into force on April 1st, 1938, in accordance with Laws Nos. 165 and 166 of May 18th, 1937, concerning the organisation of police and prisons : there is a unified police force paid by the State and comprising both the former State police and the municipal police.

Gendarmerie.

The Gendarmerie consists of a Customs police force (frontier guard), which is a force organised on military lines. The members of this corps are in the Government service and come under the Ministry of Finance (General Directorate of Customs). The force includes 3 districts under the command of officers and 16 sectors commanded by sergeants. The approximate strength of the gendarmerie is 320 officers, sergeants and gendarmes. The gendarmerie is armed with carbines and, at certain stations, with pistols.

The gendarmes are recruited by the enlistment of candidates who have performed their military service.

Police.

There is one single police force for the whole country, with a strength of 3,205 men, who carry neither fire-arms nor side-arms. Arms and apparatus not included in the ordinary equipment, but in the use of which training is given, comprise 1,965 automatic revolvers for distribution in special circumstances, and 157 tear-gas revolvers.

Members of the police are trained at the State Police School in subjects of special interest to police forces. Training in the use of the revolver is given by army officers or N.C.O.s. Recruits are drawn from candidates who, after having served a certain time in the police on probation, have successfully completed a course at the State Police School.

In addition, there is a *traffic police* (18 men), which is under the orders of the head of the national police.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR ENROLMENT, DISTRIBUTION AND TRAINING.

The military service is compulsory.

Conscripts for whom military service of any kind may be considered, in accordance with the information available, to be incompatible with their conscience may be exempted from military service and employed for other State work of a non-military character.

The young recruits are entered upon the conscription rolls at the age of 17, and receive their first military training between the ages of 19 and 25. According to the present Army Act, which dates from 1937, the period of service in the principal branches of the army is five months, apart from a few subsequent training periods of shorter duration. For the cavalry and artillery and some of the other arms, the period of service is somewhat longer.

Part of the army, known as "Garnisonstropperne", employed on ordinary guard duty in the garrisons or on special duties, serve in the active army for a period not exceeding six months. Men during their first eight years of liability to military service form the "line effectives"; during the last eight years they constitute the "reserve effectives".

Of the men fit for service, the following are trained annually:

In the infantry regiments (except Life Guards)	4,340
Life Guards	465
In the cavalry	374
Artillery	1,120
Engineers	300

Air force, garrison troops, train, technical corps, intendants, army medical service, veterinary corps and auxiliary troops : as required.

Privates who, during the first period of training, are found unfit for service in the arm to which they have been allotted, but who are suited for service in the train or auxiliary troops, may be employed on duties of the above nature with their own units, or elsewhere in the army. They are made to serve for 200 days.

Vacancies which have occurred in a unit are filled by calling up a correspondingly greater number of men of the same or the next year's levy to the arms concerned.

2. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS IN THE VARIOUS ARMS.

The first training period lasts in the case of the various arms and services :

	Days
In infantry regiments	150
In the Life Guards	305
In cavalry squadrons	345
In cyclist squadrons	150
In the horse artillery :	
Gunners	130
Artillery drivers	195
In the mechanised artillery	130
In the engineers	160
In the air force	(maximum) 200
In the army service corps	60
In the technical corps	up to 365
In the intendance corps	170
In the hospital troops	210
In the medical service	up to 6 months
In the veterinary corps	up to 6 months
In the garrison troops	up to 200 days
In the auxiliary troops	up to 200 days

The following are kept for a *continuation course* on the expiry of the first training period :

(a) 12 per cent of the strength of each class (chosen half-way through the training period) as candidate N.C.O.s ; men so selected are trained for corporals and aspirant officers.

This additional service lasts in the various arms :

In the infantry (except the Life Guards), 12 months for corporals or aspirant officers.

In the Life Guards, 7 months for corporals or aspirant officers.

In cavalry squadrons 5 months

In other squadrons 12 months

In the artillery 12 months

In the engineers 12 months

In the air force 12 months

In the intendance corps, 15 men are kept each year for 125 days to be trained as reserve accountants.

(b) Further, not more than thirty men from cavalry squadrons and all the men in transport companies are selected for additional training as privates : the men from cavalry squadrons

for 2 months and the men from transport companies for 183 days. The thirty men from cavalry squadrons are chosen from the volunteer recruits or by lot.

Men sent home on leave are recalled to do two additional training periods of 20-21 days each (intendence : maximum, 50 days).

The men from the Bornholm defence force are called back on two occasions for 10 days at a time.

3. RESULTS OF THE WORK OF THE ARMY RECRUITING BOARDS.

	1937	1936	1935	1934	1933	1932	1931	1930	1911/15 average
Fit for active service	13,022	13,710	12,182	12,275	11,933	13,336	14,089	14,402	14,901
Less fit, though capable of active service . .	7,212	6,776	7,818	7,825	8,382	7,720	7,185	7,440	2,904
Put back for re-examination . .	4,249	4,538	5,385	5,127	4,661	4,834	4,457	4,786	6,801
Total number of men unfit for service . .	12,275	12,437	13,226	13,301	14,266	12,470	12,324	11,576	7,405
Total number examined . .	36,758	37,461	38,611	38,528	39,242	38,360	38,055	38,204	32,011
Number found unfit for service per 100 men finally examined	37.8	37.8	39.8	40.1	41.3	37.2	36.7	34.6	29.5

CADRES.

I. DIVISION OF PERSONNEL.

The personnel of the army consists, in addition to privates, of commissioned and non-commissioned officers and the personnel of the auxiliary services.

The officers and N.C.O.s consist of :

(1) The regular officers and N.C.O.s of the active army, divided into two groups : (a) officers ; (b) *officiants*—i.e., N.C.O.s belonging to the special corps ;

(2) The regular officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve, divided into two groups : (a) officers ; (b) N.C.O.s ;

(3) Officers of the territorial army ;

(4) Supernumerary officers and N.C.O.s.

The personnel of the auxiliary services consists of the employees of the intendance corps, doctors, medical attendants, veterinary surgeons, technical specialists, bandsmen, military artificers, etc.

2. ADMISSIONS, DISCHARGES, APPOINTMENTS, PROMOTION AND TRANSFERS OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.s.

No one can become an officer or N.C.O. without having been trained as a private.

(a) *Supernumerary Officers and N.C.O.s.*

Lance-corporals and corporals are appointed by the commander of the unit.

Aspirant officers and second lieutenants are appointed by the War Minister. Appointments to the rank of second lieutenant are made from among aspirant officers recalled for a period of training, aspirant officers and N.C.O.s who have passed the second section examination of the officers' class at the Officers' School and sergeant-majors who have passed the Aspirant Officers' School or have been trained as airmen.

(b) *Permanent N.C.O.s of the Reserve.*

Sergeants are appointed and discharged by the War Minister. This rank is recruited from corporals who have passed the Sergeants' School or received a special training in the air force. Sergeant-majors are recruited from sergeants who have passed the Sergeant-majors' School or received a special training in the air force.

Sergeant-majors are, on the expiry of the course at the Sergeant-majors' School, liable to serve for 60 days (in two periods of 30 days); similarly, sergeants must serve for 90 days (3 periods of 30 days). Reserve N.C.O.s must also serve in the event of mobilisation. Reserve N.C.O.s are discharged at the age of 40.

(c) *The Officials.*

The *officials* of the first and second grades are appointed, promoted and discharged by the King; the remaining grades by the Minister of War.

The *officials* are recruited from sergeant-majors who have passed the *official* class in the Officers' Schools. *Officials* are promoted from one grade to another by selection.

In the General Staff, the air force, the technical corps and the supply corps, the *officials'* appointments are filled by *officials* of units with not less than two years' service in their grade.

Officials are discharged at the age of 55-65.

(d) *Regular Officers of the Line.*

Appointments, promotions and discharges of regular officers are made by the King.

Aspirant officers who have passed the second section of the officers' class in the Officers' School may be appointed first lieutenants.

First lieutenants may be promoted "brevet-captains" in their own arms after four years' service as first lieutenants.

First lieutenants, captains and lieutenant-colonels may be appointed to the General Staff after at least 2 years' service in their respective ranks. The remaining officers' appointments in the General Staff are filled either by officers from the arms or by promotions in the General Staff.

Officers are compulsorily retired as follows :

First lieutenants, at the age of	45
Brevet-captains, at the age of	50
Captains, at the age of	55
Lieut.-colonels and colonels, at the age of	65
Major-generals and lieut.-generals, at the age of	70

Officers are entitled to retire on pension at the following ages :

First lieutenants, at the age of	42
Brevet-captains, at the age of	47
Captains, at the age of	52
Lieut.-colonels and colonels, at the age of	60
Major-generals and lieut.-generals, at the age of	65

The above officers may also be allowed to retire on pension and be simultaneously transferred to the reserve (territorial army).

(e) *Permanent Officers of the Reserve (Territorial Army).*

Permanent officers of the reserve of the rank of captain or upwards are appointed, promoted and discharged by order of the King ; lieutenants of reserve by the Minister of War. Appointments to the rank of permanent officer in the reserve can only be made at the request of the person concerned. Permanent officers of the reserve are liable to serve in the army for a period not exceeding thirty days annually (territorial army : 7 days annually or 14 days every 2 years), to be decided by the War Minister, and also, if required, during the mobilisation of the army. Colonels, lieut.-colonels and captains of the reserve are also liable to perform any administrative service connected with their duties as commanding officers.

ARMY SCHOOLS.

(a) *Corporals' and Aspirants' Schools* are established for every arm or corps.

(b) *Schools for sergeants and sergeant-majors* are established for every arm or corps and accept corporals who wish to be trained as sergeants and sergeants who wish to be trained as sergeant-majors. The period of training in these schools is 7 months. Men attending the sergeants' course have to undertake to serve at the conclusion of the school course for one year in the army and, if they pass the school examination, to remain available for service as sergeants for six years.

Men attending the sergeant-majors' class must, on passing the school examination, undertake to serve in the army at the end of the course for two years, and to hold themselves available for service as sergeant-majors for four years.

(c) *Lieutenants' Schools* are established for each arm or for any part thereof. The period of training in these schools is 7 months.

The object of these schools is to train suitable second lieutenants, sergeant-majors, sergeants and aspirant officers as lieutenants of reserve.

(d) *The Officers' School* is intended to train the N.C.O.s belonging to the special corps (*officiants*) and officers in the active army, and to give officers in the active army more extensive scientific training.

The School consists of three classes : the *officiants'* class, the officers' class, and the special class.

The object of the *officiants'* class is to train N.C.O.s belonging to the special corps. Sergeant-majors who have served in that capacity for 2 years may be accepted as pupils. The instruction lasts for about 1 year and includes military subjects and general subjects.

The Officers' class consists of two sections.

N.C.O.s may be admitted to the first section as students. The class is intended to give students preliminary training for entrance into the second section. The courses last for about 22 months.

Officers of the rank of aspirant or of higher rank may be accepted for the second section of the Officers' class if they have passed a students' examination or a supplementary examination, or the examination in the first section. The object of the second section is to give pupils the training which is required for regular officers in the line, especially with a view to service in smaller units. The courses last for about 2 years.

Regular officers of the line are accepted in the special class. The class is intended to give pupils a wider education. The training in this class lasts for not more than 4 years.

- (e) *Rifle shooting course.*
- (f) *Artillery school.*
- (g) *Physical training school.*
- (h) *Riding school.*
- (i) *Pioneers' and telegraphists' school.*
- (j) *Aviation school.*

EFFECTIVES.

1938

Officers on the active list	.. .. .	595
Officers of the reserve (performing military service 30 days annually)	.. .. .	313
Territorial army officers (7 days annually)	.. .. .	100
N.C.O.s belonging to the Special Corps (<i>officiants</i>)	..	667
Sergeant-majors and sergeants doing military duty		186
Sergeant-majors and sergeants performing military duty only 30 days annually	.. .. .	509
Recruits of all arms and services, about	.. .. .	8,500

Since the Danish army is organised on a short-term-service basis (for the majority of recruits the initial training period does not exceed 150 days), the 8,500 men mentioned above represent, not an effective force constantly with the colours, but one which varies considerably according to the time of year.

Under war conditions, the army can be brought up to a total strength of about 100,000.

II. Navy.

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS.
(1938.)

Coast-defence ships :

1. *Niels Juel*¹ (1918-1923) Standard displacement, 3,800 tons. Length, 295½ feet. Beam, 53½ feet. Draught, 15½ feet. H.P., 5,500 = 16 kts. Guns : 10 5.9-inch ; 2 6-pdr. ; 2 torpedo-tubes, submerged (17.7-inch).
2. *Peder Skram*² (1908—) Standard displacement 3,500 tons. Length, 275 feet. Beam, 51 feet. Draught, 16½ feet. H.P., 5,400 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 8 3-inch ; 4 torpedo-tubes, submerged (18-inch).

17 torpedo-boats :¹

Number	Class	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes (18-inch)
3	<i>Glenten</i>	1933-34	285	7½	6,000	27.5	6
3	<i>Dragen</i>	1929-30	290	7½	6,000	27.5	8
10	<i>Makrelen</i>	1916-19	110	8½	2,000	24.3	2 ²
1	<i>Hvalrossen</i>	1913	169	7	3,500	26.0	4

¹ Not including three units which are to be built during 1938-1943.

² Six units have 1 tube.

10 (+ 1 building¹) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Max. Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes (18-inch)
1	<i>Havkalven</i>	building	400			15 8	5
2	<i>Havmanden</i>	1937	400			15 8	5
2	<i>Daphne</i>	1925-26	310 381	8.5	900 400	13.5 6.5	6
3	<i>Rota</i>	1918-20	300 369	9.5	900 640	14.0 8.0	4 ²
3	<i>Galatea</i>	1915-16	177 235	8	450 340	13.0 6.5	3

¹ Not including one unit projected.

² One has 5 tubes.

¹ Refitted, 1935-36.

² Refitted, 1934.

Miscellaneous : 14 units (minelayers, transport, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

					Tons
2	coast-defence ships	..	..		7,300
17	torpedo boats..	..	..	..	2,994
10	submarines	..	..	..	2,851
Total..					13,145
1	submarine building	..	..		400
Grand total					13,545

AIR MATERIAL.

(1938.)

Number of aeroplanes	..	..	..	36
Total horse-power	..	..	..	16,000

EFFECTIVES

(1937.)

Total effectives	1,500 ¹
------------------	----	----	----	----	--------------------

In pursuance of the laws of 1937 on national defence, the total effectives of the navy and coastal defence forces in peace-time are about 2,000, including 270 officers and a number of non-commissioned officers. In war time, the naval effectives can be brought up to a total of about 4,000.

¹ Including air force personnel. Including officers, warrant officers, mechanics, medical officers and officials.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	25.1	25.7	26.4	27.1	26.6	33.1
Ministry of the Marine	11.4	12.3	12.7	12.9	13.2	18.1
Military establishments (deficit) ..	0.1	—	—	—	—	—
Ministry of the Interior (recruiting, medical inspection and billeting)	1.3	1.2	1.5	1.4	1.6	1.5
Capital movement	1.8	1.9	2.5	2.4	3.0	8.5
Total	39.7	41.1	43.1	43.8	44.4	61.2
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	88	94	96	103	114	107 ¹
Retail prices: Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	94	97	100	101	106	107 ²

¹ April, May, 1938.

² 2nd quarter 1938.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine.

2. The figures of the defence budgets are shown net, as the administrative receipts are set off against expenditure. The total receipts of the army and the navy deducted in this way amounted to :

1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
Closed accounts				Estimates	
Kroner (000,000's)					
4.8	6.3	7.0	8.9	7.1	10.6

3. The Law of April 12th, 1938, authorised the floating of a long-term internal loan of 50 million kroner, the proceeds of which are to be utilised to cover supplementary expenditure in 1938-39 on reserve stocks of metals, coal, grain, fertilisers and war material for the Army, the Navy and Coast Defence, and on ground defence against air attacks.

4. The figures in the table above do not include expenditure on pensions or on interest and depreciation, charged to the budgets of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine. This expenditure on pensions amounted to :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	6.8	7.0	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.4
Ministry of the Marine	2.8	2.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.8

For 1933-34 and 1934-35, the above amounts represent the full charges for military pensions except the portion covered by deductions from pay. As from 1935-36, they represent only contributions which are transferred to the budgetary chapter containing provision for pensions.

Military disablement pensions are shown under the Ministry for Social Welfare. They have amounted to :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Military disablement pensions of the Province of Schleswig	2.9	3.0	3.3	3.4	3.3	3.3
Ordinary military disablement pensions	1.1	1.0	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0

5. The expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine shown above represents only that on naval services and not on civil services charged to that Ministry. The expenditure on civil services comprises that on lighthouse service, coast-guard, pilotage, salvage service, hydrographical and meteorological service. This expenditure amounted to :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Civil services under the Ministry of the Marine	7.4	7.2	7.7	8.5	8.5	9.2

6. The salaries of the Ministers of War and the Marine—amounting to about 18,000 Kroner each—are not included in the expenditure of those Ministries, but in that of the Ministry of State (Presidence of the Council).

7. The State contributes to private rifle clubs. This contribution, charged to the Ministry of the Interior, amounts to 0.1 million Kroner each year.

THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Area	50,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1935)	1,480,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	29.6
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	240 km.

The national army consists of a staff, the auxiliary corps attached thereto and a number of infantry companies (18 in 1929).

The President of the Republic, as Commander-in-Chief, is in command of the national army. He exercises his command through the General Staff of the national army.

The Staff takes its orders direct from the Chief of Staff, who is the military adviser of the Commander-in-Chief.

The auxiliary corps of the Staff consist of one headquarters detachment, one cavalry squadron and one company of sappers.

The headquarters detachment includes all members of the Staff (26 on December 30th, 1933) as well as officers and men belonging to the various services (air service, wireless telegraphy service, intendance service, intelligence service, etc.).

The air service and the cavalry squadron personnel are appointed by the President of the Republic.

Territorial Division.

With a view to the organisation and distribution of the army and for the purposes of its administration and supply, the Dominican Republic is divided into two departments—the Southern Department (3 districts) and the Northern Department (2 districts).

Each is placed under the orders of a lieutenant-colonel, who is in command of a regiment.

Detachments and posts of the army may be established in the communes and cities, on the frontier between the Republic and Haiti, and in small towns, village settlements, sugar factories and other large undertakings, and in the rural cantons.

Recruiting.

The army is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Applicants must sign an undertaking to serve for three years.

EFFECTIVES.

(1932.)

Officers	179
Enlisted men	2,000

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Pesos (000,000's)					
National Army	1.1	1.2	1.6	1.8	1.9	1.9

ECUADOR

Area ¹	455,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate) ¹	3,000,000
Density per sq. km.	6.6
Length of railway system (1930).. .. .	1,030 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The supreme military authority is in the hands of the President of the Republic ; it is exercised on his behalf by the Minister of National Defence.

1. THE MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence administers the land, sea and air forces of the country.

It consists of the Minister's Secretariat, the Secretarial Branch, and four Departments (General Department, Naval Department, Intendance Service and Medical Corps).

2. HIGH COMMAND OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The command of the troops is in the hands of the Minister of National Defence, who exercises it through the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

The High Command of the Army consists of : the staff of the Commander-in-Chief, the Inspectorate of Infantry, the Inspectorate of Artillery and Engineers, the Inspectorate of Cavalry and Aviation, the Artillery Service and the Archives.

3. ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is under the orders of the High Command. It consists of seven sections : Operations, Intelligence, Organisation, Mobilisation, Statistics, Training and History.

¹ The estimate published previously for the area (307,000 sq. km.) was raised to 455,000 sq. km. This figure is, however, lower than some other estimates, which show 714,800 sq. km. As to the population, the estimate was raised from 2 to 3 millions.

4. THE COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence has to examine and deal with the problem of national defence and to ensure uniformity and permanence in the country's military preparation.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The Republic is divided into four military areas, which are under the authority of the General Staff and the Ministry of National Defence.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The army is organised in four brigades.

Infantry : 11 infantry battalions,
4 Andes battalions.

Each battalion consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 1 regiment,
3 independent groups.

A cavalry regiment is formed of 3 squadrons.

Artillery : 5 groups (including 1 mountain group).

Engineers : 4 engineer battalions,
2 independent battalions and 1 independent company
of sappers.

Air Force : 1 group.

The army has also the following auxiliary services : intendance, medical, sanitary, chemical, veterinary, etc., services.

National Guard.

The National Guard is responsible for the military training of Ecuadorians belonging to the field army depot, *i.e.*, of young men of 20 years of age who have not yet been called up for military service or who have not been drawn by lot, and of Ecuadorians between the ages of 21 and 35 who for any reason have not served in the field army.

The National Guard consists of instructors recruited among the officers, non-commissioned officers and rank and file of the reserve.

The duration of service in the National Guard is fixed, each time it is called up, by decree of the Executive.

The National Guard is organised in the same way as the units of the armed forces.

In 1936, it consisted of seven battalions.

¹ On September 15th, 1937.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of 18 and 50 inclusive ; the total duration of liability to military service is 33 years.

The term of service in the permanent army is one year, and begins at the age of 20. After completing their service with the colours, citizens are placed in the first reserve, where they remain until the age of 35 ; they are then transferred to the second reserve, where they remain until the age of 50 inclusive. The second reserve also includes youths aged 18-19.

The President of the Republic designates the contingent of men aged 20 to be incorporated in the army. When only part of the contingent is called up, lots are drawn among those who are required to report ; the remainder of the contingent forms the depot of the standing army. This army consists solely of cadres of instructors in which the whole or part of the contingent of men aged 20 is incorporated each year.

The President of the Republic may call up for service at the same time each year not more than two reserve contingents for a period of sixty days, which he can extend, with the consent of the Council of State, to ninety days. If it is desired to call up a larger number of reserve contingents, or to keep them with the colours for more than ninety days, the authorisation of Congress is necessary in time of peace, and the introduction of a provision into the law on army organisation in time of war.

Cadres.

(a) Recruiting of Officers for the Active Army.

The officers of the standing army are commissioned from the military college or institutions established for the instruction and training of cadets ; promoted from the ranks or, lastly, selected from personnel on the "available" and "retired" lists.

As regards promotion from the ranks, first-class sergeants born in Ecuador who have passed an examination, are not over 27 years of age and are unmarried, can obtain commissioned rank by promotions which take place once a year under the conditions stated below.

To obtain promotion to the rank of officer, first-class sergeants must have served at least seven years in the ranks, including two consecutive years as first-class sergeants.

Preference is given to first-class sergeants who have obtained the highest places in the annual examinations.

(b) Recruiting of Reserve Officers.

Reserve officers are recruited :

- (a) From among officers who have retired from the active army but have kept their military rank ;

- (b) From among first-class sergeants who have voluntarily left the active army after more than ten years' service, including two years' service as non-commissioned officers ;
- (c) From among citizens who have completed their compulsory military service as reserve officer cadets.

Military Schools.

The most advanced centre of technical studies is the Higher War School. There is also a military college for officers, a school for non-commissioned officers, a radio-telegraphic school and schools for the different arms (artillery, infantry, cavalry, etc.).

An aviation school has been established and is administered by senior officers of the army, the technical direction being in the hands of Italian officers. This school possesses special aerodromes at Quito and Guayaquil.

ESTABLISHMENT.

(1935.)

*Officers:*¹

Generals	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	6
Colonels	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	14
Lieutenant-Colonels	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	42
Majors	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	97
Captains	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	164
Lieutenants	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	246
2nd Lieutenants	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	133

Total	702
-------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----

N.C.O.s	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	531
Corporals and other ranks	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	6,302

Total	6,833
-------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-------

Grand total	7,535
-------------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-------

POLICE.²

(1938.)

National police :

Officers	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	251
N.C.O.s	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	178
Corporals and constables	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3,004

Total	3,433
-------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-------

¹ Including 82 administrative officers, 66 army doctors and 2 civilians ranking as officers.

² Under the Ministry of the Interior, not including officials.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS. (1937.)

The Ecuadorian navy consists of 1 cruiser (*Presidente Alfaro*).
Total effectives for 1936 : 394 officers and ratings.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
<i>General budget :</i>	Sucres (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of National Defence...	8.9	8.9	15.2	15.1	16.8	16.9
<i>Extraordinary expenditure :</i>						
National Defence	—	—	—	8.5	3.6	.
Total	8.9	8.9	15.2	23.6	20.4	.

NOTES.—1. Certain services of a civil character are included under naval expenditure—e.g., lighthouses, harbour administration.

2. Military pensions, not included in the above table, are shown jointly with civil pensions under the heading : "General and unforeseen expenditure and pensions".

EGYPT

Area	1,000,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1937)	15,951,000
Density per sq. km.	16.0
Length of railway system (III. 1932)	4,823 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

1. SUPREME DEFENCE COUNCIL.

The Supreme Defence Council consists of the following :

The President of the Council of Ministers (*President*) ;

The Minister of War and Marine (*Vice-President*) ;

The Minister for Public Works ;

The Minister of Finance ;

The Minister for Communications ;

The Permanent Under-Secretary to the Ministry of War and Marine ;

The Chief of the Army General Staff.

One or two members appointed by decree for a period of two years may be attached to the Council.

2. SUPREME ARMY COUNCIL.

It is the duty of the Supreme Army Council to advise on all questions concerning national defence policy, the organisation of the defence forces, the conscription policy and on financial or other questions connected therewith ; it submits its proposals to the Council of Ministers.

3. MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

The Ministry of War and Marine comprises the central administration and army and the frontier administration.

The central administration and army contains the following departments and services :

Sirdar's Headquarters ;
 Army Headquarters ;
 Recruiting Department ;
 Headquarters of Cairo and
 Brigades ;
 Works Department ;

Supplies Department ;
 Ordnance Services ;
 Medical Department ;
 Veterinary Department ;
 Military Air Force.

4. ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff consists of the following :

- The Chief of the Army General Staff ;
- The Adjutant-General ;
- The General Staff Officer ;
- The Secretary to the Ministry of War and Marine.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Egyptian army comprises :

- Three infantry brigades (11 battalions) ;
- Two squadrons of cavalry ;
- Four artillery batteries ;
- One company of garrison artillery ;
- One motor-machine-gun battery (2 sections) ;
- One engineer company.

There are also intendance, transport, medical services, etc.

Air force is in process of formation.

MILITARY FORCE OF THE FRONTIER ADMINISTRATION.

Besides the Egyptian army troops in garrison on the western frontier and in Sinai, the frontier administration, under the Ministry of War and Marine, has a special regular force consisting of eleven camel corps sections, fourteen light car patrol groups, and a drilling depot at Khanka.

While on this duty, this part contributes with the rest of the force towards the repression of contraband and helps the administrative authorities in the maintenance of public security.

Certain corps of the frontier administration, although they are under the Ministry of War and Marine, do not form part of the army. The strength of these corps is 44 officers and 1,125 N.C.O.s and men. The personnel is recruited by engagement for a period of 5 years, renewable for periods of 3 or 5 years. During their 5 years' engagement, the men receive 3 months' training.

The administration has also, in its provinces, a special locally enlisted police force, about a third of which is mounted.

The permanent budgetary effectives of the frontier administration for 1937-38 comprise 220 men (employees, officials, etc.), and the *hors cadre* effectives are 2,009 men.

COASTGUARDS.

The coastguards consist of the land forces (62 officers, 1,258 N.C.O.s and men and 113 guides) and the sea forces (48 officers, 31 engineers and 1,029 N.C.O.s and men).

The guards receive military training for at least six months in the use of arms, musketry, the methods to be employed in dealing with smugglers, and measures of defence in case of attack, etc.; they also study the laws and administrative regulations. Those who are intended for the cavalry also learn how to use horses and camels.

After undergoing an elementary course, the volunteers are assigned various posts in the administration. Those who are intended for the naval forces are sent to the Naval School, where they receive the necessary naval training and practical instruction in the use of the various guns.

The coastguards are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a period of 5 years, which can be renewed a number of times until they reach the age-limit.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The Egyptian army is recruited from Egyptian subjects between 19 and 27 years of age, who are liable for military service. The period of service with the colours is 5 years; the period of service with the reserve is also 5 years.

STATISTICS OF RECRUITING.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
Number of conscripts ..	183,633	181,647	177,726	172,234	170,779
Exempted	48,178	45,096	42,407	40,054	39,215
Passed fit for service	17,824	17,515	18,732	14,370	16,154
Enlisted in the army ..	2,788	2,656	3,664	2,102	3,037

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

I. ARMY.

The budgetary effectives are, for the year 1935-36, 12,549 (not including 324 men *hors cadre*) and for the year 1936-37, 12,764 (not including 322 men *hors cadre*). Number of officers: about 500.

2. POLICE.¹

	1935-36	1936-37
Permanent establishments	1,317	1,339
Temporary establishments	346	359
<i>Hors cadre</i>	18,620	18,984

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS. (1937.)

Patrol vessels:

Al Sarea (1936)

Dimensions, $55 \times 11\frac{1}{2} \times 3^1$ feet. H.p. 900 = 35 kts.

Mabahiss (1930)

618 tons. Dimensions, $138 \times 23\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.p. 650 = 11 kts.

¹ Under the Ministry of the Interior.

<i>El Amira Fawzia</i> (1929)	2,640 tons. Dimensions, 275 × 36 × 14 feet. H.p. 2,750 = 14 kts.
<i>El Amir Farouq</i> (1926)	1,441 tons. Dimensions, 247 × 34 × 13½ feet. H.p. 2,000 = 17 kts.
<i>Abdul Moneim</i> (1902) (Training-ship)	610 tons. Dimensions, 177 × 26½ × 12¼ feet. H.p. 850 = 13.5 kts.
Transport (ex-sloop) :	
<i>Sollum</i> (1917)	1,290 tons. Dimensions, 262¼ × 35 × 12 feet. H.p. 2,500 = 16 kts.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from May 1st to April 30th.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	£E (000,000's)					
Ministry of War and the Marine :						
Central Administration and						
Army	1.52	1.56	1.62	1.63	1.79	2.83
Frontiers Administration.. . .	0.21	0.19	0.19	0.24	0.29	0.24
Total	1.73	1.75	1.81	1.87	2.08	3.07
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	71	66	86	84	78	81
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	86	83	85	87	86	86

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the above figures for the Ministry of War and the Marine.

2. The above figures do not include some small amounts representing the cost of services rendered by other departments (Stationery Office, Post Office, etc.).

3. The above figures do not include expenditure on military pensions, with the exception of a small contribution to the pensions of British officers and non-commissioned officers.

Military pensions are shown under the Ministry of Pensions and Indemnities as follows :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	£E (000,000's)					
Military pensions and indemnities	0.31	0.32	0.30	0.33	0.32	.

ESTONIA

Area	48,000 sq. km.
Population (I. 1938)	1,131,000
Density per sq. km.	23.5
Length of land frontiers :	
with the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (including Lake Peipsi : 148 km.)	277 km.
with Latvia	356 km.
Total	633 km.
Length of coast-line :	
Excluding the islands	1,159 km.
Including the islands	3,449 km.
Length of railway system (III. 1932).	1,434 km.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The supreme administration of the national defence and the command of the armed forces is vested in the President of the Republic, who exercises it through the commander-in-chief, commander of the armed forces, the Government of the Republic and the Minister for War.

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF, COMMANDER OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The commander-in-chief, commander of the armed forces, has command over all the armed forces and gives general instructions to all the Ministries in the domain of national defence. He is directly responsible to the President of the Republic. The commander-in-chief, commander of the armed forces, has under his orders the chief of the General Staff, the divisional commanders, the inspectors of arms, the commanders of the naval forces, the combined military schools, the air defence corps and the Civic Guard.

GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC.

The Government of the Republic makes proposals to the President of the Republic concerning military laws, except laws and questions

in respect of which the decision lies with the President of the Republic in the exercise of his special right.

The commander-in-chief, commander of the armed forces, is entitled to make reports and proposals on military questions direct to the President of the Republic.

COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

In his capacity as supreme head of the national defence, the President of the Republic is assisted in an advisory capacity, in times of peace, by the Council of National Defence, the constitution and powers of which are fixed by law. Members of the Council of National Defence are: the commander-in-chief, or the commander of the armed forces when no commander-in-chief of the armed forces has been appointed, the Prime Minister, the President of the Chamber of Deputies, the President of the National Council, five members of the Government of the Republic, appointed by the President of the Republic, the chief of the General Staff, the Vice-Minister for War, three commanders of the higher units appointed by the President of the Republic and the commander of the Civic Guard.

MINISTER AND VICE-MINISTER FOR WAR.

The chief duty of the Minister for War is to direct all the work of the War Ministry. The following are under his orders :

- the Vice-Minister for War ;
- the Judge-Advocate ;
- the court martial.

The Vice-Minister for War is the chief collaborator of the Minister for War. His principal duty is to conduct the military administration of supplies and the medical services of the armed forces.

In his charge are : the supply service and the health service.

COUNCIL OF THE ARMED FORCES.¹

The Council of the Armed Forces is the body which gives advice on legislative questions to the commander-in-chief, commander of the armed forces, and to the Minister for War, and is the ultimate authority on administrative and economic matters prescribed by law. The following are members of the Council of the Armed Forces : the Vice-Minister for War ; the chief of the General Staff ; the chief of the supply service ; the divisional commanders ; the commander of the naval forces ; the commander of the air defence corps ; the inspectors

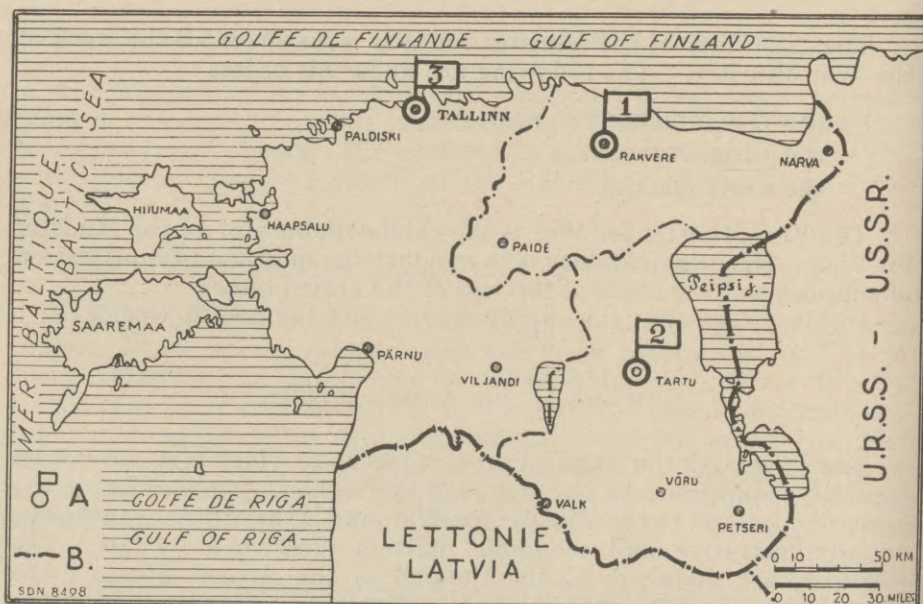
of arms ; the commander of the Civic Guard ; the deputy-chiefs of the General Staff ; the chief of the health service, and the permanent members of the Council.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is under the authority of the commander-in-chief of the armed forces. It is also under the Minister for War, for questions of organisation and effectives. It comprises seven sections (operations, intelligence, communications, administration, organisation and mobilisation, training, cartography).

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

For purposes of command, Estonia is divided into three divisional areas, each consisting of two or three military districts. There are eight districts in all. The commanders of all the infantry, artillery, armoured train and guard units stationed in the various districts are under the commander of their military district. The naval and air force units and the military training establishments are not under the divisional commanders (divisional area) or the military district commanders, but are placed under their respective higher commands.



- A. Divisional area headquarters.
B. Divisional area boundaries

I. Army.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1938.)

1. Higher Units.
3 divisions of infantry.
2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 2 regiments.
- 12 independent battalions (36 companies).
- Each regiment consists of 3 battalions of 3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

- 1 regiment consisting of 4 line squadrons and 1 heavy machine-gun squadron.

Artillery.

- 5 groups of field artillery with 3 or 4 batteries each.
- 1 anti-aircraft artillery group.

Engineers.

- 2 battalions.
- A pioneer battalion consisting of 3 companies of sappers, 1 anti-gas company, 1 searchlight company, 1 training company.
- A signal battalion consisting of 3 signal companies and 1 training company.

Armoured Units.

- 1 regiment of armoured cars and tanks.
- 1 regiment of armoured trains (3 trains).
- The regiment of armoured cars and tanks consists of 3 companies of tanks and armoured cars, 1 company of motor vehicles, 1 training company.

Air Force.

- 3 aviation groups, 1 naval aviation detachment and the school of aviation, comprising 68 aeroplanes (total horse-power : 23,400).
- The air force establishment is 500 officers, N.C.O.s and other ranks.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

					Regiments or groups	Bat- talions	Squad- rons	Com- panies	Bat- teries
Infantry	..	..	..	..	2	18	—	60	—
Cavalry	..	..	..	..	1	—	5	—	—
Artillery :									
Light field	..	..	..	..	5 ¹	—	—	—	11
Heavy..	..	..	..	..	—	—	—	—	6
Anti-aircraft	..	..	..	..	1	—	—	—	—
Coast	..	..	..	..	—	—	—	—	15
Engineers	..	..	..	..	1	2	—	10	—
Armoured units	..	..	..	..	2	—	—	5	2

STATE POLICE, FRONTIER GUARD AND CIVIC GUARD.

State Police.

The approximate effective of the State police is 1,200. The individual arms are automatic pistol, rifle and rubber truncheon. The training of the police officers and constables is given in the police training-school; the duration of the training is from six to ten months and includes, from a military point of view, training in the use of arms included in regulation equipment and practice for street fighting. Conditions of service are the same as for other State officials.

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Interior. The guard is an organisation of a military character and comprises about 800 men. The individual arms of the guard consist of pistols and rifles; the collective arms comprise light machine-guns.

The frontier guards are recruited from men having accomplished their military service with the colours. Enlistment is voluntary, the length of service being generally one year. Other conditions are similar to those obtaining for persons seeking re-enlistment in the army.

Civic Guard.

The duties of the civic guard are to help the legal authorities of Estonia in preserving order under the Constitution, also to defend the constitutional Government, to give help in public calamities, to encourage a patriotic and national feeling, and to assist in the physical development of the people.

The civic guard (36,000 men and 14,000 women) is composed of citizens who are admitted according to the statutes of the guard; women form organisations with a special view to helping the guard.

As regards operations and training, the civic guard is under the command of the armed forces.

The activities of the civic guard are directed by the chief of the civic guard. The guard is composed of territorial units (regiments, representing either a town or a province); with regard to executive functions, it is organised in complete analogy to military units (companies, battalions, etc.).

¹ Mixed groups.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

All citizens of the Estonian Republic are liable for military service.

Military service is divided into three stages :

- (a) Pre-military training ;
- (b) Service in the active army ;
- (c) Service in the reserve.

In accordance with the decision of the President of the Republic dated June 11th, 1937, service in the active army lasts one year in all arms, except the navy and the coast artillery, in which the length of service varies between 15 and 17½ months, and the wireless troops, where it varies between 14 and 16 months.

Men who have completed their service with the colours are transferred to the reserve. Besides the men indicated above, the reserve contains men between 17 and 35 years of age who have not yet performed their military service, and men fit for military service whose military situation is not to be finally determined until they are over 35. Service with the reserve, however, terminates at the age of 55.

The total length of compulsory service is 42 years, taking into account pre-military training.

The reservists may be called up for periods of training, not exceeding eight months in all, for privates, and eleven months for corporals and other N.C.O.s.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training is given to young men in accordance with the programme drawn up by the General Staff and approved by the Minister for Public Education. It is given by specially qualified instructor-officers and aims at familiarising pupils with the rudiments of military training.

In 1937-38, 10,200 secondary and vocational school pupils received this training, 5,150 (young pupils) receiving 70 hours' and 5,050 pupils 130 hours' teaching.

EFFECTIVES.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
Officers	1,325	1,323	1,313	1,315	1,304	1,320	1,358
N.C.O.s and men	9,722	9,526	9,310	9,600	9,650	9,800	10,000
Total	11,047	10,849	10,623	10,915	10,954	11,120	11,358

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1938.)

Torpedo-boat :

Sulev (1916)Displacement, 228 tons. Dimensions : 165½
× 17½ × 6 feet. Guns : 2 3-inch, 2 torpedo-
tubes (18-inch).

Submarines :

Kalev }
Lembit } (1936)Displacement, $\frac{600}{820}$ tons. Dimensions: 190.2 ×
24.6 × 11.5 feet. Guns: 1-40 mm.; 4 tor-
pedo-tubes (21-inch).

Miscellaneous : 11 units (gunboats, minelayers, despatch-boats).

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Krooni (000,000's)					
<i>Ministry of National Defence :</i>						
Ordinary expenditure	12.5	13.7	13.1	15.9	16.1	17.4
Extraordinary expenditure ..	0.5	3.1	1.9	3.8	3.5	4.0
Total	13.0	16.8	15.0	19.7	19.6	21.4
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	76	73	75	82	89	88 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	78	76	80	88	93	96 ¹

¹ April 1938.

NOTES.—1. By the Law of April 11th, 1938, a special national defence fund was created for carrying out new constructions and for the purchase of war material.

2. Military pensions are not included in the figures above. They are shown under the Ministry of Social Welfare, jointly with other pensions.

FINLAND

Area (including inland waters)	388,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	3,603,000
Density per sq. km.	9.3

Length of land frontiers :

With Sweden	536 km.	
With Norway	913 km.	
With U.S.S.R.	1,566 km.	
	<hr style="width: 10%; margin: 0 auto;"/>	3,015 km.
Length of coast-line		1,646 km.
Length of railway system (1933)		5,319 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces ; in time of war, he may delegate his powers to a General chosen by himself. The General commanding the armed forces is under his direct orders.

The Chief of the General Staff is under the General commanding the active army.

The President of the Republic is assisted in the case of all national defence questions by a National Defence Council. The National Defence Council consists of a President, who is a General officer, and members who are the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces, the Commander-in-Chief of the Civic Guard, the Chief of the General Staff and three General officers. The President of the National Defence Council and, if he has made a proposal to that effect, the three last-mentioned members, are appointed for one calendar year by the President of the Republic on the direct report of the Minister of National Defence.

The Minister of National Defence attends as of right the meetings of the National Defence Council. The President of the Republic may give other members of the Cabinet an opportunity of attending when business affecting them is transacted in the National Defence Council.

The General Staff consists of :

Organisation and Mobilisation Bureau (2 sections) ;

Statistics and Foreign Relations Bureau (3 sections) ;

Operations Bureau (2 sections) ;

Training and Command Bureau (4 sections) ;

4 independent sections (transport, historical studies, topography, archives).

The Minister of National Defence provides through his Ministry for the working of the various military services.

The Ministry of National Defence has ten sections (general questions ; accountancy ; organisation and mobilisation ; training ; command ; war economy ; technical ; ordnance ; intendance, medical) and ten independent services (war equipment ; chancery ; war history ; press ; topographic service ; arms board ; veterinary office ; infantry inspector's office ; artillery inspector's office and technical inspector's office).

The Ministry of National Defence also includes an *Economic Section* in charge of questions relating to the organisation and extension of economic preparations for national defence ; the supplies required for national defence purposes ; the organisation of the manufacture of war material and the acquisition of such material in time of war ; economic mobilisation, etc.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.

Finland is divided into nine areas.

Each area consists of two or three military districts. There are also four independent military districts and one military district under the army corps. The total number of military districts is 29.

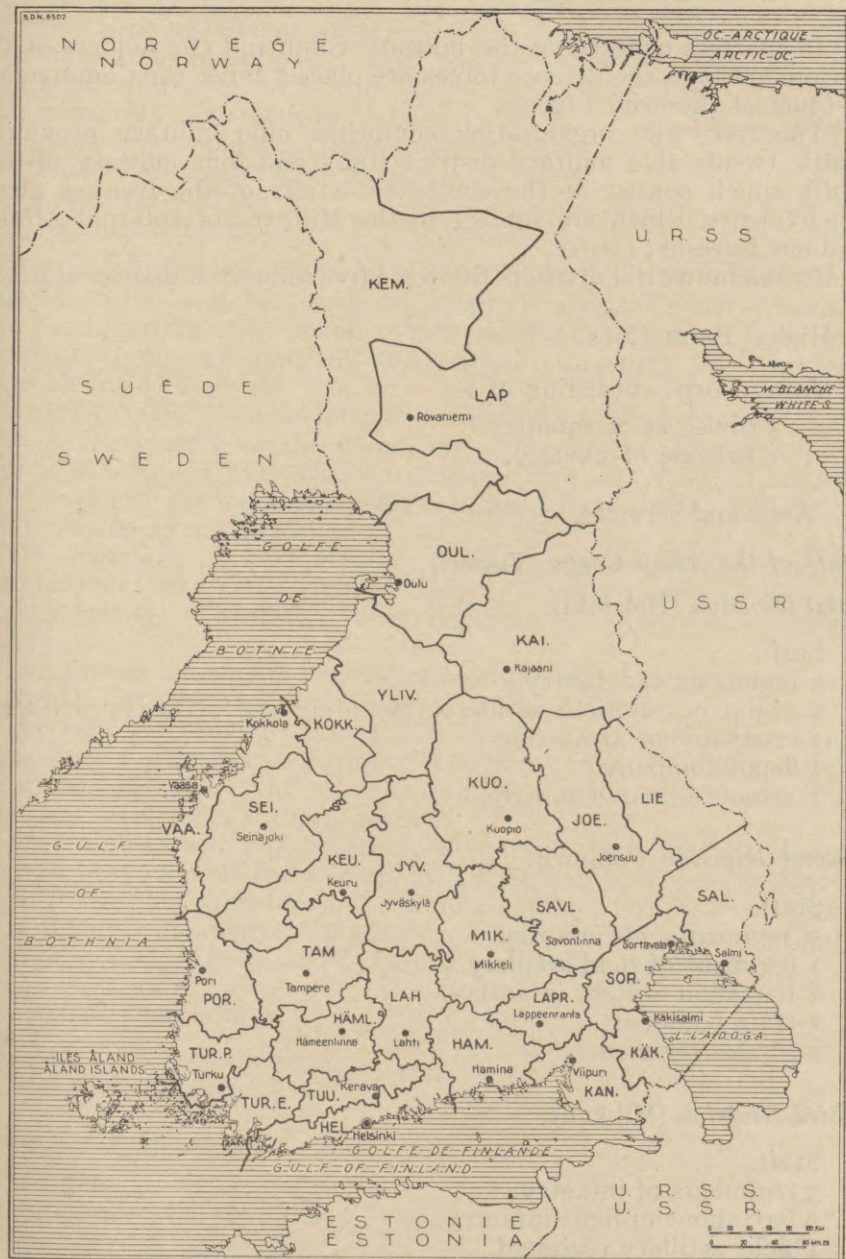
COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1938.)

In peace time the defence forces comprise :

1. The land forces ;
2. The naval forces ;
3. The air forces ;
4. The territorial organisation and the industrial districts ;
5. The military schools and special military institutions and works ;

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.



6. Depots and industrial and other institutions and works ;
7. The military hospitals and military pharmacies ;
8. Courts martial.

In matters concerning the military command the holders of the various posts in the defence forces are placed under the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces.

The territorial organisation comprises nine military provincial staffs, twenty-five military district staffs and four military district staffs which consist of the competent staffs of the frontier guard departments, which are subject to the Ministry of Internal Affairs and one refresher centre.

In the industrial districts there are five industrial district staffs.

1. Higher Formations.

Army Corps consisting of :

- 3 divisions of infantry.
- 1 brigade of cavalry.

2. Arms and Services.

Staff of the Army Corps (Viipuri).

First Division (Helsinki).

Staff.

- 3 regiments of infantry.
- 2 regiments of field artillery (including one of heavy artillery).
- 1 company of army dogs.
- 1 depot company.
- 1 armoured car company.

Second Division (Viipuri).

Staff.

- 3 regiments of infantry.
- 1 regiment of field artillery.
- 1 battalion of light infantry.
- 1 train regiment.
- 1 signals regiment.

Third Division (Mikkeli).

Staff.

- 3 regiments of infantry.
- 2 battalions of light infantry.
- 1 field artillery regiment.
- 1 pioneer battalion.

1 cavalry brigade (at Lappeenranta), consisting of :

- 1 staff ;
- 2 cavalry regiments ;
- 1 battalion of light infantry ;
- 1 liaison squadron ;
- 1 tank company ;
- 1 armoured car squadron ;
- 1 independent pioneer company ;
- 1 battery of mounted artillery ;
- 1 school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 remount school.

The infantry regiment consists of a headquarters staff and 2 battalions (one with headquarters and 3 infantry companies and the other with headquarters and 1 machine-gun company, 1 anti-tank gun and smooth-bore mortar company and 1 signal scompany). In addition, it has an N.C.O.s' school.

The battalion of light infantry comprises a headquarters staff, three cyclists' and one machine-gun company, 1 accompanying equipment company, 1 signals company and an N.C.O.s' school.

The cavalry regiment comprises a headquarters staff, 4 squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

The regiment of field artillery comprises a headquarters staff, 3 artillery batteries and 1 signal battery. The regiment has also an N.C.O.s' school. The first artillery regiment has also a range-finding battery.

The pioneer battalion comprises a headquarters staff, 4 companies, an N.C.O.s' school and the pioneers' training course.

The signals regiment consists of a headquarters staff, 4 telephone companies, 1 wireless telegraphy company, an N.C.O.s' school, a training workshop, the signal training course, an iron-working school and a refresher training section.

The train regiment comprises a headquarters staff and 2 battalions (one with headquarters and 1 company, 1 school and a motor-car depot, the other with headquarters and 1 train company, 1 supply company and 1 medical company). In addition, there is an N.C.O.s' school, a medical N.C.O.s' school and 1 training section for reservists.

Coast artillery consisting of :

- 3 coast artillery regiments ;
- 2 independent sections.

Air Force, consisting of :

- 1 staff ;
- 3 aviation regiments ;
- 1 anti-aircraft regiment ;
- 1 independent anti-aircraft group ;

1 flying-school ;
 1 mechanics' school ;
 1 independent squadron ;
 1 aviation depot.

The Air Force staff is stationed at Helsinki.

The anti-aircraft artillery regiment comprises a headquarters, an N.C.O.s' school and a group with a headquarters and 4 batteries.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divi- sions	Brigades	Regi- ments	Bat- talions	Com- panies	Squad- rons	Groups	Bat- teries
Infantry	3	—	9	22 ¹	92 ²	—	—	—
Cavalry	—	1	2	—	—	11 ³	—	—
Artillery :								
Field	—	—	4	—	—	—	—	17 ⁴
Coastal	—	—	3	—	—	—	2 ⁵	2
Anti-aircraft	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—
Horse	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Engineers	—	—	1	3	13 ⁶	—	—	—
Train	—	—	1	2	9 ⁷	—	—	—
Tanks	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—

¹ Including 4 battalions of light infantry.

² Including 13 machine-gun companies, 13 anti-tank gun and smooth-bore mortar companies, 12 cyclist companies, 13 signals companies and 1 depot company.

³ Including 2 machine-gun squadrons, 1 signals squadron and 1 armoured-car squadron.

⁴ Including 4 signals batteries and 1 range-finding battery.

⁵ Independent groups.

⁶ Including 1 company of army dogs and 1 independent pioneer company.

⁷ Including 1 independent motor company.

POLICE FORCES.

Communal and Municipal Police.—The communal and municipal police serve in the towns and in the country ; the approximate numerical strength of these two corps is 4,000 men. The police are armed with pistols or brownings. Gas pistols and gas equipment in general are not normally issued, but instruction is given in their use.

Forest Guards.—This is a purely civilian organisation consisting of about 200 inspectors and 1,000 forest guards ; it is under the Ministry of Agriculture.

Customs Officers.—The Customs officers, of whom there are 200, co-operate with the frontier guards ; they are armed with pistols.

Frontier Guard.—The Frontier Guard is a formation organised on a military basis ; it comes under the Ministry of the Interior. Its effectives are included in the effectives of the armed forces.

The Frontier Guard is required to watch the frontier, and to prevent the unlawful export of goods as well as any other unlawful crossing of the frontier in those frontier districts of the country in which special supervision is called for. The Frontier Guard may also be entrusted with other duties coming within the scope of Customs supervision or policing activities, as well as with other duties arising out of international Conventions governing frontier questions.

The Frontier Guard takes part in the defence of the country, and, if mobilisation is decreed, is attached to the defence forces of the country.

The military element of the Frontier Guard consists of four detachments, each equivalent to an independent battalion. The Frontier Guard detachments are divided into companies and sections like the military detachments. The cadres are formed by officers and N.C.O.s of the active army. Effectives of the Frontier Guard organised on a military basis consist for the most part of re-enlisted troops, who are used for regular supervision. The units needed to form the tactical reserve of the Guard are composed of recruits.

Coastguards.—The Coastguards perform on the sea coast functions similar to those of the Frontier Guard on the land frontiers. As they form part of the defence forces of the territory, they are also required to participate in national defence. Since the functions of this institution are of a military nature, it is organised on military lines. The cadres are formed by naval officers and petty officers.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

The law on compulsory military service was ratified on June 30th, 1932.

Recruiting is conducted by the 29 military districts. The annual contingent amounts to about 26,000. Recruits are called up on the date fixed annually by the President of the Republic.

The Finnish regular forces include the active army, the first reserve and the second reserve.

(a) The active army includes professional soldiers and one annual class of conscripts.

(b) After service in the active army, soldiers pass into the first reserve, where they remain until June 1st of the year in which they attain the age of 40; the officers remain in the reserve until the age of 60, and re-enlisted N.C.O.s until 55.

(c) The second reserve comprises three classes :

The first consists of all men who have completed their service in the first reserve; the second consists of all men exempted from service with the colours; and the third consists of young men from 17 to 21 years of age and men whose military service has been postponed or suspended.

Finnish citizens of the male sex are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they complete their seventeenth year up to the end of the year in which they complete their sixtieth year. In time of peace, service in the active army only begins with the year in which a conscript is 21.

Conscripts who do not belong to the regular forces or the reserve are attached to the militia from the beginning of the year in which they reach the age of 17 until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 60.

Men fit for service in the active army generally serve for 350 days. Men selected for the schools of reserve officers or N.C.O.s' schools also serve for 440 days.

Reservists must attend for a number of periods of recall to the colours not exceeding 40 days for the men, 50 days for the N.C.O.s and 60 days for the reserve officers.

Militiamen are not liable to any service in peace-time.

Men exempted from combatant service owing to conscientious objections based on religious convictions serve six months over and above the ordinary period, either in the medical corps or as non-combatants, or are employed under military or civil direction on works which directly or indirectly concern national defence.

The law also provides that men sentenced to loss of their civil rights and young men with a bad record may be employed on any work which contributes to national defence.

Recruiting of Officers.

Conscripts who have passed the final examination at a secondary school which prepares pupils for the university may be called on to attend at the school for reserve officers training courses with a view to appointment as officers of the reserve.

Conscripts who desire to attend a course of instruction preparatory to becoming regular officers may be admitted to the Military School on condition that they have taken the full course for officers in the reserve and possess the necessary knowledge and aptitude.

The Military School, which trains all the officers of the army and air force, is under the General commanding the armed forces.

It is established at Munkkiniemi, near Helsinki.

The course lasts two years, after which the cadets are appointed officers in a regular unit.

Cadets admitted to the school must undertake to remain in the army for at least three years after leaving the school.

The Military Academy is at Helsinki.

In addition to the above-mentioned schools, there are also the following:

Technical military school ;
Fighting school ;
Gas protection school ;
Flying-school ;
School for mechanics and armourer sergeants ;
School of military administration ;
Reserve officers' school ;
Farriers' school.

STATE MILITARY FACTORIES.

Powder-factory (Vihtavuori) ;
Rifle factory (Jyväskylä) ;
Cartridge factory (Lapua) ;
Aeroplane factory (Tampere) ;
Gun factory.

CIVIC GUARD.

The Civic Guard is organised on military lines. Its object is to provide for the military training of its members and, in the event of war, to supply the territorial organisation with the cadres required for the war-time units formed by the latter. The activities of the Civic Guard are directed, with the assistance of the Civic Guard headquarters staff, by the commander of the Civic Guard, who is under the commander-in-chief of the armed forces of the Republic. The commander of the Civic Guard is appointed from among persons who enjoy the confidence of the organisation.

For the territorial administrative control of the Civic Guard, the country is divided into Civic Guard districts. For purposes of training, the district is divided into Civic Guard sub-districts. The sub-district comprises, according to local conditions, one or more Civic Guard corps which have been assigned thereto.

Membership of the Civic Guard is either active or passive. Active members are required to take part in the exercises of the Civic Guard and carry out any other duties, including, so far as necessary, the armed defence of the country and of public order under the law. In the event of a mobilisation of armed forces being decreed, active members of the mobilised Civic Guard who are of military age are regarded as having been called up for active service. As men on active war service, active members of the Civic Guard are regarded, even while serving in the Civic Guard or in part thereof, as called upon to support and assist the troops of the active army.

Passive members are not required, owing to their age, to take part in the military exercises of the Civic Guard or, under given circumstances, in its other activities, but shall, in lieu thereof, pay to the Civic Guard money contributions the amount of which shall be settled by the staff.

The Civic Guard is composed of a *headquarters staff*, including three departments: the central department, the department for military affairs, and the economic department.

The *central department* includes the administrative section and the accountancy section, as well as the registration office.

The *department for military affairs* includes the organisation section, the training section, the sports section, the naval section, and the military inspectors. If required, a section in the department for military affairs can be placed directly under the chief of staff.

The organisation section deals with questions concerning the military organisation of the Civic Guard and the completing of the establishment, and concerning its mobilisation and appointments from among the members.

The training section deals with matters concerning the military training and development of the Civic Guard.

The sports section concerns itself with the organisation and routine of physical training within the Civic Guard.

The naval section deals with matters concerning the organisation and training of the Civic Guard fleet.

The military inspectors are responsible for inspecting organisation, training and equipment in the Civic Guard districts and sub-districts and in the Civic Guard local corps.

The *economic department* includes the supply section and the ordnance section.

The Civic Guard may be considered as a formation in which military training is given elsewhere than in the army. Apart from its athletic and educational activities, the Civic Guard calls up its members from time to time for drill, short manoeuvres and military training courses.

It consists of about 100,000 men.

The permanent cadres of the Civic Guard amount to 450 officers and 750 officials.

Apart from the permanent cadres, the average daily effectives of the Civic Guard—taking into account hours of attendance at drill or military instruction—were roughly 2,000 in 1935. The total average daily effectives of the Civic Guard for that year were therefore 3,200 officers and men.

The duties of the Civic Guard also include assisting the regular army in time of war and assisting the Government to maintain order within the country.

An organisation known as the "Lotta Svärd" is affiliated to the Civic Guard. It is a women's organisation subsidised by the Ministry of National Defence and comprising about 72,000 (in 1937) members responsible for the health services, military administration, and defence against gas and air attacks.

EFFECTIVES.

1. Establishment of officers and N.C.O.s (30. IX. 1937) :

Lieut.-general	1
Major-generals	7
Colonels and captains	33
Lieut.-colonels and commanders	63
Majors and lieutenant-commanders	187
Captains and naval lieutenants	444
Lieutenants, second lieutenants and naval ensigns	887
	<hr/>
	1,622
Engineer officers, medical and veterinary officers	133
	<hr/>
Total	1,755
N.C.O.s	3,531

2. Establishment of the army, navy and air force for 1936.

	Officers	Medical and veterinary officers	Engineer officers	Officials	Civil officials and personnel	N.C.O.s (regular)	Regular soldiers	Conscripts	Horses
Staffs, schools and services	341	34	35	235	451	238	—	—	224
Infantry ..	529	42	1	81	28	1,445	—	13,585	446
Field artillery	211	13	1	24	14	414	—	3,781	587
Coastal artillery	124	8	4	115	16	416	—	1,995	92
Cavalry	63	7	—	6	4	198	—	1,896	1,601
Technical troops	115	6	—	53	7	227	—	1,642	56
Air force	165	5	12	351	16	235	—	547	46
Navy	89	4	15	224	34	262	500	498	9
Total ..	1,637	119	68	1,089	570	3,435	500	23,944 ¹	3,061

¹ Excluding about 1,500 volunteers.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

2 coast vessels :

1. *Väinämöinen* Displacement, 3,900 tons. Length, 305 feet.
(1930-1932) Beam, 55½ feet. Draught, 14¾ feet.
2. *Ilmarinen* H.p. 5,000 = 15.5 kts.
(1931-1933) Guns : 4 10-inch ; 8 4.1-inch (A.A.).

5 submarines :

1. *Vesikko* Displacement, $\frac{250}{300}$ tons. H.p. $\frac{700}{180} = \frac{13}{7}$ kts.
(launched in 1933) 3 torpedo tubes (21 in.).
2. *Vetehinen* Displacement, $\frac{490}{715}$ tons. H.p. $\frac{1,060}{600} = \frac{14}{8}$ kts.
(launched in 1930) 4 torpedo tubes (21 in.).
3. *Vesihäisi* (launched in 1930)
4. *Iku-Turso* (launched in 1931)
5. *Saukko* Displacement, $\frac{100}{136}$ tons. H.p. $\frac{200}{150} = \frac{9}{6}$ kts.
(launched in 1930) 2 torpedo tubes (18 in.).

29 various units (minelayers, gunboats, etc.).

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Markkaa (000,000's)					
Ministry of Defence (Army, Navy, Air force)	580.7	715.2	781.4	827.9	850.9	1,165.7
Ministry of the Interior :						
Frontier guard	26.3	25.7	27.7	34.2	34.2	38.1
Coast guard	38.5	18.6	17.8	19.1	20.8	20.4
Allocations to relatives of conscripts on military service . .	6.8	5.9	6.4	7.8	6.0	10.0
Net deficit on military undertakings	1.5	2.9	8.1	22.8	12.2	5.2
Total	653.8	768.3	841.4	911.8	924.1	1,239.4
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	91	92	92	93	105	103 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	82	80	81	82	86	88 ²

¹ Average, January to March 1938.² January 1938.

NOTES.—1. Figures of the closed accounts represent payments due as well as credits which may be utilised in subsequent years.

2. The expenditure of the Ministry of Defence comprises expenditure on the army, the navy and the air force.

3. The increase in the expenditure of the Ministry of Defence from 1934 to 1937 is due mainly to an increase in capital expenditure relating to purchases for the Army and Navy.

4. By the law of May 20th, 1938, a programme of 2,710 million markkaa of capital expenditure on defence equipment and new military constructions was adopted, which is to be carried out within the period of seven years from 1938 to 1944. This expenditure is to be covered partly by the yield of supplementary taxes on income and property. The estimated expenditure of the Ministry of Defence for 1938 includes the first *tranche* of 460 million on account of this programme.

5. Expenditure of a military nature charged to the section of the Ministry of the Interior represents expenditure for the surveillance of the Russo-Finnish frontier and expenditure for the coastguard.

6. The allocations to relatives of conscripts while on military service appear under the section "Pensions".

7. Net deficit on military undertakings represents, in most cases, capital expenditure granted out of the general budget.

8. Military pensions are not charged to the section of the Ministry of Defence, but jointly with other pensions to the section "Pensions". Under this section are shown pensions due to the war of liberation amounting to :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
Pensions due to the war of liberation	Markkaa (000,000's)					
	11.8	10.9	10.0	9.7	12.5	12.0

FRANCE

Area	551,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1937)	41,950,000
Density per sq. km.	76.1
Length of railway system (XII. 1932)	43,788 km.

OVERSEA TERRITORIES

I. Colonies and Protectorates.

North Africa.

ALGERIA.

(INCLUDING THE ALGERIAN SAHARA).

Area	2,196,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	7,235,000

MOROCCO.

Area	431,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	6,296,000

TUNIS.

Area	125,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	2,608,000

FRENCH WEST AFRICA.

Area (estimate)	4,700,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	14,703,000

FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA.

Area (estimate)	2,256,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	3,423,000

Indian Ocean Settlements.

MADAGASCAR AND DEPENDENCIES.

Area	616,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	3,798,000

SOMALI.

Area	21,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	46,000

RÉUNION.

Area	2,400 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	209,000

FRENCH INDIA.

Area	500 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	299,000

Pacific Settlements.

FRENCH SETTLEMENTS IN OCEANIA.

Area	4,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	40,000

NEW CALEDONIA.

Area	19,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	53,000

INDO-CHINA

AND KWANG CHAU WAN.

Area	736,800 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1926- VII. 1936)	23,260,000

America.

ST. PIERRE and MIQUELON, GUADELOUPE and MARTINIQUE.

Area	3,000 sq. km.
Population (VII-X. 1936)	555,000

GUIANA.

Area	90,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	37,000

2. *Mandated Territories.*

SYRIA AND LEBANON.

Area 202,000 sq. km.
 Population (estimate) 3,500,000

CAMEROONS.

Area 419,000 sq. km.
 Population (VI. 1936) 2,389,000

TOGOLAND.

Area 52,000 sq. km.
 Population (VII. 1936) 736,000

ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of France consist of the land army, the air force and the navy. The first is under the authority of the Ministry of National Defence and War and of the Ministry of the Colonies, the second under that of the Air Ministry, and the third under that of the Ministry of Marine.

In accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution of 1875, all armed forces are under the authority of the President of the Republic.

There are two interministerial bodies whose functions include the examination of questions connected with national defence—viz., the Supreme National Defence Council and the Permanent Committee of National Defence.

(I) SUPREME NATIONAL DEFENCE COUNCIL.

It is the duty of the Supreme National Defence Council to examine all important questions concerning national defence which require the co-operation of several ministerial departments.

It is convened by its President, the Prime Minister, at least twice a year, as a rule in April and October.

The President of the Republic may convene the Council whenever he deems necessary, and may assume its presidency whenever he thinks fit.

The composition of the Supreme National Defence Council is the same as that of the Cabinet ; a marshal of France also sits on the Council with the right to speak and vote. The Under-Secretary of State in the Prime Minister's Secretariat, the Inspector-General of Air Defences, the Vice-Presidents of the Supreme War, Naval and Air Councils, and the Vice-Chairmen of the Technical Committee, mentioned below, attend in an advisory capacity.

A technical committee known as the " Technical Committee of National Defence " is responsible for making a preliminary examination of the questions which have to be submitted to the Supreme National Defence Council, and for submitting proposals to the Government where action has to be taken involving different Government departments.

The Technical Committee is constituted as follows : the Chairman is the Prime Minister or such other member of the Government as he may appoint. There are two Vice-Chairmen, one a Member of

Parliament or other suitable person nominated by the Prime Minister, the other the permanent delegate of France to the League of Nations.

The members are : the Chiefs of the General Staffs of the Army, Navy and Air Force ; the General Officer acting as Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Colonial Defence ; a Councillor of State nominated by the Keeper of the Seals, Minister of Justice ; the Budget Director at the Ministry of Finance ; and high officials representing each of the Ministers and Under-Secretaries of State concerned.

A permanent secretariat called the " General National Defence Secretariat ", which is placed under the Ministry of National Defence and War, by the Prime Minister, is responsible for preparing questions relating to national defence. The head of the Secretariat is a general officer with the title of Secretary-General for National Defence, who also acts as Rapporteur to the Technical Committee of National Defence and the Supreme National Defence Council.

(2) CO-ORDINATION OF THE DEPARTMENTS OF WAR, THE MARINE AND THE AIR : PERMANENT COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Decree of June 6th, 1936, entrusted to the Minister of National Defence and War the task of co-ordinating the action of the three Departments of War, Marine and Air and that of the Department for the Colonies as regards its military attributions. This co-ordination covers the employment of the land, naval and air forces, the preparation and execution of armament programmes, industrial mobilisation, the allocation of budgetary credits to the three Military Departments, etc.

The study of these questions is in the hands of the *Permanent Committee of National Defence*, presided over by the Minister of National Defence and War and including the Ministers of Marine and of Air ; a marshal of France member of the Supreme National Defence Council ; the chiefs of the General Staffs of the Army, Navy and Air Force and, if necessary, the high officials responsible for the general administration of the three National Defence Departments and of the Department for the Colonies whenever questions concerning the defence of the colonies are to be discussed.

The secretarial work of the Permanent Committee of National Defence is performed by the General Secretariat of the Supreme National Defence Council.

The Permanent Committee of National Defence exercises authority over the General Inspectorate of War Material through the General Secretariat of the Supreme National Defence Council.

(3) NATIONAL DEFENCE GENERAL STAFF.

In peace time, the Chief of the National Defence General Staff is mainly responsible, under the authority and by delegation of the

Minister of National Defence and War, for studying and preparing such questions as may be entrusted to him by the Minister of National Defence and War.

In as far as the land and air armed forces are concerned, he co-ordinates the studies on strategical preparations for war and the establishment of plans for operations and mobilisation.

In as far as combined naval operations are concerned, he may also be entrusted with similar functions in cases determined by the Minister of National Defence and War.

The Chief of the National Defence General Staff calls a meeting of the Chiefs of General Staffs whenever he thinks fit.

He may avail himself of the services of the General Secretariat of the Supreme National Defence Council for the purposes of study.

The Chief of the National Defence General Staff acts as Military Vice-President of the Technical Committee of National Defence.

He acts as supreme head of the College of Advanced National Defence Studies and presides over the Improvements Board of the College.

I. Army.

The land army consists of the *home troops* and the *colonial troops*, which are not on the same statutory basis, but which both consist of French units and mixed units composed of colonial natives or foreigners, with French cadres.

The home or colonial troops stationed in France, North Africa and the Levant are placed under the orders of the Minister of National Defence and War. Such of these troops as are stationed in the French Colonies are under the Minister of the Colonies.

Certain home and colonial units at present stationed in France and in Algeria-Tunisia, and known as *mobile forces*, constitute the reserves of the oversea forces.

ORGANISATION OF THE LAND ARMY.

Army organisation is based on the division of the home territory into nineteen military areas. At the head of each of these military areas there is a General Officer, who holds both the command of the troops and the territorial command.

The oversea forces are organised according to the respective needs of the territories in which they are stationed.

Troops stationed in the territories controlled by the Minister of the Colonies are placed under the senior Commanding Officer, who exercises his command under the authority of the Civil Governor of the territory.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. SUPREME WAR COUNCIL.

(a) *Powers and Duties.*

It is the duty of the Supreme War Council to consider and advise on all matters connected with preparation for war and all measures which may affect the constitution of the army.

It must be consulted concerning the organisation of the army, general methods of instructing and training the troops and services for war, fundamental arrangements for mobilisation and concentration, the establishment of new communications likely to affect military operations, the adoption of new war material and the general organisation of defensive systems on land or maritime frontiers and the national air defences affecting the war department ; the creation or abolition of fortresses or fortified areas.

In general, the Supreme War Council is consulted on all measures likely to affect the constitution of the army and preparation for war. It may also be consulted on all questions which the Minister of National Defence and War thinks should be referred to it.

(b) *Composition.*

The Minister of National Defence and War, President.

The Chief of the Army General Staff, Vice-President.

The Marshals of France.

The Divisional General retained, irrespective of age, in the First Section of the General Staff.

Not more than twelve Divisional Generals.

2. SUPREME COMMAND.

The Chief of the Army General Staff, as Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, is appointed to act in war time as Commander-in-Chief of the French armies in the main theatres of operations specified by the Government.

In peace time he is responsible, on the Minister's behalf, for the permanent inspection of the troops, services and military schools. He is responsible for the "Centre of advanced military studies", the Higher War School and the Geographical Service. He is generally responsible for ensuring continuity in all that concerns military organisation before and after mobilisation. He is consulted by the Minister on questions affecting the personnel of the General Officers.

3. PERMANENT INSPECTORATES-GENERAL.

There are inspectorates-general of infantry, cavalry, artillery, transport, engineers, colonial troops, industrial mobilisation, etc.

There is also a General Inspectorate for National Air Defences attached to the Air Ministry.

4. STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Staff is placed under the authority of the Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, Chief of the Army General Staff.

It is directed by a General Officer who holds the rank of Chief of Staff of the Army, and who is assisted by three Deputy Chiefs.

The Staff of the army consists of :

The Secretariat of the Chief of Staff of the Army ;

Armament and technical research branch ;

The First Bureau : Organisation and mobilisation ;

The Second Bureau : Organisation and tactics of foreign armies ;

The Third Bureau : Military operations and general military training ;

The Fourth Bureau : Transport and services in rear of the army ;

Personnel and staff services branch ;

Overseas branch ;

Historical branch ;

Administrative branch ;

Cyphering and telegraph branch ;

Accounting and audit of expenditure branch.

The Chief of Staff of the Army and the three Deputy Chiefs are appointed by decree.

The Directorates of Arms and Services are placed under the Chief of the General Staff as regards organisation of the army, the training of troops, mobilisation, armament, defence of the country and the supply of munitions.

5. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE AND WAR.

The Ministry of National Defence and War is responsible for seeing to the execution of the decisions taken jointly with the Minister of Marine and the Air Minister.

The Minister of National Defence and War approves, in the last resort, for the Ministries of National Defence, Marine and Air as a whole : measures relating to the training and employment of the armed forces ; armament, building and manufacturing programmes ; applications for credits for new construction and material.

The Minister of National Defence and War is assisted in this task by : the Permanent National Defence Committee set up by the Decree dated June 6th, 1936 ; the Chiefs of the General Staffs of the Army, Navy and Air Force ; and the Secretary-General of the Ministry of National Defence and War.

He delegates the duties of Chief of the National Defence General Staff to one of the three Chiefs of the General Staffs.

With a view to increasing the production of war material, a Committee is set up under the chairmanship of the Minister of National Defence and War, assisted by the Ministers of Marine and Air. This

Committee consists of the Secretary-General of the Ministry of National Defence and War and the Directors of armament manufacture, naval construction, naval artillery, air construction and production and explosives.

The Central Administration of the Ministry of National Defence and War includes :

The Minister's Secretariat, divided into a military branch and a civilian branch ;

The Secretariat-General, including :

Administrative office, general investigations department, administrative section, legislative section, branch for civilian personnel unconnected with war, branch for the sale of material abroad ;

The Staff of the Army (see above) ;

The Supervisory Department (budget, accountancy, etc.) ;

The Department for litigious affairs and military justice and the gendarmerie ;

The Department for the Service of the personnel and material of the Central Administration ;

The Department of the Director of Infantry ;

The Department of the Director of Cavalry and Train ;

The Department of the Director of Artillery ;

The Department of the Director of Engineers ;

The Department of the Director of Intendance ;

The Department of the Director of Explosives ;

The Department of the Director of the Medical Service ;

The Department of the Director of Colonial Troops ;

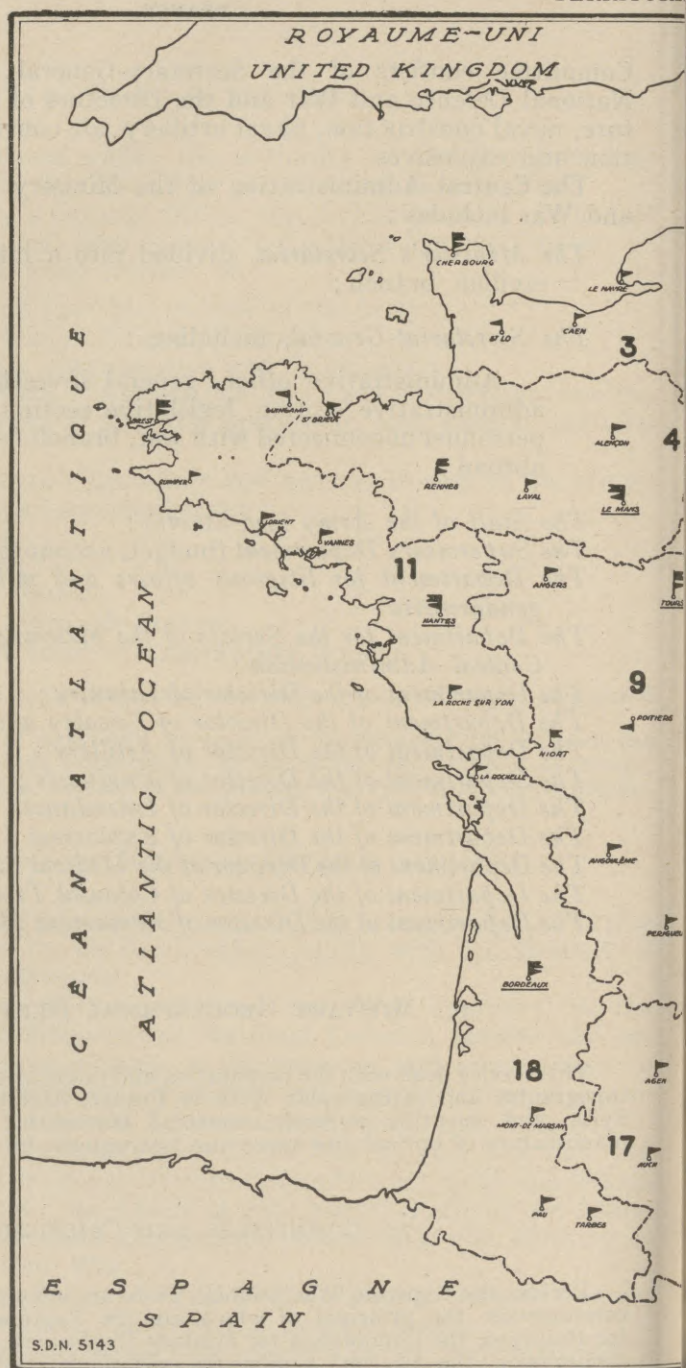
The Department of the Director of Armament Manufacture.

6. MILITARY GEOGRAPHICAL DEPARTMENT.

This service deals with the preparation and publication of maps and geodesic, topographic and cartographic work in France, Algeria, Tunis, Morocco and Syria, and scientific research connected therewith ; the investigation and manufacture of optical and surveying instruments for the army.

7. COMMITTEES AND COMMISSIONS.

Besides the Supreme War Council, there are a number of committees and commissions, the principal of which are the Supreme Military Commission for Railways, the Commission for Military Explosives, the Central Gunpowder Commission, the Advisory Committee on Colonial Defence and the Advisory Mixed Commission for Questions regarding the General Organisation of Labour and Industrial Matters in connection with Military Establishments.



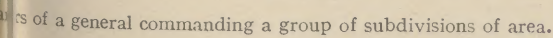
— . — . — . State boundary.

----- Cont.



Subdivision of area.





MILITARY ORGANISATION.

The organisation of the French army is regulated by the law on the General Organisation of the Army adopted by Parliament and promulgated on July 13th, 1927. This law is being gradually put into operation.

A. Home Troops.

IN PEACE TIME.

The general military organisation in peace time is based on the division of the home territory into nineteen military areas.

The area headquarters are at :

- | | | |
|--------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| (1) Lille. | (7) Besançon. | (15) Marseilles. |
| (2) Amiens. | (8) Dijon. | (16) Montpellier. |
| (3) Rouen. | (9) Tours. | (17) Toulouse. |
| (4) Le Mans. | (11) Nantes. | (18) Bordeaux. |
| (5) Orleans. | (13) Clermont-Ferrand. | (20) Nancy. |
| (6) Metz. | (14) Lyons. | Paris area—Paris. |

Algeria forms the nineteenth area, the headquarters of which are at Algiers.

The General Officer commanding the area with headquarters at Metz has the title of the Military Governor of Metz ; the General Officer Commanding the area of which the headquarters are at Lyons has the title of Military Governor of Lyons. Two generals, members of the Supreme War Council, are appointed in peace time Military Governors of Paris and Strasburg respectively.

A General Officer, assisted by a headquarters' staff and by directors or heads of services, is placed at the head of each of these areas. He holds the command of the troops and the territorial command at the same time.

He has authority over all troops, formations and establishments stationed on the territory of the area with the exception of the special establishments under the direct authority of the Minister of National Defence and War.

In the areas adjacent to the land and sea frontiers, the organisation of sectors fortified or organised for defence forms the subject of special provisions designed to permit of the immediate defence of the frontier.

In peace time, the army consists of :

- (a) Organs of command and headquarters staffs ;
- (b) Units and formations of services ;
- (c) Recruiting offices ;
- (d) Mobilisation centres ;
- (e) Schools and training centres ;
- (f) Administrative establishments and organs.

In peace time, the army consists of a territorial organisation and permanent forces.

Territorial Organisation.—The object of the territorial military organisation is to provide for recruiting, military training, military mobilisation and the operation of the services required by the army in peace time.

It includes :

1. Organs of command and staffs ;
2. Recruiting offices whose work is to draw up the conscription lists and administer the personnel liable to render military service ;
3. Organisations or associations for military training ;
4. Mobilisation centres for preparing and carrying out military mobilisation when necessary ;
5. Schools and training centres ;
6. Territorial establishments and formations of services.

Organisation of Permanent Forces.—The permanent forces are divided into three categories, which include home and colonial troops :

(a) The home forces, consisting as a general rule of French troops, and permanently stationed in home territory ;

(b) The oversea forces, consisting of French, native and foreign troops intended for the garrisoning and defence of the French possessions, and permanently stationed in them ;

(c) The mobile forces, being the reserves of the permanent oversea forces, consisting of French and native troops and usually stationed in home territory and in North Africa.

The home forces are divided into higher units or general reserves, possessing the necessary organs of command and services.

The oversea forces are organised according to the respective needs of the territories in which they are stationed.

The mobile forces include higher units and troops belonging to the general reserves.

Military Schools.

The military schools for training cadres and specialists are :

(a) The training schools (schools for the direct recruiting of regular officers, schools for non-commissioned officers training for commissions, subsidiary centres for men training as reserve officers) ;

(b) Advanced schools (one as a rule for each arm or service) ;

(c) The Higher War School.

In addition, use may be made of civilian schools approved by the military authorities, to which specialist cadres are sent for instruction.

Finally, training centres for men desirous of becoming sub-officers in the reserve and training or advanced schools for regular sub-officers may be created.

B. Colonial Troops.

(a) *General.*

To ensure the security of its overseas territories, the French Government maintains regular, specialised land forces, part of which are permanently stationed overseas, while the remainder are maintained in the home country.

The forces permanently stationed overseas are so organised and constituted as to be specially suitable for meeting the peculiar requirements of the territories in which they are stationed. They are, as it were, a first line of defence against possible disturbances of the peace, whether originating in the territories themselves or brought about by outside causes.

The contingent stationed in France includes units belonging to the mobile forces or units intended to be used as a depot for the periodical relief of personnel detached for service overseas.

The colonial troops are attached to the Ministry of National Defence and War (Colonial Troops Department).

A Military Services Department is attached to the Colonial Ministry and works in conjunction with the Advisory Committee on Colonial Defence, whose President is the inspector of the colonial troops ; he has the title of Chief of the Colonial General Staff and is a member of the Supreme War Council.

The Minister of National Defence and War is charged with all matters relating to the personnel, training and command of the whole of the colonial troops, and with the organisation of those troops which are provided for under the Army Estimates.

The Governors-General of the Colonies (or the Governors, in colonies which have no Government-General) are responsible, under the direct authority of the Minister of the Colonies, for the safety and internal and external defence of the territories under their administration.

They receive general instructions from the Minister of the Colonies with regard to the defence of their group of colonies (or colony). The instructions dealing with naval or air questions are drawn up in consultation with the Ministers of Marine and the Air.

For the defence of their group of colonies (or colony), they have at their disposal the land and air forces stationed there and the naval forces detailed for that purpose.

In principle, colonial troops are "autonomous"—that is to say, these troops cannot be placed under a command other than that of officers of the colonial armies.

A number of exceptions are made to this principle : thus, colonial General Officers may be given commands in the home forces, and, conversely, the home General Officers may be given commands in the colonial armies. Similarly, permanent and temporary exchanges between officers of the home army and officers of the colonial army are permitted.

The corps cadres of colonial troops are made up of personnel who have acquired colonial status. This confers special advantages in the matter of retirement, promotion, etc., but, on the other hand, entails compulsory service in the colonies, alternating with periods in France. In the case of officers, colonial status is acquired on leaving the schools, by application to the Minister during their service, and by exchange ; in the case of men, by enlistment or re-engagement.

(b) *Organisation and Composition of the Colonial Troops.*

The colonial troops consist of :

- (1) A General Staff ;
- (2) A Staff department ;
- (3) Troops recruited partly from the French population and contingents furnished by the colonies subject to the recruiting laws ;
- (4) Troops recruited from the native population in the various colonies and protectorates ;
- (5) Special colonial infantry and artillery staffs ;
- (6) A native recruiting service ;
- (7) Administrative and medical services.

The European personnel of arms other than the infantry and artillery and of the various services which it may be necessary to send to the colonies and protectorates is provided from the home forces.

The personnel thus stationed in the colonies is not included in the ordinary cadres.

Colonial troops recruited from the native population are divided into special corps, the number, composition and name of which are fixed by decree according to the requirements of the service and the budget credits available.

(c) *Distribution of Colonial Troops.*

The colonial troops are distributed among : I, the theatres of operations abroad ; II, garrisons in France and Algeria-Tunis ; and III, the colonies.

I. Colonial troops operating in Algeria, Tunis, Morocco and the Levant are not grouped into formations distinct from those of the home troops.

II. Colonial troops stationed at home are distributed among the commands and come for certain questions under the General Officer commanding the Area, for others under the General Officer commanding the colonial troops in France (residing in Paris), according to the instructions given by the Minister of National Defence and War.

III. The colonial troops in the colonies are divided into seven groups; in each group they are placed together under a single higher command.

These groups are as follows :

1st group.—Indo-China group.

Indo-China.

2nd group.—West African group.

West Africa	{	Senegal. Sudan. Niger. Mauritania. French Guinea. Ivory Coast. Dahomey.
-------------	---	---

3rd group.—East African group.

Madagascar (main colony).

Réunion.

The Comoro Islands.

4th group.—West Indian group.

Martinique (main colony).

Guadeloupe and dependencies.

French Guiana.

5th group.—Pacific group.

New Caledonia (main colony).

Tahiti.

6th group.—Equatorial Africa group.

French Equatorial Africa	{	Middle Congo. Gaboön. Ubangi-Shari. Chad.
--------------------------	---	--

7th group.—French Somaliland.

The forces in each group are placed under the senior commanding officer, who exercises his command under the authority of the Governor-General or the Governor of the colony, the latter being responsible

for the internal and external defence of the colonies of the group. In each colony there is a Council of Defence entrusted with the study of questions concerning the military organisation and defence of the colony. This Council is presided over by the Governor-General or Governor and is composed of the responsible military authorities. The Council must, as regards special questions, be assisted by representatives of the various military and civil services of the colony, whose opinions must be heard in the Council.

(d) *Colonial Reliefs.*

I. *Officers.*

Officers are detailed for colonial service in rotation in the various arms or services, according to the position of their names on colonial service rosters kept at the Ministry of National Defence and War. The period of service in a colony, not including time of travelling, varies from two to three years, according to the colony.

II. *Men.*

In the case of other ranks, colonial service rosters are drawn up for each corps, except in the case of certain categories designated by the Minister. Men are only entered on the roster at the age of 20.

The period of service abroad varies from two to three years, according to the colony.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

(1938).

The army is composed of units recruited throughout the whole of the national territory and overseas possessions.

The active army consists of :

(1) Troops of all arms—viz. :

Home infantry, colonial infantry, cavalry, artillery, colonial artillery, engineers.

(2) The General Officers and the general services of the army—viz.:

The staff.

The supervisory services of the army administration.

I. *Higher Units.*

The army stationed in continental French territory includes :

20 infantry divisions, 7 of which are partly mechanised ;

1 colonial division ;

2 North-African divisions and 1 home infantry group (mobile force).

The army includes home and colonial infantry divisions, cavalry divisions and groups of homogeneous regiments of varying composition.

2. Arms and Services.

I. INFANTRY.

(a) *Troops stationed in France.*

- 64 home infantry regiments.
 - 1 zouave regiment.
- 23 battalions of light infantry.
 - 3 half-brigades of Alpine fortress infantry (7 battalions).¹
- 14 regiments of North-African "tirailleurs".
- 11 tank regiments.
 - 7 regiments of colonial infantry.
 - 6 regiments of Senegalese "tirailleurs".
 - 2 battalions of Madagascar and Indo-Chinese machine-gunners.

(b) *Troops stationed outside France.*

- 5 zouave regiments.
- 15 regiments of North-African "tirailleurs".
- 5 foreign regiments.
- 5 Saharan companies.
- 1 battalion of light infantry.
- 2 regiments of colonial infantry.
- 18 regiments of colonial "tirailleurs".
- 3 mixed colonial infantry regiments.
- 11 battalions of colonial "tirailleurs".
- 2 mixed colonial infantry battalions.
- 2 battalions of colonial infantry.
- 3 companies of colonial infantry.
- 6 tank battalions.
- 4 tank companies.
- 1 tank section.

II. CAVALRY.

(a) *Troops stationed in France.*

- | | | |
|--|---|--------------------------|
| 6 regiments of cuirassiers | } | all of 4 squadrons each. |
| 11 regiments of dragoons | | |
| 6 regiments of light horse | | |
| 4 regiments of spahis | | |
| 4 regiments of hussars | | |
| 5 motor machine-gun groups of cavalry. | | |
| 2 regiments of dismounted dragoons. | | |
| 3 battalions of dismounted dragoons. | | |
| 2 groups of cavalry instructors. | | |

¹ In the South-East.

(b) *Troops stationed outside France.*

- 5 regiments of chasseurs d'Afrique.
- 8 regiments of spahis.
- 1 foreign regiment.
- 5 remount companies.
- 1 motor machine-gun group.

III. ARTILLERY.

(a) *Troops stationed in France.*

- 29 regiments of horse-drawn artillery.
- 23 regiments of motor-drawn artillery.
- 3 regiments of mountain artillery.
- 6 regiments of colonial artillery.
- 7 foot artillery regiments.
- 1 regiment of heavy artillery (on railway mountings).
- 6 regiments of anti-aircraft artillery.
- 2 independent groups.
- 9 battalions of artillery artificers.

(b) *Troops stationed outside France.*

- 5 regiments of artillery.
- 6 regiments of colonial artillery.
- 1 independent group of colonial artillery.
- 3 groups of colonial artillery.
- 3 batteries of colonial artillery.
- 2 squadrons of motor machine-guns.

IV. ENGINEERS.

The engineers stationed in France consist of 13 regiments. The troops stationed outside France consist of 1 independent regiment and 4 independent battalions (Algeria, Tunis, Morocco, Levant), and colonial telegraph companies and detachments (China and Indo-China).

V. TRAIN.

- 17 train squadrons and 7 area companies stationed in France.
- 9 train squadrons, 3 motor transport companies and 2 colonial motor detachments stationed outside France.

I. GENERAL SERVICES.

(a) *Staff Services.*

The work of the Staff is carried out by officers who have qualified for staff appointments, officers classed in the special staff of their arm, administrative officers of the Staff branch and clerks of the Staff and recruiting section.

Officers qualified for Staff appointments consist of officers who have passed the final examinations of the Higher War School and field officers and captains who have passed the qualifying examinations.

Qualified officers are provisionally attached to the Staff for two years and may then be posted to the Staff or returned to their own arm.

Staff officers can only be appointed to the higher ranks after they have held, in their own arm, a command equivalent to their rank for at least two years.

(b) *Army Supervisory and Administrative Services.*

Members of the supervisory service are recruited from all corps and services. This organisation is under the direct authority of the Minister of National Defence and War and only acts in his name. It is quite independent of the military chiefs, and its grades in no way correspond to the ordinary army ranks.

Its duty is to inspect and audit the accounts of the whole army administration.

It is recruited by competitive examination from officers of all arms.

II. SPECIAL SERVICES.

(a) *Establishments and Services for Arms Manufacture.*

The establishments and services enumerated below are under the Department of the Director of Armament Manufacture :

Central laboratory for the manufacture of armaments, comprising a section for technical research and experiments, a section for research on chemical material, a higher school for arms manufacture, an establishment for technical experiments on small arms, an internal ballistics research laboratory ;
Establishment for technical experiments at Bourges, and its annexes ;
Farriery service ;
6 construction workshops ;
3 manufacture workshops ;
3 national arms factories ;
1 central school of pyrotechnics ;
1 cartridge factory ;
3 loading workshops.

(b) *Artillery Establishments and Services.*

The establishments enumerated below are under the Department of the Director of Artillery :

The regional parks for the repair and upkeep of artillery matériel ;
The depots ;
The technical artillery section ;
The Gunpowder Board at Versailles ;
The Motor Material Experimental Board at Vincennes ;
1 military artillery school ;
1 military preparatory technical school ;
1 advanced artillery school.

(c) *Engineer Services.*

32 engineer directorates, including a varying number of headquarter offices.

(d) *Military Intendance Services.*

The intendance services include :

- The intendance corps, composed of general intendance officers and military intendance officers ;
- The cadre of administrative officers ;
- 24 sections of clerks and military administrative artificers (including 6 North-African and Levant sections) ;
- Military supply depots ;
- Clothing, camp equipment and bedding stores.

(e) *Army Medical Service.*

The army medical service includes :

- Army medical officers, chemists and dentists ;
- A cadre of medical administrative officers ;
- 24 sections of hospital attendants (of which six sections are for North Africa and the Levant) and a colonial section ;
- Military hospitals ;
- Central medical store depot ;
- Central pharmacy ;
- Storehouses of reserve material ;
- Storehouses of reserve medicaments.

(f) *Physical Training Service.*

The object of the physical training service is to organise and carry out training before and after service in the active army and to create and maintain relations with the various unions, federations and societies for preparatory military training and sport, as well as to train the personnel of units, school-teachers, civilian gymnastic instructors, etc.

This service is attached to the Under-Secretariat of State for National Education and deals with the following questions :

- Organisation of physical training before and after service in the regiment ;
- Preparation for military service (first stage) ;
- Relations with school societies and approved unions, federations and approved societies (approval, special advantages, rewards, prizes, grants, etc.) ;
- Organisation (number, duration, curriculum) of the courses given at the Normal School of Gymnastics and Fencing and at the various physical training centres to school-teachers and civilian professors of gymnastics ;
- Legislative and budgetary questions connected with physical training ;
- Organisation of athletic tests (mixed military and civilian) ;
- Relations with other ministerial departments in all matters connected with the above-mentioned subjects.

The General Staff of the army is responsible for the physical training of the army and the Physical Training Service for the centres of physical training and the Normal School of Gymnastics. This service must co-operate with the Chief of the General Staff, so as to secure the harmonious working of the organisations under their authority.

The organisation includes a physical training centre in Antibes and Algiers and departmental branches composed of officers and non-commissioned officers drawn from all arms.

(g) *Military Schools.**Paris Area.*

College of Advanced National Defence Studies (Paris).
 Centre of Advanced Military Studies, Paris (Ecole militaire).
 Higher War School, Paris (Ecole militaire).
 Ecole Polytechnique, Paris.
 Special Military School, St. Cyr.
 Military School and Advanced School of Engineering, Versailles.
 Military Administration School, Vincennes.
 Motor Training Centre, Fontainebleau.
 Advanced Gendarmerie School, Versailles.
 Central Physical Training Centre, Joinville.
 Advanced Army Medical Service School, Paris.
 Tank Training Centre, Versailles.
 Advanced Artillery School, Fontainebleau.
 Higher School of Arms Manufacture, Puteaux.
 School of Liaison and Signals, Versailles.
 Hériot Military School for Boys, La Boissière (Seine et Oise).

Third Area, Rouen.

Preparatory Military School, Les Andelys.

Sixth Area, Metz.

Anti-Aircraft Course, Metz.
 Practical Infantry and Tanks Firing Course, Châlons Camp.
 Practical Gunnery Course, Mailly Camp.

Ninth Area, Tours.

Military School of Infantry and Tanks, St. Maixent.
 Advanced Cavalry and Transport School, Saumur.
 Military Artillery School, Poitiers.
 Motor Machine-Gun Training Centre, Saumur.
 Preparatory Military Technical School, Tulle.

Thirteenth Area, Clermont-Ferrand.

Preparatory Military Training School, Billom.

Fourteenth Area, Lyons.

School of the Army Medical Service, Lyons.
 Mountain Tactical Studies Section, Grenoble.
 Winter Centre of Practical Mountain Training, Briançon.

Fifteenth Area, Marseilles.

Advanced School of the Colonial Medical Service, Marseilles.
 Advanced Training Centre for native N.C.O.s, Frejus.
 Physical Training Centre, Antibes.

Twentieth Area, Nancy.

Preparatory Military School, Epinal.

Nineteenth Army Corps, Algeria.

Physical Training Centre, Algiers.
Native Cavalry School, Algiers.

(h) *North-African Territorial Commands.*

Special services for North Africa and the Levant.

North Africa auxiliary formations and special troops of the Levant.

The territorial commands in North Africa include :

1. In Algeria : the southern territorial commands and districts ;
2. In Tunis : the South Tunisian territorial command ;
3. In Morocco : the commands of the areas, territories and districts.

The special services for North Africa and the Levant include :

1. Service of Algerian native affairs ;
2. Service of Tunisian native affairs ;
3. Native affairs service in Morocco ;
4. Special services in the Levant ;
5. French cadre of the Tabor of Tangier ;
6. French cadre of the auxiliary Moroccan troops (Sherifian Guard and Sherifian Company of Tangier) ;
7. French cadre of the special troops of the Levant.

The auxiliary formations of North Africa include :

1. The mixed Moroccan goums ;
2. The Moroccan horse-breeding service.

The strength of these units is fixed each year by the Finance Law.

(i) *Gunpowder and Saltpetre Service.*

The gunpowder and saltpetre service includes a personnel with grades of its own which are not in any way assimilated to ordinary army ranks.

Establishments.

The central gunpowder laboratory.
3 refineries.
8 powder works.

POLICE FORCES.

I. HOME COUNTRY.

State Police.—The State police force is composed of municipal police commissioners, special police inspectors and commissioners, mobile police and police of the big towns (Paris, Lyons, Marseilles, Toulon, La Seyne, Nice, Strasbourg, Mulhouse, Metz).

The whole of the State police force numbers approximately 23,000 men. The mobile police force come under the Criminal Investigation Department at the Ministry of the Interior. The police of the big towns are organised in each town in specialised groups (traffic, roads, etc.).

Rural Police (gardes champêtres), *Communal and Municipal Police*.—The rural police number approximately 29,000; they are for the most part relieved of all military duties.

The municipal police number about 4,000.

The rural police are not armed. In exceptional cases, the communal and municipal police and some of the State police are armed with pistols.

The rural police and the communal and municipal police receive no instruction, and are for the most part unfit for military service. The State police receive instruction in special police duties only.

Gendarmerie.—The gendarmerie includes :

A sub-department ;

A special staff ;

The departmental gendarmerie.

The organisation of the *departmental gendarmerie*, which is a military police force, is based on the dissemination throughout the whole territory of the country of small units composed of brigades which are allotted to particular areas. These brigades are grouped in 21 legions.

The *Republican Guard of Paris* forms one legion.

The *Mobile Republican Guard* is a military police force. It is distributed over a number of centres in detachments of some forty men, divided into platoons. It specialises in keeping order whenever police work requires the use of fairly large units, but this duty is not necessarily confined to any particular district. The Mobile Republican Guard is organised in 12 legions.

2. POLICE FORCES IN OVERSEA TERRITORIES.

Urban Police.—The approximate strength of the urban police is 2,700 men, armed with revolvers. They receive no military training.

Administrative Police Forces.

(a) *Colonies*.—Approximate strength, 29,000 men, armed with rifles. They receive no military training other than training in close formation and the handling of weapons. Recruiting is by enlistment for 2 to 3 years up to 20 years' service.

(b) *North Africa*.—Approximate strength, 5,200 men, armed with rifles of an old pattern. They receive no military training.

(c) *Morocco*.—The police forces are organised into goums (mixed groups of infantry and cavalry) whose essential duty is to carry out the policing of the territories in which they were recruited. Recruiting is by voluntary enlistment or re-enlistment.

Gendarmerie.—This force includes the Algerian Legion of Gendarmerie, the Independent Corsican Company, the Tunisian Company, and the Colonial Gendarmerie serving in the colonies, where it is grouped into units of varying strength.

There is also an Algerian force of Mobile Republican Guards and a Moroccan company of Mobile Republican Guards.

Forces organised on a Military Basis.—Indian Sepoys, forming a company of a strength of 145 men, including 2 officers, armed with rifles and possessing 2 machine-guns. The men receive military training. They are recruited by enlistment and re-enlistment for short periods.

Customs Police.—Strength, 1,500 men (including 400 Europeans), armed with revolvers or muskets and receiving no military training.

Forest Police.—Strength, 220 men (including 160 Europeans). They have no weapons and receive no military training.

3. POLICE FORCES IN THE MANDATED TERRITORIES.

The police forces of the territories under French mandate comprise :

1. The *local police* of the Cameroons, with an approximate strength of 100 men, armed with pistols or revolvers.

2. The *administrative police* of the Levant, with an approximate strength of 1,385 men, armed with rifles. The administrative police do not receive any military training.

3. The *gendarmerie forces*, consisting of small detachments which perform judicial police duties. The gendarmerie has an approximate strength of 200 Frenchmen and 3,500 natives armed with revolvers. It is recruited from among former soldiers. The period of service is 15 to 25 years. The gendarmes do not receive any military training.

4. *Forces organised on a Military Basis.*—The duty of these forces is exclusively that of police ; they are not available outside the territory in which they are organised :

(a) Togoland militia, consisting of one company with a strength of 192 men, including 8 Europeans, armed with rifles and machine-rifles. The period of service of the Togoland militiamen is 15 years ; they receive military training and are quartered in barracks in sections of 40.

(b) Cameroons militia, consisting of 1 battalion with an approximate strength of 55 Europeans and 624 natives armed with rifles, machine-rifles and machine-guns. The period of service, training and quartering are the same as in the case of the Togoland militia.

(c) Special Levant units, which are responsible for the internal security of the various Levant States placed under French mandate. The approximate strength of these units is 10,000 men armed with carbines, machine-rifles and machine-guns. There are also two batteries of field artillery. The personnel of these units cannot be utilised outside the Levant territories placed under French mandate. It receives military training and is grouped in squadrons, battalions and batteries. Only a few units are quartered in barracks.

5. The *Customs police*, consisting of officials performing essentially civilian duties ; its strength is 126 men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Recruiting Offices.—The territory of France is divided into 103 district subdivisions. There is a recruiting office at the headquarters of each of these subdivisions. Algeria has three recruiting offices, Tunisia one, Morocco one and the colonies four.

I. GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS.

(a) *Liability, Duration of Service, Nationality, Exemptions.*

Every French citizen is liable for personal military service.

All French citizens of the male sex not subject to the obligations of the recruiting law may, unless totally physically unfit, be individually called up for civil duties, in time of war, and employed in the administrative and economic services.

The period of military service is the same for all. Its total duration is for 28 years, viz. :

Active army : 1 year¹ ;

Immediately available for military service though returning to civil life : 3 years ;

First line of reserve : 16 years ;

Second line of reserve : 8 years.

Each year the Government informs Parliament of :

1. The number of French professional soldiers in the army ;
2. The strength of native troops of all categories, with the number of professional soldiers ;
3. Statement as to the replacement of military labour by civilian labour ;
4. The position as regards the organisation of civil, economic and industrial mobilisation, to enable the Chambers, with full knowledge of the facts and with due regard to the external political situation, to consider any measures which they should take to effect a further reduction of the period of service.

The army is recruited :

1. By the calling-up of the annual contingent of young men having completed their twentieth year between January 1st and December 31st of the previous year.
2. By enlistment, re-engagement and "*commission*" (long-term engagement) ; the period of extra service of an enlisted, re-engaged or long-service soldier is deducted from the time during which he must remain on the available list or must serve in the reserves.

¹ In consequence of the Law of March 17th, 1935, the period of maintenance in the active army after the normal date of release will be six months for the contingent called up in April 1935, and twelve months in the case of later contingents up to the year 1939 inclusive, subject to alleviations which may result either from a favourable development of the external situation or from an increase in the number of professional soldiers as laid down in Article 4 of the law, and without prejudice to the provisions for a return to normal service which may be enacted for the contingents to be called up from 1940 onwards.

In peace time, only Frenchmen and naturalised Frenchmen are admitted to service in the French army, but youths resident in France, who have been brought up for at least eight years by a French family and who cannot establish their nationality, may be enrolled in a French regiment; those who have not been resident for eight years in a French family or pension are enrolled in foreign regiments.

On mobilisation, all young men who possess no nationality, but who are resident in France, must register at the town hall (*mairie*) of the place in which they reside.

(b) *Exclusion from the Army.*

Men who have been sentenced for certain offences are excluded from the army.

Persons are not excluded by reason of sentences connected with acts of a political nature; in case of dispute, the civil courts decide whether or not the person concerned shall be excluded.

Excluded men serve in special sections for a period equal to that in the active army. These sections of excluded individuals are at the disposal of the War and Colonial Departments.

Men sentenced for certain other offences are sent to the African light infantry battalions.

2. CALLING-UP OF CONTINGENTS.

(a) *Recruiting Lists.*

In each commune the mayor draws up every year a public list of young men who have attained or will attain the age of 20 during the year.

The names of men suffering from physical infirmity or disease which renders them unfit for military service are entered in a special list which is sent to the competent authorities.

(b) *Incorporation.*

The classes are usually incorporated in October of the year following that of their enrolment on the recruiting lists.

Persons who have become French by naturalisation or by decision of the courts are grouped with the first class formed after their change of nationality and are incorporated at the same time as this class. They may not, however, be called upon to serve after they have completed their thirtieth year.

(c) *Medical Examination.*

A medical commission, consisting of 3 army medical officers, including 1 reserve medical officer, is formed before the public meeting of the Revising Board, to conduct a preliminary examination of young men who so request. The commission examines each of these men separately, notes their medical history and observes whether they are capable or not of serving in the various arms. This commission may request the Revising Board to send individuals about whom there is any doubt to military or civilian specialists or to place

them under observation in a hospital. The names of young men who do not come before this Commission are sent up to the Revising Board as presumably fit for military service.

The Revising Board consists of the prefect (president), a member of the General Council and a member of the Council of the *arrondissement*—who must not be resident within the district canton in which the examination is held—together with a General or senior officer.

The Board is assisted by the officer in charge of recruiting and by an army medical officer, or, if the latter is not available, a medical officer of the reserve. The sub-prefect of the *arrondissement* and the mayor are present at the meetings and may make observations.

The Board visits the various districts. The men are called in by the president of the medical commission, who communicates the commission's opinion concerning each of them as regards his suitability for service in the various arms or branches of the army. The Revising Board, after hearing the observations of the young men or their families, gives its decision in public. The Board decides in regard to all objections made and the reasons for exemption. Young men who do not come up before the Revising Board are declared fit for service. A fortnight before the calling-up of the annual contingent to which they belong, they are summoned to appear before a Medical Board. Those classified as fit for service are immediately enrolled in a unit, unless a satisfactory explanation is forthcoming of their non-appearance before the Revising Board. The Board classifies the men in four categories :

- (1) Fit for service in the active army ;
- (2) Suffering from slight disability ; fit for the auxiliary services ;
- (3) Unsatisfactory physical condition ; referred for subsequent examination ;
- (4) Total physical incapacity—exempted from all forms of service.

Men classed in the second and fourth categories and men discharged in the course of military service by the Medical Board are required to appear and to undergo examination by a Medical Board on the transfer of their class to the first reserve, or in case of hostilities.

Persons who have been put back for later examination appear again before the Revising Board ; if they are found fit, they perform one year's service ; otherwise they are exempted, or the decision is again deferred. Those whose case has been postponed at the second examination must come up again to be examined in the following year. If they are found fit, they perform one year's service ; otherwise they are finally exempted.

(d) *Postponement.*

When two brothers are called up together or are in the same class, they may if they wish, serve one after the other.

In peace time, postponement of incorporation may be granted to young men who so request in consideration of the fact that they are supporting a family, or for reasons connected with study, apprenticeship or financial considerations, or on account of residence abroad. Postponement is valid for one year and is renewable from year to year until the recruit is 25, or 27 in the case of medical students and students of pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary medicine.

Applications for postponement are submitted by the mayors, together with the opinion of the municipal council, to the prefect, who transmits them to the Revising Board, which takes a decision. Postponement does not confer any right to a reduction in the total period of service, and it is not granted in war time.

The decisions of the Revising Board may not form the subject of any appeal to the ordinary courts. They may be disputed before the Council of State or revised by the Revising Board itself.

(e) *Registration.*

In every sub-area a register is kept containing the names of the young men entered on the district recruiting lists.

This register contains a copy of the young soldier's finger-prints and the whole military history of the registered person from the time of his recruitment up to the date of his final discharge.

Every person entered in the general register receives a personal military identity card with his finger-prints and, after his discharge from service in the active army, a small book explaining his duties in case of mobilisation. The card is kept up to date, particularly as regards the transfer of the holder from one category of service to another.

3. MILITARY SERVICE.

(a) *Transfer to the " Available " Class and to the Reserves.*

Soldiers who have served for the regulation period in each category pass automatically into the following category each year on October 15th.

(b) *Posting.*

Young men are posted to the different branches of the army in conformity with the rules laid down by the Minister.

The following are drafted into the navy :

- (1) Men shown on the maritime registers ;
- (2) Men permitted to enlist or re-engage in the navy ;
- (3) Men called up who have asked to be drafted into the navy ;
- (4) Men posted to the navy at the request of the Minister of Marine.

(c) *Service in the Reserves.**Recall.*

Men on the " available " lists and in the reserves rejoin their units in case of mobilisation or if they are called up for periodical training.

Periods of Training.

Men are liable to perform a certain number of periods of service in the reserve, the total duration not exceeding 60 days.

(d) *Drafting for Special Service.*

On mobilisation, no one may urge his occupation or employment as a reason for not fulfilling the obligations of the class to which he belongs.

The following categories may be drafted to special corps consisting of reservists or may be employed in their peace-time occupation or profession or a similar occupation, with or without change of residence : men of the auxiliary service, men of the armed forces belonging to the second reserve whose professional skill is indispensable for meeting the needs of the army or for the regular working of public departments or for the maintenance of the economic life of the country. When absolutely necessary, men of the armed forces belonging to the first reserve may also be detached for special duties, but only in order to meet the needs of the army. The special arrangements referred to in this paragraph can only be made in the case of men who have carried on their vocation or occupied their post for at least two years as from the date on which they passed into the first reserve.

On mobilisation, all these men detached for special duties form part of the army and are amenable to military law. They receive as basic pay the grants and allowances corresponding to their military rank. They may be relieved of their special duties and drafted into an ordinary unit; conversely, men mobilised with ordinary units may, if necessary, be allocated for special duties.

(e) *Obligations of Men on the " Available " List and in the Reserves.*

Men in the " available " class of the reserves are regarded, on mobilisation or on being called up for periods of training, as soldiers of the active army and as subject to all the laws in force. In peace time, they must keep the military authorities informed of their movements.

Every reservist who is the father of two living children is transferred, on the birth of the second child, to a mobilisation class four years senior to his class on enrolment.

Every reservist who is the father of three living children is posted to the first class of the second reserve.

Fathers with four or five children are classed in the highest age-class of the second reserve.

Fathers with six living children are finally exempted.

4. ENGAGEMENTS, RE-ENGAGEMENTS, LONG-TERM ENGAGEMENTS.

(a) *Engagement.*

All Frenchmen or naturalised Frenchmen, and young men who have been included in the lists or are permitted by law to serve in the French army, may engage voluntarily.

Conditions :

- (1) Be 18 years of age ;
- (2) Be unmarried ;
- (3) Not have been convicted of certain offences ;
- (4) Be in possession of his civil rights.

Engagements are accepted for all units in the home and colonial forces, and for the services of the army.

A man may engage in the home army for periods of two, three, four and five years. He specifies the corps in which he wishes to serve.

Enlistment for periods of three, four or five years may be contracted in the form of terminable engagements. The engagement may be terminated at the request of the parties concerned after they have performed service for six months longer than the period prescribed by law, provided that they can adduce in support of the request personal or family reasons arising out of circumstances over which they have no control and which have occurred since the signing of the contract.

(b) *Enlistment before being called up for Service.*

Young men who are at least 18 years old and possess a certificate of preparatory military training may, within the limits fixed by the Minister, engage before being called up for service for a period equal to the time of their service in the active army.

Young men who are at least 18 years old and who wish to settle in the colonies or abroad may enlist for eighteen months and obtain leave at the end of one year's service on condition that they leave France within the six months following their leave and remain for five consecutive years in the country in which they have stated that they wish to take up their abode.

(c) *Enlistments for the Duration of the War.*

In war time, any Frenchman whose class is not mobilised may enlist for the duration of the war in any unit he chooses. In the case of a European war, Frenchmen over 17 may be accepted for enlistment.

(d) *Re-engagement.*

Re-engagement is an act which binds the contracting parties for a given time. The re-enlisted soldier is obliged to continue his service until the expiration of his engagement, and the State is obliged to keep him until that date.

Soldiers in the active army who have served for at least six months may, with the consent of the Regimental Board or of the officer commanding the corps, re-enlist for periods of six months, one year, eighteen months, two, three and four years, renewable up to a maximum period of fifteen years' service, if they are chief-corporals, corporals or privates; up to a maximum period of eight years' service, if they are N.C.O.s.

(e) *Engagement and Re-engagement of Specialist Professional Soldiers.*

Specialist professional soldiers are enlisted for a period of 3, 4 or 5 years, in the manner prescribed by the Army Recruiting Law; discharged soldiers may re-engage for a period of not less than 3 years on passing an examination on a syllabus of general and technical knowledge.

Men accepted for enlistment and discharged soldiers accepted for re-engagement are sent for training in their special field to special instruction centres or certain specialised schools or establishments, where they undergo a course of military and technical instruction, at the conclusion of which they may obtain a certificate or certificates as "specialists".

(f) *Advantages obtained by Enlisted and Re-engaged Men.*

Soldiers who enlist or re-engage are given bonuses payable on enlistment and on discharge, and receive higher pay.

Soldiers who have served for at least five years are exempted from half the period of service in the first reserve.

Soldiers who leave the service after fifteen years' service receive pensions according to their length of service, and, after twenty-five years, a full retiring pension.

Men receiving reduced pensions are posted, for five years after their discharge, to the first reserve, and terminate their service in the second reserve. Men in receipt of full retiring pensions remain for five years in the second reserve.

Any enlisted or re-engaged man who has served for a period of from five to ten years has the right, on his discharge, to receive a lump sum from the State (varying between 5,000 and 12,500 francs) with which to establish himself in civil life. This lump sum may be used for purchasing a rural holding, the remainder of the amount being advanced by a State agricultural fund.

(g) *Vocational Training and Civil Employment.*

Men who have enlisted or re-engaged for a period which brings up the total period of their service to at least five years will receive vocational instruction, which is organised in the army with the assistance of civil establishments. They will thus be prepared for the examinations which they have to undergo to obtain certain kinds of civil employment.

Moreover, under certain conditions, a certain number of civilian posts are reserved for them in the State Administration.

(h) "*Commissions*" (long-term engagements).

The "*commission*" differs from re-engagement in that it does not bind the soldier to service for a specified period. A "*commissioned*" soldier may offer his resignation, but cannot leave the service until it is accepted.

Men and master-workers in possession of a N.C.O. grade may, after five years' service, and under the same conditions as for enlistment, receive a "*commission*" entitling them to serve for a total maximum period of fifteen years.

This "*commission*" may be renewed for periods of five years until a total of twenty-five years' service has been reached. Long-service soldiers carrying out certain duties may retain their "*commissions*" up to an age (not over 60) fixed by the Minister.

5. RECRUITING OF COLONIAL TROOPS.

The colonial forces are composed of French and native personnel.

(a) *Recruiting of French Personnel.*

The French personnel is recruited from :

(1) Volunteers—enlisted or re-engaged ;

(Men may enlist for periods of three, four, or five years and may re-engage for periods of one to five years up to a maximum of fifteen years' service.)

(2) Men called to the colours who, on presenting themselves, ask to enter the colonial forces ;

(3) Frenchmen residing in the colonies ;

(4) Young men of the home service contingent, if the first three categories do not provide a sufficient number of recruits. (Young men in this category are not compelled to serve in the colonies.)

(b) *Recruiting of Native Personnel.*

The native personnel is recruited by :

(1) *Drawing lots* after a census has been taken in all the regions in which an individual census of the population is possible. Exemption from military service is granted in very few cases. The period of service of those called up is three years. Malagasies may be granted leave for varying periods after one year's service. The whole contingent is not taken for service.

The Governor fixes each year the number of persons to be called up and their territorial allocation. The recruits form the first section of the contingent ; the other section of the contingent remains at home at the disposal of the military authorities.

(2) *By enlistment and re-engagement.*—Natives enlist for periods of four, five, or six years and may re-engage for periods of three, four, or five years up to a maximum of fifteen years' service.

The proportion of enlisted and re-engaged natives is fixed each year by the Minister for the Colonies.

In Indo-China, the system of conscription by the drawing of lots is not applied. A decree of the Governor fixes each year the method of recruiting, having due regard to local conditions. The period of service is four years. There is no second section of the contingent.

All native soldiers may be called upon to serve outside the territory of their colony of origin. They remain in the reserve for a total period of fifteen years (including their service with the colours).

CADRES.

1. RECRUITING OF LANCE-CORPORALS AND CORPORALS (GRADÉS).

Appointments to the grade of lance-corporal or corporal are only made after not less than five months' service in the ranks.

The following may be appointed directly to the grade of corporal :

(1) Men holding one of the preparatory military training proficiency certificates ;

(2) Men who have failed to pass the examinations for the higher military proficiency certificate, but have reached

a standard to be determined by the Minister of National Defence and War each year ;

(3) Men who have followed the instructional class in the detachments for reserve officer cadets.

Lance-corporals with three months' effective service in that grade may be appointed corporals.

2. RECRUITING OF NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

Appointments to the grade of sergeant are only made after not less than one year's service with the colours and not less than three months' service in the grade of corporal or six months' in that of lance-corporal.

Nevertheless, men who have completed their term in an instructional detachment for reserve officer cadets may, under Article 36 of the Law of March 31st, 1928, be appointed sergeants without first passing through the lower grade or grades.

Appointments to the grade of sergeant-major are only made after not less than two years' service in the grade of sergeant.

Appointments to the grade of staff sergeant are only made after not less than two years' service in the grade of sergeant-major.

Appointments to the grade of warrant officer are made after not less than two years' service in the grade of staff sergeant.

3. RECRUITING OF REGULAR OFFICERS (OFFICIERS DE CARRIÈRE).

Regular officers are recruited as follows :

(1) From N.C.O.s with eight years' service in the active army and not less than two years' in the grade of staff sergeant or warrant officer ;

(2) From cadets who have passed through the military schools for the direct recruiting of officers of the active army ;

(3) From N.C.O.s or second lieutenants of the reserve who have passed through a military school for N.C.O.s (officer cadets) ;

(4) From second lieutenants of the reserve who have passed through the special schools and have served in that grade for one year in the active army ;

(5) From officers of the reserve not under 25 years of age who, after fulfilling their statutory obligations in regard to service with the colours, have served in the active army for a probationary period of at least one year as officers of the reserve and have successfully passed the proficiency tests ;

(6) From officers of the reserve not under 24 years of age who have served in that capacity in the active army, in the colonies or on active service abroad for a period of not less than two years.

In time of peace, a permanent appointment to the rank of second lieutenant may be granted to warrant officers or staff sergeants on the active list with not less than eight years' effective service and not less than two years' in the grade of staff sergeant or warrant officer, and also to temporary officers with two years' service either in the grade of N.C.O. or as temporary officers. Such direct appointments may not exceed one-tenth of the annual appointments. Appointments may be granted without restriction to N.C.O.s with not less than eight years' effective service for exceptionally distinguished service with the troops engaged in active operations.

4. RECRUITING OF OFFICERS OF THE RESERVE.

General Provisions.

The following may be appointed officers of the reserve in peace time :

- (1) Ex-officers of the active army ;
- (2) Men who were given instruction in an instructional detachment for reserve officer cadets during their period of service with the colours and who subsequently passed the competitive examination for reserve officers ;
- (3) Ex-N.C.O.s of the active army who have served at least five years with the colours.
- (4) N.C.O.s who have obtained the certificate of platoon or troop leader on the expiration of their period of service in the active army or during a course of instruction ;
- (5) In addition, medical doctors, qualified dentists, chemists and veterinary surgeons are appointed reserve officers in the Army Medical Corps and the Veterinary Service.

Special Provisions regarding Reserve Officer Cadets.

Instructional detachments for reserve officer cadets have been organised in connection with the cadet schools for training officers of the active army.

Men called to the colours are admitted, after a competitive examination, to these detachments after six months in a *regimental instructional detachment*, while men holding a *higher military proficiency*

certificate are admitted immediately on being incorporated. (They must, in addition, have attained a certain educational standard, or have passed certain examinations.)

A competitive examination for officers of the reserve is held at the end of the five months' period of training in the detachment.

Candidates are appointed second lieutenants of the reserve in the order in which they pass the examination, until all the vacancies, as fixed by the Minister, have been filled. In this capacity, they complete their service. The candidates immediately following in order of merit are appointed non-commissioned officers in a unit to perform their active service. Candidates who have not reached the requisite standard for officer cadets of the reserve serve as private soldiers, but may afterwards be appointed corporals and non-commissioned officers in the ordinary way.

Officers of the reserve must remain in this capacity at the disposal of the Minister until they pass into the second reserve.

Special Provisions regarding Army Medical Officers and Officers in the Veterinary Service.

Students of medicine, pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary medicine serve in the Medical or Veterinary Corps. In the faculties of Medicine there is a special course of advanced military training covering two years.

This training is optional.

Recruitment of Native Colonial Officers.

Native colonial officers are recruited from regular or retired native colonial officers by nomination.

The ranks of second lieutenant, lieutenant and captain may be held by native colonial officers.

5. PROMOTION.

Promotion to the rank of :	Minimum service in the rank immediately below
Second lieutenant	selected from N.C.O.s with two years of service as such or have passed through a military school.
Lieutenant	2 years as second lieutenant
Captain	2 years as lieutenant
Major, commanding battalion or squadron	4 years as captain
Lieutenant-colonel	3 years as major
Colonel	2 years as lieutenant-colonel
Brigadier-general	3 years as colonel
Divisional general	3 years as brigadier-general

Promotions to the rank of lieutenant are exclusively on the basis of seniority, except in time of war ; promotions to the rank of captain

are one-third by selection and two-thirds by seniority ; promotions from the rank of major commanding a battalion or squadron upwards to the rank of divisional general are exclusively by selection.

6. AGE-LIMITS.

Divisional general : 62 years ; brigadier-general : 60 years ; colonel : 59 years ; lieutenant-colonel : 58 years ; major : 56 years ; captain : 53 years ; lieutenant and second lieutenant : 52 years.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Preparatory military training includes *elementary military training* and *advanced military training*.

1. *Elementary military training* is under the control of the Under-Secretariat for Physical Education (Military Physical Education Department). It is of an essentially voluntary character and consists of two stages : a first stage of military training leading up to the "certificate of physical fitness" (B.A.P.), the purpose of which is to provide for the physical training of young men as a preparation for military service, and a second stage of military training leading up to the "military elementary service preparation certificate" (B.P.E.S.M.), the purpose of which is to facilitate the recruiting of aspirant N.C.O.s among young recruits.

There are, furthermore, a number of supplementary certificates known as "specialist certificates" (B.S.) ; these indicate the suitability of the future conscripts for certain special duties (machine-gun, signalling) or for certain arms (mounted arms, tanks, engineers, etc.).

Elementary military training is given almost exclusively in civil associations by instructors chosen in the main from members of the reserve forces ; assistance is also received from a small number of soldiers on the active list who form the cadres of the Military Physical Education Department.

Preparation for the certificates takes the form of a number of periods of instruction, including a high proportion of physical training exercises. These periods vary in length from 1 to 4 hours, according to the nature of the exercises ; they are as a rule distributed over a period of 12 months and on an average comprise a total of 36 hours.

2. *Advanced military training* is under the direction of the Ministry of National Defence and War. Its purpose is to prepare young men of the educated classes to undergo instruction with a view to becoming reserve officers.

The successful candidates at the advanced military training examination become reserve officer cadets, in which capacity they are

sent for six months to certain special schools. They are then placed for a further period of six months in the active army as reserve cadets and for one year as reserve second lieutenants.

Advanced training is given in a number of civil educational establishments designated by decree, by seconded officers and N.C.O.s; in certain of these establishments (21 in number), such training is compulsory, though in the vast majority (300), it is voluntary.

The course includes a total of 12 half-days of outdoor exercises and 240 hours of instruction, some of which are devoted to physical training, the distribution of which is determined by the total period of study in the establishments concerned. The period is 2 years, and comprises 24 to 30 weeks a year, and the course of training consists of 4 to 5 hours weekly.

Advantages enjoyed by Men holding Certificates.

(1) Men called to the colours who, subject to certain conditions, are in possession of an elementary training certificate are allowed to select their unit.

(2) While serving, they rank senior to men called to the colours who do not hold a certificate.

(3) They are usually admitted to the instructional detachments for probationer-corporals and may be appointed corporals after 5 months' service.

(4) They wear a special badge during their period of service with the colours.

(5) As regards the air service, a special military air pilot's certificate entitles the holder to the same privileges as the military training certificate.

(6) The proficiency certificates for special subjects entitle the holders to the following additional advantages :

(a) The marks obtained in the special certificate examination are added to the military training certificate marks in determining the classification of candidates in their recruiting sub-area ;

(b) Right of priority as regards posting to arms in which their special knowledge can be utilised.

The sporting associations and associations for physical training are grouped in a union of associations for physical training and military preparation. The union comprises a total of 450,000 members of both sexes, including 390,000 honorary members, who take no active part in the athletic activities. Of the active members, approximately 25,000 young men undergo military preparation ; the remainder confine themselves exclusively to athletic sports.

Unofficial physical training and sporting associations receive State subsidies on obtaining official approval, but may choose their methods of training as they think best.

The only action taken by the military authorities is to ascertain the manner in which subsidies have been expended, or to encourage the formation of further associations and supply them with instructors, and generally to promote the realisation of any proposals of the large unions and federations which appear in the general interest.

The number of approved associations of military preparation under Government supervision was 8,759 in 1930.

PASSIVE DEFENCE AGAINST ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

The co-ordination of measures of active and passive defence is assured in peace time by the Minister of National Defence and War.

The organisation of passive defence against the danger of attack from the air is compulsory throughout the national territory.

The Minister of National Defence and War directs, co-ordinates and supervises, within the limits of the credits specifically allotted each year for national defence, the work of preparing and organising passive defence, the various aspects of which are studied by the competent Government departments and by the regional or local authorities representing the central power. He is assisted by a Supreme Passive Defence Commission, whose composition and duties he determines.

In each Department, the Prefect is responsible for the preparation and carrying out of passive defence, in conjunction with the mayors.

Private establishments and undertakings which are of national or public concern may be called upon by decision of the Minister of National Defence and War to provide for their own protection against attack from the air.

The Minister of National Defence and War has, in conjunction with the other Ministers concerned, to initiate and co-ordinate general or special measures to be carried out by the communes, public administrations and services, and private establishments and organisations, for the purpose of reducing in peace time the vulnerability of public buildings, various commercial or industrial installations and dwellings, by suitable modification of the provisions relating to town-planning and building methods, and by adopting, in the case of new buildings or large-scale transformation of existing buildings, all measures calculated to diminish the dangers involved by attacks from the air.

The services directly responsible for carrying out passive defence measures have the assistance in peace time of supplementary personnel consisting of :

(a) Employees and workmen in the public services, excluding men liable to be recalled to the colours or liable to service in the first reserve ;

(b) Men not liable to military service, summoned as civilians and employed according to their capacities and with due regard to their occupation in the passive defence services ;

(c) Volunteers (French nationals and French protected persons) of either sex, who, as civilians, undertake to assist in passive defence ; such undertakings, contracted in peace time, take effect as from the date on which they are entered into ;

(d) Military formations consisting of men belonging to the second reserve ;

(e) Formations consisting of men belonging to the last two conscript classes who have been released from military obligations.

EFFECTIVES.

BASIC EFFECTIVES.¹

(1937.)

	France	Algeria, Tunis	Morocco	Levant	Colonies and China	Total
Officers :						
Infantry	7,825	1,521	857	207		
Cavalry	1,216	333	144	52		
Artillery	4,840	251	137	49		
Engineers	1,655	167	82	36		
Miscellaneous ²	8,320	731	839	245		
Total	23,856	3,003	2,059	589	1,774	31,281
Other ranks :						
Infantry	241,879	60,586	30,773	6,499		
Cavalry	30,960	8,756	4,196	1,628		
Artillery	88,968	6,290	3,962	1,639		
Engineers	22,979	3,094	2,406	830		
Miscellaneous ²	77,267	3,996	4,836	1,074		
Total	462,053	82,722	46,173	11,670	58,961 ³	661,579
Grand total	485,909	85,725	48,232 ⁴	12,259	60,735	692,860

¹ Home and colonial troops.

² Central Administration, General Staff and general services, staffs and special services, transport, military schools, gendarmerie, mobile Republican Guard, Paris Republican Guard, etc.

³ 16,739 European N.C.O.s and men and 42,222 native N.C.O.s and men : Pacific, 9 officers and 278 men ; West Indies, 39 officers and 859 men ; French West Africa, 485 officers and 16,395 men ; Indo-China, 796 officers and 27,561 men ; French East Africa, 183 officers and 5,327 men ; French Equatorial Africa, 129 officers and 4,274 men ; French Somali Coast, 45 officers and 1,380 men ; China, 88 officers and 2,889 men.

⁴ Not including 14,432 irregulars (Moroccan mixed goums, maghzens and partisans).

MILITARY STATUS OF THE TERRITORIES UNDER FRENCH MANDATE.

SYRIA AND LEBANON,
CAMEROONS,
TOGOLAND.

The territory of Syria and Lebanon belongs to Class A of the mandated territories. According to Article 2 of the mandate, the Mandatory may maintain its troops in the said territory for its defence. It is further empowered, until the entry into force of the organic law and the re-establishment of public security, to organise

such local militia as may be necessary for the defence of the territory and to employ this militia for defence and also for the maintenance of order. These local forces may only be recruited from the inhabitants of the said territory.

The said militia will thereafter be under the local authorities, subject to the authority and the control which the Mandatory must retain over these forces. It must not be used for purposes other than those above specified, save with the consent of the Mandatory.

There is nothing to preclude Syria and Lebanon from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory stationed in the territory.

The Mandatory will at all times possess the right to make use of the ports, railways and means of communication of Syria and Lebanon for the passage of its troops and all materials, supplies and fuel.

The territories of Togoland and the Cameroons belong to Class B of the mandated territories. The mandates of this type provide that the Mandatory must not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications, nor organise any native militia force except for police purposes and for the defence of the territory.

In the B mandates entrusted to France, the following stipulation is added :

“It is understood, however, that the troops thus raised may, in the event of general war, be utilised to repel an attack or for the defence of the territory outside that subject to the mandate.”

SYRIA AND LEBANON.

Military Forces.

On January 1st, 1938, the special troops of the Levant consisted of :

- 7 Levant battalions,
- 2 Lebanon light infantry battalions,
- 1 battalion of foot-guards for the Sanjak of Alexandretta,
- 2 line squadrons,
- 15 light squadrons,
- 3 light desert companies,
- 1 Lebanon light cavalry squadron,
- 2 squadrons of horse-guards for the Sanjak of Alexandretta,
- 1 special section of motor machine-guns, cavalry type,
- 1 special section of light motor machine-guns,
- 3 engineer companies,
- 1 mixed train company,
- 1 artillery group.

Effectives : 85 officers and 10,000 N.C.O.s and men.

CAMEROONS.¹*Police Force Effectives.*

Native militia : 624.

Native guard : 995.

In accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of the mandate, the police forces are to be used for the internal policing of the territory and its defence against any external aggression.

Recruitment.

The militiamen and native guards are recruited exclusively by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years and re-engagements for one, two or three years. They may serve for a maximum period of fifteen years, or, if employed on certain special duties, for twenty years.

No bounty is paid either on enlistment or on re-engagement.

The militiamen and guards have the same status, enjoy the same advantages, are liable to the same penalties and are amenable to the ordinary native courts.

Men discharged after fifteen years' service may obtain a pension.

TOGOLAND.¹*Police Force Effectives.*

Native guard	..	..	..	..	..	..	299 (1933)
Militia company	..	..	..	..	..	..	192 (1936)

II. Air Force.**ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.**

The air force is under the supreme authority of the Air Minister in time of peace and in time of war.

The Minister exercises his authority through the General Staff of the Air Force and the Departments of the Air Ministry in all that concerns the organisation or training of troops, mobilisation, armament, the air defence of the territory and the constitution of war stocks.

The General Officer acting as Chief of the General Staff of the Air Force will exercise in time of war the supreme command over the air forces in the principal seats of operations designated by the Government.

¹ See also the chapter : Police Forces.

In time of peace, he is responsible on behalf of the Minister for the permanent inspection of troops, services and the School of Aviation.

He is assisted in this task by the following general officers acting as general inspectors :

The Inspector-General of Air Defence ;

The Technical Inspector-General of the Air ;

The Inspector-General of Air Forces at the seat of land operations and of the Air Force Reserves ;

The Inspector-General of the Overseas Air Forces,

who act within the limits fixed by him, and send into him their inspection reports addressed to the Minister.

Under-Secretary of State at the Air Ministry.

The functions of the Under-Secretary of State at the Air Ministry, under the supreme authority of the Air Minister, include :

Directorate of Air Construction, including industrial mobilisation plans and external services other than the technical and scientific investigation service ;

Central Works and Installations Service ;

Questions relating to work-people employed in nationalised factories ;

Matters referred to the Under-Secretary by special decision of the Minister.

Supreme Air Council.

The Supreme Air Council, over which the Air Minister presides, is an advisory body whose duty it is to furnish reasoned opinions on all matters affecting the general organisation of the air force in time of peace and in time of war ; the participation of the air force in combined operations with the land and naval forces and in the air defence of the territory ; methods of recruitment ; general methods of instructing and training the air force personnel ; industrial mobilisation, etc.

The Supreme Air Council is composed as follows :

Members possessing the right to speak and to vote.

The Air Minister (president) ;

The Chief of Staff of the Air Force (vice-president) ;

Five divisional generals (maximum).

The Minister of National Defence and War attends meetings of the Council if he considers it useful to do so. Members of the Government may also be invited to sit with the Council in an advisory capacity, without right of vote, as may the Chief of Staff of the

Army and another member of the Supreme War Council appointed by the Minister of National Defence and War, the Chief of Staff of the Navy and another member of the Supreme Naval Council appointed by the Minister of Marine, and the general officer Chief of Staff of the Colonies.

When, however, the Supreme Air Council is called upon to give its opinion on questions affecting either the air defence of the territory or the War Department or the Naval Department or the Colonial Department, the general officers representing the Department concerned and attached to the Council are entitled to vote.

GENERAL ORGANISATION.

Air Ministry.

The Air Minister has under his command :

- (1) A central administration ;
- (2) The air force¹ (personnel, services, schools, establishments) ;
- (3) The National Meteorological Office.

I. CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

The Central Administration includes :

- The Minister's Cabinet ;
- The Staff of the Air Force ;
- The Military Personnel Department ;
- The Supervision, Budget and Legal Department ;
- The Technical and Industrial Department ;
- The Department of Military Air Material ;
- The Department of Civilian Personnel and of Supplies in the Central Administration ;
- The Department of Works and Installations ;
- The Civil Aeronautics and the Popular Aviation Department.

Staff of the Air Force.

The Staff of the Air Force comprises the first section : organisation, mobilisation, legislation ; second section : foreign aviation ; third section : training, operations ; fourth section : supply service ; fifth section : programmes of material.

The Chief of the Air Force Staff is assisted by three general officers, Chief and Deputy Chiefs of the Staff of the Air Force.

¹ The *Naval Air Force* is under the direct authority of the Minister of Marine, who organises and maintains it out of the navy budgets. The Naval Air Force is staffed by naval personnel.

The *Naval Co-operation Air Force* forms part of the air force proper, and is staffed by units of that force.

II. THE AIR FORCE.

Both in time of peace and in war time, the air force is under the supreme command of the Head of the Staff of the Air Force.

Organisation.

(a) Territorial Organisation.

The air force is organised territorially into :

- Air districts ;
- Air sub-divisions ;
- District air commands.

Each air district is under the command of a general officer directly subordinate to the Air Minister.

District air commands have at their disposal a varying number of district air formations, consisting of one or more squadrons, intended to meet the demands of the land forces.

The general staffs, formations, services and establishments of the air force are stationed in air bases, and their administration is in the hands of air battalions.

(b) Tactical Organisation.

To meet the requirements arising out of their special functions, flying units of the air force are organised into higher air units, corps, divisions and brigades.

(c) Training of Cadres.

Cadres of the air force are trained at the School of Aviation, which is placed under the authority of a general officer.

The School of Aviation consists of :

- The Centre for Higher Studies in Aeronautics,
- The Higher School for Air Warfare,
- Training Centres.

(d) Experimental and Testing Centres.

Centres for tactical air experiments and centres for testing air material are under the direct control of the Minister.

(e) Organs of Command and Inspection.

The following are in charge of inspection in the air force :

- The Inspector-General of the Air Force and Inspector-General of Defence against Air Attacks for the territory (home and overseas) ;

The Inspector-General of Air Defence and Inspector of Defence against Air Attacks for the home territory ;

The Inspector-General of the Air Forces, of Land Operations and of Air Reserves in the home territory ;

The Inspector-General of Air Forces overseas.

Air Force Effectives.

The total effectives of the air force in 1938 are the following :

Officers	3,085
N.C.O.s and men	59,410

Officers.

The officers of the air force are divided into :

The corps of air officers (navigating cadre and ground cadre) ;

The corps of air engineer officers ;

The corps of officers of the administrative air services.

Air officers may alone be given command of formations, establishments or services of the air force.

N.C.O.s.

The various corps of regular N.C.O.s of the air force are the following :

The corps of N.C.O.s of the navigating staff ;

The corps of N.C.O.s of the technical non-navigating staff ;

The corps of N.C.O.s of the general non-navigating staff.

III. NATIONAL METEOROLOGICAL OFFICE.

The National Meteorological Office is under the direct control of the Air Minister. Its essential function is to meet the requirements of civilian and military air navigation ; it collects, prepares and distributes the meteorological data essential to the safety of aircraft (commercial services, long-distance flights, record-breaking attempts, military aviation, private flying, etc.).

To carry out its functions, it possesses meteorological stations and posts which are distributed over the territory with due regard both to the location of air formations and to local climatic factors.

III. Navy.

SUPREME NAVAL AUTHORITIES.

MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The Ministry of Marine comprises :

Naval Cabinet,
Civil Cabinet,
Cabinet of the Under-Secretary of State.

UNDER-SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE NAVY.

The Under-Secretary of State for the navy is, under the authority of the Minister of Marine, entrusted with the examination, and with the co-ordination as between the various departments, of all questions relating to the control and administration of the various civilian bodies attached to the navy, together with questions affecting employment and generally all matters relating to labour conditions, etc.

NAVAL STAFF.

Offices of the Staff.

1st Office : Organisation.

Organisation of the command ; principles of mobilisation ; manufacture, supplies, armament, effectives, etc.

2nd Office : Intelligence.

Naval missions ; ceremonial ; intelligence, etc.

3rd Office : Operations.

Plans of operations, defence plans, general programmes, naval tactics, etc.

4th Office : Ports, Bases, Transports, Supplies.

Signalling Section.

Organisation, operation, etc., of arsenals, ports, etc. ; supplies, transports ; parks, etc.

The general research section, the personnel section, the section for craft under construction, the historical department, the naval air force service, the scientific research branch and the engine technical service are attached to the Staff.

Military Inspectorates :

Inspectorate-General of the Northern Forces.

Inspectorate-General of the Mediterranean Forces.

Inspectorate-General of War Manufactures for Mobilisation.

Technical Inspectorates.

DIRECTORATE OF NAVAL COMBATANT PERSONNEL OF THE FLEET.

General Research Section.

Naval Staff Office.

General organisation of the various officers' corps ; schools.

Naval Ratings Office.

Organisation of various schools for naval ratings; retired personnel.

Office for Various Units and Employees of Naval Justice.

Recruiting, Reserves and Mobilisation Office.

Recruiting laws, recruiting propaganda, etc.

CENTRAL DIRECTORATE FOR NAVAL CONSTRUCTION.

This Directorate comprises : mobilisation section, workshops office, administrative office, personnel office, torpedo section, repair office, nautical instruments section, signalling material section.

CENTRAL DIRECTORATE OF NAVAL ARTILLERY.

Technical Office : contracts, supply of ammunition, organisation of workshops, etc.

Administrative Office : liquidation of contracts ; centralisation of expenditure, etc.

Technical Service.

Personnel Office : staff working under this directorate.

CENTRAL SERVICE FOR NAVAL WORKS.

CENTRAL DIRECTORATE OF NAVAL INTENDANCE.

CENTRAL DIRECTORATE OF THE MEDICAL SERVICE.

DIRECTORATE OF MILITARY PERSONNEL.

DIRECTORATE OF CIVIL PERSONNEL AND GENERAL ACCOUNTANCY.

Advisory and Inspection Organs.

Supreme Naval Council, presided over by the Minister and consisting of six vice-admirals.

Inspectorate-General of Engines.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Construction.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Artillery.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Works.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Intendance.

Inspectorate-General of Health Service.

Inspectorate of Fuel and Lubricants.

Inspectorate-General for Protection against Poison Gases.

Inspectorate-General of War Material for Mobilisation.

Technical Naval Committee.

Permanent Commission for Trials of Naval Vessels.

Permanent Commission of Tests, Coastal Artillery Works and Material and of Defence against Aircraft.

Higher Commission for Chemical Research and Defence against Poison Gases.

Committee on Naval Accounts.

Permanent Commission for the Control and Revision of the Equipment Regulations.

Central Commission for Industrial Contracts.

Central Commission for Commercial Contracts.

Mixed Commission of Public Works.

Central Commission of Public Works Contracts.

Mixed Advisory Contracts Committee.

Hydrographical Committee.

Supreme Naval Health and Epidemiological Board.

Supreme Health Council.

Prize Capture Council.

Advisory Prize Capture Committee.

ORGANISATION OF COAST DEFENCE COMMANDS.

The Minister of Marine is responsible for organising and ensuring the defence of the seaboard of France, Algeria, Tunisia and Morocco.

Personnel engaged in Coast Defence.

The personnel engaged in coast defence includes :

Personnel forming part of the navy proper or seagoing personnel ;

Personnel belonging to other services or ministerial departments (army, air forces, etc.), which are placed at the disposal of the navy.

Subdivisions of the Seaboard of France, Algeria, Tunisia and Morocco.

The seaboard of France, Algeria and Tunisia is subdivided into four naval areas : Cherbourg (first area), Brest (second area), Toulon (third area) and Bizerte (fourth area).

The Mediterranean seaboard of Morocco is attached to the fourth area.

The Atlantic seaboard of Morocco constitutes a separate maritime command and is independent of the naval areas.

In time of war the first and second areas form part of the "Northern" zone of naval operations (North Sea, Channel and Atlantic) ; the third and fourth areas belong to the "Mediterranean" zone of naval operations.

The Atlantic seaboard of Morocco may be incorporated in either the "Northern" or "Mediterranean" zone of operations, according to the instructions issued by the Commander-in-Chief of the French naval forces.

Subdivisions of the Naval Areas.

For defence purposes, the coast of each naval area is subdivided into coast-defence sectors.

Several defence sectors may be combined under a single authority to form a group of defence sectors.

The limits of the various defence sectors may be modified in time of war by decision of the Commander-in-Chief of the French naval forces.

RECRUITING AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

An interministerial order (War and Marine) lays down the conditions in which recruits for the naval forces are drafted out of the half-yearly quotas placed at the disposal of the Minister of National Defence and War under the Army Recruiting Law.

The total period of military service for men enrolled in the "*inscription maritime*" is 28 years, distributed as follows :

Active service : two years ;	First reserve : fifteen years ;
On furlough : three years ;	Second reserve : eight years.

Men enrolled in the "*inscription maritime*" may re-engage for periods of 6 months, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 years.

Except in certain categories of personnel, re-engagements may not be renewed beyond a total of 25 years of actual service.

Recruiting of officers :

Naval Officers.

Naval officers are recruited from the Naval School, the Naval Cadet School, the Polytechnic School, and from among sub-lieutenants of the second reserve class with two years of service.

Officers of Naval Crews.

The *Mates'* Corps is recruited from the chief warrant officers and warrant officers of the fleet belonging to the corresponding branches of the service.

Naval Engineer Officers.

The Corps of Naval Engineer Officers is recruited from the Engineers School and directly from the Engineer petty officers of the fleet.

Naval Construction Corps.

The officers of the Naval Construction Corps are recruited from among the pupils of the Polytechnic School, who are admitted under certain conditions to the School of Practical Naval Engineering with the rank of 3rd-class Engineer.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1936.)

Naval officers on active list	2,257
Officers of various corps serving afloat	1,369 ¹
Naval ratings (including natives)	63,140
Miscellaneous naval personnel	3,391
Total	70,157

The budgetary effectives include :

(1) Officers of corps serving afloat of all ranks, including officers of naval crews ;

(2) Coast defence personnel of all ranks ;

¹ Same strength for the year 1937.

(3) The naval personnel of all ranks of naval aviation—aircraft carried on board ship and co-operation aircraft (356 officers of all corps and 5,691 men) ;

(4) The military personnel of auxiliary corps used for police or fatigue duties in arsenals and on the coast.

These effectives do not include :

(1) The naval personnel of the independent naval air service forming an integral part of the air armed forces ;

(2) The engineers of the naval construction service and the naval artillery and the officers of the technical and administrative departments of the arsenals ;

(3) The reserve personnel liable for service according to law.

LIST OF UNITS.

(June 20th, 1938.¹)

8 (+ 2 building) capital ships (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Richelieu</i>	1935-	35,000				
<i>Jean-Bart</i> (building)						
1. <i>Strasbourg</i> ..	1934-38	26,500	688.9 98.4	100,000	29.5	VIII 13, XVI 5.1, IV 3-pdr., VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.).
2. <i>Dunkerque</i> ..	1932-36	26,500				VIII 13, XVI 5.1, IV 3-pdr., VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.).
3. <i>Lorraine</i> ..	1912-16 ³	22,189	544.6 88.6 28.9	43,000	21.4	VIII 13.4, XIV 5.4, VIII 3.9 (A.A.), IV tubes.
4. <i>Provence</i> ..	1912-16 ⁴	22,189	544.6	43,000	21.4	X 13.4, XIV 5.4, VIII 3 (A.A.), IV tubes.
5. <i>Bretagne</i> ..	1912-15 ⁴		88.6 28.9			
6. <i>Paris</i>	1912-14 ⁵	22,189	481	28,000	21.4	XII 12, XXII 5.4, VII 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
7. <i>Courbet</i> ..	1913-13 ⁵		88.6 28.9		20.8	
8. <i>Condorcet</i> ..	1909-11 ⁶	17,597	481 84½ 28½	22,500	19.7	IV 12, XII 9.4, XII 3, II 3 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).

¹ For units in service. For units under construction, the information goes up to January 1st, 1938.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Undergoing refit.

⁴ Refitted in 1933-34.

⁵ Refitted in 1928-29.

⁶ Training-ship.

1 aircraft-carrier :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) (Length Beam Draught)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (numbes, and calibre in inches)
<i>Béarn</i>	1920-28 ²	22,146	576 89 26	37,200	21.5	VIII 6.1, VI 3 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), IV tubes (21.6).

1 aircraft tender :

<i>Commandant-Teste</i> ³	1929-32	10,000	558 71.5 23.6	21,000	20.5	XII 3.9 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.).
--	---------	--------	---------------------	--------	------	--

19 cruisers⁴ :

1st-Class Cruisers.						
1. <i>Algérie</i>	1932-34	10,000	617.1 65 20	84,000	31	VIII 8, XII 3.9, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
2. <i>Suffren</i>	1927-30	10,000	617	90,000	32	VIII 8, VIII 3.5 (A.A.) (<i>Suffren</i> , VIII 3 (A.A.)), VI 37 mm. (A.A.) (<i>Suffren</i> VIII), VI tubes (21.6).
3. <i>Colbert</i>	1928-31		65			
4. <i>Foch</i>	1929-31		20			
5. <i>Dupleix</i>	1930-32	10,000	626.3 63 20 $\frac{3}{4}$	120,000	33.7	VIII 8, VIII 3 (A.A.), VIII 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
6. <i>Duquesne</i>	1925-28					
7. <i>Tourville</i>	1926-28					
2nd-Class Cruisers.						
1. <i>Gloire</i>	1937	7,600	589.9 57.4 16.4	84,000	31	IX 6, VIII 3.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21.6).
2. <i>Marseillaise</i>						
3. <i>Montcalm</i>						
4. <i>Georges-Leygues</i>	1935-36	7,600	589.9 57.4 16.4	84,000	31	IX 6, VIII 3.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21.6).
5. <i>Jean-de-Vienne</i>						
6. <i>La-Galisson- nière</i> ..			1933-35			
7. <i>Emile-Bertin</i>	1933-34	5,886	548 52.4 16.4	102,000	34	IX 6, IV 3.5 (A.A.), IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
8. <i>Pluton</i>	1929-31	4,773	472.5 50.9 17	57,000	30	IV 5.4, IV 3 (A.A.), II 37 mm. (A.A.).
9. <i>Jeanne-d'Arc</i> ..	1930-31	6,496	525 57.5 17 $\frac{1}{2}$	32,500	25	VIII 6.1, IV 3 (A.A.), II 37 mm. (A.A.), II tubes (21.6).
10. <i>Primauguet</i> ..	1924-27	7,249	604 56 $\frac{1}{2}$ 17 $\frac{1}{2}$	102,000	34	VIII 6.1, IV 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21.6).
11. <i>Lamotte- Picquet</i> ..						
12. <i>Duguay- Trouin</i> ..			1923-26			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Can carry 40 planes.³ Special vessel.⁴ Not including one unit of 8,000 tons whose construction has been authorised, but which has not yet been laid down.

70 (+ 9 building¹) destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
2 6	<i>Mogador</i> .. <i>Le Fantasque</i>	building 1935	2,884 2,569	14	74,000	37	V 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), IX tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Cassard</i> ..	1932-34	2,441	12.7	64,000	36	V 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VII tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Vautour</i> ..	1931-33	2,441	12.7	64,000-68,000	36	V 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6). ³
6	<i>Guépard</i> ..	1929-31	2,436	11.8	64,000	35.5	V 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Jaguar</i>	1926-27	2,126	11.1	55,000	35.5	V 5.1, VI tubes (21.6).
<i>Torpedo-boats.</i>							
2 5 3	<i>La Bayonnaise</i> <i>Epée</i> <i>Le Hardi</i> ..	building 1938	610 1,772 1,772	9½	22,000	34.5	II 3.9, II tubes.
10	<i>La Pomone</i> ..	1936-37	610		22,000	34.5	II 3.9, II tubes.
14	<i>Adroit</i>	1928-31	1,378		31,000-31,500	33	IV 5.1, II 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
12	<i>Bourrasque</i> ..	1926-28	1,319		31,000	33	IV 5.1, II 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
1	<i>Aventurier</i> ⁴ ..	1914	915	8½	24,000	27	IV 3.9, IV tubes (17.7).

¹ Not including four units whose construction has been authorised, but which have not yet been laid down.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.³ For four units; the two remaining units carry VII tubes (21.6).⁴ Over age-limit.

76 (+ 4 building¹) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Ocean-going Submarine.</i>							
1	<i>Surcouf</i> ..	1932	$\frac{2,880}{4,300}$	23	$\frac{7,600}{3,400}$	$\frac{18}{10}$	II 8, II 37 mm. (A.A.), X tubes (21.6).
<i>1st-Class Submarines.</i>							
1	<i>Roland-Morillot</i> ..	building	$\frac{1,605}{}$				
8	<i>Agosta</i>	1935-38	$\frac{1,379}{2,060}$	15½	$\frac{8,000}{2,000}$	$\frac{18}{10}$	I 3.9, XI tubes (21.6).
20	<i>Pascal</i>	1931-34	$\frac{1,379}{2,060}$	15½	$\frac{6,000}{2,000}$	$\frac{17}{10}$	I 3.9, XI tubes (21.6).
2	<i>Redoutable</i> ..	1931	$\frac{1,384}{2,080}$				
9	<i>Requin</i>	1926-27	$\frac{974}{1,438}$	15	$\frac{2,900}{1,800}$	$\frac{16}{10}$	I 3.9, X tubes (21.6).
<i>2nd-Class Submarines.</i>							
1	<i>Aurore</i>	building	$\frac{805}{}$				
2	<i>Cérés</i>	building	$\frac{597}{}$		$\frac{1,300}{}$	$\frac{14}{}$	I 3 (A.A.), IX tubes
4	<i>Minerve</i> ..	1935-36	$\frac{597}{800}$	14	$\frac{1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{14}{9}$	I 3 (A.A.), IX tubes (21.6).
16	<i>Argonaute</i> ..	1931-34	$\frac{558-57^1}{800}$	14	$\frac{1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{14}{9}$	I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21.6).
10	<i>Ariane</i>	1927-30	$\frac{548-57^6}{780}$	11-11½	$\frac{1,200-1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{14}{9.5}$	I 3 (A.A.), VII tubes (19.7).
<i>Minelaying Submarines.</i>							
6	<i>Saphir</i>	1930-36	$\frac{669}{925}$	13½	$\frac{1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{12}{9}$	I 3 (A.A.), V tubes (21.6).

¹ Not including six units whose construction has been authorised, but which have not yet been laid down.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Tubes		
							Number						
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
Capital ships	8	2	10	181,542	70,000	251,542	28	—	28	13.4	22	—	22
							16	—	16	13			
							28	—	28	12			
							12	—	12	9.4			
							86	—	86	5.4			
							32	—	32	5.1			
							8	—	8	3.9			
							44	—	44	3			
Aircraft-carrier	1	—	1	22,146	—	22,146	8	—	8	6.1	4	—	4
							6	—	6	3			
Aircraft tender ²	1 ²	—	1 ²	10,000 ²	—	10,000 ²	12 ²	—	12 ²	3.9	—	—	—
Cruisers	19	—	19	154,502	—	154,502	56	—	56	8	110	—	110
							32	—	32	6.1			
							63	—	63	6			
							4	—	4	5.4			
							12	—	12	3.9			
							76	—	76	3.5			
							44	—	44	3			
Destroyers	70	9	79	119,529	15,848	135,377	120	—	120	5.4	386	4	390
							134	—	134	5.1			
							24	4	28	3.9			
							2	—	2	8			
Submarines	76	4	80	74,088	3,604	77,692	39	—	39	3.9	694	18	712
							36	2	38	3			
Total	174	15	189	551,807	89,452	641,259	910	6	916		1,216	22	1,238

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.² N.B. — Special vessel not counted in the total of the vessels subject to limitation.

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

As from 1933, the financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)					
General budget:						
Ministry of National Defence and War	7,023.8	5,909.3	5,926.1	5,193.4	5,857.3	6,633.3
Ministry of Marine	2,782.9	2,724.6	2,804.1	1,593.4	1,810.7	2,190.8
Air Ministry	1,903.5	1,558.2	1,639.8	914.5	1,249.4	1,556.2
Ministry of the Colonies (military expenditure)	614.1	610.6	612.6	575.3 ¹	605.1	684.0
Total	12,324.3	10,802.7	10,982.6	8,276.6	9,522.5	11,064.3
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	64	60	54	66	93	101 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	94	93	87	91	111	124 ³

¹ Estimates.

² Average, January to April 1938.

³ First quarter, 1938.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence and War represents that on defence forces in the home country and defence of overseas territories.

2. The above figures for the Air Ministry include expenditure on both military and civil aviation, as it is impossible from the budget to make the distinction.

3. The above figures for the Ministry of the Colonies represent only the military expenditure and not expenditure for civil purposes or penitentiary services charged to that Ministry.

4. The expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence and War and of the Ministry of Marine shown in the table above does not include additional expenditure for construction and new material, which is to be covered by proceeds of sale of disused material and immovable property. This expenditure has been estimated as follows:

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Estimates					
	Francs (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence and War	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	40.0	35.0
Ministry of Marine	9.0	5.5	5.5	6.0	6.0	12.0

5. By the Law of July 20th, 1931, a special Treasury account called *Organisation défensive des frontières* was created, and placed under the administration of the Ministry of National Defence and War. The authorised

expenditure of this account amounts to 2,527.6 million francs, of which 127.6 million represent the replacement of credits transferred from the Ministry of National Defence and War to the Ministry of Marine in accordance with the Finance Law for 1931-32. The expenditure of this account is covered out of Treasury resources. After the fortification programme is carried out, this account will be closed. Expenditure effected has amounted to :

	Francs (000,000's)
1931-32	198.3
1932 (9 months)	748.2
1933.. .. .	1,058.5
1934.. .. .	352.1
1935.. .. .	121.5

6. The special Treasury account called *Outillage national*, created by the Law of December 28th, 1931, includes some expenditure of a military character.

7. A law enacted on July 6th, 1934, sanctioned a scheme of work in connection with national defence, a part of which represents completion of the organisation of frontier defence. This law provided for opening a special Treasury account, entitled *Programme de travaux intéressant la défense nationale*. The expenditure authorised amounted to 3,120 million francs, but was increased by the Laws of December 25th and 31st, 1935, to 5,120 million francs (War: 1,275 million; the Navy, 1,165 million; Air : 2,680 million francs). This outlay had to be undertaken in 1934 and 1935 and during the three succeeding years. It was to be covered by the issue of redeemable *rentes* or Treasury bills. Expenditure effected amounted in 1934 to 351.3 million francs and in 1935 to 1,576.6 million francs. In 1936, expenditure effected on account of this programme was included in the *Fonds d'armement, d'outillage et d'avances sur travaux*; beginning with 1937, it was to be added to Capital Investments Account.

8. The Law of January 4th, 1935, authorised, as an exceptional measure, the opening of a special Treasury account entitled *Installations et matériel d'armement*. The expenditure authorised which amounted to 800 million francs was increased to 1,301 million by the Law of December 31st, 1935, and had to be effectively spent during the year 1935, or during later years, and was to be covered by the issue of redeemable *rentes* or Treasury bills. Expenditure effected in 1935 amounted to 401.7 million francs.

9. By the Finance Law of 1936 there was formed a *Fonds d'armement, d'outillage et d'avances sur travaux*. In 1936, a total expenditure of 9,338.8 million francs was effected and was covered by the issue of *rentes* or Treasury bills. The amount relating to National Defence is as follows :

	Francs (000,000's)
Ministry of National Defence and War	2,748.0
Ministry of Marine	1,969.7
Air Ministry	1,988.0
Ministry of the Colonies	37.6
Soldiers' Graves	5.1
Total	6,748.4

10. In addition to the budget expenditure on national defence shown in the principal table, the Budget Laws for 1937 and 1938 contain credits

opened on account of capital investments relating to carrying out plans for national defence and works intended to improve the economic situation and combat unemployment. By the Decree of May 2nd, 1938, new credits were granted to the Capital Investment Account for 1938, in view of the execution of an exceptional programme of national defence. These credits will be covered by proceeds of loans. The part relating to national defence is as follows :

	1937 Finance Law	1938 Finance Law and Decree of May 2nd
	Francs (000,000's)	
The Interior (Gendarmerie and passive defence)	133.0	432.0
War	4,220.7	6,680.0
Marine	2,649.5	4,176.3
Air	2,439.2	7,626.7
Colonies	58.2	315.0
Public Works	—	762.0
Total	9,500.6	19,992.0

The credits not used during the year may be carried forward to the succeeding year.

This expenditure includes 444.6 million francs in 1937 and 45.1 in 1938 for putting into effect the terms of the Law of August 11th, 1936, concerning the nationalisation of the manufacture of war materials.

A *Caisse autonome de la défense nationale* was created by the Law of March 5th, 1938, for two years beginning on January 1st, 1938, to meet the Capital Investment Account expenditure on national defence. The *Caisse* is authorised to have grants advanced to it by the Treasury and to borrow or to issue loans to meet the expenditure charged to it.

11. The expenditure shown in the main table above does not include the following expenditure of a military character included in the Ministry of Public Health and in the Ministry of Agriculture.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Francs (000,000's)					
Ministry of Public Health :						
Allowances to families whose supporters are called up for service with the colours	64.7	44.8	42.2	52.0	70.0	77.0
Ministry of Agriculture :						
Purchase of horses and mules required by the army	27.9	24.0	24.0	26.5	41.5	—
Salaries of the personnel of the remount service and committees for purchase of horses for the army	16.9	15.3	14.0	14.1	14.4	14.2

12. Military pensions are charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance. Until 1936 invalidity pensions—war and others—were shown in a combined figure in the budget of the Ministry of Finance, the expenditure shown in the Ministry of Pensions representing other war pensions and similar allowances.

Since 1937, the expenditure of the Ministry of Pensions has also contained expenses relating to war invalidity pensions. These have been as follows :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Francs (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of Finance :						
Military pensions	2,017.6	2,082.5	1,988.5	1,867.0	2,214.5	2,406.5
Invalidity pensions	5,013.2	5,242.1	4,677.6	3,708.5	—	—
Ministry of Pensions	3,541.8	2,113.7	1,797.6	1,771.0	4,961.3	5,025.1

Until 1934, the expenditure of the Ministry of Pensions contained the whole of the expenditure relating to retired combatants. In 1935 and 1936, however, it contains, on this account, only an annual budget contribution estimated at 500 and 450 million francs, respectively. This annual contribution as well as the net proceeds of the National Lottery are allocated to covering the expenditure of the special Treasury account "*Service de la retraite du combattant*", opened on July 1st, 1934. The expenditure made out of this fund amounted in 1935 to 1,292.3 million francs and was estimated for 1936 at, 1,335.7 million.

A War Pensions Fund was created by the terms of the 1937 Budget Law. This Fund will take over the charges on account of pensions and connected allowances made to war victims and also those of the *retraite du combattant*. The expenditure of the Ministry of Pensions in 1937 and in 1938 includes an annual budget contribution of 4,500 million francs earmarked for the War Pensions Fund.

In addition to war pensions, there is expenditure relating to subsidies and scholarships for the *Pupilles de la nation* shown under the Ministry of Education, which has been as follows :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Francs (000,000's)					
Ministry of Education : Pupilles de la nation (subsidies, scholarships, etc.)	156.4	122.9	21.8	18.9	19.3	18.3

As from 1935, a large part of the expenditure on account of *Pupilles de la nation* is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of Pensions.

Some expenditure for the same purpose—of minor importance, however—is also to be found in various other Ministries.

GERMANY

Area	470,900 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	68,072,000
Density per sq. km.	144.6

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Führer and Chancellor of the Reich is the supreme head of the National Defence Forces. He commands, directly and personally, all the land, sea and air forces. The High Command of National Defence, which serves as military general staff, is placed directly under his orders. At the head of the general staff of the High Command of National Defence is the "Head of the High Command of National Defence". He ranks as a Minister of the Reich. In addition, the High Command of National Defence is responsible for the services of the Reich Ministry of War. By order of the Führer and Chancellor of the Reich, the Head of the High Command of National Defence performs the duties formerly assigned to the Reich Minister of War. In time of peace, the High Command of National Defence is responsible, under the instructions of the Führer and Chancellor of the Reich, for the uniform preparation of the defence of the Reich in all its branches.

HIGH COMMAND OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The following are directly responsible to the Head of the High Command of National Defence :

(a) The Central National Defence Group, Chancellory (*Adjutantur*), and the Director of the Ministerial Bureau of the High Command of National Defence ; (b) Financial and Administrative Department ; (c) Legal Department ; (d) Reich Court Martial ; (e) National Defence Academy.

The High Command of National Defence consists of three main divisions (*Amtsgruppen*) :

(a) *Directing Staff*, with the following sections : (1) Home Defence ; (2) Foreign ; (3) National Defence Intelligence Department.

(b) *General Questions of National Defence*, with the following sections : (1) Protection (*Abwehr*) ; (2) Home ; (3) Pensions.

(c) *General Staff for Economic Questions affecting National Defence*, with the following sections : (1) Economic Questions affecting National Defence ; (2) Economic Questions concerning Armaments ; (3) Raw Materials ; (4) Contracts and Price Control.

HIGH COMMAND OF THE ARMY.

The High Command of the Army consists of :

I. *Chancellory* (Adjutantur) of the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

II. *Army Personnel Office*, with (1) Army Personnel Section 1 ; (2) Army Personnel Section 2 ; (3) Army Personnel Section 4 ; (4) Psychotechnical Department for heads of Army Personnel Sections.

III. *Army General Staff*, with its sections.

IV. *Army General Office*, with (1) Central Section, with (a) Official Army Regulations Administration, (b) Director of the Ministerial Secretariat of the High Command of the Army, who is responsible for the records service, the messenger services, the chief office of the High Command of the Army, the Chancellories, and the administration of material, (c) Correspondence Bureau, (d) Economic Service of the High Command of the Army, (e) Accountancy Service for the credits of the High Command of the Army ; (2) Army Budget Service ; (3) Recruiting and Army Services Division, with the following sections : (a) Punishments, (b) Recruiting Services and Commander of the Bendlerblock, (c) Military Organisation, (d) Army Clothing and Army Clothing Fund ; (4) Legal Section ; (5) Army Ordnance Section ; (6) Infantry Inspection ; (7) Cavalry Section ; (8) Artillery Inspection ; (9) Inspection of Engineers ; (10) Inspection of Armoured Units and Motorised Forces of the Army ; (11) Inspection of Intelligence Troops, Directorate of Army Intelligence Services ; (12) Signals Section ; (13) Inspection of Smoke-emission Troops and Anti-gas Services ; (14) Inspection of Army Medical Service, and Army Doctor of the Reich Ministry of War ; (15) Inspection of Veterinary Services.

V. *Armaments Office*, with (1) Raw Materials Service ; (2) Chief Engineer ; (3) Periodicals Section ; (4) Regulations Section ; (5) Technical Supervision, with (a) Ballistics Section and Munitions Section, (b) Infantry Section, (c) Chief Constructor, (d) Artillery Section, (e) Engineering and Fortress Section, (f) Motorised Troops and Motorisation Section, (g) Intelligence Section, (h) Optical, Surveying and Meteorological Section, (i) Anti-gas Section, (k) Anti-aircraft Defence Section, (l) Research Section, (m) Range-firing Section, (n) Special Materials Section ; (6) Supply Service, with (a) Tools

Supply Section, (b) Arms Supply Section, (c) Ammunition Supply Section, (d) Manufacturing Section, (e) Engineering and Fortification Tools Supply Section, (f) Motor Transport Supply Section, (g) Intelligence Service Materials Supply Section, (h) Supply Services Organisation Section, (i) Powder and Explosives Manufacture Section; (7) Reception Service; (8) Commander of the Tiergartenblock.

VI. *Army Administration Office*, with (1) Army Officials and Funds Section, which is responsible for the administration fund of the High Command of the Army and the allowances offices of the High Command of the Army I-IV; (2) Billeting, Training-ground and House Administration Section; (3) Army Commissariat and Supply Section, and liaison officers attached to the Ministry of Food of the Reich and Prussia; (4) Administration of Army Buildings Section; (5) Commander of the Lützowuferblock.

VII. *Inspection of War Training-Schools.*

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The Reich is divided territorially into sixteen ¹ military areas (*Wehrkreise*), namely:

- Ist army corps: Königsberg.
- IIInd army corps: Stettin.
- IIIrd army corps: Berlin.
- IVth army corps: Dresden.
- Vth army corps: Stuttgart.
- VIth army corps: Munster in Westphalia.
- VIIth army corps: Munich.
- VIIIth army corps: Breslau.
- IXth army corps: Cassel.
- Xth army corps: Hamburg.
- XIth army corps: Hanover.
- XIIth army corps: Wiesbaden.
- XIIIth army corps: Nuremberg.
- XIVth army corps: Würzburg.
- XVIIth army corps: Vienna ¹.
- XVIIIth army corps: Salzburg ¹.

Each military area is under an area commander, and in each there is also a military area administration which is responsible for administrative measures in the area, under a corps intendant who is chief of the administration of the area.

All troops, authorities and establishments situated in the military area are under the commander of the area or the area administration. The local garrison administrations are under the orders of the area administrations.

The current business of each army corps is despatched by the general command (military area command), under the orders of a chief of staff.

¹ The XVIIth and the XVIIIth army corps were formed on April 1st, 1938, as a result of the incorporation of the Austrian Federal Army in the German armed forces,

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army is divided into five¹ "groups" (Berlin, Cassel, Dresden, Leipzig and Vienna). Each "group" is subdivided into a number of army corps and territorial areas, in addition to which there are also special cavalry divisions, armoured troops, etc. The corps, in turn, consist of 2 or 3 divisions and special troops. These are usually composed of a signalling section, a sapper battalion, a machine-gun battalion, a reconnaissance section and anti-tank units.

In April 1938, the German army on a peace-time footing consisted of sixteen² army corps.

Composition of the Army Corps.

- Ist army corps : 3 divisions,
1 cavalry brigade.
- IIInd army corps : 3 divisions.
- IIIrd army corps : 2 divisions,
1 armoured division.
- IVth army corps : 3 divisions.
- Vth army corps : 3 divisions.
- VIth army corps : 3 divisions,
1 light brigade.
- VIIth army corps : 2 divisions,
1 mountain brigade.
- VIIIth army corps : 3 divisions.
- IXth army corps : 3 divisions,
1 armoured division.
- Xth army corps : 3 divisions.
- XIth army corps : 3 divisions.
- XIIth army corps : 3 divisions.
- XIIIth army corps : 2 divisions,
1 armoured division.
- XIVth army corps.
- XVIIth army corps².
- XVIIIth army corps².

Each division consists of 3 regiments and each regiment of 3 battalions of 3 rifle companies each (each company possesses 9 light machine-guns), a machine-gun company, a trench mortar company, a motorised anti-tank company and a signalling company. Artillery, sapper, etc., troops are attached to each division.

¹ A fifth group command was formed on April 1st, 1938, as a result of the incorporation of the Austrian Federal army in the German armed forces.

² See footnote on previous page.

The duties of the group commands are to standardise the training of the army corps and cavalry divisions placed under their orders, and to supervise the work done in their military areas with a view to the defence of the national territory.

The group commands are consulted on fundamental questions regarding the organisation and use of troops. They are also given duties going beyond the boundaries of the military areas.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Owing to the establishment of compulsory military service, the recruiting of the military forces has assumed a purely territorial character.

For recruiting purposes, the German Reich is divided into *Wehrkreise*, the *Wehrkreise* into *Wehrersatzbezirke*, the *Wehrersatzbezirke* into *Wehrbezirke*, the *Wehrbezirke* into *Wehrmeldebezirke*, and the *Wehrmeldebezirke* into *Musterungsbezirke*. The *Musterungsbezirke* coincide with the districts of the local police authorities.

Recruiting operations in the *Wehrkreis* are directed by the commander of the *Wehrkreis*, in co-operation, in Prussia, with the Supreme President, and in Bavaria, Württemberg, Baden and Thuringia, with the Minister of the Interior; in the other territories, with the *Reichsstatthalter*.

Recruiting operations in the *Wehrersatzbezirk* are directed by the recruiting inspector (*Wehrersatzinspekteur*), in co-operation with the higher administrative authority and with the chief of the *Hauptmeldeamt* (Central Register Office) of the Labour Service. A military section (*Wehrpflichtreferat*) is attached to each higher administrative authority.

Recruiting operations in the *Wehrbezirk* are directed by the commander of the *Wehrbezirk* (*Wehrbezirkskommandeur*), in co-operation with the competent police authority of the area and with the chief of the *Meldeamt* (Register Office) of the Labour Service. A military office (*Wehrpflichtdezernat*) is attached to the police authority of each area.

The recruiting operations of the German military forces are supervised by 24 recruiting inspectorates (*Wehrersatzinspektionen*), divided among the different military areas.

Each recruiting inspectorate, which covers a recruiting area (*Wehrersatzbezirk*) is under a recruiting inspector with the rank of general.

Each recruiting inspectorate is subdivided into a number of *Wehrbezirkskommandos*, with authority over a *Wehrbezirk* (military district). There are 218 *Wehrbezirke* in the German Reich. Each *Wehrbezirkskommando* (military district command) is under a military district commandant, who is usually a field officer.

The military districts, according to their size, are subdivided into one or more *Wehrmeldebezirke*, commanded by *Wehrbezirk* officers, who are field officers or captains; their total number is 571.

MILITARY SERVICE OBLIGATIONS.

Military service is compulsory for all Germans.¹ In time of war, and apart from the general liability to military service, all Germans, both men and women, are required to place themselves at the service of the Fatherland.

¹ In virtue of the Law of May 21st, 1935, all nationals of the Reich are deemed to be Germans, even if they are also nationals of a foreign State.

Germans who have already served in the active military forces of another State are not exempted from the obligation of German military service. In time of peace, however, they will be liable to serve in the active forces only by special request, on which a decision will be taken by the Minister of War of the Reich.

Only men of Aryan origin are permitted to perform military service, apart from exceptions determined by the Ministry of the Interior, after consultation with the Ministry of War. Special regulations are issued regarding the service of non-Aryans in time of war.

The liability for military service extends from the completion of the eighteenth year to March 31st following the date of the completion of the forty-fifth year of those concerned. In the case of nationals of the Reich having their domicile or permanent residence in the Province of East Prussia, the duration of liability to military service is prolonged until March 31st following the date of the completion of the fifty-fifth year.

Military service consists of service in the active forces and the service of those deemed to be "on leave".

Those regarded as being "on leave" are the members of the reserve, the substitute reserve (Ersatz-Reserve) and the Landwehr. Men liable to military service who are "on leave" are as a rule called up to military musters once a year. The recruiting offices are alone entitled to grant exemptions.

Military service in the active forces.

The uniform duration of active service in the land, air and naval forces is two years.

As a general rule, men liable for military service are called to the colours during the calendar year in which they reach the age of 20. Before reaching that age they may be admitted to the armed forces as volunteers.

Military service in the active forces may be performed only by those who have complied with the requirements of the Labour Service ("Arbeitsdienst"). Exceptions to this rule are made in virtue of special provisions.

N.C.O.s and men enrolled in the army prior to April 1st, 1933, or in the navy prior to July 1st, 1933, whose enlistment-contracts under the Military Law of March 23rd, 1921, were made out for a period of twelve years, may be maintained in the active forces until the expiry of this period. In other respects the provisions of the law apply to them without qualification.

Reserve.

Men liable for military service who have performed their military service in the active forces belong to the reserve until March 31st in the calendar year during which they reach the age of 35.

Substitute Reserve.

Men liable for military service who are supernumerary to the annual contingent are not "put back" when they have been declared fit for military service; they are posted to the Army Substitute Reserve

(Reserve I), Naval Substitute Reserve or the Air Force Substitute Reserve. These men are regarded as on leave and may be called up at any time by the commander of their military area. During their first year of service, men belonging to Substitute Reserve I may be called up to fill any vacancies in the army; during the next two years they may be called up in case of need for service with the colours, and during the first three years of their service may be called up for a short period of training.

The Naval Reserve is divided into Reserves I and II. Men belonging to Naval Substitute Reserve I may, during their first three years in this Reserve, be called up for service or to undergo a period of additional training. Substitute Reserve II consists of men only partially fit for service and of all men liable for service belonging to the seafaring or semi-seafaring population.

Landwehr.

Men liable for military service are posted to the Landwehr from April 1st in the calendar year during which they reach the age of 35 until March 31st following the date of the completion of their forty-fifth year.

The Minister of War of the Reich may call up men liable to military service belonging to the reserve, the substitute reserve and the Landwehr for periods of training; he may also issue regulations concerning any particular kind of special training to be given them.

Landsturm.

In time of war or in time of emergency, the classes called up over the age of 45 form the Landsturm.

Volunteers.

In addition to non-commissioned officers having contracted a long-term engagement, volunteer N.C.O.s may be admitted to service in the army for an additional year, and in the navy or air force for a total period of four and a half years. Seamen and airmen are exclusively recruited from volunteers contracting for a longer term of service. Volunteers may enlist in any categories of the military forces as soon as they attain the age of 18.

Exceptions to liability to military service.

The following are not to be called up for military service:

(1) Men liable to military service who are found to be unfit on the report of a medical officer or of a doctor appointed by the military authorities.

(2) Men liable to military service who are of the Roman Catholic faith and have been ordained sub-deacons.

Postponement.

In time of peace, the period of military service with the colours, of men liable to this service, may be postponed for a limited time.

As a rule, the postponement will be for one year and may be prolonged for a further year. A final decision with regard to calling up for service with the colours or in the Labour Service will be taken at latest on the applicant's third appearance before the Board. Until this decision has been taken, the men whose service has been postponed remain liable for service; they will again be summoned by the police authorities of their area to appear before the Board in the calendar year during which the period of postponement expires or the ground for postponement ceases to exist. If mobilisation is ordered, all postponements at once cease to be valid.

Military Tax.

All German male citizens born after December 31st, 1913, who are domiciled or habitually resident in the German Reich, and are not called upon to perform two years of military service with the colours, are liable for the military tax.

Liability to the tax ceases at the end of the calendar year during which the person concerned enters his forty-sixth year.

I. MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Military Academy, Berlin (for all three fighting forces);
 War Academy, Berlin;
 Army Medical Service Academy, Berlin;
 Army Veterinary Service Academy, Hanover;
 Staff Colleges, Potsdam, Hanover, Dresden and Munich;
 Army N.C.O.s' School, Potsdam-Eiche;
 Army Physical Training Schools, Wünsdorf and Altenberg;
 Army Signalling School, Halle (Saale);
 Army Intendance School, Hanover;
 School for Army Artificers and Armaments Personnel, Berlin-Lichterfelde.

II. SCHOOLS FOR THE VARIOUS ARMS.

Infantry School, Döberitz;
 Cavalry School, Hanover;
 Artillery School, Jüterbog;
 Schools for First and Second Engineering Branches, Berlin-Karlshorst,
 Rehagen-Klausdorf;
 School for Mechanised Fighting Formations, Wünsdorf;
 Military School for Anti-Gas Protection, Berlin.

EFFECTIVES.

Note.—The official and public documents of Germany which the Secretariat has been able to obtain include no data concerning the effectives of the German armed forces.

II. Air Force.

The Reich Minister for Air is Commander-in-Chief of the Air Force. The Chief of the Ministerial Department is Deputy Head of the Air Force. The Secretary of State for Air acts as substitute for the Reich Minister for Air, Commander-in-Chief of the Air Force.

The Air Ministry of the Reich has supreme authority over the air force and deals with all questions affecting military and civil aviation. It includes the following branches : (1) Branch of the Chief of the Air General Staff ; (2) Branch of the Chief of Air Defence ; (3) Branch of the Inspector-General of the Air Force. The following branches are also attached to this Ministry : (1) General Air Department ; (2) Technical Air Force Department ; (3) Air Force Administrative Department ; (4) Air Force Intendancy ; (5) Air Force Personnel Department and Central Section.

From the territorial standpoint, the Reich is divided into three air force groups :

- First air force group (east) : (Berlin) ;
- Second air force group (west) : Brunswick ;
- Third air force group (south) : Munich.

In addition there are the branches of the general in command of the air force army corps in East Prussia (Königsberg), and the general in command of the naval air force army corps (Kiel).

The "general in command of the army corps, commander of the air force group," is at the head of the group.

Air areas.

The air areas belonging to the groups are placed under the orders of the "air area commanders". The supreme commanders of the air force and the supreme commanders of anti-aircraft artillery are also under the commanders-in-chief of the air force groups.

The territory of the Reich is divided into seven air areas :

- | | | | | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|----|----|------------------------|
| I | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | Königsberg. |
| II | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | Berlin. |
| III | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | Dresden. |
| IV | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | Munster in Westphalia. |
| V | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | Munich. |
| VI | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | Kiel. |
| VII | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | Brunswick. |

PROTECTION AGAINST ATTACK FROM THE AIR.

The Reich is responsible for protection against attack from the air ; such protection is provided by the Reich Air Minister.

All Germans are liable to perform the services and to make the deliveries in kind necessary to protect the territory against attack from the air ; they are also required in general to carry out, acquiesce in or abstain from all acts the execution of, acquiescence in or abstention from which is necessary for this purpose (duties in regard to protection against attack from the air).

Foreigners and Stateless persons having their domicile or residence or owning property in the German Reich are required to participate in the measures for the protection of the territory against attack from the air, unless such participation is precluded by treaty or by generally recognised rules of international law.

All legal entities, associations of persons not being legal entities, and establishments and institutions at public and at private law are likewise required to take part in the measures for the protection of the territory against attack from the air, in so far as they have their seat, an establishment or property in the German Reich.

III. Navy.

The supreme command and the supreme administrative authority of the Navy are combined in the person of the Commander-in-Chief of the Navy, who has immediately under his orders : the fleet command, the command of the Baltic Naval Station, the command of the North Sea Naval Station and the authorities immediately under him (administrative authorities, technical institutes, Naval Hospitals of the Baltic and North Sea Stations, naval offices at Königsberg, Stettin, Hamburg and Bremen).

All the sea-going units of the Navy are under the fleet command at Kiel, at the head of which is the Commander-in-Chief of the Fleet with the rank of admiral.

The other naval command organs are the squadron, divisional, flotilla and ship commands.

The following are under the authority of the Commander-in-Chief of the Navy :

I. The Chief of the General Staff. The following are under the authority of the Chief of the General Staff : (1) Naval Officers Cadre Branch ; (2) Military Branch of Naval Engineering ; (3) Medical Branch ; (4) Budget Branch ; (5) Disputed Claims Branch ; (6) Naval Conferences Group ; (7) Naval Records.

II. The Commander of the Fleet with (1) Fleet Branch ; (2) Naval Organisation Branch ; (3) Naval Intelligence Branch ; (4) Naval Education Branch ; (5) Naval Defence Branch.

III. The General Navy Department.

IV. The Naval Armaments Department.

V. The Naval Administration Department.

VI. The Naval Construction Department.

LIST OF UNITS. (1938.)

3 (+ 4 building) battleships ¹ :

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching; (2) of completion	Displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament * (number, and calibre in inches)
G F (<i>Ersatz Hannover</i>)	1936-	35,000 ²	790.7 118.1 25.9	54,000	26	VIII 15, XII 5.9.
<i>Gneisenau</i> <i>Scharnhorst</i> (building)		26,000 ²	741.5 98.4 24.6			IX 11, XII 5.9.
1. <i>Admiral Graf Spee</i>		10,000 ²	597.1 71.2 16.4			VI 11, VIII 5.9, VI 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.) VIII tubes (21).
2. <i>Admiral Scheer</i>	1933-1934	10,000 ²	597.1 71.2 16.4	54,000	26	VI 11, VIII 5.9, VI 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.) VIII tubes (21).
3. <i>Deutschland</i>	1931-1933					

2 aircraft-carriers building :

A	building	19,250 ²	820.2 88.6 18.4			
B						

¹ *Hannover* is no more effective; *Schleswig-Holstein* and *Schlesien* are classed as training-ships.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Standard displacement, in English tons.

6 (+ 5 building ¹) cruisers :

L		10,000 ²	652.9 71.2 15.1			VIII 8, XII 4.1.
K			639.8 69.9 15.4			VIII 8, XII 4.1.
J			557.8 53.8 14.1			IX 5.9, VIII 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
<i>Admiral Hipper</i>	1937-	6,000 ²	544.6 53.5 15.7	72,000	32	IX 5.9, VI 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
<i>Blücher</i>	1937-		554.5 49.9 17.7			IX 5.9, VI 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
(building)			511.8 46.9 19			VIII 5.9, III 3.4 (A.A.), IV tubes (19.7).
1. <i>Nürnberg</i>	1934-1935	6,000 ²	53.8 14.1	72,000	32	IX 5.9, VI 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
2. <i>Leipzig</i>	1929-1931	6,000 ²	53.5 15.7	72,000	32	IX 5.9, VI 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
3. <i>Köln</i>	1928-1930	6,000 ²	554.5 49.9 17.7	65,000	32	IX 5.9, VI 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
4. <i>Königsberg</i>	1927-1929		511.8 46.9 19			VIII 5.9, III 3.4 (A.A.), IV tubes (19.7).
5. <i>Karlsruhe</i>	1927-1930					
6. <i>Emden</i>	1925-1925	5,400 ²	511.8 46.9 19	46,500	29	VIII 5.9, III 3.4 (A.A.), IV tubes (19.7).

¹ Not including two units projected (of 7,000 tons).

² Standard displacement, in English tons.

28 (+ 18 building ¹) destroyers and torpedo-boats ² :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Normal displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ³ (number, and calibre in inches)
6	Z XVII-	building	1,811 ⁴	9.5			I 4.1, I 37 mm. (A.A.). VI tubes.
12	Z XXII ..						
12	T I-XII ..	building	600 ⁴	6.2			
16	Z I-Z XVI ..	1935-37	1,625 ⁴	9 $\frac{1}{8}$			V 5, IV 37 mm. (A.A.). VIII tubes (21).
6	<i>Möwe</i>	1926	800 ⁴	9 $\frac{1}{4}$	24,000	33	III 4.1. VI tubes (21).
6	<i>Wolf</i>	1927-28	800 ⁴	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	25,000	34	III 4.1. ⁵ VI tubes (21).

36 (+ 15 building ⁶) submarines :

8	U 37-44 ..	Building	740 ⁴				
7	U 45-51 ..		517 ⁴				
2	U 25, 26 ..	1936	712 ⁴	13.4		18 8	I 4.1. VI tubes (21).
10	U 27-36 ..	1936-37	500 ⁴	13.1		16.5 8	I 3.4. V tubes (21).
24	U 1-24.. ..	1935-36	250 ⁴	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	700	13 7	III tubes (21).

¹ Not including 6 torpedo-boats projected.

² Not including 4 units classed as training-ships and 2 units classed as mine-sweeper and special vessel respectively.

³ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

⁴ Standard displacement.

⁵ 2 units have III 5.

⁶ Not including ten units projected.

Miscellaneous : 151 units (mine-sweepers, patrol vessels, escort vessels, training-ships, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Ca- libre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Battleships ...	3	4	7	30,000	122,000	152,000	— 18 24 18	16 ² 18 ² 48 ³ —	16 36 72 18	15 11 5.9 3.4	24	—	24
Aircraft-carrier ...	—	2	2	—	38,500	38,500	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cruisers...	6	5	11	35,400	50,000	85,400	— 53 — 35	24 ³ — 36 ³ —	24 53 36 35	8 5.9 4.1 3.4	64	—	64
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	28	18	46	35,600	18,066	53,666	86 30	— 12 ⁴	86 42	5 4.1	200	—	200
Submarines ...	36	15	51	12,424	9,539	21,963	2 10	— —	2 10	4.1 3.4	134	—	134
Total ...	73	44	117	113,424	238,105	351,529	276	154	430	—	422	—	422

¹ Not including guns under 3.4-inch.² For two units.³ For three units.⁴ For twelve units.

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts	Estimates				
	Reichsmarks (000,000's)					
Defence Department (army and navy)	629.7	671.1	894.3	.	.	.
War charges, disarmament and dismantling of fortresses	4.0	0.6	—	.	.	.
Total	633.7	671.7	894.3	.	.	.
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	70	70	74	76	78	79
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	78	78	80	81	81	82

NOTES.—1. For 1935-36 and 1936-37, Laws authorised the expenditure necessary for the maintenance of the administration, or the fulfilment of the tasks and legal obligations of the Reich. In so far as draft estimates for special purposes have been, or will be, fixed by the Government, those draft estimates will be regarded as fixed by law. For the rest, the Minister of Finance is authorised to allocate, in agreement with the competent Ministers, the necessary funds and to decide upon the utilisation of them.

2. The expenditure of the Defence Department represents expenditure on the army and the navy.

3. In addition to the figures included in the above table, account must be taken in respect of the years 1933-34 and 1934-35 of the sums of 1.3 million and 50.1 million Reichsmarks which were to be expended on the organisation of protection against air attacks. These sums are shown in the budget of the Air Ministry.¹

4. Military pensions and war pensions are accounted for in a special section of the general budget dealing with pensions, and certain war pensions under the Ministry of Labour. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts	Estimates				
Pensions :		Reichsmarks (000,000's)				
Military pensions	82.1	88.7	80.9	.	.	.
War pensions	1,136.8	1,125.3	1,095.3	.	.	.
War pensions under the Ministry of Labour	19.2	.	.	.	.	.

War pensions for 1934-35 include pensions to combatants in the national upheaval.

¹ The budget of the Air Ministry further provided for expenditure amounting to 77.1 million Reichsmarks in 1933-34 and 160.1 million Reichsmarks in 1934-35 on aviation and increasing the safety of air transport. The corresponding figure for the year 1932-33 was 45.4 million Reichsmarks, borne upon the budget of the Ministry of Transport.

GREECE

Area	130,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	6,933,000
Density per sq. km.	53.3

Length of frontiers :

	Land frontiers	Lake frontiers (Km.)	River frontiers	Total
With Albania ..	243.3	7.2	—	250.5
With Yugoslavia ..	217.2	19.6	—	236.8
With Bulgaria ..	460.0	—	20.5	480.5
With Turkey ..	10.8	—	188.2	199.0
Total				1,166.8 km.

Length of sea frontier :

Continental Greece	2,699.3 km.
Peloponnesus	1,378.7 km.
Islands	9,496.5 km.

Total 13,574.5 km.

Length of railway system (31. III. 1932) 2,687 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

1. *Ministry of War.*

The central administration in the Ministry of War includes :

- The Minister's Secretariat ;
- The General Directorate of the Ministry ;
- Office of the Director of Personnel ;
- Office of the Director of Infantry ;
- Office of the Director of Artillery ;
- Office of the Director of Engineers ;
- Office of the Director of Cavalry ;
- Office of the Director of Intendance ;
- Office of the Director of Recruiting ;
- Office of the Director of Accountancy ;
- Office of the Director of Military Justice ;
- Office of the Director of the Medical Service ;
- Office of the Director of the Veterinary Service ;
- Office of the Director of Train.

Every office possesses a distinctive organisation of its own, but, generally speaking, all include a Director's Secretariat, a Personnel Department, a Supplies Department, a Department for investigations and enquiries, and various separate sub-offices for certain special questions.

2. *Army General Staff.*

The work of the Army General Staff includes the organisation of the army, the formation of units, recruiting, army supplies, military training, etc.

It has at its head a general officer known as the chief of the Army General Staff; he is assisted by two deputy chiefs.

The Army General Staff comprises four departments :

Department I : Organisation and mobilisation of the army, formation of units, recruiting, supplies.

Department II : Intelligence service, study of foreign army organisations, political questions, geographical service, cypher section.

Department III : Military operations, general training of the army.

Department IV : Rail and sea transport, lines of communication.

The military history service is also attached to the Army General Staff.

3. *Supreme Council of National Defence.*

The Supreme Council of National Defence is presided over in time of peace and in time of war by the Prime Minister. It decides all special defence questions which involve the co-operation of different Ministries.

4. *Supreme Military Council.*

The Supreme Military Council, which is presided over by the Minister of War, deals in time of peace with questions relating to organisation and training of the army, the construction of defence works, etc.

5. *Permanent Inspectorates.*

There are two general inspectorates, a general inspectorate of military schools and permanent inspectorates for the following arms and services :

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. Infantry ; | 6. Accountancy ; |
| 2. Artillery ; | 7. Medical service ; |
| 3. Cavalry ; | 8. Technical and artillery material services ; |
| 4. Engineers ; | 9. Air defence. |
| 5. Intendance ; | |

The inspectorates are governed by special regulations.

The head of the Army General Staff is also special inspector of the officers on staff service.

6. *Army Geographical Service.*

This service is under the direct orders of the Ministry of War (Army General Staff). Its work is to prepare and publish military maps ; geodesical, topographical and cartographical works ; and scientific treaties dealing with meteorology, magnetic observations, etc.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. Higher Units.

The army on a peace footing includes :

4 army corps :

The first at Athens ;
The second at Larissa ;
The third at Salonica ;
The fourth at Cavalla ;

10 infantry divisions attached to army corps ;
3 infantry divisions attached directly to the Ministry of War ;
1 cavalry division (2 brigades).

The thirteen divisional staffs are stationed, respectively, at Larissa, Athens, Patras, Nauplia, Canea, Seres, Drama, Janina, Cozani, Veria, Salonica, Comotini and Mytilene.

The cavalry divisional staff is stationed at Salonica.

2. Arms and Services.

I. *Arms.**Infantry.*

26 regiments of infantry.
2 regiments of Evzones.
7 independent infantry battalions.
2 battalions of Evzones.
Special frontier guard units.
The Royal Guard.

An infantry regiment includes :

1 regimental headquarters ;
2 battalions, of three infantry companies and one machine-gun company each.

Cavalry.

5 regiments.

A cavalry regiment consists of :

2 half-regiments, of 2 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group each.

¹ On June 1st, 1936.

Artillery.

- 8 regiments of mountain artillery.
- 3 groups of mountain artillery forming a unit (the mountain artillery is armed with Schneider 75 mm. and Schneider-Danglis).
- 2 regiments of field artillery (material in service : Schneider 75 mm.).
- 2 regiments of heavy artillery (material in service : Schneider 155 mm. long, 105 and 85).
- 2 groups of heavy artillery forming a unit.

Engineers.

- 2 regiments of sappers.
- 1 telegraph regiment and 1 independent telegraph battalion.
- 1 railway regiment.
- 1 pontoon battalion.
- 1 squadron of mounted engineers.
- 2 depots.

II. Services.

Medical Service.

- 1 supreme Army Medical Board ;
- 4 general hospitals ;
- 25 military hospitals ;
- 8 military infirmaries ;
- 4 ambulance companies ;
- 2 medical depots ;
- 2 garrison pharmacies ;
- 1 medical store depot.

Military Intendance.

- 2 garrison intendance units ;
- 2 clothing, camp and harness depots ;
- 3 army food supply depots ;
- 1 supply base.

Accountancy Service.

The Accountancy Service is under the direct control of the Ministry of War, and acts by delegation of its powers ; its duty is to inspect and audit the accounts of every administrative department of the army.

Veterinary Service.

- 3 veterinary hospitals ;
- 3 veterinary supply depots.

Recruiting Service.

38 Recruiting offices.

Train.

4 motor transport groups ;
3 motor transport parks.

Military Justice.

1 Court of Appeal ;
7 permanent courts martial.

Military Schools.

Schools for advanced studies :

Higher Military Training Centre trains higher officers (colonels and lieutenant-colonels) to command higher units.

Staff College. Students (majors and captains) obtain, after a two years' course of study and a final examination, the appointment of staff officer.

Practical Training Schools. One such school exists for every arm. The study course is of five or six months' duration. In addition there are :

- 1 Practical Training School for Intendence ;
- 1 Practical Training School for the Train ;
- 1 Practical Training School for the Army Medical Service.

Training Schools :

Military School for the Evelpids. After a four years' course of study, students are gazetted second-lieutenants in the various arms.

School for Non-Commissioned Officers. To this school are admitted regular non-commissioned officers who have served two years as non-commissioned officers. They are gazetted second-lieutenants in the various services after a three years' course of study.

Army Medical School.

School for Reserve Officers.

Physical Training School.

School for Army Artificers.

II. Air Force.

AIR MINISTRY.

The Air Ministry comprises :

The Minister's Secretariat ;
The General Directorate of the Ministry ;
Office of the Director of Administrative Services ;

Office of the Director of Technical Services ;
Office of the Director of Intendance ;
Office of the Director of Public Works ;
Office of the Director of Civil Aviation ;
The Meteorological Service ;
The Medical Service.

Each Office or Service possesses a distinctive organisation of its own.

GENERAL STAFF OF THE AIR FORCE.

The General Staff of the Air Force is responsible for the organisation of the Air Force, the formation of units, mobilisation, supplies, training, etc. It has at its head a general officer known as the Chief of the General Staff of the Air Force, and comprises :

First Department : Organisation of the Air Force, formation of units, mobilisation, supplies ;
Second Department : Intelligence ;
Third Department : Operations, air defence ;
Fourth Department : Training.

HEADQUARTERS.

There are two headquarters—of the Air Force and of flying-schools.

Flying Schools, under Flying-Schools Headquarters :

- (a) Flying-school for officers ;
- (b) Flying-school for N.C.O.s ;
- (c) Flying-school for technicians ;
- (d) Flying-school for general instruction and the training of specialists.

COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCE.

The Air Force is divided into ten groups. Each group comprises twelve aircraft, forming three flights. There are :

- 4 military co-operation groups ;
- 2 naval co-operation groups ;
- 2 fighter groups ;
- 1 bombing group ;
- 1 training group.

AIR MATERIAL.

Number of aeroplanes..	..	..	..	..	..	119
Total horse-power	..	..	..	..	..	63,000

EFFECTIVES.

Higher staff ..	..	..	..	..	..	250
Minor staff ..	..	..	..	..	..	3,000

GENDARMERIE, POLICE FORCE, ETC.

Gendarmerie.

The duty of the gendarmerie is to ensure public safety and order, to police the country and to enforce the law.

The gendarmerie is under the orders :

1. Of the Ministry of War as regards its organisation, recruiting, training and discipline ;
2. Of the Ministry of the Interior as regards the maintenance of public order ;
3. Of other Ministries as regards the execution of laws or decrees for which those Ministries are responsible.

Gendarmes receive general military training and professional training at the Gendarmerie School ; they are recruited by voluntary enlistment for three years.

The officers are armed with pistols ; the individual armament of the gendarmes comprise rifle, bayonet, pistol, etc. The armament and material which are not formally issued, but in the use of which training is given, are the elementary infantry armament and material.

The establishment of the gendarmerie (1935) is 15,032 all ranks.

Harbour Police. This is a force comprising 554 officers and constables armed with army rifles and pistols furnished by the navy and army. The instruction of officers lasts one year and includes general professional training and use of arms and other exercises. The instruction of N.C.O.s lasts four months and includes military exercises and technical information ; the guards receive the same training as seamen. The force is recruited by voluntary engagement for five years (officers and N.C.O.s) or eighteen months (constables).

City Police (Athens, Piræus, Patras and Corfu), is under the Ministry of the Interior and has the same duties as the gendarmerie in the rest of the country. Its strength is 3,623 officers, N.C.O.s. and constables armed with pistols.

Rural Police, divided into organised corps, with an establishment of 4,269 men (including 4,028 armed rural guards), and non-organised corps, with an establishment of 8,429 rural guards authorised to carry arms.

Forest Police, divided into the State police, with an establishment of 1,000 men, including 920 forest guards authorised to carry a pistol when on duty, and 200 private forest guards authorised to carry a pistol or a sporting rifle.

Customs, numbering 780, armed with pistols (N.C.O.s) or military rifles (guards).

Customs Revenue Service, numbering 150, armed with pistols and having a collective armament comprising 5 boats and 11 sailing vessels each armed with a machine-gun.

Police of the Piræus Free Zone (89), not yet armed.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Duration of Military Service.—Every Greek citizen is liable to personal military service. Men who have reached the age of 21 are called to the colours for 24 months' service, which may be reduced to 18, the Minister of War having the right to grant leave for an indefinite period after the completion of 18 months' service. Each contingent is called up in two batches : the first batch in April and the second in September.

Men excused from normal military service are liable to 5 months' service. Exemption from this service cannot be purchased.

Postponement of Service.—A postponement of service is granted to university students and certain other official schools to enable them to complete their studies. They are also allowed an interval of three months after the conclusion of their examination.

Voluntary Engagements.—Any Greek citizen who has reached the age of 18 may engage voluntarily for 24 months' actual service.

Supplementary Service.—In peace-time, men who have failed to appear when their class was called up have to serve in addition to their ordinary period of service : for absence not exceeding one month, three months of supplementary service ; for absence not exceeding three months, six months' supplementary service ; for absence not exceeding six months, nine months' supplementary service ; in case of absence exceeding six months, the supplementary service lasts one year. Exemptions from this supplementary service can be purchased on payment of 300 drachmae per month of service.

Army Reserve.—The army reserve consists of two categories : "A" and "B". Men who have completed their normal army service are drafted into Reserve "A", where they remain till they have reached the age of 40 ; they are then transferred to Reserve "B", where they remain till the age of 50.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1935-36).

Officers :

Divisional Generals	..	..	..	..	..	..	10
Brigadier-Generals	..	..	..	..	..	..	35
Colonels	..	..	..	..	..	..	189
Lt.-Colonels	..	..	..	..	..	..	296
Majors	..	..	..	..	..	..	666
Captains	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,650
Lieutenants	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,300
Second Lieutenants	..	..	..	..	..	..	739
							<hr/>
Warrant officers	..	..	..	..	..	..	4,885
							<hr/>
Total	..	..	..	..	..	..	302
							<hr/>
							5,187

N.C.O.s and men.

The budgetary effectives of N.C.O.s and lower ranks for which provision is made for the year 1935-36 differ according to the month. The number of days' presence of N.C.O.s and corporals from April 1st, 1935, to March 31st, 1936, was 2,200,400. The monthly effectives varied between 1,100 and 2,000 for N.C.O.s and between 2,850 and 6,100 for corporals.

The strength of the lower ranks also differs according to the month. the lowest number being 43,200 for January 1936 and the highest 61,800 for September 1935. The number of days' presence of the lower ranks is 18,195,250, making an average daily strength of 49,850.

In addition to the N.C.O.s and lower ranks recruited in accordance with the law on compulsory military service, the 1935-36 budget also provides for 1,772 volunteer N.C.O.s, 618 corporals and 638 lower ranks.

III. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion.

Old battleship :

Kilkis (1905-1908)

Standard displacement, 12,542 tons. Length, 382 feet. Beam, 77 feet. Draught, 24½ feet. H.P. 10,000 = 17 kts. Guns ; 4 12-inch ; 8 8-inch ; 8 7-inch ; 12 3-inch ; 2 12-pdr. (A.A.) ; 3 torpedo-tubes submerged (21-inch).

Armoured cruiser :

Giorgios Averoff (1910-1927¹)

Standard displacement, 9,450 tons. Length, 462 feet. Beam, 69 feet. Draught, 24½ feet. H.P. 19,000 = 22.5 kts. Guns : 4 9.2-inch ; 8 7.5-inch ; 16 14-pdr. ; 2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 3-pdr. ; 3 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

Cruiser mine-layer :

Helle ² (1912-1913)

Standard displacement, 2,115 tons. Length, 322 feet. Beam, 39 feet. Draught, 14 feet. H.P. 7,500 = 20.5 kts. Guns : 3 6-inch ; 4 6-pdr. ; 2 torpedo-tubes above water (18-inch).

¹ Completely refitted in 1925-1927.

² Newly reconstructed.

12 (+ 2 building) destroyers and 4 torpedo-boats :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts)	Tubes
Destroyers							
2	.. .. .	building	1,350	8½	34,000	36	8 (21 in.)
4	<i>Hydra</i>	1931-32	1,350	12½	40,000	39.5	6 (20.8 in.)
4	<i>Aetos</i> ¹	1911	1,013	8½	19,750	32	6 (21 in.)
2	<i>Thyella</i> ²	1906-07	305	9		30	2 (18 in.)
2	<i>Niki</i> ³	1905-06	275	9	6,700	30	2 (21 in.)
Torpedo-boats							
4	<i>Aigli</i> ⁴	1913	145	4	2,600	25	2 (18 in.)

¹ Refitted in 1924-25.

² Refitted in 1926-28.

³ Refitted in 1928-29.

⁴ Refitted in 1926-30.

There are also 5 patrol vessels—ex-torpedo-boats—all launched 1913 and 1914-15, and refitted 1926. Displacement: 241 tons, H.P. 5,000 = 28 kts.

6 submarines :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts)	Tubes
4	<i>Glavkos</i>	1927-28	<u>700</u> 930	13.7	<u>1,420</u> 1,200	<u>14</u> 9.5	8 (21 in.)
2	<i>Catsonis</i>	1926	<u>576</u> 775	11	<u>1,300</u> 1,000	<u>14</u> 9.5	6 (21 in.)

Miscellaneous : 16 units (gunboats, mine-layers, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
1 battleship	12,542
2 cruisers	11,565
21 destroyers and torpedo-boats ¹	12,397
6 submarines	3,952
Total	40,456
2 destroyers building	2,700
Grand total.. .. .	43,156

EFFECTIVES.²

(1936.)

Officers	549 ³
Petty officers	1,077 ⁴
Seamen	2,909 ⁵
Total	4,535

¹ Including 5 patrol boats, ex torpedo-boats.

² Including technical officers and N.C.O.s.

⁴ Including 367 officers belonging to the auxiliary services.

³ Including 333 technical officers.

⁵ Including 862 volunteers.

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Provisional results ^{1 2}				Estimates ⁴	
	Drachmæ (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of War	1,227.3	1,182.3	1,479.8	1,582.7	3,534.0	3,005.2
Ministry of the Marine ³	372.6	524.2	366.1	570.6	743.8	1,025.7
Ministry of the Air Force ³	142.1	156.2	149.6	230.5	349.4	1,065.0
Total	1,742.0	1,862.7	1,995.5	2,383.8	4,627.2	5,095.9
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	107	111	111	113	117	128
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	98	102	103	105	110	117

¹ The figures for provisional results refer to commitments.

² Published in the *Official Journal*.

³ Excluding expenditure on the mercantile marine and civil aviation.

⁴ Including supplementary credits.

NOTES.—1. In addition to the Naval Fund, an autonomous Defence Fund has been formed since 1930-31, the resources of which consist mainly of budgetary transfers. No closed accounts of these funds are available. The expenditure of the Defence Fund for 1933-34 was estimated at 247.2 million drachmæ, of which 90 million were covered by subsidies from the general budget for 1933-34 and the remainder by transfers of credits not utilised by the Ministry of War in previous years, by arrears of shares of budgetary receipts and by resources of its own. The corresponding figures for 1934-35 are 314.2 and 150 million drachmæ, for 1935-36, 447.5 and 340 million, for 1936-37, 841.5 and 800 million and for 1937-38, and 1,381 million, respectively. The estimated expenditure of the Naval Fund amounted for 1933-34 to 28.2 million drachmæ, of which 27.9 million were met out of its own resources and only 0.3 covered by transfers from the general budget. The corresponding figures for 1934-35 are 31.5 and 0.3 million drachmæ, for 1935-36, 391.9 and 255.8 and for 1936-37, 221.4 and 190 million, respectively.

2. Military pensions are not shown in the national defence budgets; they are charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance.

War pensions are charged to the Ministry of Social Welfare. These pensions have been as follows:

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Estimates					
	Drachmæ (ooo,ooo's)					
Military pensions	275.2	281.4	293.1	364.2	529.8	.
War pensions	254.0	227.0	239.9	242.8	222.8	222.4

GUATEMALA

Area	110,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	2,466,000
Density per sq. km.	22.4
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	830 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme military authority.

The War Office Secretariat, upon which devolves the general direction of the army, ensures the execution of orders given by the President of the Republic in the exercise of supreme authority.

1. WAR OFFICE SECRETARIAT.

The War Office Secretariat is under the direct control of the Secretary of State for War, who is appointed by the President of the Republic.

As Inspector-General of the army, the Secretary of State for War himself inspects the army, its organisation and training, etc. He may appoint delegates for this purpose.

2. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of all generals of division and generals of brigade in the army; it is under the direct authority of the Secretary of State for War.

The Staff deals with all questions relating to recruiting, military training, army organisation, mobilisation, etc.

3. ADVISORY WAR COUNCIL.

The Advisory War Council is a supreme council, presided over by the Secretary of State for War or in his absence by the Chief of the Staff, its purpose being to study questions of essential importance to the army.

The Council consists of four generals and, if necessary, the chiefs of the army services, and the Under-Secretary of State for War acting as secretary.

4. DEPARTMENTAL COMMANDS.

Each Department of the Republic is placed under a commander, who is its highest military authority.

The Departmental commanders are appointed by the President of the Republic from among the generals and chiefs of the army. Their only superiors are the President of the Republic and the Secretary of State for War.

In the chief town of each Department there is a town commander who is under the immediate orders of the Departmental commander.

In each port there is a port commander under the direct orders of the War Office Secretariat.

The post of port commander is filled by an army chief.

In all the towns of the Republic which are of sufficient importance without being the chief town of the Department, there is a local commander appointed by the War Office Secretariat.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Infantry : 13 companies, including 4 machine-gun companies.

Cavalry : 1 squadron.

Artillery : 7 mountain and 2 field batteries.

The army of Guatemala comprises in addition 7 militia battalions, 2 volunteer battalions in the capital and 7 volunteer companies in the departments.

The 2 battalions in the capital form a military corps governed by special regulations and intended for the defence of the country against foreign aggression, together with the maintenance of internal order. This corps receives periodic military instruction, both theoretical and practical, from special instructors. In 1933, 2,919 officers and 148,108 militiamen (on the active list or in the mobile reserve) took

part in the military training ; 2,837 officers and 145,788 men belonged to the infantry, 68 officers and 2,006 men to the artillery and 14 officers and 314 men to the cavalry.

Air Service.

The air service comprises the army flying service and the civil flying service.

The army flying service is represented by the Military Flying Corps, which is an integral part of the army and is subject to the military laws of the Republic ; its personnel is regarded as military personnel performing active service.

The civil flying service is under the Secretariat of Commerce and Public Works. It is subject to the army penal legislation as regards national security ; in time of war its whole material and personnel are at the disposal of the army.

The air service command is directly under the Secretary of State for War. The command of the air service exercises authority over the whole personnel of the Army Flying Corps ; it also supervises the whole civil flying service in matters relating to national security.

The Military Flying Corps came into existence on July 1st, 1929. Its commander has the rank of Divisional General.

Military Sappers Corps.

The Military Sappers Corps, created in September 1930, comprises all Guatemalans who are liable to whole or part-time service as sappers in the army ; they are organised in companies, from which the engineers of the army are drawn.

The sappers belong to the regular territorial force or to the territorial reserve, according to age. In peace time they are employed for the construction and maintenance of roads and for public works under the direction of the Secretariat concerned. In war time they are utilised by the army. In peace time, the sappers are liable to two years' service, which they perform in several stages ; they may be called up again only in case of war or of public calamity.

POLICE FORCES.

State Police.

The State police, which is under the Secretariat of the Interior, includes the national police, the traffic police, the rural police and the revenue police.

The budgetary effectives of the State Police (1936-37) are 1,392 men.

The members of this force are armed with revolvers and, in case of disorder, carry a 7-mm. rifle. Armament not included in the regulation equipment, but in the use of which instruction is given to members of the police force, consists of light machine-guns and machine-pistols. The police are specially trained for their own particular service and also undergo elementary military training for the maintenance of discipline.

Enlistment contracts are valid for a period of four years.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

All Guatemalans are liable to compulsory military service for a period of 32 years (18 to 50 years of age), viz., 12 years in the active army and 20 years in the reserve.

The Guatemalan army is divided into an active army and a reserve. The active army is subdivided into : a *regular force*, a *mobilisable force* and a *territorial force*.

1. The men of the active army may be either with the colours or released on furlough. Those in the former category provide garrison troops in time of peace; those in the latter are only liable to be mobilised in time of war; they may also be called upon in case of need for the purpose of re-establishing order in the country. Men on furlough are organised in battalions in each department.

In 1937 there were 33,660 militiamen, of whom 28,677 were between 18 and 30 and 4,983 between 31 and 50, on the military registers.

The *regular force* consists of :

The annual contingent called up in January and July for compulsory service, which is for a period of one year for infantry and two years for artillery, cavalry and engineers. After completing their term of service with the colours, the men form part of the second category of the active army (mobilisable force).

Volunteers.—Volunteers are men under 18 or over 30 years of age who offer themselves for service. Volunteers also include members of the reserve or territorial force who desire to perform active service.

Re-enlisted troops.—Re-enlisted troops consist of troops who, after having concluded their regular service, desire to remain with the colours for one or more terms of service.

The *mobilisable force* consists of men who have completed their term of service in the regular force, volunteers who have been given a year's practical military training and men who have taken suitable courses organised in secondary schools.

Such men, on reaching the age of 30, form part of the reserve and remain in the position of mobile reserve.

2. The reserve is subdivided into : (1) *Mobile reserve* and (2) *Territorial reserve*.

The *mobile reserve* consists of men from 30 to 50 years of age belonging to the mobilisable force who have served with the colours, and volunteers who have had a period of military training or taken suitable courses in secondary schools.

The *territorial reserve* consists of men from 30 to 50 years of age who have not done their military service and not received regular military training.

Private soldiers, corporals and sergeants 50 years of age obtain their final discharge unless they re-enlist.

The *territorial force* consists of men under 30 who have not done their military service and therefore not received regular training.

Voluntary Formations.

The voluntary formations consist of men supernumerary to the contingent called up for regular military service, men belonging to the territorial force, to the active army, and, lastly, of volunteers or re-enlisted men.

Men belonging to the voluntary formations who undergo the prescribed training are exempted from regular military service. The period of training in these formations is one year, during which the volunteers are subject to military laws and regulations. The armament and equipment of the voluntary formations are supplied by the Government.

As soon as they have completed their training, volunteers are transferred to the *mobilisable force*; those who have completed their training in the infantry specialise, and are attached to machine-gun units.

Exemption.

The law provides in a number of cases for the exemption of men supporting a family and members of certain professions.

Exemption from service may be obtained on payment of an annual fee of 25 quetzals.

Militiamen given temporary exemption are nevertheless required to take part in the prescribed military instruction.

Cadres.

Commissions are granted to cadets who have passed through the Polytechnic School or the Military Aviation School and to soldiers who have passed an examination for the rank of second-lieutenant.

Cadets who have passed through the Polytechnic School are distributed among the various corps and services as military instructors, or are given other military employment.

To be promoted corporal, a soldier must have served for at least six months and have passed an examination. To be promoted second-class sergeant, a soldier must have served for six months as a corporal, and to be promoted first-class sergeant must have served as second-class sergeant for one year. Promotions to the rank of second lieutenant are made by seniority after examination.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Polytechnic School.—Training of officer cadets.

Training Schools.—Advanced courses for officers.

School for Military Aviation.

Higher War School, General Staff Academy.—Higher instruction for regular officers.

There are also schools for corporals and sergeants (3,693 students in 1937).

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training is compulsory and is given in Government and private schools under the supervision of the Army General Staff.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1936-37.)

Army :¹

Officers, N.C.O.s and men 5,967

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Quetzals (000,000's)					
Secretariat of War	1.7	1.4	1.6	1.9	1.8	1.8

NOTE.—Military and civil pensions are charged jointly to the Secretariat of Finance.

¹ Including local commandants.

HAITI

Area	26,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	2,600,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	100.0
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines).. .. .	217 km.

The armed forces of the Republic of Haiti, established for the internal and external security of the Republic, are known as the "Haiti Constabulary". There is also a coastguard service, consisting of 4 officers and 38 sailors; and a force of rural police numbering 551 men.

The constabulary is under the President of the Republic, whose orders are transmitted to the commander through the Secretary of State of the Interior.

The constabulary has a headquarters staff and is divided into five military departments.

A department includes one or more districts, each of which is usually under the command of a captain and is subdivided into one or more subdistricts.

A subdistrict, which is usually under the command of a lieutenant, includes the communes, quarters and islands attached to it, together with stations of minor importance.

The following is the establishment of the constabulary :

155 officers
23 staff officers (Staff of the President)
135 non-commissioned officers (excluding corporals)
2,402 corporals and other ranks (including 40 bandsmen)

Total 2,715

A supplementary force for the constabulary up to a maximum of 467 may be enlisted for one year, and this engagement may be renewed for a further six months.

The following are the budgetary effectives for 1931-32 :

Generals.. .. .	2
Colonels	5
Majors	9
Captains.. .. .	23
First lieutenants	58
Second lieutenants ..	49
Cadet officers.. .. .	22
Sergeants	138
Corporals and other ranks	2,188 ¹ (including 40 buglers)
<hr/>	
Total	2,494

The military household of the President of the Republic includes seven officers.

A military school was created on November 1st, 1928. The course lasts one year, after which the cadets are graded as cadet-officers.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The budget year covers the period from October 1st to September 30th.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Gourdes (000,000's)					
Department of the Interior : Constabulary, coastguard, etc.	5.6	5.9	6.7	6.8	6.8	6.9

NOTES.—1. The above figures cover the gross expenditure on the constabulary, the coastguard and the President's military staff, charged to the Ministry of the Interior.

2. Military pensions are charged to the Department of Finance, together with civil pensions.

¹ Not including 20 officers and 21 other ranks of the medical service.

HONDURAS

Area	154,000 sq. km.
Population (XI. 1934)	963,000
Density per sq. km.	6.3
Length of railway system (1930) (public lines, excluding some industrial lines)	95 km.

System of recruitment.

Military service is compulsory. Every citizen between the ages of 21 and 30 is a member of the active army, and every citizen between the ages of 30 and 40 is a member of the reserve.

The number of conscripts on the rolls for the year 1933-34 was 92,307, comprising 59,578 of the first category and 32,729 of the second category. The list also includes 15,253 men of the National Guard.

War, Navy and Air Force Department.

The War, Navy and Air Force Department consists of the following services :

General Staff and Inspectorate ;
Intendance and Administration ;
Justice.

Composition of the Army (1936-37).

The army consists of :

23 infantry companies and 2 machine-gun companies ;
2 artillery batteries ;
Air Force : 3 aeroplanes.

Establishment of the Regular Army.

(1933-34.)

Officers	236
N.C.O.s and men	1,251
Total	<hr/> 1,487

The above establishment does not include 60 officers and 1,948 N.C.O.s and men belonging to the extraordinary forces for the maintenance of public order, which are shown in the budget under the heading "Maintenance of Public Order".

Police (Departmental police, Customs guards, etc.) :¹

		1936-37
Officers and inspectors .. .. .	..	136
Non-commissioned officers and men ..	..	1,081
		<hr/>
Total .. .. .	..	1,217

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The budget year covers the period from August 1st to July 31st.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Lempiras (ooo,ooo's)					
Department of War, the Marine and the Air Force	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.0	2.2	2.2

NOTE.—The above figures include expenditure on pensions.

¹ Under the Department of the Interior or the Finance Department.

HUNGARY

Area	93,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	9,035,000
Density per sq. km.	97.2
Length of railway system (30. VI. 1931)	8,665 km.

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY (1935).

The armed forces of Hungary consist of the land army. Hungary has no military air force. The land army is under the control of the Ministry of National Defence, which includes the Commander-in-Chief of the army and the inspectors of arms.

The Hungarian army has no reserves, the peace effectives being also the effectives of the mobilised army.

1. Higher Units.

- 7 mixed brigades.
- 2 independent cavalry brigades.

The 1st brigade has its headquarters at Budapest, the 2nd at Székesfehérvár, the 3rd at Szombathely, the 4th at Pécs, the 5th at Szeged, the 6th at Debrecen and the 7th at Miskok.

Each mixed brigade consists of 2 infantry regiments, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery group, 1 signal company, 1 horse-transport detachment and 1 motor-transport detachment.

The army also includes the following independent formations :

- 5 artillery batteries ;
- 3 engineer battalions ;
- 1 armoured-car detachment.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 14 infantry regiments.
- 7 cyclist battalions.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies each, 1 of which is a machine-gun company. One independent

machine-gun company, 1 trench-mortar company, 1 technical company and 1 signal company are also attached to each regiment.

Each cyclist battalion consists of 3 companies.

Cavalry.

4 regiments divided into 23 squadrons (including 8 machine-gun squadrons).

Artillery.

7 mountain artillery batteries.

7 field artillery batteries.

7 howitzer batteries.

5 mounted artillery batteries (including 2 anti-aircraft batteries).

There are also 14 artillery companies (7 trench companies and 7 range-finding companies).

Engineers.

3 pioneer battalions (7 companies).

9 signal groups.

Motor-transport detachments, bridge-train detachments, etc.

There is also an armoured-car detachment.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units	9 ¹	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	14	49 ²	—	245 ³	—
Cavalry	—	4	—	23 ⁴	—	—
Artillery :						
Field	—	—	—	—	—	7
Mountain	—	—	—	—	—	7
Howitzer	—	—	—	—	—	7
Mounted	—	—	—	—	—	5
Trench	—	—	—	—	7	—
Range-finding	—	—	—	—	7	—
Engineers	—	—	3	—	7	—

¹ Including 2 cavalry brigades.

² Including 7 cyclist battalions.

³ Including 56 machine-gun companies, 14 mortar companies, 21 cyclist companies, 14 signal companies and 14 technical companies.

⁴ Including 8 machine-gun squadrons.

GENDARMERIE, POLICE, FRONTIER GUARD, ETC.

1. *Gendarmerie.*—The gendarmerie is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior. The system of recruiting is based on voluntary engagement. Duration of service : twenty years for officers and six years for men, renewable after expiration. The professional training is given by officers of the gendarmerie. The individual arms consist of rifle, pistol and sabre ; the collective arms consist of 14 machine-rifles in the mobile guard.

The maximum effectives authorised by the law are : 750 officers and 14,250 men wearing uniform and furnished with arms; in addition : 100 administrative employees.

2. *State Police*.—The State police is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior, and is divided into police in the city of Budapest and police in other towns.

The method of recruiting is the same as that for the gendarmerie. The professional training is given by police officials. The duration of professional training, theoretical and practical, is ten months. The training of police recruits is given in a special course under the jurisdiction of the police organisation. This course is permanent. The individual arms of the State police consist of pistol and sabre ; the collective arms consist of 3 armoured cars, each having 1 machine-gun.

The maximum effectives authorised by the law are : 1,800 officials and 13,200 men wearing uniform and furnished with arms. The headquarters personnel number 2,327, including 1,898 officials.

3. *Frontier Guard*.—The Frontier Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance. The method of recruiting is the same as that for the gendarmerie. The training, which is given by officers of the Frontier Guard, is theoretical and practical and includes, as well as elementary military training, Customs training. The duration of the elementary training is six months. The individual arms consist of sabre and pistol for officers and N.C.O.s, and rifle, bayonet or pistol for men. The collective arms consist of a certain number of machine-guns and machine-rifles in each district.

The maximum effectives authorised by the law are : 650 officers and 7,150 men wearing uniform and furnished with arms. In addition : headquarters staff of 569 men.

4. *Finance Guard*.—The Finance Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance. This corps is armed with sabres and pistols and has a maximum of effectives authorised by the law of 3,750 men, including 350 officials.

5. *Rural Guards*.—The Rural Guards are unorganised and have an approximate strength of 1,000 to 2,000 men.

6. *River Police*.—The River Police is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior and has a maximum of effectives authorised by the law of 2,000 men, including 120 officers and not including 275 employees. The individual arms of the police consist of rifles or pistols for men, and pistols and sabres for officers and N.C.O.s. The collective arms consist of 24 guns and 35 machine-guns. The method of recruiting is the same as that for the gendarmerie.

7. *Parliament Guard*.—This corps is under the jurisdiction of the President of the House of Representatives and has a strength of 31 men, including 2 officers, armed with sabres and pistols.

8. *Municipal Tax Guard of Budapest*.—This corps is under the jurisdiction of the Mayor of Budapest and has an approximate strength of 11 officials and 490 guards ; the officials alone are armed with sabres.

9. *State Forest Guard*.—This guard, which is armed with pistols and shot-guns, is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Agriculture and has an approximate strength of 247 men.

10. *Prison Guard*.—This corps, which is armed with sabres, pistols and rifles, is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice and has an approximate effective strength of 1,500 men including 70 officials.

11. *Breeding-stud Service*: under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Agriculture. The approximate strength is 900 men, armed with sabres, including 70 officials and not including 170 administrative employees.

12. *Rural Police and Communal Police*: unorganised and unarmed, having an approximate effective strength of 1,000 to 2,000 men.

NOTE.—In certain formations, the number of real effectives is less than that of the effectives authorised, owing to financial difficulties.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The recruiting system is based on the voluntary enlistment. The period of enlistment is twelve years. After a certain number of years, however, men may be sent on furlough.

The proportion of men discharged before the expiry of their engagement may not exceed one-twentieth of the total establishment of the army each year.

Men may continue in the service after the expiry of their engagement at the discretion of the military authorities. Men who thus extend their service must be granted their discharge at the end of the year in which they apply for discharge.

Recruiting of Officers.

Until July 1st, 1922, the officers of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd had to be chiefly recruited from among former regular officers.

Of the officers thus obtained, those under 38 had to serve at least until the age of 40; and those over 38 were required by law to serve for at least two years from the date of commissioning.

Young regular officers, on the war establishment of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd, are trained at the higher military school, where they study for four years.

The students of the Ludovika Academy at Budapest are included in the strength of the military forces of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd, but their active service in the Honvéd does not begin till they have passed the board of examiners.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 and 1935-36
Officers	1,885	1,865	1,919	1,780	1,780	1,780	1,781	1,733	1,817
N.C.O.s and men	33,218	33,169	33,114	33,255	33,255	33,255	33,255	33,245	33,209
Total : ..	35,103	35,034	35,033	35,035	35,035	35,035	35,036	34,978	35,026

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Pengö (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence ..	85.2	90.7	97.8	107.7	127.6	155.1
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	70	80	87	88	90 ¹	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	79	79	84	88	93 ¹	.

¹ Average, July 1937 to April 1938.

NOTES.—1. In accordance with the Peace Treaty of Trianon, Hungary has no air force.

2. In June 1938, a five-year plan was adopted providing for an expenditure of 1,000 million pengö for rearmament and public works. This expenditure is to be covered to the amount of 600 million pengö by the yield of a special tax on property and the remaining 400 million by loan operations.

3. The figures in the table above do not include military pensions which are charged to a special section, "Pensions", of the general budget. War pensions are charged to the section "Pensions" and a smaller portion to the Ministry of the Interior. Expenditure on military pensions and war pensions has been as follows :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Pengö (000,000's)					
Military pensions	43.5	44.3	45.1	45.4	45.4	46.6
War pensions	19.2	18.7	18.2	19.8	19.8	20.0

INDIA

Area	4,684,000 sq. km.
Population (II. 1936)	371,034,000
Density per sq. km.	79.2
Length of railway system (31. III. 1931)	68,044 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of India are the army, the air force and the navy; they are under the Defence Department.

The army consists of the following forces :

1. Regular British forces ;
2. Regular Indian forces ;
3. Auxiliary force ;
4. Indian territorial force ;
5. Indian army reserve ;
6. Indian States forces when placed at the disposal of the Government of India.

The *regular British forces* are composed of units of the British service. No individual British service unit is located permanently in India ; units of the British army are detailed for a tour of foreign service of which the major part is, as a rule, spent in India. In the case of the infantry, for example, one battalion of a regiment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas.

The regular British forces in India are the cavalry, infantry, artillery, engineers, tank corps and air force. Since 1921, a proportion of Indian combatant ranks has been included in British infantry battalions. Up to 1921, the combatant personnel had been entirely British.

In the artillery, Indians are employed as drivers and artificers (horse and field artillery), or as drivers, gunners and artificers (pack artillery), or as gunners and artificers (garrison artillery), or as gunners only (coast artillery).

The Royal Air Force in India is part of the Indian Imperial Defence Force and, in this respect, is placed under the Commander-in-Chief in India.

The *regular Indian forces* are the cavalry, infantry and pioneers, signal services, medical services, Army Service Corps and mechanical transport service, etc.

Besides the regular Indian forces, there exists an *Indian army reserve* consisting of the reserve of Indian cavalry, artillery, sappers and miners, Indian signal corps, Indian infantry and pioneers. The Indian army reserve includes also the reserve of Gurkha groups, the reserve of the Indian Army Service Corps and the special reserve of the Hazara pioneers. Besides the Indian army reserve there is an *Indian supplementary reserve* consisting of technical personnel needed to complete the effectives required for the army on general mobilisation.

The *auxiliary force* was established in 1920. Membership is limited to European British subjects. It constitutes a potential reinforcement of the regular army, and its units may be called out or embodied for local service only. Units of the auxiliary force are under the command of the local military authority. The auxiliary force comprises all branches of the service : cavalry, artillery, infantry, engineers, railway troops, Army Service Corps, medical corps, etc.

The *Indian territorial force* consists of three main categories : provincial battalions, which may be regarded as the second line of the regular Indian army and may be required to serve anywhere in India, and even beyond, in an emergency ; the university training corps, which are recruited from the staff and students of Indian universities and are mainly educational and have no liability for service ; and the urban units which, have a limited liability for service confined to the province in which they are located.

The *Indian States forces* consist of the military forces raised and maintained by the rulers of Indian States at their own expense and for State service. A staff of British officers is provided for these forces ; the officers give advice in the organising and training of the troops of the different Indian States.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. THE INDIA OFFICE.

The Secretary of State, as one of His Majesty's Ministers, has a special authority and responsibility in regard to the military administration in India.

The Secretary of State's principal adviser on Indian military affairs is the Secretary in the Military Department of the India Office.

The post is filled by an officer of the Indian army of high rank ; he is usually a lieutenant-general—with recent Indian experience. The Military Secretary is assisted by one first-grade staff officer, selected from the Indian army.

2. THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL IN COUNCIL AND THE LEGISLATURE.

The superintendence, direction and control of the civil and military government of India is vested in the Governor-General in Council, who is required to pay due obedience to all such orders as he may receive from the Secretary of State.

The Viceroy's Executive Council exercise in respect of army administration the same authority and functions as they exercise in respect of other departments of the Government; in the first phase of the representative institutions conferred upon India by the Montagu-Chelmsford Reform Scheme, army expenditure and the direction of military policy have been excluded from the control of the Legislature.

3. THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF AND ARMY MEMBER.

The next authority in the chain of administrative arrangements is the Commander-in-Chief, who by custom is also the army member of the Viceroy's Executive Council. All the work connected with the administration of the army, the formulation and execution of the military policy of the Government of India, the responsibility for maintaining every branch of the army, combatant and non-combatant, in a state of efficiency, and the supreme direction of any military operations based upon India are centred in one authority—the Commander-in-Chief and army member.

In addition, he administers the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India.

4. ARMY HEADQUARTERS STAFF.

The Army Headquarters Staff is the staff of the Commander-in-Chief in India. The officers appointed to the Staff are specially selected officers, taken normally from among those who have graduated at the Staff College at Camberley or Quetta.

There are the following branches of the Army Headquarters : the Military Secretary's Branch, the General Staff Branch, the Adjutant-General's Branch, the Quartermaster-General's Branch, the Master-General of the Ordnance Branch and the Engineer-in-Chief's Branch.

The General Staff deals with military policy, with plans of operations for the defence of India, with the organisation of the army, etc.

The General Staff Branch is divided into : (1) Directorate of Military Operations and Intelligence, (2) Directorate of Staff Duties and (3) Directorate of Military Training.

The Adjutant-General's Branch deals with all matters appertaining to the raising, organising, and maintenance of the military forces, the peace distribution of the army, etc.

The Adjutant-General's Branch comprises : (1) Directorate of Organisation, (2) Directorate of Personal Services and Pay and Pensions, (3) Directorate of Medical Services, and (4) Judge-Advocate-General's Section.

The Quartermaster-General's Branch is responsible for accommodation, supplies of all descriptions, land and sea transport, veterinary, post services, remounts, and all questions connected therewith.

The Quartermaster-General's Branch comprises : (1) Directorate of Movements and Quarters ; (2) Directorate of Supplies and Transport ; (3) Directorate of Farms ; (4) Directorate of Veterinary Services, and (5) Directorate of Remounts.

The Master-General of the Ordnance Branch comprises : (1) Directorate of Artillery ; (2) Directorate of Ordnance Services ; (3) Directorate of Contracts ; (4) Directorate of Ordnance Factories.

5. THE DEFENCE DEPARTMENT.

The Defence Department deals with all army services proper, and also the administration of the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India, in so far as questions requiring the orders of the Government of India are concerned.

6. THE MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Military Council is an advisory body, constituted for the purpose of assisting the Commander-in-Chief in the performance of his administrative duties.

It is composed of the Commander-in-Chief as President, and the following members—namely : the Chief of the General Staff (Vice-President), the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Master-General of the Ordnance, the Secretary to the Government of India in the Defence Department, the Financial Adviser, Military Finance, representing the Finance Department of the Government of India, and the Under-Secretary of the Defence Department (Secretary).

MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS.

Indian territory is divided in four commands, each under a General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, and one independent district.

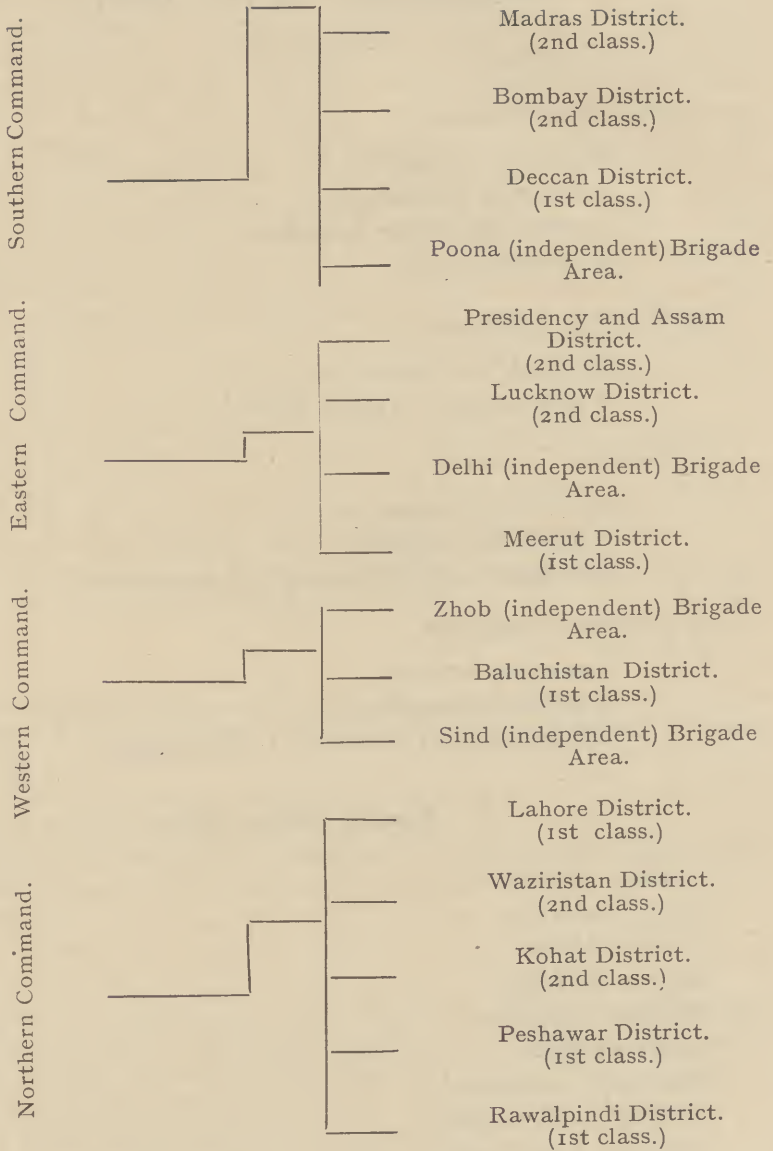
Each command includes a certain number of districts. There are six districts of 1st class and six districts of 2nd class.

The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief of each command is responsible for the command, administration, training and general efficiency of the troops stationed within his area, and also for all internal security arrangements.

Administration of Districts : In those districts in which war formations are located, the district commander is also the commander of the war formation. In order to ensure continuity of administration in the event of the war formations proceeding on active service, the staff of a district is so constituted in time of peace that a proportion is available to remain behind on the outbreak of war to carry on the duties required for internal security and for the administration of the district.

The details of the organisation are given in the table below.

PLAN SHOWING CHAIN OF COMMAND.

The Commander-in-Chief.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(July, 1938.)

(1) *Northern Command :*

- 2 cavalry brigades ;
- 3 infantry brigades ;
- 7 covering troops brigades ;
- 4 brigade areas.

(2) *Western Command :*

- 2 infantry brigades ;
- 2 independent brigade areas.

(3) *Eastern Command :*

- 1 cavalry brigade ;
- 4 infantry brigades ;
- 2 brigade areas, of which 1 independent.

(4) *Southern Command :*

- 1 cavalry brigade ;
- 3 infantry brigades ;
- 2 brigade areas, of which 1 independent.

I. *Regular British Forces.*

Cavalry regiments	5
Horse batteries	4
Field batteries	40
Heavy batteries	2
Medium batteries	6
Light batteries	1
Mountain batteries ¹	24
Anti-aircraft batteries	1
Infantry battalions	43
Light tank companies	6
Engineers (companies)	1
Royal Corps of Signals (companies)	1

¹ Including 18 Indian batteries.

The following main changes have been made in 1938-39 :

(a) Alterations in peace establishments of Indian cavalry and infantry battalions, active, due to replacement of Viceroy's commissioned officers by a further batch of Indian commissioned officers and Indian warrant officers, as a result of Indianisation.

(b) Reorganisation of Indian cavalry and reduction in the authorised establishment of cavalry reservists.

(c) Artillery : (i) mechanisation of one Royal Horse Artillery battery, (ii) second and third stages in conversion of light batteries into mountain batteries, (iii) reorganisation of coast defences, (iv) alterations to fort armament establishments, and (v) alterations to training-centre establishments.

(d) Royal Tank Corps : Disbandment of four light tank companies (equipped with armoured cars) and the formation of a Royal Tank Corps depot.

(e) Indian Signal Corps : Line of communication telegraph companies and other minor reorganisations.

(f) Conversion of two British cavalry regiments into light-tank regiments and the return of one horsed cavalry regiment to the home establishment without replacement.

(g) Conversion of 4 British infantry battalions into machine-gun battalions and 20 into rifle battalions.

Cavalry.

Certain British cavalry regiments are now converting to British cavalry light-tank regiments. The organisation of British cavalry in India will be :

Horsed regiment : Regimental headquarters (containing a Vickers-Berthier troop) ;

Light-tank regiment : Regimental headquarters and headquarters squadron (containing 1 anti-tank troop), 3 light-tank squadrons.

Infantry.

A change of organisation is now being introduced, whereby there will be 4 machine-gun battalions and 39 rifle battalions in India.

A machine-gun battalion will consist of :

(a) Battalion headquarters and headquarter company ;

(b) Three machine-gun companies ; and

(c) One rifle company.

Each machine-gun company is organised into headquarters and 3 platoons (all mechanised), each of 2 sections. Each platoon has 5 machine-guns. The rifle company is organised into headquarters, one anti-tank platoon (4 anti-tank guns), one light machine-gun platoon (4 light machine-guns) and two rifle platoons, each of three

rifle sections and 1 light machine-gun detachment (1 light machine-gun).

A rifle battalion will consist of :

- (a) Battalion headquarters and headquarter company ; and
- (b) Four rifle companies.

A light machine-gun platoon is included in headquarter company, and each rifle company is organised into headquarters and 4 platoons, each of 3 rifle sections and 1 light machine-gun detachment.

Artillery.

Royal Horse Artillery.—Each battery is armed with six 18-pounder guns.

Field Horsed Artillery. Higher and Lower Establishment Brigades.—Four brigades on higher, four on lower establishments, each consisting of headquarters and 4 batteries (2 batteries of six 18 pdrs. and 2 batteries of six 4.5" howitzers on higher establishment and 2 batteries of four 18 pdrs. each and 2 batteries of four 4.5" howitzers on lower establishment).

Field Mechanised Artillery.—Two brigades each consisting of headquarters and 4 batteries (2 batteries of four 18-pounder guns each and 2 batteries of four 4.5" howitzers each).

Royal Field Artillery, Ammunition Columns.—Two divisional ammunition columns are maintained for the artillery of the first and second divisions, and 1 field ammunition column. All these units are mechanised.

Mountain and Light (Mountain) Artillery.—One brigade, consisting of headquarters, 1 British (light battery) and 3 Indian mountain batteries, each of four 3.7" howitzes ; five brigades, each consisting of headquarters and four batteries, each of four 3.7" howitzers.

Medium Artillery.—Two brigades, each consisting of 3 batteries (2 batteries of six 6" howitzers and 1 battery of four 60-pounder guns).

Anti-Aircraft.—One battery (eight 3-inch guns).

Heavy.—One brigade (2 batteries).

Frontier Brigade.—One corps manning 15 posts.

The posts are :

Kohat	Peshawar	Chakdara	Idak
Arawali	Hindubagh	Fort Sandeman	Razani
Thal	Malakand	Fort Lockhart	Damdil
Chaman	Shagai	Saidgi	

The corps is responsible for manning the armament allotted for the defence of these posts.

Tank and Armoured-Car Companies.

Units of the Royal Tank Corps in India are being gradually disbanded in conjunction with the reorganisation of British cavalry regiments.

Engineers.

The engineers include 4 branches :

- (1) Field units ;
- (2) Work services ;
- (3) Defence lights maintenance section ;
- (4) Transportation.

Field Units.—The field units consist of 4 field troops, 17 field companies, 4 divisional headquarters companies and 4 army troops companies. The units form part of the 3 corps of sappers and miners.

Air Force.

- 1 headquarters, R.A.F., at Simla-Delhi.
- 1 group headquarters at Peshawar with two wing stations, each comprising two bomber squadrons.
- 1 wing headquarters, R.A.F., at Chaklala with two army co-operation squadrons.
- 2 army co-operation squadrons.
- 1 aircraft park.
- 1 aircraft depot.

The establishment of the Royal Air Force in India provided in the budget estimate for 1936-37 is 246 British officers, 1,856 British airmen, 1 Indian officer and 305 Indian other ranks and artificers ; 751 followers.

Services.

- Royal Army Service Corps.
- Royal Army Medical Corps.
- The Army Dental Corps.
- Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service.
- Queen Alexandra's Military Nursing Service for India.
- Royal Army Veterinary Corps.

II. *Regular Indian Forces.*

Cavalry.

The number of Indian cavalry regiments is 21.

During 1937, a reorganisation took place by which these 21 regiments were linked into 3 groups. Each group consists of 6 active regiments and 1 training regiment. The training regiment is responsible

for the training of recruits and reservists of all active regiments of the group.

Each active regiment is now organised on the basis of headquarter wing (including a Vickers-Berthier troop) and three sabre squadrons, each consisting of three sabre troops and one light machine-gun troop.

Each training regiment is organised on the basis of regimental headquarters and three training squadrons. A training squadron maintains two active regiments of the group.

*Artillery.*¹

One brigade of field horsed artillery consisting of 4 batteries (2 batteries of four 18-pdrs. each and 2 batteries of four 4.5" howitzers each).

Infantry.

Active battalions	..	..	..	..	..	75
Gurkha regiments	..	..	..	..	..	10 (20 battalions)
Training battalions	..	..	..	..	..	17

The organisation of an infantry battalion other than training battalions is built up on the basis of a section, the smallest unit of men, which is commanded by a naick or lance-naick, the junior non-commissioned officers in the battalion. A section consists of from 8 to 11 men.

A platoon comprises 4 sections. In the infantry, 3 of these are rifle sections and 1 a Lewis-gun section. In the pioneers, all four are rifle sections. The platoon is commanded by an Indian officer (jemadar or subadar).

The company comprises 4 platoons.

There are 4 companies in each infantry battalion.

The total infantry reserve establishment (for 77 battalions)² is 21,560 (class C). Reserve service for Gurkhas is voluntary, their reserve establishment being 2,000.

Indian Air Force.

1 squadron.

The establishment of the Force for the year 1937-38 is 18 officers and 142 airmen.

Signal Services.

The Indian Signal Corps comprises a signal training centre, 2 corps signals, 3 cavalry brigade signal troops, 4 divisional signals, 3 district signals.

In addition, there is an Army Signal School, which carries out the training of regimental signalling instructors, and of personnel for wireless units, respectively.

¹ For Indian mountain batteries, see under I Regular British Forces.

² Includes reserve establishment of the Indian infantry battalions lent for service in China and Federated Malay States.

Medical Services.

The medical services are organised into (I) British military hospitals, (II) Indian military hospitals and (III) Indian hospital corps (5 companies).

There are 28 hospitals first class, 20 second class, 33 third class, 36 fourth class and 17 fifth class.

Army Service Corps and Transport Service.

The Indian Army Service Corps is constituted in two main branches—namely :

(a) Supply : 17 companies.

(b) Animal transport and mechanical transport units (40 animal and 6 mechanical transport companies; there are also 6 companies and 16 independent mechanical transport sections).

Ordnance Services.

The ordnance services may be broadly described as the agency whose duty it is to supply the army with munitions of war, such as small-arms, guns, ammunition and other equipment of a technical military character, and also, under an arrangement introduced in recent years, with clothing and general stores other than engineering stores.

There are 6 arsenals and 4 ordnance depots.

Remount and Veterinary Services.

(a) *The Remount Service.*—The department is organised on lines corresponding to the remount service in the United Kingdom.

(b) *The Veterinary Service.*—The army veterinary services are responsible for the welfare of the animals of the army, about 78,000 in number.

It is organised in 67 veterinary hospitals, 9 sick-lines and 14 sections.

AUXILIARY FORCE.

After the war, the question of universal training for European British subjects came up for consideration, and it was decided that in India, as elsewhere in the Empire, the adoption of compulsory military service would be undesirable. It was recognised, however, that India needed some adequate auxiliary force, if only on a voluntary basis, that could be trained to a fairly definite standard of efficiency; and in the result, an Act to constitute an auxiliary force for service in India was passed in 1920. Under this Act, membership is limited to European British subjects. The units comprising it are liable to be called out, or embodied for local service only, thus constituting a potential reinforcement to the regular army.

The auxiliary force comprises all branches of the service—cavalry, artillery, engineers, infantry—in which are included railway battalions, machine-gun companies, and the R.A.S.C. sections. The organisation is that of regular units of the British army, a regular adjutant being appointed to each regiment, battalion and artillery brigade.

Units of the auxiliary force are under the command of the local military authority. In some stations, e.g., Delhi, Agra, Lucknow, etc., auxiliary force units of different arms are grouped together permanently, under an auxiliary force commanding officer, for adminis-

tration and immediate command. In other places, each unit is under its own commander, who is responsible for the unit to the local military commander.

The force, including reservists, aggregates some 18,000 of all ranks.

The personnel of this force includes three categories—viz., active class, first (A) and second (B) reserve.

Men enrol in the auxiliary force for an indefinite period. An enrolled person is entitled to claim his discharge on the completion of four years' service or on attaining the age of 45 years. Till then, he can only be discharged on the recommendation of the advisory committee of the area.

Annual training periods are as follows :

Active class (excluding railway units) :

	Days
Recruits	32
Trained soldiers	16

Railway units :

Recruits	16
Trained soldiers :	
Officers and N.C.O.s	12
Privates	8

In addition, all personnel, reservists included, are required to complete a musketry course.

COMPOSITION OF THE AUXILIARY FORCE.

Cavalry : 10 regiments (8 squadrons, 62 motor patrols, 11 troops, 2 armoured-car sections, 1 infantry company, 1 section of motor-cycles and 2 W.T. sections).

Artillery : 9 batteries and 2 companies.

Infantry : 26 infantry companies and the following supplementary units : 2 light motor patrols, 31 infantry motor platoons, 11 platoons, 1 machine-gun platoon, 4 machine-gun sections, 2½ armoured-car sections, 7 W.T. sections, 1 motor-cyclist platoon, 1 motor-cyclist section and 1 section of field battery ; not including 10 units grouped for administrative purposes.

Engineers : 3 fortress companies and 1 signal company.

Railway corps : 4 regiments (8 battalions) and 6 independent battalions making a total of 36 companies.

Machine-gun corps : 2 companies.

Armoured car corps : 1 company.

Auxiliary force medical corps : 1 company.

Auxiliary force signal corps.

Auxiliary force veterinary corps.

INDIAN TERRITORIAL FORCE.

The Indian territorial force consists of 3 main categories, provincial battalions (17), urban units (4), university training corps (7 battalions and 3 companies) and medical branch.

I. UNIVERSITY TRAINING CORPS.

These units train all the year round (seventy-eight hours' drill in the first six months and thereafter two hours per week and fifteen days in camp annually), and they are equipped with a permanent staff of British instructors.

On ceasing to belong to a university, a member of the corps is discharged. In the case of the university training corps battalions, it is not intended to enforce the liability to render actual military service. Their purpose is mainly educative, to inculcate discipline and form character. But, incidentally, they are expected to be a source of supply of both officers and men for the provincial battalions.

The establishment of University Training Corps is 4,379.

2. PROVINCIAL BATTALIONS (2nd line to the Indian regular army).

The provincial battalions are intended to form a second line to the regular Indian army and their liability for military service is a general one—*i.e.*, they may be employed anywhere within the limits of India, and, in an emergency, beyond those limits, by a special order of the Governor-General in Council.

Men enrol in the provincial battalions for a period of six years, the period being reduced to four years in certain cases. On the completion of the first period they can re-enrol, voluntarily, for further specified periods.

Training is carried out as follows :

Recruits' training	.. .. .	1 month
Annual training	.. .. .	1 month
Additional annual training (13 units)		1 month

The establishment of the provincial battalions is 11,556.

3. URBAN UNITS.

During his first year every man does thirty-two days' preliminary training, and sixteen days thereafter.

The liability of urban units is confined to the province in which located.

The establishment of urban units is 1,384.

INDIAN STATES FORCES.

After the war had ended, the Indian States, like the Government of India, undertook a military reorganisation, which, in a number of cases, has already been carried out. The principal feature of the new arrangements, as adopted more or less generally, is that in future the Indian States forces should be composed of three categories of troops—namely :

Class A.—Troops in this class are organised on the present-day Indian army system and establishments, and, with some exceptions, are armed with the same weapons as corresponding units of the regular Indian army.

Class B.—These troops consist of units which are, in most cases, little inferior in training and discipline to troops of class A ; but they are not organised on present-day Indian army establishments. They have, as a rule, retained the system of the pre-war formations. Their standard of armament is pitched lower than that of class A troops.

Class C.—These troops consist in the main of militia formations, which are not permanently embodied. The standard of training, discipline, and armament, prescribed for this class, is generally lower than the standard prescribed for class B troops.

POLICE FORCES.

	Organisation	Strength (1933)	Armament	Training	Period of service
1. Tochi Scouts	39 infantry platoons, 2 mounted infantry troops	2,302	Rifles, pistols, 12 Vickers guns	Military training given by British officers, Indian officers and N.C.O.s	3 years by direct enlistment
2. South Waziristan Scouts	48 infantry platoons, 2 mounted infantry troops	2,774	do.	do.	do.
3. Kurram Militia	20 infantry platoons, 1 mounted infantry troop	1,301	Rifles, pistols, 4 Vickers guns	do.	do.
4. Swat Levies	The men are employed in scattered posts	215	Rifles, pistols	Training in arms drill with musketry limited to 40 rounds per rifle per year. Training is given by Indian officers and N.C.O.s	
5. Dir Levies	The men are employed in scattered posts	390	do.	do.	

	Organisation	Strength (1933)	Armament	Training	Period of service
6. Frontier Constabulary	Semi-military corps	4,584	Rifles, pistols, 2 Lewis guns	Semi-military training given by Indian officers and N.C.O.s	3 years by local recruiting
7. Zhob Militia	Companies and platoons of mounted infantry	1,206	Rifles, pistols	Military training primarily for frontier warfare; given by British and Indian officers	3 years by local recruiting
8. Mekran Levy Corps	Distributed over 8 posts	452	Rifles; arms not in regulation equipment but in the use of which instruction is given: smooth rifled guns	Military training given by Indian officers and N.C.O.s	3 years by local recruiting
9. Chagai Levy Corps	Distributed over 6 posts	321	Rifles, pistols	Military training given by Indian officers	3 years by local recruiting
10. Mewar Bhil Corps	Military police battalion	636	Rifles	Military training given by British officers	4 years by local recruiting
11. Malwa Bhil Corps	Platoons	321	Rifles, pistols, 8 Lewis guns	Military training given by Indian officers	5 years by local recruiting
12. Mina Corps	7 infantry platoons	345	Rifles, pistols	Military training given by British officers, Indian officers and N.C.O.s	4 years by local recruiting
13. Assam Rifles	4 battalions	3,896	Rifles, cavalry carbines, pistols, 2 Lewis guns	Military training primarily for jungle warfare, given by British officers. A few sections are trained in the use of the Lewis gun	3 years
14. Eastern Frontier Rifles	Infantry battalion	843	Rifles, pistols, 3 Lewis guns	Military training given by British officers	3 years by local recruiting
15. Burma Military Police	10 battalions, of which 6 are frontier, 3 are garrison and 1 is a reserve battalion	10,091	Rifles, pistols, 52 Lewis guns	Military training for frontier column work and jungle warfare; given by British officers, Indian officers and N.C.O.s	3 years by local recruiting

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

BRITISH ARMY.

Only persons of European parentage are eligible for enlistment.

Units of the British army are detailed for a tour of foreign service, of which the major part is as a rule spent in India. In the case of British infantry battalions, the system is that one battalion of a regiment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas. The tour of overseas service of a British battalion is usually sixteen years. In

the case of British cavalry the same arrangement cannot be applied, as one unit only comprises the regiment. The normal tour of overseas duty for a regiment of British cavalry is fourteen years.

In the United Kingdom, in peace time, units are maintained at an establishment smaller than that required for war. In India, the peace establishments exceed the war establishments in view of the fact that reserves of British personnel do not exist, and reinforcements must be obtained from the United Kingdom.

INDIAN ARMY.

The A.G. has been vested with the entire executive control over the recruitment of all the personnel, combatant and non-combatant, which is included from time to time in the sanctioned establishment of a fighting unit or of any of the administrative services of the army.

The normal periods for which persons are enrolled, as combatants and non-combatants, under the Indian Army Act, 1911 (VIII of 1911), are given in the following table :

Details	Minimum colour service	Period of combined colour and reserve service
Combatants	Years	
Cavalry	7	15
Aden troop	4	
Royal Artillery (except those serving with heavy artillery) :		
Gunnery	6	15
Drivers (horse)	5	15
Drivers (motor R.A.)	6	15
Royal Artillery (serving with heavy artillery)	4	
Royal Artillery personnel of fort armaments	4	
Sapper and miner corps (except Burma sappers and miners)	7	15
Burma sappers and miners	5	15
Indian signal corps	5	15
Drivers (M.T.) Indian signal corps	6	15
Indian infantry and pioneers (except Gurkha battalions, the 20th Burma Rifles, the 4th Hazara Pioneers and trans-frontier personnel of Indian infantry)	5	15
Gurkha battalions	4	
20th Burma Rifles	7	15
4th Hazara Pioneers	4	
Indian army veterinary corps	6	15
The works corps	2	
Remount squadron	7	

RESERVE, BRITISH ARMY.

A British army reservist resident in India is not liable for training nor for recall to army service on mobilisation.

RESERVE, INDIAN ARMY.

The Army reserve is intended to supplement the regular Army on mobilisation. Service in the reserve is compulsory, a man undertaking on enrolment to serve at least five years with the colours and up to fifteen years combined colours and reserve service.

The Army reserve consists of :

- The Indian Regular Reserve of Officers ;
- The Army in India Reserve of Officers ;
- Indian Army Reservists ;
- The Indian Supplementary Reserve ;
- The Railway Reserve Regiment.

1. The Indian Regular Reserve of Officers consists of officers of the regular Indian Army who retire with a pension or gratuity and who are liable for recall to regular service in the event of an emergency. They receive no reserve pay and are not liable for reserve training.

2. The Army in India Reserve of Officers furnishes the officer categories required for the various arms and departments of the Army in India.

The establishment of the Army in India Reserve of Officers is 1,455, comprised of 838 officers in Class "A" and 617 in Class "B".

Training is ordinarily carried out either annually or biennially, according to the arm or department of the service to which the officer is posted. Officers in Class "B" do no training in peace.

3. Indian Army Reservists.—The Indian Army Reserve consists of private soldiers or their equivalent. It is comprised of class "C" reservists for Indian cavalry, artillery, sappers and miners, signals and infantry and class 1 for Gurkha Rifles. There still remain a number of classes "A" and "B" reservists which count against the authorised establishment for the reserve, but these will be gradually eliminated.

Training for Indian cavalry, infantry and Gurkha Rifles reservists is carried out biennially, and consists of three periods of training during reserve service.

The following table shows the minimum period of army service for each class of soldiers (excluding Gurkha groups, 4th Hazara Pioneers,

I.A.S.C. and I.H.C.), and the maximum period of army and reserve service for each class of the reserve :

Arm	Minimum period of army service	Maximum period of combined army and reserve service for each class of the reserve	
		Class " A "	Class " B "
		Years	
Indian cavalry	7	10	15
Gunners, R.A.	6	9	15
Drivers, R.A.	5	8	15
Drivers, motor	6	15 ¹	—
Sappers and miners (excluding Burma sappers and miners)	7	10	15
Indian signal corps	5	8	15
Indian infantry and pioneers (except the 20th Burma Rifles)	5	8	15
20th Burma Rifles	7	10	15

¹ Class " A " reservists only.

4. Indian Supplementary Reserve.—The Indian Supplementary Reserve consists of technical personnel required to complete the requirements of the Army in this personnel on general mobilisation, not provided for or only partially provided for by the normal Indian Army Reserve. The Indian Supplementary Reserve is divided into two categories :

(1) Category B, consisting of 21 classes of tradesmen who are required to undergo an annual trade test in peace.

(2) Category C, comprising 5 classes of tradesmen (drivers, electricians, fitters, turners and vulcanists) who are not required to undergo an annual trade test in peace.

5. The Railway Reserve Regiment.—This regiment is intended to maintain and operate military railways in the field during hostilities. Reservists are not required to undergo military training.

British Army Reservists : Subject to certain conditions, the only British soldiers who may be transferred to the Army Reserve in India are :

- (i) Those who enlisted in India ;
- (ii) Those who, on expiration of their colour service or within six months thereof or on premature transfer to reserve on compassionate grounds, elect to reside in India or in another command abroad ; and
- (iii) Those who, on expiration of their colour service, or on premature transfer to the reserve on compassionate grounds, wish to proceed to a British dominion, colony, possession, or a foreign country.

CADRES.

I. KING'S COMMISSIONS AND VICEROY'S COMMISSIONS.

There are two main categories of officers in the Indian army : those holding the King's commission and those holding the Viceroy's commission. The latter are all Indians (apart from the Gurkha officers of Gurkha battalions) and have a limited status and power of command, both of which are regulated by the Indian Army Act and the rules made thereunder. Until recent years Indians were not eligible for King's commissions.

King's commissioned officers for the Indian army are obtained from two sources :

- (1) From among the cadets who pass through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and
- (2) By the transfer to the Indian army of officers belonging to British units.

The former is the principal channel of recruitment ; the latter being only resorted to when, owing to abnormal wastage or for some other special reason, requirements cannot be completed by means of cadets from Sandhurst.

The promotion in rank of King's commissioned officers of the Indian army is regulated by a time-scale up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, but is subject also to certain professional examinations and tests being successfully passed. The rank of lieutenant-colonel is, in normal course, attained at about twenty-six years' service ; promotion beyond this rank is determined by selection.

One of the most momentous decisions of the great war, so far as the Indian army is concerned, was that which rendered Indians eligible to hold a King's commission in the army.

It was proposed that King's commissions should be obtainable by Indian gentlemen in the following three ways :

(1) By qualifying as a cadet through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst ;

(2) By the selection of specially capable and deserving Indian officers or non-commissioned officers of Indian regiments who had either been promoted from the ranks or joined their regiments on direct appointment as jemadar ;

(3) By the bestowal of honorary King's commissions on Indian officers who had rendered distinguished service, but whose age or lack of education precluded their being granted the full King's commission.

A number of honorary King's commissions are still granted annually to a limited number of Viceroy's commissioned officers of the class described in the third category mentioned above. The second of the sources of selection mentioned has since been almost entirely abandoned for the reason that a Viceroy's commissioned officer of this class cannot, as a practical matter, hope to have a normal career as a King's commissioned officer.

It is the first of the three avenues of selection mentioned which gives the fullest opportunity to the Indian of satisfying a military ambition and of enjoying a military career on terms of absolute equality with the British officer, who, as a general rule, also enters the army by qualifying at Sandhurst.

It was decided that, in the first instance, ten vacancies at Sandhurst should be reserved annually for Indian cadets.

A further measure adopted by the Government was the establishment of the Prince of Wales's Royal Indian Military College at Dehra Dun, a Government institution for the preliminary education of Indians who desire to qualify for a King's commission in the army through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst.

The arrangements so far made enable a maximum of seventy boys to be in residence at the college at any one time, and the normal course of education is planned to occupy six years. These dispositions will render it possible to provide from Dehra Dun sufficient candidates to fill the ten vacancies at Sandhurst which are at present allotted annually to Indians.¹

II. REGULATIONS FOR THE ARMY IN INDIA RESERVE OF OFFICERS.

(1) The following officers and gentlemen may be granted commissions in the Army in India reserve of officers :

(a) Officers holding the King's Commission who, having retired from His Majesty's Indian military forces, are not liable for further service.

(b) Officials other than military officers serving under the Government of India.

(c) Private gentlemen, being British subjects, who are or have been resident in India.

(2) Provided that they are qualified for promotion and that they are recommended by the Independent District Brigade Commander concerned, officers will receive promotion on the following time scale :

Categories 1-10 (as for Indian Army)				Category 11
To lieutenant	2½ years' service			
To captain	9 years' service			3 years' service
To major	18 years' service			12 years' service
To lieutenant-colonel ..	By special selection			By special selection

The minimum age-limit for admission to the Army in India reserve of officers is 20 years. The maximum age-limits for service are as follows :

For cavalry, tank corps, artillery and infantry	{	Lieutenant, 35 years
		Captain, 40 years
		Major, 45 years
		Lieutenant-colonel, 47 years.
Other categories		All ranks, 55 years.

¹ In February 1923, it was decided that eight units of the Indian Army should be completely Indianised. The units selected for Indianisation were :

7th Light Cavalry ;
16th Light Cavalry ;
2/1st Madras Pioneers ;
4/19th Hyderabad Regiment ;
5th Royal Battalion, 5th Mahratta Light Infantry
1/7th Rajput Regiment (Q.V.O.L.I.) ;
1/14th Punjab Regiment ;
2/1st Punjab Regiment.

Training is ordinarily carried out either annually or biennially according to the arm or department of the service to which the officer is posted.

There were 1,400 officers in the reserve of officers for the army in India in July 1929.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

The following institutions exist in India for the higher training of military personnel and for the education of instructors for units :

Staff College, Quetta.
 Senior Officers' School, Belgaum.
 School of Artillery, Kakul.
 Equitation School, Saugor.
 Small-arms School, Pachmarhi.
 Small-arms and Mechanisation School, Ahmednagar.
 Army Ordnance Corps School of Instruction, Kirkee.
 Lawrence Royal Military Schools, Sanawar and Abu.
 Army School of Physical Training, Ambala.
 Machine-Gun School, Ahmednagar.
 Army Signal School, Poona.
 Prince of Wales's Royal Indian Military College, Dehra Dun.
 Three King George's Royal Military Schools, Jhelum, Jullundur and Ajmer.
 Army School of Education, Belgaum.
 Chemical Warfare School, India.
 Kitchener College, Nowgong.
 Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun.
 Two Army Veterinary Schools, Ambala and Poona.

Their object is to ensure to all formations and units throughout the army a constant supply of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men, provided with a thorough up-to-date knowledge of various technical subjects, and with the ability to pass on this knowledge.

ARMY FACTORIES.

Metal and Steel Factory, Ishapore.—Manufacture of steel for guns, rifles and shell ; for small-arms ammunition, fuses, etc.

Gun and Shell Factory, Cossipore.—Production of guns up to 60-pounders ; howitzers up to 6" and their components ; machining of shells, fuses, etc.

Rifle Factory, Ishapore.—Production of rifles and their components and of swords, bayonets, manufacture and repair of machine-guns.

Ammunition Factory, Kirkee.—Production of small arms and pistol ammunition, etc.

Gun Carriage Factory, Jubbulpore.—Manufacture of artillery carriages and vehicles, etc.

Harness and Saddlery Factory, Cawnpore.—Manufacture of harness, saddlery, etc.

Cordite Factory, Aruvankadu.—Production of cordite, cannon cartridges and gun-cotton.

Clothing Factory, Shahjahanpur.

EFFECTIVES.

(1931 and 1938-39.)

I. LAND ARMED FORCES STATIONED IN THE HOME COUNTRY (1931).

	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931		Average monthly strength		Number of days' service performed		Average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931	
	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers
<i>Permanent forces :</i>								
1. Regular army	221,461	10,800	219,069	10,773	365	365	219,069	10,773
2. Indian States forces, A class units	29,439	1,204	29,003	1,265	365	365	29,003 ¹	1,265 ¹
3. Indian States forces, B ² class units	6,537	275	6,853	273	365	365	6,853	273
<i>Non-permanent forces :</i>								
4. Indian army reserve ³ ..	36,313	1,663	34,300	1,663	20 ⁴	11 ⁴	1,879	50
5. Indian supplementary reserve ⁵	1,427	—	270 ⁶	—	31 ⁴	—	23	—
6. Auxiliary force in India ⁷	29,263	1,140	28,444	—	14	—	1,091	109
Regulars	—	—	—	57	—	365	—	(57)
Auxiliary force	—	—	—	1,120	—	17	—	(52)
7. Indian territorial force ⁸ ..	11,396	400	11,132	—	62 ⁴	—	1,900	180
King's commissioned :								
Regulars	—	—	—	93	—	365 ⁴	—	(93)
Territorials	—	—	—	43	—	110 ⁴	—	(13)
Viceroy's commissioned	—	—	—	260	—	104 ⁴	—	(74)
Total average daily effectives							259,818	12,650

¹ Only a portion of these troops would be placed at the disposal of the Government in case of war.

² These troops are used purely for internal security in their States. None would be available for the defence of India.

³ The various categories of the reserve train for a varying number of days, and an average has been taken.

⁴ Days' duty performed are full days.

⁵ The bulk of this reserve does no training.

⁶ Average monthly strength of those who do training.

⁷ Including drills on the basis of four one-hour drills to one day's duty.

⁸ Cadets and officers of cadet units, who are not liable to military service, are not included in these figures.

2. LAND ARMED FORCES STATIONED OVERSEAS.

There are no land armed forces stationed overseas other than the two infantry battalions in China and Malaya, which are accounted for in the tables submitted by the Government of the United Kingdom.

3. FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS.

*Average Daily Number of Effectives reached during
the Year ending March 31st, 1931.*

Total effectives 29,677
Officers¹ 875

¹ Included under category of officers are personnel with King's commissions and with Viceroy's commissions.

The average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931, are computed as follows :

	Total	Officers
Average monthly strength	29,677	875
Number of days' service performed	365	365
Average daily effectives	29,677	875

4. AIR ARMED FORCES STATIONED IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

Average Daily Number of Effectives reached during the Year ending March 31st, 1931.

Total effectives	2,424
Officers	222

The average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931, are computed as follows :

	Total	Officers
Average monthly strength	2,424	222
Number of days' service performed	365	365
Average daily effectives	2,424	222

5. BUDGET EFFECTIVES OF THE STANDING ARMY (1937-38 AND 1938-39).

The figures in the following tables differ in their nature from the figures in the preceding tables.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	Officers with King's commissions		Indian commissioned officers	Total officers	British other ranks	Viceroy's commissioned officers	Indian Warrant officers	Indian other ranks
	British officers	Indian officers						
1937-38.								
FORCES IN INDIA PROPER								
I. <i>Fighting Services</i> :								
Cavalry	396	33	22	451	2,830	377	6	10,403
Artillery	541	3	2	546	8,899	193	—	10,657
Engineers	142	8	—	150	158	199	3	9,271
Infantry	2,426	97	91	2,614	37,201	2,130	21	84,690
Tank corps	96	—	—	96	1,127	—	—	—
Indian signal corps ..	145	—	1	146	1,988	71	1	3,758
Reservists	1	—	—	1	1	—	—	33,113
Total fighting services	3,747	141	116	4,004	52,204	2,970	31	151,892
II. <i>Miscellaneous</i> ¹	136	—	60	196	—	29	—	969
Total forces in India	3,883	141	176	4,200	52,204	2,999	31	152,861
1938-39.								
Total forces in India proper	3,943	131	222	4,296	51,475	2,803	136	152,112

¹ Including Indian infantry serving at Hong-Kong.

6. STRENGTH OF THE ARMY AND AIR FORCE ON APRIL 7TH, 1936.

	British Army	Indian Army	Royal Air Force	Indian Air Force
Indians (British or State subjects)	12,285	152,000	—	507
Persons other than Indians (excluding Asiatics)	52,851	9,681	2,079	28
Asiatics other than Indians	—	17,300	—	5

7. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE STANDING ARMY.

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
British officers ..	4,125	4,091	4,096	4,050	4,000	3,971	3,970	3,977	3,883	3,943
Indian officers ..	3,509	3,443	3,442	3,396	3,345	3,369	3,405	3,442 ¹	3,347 ²	3,292 ³
British other ranks	56,133	56,194	56,199	54,864	54,576	54,340	53,963	53,922	52,204	51,475
Indian other ranks	167,177	162,751	163,203	160,509	155,653	156,024	156,020	155,733	152,861	152,112
Total ..	230,944	226,479	226,940	222,819	217,574	217,704	217,358	217,074	212,295	210,822

¹ Including 5 Warrant officers.² Including 31 Warrant officers.³ Including 136 Warrant officers.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(June 18th, 1938.)

Escort vessels :

<i>Indus</i> (1935)	Displacement, 1,190 tons. H.p. 2,000 = 16.25 kts. Guns : 2 4.7-inch, 15 smaller guns.
<i>Hindustan</i> (1930)	Displacement, 1,190 tons. H.p. 2,000 = 16.25 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch, 14 smaller guns.
<i>Cornwallis</i> (1917)	Displacement, 1,345 tons. H.p. 2,500 = 17.0 kts. Guns : 3 4-inch, 16 smaller guns.
<i>Lawrence</i> (1919)	Normal displacement, 1,259 tons. H.p. 1,900 = 15.0 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch, 16 smaller guns.
<i>Clive</i> (1920)	Normal displacement, 2,021 tons. H.p. 1,700 = 14.5 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch, 16 smaller guns.

Miscellaneous : 3 units.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1937-38	1938-39
Officers	135	143
Other ranks	1,064	1,117
Total	1,199	1,260

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Rupees (000,000's)					
Army	342.3	347.0	.	362.2	.	.
Air Force	17.4	17.0	.	17.4	.	.
Marine	6.2	7.2	.	6.2	.	.
Military engineer services	38.2	31.6	.	35.6	.	.
Total gross expenditure ..	404.1	402.8	413.7	421.4	452.1	437.8
Transfer to or from defence reserve fund	7.0	6.9	0.9	1.7	— 10.9	— 15.0
Total budget charges	411.1	409.7	414.6	423.1	441.2	422.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	64	65	66	68	74	69 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	67	66	69	69	72	.

¹ April 1938.

NOTES.—1. All expenditure for military purposes incurred in the United Kingdom by the Government of India, as also all contributions to the Imperial Government for these purposes, are included in the figures above.

2. Expenditure on Frontier Watch and Ward, under Civil Administration, is connected directly with the protection of the various frontiers, and includes expenditure on military police organisations and on roads of military importance and charges for hospitals and buildings required for the military police administration. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts		Revised estimates	Closed accounts	Estimates	
	Rupees (000,000's)					
Frontier Watch and Ward	21.6	21.1	22.5	21.9	.	.

3. A yearly contribution of £1,500,000 (about 20 million rupees) is granted by the United Kingdom to the cost of India's Defence.

4. Pensions.—The expenditure on military pensions (non-effective services) charged to the budget of the defence services is not included in the table above. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Rupees (000,000's)					
Non-effective services	86.5	86.7	87.1	83.7	84.2	85.0

IRAN

Area	1,643,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	15,000,000 ¹
Density per sq. km.	9.1
Length of railway system (1933)	657 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The supreme command of all the land, sea and air forces is vested in the Shah.

ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of the Cabinet of the Chief of the General Staff, four bureaux, the administrative section and the codes and cipher section.

INSPECTORATE-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspectorate-General of the Army consists of the Cabinet of the Chief Inspector-General and five Permanent Inspectorates-General (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Air Force and Military Schools).

CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

The Central Administration consists of the Minister's Cabinet, the Army General Staff and 13 Departments (Recruiting Service, Military Justice, Army Finance, Army Pay Service, Supervision of Expenditure, Intendance, Arsenal, Military Depôts, Medical Service, Veterinary Service, Remount Service, Air Force, Navy).

¹ The last census, in 1929, gives a figure of about 12,500,000, not including tribes and the population of certain distant regions, where the census has not yet been commenced or completed.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The active army comprises nine mixed divisions (Teheran, Azerbaijan, Kurdistan, Khusistan, Fars, Mokran, Khorassan) consisting of infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer, armoured-car and tank troops. There are also five independent brigades (Kerman, Esfahan, Gorgan, Kermanshah, Guilan) consisting of infantry and cavalry troops, an independent infantry regiment garrisoned at Bender-Abbas, an independent heavy artillery (105-mm.) regiment and an anti-aircraft battery.

The air force possesses 200 aeroplanes.

*Gendarmerie.*¹

The gendarmerie consists of seven mixed regiments and fifteen independent mixed battalions.

POLICE.

*Municipal Police.*¹

The town police is armed with rifles, revolvers and side-arms.

The method of recruiting for the police is voluntary enlistment for a period of three to seven years.

The training consists of individual exercises in groups not exceeding a section and in the study of the laws, regulations, etc., connected with their duties.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21 years.

LENGTH OF MILITARY SERVICE.

The total length of military service is twenty-five years, divided into three periods :

I. *Active army* : Six years, including two years with the colours and four years in the active army reserve. Conscripts who have graduated perform only eighteen months' service ; holders of college diplomas perform only one year's service.

II. *Reserve* : Thirteen years.

Service in the reserve comprises two periods : the first period extends over six years and the second over seven years.

III. *Territorial army* : Six years.

Reservists of the first period are called up every two years, and reservists of the second period every three years for a month's training.

¹ Gendarmerie (rural police), frontier guards and provincial security forces.

The scheme for the organisation of these forces provides for :

(a) 9 mixed divisions for the maintenance of order and security in the provinces, calculated on the basis of one mixed battalion to every 10,000 sq. km., less some 600,000 sq. km., of desert-land regarded as uninhabitable for the moment.

3 divisions, 6 brigades, 4 regiments and 18 rural police legions have so far been formed.

(b) 28 battalions for frontier and coast supervision. These battalions are only partly organised.

Exemptions : Members of the clergy, students of theology and, in certain cases, only sons and those who support their families are exempted from military service.

Postponement of service : Students at the secondary schools and colleges can obtain postponement of their service until they have completed their studies.

Exclusions : Offenders sentenced to more than two years' degrading punishment (*peine afflictive*) are excluded from the army ; they are required to perform certain compulsory work for the army.

ARMY EFFECTIVES.

	Actual effectives on March 20th, 1934		Average daily number of effectives reached during the year 1933-34	
	Total effectives	Officers or officials ranking as officers	Total effectives	Officers or officials ranking as officers
Land armed forces stationed in the home territory	30,872	1,507	27,637	1,462
Formations organised on a military basis stationed in the home territory	68,952	2,488	67,849	2,439
Air formations organised on a military basis stationed in the home territory	875	120	849	114

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.¹ (1937.)

Gunboats :	Standard displacement (Tons)
<i>Babre</i>	950
<i>Palangue</i>	950
<i>Simorgh</i>	330
<i>Chahrokh</i>	330
<i>Chahbaze</i>	330
<i>Karkasse</i>	330
<i>Homay</i>	700
<i>Chahine</i>	150
Total	4,070
Miscellaneous : 3 patrol boats.	

¹ All these vessels were launched in 1931.

The old cruisers *Persepolis* and *Mozaffar*, of 1,200 and 379 tons respectively, are to be taken out of commission and replaced by other vessels, and are not accordingly included in the list of vessels of the navy.

EFFECTIVES.

ACTUAL EFFECTIVES ON MARCH 20TH, 1934.

	Total effectives	Officers or officials ranking as officers
Naval forces	845	24
Sea formations organised on a military basis	116	4

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from March 21st to March 20th.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Estimates					
	Rials (000,000's)					
Expenditure on national defence of the Ministries of War, Finance and the Interior	214.7	238.7	249.8	269.8	309.8	354.3

NOTES.—1. The above figures include expenditure for the gendarmerie and the frontier guard and conscription expenditure charged to the Ministry of the Interior.

2. A credit of £960,000 (99.8 million rials) was available for 1933-34 and subsequent years in addition to the estimates shown above. Moreover, a further credit of £2,000,000 was granted which was to be available for 1934-35 and the subsequent years in addition to the estimates for 1934-35.

3. Expenditure on military pensions is not included in the figures above.

In connection with the organisation of the new army, a certain number of old officers were placed on the retired list and their pensions, like the pensions of retired civilians, constitute a direct charge on the Ministry of Finance.

At the same time, a special Retiring Pensions Fund for officers, etc., of the new army was created, and this fund is supplied by a deduction of 5 per cent from army pay.

IRAQ

Area	453,000 sq. km.
Population (X. 1934)	3,561,000
Density per sq. km.	7.9
Total length of land frontiers	3,630 km.
Total length of sea-board	90 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY ADMINISTRATION.

MINISTRY OF DEFENCE.

The Ministry of Defence is composed of the following two main Departments : the office of the Minister and the Defence Council.

The Defence Council consists of :

The President : the Chief of the General Staff.

Original Members : the Assistant Chief of the General Staff and the Quartermaster-General of Provision and Supply.

Additional Members : certain Divisional and District Commanders and field officers, or certain expert retired officers especially selected by the President of the Council and the Military Accountant-General.

The Council assists the Minister in the conduct of the Ministry's affairs and ensures the proper co-ordination of all business conducted by the military and civil heads of departments in the time of peace and war.

The Department of the Chief of the General Staff is under the Chief of the General Staff, who is the supreme military adviser of the Ministry of Defence.

The General Staff Department is under the Director of Operations Branch and deals with the following matters : peace distribution of units ; military plans and strategy ; military intelligence ; training,

education and manœuvres; preparation and the supervision of establishments; communications; control of matters relating to recruitment and mobilisation, etc.

The General Staff Department is divided into the following branches: operations branch; training branch; intelligence branch; translation branch; maps branch.

The Adjutant-General's Department deals with the following matters: recruiting, mobilisation and discharges; administrative arrangements relating to training and education; committees; army regulations and orders, etc.

The Quartermaster-General and Master-General of Provision and Supply deals with the following matters: military works; veterinary services; remount services; motor transport; war materials, arms and ammunition; mobilisation equipment and war reserve; contracts and agreements; ordnance branch, etc.

SUPREME DEFENCE COUNCIL.

The Supreme Defence Council consists of the Prime Minister or the person delegated by him as president, and the Ministers of Defence, Interior, Finance, Economics and Communications, and the Chief of the General Staff as members.

The Supreme Defence Council deals with all matters relating to the preparation of the necessary means of defence of the Kingdom such as may require the combined efforts of several Ministries.

Sub-Committees of specialists are formed in order to study the questions which the President of the Supreme Defence Council may consider advantageous to refer to such sub-committees before any final decision is passed thereon.

The President of the Supreme Defence Council may invite any military personages of the State or other specialists who shall act in an advisory capacity, with a view to obtaining the benefit of their expert opinions.

The decisions of the Supreme Defence Council are submitted to the Council of Ministers for ratification.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1936.)

1. Higher Units: 2 divisions and 1 cavalry brigade.

Each division is composed of 3 infantry brigades, 1 frontier brigade, 2 artillery brigades, 1 signal battalion, 1 motor transport company and animal transport companies.

- The cavalry brigade is composed of 3 regiments.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry :

- 24 battalions ;
- 4 training depots.

Each battalion consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company. Each training depot is composed of 5 to 8 training platoons.

Cavalry :

- 3 regiments ;
- 1 bodyguard troop ;
- 1 training depot.

Each regiment consists of 3 sabre or lance squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

Artillery :

- 12 batteries ;
- 1 training depot.

Each battery consists of 3 sections, and each section of 2 guns.

Air Force : 2 co-operation squadrons ;
1 communications squadron ;
1 training squadron.

Each squadron is composed of 3 flights.

Moreover, there are the following army troops :

- 1 frontier brigade (3 battalions).
- 1 motor machine-gun company.
- 1 signal training centre.
- 1 armoured car company.
- 1 motor transport company.
- 1 engineer battalion.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Royal Military College.

Staff College.

Cavalry School.

Artillery School.

Aviation School.

N.C.O.s' and Small Arms School.

POLICE FORCES. ¹

There exists a *State police*, which acts as a gendarmerie for the maintenance of internal order and communications. This force is also utilised by the local governors for the multifarious duties connected with the civil administration.

The total strength of the State police is 72 officers, 262 inspectors and 7,786 constables, approximately half of whom are mounted.

It includes a centralised force of two squadrons of mounted police and one foot company used for reinforcing the local police in emergencies. The police, both mounted and foot, are armed with rifles ; officers and inspectors are armed with revolvers.

Recruiting is voluntary and recruits are given instruction at a police training-school. A certain number of men are taught the use of Vickers and Lewis gun (with which the machine-gun cars are equipped).

There exists further a *camel corps* (110 men) equipped with 12 machine-gun cars for work in desert areas of the south and west ; a *railway police* (2 officers, 8 inspectors and 245 constables), and a *port police* (46 foot police included in the strength of the State police).

There is no frontier guard, such duties, where necessary, being undertaken by the police posts situated near the various frontiers.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Liability to service in the army commences when the conscript attains the age of nineteen.

The period of military service is for ten years commencing from the date on which a conscript has been called up for service. This period comprises :

(1) *Colour service :*

The period of colour service for various arms, with the exception of the training period, is as follows :

- (a) Eighteen months for the infantry ;
- (b) Two years for the mounted and the technical services.

The colour service is reduced to six months in the case of graduates of secondary and higher schools.

(2) *First-Class Reserve Service :*

The period of service in the first-class reserve for various arms is as follows :

- (a) Four years and two months for the infantry ;
- (b) Three years and a half for the mounted services ;
- (c) Three years and eight months for the technical services.

¹ The Government has decided to reorganise the police forces as police and gendarmerie. The latter will be organised on a military basis, whereby the force will be formed of battalions and companies to be distributed among the Liwas (Administrative Districts) according to requirements of public security.

(3) *Second-Class Reserve Service :*

Four years for all arms.

Men of first- and second-class reserve are called upon for military exercises for a period not exceeding six weeks annually.

Officers.

No person is commissioned in the army unless he has been of 'Iraqi nationality for five years and has completed the nineteenth year of his age.

No person is granted the permanent rank of officer unless :

(a) he has graduated from the Royal 'Iraqi Military College, or

(b) from a foreign military college recognised by the Ministry of Defence, or

(c) he is qualified for, and efficient in the performance of, the duties of quartermaster or paymaster, or

(d) he has a technical profession and whose services as officer are required by the army, or

(e) he has special qualifications enabling him to be employed as reserve officer in the army.

MILITARY TRAINING FOR BOYS.

The Camp.

The Ministry of Education takes charge of organising a yearly summer camp in a suitable site in the mountains for the boys of secondary schools, training colleges and technical schools.

Participation in the camp is voluntary for the students of those schools or classes which are specified by the Ministry of Education and at certain specified times.

The period of camping is not less than one month.

The Ministry of Defence appoints some reliable officers for taking charge of military training and it provides the arms and ammunition for that purpose.

Military Training in Schools.

The Ministry of Education may benefit from the army units in the centres where they are found, and may introduce in its programme weekly exercises, throughout the scholastic year, in military training for the graduating classes of intermediate, secondary, technical schools and training colleges.

The Ministry of Defence appoints instructors and provides the means and ammunition for that purpose.

EFFECTIVES.

(1936.)

Officers	851
N.C.O.s and men	18,153
Total	19,004

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Provisional results					Estimates
	Dinars (ooo's)					
Ministry of Defence	800.8	772.7	834.7	1,034.8	1,214.7	1,400.8

NOTES.—1. The above figures include expenditure on the Air Force.

2. Military pensions are not included in the expenditure of the Ministry of Defence shown above. They form part of Chapter I ("Pensions and Gratuities"), of the general budget, where they are shown jointly with civil pensions.

IRELAND

Area	69,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1937)	2,944,000
Density per sq. km.	42.7
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	4,299 km.

I. Army.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Defence Forces comprise the Permanent Force and the Reserve (or Non-Permanent Force).

PERMANENT FORCE.

The *Permanent Force*, consisting of commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers and men who have undertaken a definite liability for service with the Permanent Force.

THE RESERVE.

The *Class "A" Reserve*, consisting of regular soldiers who have completed their period of service with the Permanent Force and have been transferred to the Reserve.

The *Class "B" Reserve*, consisting of short-service troops who have undertaken a definite liability for part-time service in peace-time.

The *Volunteer Force*, consisting of non-permanent territorial troops who have enlisted for volunteer service.

The *Reserve of Officers*, consisting of persons who have been granted commissions in the Reserve of Officers.

The *Officers' Training Corps*, consisting of persons who have enlisted in the Defence Forces in accordance with prescribed regulations for the purpose of undergoing training designed to fit them for commissions in the Reserve of Officers.

The missions of the various components of the Defence Forces are as follows :

Permanent Force.—In peace-time, to provide the necessary executive and administrative personnel for the Defence Forces in general, personnel for schools and training establishments, and demonstration units of all corps and services for training purposes, and units for garrison duty. In war-time, to provide the framework on which the Defence Forces can be mobilised.

Class "A" Reserve.—To furnish personnel required to complete the war establishments of the Permanent Force units and to provide *additional* trained personnel necessary to complete non-permanent units.

Volunteer Force and Class "B" Reserve.—To provide the bulk of the forces required on mobilisation.

Reserve of Officers.—To provide commissioned personnel required to complete the war establishments of Permanent Force and Volunteer Force units, the commissioned establishments of Class "B" Reserve units, to fill special commissioned appointments on mobilisation, to provide the nucleus of a general reserve of officers to replace casualties, and to perform such other duties as may be required.

Officers' Training Corps.—To provide a pool of trained personnel to fill vacancies in the Reserve of Officers.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE.

The Department of Defence comprises the administration and business of the raising, training, organisation, maintenance, equipment, management, discipline, regulation and control of the military defence forces and is controlled by the Minister for Defence, who is assisted by a Council of Defence.

The Military Branches at the Department of Defence are designated as the Army Headquarters Staff and are organised by the following establishments and units :

- Office of the Chief of Staff.
- Office of the Adjutant-General.
- Office of the Quartermaster-General.
- Office of the Inspector-General.
- Office of the Judge Advocate-General.

General Staff.

- (i) Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff.
- (ii) The G-1 (Operations and Training) Branch.
- (iii) The G-2 (Military Intelligence) Branch.

2. COUNCIL OF DEFENCE.

The Council of Defence assists the Minister for Defence in the administration of the business of the Department of Defence, but without derogating from the responsibility of the Minister for Defence to the *Dáil* for all the administration and business of the Department of Defence and for the exercise and performance of all the powers, duties and functions connected therewith.

The Council of Defence consists of the following members—namely, the Minister for Defence, who (under the style of “Commander-in-Chief”) is the Chairman of the Council of Defence, and four other members, amongst whom are distributed the principal divisions or branches of the business of the Council of Defence—that is to say, a civil member being a member of *Dáil Éireann* who is responsible to the Minister for Defence for the finance of the military defence forces and for so much of the other business of the Council of Defence as may be from time to time assigned to him by the Minister for Defence and who acts as Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister for Defence, and the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General for the time being who are respectively responsible to the Minister for Defence for the administration of so much of the business relating to the raising, training, organisation, disposition, personnel, supply, equipment, armament, management, discipline, control and maintenance of the defence forces as shall be from time to time assigned to them or any of them by the Minister for Defence.

COMMAND AREAS.

For the purposes of decentralisation, administration and mobilisation, Ireland is divided into four Command Areas—viz., Eastern Command, Southern Command, Western Command and Curragh Command.

Each Command Area, with the exception of the Curragh, which is the main training centre, is subdivided into three military districts as follows :

Eastern Command	.. ..	Dundalk, Dublin and Wexford Districts.
Southern Command	.. ..	Kilkenny, Cork and Limerick Districts.
Western Command	.. ..	Athlone, Galway and Sligo Districts.

COMPOSITION OF THE PERMANENT FORCE.

Infantry.

- 1 regular regiment (5 battalions and a depot battalion).
- 10 depots and cadres for non-permanent force regiments.
- Infantry school (which is administered as a wing of the Military College).

Each battalion comprises 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

One of the five existing battalions has an authorised establishment of 694 officers, N.C.O.s and men ; the authorised establishment of each of the other four battalions is 531 officers, N.C.O.s and men. The reserve battalion cadres consist of only 8 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Artillery.

1 field artillery brigade comprising three 4-gun (18-pdr.) batteries and one 4-gun howitzer battery (4.5-inch).

1 anti-aircraft battery (cadre).

1 light battery (cadre).

1 depot.

1 school.

Air Corps.

1 co-operation squadron (cadre).

1 depot.

The air corps school.

AIR MATERIAL.

(On January 1st, 1937.)

Number of machines	16
Total horse-power	4,455

Six aeroplanes (2,760 h.p.) are capable of use in war in operational units. There are no aeroplanes in reserve which are capable of being used in war with operational units.

Cavalry.

2 armoured-car squadrons.

2 horse squadrons.

1 cyclist squadron.

1 depot.

The cavalry school.

Engineers.

2 companies (field and survey).

3 maintenance companies (cadres).

1 depot.

The military engineering school.

Signals.

1 field company.

1 air corps and 1 garrison signal companies.

1 depot.

The army school of signals.

Supply and Transport.

3 garrison companies.

1 depot.

The supply and transport school.

The Irish Free State army also includes the following services : Transport and Supply Corps, the Medical Service, the Ordnance Service, and the Military Police.

SUMMARY TABLE OF AUTHORISED UNITS.
(May 1936.)

NOTE.—In the case of units marked (1), the respective dates of establishment have been already prescribed. In the case of units marked (2), the date of establishment is October 22nd, 1934. In the case of units marked (3), the respective dates of establishment shall be as promulgated from time to time.

	Permanent Force	Volunteer Force			Reserve (Classes A and B)
		1st line	2nd line	3rd line	
Infantry	1 regiment 5 battalions (1) 1 depot battalion (1) 10 regimental depots (2)	13 battalions (2)	12 battalions (2)	10 depots (2)	5 battalions (1)
Artillery	1 field brigade 4 batteries (1) 1 light battery (2) 1 anti-aircraft battery (1) 1 depot (1)	12 field batteries (2) 3 light batteries (2)	12 field batteries (2) 3 light batteries (2)	3 depot batteries (2)	1 field battery (1)
Cavalry	2 armoured car squadrons (1) 1 cyclist squadron (1) 2 horse squadrons (1) 1 depot (1)	1 armoured car squadron (1) 3 armoured car squadrons (2) 16 cyclist squadrons (2) 1 horse squadron (1) 5 horse squadrons (3)	3 cyclist squadrons (2)	3 depot squadrons (2)	
Engineers	1 field company (1) 1 survey company (1) 3 construction and maintenance companies (1) 1 engineer searchlight company (3)	3 field companies (2)	3 field companies (2)	1 depot (2)	

	Permanent Force	Volunteer Force			Reserve (Classes A and B)
		1st line	2nd line	3rd line	
Air Corps . . .	1 co-operation squadron (2) 1 fighter squadron (3) 1 bombing squadron (3) 1 coast defence squadron (3) 1 depot	3 co-operation squadrons (3)			
Signals . . .	1 field company (1) 1 air corps signal company (1) 1 garrison signal company (1) 1 depot (1)	3 field signal companies (2)	3 field signal companies (2)	1 depot battalion (2)	
Supply and Trans- port	3 garrison companies (1) 1 garrison company (2) 1 depot (1)	3 field companies (2)	3 field companies (2)	1 depot battalion (2)	1 field company (2)
Military Police . .	2 garrison companies (1)				

MILITARY POLICE.

The Military Police is organised by the following units :

1. Military Police Companies.
2. Service Establishments :
Office of the Provost-Marshal ;
Detention Barrack Detachments.

There are two types of Military Police companies—viz., Field Companies and Garrison Companies. Field companies are assigned to Divisions and to G.H.Q. Field Forces. Garrison companies are in peace-time distributed among permanent garrisons.

Budgetary effectives for 1938-39 : 208 men.

CIVIC GUARD (GÁRDA SÍOCHÁNA).

The Civic Guard became in 1925 amalgamated with the Dublin Metropolitan Police, forming now one force with the latter. It consists of such officers and men as the Executive Council from time to time determines. The Executive Council also appoints the Commissioner of the Civic Guard.

Members whose duty is the detection and prevention of crime are armed with revolvers and are instructed in the use of that weapon.

Members of the Garda may resign at any time on giving a month's notice. Recruits receive six months' training in police duties and physical training at the Training Depot. Training is given by officers and N.C.O.s. The Civic Guard does not receive military training.

The maximum establishment fixed by Statute is 192 officers and 7,454 N.C.O.s and guards.

The budgetary effectives for 1938-39 are 1,243 sergeants and 6,000 guards.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The system of recruiting is based on the principle of voluntary enlistment and the maximum term for which a person may voluntarily enlist is twelve years. Recruits may be enrolled either for general service or for service in a particular corps.

The terms of enlistment are as follows :

Regular Army and Class " A " Reserve :

For general service or service in any corps other than the Army School of Music : two years in army service and ten years in the Reserve, or two years in army service (for a limited special class).

A soldier of the forces (Permanent Force) may, under certain conditions, and if in possession of certain qualifications, be permitted to extend his service with the forces (Regular Army) for various periods extending to a total of twenty-one years. Boys between the ages of 14 and 18 years may be enlisted for periods ranging from five to twelve years' army service for specialist training only.

The Class " A " Reserve performs thirty days' annual training.

" B " Reserve :

The terms of enlistment for army (short term) and Class " B " Reserve service are as follows :

3 months in army service and
6 years in the Reserve.

The " B " Reserve consists of men who, having enlisted for army (short term) and Class " B " Reserve service (three months in army service and six years in the Reserve), have completed their period of army service and have been transferred to the Reserve. No men have been enlisted for the " B " Reserve—*i.e.*, short-term regular service—in recent years, and the force will eventually be replaced by volunteer units.

The " B " Reserve performs thirty days' annual training.

Officers' Training Corps :

Four years, with extensions by one year.

Units of the Officers' Training Corps are established in universities. Members of the Officers' Training Corps are subject to military discipline and enlist for four years, but may obtain their discharge earlier on certain conditions.

Volunteer Force :

The Volunteer Reserve and the Officers' Training Corps have been disestablished consequent on the establishment of the Volunteer Force. Officers of the Volunteer Reserve have been for the most part transferred to the Reserve of Officers. Cadets of the Officers' Training Corps and the rank and file of the Volunteer Reserve have been given the option of transfer to the Volunteer Force or of taking their discharge on terms governed by the regulations relating to those units.

(a) *First Line*.—On the expiration of two years from the establishment of the Volunteer Force (February 19th, 1934), only men between the ages of 18 and 22 years are accepted for enlistment for service in the 1st Line. Candidates are enlisted in the Forces for a period not exceeding nine months, with a further period of service in the Volunteer Force to make up a period of twelve years. Save where otherwise provided, the first five years in the Volunteer Force are served in the 1st Line, and the residue is served in the 2nd Line. At the end of five years' service in the 1st Line, a man may, if he so wishes and is recommended by his Commanding Officer, continue to serve in the 1st Line for a further period of not less than two years and not more than seven years.

(b) *Second Line :*

(1) Men who, on completion of five years in the first line, have been transferred to the second line.

(2) Men not over 45 years of age who possess special qualifications for a particular arm of the service.

(c) *Third Line*.—Men from 45 to 55 years of age and men under 45 years who are unable, owing to family or other circumstances, to comply with the requirements of the first and second lines.

Volunteers enlisted for service in the 1st Line of the Volunteer Force are required on joining or as otherwise provided in this paragraph:

(a) To serve a *preliminary period* of 28 days with the Forces, or

(b) To serve a *preliminary period* of 14 days with the Forces where the volunteer produces to the Area Administrative Officer satisfactory evidence that he is unable to serve the full period of 28 days.

A volunteer who has shown exceptional aptitude during his initial training may, if he so desires, be permitted to extend his service in the

Forces or to re-enter army service for training up to a maximum additional period as specified hereunder :

	Months
The Infantry Corps	3
The Artillery Corps :	
Specialists	4
Non-Specialists	3
The Air Corps	8
The Cavalry Corps :	
Mechanised units	4
Other units	3
The Corps of Engineers :	
Field Company	3
Others	2
The Signal Corps	3
The Ordnance Service.. .. .	3
The Supply and Transport Service	3
The Medical Service	3

Personnel of the Volunteer Force, 1st Line, are required to attend annually for a continuous period of not less than 14 days' training in camp. The period selected for annual training is such as suits best local conditions in the area concerned. Volunteers of the 2nd Line may elect to be called out for annual training for a period of not more than 14 days in any one year.

In addition to annual training, volunteers of the 1st and 2nd Lines are liable to be called out for periods of training on such days and at such times and places as may from time to time be notified in unit orders.

At least 32 drills or 8 overnight camps (or an equivalent combination) are ordered during each training year for volunteers of the 1st and 2nd Lines.

The maximum aggregate period for which volunteers of the 1st and 2nd Lines are liable to be called up for training or exercises during the training year does not exceed 30 days. For the purpose of training, periods aggregating 8 hours are reckoned as a "day".

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS.

Candidates for commissions in the Permanent Force are secured by competitive examination and a Military Selection Board. Upon entry they are trained in the Cadet School, Military College, for a period of at least two years, nomination to commissions being made upon cadets attaining the required military standard.

A limited number of commissions are granted direct to qualified applicants for such corps and services as the Air Corps, Corps of Engineers and Medical Services. Such candidates are not required to graduate from the Cadet School.

Commissions may be granted in the Reserve of Officers to members of the Officers' Training Corps.

Commissions in the Volunteer Force may be granted to volunteer N.C.O.s who have qualified on a course for officer aspirants.

Promotion of Officers.

Normally the promotions of officers up to and inclusive of the rank of major are based on order of seniority, but an officer who has displayed marked ability, efficiency and zeal, and whose early promotion is in the interests of the service, may at any time be promoted irrespective of his position as regards seniority in his rank, provided, however, that no officer be promoted to two substantive ranks within any one period of two years. All promotions of majors and higher ranks are made by selection.

The normal qualifying periods for eligibility for promotion to the next higher rank are as follows :

From second lieutenant to lieutenant ..	2 years
From lieutenant to captain	4 years
From captain to commandant	7 years
From commandant to major	6 years
From major to colonel	5 years

The Reserve of Officers.

The Reserve of Officers (225 officers in 1938-39) consists of persons who have been granted commissions in the Reserve of Officers. They provide commissioned personnel required to complete the war establishments of the Permanent Force and Volunteer Force units, the commissioned establishments of Class "B" Reserve units, fill special commissioned appointments on mobilisation, provide the nucleus of a General Reserve of Officers to replace casualties and perform such other duties as may be required.

Officers of the Reserve of Officers perform thirty days' annual training.

SCHOOLS AND TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

- Military College ;
- Army School of Music ;
- Army Equitation School ;
- Army School of Physical Culture ;
- School of Military Intelligence ;
- Army School of Educational Training ;
- Army School of Technical Training ;
- University College, Dublin Companies (Volunteer Force, 1st Line) ;
- Royal College of Surgeons and Ireland Command (Volunteer Force, 1st Line) ;
- University College, Cork Company (Volunteer Force, 1st Line) ;
- University College, Galway Company (Volunteer Force, 1st line).

EFFECTIVES.

I. *Authorised Establishments.*

	Major- generals	Colonels	Majors and commandants	Captains	Lieutenants	Total officers	Total N.C.O.s	Privates	Total all ranks
Infantry	—	2	17	69	94	182	642	1,997	2,821
Artillery	—	—	2	17	12	31	76	342	449
Air Corps	—	—	2	12	16	30	67	187	284
Cavalry Corps	—	—	3	12	11	26	59	213	298
Engineers	—	—	4	14	15	33	62	205	300
Signal Corps	—	—	2	10	8	20	33	148	201
Supply and Transport Service ..	—	1	3	26	11	41	106	306	453
Ordnance Service	—	—	3	16	5	24	61	141	226
Military Police	—	—	—	3	4	7	32	160	199
Miscellaneous	3	12	44	121	15	195	286	668	1,149
Total	3	15	80	300	191	589	1,424	4,367	6,380

II. *Budgetary Effectives (1938-39).**Regular Forces* (not including medical services) :

Officers	585
N.C.O.s	1,454
Privates	4,346
Total	6,385
Volunteer Recruits ¹	2,900

The Reserve :

	Class A	Class B
N.C.O.s for 30 days	702	98
Privates for 30 days	4,798	327

Volunteer Force :

	1937-38	1938-39
Officers for 26 days	300	300
N.C.O.s for 26 days	1,340	1,550
Volunteers for 26 days	7,660	6,450
Volunteers for 2 days	6,000	4,500

Total 15,300² 12,800³

¹ "Volunteer Recruits" refer to members of the Volunteer Force during the first twelve months or so of their service. During this period they normally undergo initial training which, with attendance at one period of annual training, is regarded as the completion of the recruit stage of their training.

² First line volunteers : 12,000 ; second line : 3,000.

³ First line volunteers : 9,500 ; second line : 3,000.

III. Numbers of each rank on March 31st, 1937.

Commissioned Officers :

	Regular Forces	Reserve	Volunteer Force
Major-Generals	3	—	—
Colonels	15	9	—
Majors	15	6	—
Commandants	60	22	—
Captains	295	60	—
Lieutenants	87	96	—
2nd-Lieutenants	102	34	187
Total	577	227	187
Non-Commissioned Officers ..	1,316	693	861
Privates	3,962	4,451	9,519
Cadets	30	—	—
Total Army	5,885	5,371	10,567

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.¹

(Regular Forces.)

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
Officers ..	513	519	477	488	504	529	552	553	558	585
N.C.O.s and men ..	6,000	5,700	5,700	5,500	5,350	5,350	5,300	5,300	5,500	5,800
Total ..	6,513	6,219	6,177	5,988	5,854	5,879	5,852	5,853	6,058	6,385

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)					
Army	I.2	I.3	I.3	I.4	I.6	I.7
Index numbers of : Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	86	87	90	92	98	97 ¹

¹ May 1938.

¹ Not including short-term recruits (three months).

NOTES.—1. The figures in the table above do not include expenditure covered by receipts appropriated in aid.

2. The above table includes expenditure on the air force. The Irish Free State has no naval force.

3. The cost of various services rendered free to the Defence Department by other departments is not included in the above figures. It varies annually from £100,000 to £200,000.

4. *Pensions*.—The above figures do not include the expenditure for gratuities to officers on retirement or discharge, charged to the Defence Department. In addition to those charges, military pensions and wound and disability pensions are shown under the special heading: "Army Pensions".

Expenditure in respect of pensions has amounted to the following figures :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000's)					
1. Defence Department : Gratuities to officers on retirement or discharge ..	6	3	7	5	6	—
2. Army pensions	264	263	339	443	603	704
Total	270	266	346	448	609	704

ITALY

Area	310,000 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1938)	43,142,000
Density per sq. km.	139.2
Total length of land frontiers	1,971 km.
Total length of seaboard	7,989 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1934)	23,153 km.

Colonies.

	Area (sq. km.)	Population
Libya (IV. 1936)	1,774,000	889,000
Eritrea (IV. 1931)	120,000 ¹	600,000
Somaliland (including Trans- jubaland) (IV. 1931)	590,000 ¹	1,091,000

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Italian armed forces consist of the *home troops* and the *colonial forces*.

In the case of the army, the *home forces* are under the War Ministry, while the air force, which is a separate arm, is under the Air Ministry. The navy is under the Ministry of Marine.

The home forces are distributed among the thirty-one territorial districts into which the peninsula and islands are divided. Two or three of these territorial districts form a military area, in which the headquarters of the army corps—the highest military unit in peace time—are situated. The army corps commanders are responsible for supervising all matters relating to preparation for war.

The *colonial forces* are under the Ministry for the Colonies, which provides for their cost in its own budget. Each colony or group of two colonies is under a governor, who is subordinate to the Colonial Minister; all civil and military officials in the colony are under the orders of the governor. Military operations are only undertaken upon orders from the governor, but the commander of the colonial forces, who is appointed by Royal Decree, after consultation between the War and Colonial Ministers and the governor concerned, is solely responsible in technical matters.

¹ Since the coming into force of the Law of June 1st, 1936, the area of Eritrea amounts to 220,000 sq. km. and that of Somaliland to 700,000 sq. km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

In accordance with Article 5 of the Constitution, the King is the supreme head of all the armed forces in time of peace and of war.

In time of peace, the Minister of War is the supreme responsible authority for the administration of the forces, the preparation for war, the schools, institutes, services and other establishments connected with the army and the defence of the country. He is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State.

In time of war, the supreme command of the army, unless assumed by the King in person, is entrusted to a General officer, the Commander-in-Chief, who is responsible for the conduct of the war.

I. WAR MINISTRY.

The War Ministry combines the functions of administration and technical direction.

It is organised as follows :

(a) *Department of the Minister*, comprising : I. *Bureau of the Department*.—II. *Bureau of the Military Secretariat*.—III. *General Officers Branch*.—IV. *Secretariat of Under-Secretary of State*.

(b) *Directorate of Civil Personnel and General Questions*.

(c) *Department for Personnel and Cadres*.—Status, promotion, movements and discipline of officers of all arms and corps, except General and staff officers.

(d) *General Inspectorate of Recruiting for Rank and File*.—Recruiting services. Calling and recalling of men to the colours. Discharges. General state of the forces. Status, promotion and discipline of N.C.O.s. Discipline of rank and file.

(e) *Ordnance Department*.—Small arms and ordnance stores. Ordnance establishments and engineering workshops, etc.

(f) *Inspectorate of Motor Transport Material*.—Motor material, motor transport, etc.

(g) *Engineer Services Department*.—Fortification works. Military roads and telegraph and telephone lines. Artillery ranges. Engineering stores, etc.

(h) *Supplies and Quarters Department*.—Supplies, rations and forage. Clothing, accoutrements and general service equipment. Barracks.

(i) *Directorate of Administrative Services*.—Regular pay and allowances of officers, N.C.O.s and men. Compensation grants. Administration of the different corps. Pensions. Grants-in-aid, etc.

(j) *Military Intelligence Service*.

(k) *General Department of the Army Medical Service*.—Organisation of the Medical Service. Personnel of the Medical and Pharmaceutical Service. Philanthropic societies. Army chaplains. Health statistics. Forensic medicine. Hygiene and prophylaxis. Medical treatment. Medical, chemical and pharmaceutical services and stores.

(l) *Cavalry and Veterinary Section*.—Breeding of animals for the army. Stud-farms. Purchase of animals. Inspection and training of animals. Remounts. Veterinary hygiene and prophylaxis. Veterinary personnel.

(m) *Directorate of the Army Chemical Service*.

(n) *Central Accountancy Office*.

The Minister for War also has under his orders the Chief of the General Staff for all matters concerning the preparedness of the cadres, troops and equipment for war.

2. CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF AND HIS DUTIES.

The post of Chief of the General Staff has been created with a view to co-ordinating the military organisation of the State.

The Chief of the General Staff is chosen among the marshals of Italy and the admirals of the fleet, or among the full generals (or generals designated as army commanders) and the admirals commanding naval detachments; he is appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Cabinet.

He acts as technical adviser to the Prime Minister in all matters concerning the co-ordination of the defensive organisation of the State and the drawing-up of plans for military operations.

In the exercise of his functions, the Chief of the General Staff is directly responsible to the Prime Minister.

He is a member, in an advisory capacity, of the Supreme Defence Committee and of any special committee set up by the Government to study questions of national defence involving two or more of the fighting services.

The Chief of the General Staff proposes to the Prime Minister the measures to be taken for the co-ordination of the defensive organisation of the State. The Prime Minister forwards these proposals to the Ministers concerned.

The Chief of the General Staff submits to the Prime Minister the main outlines of the general scheme of military operations, stating the part to be played by each fighting service in attaining objectives common to two or more of these services. The Prime Minister, after approving them, communicates these outlines to the Ministers, who forward them to the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services in order that they may be taken into account in drawing up the plans concerning each fighting service.

The Chief of the General Staff ensures the co-ordination of the military preparation of the fighting services :

(1) By submitting to the Prime Minister, after consulting the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services, the programmes of combined manœuvres between two or more of the fighting services ;

(2) By attending these combined manœuvres and reporting on them to the Prime Minister, who forwards his observations and decisions through the Ministers concerned to the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services.

In the exercise of his functions, the Chief of the General Staff corresponds with the Chiefs of Staff of the different fighting services through the Ministries concerned.

He is kept informed by the Prime Minister of the political situation so far as it may concern the performance of his duties.

The Ministries of War, of the Marine and of the Air keep the Chief of the General Staff informed of the principal questions relating to the fighting value of the forces under their orders. The Chief of the General Staff is consulted by the Prime Minister on the principal colonial military questions.

He is kept continuously informed of the general military situation abroad by the military intelligence service, which remains under the orders of the Ministry of War. Nevertheless, each Chief of Staff of the fighting services is responsible for co-ordinating and collecting technical information.

In time of war, the duties of the Chief of the General Staff are determined by the Government.

3. CHIEF OF STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Cabinet.

The duties of Chief of Staff of the Army may be performed by a General officer chosen among the full Generals (or Generals designated as army commanders) or among the General officers commanding army corps or divisions.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is the chief technical adviser of the Minister of War, and directs, under the authority of the Minister, the studies and operations relative to preparation for war.

He is the chief inspector of troops, technical services and military schools by delegation of the authority of the Minister, to whom he is responsible.

On the basis of the general directions drawn up by the Chief of the General Staff for the use of the army in liaison with the navy and air force, he :

(a) Lays down the main lines of the preparation of the army for war, and in time of peace communicates to the authorities concerned, at the order of the Minister mentioned above, general instructions for the defensive organisation of the country and the special instructions to be given to senior commanders as to their duties during the mobilisation and concentration of troops and at the commencement of operations ;

(b) Determines the order of battle of the Army and the principles on which the mobilisation of the forces is to be planned and carried out and on which the original allocation of material and the organisation of the various services is to be based ;

(c) Submits proposals to the Minister with regard to the posting of General officers to the Army in the field.

Among the particular duties of the Chief of Staff of the Army are the following :

(a) To arrange for the study of organisation questions.

(b) To prepare schemes for the order of battle, mobilisation and the concentration of troops, and for the organisation and working of the different services and to arrange for their distribution.

(c) To provide, in agreement with the authorities concerned, for the protection of means of communication or for interrupting them, if need be, and for the watching and protection of the coast and for air defence.

(d) To consider questions relating to army training.

(e) To prepare tactical regulations and to arrange for studies and publications relating to military history.

(f) To work out the principles upon which the recruiting and organisation of the Army and the division of the country into areas should be based.

(g) To study questions connected with the organisation and working of the services in time of peace.

(h) To undertake studies and make proposals with regard to the appointment and posting of General staff officers and the posting of these officers in time of war.

The Chief of Staff of the Army submits each year to the Minister of War a scheme of manœuvres to be carried out under the direction of the army corps commands (divisional camps and manœuvres of higher units).

He also prepares and submits to the Minister plans for the annual general manœuvres of the troops and cadres, including combined manœuvres of the army, navy and air force, when the action of the navy and air force only represents the assistance essential to the operations of the land forces. In this case the Chief of Staff of the Army must previously make the necessary arrangements with the Chiefs of Staffs of the services concerned.

The supreme command of these manœuvres is entrusted by the Minister of War either to the Chief of Staff or to another General officer.

In the exercise of the above-mentioned duties, the Chief of Staff of the Army prepares and submits to the Minister of War all proposals of a nature to affect the laws or regulations or the military budget in any way.

He has to be consulted by the Minister on important questions relating to the posting of General officers and on questions of principle concerned with promotion, status and discipline in the army cadres.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is kept informed of the political and military situation of the colonies, and his opinion is invited on the most important questions regarding the organisation of colonial troops and defence of the colonies.

He must, further, be kept informed and consulted about colonial

military operations of such importance that they may require or presume the participation of units and resources from the home country.

He takes part in an advisory capacity in the work of the Executive Committee of the Supreme Commission of National Defence and, in the discussions of extraordinary commissions convened by the Government and the War Ministry, to study questions relating to the preparation of the country for war.

In the discharge of his duties, the Chief of Staff of the Army is assisted by the Staff Corps officers (colonels and lieutenant-colonels) and the Staff service officers (majors, captains and lieutenants), and deals directly with :

The Generals designated as army commanders,

The army corps commanders,

The inspectors of the different arms, and all other military and civil authorities with whom he comes in contact in the discharge of his duties.

The Chief of Staff of the Army also deals directly in the exercise of his functions with the Chiefs of Staff of the Navy and Air Force.

The Chief of Staff of the Army has under his authority the War School and the other military schools and academies, as regards the direction and co-ordination of studies and manœuvres, and the Military Geographical Institute, as regards the direction of its activities.

In time of war the Chief of Staff of the Army exercises the powers specified in the field service regulations.

He leaves to the Ministry of War the personnel necessary to ensure continuity of administration in the territorial duties of the staff command.

4. DEPUTY CHIEF OF STAFF.

The Deputy Chief of Staff assists the Chief of Staff in the performance of his duties.

5. GENERALS DESIGNATED AS ARMY COMMANDERS.

The General officers designated as army commanders are responsible to the Minister of War. In pursuance of the directions forwarded to them by the Chief of Staff of the Army, by order of the Minister of War, they make the investigations and take the measures necessary for the organisation of defence in the area assigned to them.

They may also be entrusted by the Minister or by the Chief of Staff with inspections in connection with the training of the cadres and personnel of the main territorial units, or with other tasks concerned with the efficient operation of the services, and the preparations for the mobilisation of these units.

They also perform all duties which may be entrusted to them by the Minister of War or, on the latter's order, by the Chief of Staff of the Army.

Their special attributions are fixed by Royal Decree, on the advice of the Minister of War, after consultation with the Chief of Staff of the Army.

6. ARMY COUNCIL.

The Army Council acts as an advisory body to the Minister of War on all questions relating to the organisation, operation, and mobilisation of the army, and to national defence.

The Army Council is composed as follows :

- (a) The Minister of War, Chairman ;
- (b) The Chief of Staff of the Army ;
- (c) The full Generals ;
- (d) The Generals designated as army commanders ;
- (e) Three General officers commanding army corps or divisions, appointed at the beginning of each year by Ministerial Decree ; their term of office may be renewed.

A secretariat, the composition of which is fixed by the Minister of War, is attached to the Army Council.

For the examination of certain special questions, officers of the army, navy, and air force, and if necessary officials of other Ministries, and civilians having special knowledge of the subject, may be called upon to take part in an advisory capacity in the work of the Army Council.

The Army Council is convened by the Minister of War, on his own initiative or on the proposal of the Chief of Staff of the Army. The Minister determines the questions to be examined, and fixes the order of the discussions.

The Army Council ceases to act from the time of mobilisation, and for the whole duration of war.

7. HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY STAFF CORPS.

The Headquarters of the Army Staff Corps comprises the following departments :

- (a) Secretariat and personnel of the Staff ;
- (b) Operations ;
- (c) Training ;
- (d) Colonies ;
- (e) History ;
- (f) Mobilisation ;
- (g) Services ;
- (h) Transport.

An administrative and accountancy section detached from the Administration of Miscellaneous Military Personnel office is under the Staff Command for disciplinary purposes.

8. THE SUPREME COMMISSION OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Supreme Commission of National Defence is an inter-departmental organ established to co-ordinate the examination and settlement of questions affecting national defence and to lay down rules for the utilisation of all national services in defence of the country.

The Supreme Commission of National Defence consists of an Executive Committee and advisory bodies.

The Executive Committee consists of the Head of the Government (Chairman), and the Ministers.

The following take part in the discussions of the Commission in an advisory capacity :

The Chief of the General Staff ;

The Marshals of Italy, the Admirals of the Fleet and the Marshals of the Air Force ;

The Chief of Staff of the Army ;

The Chief of Staff of the Navy ;

The Chief of Staff of the Air Force ;

The Chief of Staff of the Voluntary Militia for Public Security ;

The Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The Executive Committee determines the questions upon which the advisory bodies are required to give their opinions, and takes decisions regarding executive measures.

The notification of measures is carried out by the secretariat of the Supreme Commission of National Defence.

The advisory organs of the Supreme Commission of National Defence, for questions coming within their respective competence, are as follows :

(a) The Army Council ;

(b) The Committee of Admirals ;

(c) The Technical Air Committee ;

(d) The Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The General Secretariat is under a senior officer of the Army, Naval or Air Staff. It also includes three senior officers detailed by the Ministries of War, Marine and Air respectively. For purposes of administration, the Secretariat is under the Prime Minister.

CIVIL MOBILISATION COMMITTEE.

The Civil Mobilisation Committee is the advisory organ of the Supreme Commission of National Defence upon questions relating to the utilisation of all the national energies and the preparation of plans for organising and employing the resources which are necessary in war.

The Committee is attached to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

It consists of a Chairman appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Prime Minister and the following members :

(1) One representative each from the Ministries of War, Marine and Air ;

(2) Eight representatives of the chief technical bodies of the country dealing with economic and scientific questions and representing the national activities in the field of science, industry, agriculture and economics. These persons are appointed by the Head of the Government, President of the Supreme Commission of National Defence, on the proposal of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry made in agreement with the Chairman of the Committee ;

(3) The head of the general secretariat of the Supreme Commission of National Defence.

The Committee may, on the authority of the Chairman, invite the assistance of any person who is particularly competent in the questions requiring consideration.

For the examination of questions within its sphere, the Committee has at its disposal a secretariat, and it may also have recourse to the organs of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, in conformity with measures taken by agreement between the latter Ministry and the Chairman of the Committee.

The Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee is *ex officio* a member of the Higher Council of Agriculture and Forestry.

9. ORGANISATION RESPONSIBLE FOR THE MILITARY TRAINING OF THE NATION.

An organisation responsible for ensuring co-operation between the armed forces and all the organisations which play a part in military training of the nation was set up in 1934, under the direct authority of the head of the Government. This organisation consists of an Inspector-in-Chief, assisted by two secretaries whose duty it is to ensure liaison between the various organisations concerned, four representatives of the armed forces (Army, Navy, Air Force, Volunteer Militia for National Security), two representatives of the youth organisations ("Opera Nazionale Balilla", "Fasci giovanili di combattimento"), and a representative of the Ministry of National

Education. The object of this body is to direct the activities of all the young people's and scholastic political institutions, so far as their contact with each other and with the armed forces with a view to pre-military and post-military training is concerned.

10. SERVICE OF INDUSTRIAL OBSERVERS.

The Service of Industrial Observers is attached to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry and works directly under the Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The duty of this service is to keep in touch with the production of the different industries of the country (plant, labour, technical and productive capacity, etc.) which may be of use for military armaments.

The number of industrial observers is fixed at 55, allotted as follows :

Ministry of War	..	..	..	..	..	..	40
Ministry of Marine	..	..	..	..	..	..	12
Air Ministry	..	..	..	..	..	..	3

11. HIGHER TECHNICAL COMMITTEE FOR ARMS AND AMMUNITION.

A higher Technical Committee for arms and ammunition has been constituted. This Committee is an advisory body and its duties are :

(1) To co-ordinate investigations and experiments which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of the means necessary for mobilisation ;

(2) To lay down general principles in regard to the above questions.

The Committee consists of 12 members, who are appointed as follows :

- 5 by the War Ministry ;
- 5 by the Ministry of Marine ;
- 2 by the Air Ministry.

12. HIGHER TECHNICAL COMMITTEE FOR ARMY ELECTRICAL SERVICES AND FOR ELECTRICAL COMMUNICATIONS.

A higher committee for army electrical services and electrical communications (wireless telegraphy, telegraphs, telephones) has been constituted.

This committee is an advisory body, and its duties are to co-ordinate investigations and experiments which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of means necessary for mobilisation, and to lay down general principles in regard to the above questions.

The committee consists of 9 members, who are appointed as follows :

- 3 by the War Ministry ;
- 3 by the Ministry of Marine ;
- 3 by the Air Ministry.

The committee puts forward and examines questions which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of means necessary for mobilisation, and it also examines problems submitted to it by Government departments.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY ORGANISATION.

The territorial military organisation is constituted as follows :

- 1 Bureau of the Deputy Chief of Staff for territorial defence ;
- 13 territorial defence commands ;
- 28 military area commands.

The Deputy Chief of Staff for territorial defence, who is immediately subordinate to the Chief of Staff of the Royal Army, presides over the whole of the territorial military organisation.

The following come directly under the authority of the Bureau of the Deputy Chief of Staff for territorial defence :

- The territorial defence commands ;
- The Inspectorate of the anti-aircraft defence militia (M.D.I.C.A.T.) and of the coast batteries militia (M. da Cos.) ;
- The International Central Anti-aircraft Protection Committee (C.C.I.P.A.A.) ;
- The National Anti-aircraft Protection Union (U.N.P.A.).

The Bureau of the Deputy Chief of Staff for territorial defence also maintains relations with the Directorate of the Army Chemical Service, with the other armed forces of the State, with relief associations, and with various organisations, for all questions relating to the defence of the territory (with the exception of those concerning the field army).

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

1. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

- 15 army corps, of 2 or 3 divisions, forming a total of 35 divisions.
- 3 swift divisions of one brigade each.
- 5 Alpine divisions.

An army corps includes, in addition to divisions, troops organically and directly attached to it. Troops not organically attached to the

¹ October 1937.

army corps (Bersaglieri, Alpine troops, cavalry, heavy artillery, coast artillery, certain engineer units) are attached to these corps when the said troops are stationed in their territory.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry.

123 regiments (including 12 regiments of Bersaglieri, 10 Alpine regiments and 1 tank regiment).

The number of battalions in each regiment varies.

Cavalry.

12 regiments, consisting of 2 groups of squadrons.

Artillery.

35 regiments of infantry divisional artillery.

14 regiments of army corps artillery.

10 regiments of army artillery.

5 regiments of Alpine artillery.

5 regiments of anti-aircraft artillery.

3 regiments of swift divisional artillery.

Engineers.

14 engineer regiments.

2 regiments of miners.

2 regiments of lagoon bridging troops.

1 railway regiment.

The Italian army includes, further, Royal Carabineers consisting of twenty territorial legions and one legion of cadets, and various services, such as the Army Chemical Service, Army Medical Service, Veterinary Service, Army Mechanical Transport Service, etc.

Tanks.

The Tank Service consists of :

(a) A regiment command ;

(b) A certain number of battalions (6) ;

(c) A depot.

The number and the nature of tank units, and the establishments of officers for the tank training centre and tank units, are laid down by the Ministry of War.

Services.

(a) *Army Chemical Service.*

The duties of the Chemical Service are to study and test chemical means of warfare, particularly their physiological effects on men and animals and the anatomical and functional changes which they produce, and also to experiment with means of protection.

These studies and experiments are carried out with the assistance of the navy, the air force and the scientific departments in the Ministries of Education, Industry and Commerce, Public Works and Agriculture.

The Service consists of a Director of the Army Chemical Service and a chemical regiment.

The Directorate consists of :

- The director's office ;
- The deputy-director's office ;
- Three sections (a chemical, a physio-pathological and therapeutical, and a technical section) ;
- An experimental laboratory.

The chemical and the physio-pathological and therapeutical sections are commanded by a senior officer (colonel or lieutenant-colonel). The technical section is commanded by a senior artillery officer (colonel or lieutenant-colonel) graded as head of a section.

The Director of the Army Chemical Service is a brigadier-general. He is directly under the War Ministry, and is attached for administrative purposes to the Engineer Directorate of that Department.

The Director applies to any Italian experts who are qualified by their special knowledge of chemistry, physiology, physics, etc., for assistance in his studies and experiments concerning chemical warfare.

(b) *Army Medical Service.*

The supreme technical and administrative organ of the Medical Service is the General Department for Medical Services in the Ministry of War.

Each Army Corps includes a Medical Service Headquarters forming part of the Army Corps staff under which it is placed for duties and discipline, although directly responsible to the Central Department in technical questions.

Fourteen medical companies consisting of the N.C.O.s and men required for the work of the medical establishments are commanded by medical captains and serve as mobilisation depots for field medical formations.

Each medical company includes a disinfection section responsible for all work connected with prophylaxis and hygiene.

The personnel of the Medical Service consists of :

- Medical officers posted to the various units and medical establishments.
- Pharmaceutical chemists with commissioned rank employed only in the medical establishments.
- Administrative officers (attached to the general list of administrative officers) responsible for accountancy.

The medical establishments are 28 military hospitals, 5 garrison infirmaries, 2 army bathing establishments, 1 serum and antitetanus laboratory and an army chemical and pharmaceutical institute.

The work of the latter is to prepare the medicine and miscellaneous stores required for the Medical Service. The other establishments are for the treatment and cure of the sick, and have various titles according to their importance and special objects.

There is also a sanatorium for the treatment of cases of tuberculosis.

(c) *The Intendence.*

The Intendence Corps is responsible for all services of supply, clothing and quartering.

Its chief administrative organ is the general directorate of supplies, etc., of the War Ministry.

Its chief technical organ is the Inspectorate of the Military Intendence Services. It supervises the training of officers and men, the work of the various headquarters staffs and establishments, and advises on technical questions affecting the Intendence Service.

Each army corps has an intendence headquarters which forms part of the army corps staff and superintends all intendence work in the district; the detached sections, which are generally allotted to divisional headquarters, are under the above intendence headquarters.

The intendence includes :

Fourteen supply companies, consisting of the personnel of the supply depots.

These depots consist of the central storehouses, the army factories (for the manufacture of clothing and accoutrements), the bakeries, mills, biscuit factories, cold storage and canning establishments, food supply stores and barrack stores (barrack equipment) and forage supply stores.

The personnel of the Intendence consists of the intendence officers posted to the various intendence service corps headquarters and establishments and the supply officers posted to the various supply depots (rations and forage).

(d) *Department of Administration.*

The work of this department is discharged by a special corps of officers known as administrative officers.

Each unit, institution, headquarters and establishment is managed by an administrative officer (next in rank to the commander or director) who is responsible for interior economy. Under him is placed an administrative office, and he himself is under the commander of the corps.

To each army corps command and each general command of the Royal Carabinieri is permanently attached an official of the Central War Administration with the duties of territorial administrative inspector. By order of the War Ministry he is responsible for administrative and financial supervision over all the military administrations of the army corps, and has to be consulted on contracts, disputes and questions of an administrative character.

In each army corps command there is also an accountancy and auditing office under a senior administrative officer and consisting of officers of the same branch. It is responsible for asking the War Ministry for advances on funds required by the military offices of the area; for allocating funds; for arranging for any payments to be made to the creditors of the military administration; for auditing the accounts of the offices of the district; for making any inspections of accounts that may be necessary in the said offices; and for performing other tasks connected with accountancy.

The administration of troops on active service is governed by special provisions.

(e) *Army Veterinary Corps.*

In peace time the veterinary service, under the direction of the head of the corps and service, is carried out in the area by a certain number of veterinary officers allotted to the mounted regiments and headquarters staffs of the larger units; there are, as a rule, two junior officers per regiment, a major of the veterinary corps for each divisional headquarters and a lieutenant-colonel for each army corps headquarters. The regiments and the more important garrisons also have veterinary hospitals.

(f) *Army Mechanical Transport Service.*

The Army Mechanical Transport Service consists of :

- (a) A motor technical service ;
- (b) 13 motor transport groups.

Each transport group consists of headquarters, a depot and a varying number of groups.

The organs of the motor technical service are :

- (1) The inspectorate of motor transport material ;
- (2) The automobile factory ;
- (3) 13 technical officers attached to army corps and the military commands of the islands.

(g) *The Geographical and Topographical Service.*

The geographical and topographical service is carried on by the Military Geographical Institute, which is directly subordinate to the command of the Staff Corps.

It is under the direction of a director, a divisional or brigadier-general, and has a staff of 12 officers of the service and a certain number of officers attached, officers' orderlies, together with certain clerks (geodesists, geographical engineers, technical draughtsmen) and artificers.

The Military Geographical Institute is responsible for carrying out Government scientific work and survey and graphical work for the army and, as far as possible, for the public administrations.

The Institute consists of a directing staff, five offices (military, geodesic, administrative, sales and troops), a library, a certain number of sections (which can be detached) and six divisions, each of which is responsible for a special service (geodesy, topography, photogrammetry, maps, revision, photo-technics).

(h) *Department of Military Justice.*

In peace time, military law is administered by the territorial courts-martial and by the Supreme Military Court, which also acts as court of appeal from the naval courts-martial.

The (judging) college of the territorial courts-martial consists of five members, the president and three members being officers, and the fifth member, who acts as rapporteur (judge-advocate), a member of the Military Justice Department. The registrar's duties are discharged by members of the Military Justice Department.

The rank of the president and other members of the court varies according to the rank of the accused.

There is a preliminary examination office attached to each military court. The personnel of the Military Justice Department consists of magistrates and registrars; the magistrates are appointed by competitive examination from among the ordinary magistrates.

(i) *Horse and Veterinary Service.*

The Horse and Veterinary Section of the War Ministry is responsible for all business relating to the breeding of horses, the examination and training of animals, remounts, extraordinary purchases in Italy and abroad, and also horse shows and competitions in horsemanship. The stud service is under the general supervision of the unattached General officers for the cavalry and artillery.

The remount service is provided for by purchases made by Government commissions for all corps, or by regimental commissions. The horses are sent to the units at the age of 5 years.

Young horses below this age are kept at the *remount depots*, where they are gradually broken in to army life and food and receive their first training.

There are six remount depots: Persano (Salerno), Fara Sabina (Latium), Grosseto (Tuscany), Mirandola (Emilia), Bonorva (Sardinia), and Prestana (Venetia Julia), and each includes one or one-half remount squadron.

There are also 8 *stallion depots* (Pisa, Catania, Ferrara, Crema, Ozieri, Reggio d'Emilia, Santa Maria di Capua Vetere, Foggia) which are under the Ministry of Agriculture for all technical and administrative business and under the War Ministry for purposes of discipline. The stallions are sent at the proper season to one of the numerous studs existing in all parts of the country.

Cavalry, artillery and veterinary officers are attached to the stud depots; there is also a lower-grade staff of civilian experts.

(j) *Arms and War Material Factories.*

State establishments:

Arms Factory, Terni.
Detonator Factory, Rome.
Explosives Factory, Capua.
5 Arsenal.

Most of the war material required for the armed forces is manufactured by private industry, the State establishments being used principally for repairs.

Concessions granted for the State establishments:

Arms Factory at Rome (rifles and machine-guns).
Establishment at Pozzuoli (artillery and accessories).

MAINTENANCE OF PUBLIC ORDER.

The armed forces for the maintenance of public order comprise:

- (1) The police force;
- (2) The Royal Carabinieri;
- (3) The Volunteer Militia for National Security.

1. POLICE.

The police force, which is directly subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, is responsible for the safety of persons and property, and for the prevention and suppression of crime by collecting evidence and handing the criminals over to justice.

Agents of this force are recruited by competition ; the period of engagement is 3 years and may be renewed.

It is also responsible for helping to maintain public order, enforcing the laws and regulations of the State and the decrees of the public authorities, and lending assistance in public and private accidents. Members of the force carry revolvers.

The officers and non-commissioned officers of the force are officers of the judicial police ; the first-class and ordinary constables are constables of the judicial police.

At Rome there is a special corps of police, which forms a special branch of the constabulary corps consisting of 8 companies and a squadron, with an establishment of 4,000 constables (plain-clothes and uniform), armed with muskets and revolvers. This special branch possesses 2 armoured cars and 20 machine-guns in reserve.

Constables merely receive the instruction necessary to enable them to perform their duties. Agents of the special Rome branch receive elementary military training.

The normal establishment of the police force is as follows :

First-class warrant officers	.. .. .	700
Second- and third-class warrant officers	.. .. .	1,089
Sergeants	.. .. .	944
Lance-sergeants	.. .. .	1,073
Constables, first class	.. .. .	1,490
Constables	.. .. .	9,204
Cadets	.. .. .	400
Total	.. .. .	14,900

2. ROYAL CARABINIERI.

The corps of Royal Carabinieri is the only standing formation organised on a military basis recruited for the purpose of maintaining public order. It is subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, and discharges throughout the whole of Italy such police duties and other duties pertaining to public order as are allocated to it by the orders at present in force. It also carries out the duties which formerly devolved upon the Royal Guard (Public Order) Corps and the corps of detective agents. As regards recruiting, organisation, administration, military service, equipment, armament, etc., the corps of Royal Carabinieri is under the War Ministry. As regards conscription and mobilisation and also military police duties, the corps is under the Ministry of Marine, and the Air Ministry as well. The carabinieri carry revolvers and rifles ; recruiting is on a voluntary basis ; the period of engagement is 3 years and may be renewed.

The corps of Royal Carabinieri consists of ¹ :

- The general headquarters ;
- 2 divisions ;
- 6 brigades ;
- 20 territorial legions ;
- 1 legion of carabinieri cadets ;
- 1 central carabinieri school.

There are also 2 battalions, 1 squadron group, and 1 squadron of Royal Guards (cuirassiers) under the territorial legion of Rome, and one battalion of carabinieri under the territorial legion of Palermo.

The carabinieri receive, in addition to police training, elementary military training at the recruits' school and have annual target-shooting practice while on service in the legions.

The normal establishment of officers is 1,112.

The normal establishment of non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Carabinieri is as follows :

Senior warrant officers	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,700
Warrant officers	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2,850
Sergeants	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3,650
Lance-sergeants	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2,650
Lance-corporals	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	5,000
Rank and file	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	30,250
Cadets (annual average)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3,400

Total 49,500 ²

The number of carabinieri cadets may vary, but must never exceed a total representing a daily average of 3,400 for the financial year.

Personnel at the disposal of the Ministries of Marine and the Colonies and personnel attached to non-military services are not included in the above-mentioned establishment.

3. VOLUNTEER MILITIA FOR NATIONAL SECURITY.

1. CONSTITUTION AND FUNCTIONS.

The Volunteer Militia for National Security forms part of the armed forces of the State. Its members take the oath of allegiance to the King, and are subject to the same disciplinary and penal codes as members of the other armed forces of the State.

The Head of the Government, in consultation with the Ministers of War, Marine, the Colonies, Agriculture, Communications, Public Works and Finance, and with the Commander-in-Chief of the militia, will provide for the organisation of the militia, having regard to the functions allotted to it.

In time of peace, the militia is under the orders of the Head of the Government, and performs such duties as he assigns to it, both at home and in the colonies.

¹ 1937.

² Plus 500 non-commissioned officers employed on clerical duties.

In time of war, the greater part of the militia is incorporated in the army.

The militia is permanently responsible for preparatory military training in accordance with the rules and regulations issued by the Ministry of War, and under the supervision of the latter and of the territorial military authorities.

The militia is armed with revolvers and rifles.

The Volunteer Militia for National Security also possesses certain special organisations, in particular :

(a) The railway militia, which comprises 14 legions and whose task is to keep order in the stations and on the trains ;

(b) The port militia (2 legions and an independent cohort), which supervises the regularity of operations in the chief ports ;

(c) The postal and telegraph militia (a few detachments), specially detailed for the protection of valuables.

These special organisations are for technical purposes under the orders of the Minister of Communications.

(d) The roads militia (a number of detachments) which is technically under the Ministry of Public Works and the purpose of which is to ensure order on the roads.

(e) The forest militia, which forms part of the cadres of the Department of Agriculture and Forests.

(f) The frontier militia, which has administrative and disciplinary duties and helps to police the frontiers.

All these special organisations are under the general headquarters of the militia.

2. ORGANISATION.

The militia is organised as follows :

General headquarters (Rome) ;

4 area headquarters (1, Milan ; 2, Bologna ; 3, Rome ; 4, Naples) ;

2 militia headquarters in Sicily (Palermo) and Sardinia (Cagliari) ;

33 legion group headquarters ;

122 legion headquarters (including two in the colonies) ;

13 supplementary legion headquarters ;

6 independent cohort headquarters.

The commander-in-chief, area, legion group, and legion commanders, and officers and men attached to them, are permanently on service. All other officers and men will normally be regarded as on furlough but must be ready to come up whenever summoned.

Officers and men of the militia serve on a voluntary footing, and (with the exception of those mentioned above) are paid only for the days on which they are called upon for duty.

3. RECRUITMENT.

The militia is recruited, on a voluntary basis, from young men 21 years of age belonging to the P.N.F. organisations. Recruiting takes place on April 21st and the ceremony is called *Leva Fascista* ; members of the militia do not receive any military training.

The engagement does not involve any obligation as regards length of service ; members of the militia are subject to the general military obligations.

4. CADRES.

The militia has separate ranks corresponding to those in the other armed forces of the State.

The commissioned ranks are as follows :

General-commandant, equivalent to commander of an army corps ; lieutenant-general, equivalent to general of division ; consul-general, equivalent to brigadier-general ; consul, equivalent to colonel ; senior, equivalent to major ; centurion, equivalent to captain ; head of maniple, equivalent to lieutenant.

The officers of the militia are drawn from officers in the various reserve classes of the army, navy and air force, who must themselves make application ; heads of maniples may also be recruited from civilians and from non-commissioned officers of the militia who are found to be qualified for such appointment.

At the time of incorporation, officers of the militia will retain their rank and seniority in the reserve classes of the army, navy or air force from which they were drawn. The subsequent promotion of militia officers is governed by special regulations.

Applications for admission to the militia by reserve officers of the army, navy and air force are submitted to the general headquarters of the militia, which gives its decision after examining the applicant's record of service and antecedents in civil life.

5. CALLS TO THE COLOURS.

The militia is not as a rule embodied, except for part of the special organisations which are used to maintain order (railway, forests, postal militia, etc.). From a military standpoint it may therefore be classed as a reserve, on furlough.

6. EFFECTIVES ON DECEMBER 31ST, 1932.

Areas, special commands and special militia	Officers				Troops		
	Perma- nently em- ployed	In the cadres	In the reserve	Total	Platoon com- manders	Black shirts	Total
Total of the areas and special commands	1,321	22,869	5,758	29,948	24,666	348,930	373,590
Railway militia	317	801	128	1,246	1,795	17,282	19,077
Postal and Telegraph militia ..	38	54	—	92	51	546	597
Port militia	32	—	—	32	46	771	817
Forest militia	343	—	—	343	420	3,006	3,426
Roads militia	31	—	—	31	136	313	449
Total	761	855	128	1,744	2,448	21,918	24,366
Grand total	2,082	23,724	5,886	31,692	27,114	370,848	397,956

ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENCE MILITIA.

The territorial anti-aircraft defence militia and the coast battery militia of His Majesty's army are two separate formations of the Volunteer Militia for National Security, whose duty it is to prepare in peace-time and to ensure in war-time, in conjunction with the anti-aircraft and coast units of the other armed forces, the country's defence against enemy air and naval attacks respectively.

The organisation of the two militias is as follows :

1 inspectorate of the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia and the coast battery militia ;

6 legion group headquarters of the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia and the coast battery militia ;

14 legion headquarters of the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia ;

2 legion headquarters of the coast battery militia ;

10 independent cohort headquarters of the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia ;

2 independent cohort headquarters of the coast battery militia.

In peace-time, the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia and the coast battery militia are subordinate :

(a) As regards technical matters, training, employment, and all matters connected with material, to the Ministry of War and the Ministry of Marine respectively ;

(b) As regards recruiting, discipline, administration, mobilisation, and missions, to the headquarters of the V.M.N.S.

In time of war, the various units of the two militias become subordinate in all respects to the armed force which has jurisdiction over the area.

The permanent establishment of these militias is as follows :

Officers	..	..	..	..	..	..	165
Other ranks	..	..	..	..	..	..	722

ROYAL REVENUE GUARD.

The Royal Revenue Guard Corps, a formation in permanent service organised on a military basis, is subordinate to the Minister of Finance. It forms part of the military forces of the State and has the following duties :

(a) To prevent, suppress, and report smuggling and all breaches of or offences against the revenue laws and regulations ;

(b) To protect the executive revenue bureaux ;

(c) To assist in the maintenance of public order and security.

Members of the Royal Revenue Guard carry rifles.

HEADQUARTERS AND UNITS.

The Royal Revenue Guard is organised as follows :

Three area commands :

- (a) Thirteen territorial legions, and one legion of cadets ;
- (b) A technical school for officers ;
- (c) A school for N.C.O.s.

The territorial legions are subdivided into circles, companies, platoons (*tenenze*), sections and subsections ; the cadet legion is organised in battalions, companies, platoons and squads.

A legion is commanded by a colonel, a circle or battalion by a lieutenant-colonel or major, a company by a captain, a *tenenza* or platoon by a lieutenant or 2nd lieutenant, a section by a warrant officer (*maresciallo capo*) and a subsection (*brigade*) by an N.C.O.

The cadet schools are commanded by a senior officer.

TRAINING, RECRUITMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.

Service in the corps is considered as equivalent in all respects to military service, and the men are exempted from being called to the colours with their recruits' class.

In the case of recall to the colours, men who have belonged to the Royal Revenue Guard may complete the period of service for which their class was recalled in the guard, provided that they have not been dismissed or invalidated and that their conduct is satisfactory.

Men are recruited for the Royal Revenue Guard :

- (1) By voluntary enlistment ;
- (2) By selection among men called to the colours, and by voluntary transfer of men from the Royal army, navy and air force.

The enlistment of men in the Royal Revenue Guard is, however, in all cases subordinate to the consent of the War Ministry, Admiralty and Air Ministry, which retain the right to refuse permission for such enlistment in the case of certain classes of soldiers detailed for special duties and to suspend or limit such enlistment in the case of all other categories.

Candidates must be not less than 18 or more than 30 years of age, except those sent on leave, who may enlist if not over 35 years of age.

Before finally entering the service, recruits undergo the prescribed military training in the cadet legion. The period of training is, as a rule, 6 months. If, during this period, a cadet is found in any way unfit for service in the corps, his contract may be cancelled.

An applicant passed fit undertakes to serve for 3 years.

N.C.O.s and men who have been discharged from the corps and are allowed to re-enlist upon application must engage for a period of 3 years.

Upon the conclusion of 3 years' service, N.C.O.s and men may, provided that they still have the requisite physical and intellectual qualifications and have shown good conduct, obtain permission to remain in the service by re-engaging for successive periods of 3 years each, in the case of men who have less than 20 years' service and 1 year each thereafter.

N.C.O.s and men who have not reached the above-mentioned service and age-limits and for reasons of health or conduct are unable to obtain permission to re-engage for 3 years may re-engage for 1 year on probation, with a prolongation of not more than 2 years.

SPECIAL SERVICES.

The department is empowered to maintain, apart from the regular establishment, 4 field officers, 51 captains and subalterns, 630 N.C.O.s and 100 guardsmen with lance rank.

For the administration of second-class Customs-houses and for the Customs internal services it may maintain, from the twenty-fifth to thirtieth year of service, with an annual contract, and without right to subsequent promotion or to an increase in pension, second-class warrant officers applying for such employment and possessing the requisite capacities and other qualifications laid down in the regulations.

ESTABLISHMENT (1937.).

Officers	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	726
N.C.O.s	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	5,765
Men	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	21,227
Total	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	27,718

The General Officer Commanding has also at his disposal a General officer on the regular army active list to assist him in the various services and more especially in the military organisation and training of the corps.

FRONTIER GUARD.

The Frontier Guard is divided into cover sectors commanded by brigadier-generals or colonels.

Each sector consists of a varying number of small units.

There is, in principle, a territorial depot for each sector.

Officers and N.C.O.s detailed to the Frontier Guard are included in the officer and N.C.O. effectives of the various arms (except in the case of the Royal Carabineers).

PROTECTION OF THE CIVILIAN POPULATION AGAINST ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

In peace time, protection against attacks from the air is organised for the national territory by the War Ministry (Staff Headquarters) through the instrumentality of an "Inter-Ministerial Central Committee" and "Provincial and Communal Committees" of a permanent character.

In time of war, both the Central Committee and the Provincial and Communal Committees will continue to function, the former remaining under the authority of the War Ministry (Territorial Staff) and the others being placed under the local military or naval territorial authorities responsible for local air defence (the relevant army corps, divisional, garrison or naval command).

The Central Committee makes recommendations and issues instructions to the Provincial and Communal Committees regarding the study of protective measures against attacks from the air in their respective areas.

CIVILIAN MOBILISATION.

Civilian mobilisation consists in the transformation of the peace organisation of every national activity except those of the armed forces into a war organisation and may be partial or general.

In the event of general or partial mobilisation, so far as the Government may consider it necessary and desirable, all citizens of either sex and all legally constituted corporations are required to assist in the moral and material defence of the nation, and are subject to military discipline.

In order to carry out civilian mobilisation as soon as this becomes definitely necessary, the following organisations, whose work is co-ordinated by the Supreme Commission of National Defence, are established and placed under the authority of the appropriate Ministries :

(a) An organisation for the supervision of commercial transactions connected with the importation of raw materials for the needs of the armed forces and civilian population ;

(b) An organisation for war industries, for the distribution of raw materials and manufactured products, and for the control of Government and other industrial establishments ;

(c) A food-supply organisation, whose duty is to purchase and distribute food supplies for the armed forces and the civilian population, and to exercise control over Government and other establishments engaged in the food industries ;

(d) An organisation for propaganda and civil assistance, which is responsible for propaganda at home and abroad, for assisting the dependants of members of the forces and of returned emigrants, for supervising war trusts and for granting war pensions.

In order to decentralise, as necessary, the work of these four organisations, special regional committees are established to direct, within the limit of their powers, all civil activities subject to mobilisation ; these committees may be assisted by sub-committees for different kinds of work (industry, agriculture, trade, assistance and propaganda).

Preparations for the mobilisation of labour are made by the Supreme Commission of National Defence which consults the military Ministries in matters affecting citizens liable to military service.

Labour is, however, recruited as far as possible from among citizens having no military obligations ; those who have such obligations are treated on the same footing as mobilised citizens.

When national mobilisation takes place, matters affecting labour and the employment of prisoners of war are entrusted to an organisation established for that purpose and working under the guidance of the military authorities.

In all matters connected with activities abroad (industry, commerce and propaganda), all the competent authorities without exception must act in consultation with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, which must in all cases control and co-ordinate the action of such authorities and their agents abroad, and subordinate it to that of the diplomatic representatives on the spot.

Financial questions are dealt with through these representatives alone.

It is the duty of all Ministries to see that the services under their direction have a scheme for mobilisation and the relevant reports always ready. Such schemes must (a) provide for the replacement of specially qualified officials, when called to the colours, by persons who are not liable to military service ; (b) keep the necessary registers constantly up to date.

These reports and the necessary accompanying statistics are forwarded to the Supreme Commission of National Defence.

As regards officials recognised as indispensable on account of the special nature of their work, each Ministry makes its arrangements with the military Ministries.

In the same manner, all syndicates, societies and associations of every kind which may have been designated by the Supreme Commission of National Defence are required to have in readiness a scheme of mobilisation ensuring the continuance of their work in time of war with a staff not liable to military service.

The competent Ministries must study and draw up in time of peace, under the guidance of the Supreme Commission of National Defence, a suitable scheme for rationing necessities ; they must also arrange for the formation of reserves of such foodstuffs as the country does not produce or produces only in insufficient quantities.

On general or partial mobilisation, the Government may, if it thinks it necessary and expedient, requisition for the use of the armed forces and the civilian population :

(1) The individual or collective services of all citizens ;

(2) The services of all syndicates, societies and associations of every kind established in the country ;

(3) All movable and immovable property situated within the territory of the State or belonging to Italian citizens, except property enjoying special immunities.

The Government may further retain the exclusive use of any invention, and may prohibit its application or reproduction.

The Government keeps in readiness a special scheme of regulations for the organisation of requisitions in war time.

With a view to the organisation of the nation for war, the Government may take in peace time, in the manner and according to rules to be determined by special regulations, any kind of census which it may consider expedient.

The particulars so collected must be used exclusively for purposes of mobilisation, and are treated as strictly confidential.

The Government will introduce a draft law on military discipline.

This law will also provide penalties for offences against the law.

The Royal Government will issue special regulations for the administration of State property and revenues in time of war ; these regulations will deal with military administrative services, special war services, and any other State organisations or services responsible wholly or in part for duties or functions arising out of the conduct of the war or in any way connected therewith.

The provisions of the law are also applicable to the colonies and to Italian subjects therein.

With a view to the immediate defence of the State, the Government may apply the provisions of the law, wholly or in part, even before partial or general mobilisation takes place.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES.

Conscription applies to the following :

(a) Male citizens, even if they acquired Italian nationality after the calling-up of the class to which they belong by reason of their birth and before December 31st of the year in which they reached the age of 55 ;

(b) Those who have lost Italian nationality but are still under an obligation in respect of military service in virtue of the laws in force in the matter of nationality ;

(c) Those who possess neither Italian nationality nor that of any other State and who have taken up their residence in Italy, even after the calling-up of the class to which they belong by reason of their birth. .

Recruits are called up, by order of the Minister of War, generally during the year in which they reach the age of 21.

Nevertheless, the Minister of War has the right to fix the age for calling them up at 20 and, if special circumstances so require, to defer calling them up partially or totally until their twenty-second year.

2. MEN DEBARRED FROM SERVICE.

All men sentenced in accordance with the common criminal code to a penalty *ipso jure* involving forfeiture of civil rights for life or who have incurred forfeiture of these rights in addition to such sentence are debarred from military service and are prohibited from joining the Royal Army.

3. EXEMPTIONS ON ACCOUNT OF PHYSICAL OR MENTAL INCAPACITY.

Conscripts who are unfit for military service owing to physical or mental infirmity or defects, and conscripts who are less than 1.48 m. in height, are exempted. In special cases, men between 1.48 m. and 1.54 m. are also exempted from serving their time with the colours, should the Minister for War so decide.

4. RECRUITING ORGANISATION.

The Minister of War issues the orders and exercises supreme supervision in regard to all recruiting services.

In Italy the conduct of recruiting is in the hands of the Recruiting Commissioners, who are under the Ministry for War.

The recruiting service abroad is entrusted to the Italian diplomatic and consular authorities.

The recruiting service is discharged in each province by a *Recruiting Board*, sitting at the capital of the province and presided over by the president of the Provincial Court. It consists of one army field-officer or captain and one commissioner.

Each recruiting board appoints one or more *Mobile Enrolment Boards*, which visit the capital of each district and inspect conscripts from all communes in the district.

The commissions are presided over by the Prætor of the District and consist of one army officer and one commissioner. A medical officer, an officer of carabinieri, and the head of the municipality in each commune, attend the meetings of the boards and travelling boards. Conscripts in the provincial capitals are inspected by the recruiting board.

The recruiting boards and travelling boards decide whether men are fit for military service, preliminary enrolment or reduced service of the first, second or third grade, in accordance with the results of the inspection and the examination of the documents produced by the men concerned.

In case of illnesses or infirmities of special gravity, conscripts may be required to undergo a medical examination at one of the army medical establishments.

All administrative recruiting duties are discharged by the recruiting offices, of which there is one for each province, under the direction of a recruiting commissioner, who, as stated above, also acts as member and secretary to the recruiting board and travelling board. The recruiting commissioners are civil servants under the War Ministry and selected from retired officers according to qualifications. As from 1933, recruiting commissioners are chosen temporarily by competition on qualifications from among superfluous infantry and cavalry battalion captains and commanders.

Conscripts may appeal against the decisions of the recruiting board to the War Ministry, which gives a decision after consulting a special commission.

Recruits are posted to the various corps on a *national* basis, except in the case of mountain troops, who are recruited territorially.

Each annual contingent supplies an average of 200,000 men fit for service with the colours.

5. RECRUITING LIST ; CALLING-UP.

The recruiting list is compiled by the Podestas in January of each year.

The list of conscripts is published by the Podestas on February 1st each year and remains posted for 15 consecutive days.

There are two periods for the enlistment of recruits.

The first period, the duration of which is fixed by the Minister of War, constitutes the ordinary session, during which the Recruiting Boards make a final scrutiny of the lists, inspect each man individually and post recruits to the various services.

In the second period, the recruiting boards carry out preliminary enrolment, inspect each man individually, and post to army units those recruits who have not been dealt with during the ordinary session.

6. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS: DURATION OF SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

Citizens entered on the recruiting lists and fit for military service become soldiers as from the date of Fascist conscription. On that

date, they come under the obligation of military service, which ends on December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 55, subject—as regards officers, non-commissioned officers and men under special obligations—to the provisions of the laws applicable to them in particular.

A certain number of recruits, *provided that they have no claim to exemption* (e.g., reduction of period of service), may be posted to the Royal Navy. These recruits are chosen from men less than 1.60 m. in height.

Service with the colours normally lasts 18 months from the day on which service actually begins.

By decision of the recruiting board, service may be reduced to three, six or twelve months in the case of young men able to adduce special family circumstances (reduction of period of active service of the first, second and third degree).

The Minister of War has the right to reduce the period of military service to 12 months or to release wholly or in part before the expiry of that period, after one year's service, members of the army who have been recruited after deferred enrolment.

The Minister of War has the right, further, to reduce to 12 months the period of service of members of the army who, while fit for unconditional service, exhibit inconspicuous physical qualities, in accordance with conditions and methods to be fixed for each class by ministerial order.

During the first half year of service with the colours, the Minister of War has the right to transfer members of the army serving for a reduced period (3, 6 or 12 months) from one degree to another, in accordance with order of qualifications laid down in the law.

Service with the colours lasts three years in the case of corporals and lance-corporals in disciplinary detachments and military penal establishments and also in remount depots; band corporals and lance-corporals, corporal artificers in the Lagoon battalion of the engineers and privates of the category mentioned in the preceding paragraph, and also all corporals and privates in the various arms who are authorised to re-engage, the Royal Carabinieri of all ranks (non-commissioned and other).

Service with the colours lasts two years in the case of N.C.O.s desirous of promotion to the rank of sergeant, for members of the different arms or corps who have enlisted voluntarily.

7. EXEMPTIONS GRANTED FOR FINANCIAL OR FAMILY REASONS.

The Minister for War is authorised, in case of special circumstances, to take one or more of the following measures:

(a) To exempt from service with the colours men entitled to three months' service;

(b) To exempt from service with the colours all or certain of the conscripts who only just fulfil the requisite physical qualifications for military service.

Conscripts resident abroad (born abroad or having emigrated in search of work before the calling-up of their class), although entered in the recruiting lists, are exonerated from service with the colours for their period of residence abroad.

They may return to the home country without being called up for active service if the length of their stay in Italy does not amount to 3, 6 or 12 months, according as they come from European, transmediterranean or transatlantic countries.

They may also exceed this period of 12 months if they offer to do special service with the colours for 6 months.

Nationals exonerated from service with the colours on grounds of residence abroad are under no further obligations to do active service when they have reached the age of 32.

If, on the other hand, they return to Italy to settle there before reaching this age, they must report to the military subdepartment with a view to carrying out their military obligations.

In the event of a general mobilisation of the armed forces they are obliged to join, except in cases specifically notified on such occasion, due regard being paid to the possibility of their reaching home in good time.

8. VOLUNTARY ENLISTMENT.

Young men of Italian nationality may be allowed to enlist, on voluntary engagements, in a unit prior to the date fixed for their final examination and posting, provided that they comply with the following conditions :

- (1) Have completed 18 years of age ;
- (2) Are unmarried or are widowers without children ;
- (3) Are of the requisite physical standard ;
- (4) Have not been sentenced for a criminal offence ;
- (5) Can produce a certificate of good conduct ;
- (6) Can produce evidence of father's consent ;
- (7) Can read and write.

Young men trained in the military schools may be incorporated in the army upon completion of their seventeenth year.

In case of war volunteers may also enlist, but only for the duration of the war.

The enlistment of Italian volunteers in the detached corps in the colonies is governed by special regulations.

These volunteers are recruited from Italian subjects who have not performed their military obligations, soldiers with the colours and soldiers of the reserve, provided that they are single or widowers and childless, have the requisite physical qualifications and are not more than 32 years of age (corporals and rank and file) or 41 years (other N.C.O.s). Service lasts two years, and may be extended for further periods of two years in Eritrea and one year in Libya.

The enlistment of native troops is voluntary. Preference is given to natives born in the colony, but a fixed proportion of natives of other districts may also be permitted to enlist. A native soldier is permitted to remain in the service as long as he has the necessary qualifications of physique and character. Native soldiers in Eritrea are transferred on expiration of their engagement to the reserve (*colonial mobile militia*), in which they serve until unfit for military service.

9. POSTPONEMENT OF SERVICE.

Students at universities and at institutions of a similar standing who are entered on the recruiting lists may, in time of peace, obtain from the War Ministry an order for postponement of service up to their twenty-sixth year, provided that they can prove that they have successfully followed a course of preparatory military training.

10. POST-MILITARY TRAINING.

Post-military training is compulsory for non-commissioned officers and men on furlough up to the age of 32 completed years. This training is of an exclusively practical character. It is given by the Volunteer Militia for National Security, in principle on holidays or during short periods of recall to the colours, fixed according to the special requirements of the various arms.

The curricula are drawn up by the three military ministries with the assistance of the cadres and the means furnished by the latter.

In 1933, 13,000 reservists were recalled to the colours for a period of 20 days' training. The "Black Shirts" of the Volunteer Militia for National Security were recalled to the colours, in 1932, for a period of 30 days.

11. RE-ENGAGEMENT.

N.C.O.s, corporals and privates released on unlimited furlough who fulfil the following conditions may be authorised to re-engage :

(a) If they belong to the corps of Royal Carabinieri, irrespective of rank, are not more than thirty-five years old and engage for a fresh period of three years ;

(b) If they hold the rank of corporal or lance-corporal in a disciplinary unit, military penal establishment or remount depot, or band-corporal, or lance-corporal, or corporal farrier or corporal artificer in the battalion of lagoon troops, are not more than 35 years old and engage for a fresh period of three years ;

(c) If they are corporals or privates in the different arms or corps and comply with the conditions mentioned in the preceding paragraph ;

(d) If they are N.C.O.s in the various arms or corps with the rank of sergeant or sergeant-major, have been in the reserve for less than two years and fulfil the conditions laid down in the regulations ;

(e) If they are corporals or privates in the cavalry or horse artillery and desire to re-engage, receiving the bonus provided by law, have been on furlough in the reserve for less than two years and undertake to re-engage for at least one year.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Young men whose names are entered on the recruiting lists and who are fit for military service become soldiers in the year during which they reach the age of 18.

From that time, they are liable to military service. Until they are called to the colours, they serve in the Italian youth organisations of the Littorio.

This service constitutes the compulsory pre-military training.

The purpose of pre-military training is to raise the moral, physical and military standards of the young and to make them soldiers who

will be able, physically, technically and morally, to perform their duties efficiently in small units, and at the same time to train the specialists urgently required in all the armed forces.

Compulsory pre-military training is given during the period between the year in which a youth reaches 18 and the time he is called to the colours with the class to which he belongs.

Compulsory pre-military training includes :

Pre-military training properly so called—namely : general pre-military training, with the object of giving all young men their first common military instruction ; specialised pre-military training, with a view to the professional preparation of men who show promise of becoming, in a short space of time, excellent N.C.O.s and specialists in the armed forces ;

Sport and athletics.

Pre-military training is given in three courses during several consecutive years.

The courses are either general or specialised.

During the first year, military training is of a purely general character and, subject to certain exceptions, is the same for all. The specialist courses are given during the second and third years in the case of army recruits, but may also be given during the first year of training in the case of naval and air force recruits.

Young men required to attend pre-military training courses and who are entered for service in the Territorial Anti-Aircraft Defence Militia (D.I.C.A.T.) or in the Coast Defence Militia (M. da Cos.) receive their general and specialised training in legion, independent cohort or detachment commands of the militia, where instruction is given by officers specialised in the particular branch.

During such time as they are not actually engaged in pre-military training, young men remain at the disposal of the G.I.L., combatant Fascio or local Fascist group commands for purposes of athletic and sports preparation.

Young men liable to compulsory pre-military training must pay a contribution of 5 lire for each course ; this sum is paid by parents or guardians.

CADRES.

1. N.C.O.s.

Corporals are selected from soldiers who have performed at least six months' service and have passed certain special examinations. In the case of pupils from accelerated courses, this term may be reduced to three months. Corporal-majors are promoted from corporals who have performed at least three months' service in that rank.

Sergeants are appointed from N.C.O. cadet corporals or from corporals and corporal-majors belonging to units who have performed at least 10 months' service with the colours.

Sergeants are promoted sergeant-major after at least two years' service in the rank of sergeant and 3 years' total service. Sergeant-majors are promoted *maresciallo ordinario* after not less than three years' service in the former rank, according as vacancies arise in the establishment. A *maresciallo ordinario* is promoted *maresciallo capo* after four years in the former rank and *maresciallo maggiore* after another four years. The periods of years mentioned above during which N.C.O.s must serve in each rank before being promoted to a higher rank may be reduced by one year in the case of men considered fit for promotion by selection.

Promotions up to the rank of sergeant-major inclusive are made by the commander of the corps upon the recommendation of promotion commissions and in the case of senior ranks by ministerial decree.

2. OFFICERS.

(a) Ranks.

The following are the ranks of officers :

	Marshal of Italy ;
	General officer commanding an army ;
	General officer commanding an army corps ;
	General officer commanding a division, and
	General officer second in command of the Royal
	Carabinieri arm ;
General officers	Lieutenant-general of artillery ;
	Surgeon inspector-general (ranking as lieutenant-general) ;
	Accountant-general (ranking as lieutenant-general) ;
	Brigadier-general, and
	brigadier-general (area inspector of C.C.R.R.) ;
	Major-general of artillery ;
	Surgeon-general ;
	Major-general commissioner.
Field-officers ..	Colonel ;
	Lieutenant-colonel ;
	Major.
Junior officers..	Captain ;
	Subalterns
	Lieutenant, Second lieutenant.

Officers in the Medical, Intendance, Administrative and Veterinary Corps have the same ranks as officers in the combatant branches.

(b) Categories.

The officers of the army are classified as :

- (a) Regular officers.
- (b) Officers on furlough.
- (c) Retired officers.

REGULAR OFFICERS.

Regular officers are classified as follows :

- (a) Officers on the active list ;
- (b) Officers temporarily unemployed ;
- (c) Supernumerary officers ;
- (d) Officers on half-pay ;
- (e) Officers on the "available" list and "specially employed" officers.

Officers on the Active List.

An officer on the active list may be employed :

- (a) As a regimental officer ;
- (b) Extra-regimentally.

There are two separate cadres of combatant officers, known as the command cadre and the mobilisation cadre.

Officers belonging to the command cadre are posted to the command of the higher formations and to the command of the troops.

Officers belonging to the mobilisation cadre are employed in the corps, commands, offices, and establishments, as the War Ministry may decide.

Officers temporarily Unemployed.

Officers temporarily unemployed are those who have been temporarily removed from the active list for one of the following reasons :

- (a) Reduction of cadres ;
- (b) Imprisonment in the course of a war ;
- (c) Illness ;
- (d) Private reasons.

At present there is a special temporary category of "officers on leave in anticipation of a reduction of establishment". It consists of officers who have not reached the age-limit, but who have asked to be sent on leave to allow of the reduction of cadres not required after the war.

With the exception of prisoners of war, officers may not remain on the temporarily unemployed list for more than three consecutive years; as a rule, they are removed from that list when the cause which led to their being placed on it disappears.

Supernumerary Officers.

An officer is said to be supernumerary when he is released from regular service for an indefinite time but continues eligible for re-employment. These conditions only apply to General officers, colonels commanding regiments or heads of department in the army, or to officers holding equivalent grades and exercising corresponding duties in the navy and air force. An officer is placed on the supernumerary list or recalled to regular service by Royal Decree in pursuance of a decision by the Cabinet.

Officers on the "Available" List and "Specially Employed" Officers.

Officers who have been struck off the active list at their own request or by official decision, with a view to the application of the laws regarding promotion, and who figure on the roll, may be placed on the "available" list or be "specially employed".

Officers on the "available" list are sent by the Minister on various missions. They are regarded as to all intents and purposes on service.

Officers on the "specially employed" list may be seconded, at their own request, to the young Fascists' organisations. They are regarded as to all intents and purposes on service.

Officers on the "available" or "specially employed" list remain on that list for a period of four years, but in no case after they have reached the age-limit fixed for their rank in the regular army.

AGE-LIMIT FOR REGULAR SERVICE.

There is no age-limit applicable to marshals, grand admirals, generals or admirals.

Officers who have reached the age-limit are released from regular service and transferred to the auxiliary list or else placed on retired pay according to their fitness for service.

Retired Officers.

Retired officers are divided into the following categories :

- (a) Officers on the supplementary list ;
- (b) Officers on the auxiliary list ;
- (c) Officers temporarily retired ;
- (d) Reserve officers.

Officers on the Supplementary List.

Officers on the supplementary list are designed to supplement the regular cadres.

As a rule, supplementary officers are recruited :

- (a) From among privates who have attended special courses ;
- (b) In accordance with the conditions laid down in the special regulations ;
- (c) By official decision, from among officers discharged from service with the colours, without being entitled to a pension, before the age-limit fixed by law ;
- (d) On request, from among officers who have been finally retired on the ground of invalidity and who have regained the requisite qualifications before reaching the age-limit fixed by law, provided they are not in receipt of a life or temporary pension for military service.

Allocation of Officers on the Supplementary List.

Rank	to the First-line Units Age-limit	to the Auxiliary Units Age-limit	to the Territorial Units Age-limit
Junior officers	40	41-48	49-55
Captains	45	46-52	53-56
Majors and Lieut.-Colonels	50	51-56	57-58

The Minister may also employ in the first-line units officers posted to the auxiliary and territorial units.

In the absence of any special provision to the contrary, officers on the supplementary list must comply in peace time with the following obligations :

(a) They must perform, when first appointed, a period of service which, added to the period served by them in any capacity with the colours, does not exceed, in principle, the period of service of their class, with a minimum of three months ;

(b) They may be recalled to the colours with their respective classes or, in the case of urgent necessity or to meet special conditions, in other circumstances ;

(c) They must attend the prescribed courses of instruction.

The following retire from the category of officers of the supplementary list, and may, upon application, be enrolled in the reserve of officers with their respective ranks :

Generals, upon reaching 62 years of age ;
Field officers, upon reaching 58 years of age ;
Captains, upon reaching 56 years of age ;
Subalterns, upon reaching 55 years of age.

Officers on the Auxiliary List.

Officers of the auxiliary list are ex-regular officers of the active list, who have been retired owing to superannuation or reduced efficiency, but are still capable of military service.

They may be called up in time of peace either for special service or for home service, to replace officers on the active list ; and also, in time of war, for service with the field army.

The officers remain on the auxiliary list for eight years, at the end of which they are retired ; whether they are placed on the reserve list or not depends on their age and qualifications.

Officers temporarily on the Retired List.

Officers temporarily on the retired list are officers sent on leave owing to their unsuitability for promotion or their inability to discharge the duties of their rank and who have not served the period entitling them to a pension. As soon as they have completed this period, they are placed on the retired list, and if they possess the necessary qualifications they are included in the category of reserve officers.

The temporarily retired list consists of officers discharged from the regular service in accordance with the provisions of the law after fifteen years' actual service, including at least twelve with the colours, before they have completed twenty years' actual service.

The obligations of officers temporarily on the retired list as regards service and discipline are the same, taking into account their qualifications, as those prescribed for reserve officers.

After completing twenty years' service, an officer on the temporarily retired list is retired and enrolled in the reserve if he possesses the necessary qualifications ; if not, he is finally retired.

Reserve Officers.

The category of *reserve officers* consists of officers who retire from the active list and are free from any subsequent military obligation, or who have completed the period of auxiliary service, and officers of the supplementary list who are superannuated in accordance with the above-mentioned regulations.

They are not obliged to serve in time of peace; in time of war, they may be called upon—when the Minister considers this necessary—to perform various duties usually discharged by regular officers.

Ex-regular officers may, according to their physical capacity and age, also be required to serve with the troops in action, within the limits laid down for officers on the supplementary list.

Officers cease to belong to the reserve and are finally retired on reaching the following age-limits :

General officers of any rank : 78 years of age ;

Field officers : 70 years of age ;

Captains and subalterns : 68 years of age.

(c) Recruitment.

Candidates for commissions must not only possess the physical, moral, and intellectual qualifications required by the special regulations in force, but must further :

(a) Be Italian citizens ;

(b) Be over 18 years of age and below the age-limit laid down in the regulations.

The *regular officers* of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, supply corps (cadre of supply officers), and Administration, are trained in the military academies at Modena and Turin ; those of the Medical Corps (medical officers and pharmaceutical chemists) and the Veterinary Corps are trained in the Military Health School (at Florence) and the Cavalry School (at Pignerolo).

For admission to the academies, a competitive examination is held for young men who have successfully passed through the second-class secondary schools specified each year by Ministerial Decree, and who are over 17 and under 23 on September 30th of the year in which the entrance examination takes place.

The entrance examination for infantry and cavalry and for the administrative corps (cadre of supply and administrative officers) is based on qualifications and on a written examination (Italian and mathematics). Young men desiring to become regular officers in the artillery or engineers must also pass a special oral examination in mathematics in accordance with a syllabus approved by the Ministry of War.

The courses at the Academies last two years for the various arms of the service and for the supply corps and administration ; the cadets are then gazetted second lieutenants in the regular army.

The Modena Academy also gives *special courses* to which non-commissioned officers with at least three years' seniority as such are admitted by examination. Candidates must not be over 28 years of age, and must pass special written and oral examinations according to syllabuses fixed by the Ministry of War. N.C.O.s who hold one of the diplomas required for admission to the military academies are exempted from these examinations.

At the end of the special courses, which last two years for the various arms, N.C.O. cadets are promoted to the rank of second-lieutenant according to the same procedure as cadets.

Admission to the Military Health School and the Cavalry School also takes place by competitive examination among subalterns (lieutenants and second-lieutenants, supernumerary) belonging to the Medical Corps (doctors and pharmaceutical chemists) and to the Veterinary Corps, who, on December 31st of the year in which the entrance examination is held, are not over 31 years of age in the case of doctors or chemists and 29 years in the case of veterinary surgeons. Officers desiring to be admitted to the pharmaceutical courses must hold a doctor's degree in chemistry and pharmacy or the pharmacists' diploma and a doctor's degree in pure chemistry.

The special courses for doctors and chemists last seven months, at the end of which pupils are gazetted lieutenants on the regular list; the special courses for veterinary officers last six months, at the end of which pupils are also promoted to the rank of lieutenant on the regular list.

Appointments to commissions in the *supplementary list* are usually made from Italian subjects who have certain specified educational certificates and have successfully passed the courses in the schools for supplementary officer cadets.

At the end of the courses the cadet officer is regarded as a candidate for a commission.

Supplementary second-lieutenants of the medical and veterinary corps may be selected from supplementary second-lieutenants in any arm or corps who possess the degree of doctor of medicine and surgery, chemistry and pharmaceuticals, or veterinary medicine, and have taken special examinations.

Supplementary officers may be appointed, at their request, either from N.C.O.s of the reserve who served in the war and possess special qualifications, or from men of the reserve holding the higher secondary school certificate and who have attended special courses.

Regular officers whose names have been removed from the active list, but who are not entitled to a pension, and who are still within the age-limit fixed for their category, are transferred to the supplementary list.

Only men between the ages of 18 and 40 years can be appointed second-lieutenants on the supplementary list.

(d) Promotion.

Regular Officers.

In the principal arms (Royal Carabinieri, infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers), regular officers on the active list are promoted as follows :

Promotion to the rank of lieutenant is by seniority; to the rank of captain, by seniority and special selection; to the rank of major, by ordinary selection with previous classification and examination and by special selection; to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, by ordinary selection with previous classification and by special selection; to the rank of colonel, by ordinary selection with previous classification and examination; to the ranks of brigadier-general, major-general, and lieutenant-general, by ordinary selection.

Promotion is based chiefly on the principle of compulsory vacancies: the number of vacancies which must occur each year, either naturally (death, age-limit, etc.) or by official decision, in each rank of each arm or corps, is specified in tabular form.

Vacancies made by official decision occur as a result of transfers to the "available" list or the "specially employed" list, or of inscription in the mobilisation roll.

Officers who have attended the Staff College courses and have been transferred to the Staff Corps, and captains in the artillery who have successfully passed the advanced course in ballistics, may be promoted by special selection, but only to certain ranks.

Promotion by special selection takes place for filling one-third of the vacancies available.

For captains and lieutenants of the combatant arms who took part in the war, promotion by selection takes place for filling three-quarters of the vacancies available.

In order to be promoted after they have been selected, officers must :

- (a) Have served for a minimum period in each rank ;
- (b) Have held command, for the minimum period fixed for each rank, of the unit corresponding to that rank ;
- (c) Not have passed the age-limit (see table below).

On reaching the age-limit for promotion, an officer is placed on the "available" list and at the same time promoted.

Officers "not selected" are automatically placed on the "specially employed" list.

Officers on the Supplementary List.

Officers on the supplementary list of the various arms and medical and veterinary officers may normally be promoted to the rank of major. If they took part in the war and satisfy certain special conditions, they may be promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel.

Officers of the other corps and services may be promoted to the rank of captain.

In time of war, the supplementary officers of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, and engineers may be promoted on account of meritorious war service to the rank of colonel.

(f) *Minimum Period of Service in Each Rank.*

Rank	Promotion :		Age-limit for promotion
	By seniority or ordinary selection	By special selection	
Lieutenant	7 years	6 years	—
Captain	7 "	5 "	46 years
Major	4 "	3 "	50 "
Lieutenant-colonel	3 "	—	52 "
Colonel	4 "	—	56 "
Brigadier-general	3 "	—	59 "
Major-general	3 "	—	62 "

(g) *Age-Limits.*

The following table shows the various age-limits at present in force in the Italian Army :

Rank	General Staff. Royal Carabinieri. Infantry. Cavalry. Artillery. Engineers.	Technical Artillery and Engineer Staff. Medical Corps. Pharmaceu- tical Service. Intend- ance Service (and Supply Service). Administra- tive Service. Veterinary Service.
General officer commanding an army	68	—
General officer commanding an army corps	66	—
General officer commanding a division and general officer second-in-command of the Royal Carabinieri . .	64	—
Lieut.-general of the artillery, engineers, Army Medical Corps or intendance	—	66
General officer commanding a brigade, or brigadier- general inspecting a zone of the Royal Carabinieri . .	62	—
Major-general of the artillery, engineers, Army Medical Corps or Intendance Corps	—	63
Colonel	58	62
Lieut.-colonel	56	58
Major	53	56
Captain	50	53
Lieutenant	48	50

3. SCHOOLS.

The army schools are :

- (1) Two military colleges ;
- (2) An academy for infantry and cavalry ;
- (3) An academy for artillery and engineers ;
- (4) The Infantry Training School ;
- (5) The Cavalry Training School ;
- (6) The Artillery and Engineer Training School ;
- (7) Nine schools for the recruitment of supplementary officers ;
- (8) Three schools for the recruitment of under-officers ;
- (9) Four central schools (infantry, artillery, engineers and light troops) ;
- (10) The Staff College ;
- (11) The Gunnery School ;
- (12) The Army Medical School.

The military colleges give both military and civilian instruction ; while military discipline is instilled into the pupils, the curriculum is identical with that of the civilian secondary schools, to which the colleges are assimilated.

Admission takes place by a competitive examination on their qualifications of boys between the ages of 14 and 17 on December 31st of the year in which the examination takes place, and holding the certificate of admission to the first-year courses at a classical or modern secondary school. War orphans have an absolute right of priority over all other competitors.

Total or partial exemption from payment of school fees is granted to war orphans and sons of Government officials who have died as a result or in the performance of their duties, sons of disabled ex-service men or of men disabled in the Fascist cause drawing the first four classes of pension, and sons of soldiers decorated with the *valor militare* order. The course lasts three years in the

case of cadets entered for a classical secondary school and four years in the case of cadets entered for a modern secondary school. Pupils having passed all their examinations enjoy a priority right of admission to the academies for the recruitment of officers of the regular army.

The schools for supplementary officer cadets (9) are designed to train a sufficient number of supplementary officers to meet the heavy requirements caused by the war.

Candidates for admission must hold at least a leaving certificate of a classical or modern secondary school or higher technical school, or certain other specified diplomas considered as equivalent; for admission to the artillery and engineers, candidates must possess at least the classical or modern matriculation diploma or the diploma of aptitude of the higher technical school (surveying section), or of a third-class royal industrial school.

The duration of the course is about seven months; cadets are then appointed candidates supernumerary second lieutenants attached to units with which they perform another period of seven months' service.

In addition, for university students belonging to the Volunteer Militia for National Security, courses for cadet officers are arranged lasting two successive years.

At the end of the second year, after the period served in the schools, examinations take place in the units in order to test the ability of the cadets to act as candidates supernumerary second lieutenants.

Cadets who pass the examination serve in the units with the rank of candidate supernumerary second lieutenant. Service may also be undergone at the end of university studies, but in no case after the age of 26.

The main object of the training schools for regular officers on the active list is to impart the necessary military instruction for the discharge of the duties assigned to the junior ranks of officers. They are the military academies at Modena (for infantry, cavalry, supply corps and administration) and at Turin (for artillery and engineers). The courses last two years for all arms and services.

At the end of the course, the cadets are gazetted second lieutenants on the regular list.

Young men over 17 and under 23, even if they are not yet entered on the recruiting list, may be admitted to these courses if they hold the classical or modern matriculation diploma and if they have passed a written examination in Italian and mathematics, and in the case of admission to the Academy for Artillery and Engineers, a special oral examination in mathematics.

War orphans and young men who have successfully concluded their studies in the military colleges enjoy relative priority for admission to these schools.

Soldiers of whatever rank (officers and other ranks) must resign their rank before admission and take the rank of ordinary cadets for all purposes.

Total or partial exemption from payment of school fees is granted to war orphans and sons of Government employees who have died as a result or in the performance of their duties, sons of active or retired officers or employees, sons of disabled ex-service men or of men disabled in the Fascist cause, and sons of holders of decorations; in addition, special advantages are granted to pupils who gain high distinction in their studies, and free study bursaries are instituted for young men of limited means.

The advanced schools for the various arms are used as schools for giving advanced training to officers on the active list, more particularly training of a practical nature.

The N.C.O. cadet courses are given in the three N.C.O. cadet schools.

The under-officer cadets take a course of ten months, after which, if they are found suitable, they are sent to units with the rank of sergeant. On promotion to sergeant they must engage for 2 years' service; this includes the period already served.

Those who are not found suitable serve on the same terms as the other men of their contingent, in the units.

Advanced courses for professional N.C.O.s belonging to mounted units are given from time to time at the advanced cavalry school at Pignerolo.

N.C.O.s who complete 2 years' service or more, and who engage to serve 2 years with the colours after taking the course, are admitted to it. The course lasts about six months.

Central Military Schools.

There are four central schools, one for infantry, one for light troops, one for artillery and one for engineers (*Civitavecchia*).

The object of these schools is to impart the lessons learned during the war, more especially with a view to training officers in the leadership of infantry battalions, light troops, artillery units and divisional engineer troops. A second object is to inculcate a habit of mental discipline with a view to ensuring as close technical co-operation as possible between the various arms by means of the joint study of the main problems relating to the use of the different arms in battle.

Special courses for General officers and colonels may be held at the headquarters of the central schools (*Civitavecchia*), with a view to giving an idea of modern warfare as modified by the latest tactical inventions, in particular as it affects the small detachments of the various units. The courses last nine working days, during which lectures are given and tactical operations carried out illustrating the most modern tactics of infantry in co-operation with artillery, engineers and air force. Lectures are also given on technical subjects peculiar to each arm, and on the more important problems of organisation under investigation in Italy and abroad.

Staff College.

The Staff College is intended to give higher military training courses, and serves to develop in officers the requisite capabilities and knowledge for appointment to the higher commands.

The Staff College also prepares officers for the General Staff Branch and constitutes an advanced study centre in close collaboration with the General Staff.

Majors, captains and lieutenants (the latter must have at least 3 years' effective service, including 2 years' in command of troops with an infantry, artillery, cavalry or engineer regiment) who obtain a favourable recommendation from a special commission and pass certain special written and oral tests are, upon application, admitted to the Staff College.

Courses in the Staff College last three years.

Officers who pass the courses successfully obtain certain professional advantages. After successfully passing a practical test in General Staff work, they may be transferred to the General Staff.

Other Schools.

Among the various schools intended to give special training to officers and other ranks, mention should be made of the following, some of which have already been referred to :

The School for Military Alpinists ;

The Gunnery School ;

Tank regiment ;

Artillery Experimental Board ;

Military Institute of Wireless Telegraphy and Electrotechnics ;

Railway courses at the depot ;

Advanced mechanical transport courses for officers of units provided with motor transport ;

Ski courses for officers and other ranks in the mountain units ;

Instructional tours for General officers and staff officers.

Physical Training.

There has been a great development in army physical training since the war. It is directed by the following central bodies : *the general Training Office of the Staff*, responsible for laying down the general lines, and the *Section for Physical Training, Preparatory Military Training and Military Schools*, which is a War Ministry department and is also responsible for supervising the national musketry courses.

The physical training of the army is carried on in accordance with special regulations ; its object is to prepare the soldier for battle.

Officers receive physical training in the academies and recruits schools.

The programme is divided into three parts :

- (1) Training and development of individual capacities ;
- (2) Practical application of training ;
- (3) Games and further practical training.

Each regiment has a covered gymnasium with complete gymnastic apparatus.

Divisional and army corps matches are held each year for singling out competitors for the national army championships.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMY.

Land armed forces stationed :			
In the home country		Overseas	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
472,462	23,902	30,120	1,122
Total land armed forces		Total effectives	Officers
		502,582	25,024

NOTE.—The total effectives of the land armed forces stationed in the home country comprise about 260,000 men (out of 560,000 registered in each conscript class) who remain with the colours for eighteen months. Hence, the average conscript effectives amount to 390,000 men ; the average daily effectives of Blackshirts of the volunteer militia for national security amount to 28,256 rank and file called up for 30 days and the reservists recalled to the army for a period of 20 days' training.

The officers of the land armed forces stationed in the home country comprise the officers on permanent service with the colours, the officers of the Voluntary Militia for National Security, recalled for 30 days' training, and the auxiliary cadre and supplementary officers, recalled for a period of 20 days.

The Italian army is brought up to its full establishment only in spring and summer and is reduced in autumn and winter. Consequently, it is not possible to fix an average figure for the effectives. During the period of maximum strength, the average effectives of the land forces (328,220) were considerably below the average allowed by law (472,462).

Thus, the average daily effectives in the home country in 1933 were as follows :

Total effectives	{	328,220 (during six months, spring and summer)
		165,270 (during six months, autumn and winter)
Officers . .		23,902

The total average effectives stationed in the home country and overseas in 1933 thus work out as follows :

Total effectives	}	348,340 (for six months)
Officers ..		175,390 (for six months)
		25,024

2. EFFECTIVES OF FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS. (December 1932.)

Formations organised on a military basis stationed :			
In the home country		Overseas	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
87,647	3,529	4,988 ¹	98 ¹

¹ Tripolitania 2,350, including 50 officers ; Cyrenaica 1,940, including 40 officers ; Eritrea 194, including 4 officers ; Italian Somaliland 504, including 4 officers.

Note.—The effectives of formations organised on a military basis, stationed in the home country, consist of Royal Carabineers (1,145 officers and 50,000 N.C.O.s and men), of the Royal Revenue Guard (664 officers and 25,334 N.C.O.s and men) and of the Voluntary Militia for National Security (1,719 officers and 8,784 N.C.O.s and men).

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF ESTABLISHMENT AND BUDGETARY ARMY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding tables.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

1. Establishment of officers : (1938.)

Army-corps generals	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	31
Divisional generals	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	64
Brigadier-generals	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	135
Colonels	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	630
Lieutenant-colonels	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,345
Majors	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2,071
Captains	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	6,716
Junior officers	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	6,477
Total	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	17,469

2. Budgetary effectives.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35
Officers	17,418	16,470	16,470	16,470	15,004	15,004	15,166	15,166	15,350	15,425
N.C.O.s and men ..	214,000	234,000	234,700	234,700	233,550	233,550	234,834	233,918	235,600	234,324

Note.—(a) In the case of officers, the figures shown do not include supplementary officers or officers sent on leave and recalled for training (including those of the Voluntary Militia for National Security). Such officers are, however, included in the figures quoted in Table 1 above.

(b) In the case of men, the above-mentioned figures do not include sergeants of the regular army, reservists or "Blackshirts", recalled to the colours for a period of training.

(c) The Royal Carabineers are also excluded from the foregoing table.

(d) The calculated data shown in the table above refer to budgetary effectives, whereas those in the tables on the preceding pages refer to the average daily effectives.

II. Air Force.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AIR FORCES.

The air force comprises all the military air forces of Italy and her colonies.

The supreme authority responsible for the discipline and technical and administrative organisation of the air units and of the schools, institutes, services and establishments serving the general needs of the Royal Air Force is the Air Minister, who exercises his powers through his central organs, through the Chief of the Air Staff and through the commanders of the territorial air zones.

The military personnel of the Royal Air Force is divided into three categories :

- (a) Officer-pilots and others ;
- (b) N.C.O.-pilots and others ;
- (c) Rank and file.

The titles of the commissioned and non-commissioned ranks are the same as in the army except as regards General rank, in which the titles are as follows : Air Squadron-General ; Air Divisional-General ; Air Brigadier-General ; the rank and file have the general description of "airmen" and the grades of "leading airman" and "first-class airman".

The air force is divided into : air force proper ; army air force ; naval air force ; colonial army air force.

The composition of air force units attached to the army and navy is determined, both as regards the type and number of land machines and hydroplanes and as regards camps and bases, by the Air Ministry in consultation with the ministries concerned.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

ADVISORY ORGANS OF THE ROYAL AIR FORCE.

The advisory organs of the Royal Air Force are :

- (a) The Air Council ;
- (b) The Supreme Air Committee ;
- (c) The Committee for the study of plans for aircraft construction, equipment and armament.

The Air Council is an advisory body, attached to the Air Ministry, for the study of the more important questions relating to military and civil aviation.

The Air Council is convened and presided over by the Air Minister or, in his absence, by the Under-Secretary of State for Air.

The Air Council ceases to function upon mobilisation, and in war-time for the duration of the war.

The Supreme Air Committee is an advisory body attached to the Air Ministry.

It records its opinions on measures connected with the general organisation of the Air Force and regulations relating thereto, both in respect of equipment and in respect of personnel ; on proposals relating to departmental organisation ; on programmes for new works affecting State property ; on questions of a technical, economic or administrative character ; on specifications for contracts, both of a general character and of a technical, particular or special character, etc.

The Committee for the study of plans for aircraft construction, equipment and armament scrutinises plans for new aircraft and aircraft engines or for alterations to aircraft and equipment already in use, records its opinions on new construction programmes and on all schemes for the transformation of existing material, records its opinions on proposals for the equipment of aircraft for war, etc.

AIR MINISTRY.

The Air Ministry consists of :

- The Minister and his secretariat ;
- The Office of Laws and Decrees (attached to the Minister's Office) ;
- The Office of Propaganda (attached to the Cabinet) ;
- The Office of the Under-Secretary of State.

DIRECTORATE OF COMBATANT PERSONNEL AND TRAINING SCHOOLS.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Department of movements and service sheets :

- First section : Movements of officers ;
- Second section : Movements of N.C.O.s and men ;
- Third section : Records and leave.

(c) Legal Department :

First section : Officers ;
Second section : N.C.O.s and men ;
Third section : Competitions, voluntary enlistment.

(d) Department of military pensions, pay and insurance of personnel :

First section : Special pensions ;
Second section : Ordinary pensions and redemptions ;
Third section : Special pay and insurance.

(e) Department of discipline :

First section : Discipline, prizes, service notes, service books and flight books ;
Second section : Litigation, marriages, furlough ;
Third section : Diplomas, miscellaneous questions.

DIRECTORATE OF CIVILIAN PERSONNEL AND GENERAL AFFAIRS.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Department of civilian personnel of the cadres :

First section : Legal status and transfers ;
Second section : Salaries ;
Third section : Registration, pensions and statistics.

(c) Service of wage-earners and temporary personnel.

(d) Accountancy, supervision and inspection services :

First service : accountancy ; second service : supervision ; staff department ; materials department ; department for schools and general and miscellaneous expenditure on civil aviation ; third service : inspection.

(e) Department of general affairs, journeys, transport and Chief Paymaster :

First section : General affairs and administrative service ;
Second section : Journeys, missions and transport ;
Third section : Chief Paymaster's office.

HIGHER DIRECTORATE OF RESEARCH AND EXPERIMENTS.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Administrative Section.

(c) Research Section.

(d) Equipment Department :

First section : Experiments in flight ;
Second section : Aerodynamics and hydrodynamics.

(e) Department for apparatus carried on board, and miscellaneous equipment :

First section : Armament ;

Second section : Radio-electricity ;

Third section : Photography and optics ;

Fourth section : Instruments and plant.

(f) Chemical and technological Department :

First section : Chemistry ;

Second section : Technology.

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPLIES.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Research Section.

(c) Aircraft Department :

First section : Aeroplanes ;

Second section : Hydroplanes ;

Third section : Navigating instruments.

(d) Motor Department :

First section : Motors ;

Second section : Installation of motors ;

Third section : Propellers.

(e) Equipment Department :

First section : Armament and ammunition supply ;

Second section : Electric, radiotelegraphic and radiotelephonic material ;

Third section : Photography.

(f) Administrative Department :

First section : Contracts ;

Second section : Accounts.

(g) Administrative supervision and auditing service.

CENTRAL LANDS OFFICE.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Lands Department :

First section : Buildings ;

Second section : Expropriations and air routes.

(c) Works Department :

First section : Plans ;

Second section : Receptions ;

Third section : Installations.

(d) Administrative Department :

First section : Contracts ;

Second section : Accounts ;

Third section : Acquisition of buildings and expropriation.

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF EQUIPMENT AND AERODROME SERVICES.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Technical aviation equipment Department :
 - First section : Aircraft, motors ;
 - Second section : Armament and munitions ;
 - Third section : Photographic service and instruments carried on board.
- (c) Department of wireless and aerological services :
 - First section : Wireless telegraphy service ;
 - Second section : Aerological service.
- (d) Meteorological service.
- (e) Department of aerodromes and subordinate services :
 - First section : Automobiles and embarkations ;
 - Second section : Fuel and lubricators ;
 - Third section : Aerodromes and transport.
- (f) Administrative Department :
 - First section : Contracts ;
 - Second section : Accountancy.
- (g) Inspection section ; 2nd accounting and auditing service for material.

INSPECTORATE OF AIR FORCE SUPPLY CORPS.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Department of administrative duties, etc. :
 - First section : Supplies ;
 - Second section : Clothing and equipment ;
 - Third section : Barracks.
- (c) Department of research and administration :
 - (1) Section of research ;
 - (2) Administrative and accountancy service.
- (d) Inspection service.

CENTRAL HEALTH OFFICE.

Health Service ; administration and accountancy department.

CIVIL AVIATION AND AIR TRAFFIC SERVICE.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Technical Service.
- (c) Air Transport Department.

- (d) Air legislation, treaties, and publications department.
 (e) Administrative Services, Accountancy and Inspection department.

INSPECTORATE OF SCHOOLS.

- (a) Secretariat ;
 (b) First Department : Flying Schools ;
 (c) Second Department : Vocational Schools.

STAFF BRANCH.

Secretariat :

First bureau : Operations.

First Department : Operations.

Cartographical Section.

Second Department : Training.

Third Department : Intelligence (foreign section).

Historical Section.

Second Bureau : Organisation and mobilisation.

First Department : Organisation.

Treaty Section.

Second Department : Mobilisation.

Third Department : Services.

AIR ARM.

Officers of the air force are divided into three cadres : navigating cadre, service cadre and specialist cadre.

For the financial year 1934-35, the cadre estimates are as follows :

	Navigating cadre	Service cadre	Specialist cadre
General officers commanding air corps ..	2	—	—
General officers commanding air divisions..	6	—	—
General officers commanding air brigades..	10	—	—
Colonels	42	6	—
Lieutenant-colonels	99	18	—
Majors	106	16	—
Captains	483	159	20
Subalterns	640	202	91
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	1,388	401	111

AIR FORCE ENGINEER CORPS.

The duties of the Air Force Engineer Corps are technical; it prepares plans, supervises the construction and equipment of machines, and is responsible for the armament, reception and maintenance of aircraft, motor transport and buildings belonging to the Royal Air Force. It exercises technical supervision over civilian aircraft.

It is responsible for the electrical and radio-aerological services, and all other technical services connected with the use of aircraft.

The aircraft construction depot is under the Air Force Engineer Corps.

The personnel of the Air Force Engineer Corps is divided into two branches—engineer and specialist. These two branches are entirely separate, and officers cannot be transferred from one to the other.

The cadres of field and subaltern officers of the Air Force Engineers Corps are as follows (1934-35) :

	Engineer branch	Technical assistants branch
Lieutenant-general of engineers	1	—
Major-general of engineers	1	—
Colonels	9	—
Lieut.-colonels	22	—
Majors	16	—
Captains	72	8
Subalterns	45	14
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	166	22

ROYAL AIR FORCE MILITARY SUPPLY CORPS.

This corps deals with administrative, technical and accountancy questions connected with supplies and with the administration of stores for the various services. The personnel of the corps is divided into two branches—supply services and administration. These two branches are entirely separate, and officers cannot be transferred from one to the other.

The cadres of field and subaltern officers of the Supply Corps are as follows (1934-35) :

	Supply branch	Administrative branch
Major-general of supplies	1	—
Colonels	2	—
Lieut.-colonels	14	—
Majors	13	—
Captains	48	25
Subalterns	70	45
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	148	70

AGE-LIMITS FOR THE ROYAL AIR FORCE.

Ranks	Air arm			Air Force Engineers Corps		Intendence	
	Navigating cadre	Service cadre	Specialist cadre	Engineer cadre	Technical assistants cadre	Intendence cadre	Adminis- trative cadre
General officers commanding air corps and equivalent ranks	55	—	—	—	—	—	—
General officers commanding air divisions and equivalent ranks	54	—	—	63	—	—	—
General officers commanding air brigades and equivalent ranks	53	—	—	60	—	63	—
Colonels	51	58	—	58	—	61	—
Lieutenant-colonels	48	56	—	55	—	57	—
Majors	46	53	—	50	—	54	—
Captains	43	50	58	48	58	52	58
Lieutenants	40	48	58	45	58	50	58
Second-lieutenants							

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCE.

The main organic units of the air arm are as follows :

The flight, normally composed of a single type of aeroplane or hydro-aeroplane.

A number of flights forms a squadron ; squadrons consisting of flights may be homogeneous (squadrons of machines of a single type) or otherwise (squadrons of machines of various types).

Two or more squadrons, homogeneous or otherwise, form a regiment (*stormo*).

Two or more regiments form an air brigade. A number of air brigades form an air division, and two or more divisions form an air corps.

The air force comprises :

42 air force groups ;

15 air observation groups attached to the land forces ;

4 air commands with a certain number of naval observation flights and aircraft carried on board warships.

Composition of Flights.

Each flight consists of :

Pilots ;

Specialists ;

Unskilled personnel and men belonging to various services.

The number of machines allocated to a flight remains fixed as follows :

Bombing flights :

- 9 machines for day bombing flights ;
- 9 machines for night bombing flights ;
- 9 machines for naval bombing flights.

Battle flights :

- 12 machines in the case of aeroplanes ;
- 12 machines in the case of hydro-aeroplanes.

Reconnaissance flights :

- 9 machines in the case of land reconnaissance ;
- 9 machines in the case of naval reconnaissance.

Composition of Groups.

Each group consists of :

- Group headquarters ;
- 2 or more flights.

Composition of Regiments (stormi).

Each regiment includes :

- Regimental headquarters ;
- 2 or more groups.

Composition of Brigades.

Each brigade consists of :

- Brigade headquarters ;
- 2 or more regiments.

AIR MATERIAL ON JUNE 30TH, 1934.

Number of aeroplanes	..	..	..	..	1,861 ¹
Total horse-power	..	..	..	..	1,116,600

TERRITORIAL AIR ZONES.

The territory of the Kingdom is subdivided into territorial air zones and air commands as follows :

- First territorial air zone, with headquarters at Milan ;
- Second territorial air zone, with headquarters at Padua ;
- Third territorial air zone, with headquarters at Rome ;

¹ These include not only machines in tactical units and machines on ships, but also machines suitable for use in war which are in service in schools, organisations and units treated as schools, and experimental centres, and machines which are under inspection at the works and can be made fit for service in a short time. The figure includes machines both in commission and in immediate reserve.

Fourth territorial air zone, with headquarters at Bari ;
 Air command in Sicily, with headquarters at Palermo ;
 Air command in Sardinia, with headquarters at Cagliari ;
 Air command in the Ægean Sea, with headquarters at Rhodes.

An air-squadron general is at the head of each territorial air zone, and air-division generals are at the head of the air commands in Sicily and Sardinia ; an air-brigade general is at the head of the air command in the Ægean Sea. The above-mentioned generals are appointed by royal decree on the advice of the Council of Ministers.

T.A.Z. Centres and Air Commands.

Each T.A.Z. centre consists of :

- A central command ;
- An office for recruiting and mobilisation ;
- An administrative office ;
- A centre company ;
- One or more detachments for the training of recruits, to be established when the class of recruits called to the colours enters on its service.

The duties of the centres are as follows :

- (a) To ensure the incorporation and training of recruits ;
- (b) To keep a register of effectives with the colours ;
- (c) To keep a register of men on furlough ;
- (d) To ensure the mobilisation of personnel resident in the territory of the T.A.Z. and of the Air Command.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1934-35.)

<i>Officers.</i>				<i>Non-commissioned officers.</i>			
Generals	21	Combatants	1,320				
Colonels	59	Specialists	2,717				
Lieut.-colonels	153	Technical assistants	110				
Majors	151						
Captains	815						
Lieutenants and							
Second lieutenants	1,107						
Total	2,306	Total	4,147				

Men.

Combatants	350
Specialists	19,058
Total	19,408
Grand total	25,861

III. Navy.

CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The Minister of Marine has certain duties of a constitutional character and in addition exercises the command of the Navy in time of peace. As head of the Navy he represents the supreme authority over all the naval services.

In the exercise of his duties the Minister is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State. In certain circumstances the Under-Secretary undertakes all the duties of the Minister ; he attends the meetings of the Cabinet and the meetings of the Senate and Chamber of Deputies.

The Minister has a Secretariat dealing with the following matters : confidential questions and correspondence ; relations with the Royal House, the Parliament and the advisory organs of the navy ; relations with the foreign naval attachés ; ciphering office ; post and telegraph questions ; office of Laws and Decrees ; treaties and international legislation office.

The Ministry of Marine consists of :

(a) *General Directorate of Naval Personnel and Naval Duties* (Divisions : personnel ; warships ; hydrographic service ; naval personnel status section ; administrative).

(b) *Directorate of Naval Construction* (Sections ; general services ; upkeep of ships ; new construction ; supply ; administration).

(c) *General Directorate of Ordnance and Armament Supply* (Sections : new material ; naval ordnance and ammunition ; torpedoes and mining ; electrical material ; wireless telegraphy and communications ; administration ; chemical).

(d) *General Directorate of Civil Personnel and General Questions* (Civil personnel section ; general questions section ; audit section).

(e) *Central Directorate of Naval Medical Services.*

(f) *Central Directorate of Naval Supply Corps.*

(g) *Central Directorate of Naval Engineering and Works.*

(h) *Central Directorate of Accountancy.*

2. STAFF OF THE ROYAL NAVY.

The Chief of the Staff of the Royal Navy.

The Assistant Chief of the Staff.

The following are the duties of the Chief of the Naval Staff in time of peace :

The organisation and employment of the naval forces, and their preparation for war ; higher direction of studies relating to naval construction and armaments, and, speaking generally, of all questions affecting the naval personnel or material ; preparation of plans for naval warfare, with a view to the necessary

measures being taken. He keeps in touch with the Chief of the General Staff, from whom he receives general indications regarding the co-operation of the Royal Navy with the army and air force for the accomplishment of common objects; he is also responsible for the inspection of the services of the fleet and the naval schools, and for the higher direction of the Institute of Maritime War.

The Chief of the Naval Staff has under him the Assistant Chief of the Staff and, when required, an admiral or senior naval officer who is known as the Deputy-Assistant Chief of the Staff.

The naval staff is organised as follows :

Secretariat : Questions of procedure, archives, circulation of files.
Co-ordination Bureau : Direction and co-ordination of work.

1. Operations Division :

1st Bureau, studies ; 2nd Bureau, surface vessels ; 3rd Bureau, submarines ; 4th Bureau, coast defence ; 5th Bureau, liaison with the air force, naval air services.

2. Naval Services Division :

1st Bureau, communications ; 2nd Bureau, maritime transport and victualing ; 3rd Bureau, intelligence, collection and co-ordination of information ; 4th Bureau, historical research and publications.

3. ADVISORY COMMITTEES.

Committee of Admirals.

The above Committee is convened by the Minister of Marine.

It meets to examine important questions relating to naval organisation, preparation for war, and naval construction programmes.

It may be directed to meet as a special commission for the promotion of senior officers.

President :	An admiral.
Ordinary members :	The President of the Supreme Council of the Navy ; The Chief of the Naval Staff.
Extraordinary members :	All vice-admirals ; All inspectors-general.

Supreme Council of the Navy.

This Council is required to examine special questions referred to it by the Minister. It may be convened as an ordinary commission on the promotion of junior officers.

President :	An admiral or vice-admiral.
Ordinary members :	A vice-admiral or admiral of division ; A rear-admiral ; A director-general ; The commander of a division.
Extraordinary members :	The Inspector-General, President of the Board of Naval Construction ; The inspectors-general of the Naval Corps ; The Assistant Chief of the Staff.

Naval Construction Board.

This Board consists of three bureaux :

President's Bureau : Co-ordination and direction.

Information and Research Bureau : Experiments, research, co-ordination of information.

Bureau for the Execution of Plans : New construction ; alterations.

President : The Inspector-General of Naval Engineering.

Ordinary members : The Vice Inspector-General ;
A general officer of the Naval Engineer Corps ;
The Chief of the Research Bureau in the Office of
the Director-General of Arms and Armaments ;
A senior executive naval officer ;
A senior officer of the naval engineers, head of
the secretariat.

Extraordinary members : Assistant Chief of the Staff ;
The Director-General of Arms and Armaments ;
The Director-General of Naval Construction ;
One of the chiefs of the bureaux of the Staff
Department.

4. COMMITTEES.

Permanent Commission for Lighthouses and Coastwise Lights : A president ;
5 members.

COAST DEFENCE ORGANISATION.

The coasts of the peninsula and the adjacent islands are divided into four main sectors, to each of which is allotted a naval organisation placed under the commander-in-chief or one of the naval commands of the department in question.

The boundaries of the four sectors are as follows :

First sector : from the French frontier to the mouth of the Chiarone (including the islands of the Tuscan Archipelago).

Second sector : from the mouth of the Chiarone to the mouth of the Assi (including Sardinia, Sicily and the lesser islands).

Third sector : from the mouth of the Assi to the mouth of the Saccione.

Fourth sector : from the mouth of the Saccione to the frontiers of Yugoslavia (including Zara and the Dalmatian Islands).

I. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF
OF THE UPPER TYRRHENIAN NAVAL DEPARTMENT.

(Headquarters at Spezia.)

(a) *Naval Command at Genoa.*

Hydrographic Institute.

(b) *The Naval Fortress of Spezia.*

The arsenal ;
 Coast defences ;
 Depot of the Royal Naval Corps ;
 Medical Department ;
 Accountancy Department ;
 Naval Court-Martial.

2. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF
 OF THE LOWER TYRRHENIAN NAVAL DEPARTMENT.

(Headquarters at Naples.)

Naval Dockyard (Castellamare di Stabia) ;
 Secondary Hospital and Medical School (Naples).

(a) *Naval Command in Sardinia.*

War Harbour of Maddalena ;
 Maddalena Military Defence ;
 Secondary Military Hospital.

(b) *Naval Command in Sicily.*

Messina Defence.

3. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF OF THE IONIAN AND ADRIATIC
 NAVAL DEPARTMENT.

(Headquarters at Taranto.)

(a) *War Harbour of Taranto.*

The arsenal ;
 Coast defences and Depot of Royal Naval Corps ;
 Medical Department and principal hospital ;
 Accountancy Department ;
 Naval Court-Martial.

(b) *Naval Command at Brindisi.*

War Harbour of Brindisi ;
 Brindisi Defence.

4. AUTONOMOUS NAVAL COMMAND OF THE UPPER ADRIATIC.

(Headquarters at Venice.)

(a) *War Harbour of Venice.*

Naval base ;
 Coast defences, Royal Naval Corps ;
 Medical Department and principal hospital ;
 Accountancy Department ;
 Naval Court-Martial.

(b) *The Pola Naval Command.*

War Harbour of Pola ;
 Pola Naval Defence ;
 Secondary hospital.

(c) *The Zara Naval Command.*

SERVICES PLACED UNDER THE CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

- (a) Hydrographic Institute (Genoa) ;
- (b) Higher Command of the Royal Naval Corps (Spezia) ;
- (c) Permanent Commission for the Study of War Material (Spezia) ;
- (d) Practice Camps G. Ronca (Viareggio) ;
- (e) School for Specialists (Spezia) ;
- (f) Institute of Maritime War (Leghorn) ;
- (g) Naval Academy (Leghorn) ;
- (h) Electro-Technical Institute (Leghorn) ;
- (i) Naval Medical School (Naples) ;
- (j) School of Mechanics C.R.E.M. (Venice) ;
- (k) Section of Royal Naval Corps Schools (Pola).

OVERSEAS SERVICES.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Naval Command of Rodi ; | 4. Naval Command of Massaua ; |
| 2. Naval Command of Tripoli ; | 5. Naval Command of Mogadiscio ; |
| 3. Naval Command of Bengazi ; | 6. Naval Detachment in China. |

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS.

Officers belong to the following corps :

Officers of the Naval Staff (executive naval officers) ;
 Officers of the Naval Engineers Corps ;
 Officers of the Naval Armaments Service ;
 Officers of the Naval Medical Service ;
 Officers of the Naval Administrative Service ;
 Officers of the Maritime ports (Port Captains) ;
 Officers of the Royal Naval Corps (C.R.E.M.).

NAVAL STAFF CORPS.

(Executive naval officers.)

Recruitment : The officers of the Naval Staff Corps are selected from young Italians of the age of 19 who apply voluntarily and fulfil the necessary conditions. Applicants are admitted by public competition at the Naval Academy of Leghorn, where the successful candidates are educated for three years ; at the end of that period they must pass an examination and are then appointed "Guardiamarina".

The cadets are sent on a summer course of four months every year in naval school ships.

Education : Naval Academy : Cadets : 3 years.
 Advanced course : Sub-lieutenants : 6 months.
 Specialist course : Lieutenants : 1 year.
 Institute of Maritime War : Senior officers.

NAVAL ENGINEERS CORPS.

The officers of the naval engineers are recruited as follows :

(a) From among Italian citizens who hold a classical or scientific leaving-examination certificate and are below the age of 20.

Admission is by competition ; successful candidates undergo three years' training at the Naval Academy and take part in the summer cruises organised for the cadets at that Academy. They are then sent to the Genoa or Naples School for two years, after which they receive the diploma for naval and mechanical engineering.

(b) From among Italian citizens who hold diplomas as civil, industrial, naval or mechanical engineers and are below the age of 26.

They are recruited by a competitive test and are appointed lieutenants immediately.

NAVAL ARMAMENTS CORPS.

The officers of the Naval Armaments Corps are recruited as follows :

(a) From among Italian citizens who hold a classical or scientific leaving-examination certificate and are below the age of 26 ; by competitive examination. Those admitted undergo 3 years' training at the Naval Academy and take a two-year course at a school of Industrial Engineering.

(b) From among Italian citizens who hold diplomas as industrial engineers and are below the age of 28.

NAVAL ADMINISTRATIVE CORPS.

The officers of the Naval Administrative Corps are recruited from among Italian citizens who have graduated as doctors of law or of economic and commercial science. They must not be more than 25 years of age.

Admission is by competitive examination.

THE CORPS OF HARBOUR-MASTERS.

The officers of this corps are recruited :

(a) By open competitive examination.

(b) From among cadets of the senior term of the Naval Academy who are not found suitable for appointment as executive naval officers.

(c) From naval lieutenants who make application.

ROYAL NAVAL CORPS.

The officers of this corps are recruited by the promotion of petty officers. Appointments are made by selection from among the petty officers of the highest grade (head of the first class) in every category, after an examination which is compulsory.

They cannot be promoted above the rank of captain.

The personnel of the Royal Naval Corps (C.R.E.M.) is provided : by the annual contingent ; and by voluntary engagements or re-engagements.

The men of the annual contingents of the Navy are drawn from the annual year-class and are selected :

- From men who have undergone naval training ;
- From workmen in arsenal and naval dockyards ;
- From naval artificers and stokers.

Men proposed for admission must be 20 years of age. The period of service is 28 months.

Volunteers are allowed to engage after competitive examination.

Volunteers may engage from the age of 17 upwards for periods of 4 to 6 years. They receive a bounty and better conditions of pay.

Before the end of their period of obligatory service, or of their engagement, those who fulfil the necessary conditions may, on application, be re-engaged. They receive bounties in money and in kind.

Warrant officers are selected from among volunteers.

EFFECTIVES.

The establishment of officers for 1938 is 3,305 (including 1,030 civil engineer officers—engine service). The number of N.C.O.s in effective permanent service was 9,010 on February 1st, 1938. The total budgetary effectives for 1937-38 were raised from 61,000 to 64,000.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1938.)

4 (+ 2 building¹) capital ships (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Lillorio</i>	(building)	35,560	754.6 103.7 28.0			IX 15, XII 6, XII 3.5.
<i>Vittorio Veneto</i> ..			611.6			
1. <i>Andrea Doria</i> ³	1912-16	24,000	91.9	75,000	27	X 12.6, XII 5.3, X 3.5.
2. <i>Caio Duilio</i> ³	1912-15		30.0			
3. <i>Conte di Cavour</i> ⁴	1910-15	24,000	611.6			X 12.6, XII 4.7, VIII
4. <i>Giulio Cesare</i> ⁴	1910-14		91.9 30.0	75,000	27	3.9.

¹ Not including 2 units of 35,560 tons each (*Roma*, *Impero*) not yet laid down.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Undergoing transformation.

⁴ Transformed in 1937.

1 aircraft-carrier :

Name of ship	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Miraglia</i>	1923-27	4,960	397.7 49.2 17.2	12,000	21	IV 4.

22 cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
First-class Cruisers.						
1. <i>Pola</i>	1931-32	10,160	599.7 67.6 19.4	95,000	32	VIII 8, XII 3.9.
2. <i>Bolzano</i> ..	1930-33	10,160	646.2 67.6 17.7	150,000	36	VIII 8, XII 3.9. VIII tubes (21).
3. <i>Gorizia</i> ..	1930-31	10,160	599.7	95,000	32	VIII 8, XII 3.9.
4. <i>Fiume</i> ..	1929-31		67.6			
5. <i>Zara</i>	1929-31		19.4			
6. <i>Trento</i>	1925-29	10,160	645	150,000	35	VIII 8, XII 3.9. VIII tubes (21).
7. <i>Trieste</i> ..	1925-30		67.6			
			17.9			
8. <i>San Giorgio</i>	1905-10	9,380	462.3 68.9 22.7	18,000	22	IV 10, VIII 7.5, XVI 3.
Second-class Cruisers.						
1. <i>Luigi di Savoia Duca degli Abruzzi</i>	1936-37	8,000	613.8	100,000	35	X 6, VIII 3.9. VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Giuseppe Garibaldi</i>			61			
			17			
3. <i>Emanuele Filiberto Duca d'Aosta</i>	1934-35	7,400	610	110,000	36.5	VIII 6, VI 3.9. VI tubes (21).
4. <i>Eugenio di Savoia</i>	1934-36		57.4			
			16.3			
5. <i>Montecuccoli</i>	1934-35	7,052	597.8	106,000	37	VIII 6, VI 3.9. IV tubes (21).
6. <i>Muzio Attendolo</i>	1934-35		54.1			
			16.5			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
7. <i>Diaz</i>	1932-33	5,089	555.6	95,000	37	VIII 6, VI 3.9. IV tubes (21).
8. <i>L. Cadorna</i> ..	1931-33		50.8			
9. <i>B. Colleoni</i> ..	1930-32		14			
10. <i>C. Delle Bande Nere</i>	1930-31	5,150	555.5	95,000	37	VIII 6, VI 3.9. IV tubes (21).
11. <i>A. da Giussano</i>	1930-31		50.8			
12. <i>A. da Barbiano</i>	1930-31		14.1			
13. <i>Bari</i>	1914-15	3,300	443.9 44.6 13.4	21,000	27	VIII 5.9, III 3.
14. <i>Taranto</i> ..	1911-14	3,235	455 44.1 12.3	13,000	21	VII 5.9, II 3.

113 (+ 25 building²) scouts, destroyers and torpedo-boats:

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Scouts.</i>							
12	<i>Vivaldi</i>	1929-31	1,654	10.5	50,000	38	VI 4.7. IV tubes (21).
3	<i>Leone</i>	1924	1,550	8.9	40,000	34	VIII 4.7. IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Falco</i>	1919	1,306	9.2	40,000	34	IV 4.7, II 3, IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Premuda</i> ..	1918 ³	1,550	9.4	50,000	34	IV 5.9. II tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Aquila</i>	1917	1,430	10.2	40,000	34	IV 4.7, II 3, IV tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Mirabello</i> ..	1916-17	1,405	9.1	35,000	35	VIII 4. IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Quarto</i>	1913	2,950	12	25,000	28	VI 4.7, IV 3. II tubes (17.7).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Not including 12 units not yet laid down.

³ Date of launching.

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
12	<i>Aviere</i>	building	1,646	10.7	48,000	39	IV 4.7. VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Alfieri</i>	1937	1,757	11.2	48,000	39	
4	<i>Libeccio</i>	1934	1,472	9.9	44,000	38	IV 4.7. VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Folgore</i>	1932	1,240	9.9	44,000	38	
4	<i>Dardo</i>	1931-32	1,225	9.5	44,000	38	IV 4.7. VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Zeffiro</i>	1927-28	1,090	9.4	40,000	36	
4	<i>Euro</i>	1927	1,110	9.5	40,000	36	IV 4.7. IV tubes (21).
4	<i>Sella</i>	1926-27	950	8.6	36,000	35	
4	<i>Sauro</i>	1926-27	1,075	9.4	36,000	35	IV 4.7. VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Curtatone</i> ..	1923-24	982	8.7	22,000	32	
4	<i>Solferino</i> ..	1921-23	875	8.4	22,000	32	IV 4, II 3. IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Ardimentoso</i> ..	1920	816	7.6	18,000	25	III 3.9. IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Rossarol</i> ..	1916	756	6.4	30,000	32.5	III 4.7, II 3. IV tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Poerio</i>	1915	858	8.1	20,000	32	V 4. IV tubes (17.7).
<i>Torpedo-boats.</i>							
13	<i>Alcione</i>	building	690	7.8	19,000	34	III 3.9. IV tubes (17.7).
3	<i>Lira</i>	1938	690	7.8	19,000		
4	<i>Canopo</i>	1937	663	7.5	19,000	34	III 3.9. IV tubes (17.7).
6	<i>Sagittario</i> ..	1936	652	7.2	19,000		
2	<i>Spica</i>	1935	648	7.4	19,000	34	III 3.9. IV tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Climene</i>	1936	663	7.5			
2	<i>Perseo</i>	1936	652	7.2	15,000	30	III 4, II 3. IV tubes (17.7).
6	<i>Generale</i> ..	1921-22	645	7.8			
7	<i>Cosenz</i>	1917-19	645	7.8	15,000	30	IV 4, II 3. IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Audace</i>	1916	638	6.3	22,000	31	VII 4. IV tubes (17.7).
4	<i>Sirtori</i>	1916-17	680	8.0	15,000	30	VI 4. IV tubes (17.7).
8	<i>Pilo</i>	1915-16	625	7.3-7.6	15,000	30	V 4. IV tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Montalcone</i> ..	1917 ²	570	6.1	22,000-23,700	32.9	II 3.9. IV tubes (19.7).
1	<i>Insidioso</i> ..	1914	550	6.9	15,000	30	V 4. IV tubes (17.7).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Date of launching.

86 (+ 19 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
55 Coastal Boats.							
6	<i>Sciré</i>	building	<u>625</u>	14.4	<u>1,350</u>	<u>14</u>	I 3.9, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>Argo</i>	1937	<u>687</u>	10.4	<u>1,350</u>	<u>14</u>	I 3.9, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Adua</i>	1936-37	<u>630</u>	14.6	<u>1,350</u>	<u>14</u>	
7	<i>Uarsheich</i> ..	1937-38	<u>623-625</u>	14.4	<u>1,350</u>	<u>14</u>	
3	<i>Perla</i>		<u>628</u>	14.6	<u>1,350</u>	<u>14</u>	I 3.9, VI tubes (21).
3	<i>Diaspro</i>	1936	<u>630</u>	14.6			
4	<i>Onice</i>		<u>625</u>	14.4			
12	<i>Sirena</i>	1933-34	<u>600</u> <u>591</u>	12.1	<u>1,350</u> <u>800</u>	<u>14</u> <u>8.5</u>	I 3.9, VI tubes (21).
7	<i>Argonauta</i> ..	1932-33	<u>609</u> <u>791</u>	12.6-12.7	<u>1,200</u> <u>800</u>	<u>14</u> <u>8.5</u>	I 4, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>X</i> ²	1918	<u>394</u> <u>460</u>	10.6	<u>650</u> <u>360</u>	<u>8</u> <u>6.3</u>	II tubes 17.7).
5	<i>H</i>	1918	<u>341</u> <u>360</u>	11.7	<u>500</u> <u>480</u>	<u>12</u> <u>10</u>	IV tubes (17.7).
41 Sea-going Submarines.							
9	<i>Marcello</i>	building	<u>956</u>	15.6	<u>3,000</u>	<u>17</u>	II 3.9, VIII tubes (21).
3	<i>Brin</i>		<u>910</u>	13.5	<u>3,000</u>	<u>17</u>	I 3.9, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Atropo</i> ³	building	<u>1,139</u>	15.2	<u>2,880</u>	<u>16</u>	VI tubes (21).
2	<i>Foca</i> ²	1937-38	<u>1,127</u>	12.3	<u>2,880</u>	<u>16</u>	I 3.9, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>Glauco</i>	1935	<u>876</u>	12.7	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>17</u> <u>8.5</u>	II 3.9, VIII tubes (21).
4	<i>Galileo</i>	1934-35	<u>894</u> <u>878</u>	11.3	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>17</u> <u>8.5</u>	II 3.9, VIII tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Minelayers.

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Sea-going Submarines (continued).</i>							
2	<i>Settembrini</i> ..	1932	<u>810</u> 1,152	11.2	<u>3,000</u> 1,400	<u>17.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
2	<i>Bragadino</i> ² ..	1931	<u>815</u> 1,068	13.5	<u>1,500</u> 1,000	<u>14</u> 8	I 4, IV tubes (21).
4	<i>Squalo</i>	1930-31	<u>823</u> 1,094	13.3	<u>3,000</u> 1,300	<u>16.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
4	<i>Santarosa</i> ..	1930	<u>828</u> 1,095	13.3	<u>3,000</u> 1,300	<u>17.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
4	<i>Pisani</i>	1929	<u>804</u> 1,057	13.6	<u>3,000</u> 1,200	<u>17.5</u> 9	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Mameli</i>	1929	<u>782</u> 1,010	11.8	<u>3,000</u> 1,350	<u>17</u> 9	I 4, VI tubes (21).
<i>9 Ocean-going Submarines.</i>							
3	<i>Calvi</i>	1935-36	<u>1,354</u>	13.2	<u>4,400</u> 1,800	<u>17</u> 8.5	II 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>P. Micca</i> ² ..	1935	<u>1,393</u>	13	<u>3,000</u> 1,600	<u>15.5</u> 8.5	II 4.7, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Balilla</i>	1928-29	<u>1,390</u> 1,904	13.5	<u>4,000</u> 2,200	<u>18.5</u> 9	I 4.7, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Fieramosca</i> ..	1931	<u>1,361</u> 1,788	14.7	<u>5,500</u> 2,000	<u>19</u> 10	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.
² Minelayers.

191 miscellaneous units (gunboats, training-ships, minelayers, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage		
	Vessels			Vessels		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total
Capital ships (battleships)	4	2	6	96,000	71,120	167,120
Aircraft-carrier	1	—	1	4,960	—	4,960
Cruisers	22	—	22	162,717	—	162,717
Scouts, destroyers and torpedo-boats .. .	113	25	138	115,929	28,722	144,651
Submarines	86	19	105	64,647	16,223	80,870
Total	226	46	272	444,253	116,065	560,318

IV. Colonies.

I. GENERAL.

The civil and military organisation of the Italian colonies is directed by the various departments of State in the same manner as the home territory.

The King is the Head of the executive power in the colonies also, and has right of pardon, etc. The main principles of colonial policy are determined by the Cabinet, which appoints the Governors and deals with questions affecting more than one department.

The Colonial Minister is empowered to decide all questions relating to each colony individually; all civil and military officials in the colonies are subordinate to him.

There is also a central advisory body, known as the Supreme Colonial Board, which is presided over by the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, and consists of various members, chosen from the two Houses of Parliament and from the higher Government officials, and of other persons not connected with the administration.

Each colony is under a Governor, who is subordinate to the Colonial Minister; all the civil and military officials in the colony are under the orders of the Governor, whose authority extends to all branches of the colonial administration.

The civil official immediately inferior to him in rank (the Secretary-General) acts as substitute for the Governor when required.

The officers commanding the colonial troops are appointed by Royal Decree after consultation between the War and Colonial Ministers and the Governor concerned. Military operations are only undertaken upon orders from the Governor, but the commander of the forces is solely responsible in technical matters.

2. ORGANISATION OF COLONIAL FORCES.

(1) *Italian East Africa.*

The land military forces in Italian East Africa include :

- 1 national division at Addis Ababa ;
- 16 colonial brigades (3 in Eritrea, 4 in Amara, 3 in Harar, 4 in the Gallas and Sidamas country and 2 in Italian Somaliland) ;

Infantry, artillery and engineer troops not included in the national division or the colonial brigades ;

Services not attached to the national division or the colonial brigades.

The national division consists of :

A command under the orders of a divisional general of the Royal Army ;

2 African infantry regiments consisting of a command, an auxiliary battery, 3 battalions and a depot ;

- 1 African machine-gun battalion ;
- 1 African artillery regiment consisting of a command, of two mounted groups and a depot ;
- 2 companies of African engineers ;
- 1 medical section ;
- 1 commissariat section.

The colonial brigades consist of :

A command under the orders of a brigadier-general or colonel in the Royal Army ;

Colonial formations of the various arms, amounting altogether to :

- 58 battalions of colonial infantry ;
- 5 groups of squadrons of colonial cavalry ;
- 16 groups of colonial artillery ;
- 16 mixed companies of colonial engineers ;

Services consisting of a mounted medical section and one commissariat section for each brigade.

The formations which are not incorporated in the national division or the colonial brigades consist of :

(a) Infantry :

1 group of 4 battalions of African Blackshirts at Addis Ababa ;

9 battalions of motorised African Blackshirt machine-gunners (1 in Eritrea, 2 in Amara, 2 in Harar, 2 in the Gallas and Sidamas country, and 2 in Italian Somaliland) ;

2 battalions of colonial infantry (1 at Addis Ababa and 1 in Italian Somaliland).

(b) Cavalry :

A group of squadrons of colonial cavalry at Addis Ababa.

(c) Artillery :

4 groups of motorised African artillery (1 in Amara, 1 in Harar, 1 in the Gallas and Sidamas country and 1 in Italian Somaliland) ;

4 groups of Blackshirt African anti-aircraft artillery (2 at Addis Ababa, 1 in Eritrea and 1 in Harar) ;

1 group of 8 heavy African batteries at Addis Ababa ;

7 companies of colonial gunners (2 in Eritrea, 1 in Amara, 1 in Harar, 1 in the Gallas and Sidamas country and 2 in Italian Somaliland).

(d) Engineers :

1 regiment of special African engineers at Addis Ababa, consisting of a command, 2 battalions, 1 railway company and a depot.

Note.—The units known as “African” consist of Italian nationals exclusively; the units known as “colonial” consist of natives with Italian cadres.

Effectives.						
Officers	..	..	..	..	..	2,500
N.C.O.s	..	..	..	..	..	1,600
Men	..	..	..	..	..	64,000 ¹
Total						68,100

These effectives include the military personnel of the Royal Army and the Volunteer Militia for National Security belonging to the land military forces of Italian East Africa, under the control of the Ministry for Italian Africa and its subordinate organs, excluding the effectives provided for in special ordinances.

Police.—The Colonial Police Corps is responsible for order and security in Italian Africa, and constitutes a force which the political authority employs in the pursuit of the imperial aims envisaged by the Fascist State, for the defence of the institutions and territory, and for the protection of the physical and moral well-being of the populations.

The Colonial Police Corps is organised on military lines; it constitutes the essential and principal nucleus of the police force in Italian Africa, forms part of the armed forces of the State and takes part in military police and war operations. It is under the authority of the Minister for Italian Africa.

Effectives.						
Colonial Police Corps : national agents	..	..	..	..	..	2,250
Natives (including members of colonial police units and other similar units)	..	..	..	..	..	6,300
Total						8,550

(2) *Libya.*

By Decree of September 12th, 1935, the military forces of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica were amalgamated into a Libyan Corps of colonial troops. This corps is composed as follows :

- Carabinieri troops ;
- 2 African infantry regiments ;
- 5 colonial infantry regiments ;
- 7 groups and one depot of Saharan troops ;
- 2 motor transport companies ;
- 3 garrison companies and 1 half-company ;
- 2 colonial cavalry squadron groups ;
- 2 colonial artillery regiments ;
- 1 engineer regiment.

The African infantry regiments consist of headquarters, one dismounted chasseur battalion and one Blackshirt battalion.

¹ Including 43,000 natives.

The colonial infantry and artillery regiments and the engineer regiment consist of headquarters, a varying number of battalions or groups and a territorial depot.

Each colonial cavalry squadron group consists of headquarters and a varying number of squadrons of "savaris" or "spahis".

The Royal Corps of Libya also comprises a certain number of services (artillery, engineer, medical, intendants, motor transport services, etc.).

From an administrative standpoint, Libya is divided into two military districts, the respective headquarters of which are at Tripoli and Bengasi.

Effectives.

Officers	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	818
N.C.O.s	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,066
Men :								
Italian troops..	..	..	..	..	..	5,339		
Native troops..	..	..	..	..	..	13,017	18,356	
Officials, clerks and labourers	..	..	..	..	..		674	

V. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts ¹			Estimates		
	Lire (000,000's)					
<i>Home Budget :</i>						
Ministry of War	2,453.3	2,747.4	7,195.9	2,017.0	2,215.6	2,334.6
Ministry of Marine	1,304.9	1,215.4	2,832.0	1,446.8	1,694.9	1,913.0
Air Ministry :						
Military expenditure	631.9	807.0	2,261.9	891.5	1,155.8	1,280.0
Ministry of Finance :						
Committee for civil mobilisation	0.7	0.7	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2
General commissariat for war material	—	—	—	1.9	2.9	3.5
<i>Military expenditure in the Colonies</i>	433.0	820.9	4,111.0	309.9	883.5	832.1
Total defence expenditure	4,823.8	5,591.4	16,401.2	4,667.3	5,952.9	6,363.4
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (National index): (1929-30 = 100)	61	63	78	90	104	106 ¹
Retail prices : cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	79	76	81	87	98	99 ²

¹ Closed accounts represent commitments.

² Average, July to September 1933.

NOTES.—1. Ministry of War.—The budget of this Ministry includes appropriations for the Royal Carabineers, which, though organised on a military basis, are primarily intended for the maintenance of internal order. These sums average about 450 million lire annually. Some further appropriations appear under the heading "Public Security" in the budget of the Ministry of the Interior.

2. Ministry of Marine.—Certain expenses of a civil character—*e.g.*, lighthouses—are included.

3. Air Ministry.—While the specific expenses for civil aviation have been deducted, the above figures include general expenditure common to both civil and military aviation.

4. Military expenditure in the Colonies.—This represents military expenditure by the Colonies themselves, except in the cases of the figures for 1933/34 and 1934/35, which represent the contributions to the Colonies from the home budget by the Ministry of the Colonies, the closed accounts for the Colonies for those years not being available. The corresponding estimated contributions for the other years are: 1936/37, 381.3 millions; and 1937/38, 1,582.4 millions, 525 millions of which are an extraordinary contribution; 1938/39, 1,691.8 millions.

5. The extraordinary expenditure for the war in Ethiopia is not included in the estimates for 1936-37 and 1937-38.

6. Pensions.—Ordinary pensions, charged to the Defence Departments, have been deducted in the above table. War pensions, and other allowances to former combatants and their dependents, are charged to the Ministry of Finance. They have amounted to :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Lire (ooo,ooo's)					
Ordinary military pensions.	328.1	370.9	450.2	378.3	378.7	383.0
War pensions, including military assistance and administration of pensions	1,170.2	1,112.3	1,109.3	1,102.2	1,085.7	1,067.9

Ordinary pensions include a small amount for civil aviation pensions. They do not include cost-of-living allowances to military pensioners, which are shown together with those to civil pensioners under the Ministry of Finance.

Of the estimated amount of 1,000 million lire for war pensions during recent years, 750 millions are shown in the 1936-37 budget under effective extraordinary expenditure, and the balance of 250 millions under movement of capital. The latter amount will be advanced by the National Insurance Institute, and by the National Fascist Institute for Social Welfare. The corresponding figures for 1937-38 are 750 and 228 million lire, and for 1938-39 750 and 208 millions respectively.

7. In the budget of the Ministry of Finance, the following sums have been appropriated for the Voluntary Militia for National Security :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
Voluntary Militia for National Security	Lire (ooo,ooo's)					
	67.9	73.7	90.3	69.3	86.1	114.5

JAPAN

Area :

Japan proper	382,000 sq. km.
Saghalien	36,100 sq. km.
Korea	220,700 sq. km.
Kwantung	3,700 sq. km.
Formosa	35,800 sq. km.
	<hr/>
	678,300 sq. km.

Population :

Japan proper (IX. 1937)	71,253,000
Saghalien (X. 1935)	332,000
Korea (X. 1935)	22,899,000
Kwantung (X. 1935)	1,657,000
Formosa (X. 1935)	5,213,000
	<hr/>
	101,354,000

Density per sq. km.	149.4
Japan proper	186.5

Length of railway system (III. 1931) :

Japan proper	20,200 km.
Saghalien	297 km.
Korea	3,865 km.
Formosa	3,087 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Emperor, who is supreme commander of the army and the navy, is assisted in his command by the Chief of the Army General Staff and the Chief of the Naval General Staff.

He has also under his orders two advisory bodies :

Board of Marshals and Fleet Admirals : The supreme advisory body for military and naval questions.

Supreme War Council : The advisory body for important matters concerning war ; it consists of the Marshals, the Ministers of War and Marine, the Chiefs of the Army and Naval General Staffs, and Generals and Admirals specially nominated by the Emperor.

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War contains eight departments :

- The Minister's secretariat.
- The Bureau of Personal Affairs.
- The Bureau of Military Affairs.
- The Replenishment Bureau.
- The Arms and Ordnance Bureau.
- The Intendance Bureau.
- The Medical Bureau.
- The Judicial Bureau.

The Minister of War also supervises the following organisations situated in various parts of the country :

- The Military Aviation Bureau.
- The Technical Investigation Bureau.
- The Military Technical Board.
- The Military Arsenal.
- The Remount Bureau.
- The Military Arms Depot.
- The Military Clothing Depot.
- The Military Hygiene Supplies Depot.
- The Military Depot of Provisions and Forage.
- The Fortifications Bureau.
- The Military Transport Bureau, which is situated at Ujina and looks after all matters concerning the transportation of troops.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff supervises matters concerning national defence and military tactics.

The Chief of the General Staff is appointed directly by the Emperor and is under his direct orders.

INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF TRAINING.

The Inspector-General is immediately under the Emperor and is in supreme charge of the training of the army, including the Military Academy and the training-schools of the various arms, except the flying-schools.

The inspectors of cavalry, artillery, engineers and train are responsible for the instruction of their respective arms.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The armed forces of Japan include the land army and the navy, and are directly under the Emperor.

¹ 1937.

Japan has no separately organised air forces ; there are air forces forming an integral part of the army and of the navy.

1. Higher Units.

- 17 divisions (including 1 Imperial body-guard division).
- 4 brigades of cavalry.
- 4 brigades of heavy artillery.

A division generally consists of 2 infantry brigades, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 engineer battalion and 1 commissariat battalion. To some larger divisions a tank corps, a mountain artillery regiment or a heavy field artillery regiment is attached, while a few others include a full cavalry brigade, a regiment of transport or an anti-aircraft regiment.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 70 regiments.
- 2 tank corps.

An infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions and a machine-gun corps, and an infantry battalion of 3 companies of 150 men each and a machine-gun section. A company is subdivided into three sections.

Cavalry.

- 25 regiments (of 2 or 3 squadrons each).

Eight of these regiments are organised into four independent cavalry brigades, while the remaining seventeen are attached one to each of the divisions.

Artillery.

- Field artillery : 15 regiments.
- Heavy field artillery : 8 regiments.
- Heavy coastal artillery : 3 regiments and 8 groups.
- Mountain artillery : 4 regiments and 1 group.
- Anti-aircraft artillery : 1 regiment and 1 corps.
- Horse artillery : 4 groups.

On peace strength, a field artillery regiment consists of 6 batteries each equipped with four guns.

Engineers.

- 17 battalions of pioneers.
- 2 railway regiments.
- 2 telegraph regiments.

Air Force.

9 regiments (11 reconnaissance squadrons, 11 fighting squadrons, 4 bombing squadrons and one balloon group).

AIR MATERIAL (1935).

Fixed number of aeroplanes supplied 1,025

Besides the foregoing, an increase of approximately 300 aeroplanes for military service is contemplated. The above figures do not include school machines.

The Army has seventeen fortresses at places of strategic importance in different parts of Japan proper and its dependencies. At each of these fortresses, a heavy artillery regiment or battalion is stationed, and in some cases an air force detachment.

POLICE FORCES.

1. *Metropolitan Area.**State Police.*

The State police is in each department under the orders of a prefect (inspector-general of police for the department of Tokio). The central Government is responsible for the general administration and inspection of the police. The approximate strength of the State police (October 1932) is 66,000—viz., 300 inspectors, 1,700 commissioners, 3,200 deputy commissioners and 60,800 constables.

The State police are armed with sabres. Revolvers are not included in the regulation equipment, but instruction is given in their use.

The police are recruited by voluntary engagement for a period of five years. They receive training for individual service and in the use of individual arms (sabres and revolvers). This training is given by the physical training and other instructors chosen from among the police N.C.O.s.

Military Gendarmerie.

The military gendarmerie comes under the administrative jurisdiction of the Ministry of War; it is placed under the direction of the Minister of the Interior and the Minister of Justice for the purposes of service relating to the maintenance of order and judicial police requirements.

The approximate strength of the military gendarmerie is 2,200 (in 1936).

The gendarmes are armed with revolvers and sabres. They possess no collective arms.

The gendarmes are recruited by the voluntary engagement of N.C.O.s and men from the army.

The nature and duration of contracts and obligations for N.C.O.s are similar to those applicable to officers and N.C.O.s of the army. The term of contract for gendarmes is four years (including service performed in the army).

Gendarmes attend courses in military, administrative and judicial police duties, and are trained in the use of individual arms (revolver and sabre).

The training of recruits is given by the N.C.O.s of the gendarmerie and by civilian teachers.

2. *Oversea Territories.*

(May 9th, 1933.)

1. *Korea Police Force.*

The Korea police force is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor. Its approximate strength is 18,000. The police are armed with revolvers. There are also 10 machine-guns in store.

2. *Formosa Police Force.*

The Formosa police force is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor. Its approximate strength is 7,500. The Formosa police are armed with sabres. The material in store consists of a few machine-guns and 6,500 carbines.

3. *Police Force of the Kwantung Leased Territory.*

This police force, which is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor, has an approximate strength of 3,500, armed with revolvers and, when necessary, rifles. The material in store consists of a few machine-guns.

4. *Saghalien Police Force.*

The Saghalien police force, which is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor, has an approximate strength of 500, armed with sabres.

5. *Police Force of the Equatorial Islands under Mandate.*

The police force of the equatorial islands under mandate, which is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor, has an approximate strength of 500, armed with rifles or revolvers.

6. *Gendarmerie.*

The gendarmerie has one headquarters in Korea, a second in Formosa and a third in the Kwantung territory; the approximate strength is 1,500, armed with revolvers and sabres (with carbines or rifles, if required).

The oversea police forces receive training for individual service and in the use of individual arms.

The police are recruited by voluntary engagement for periods of three to five years (four years for the gendarmerie), including service performed in the army.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory from the age of 17 to the age of 40.

The service is divided as follows: standing army, consisting of active service forces and the first reserve; second reserve; replacement service and territorial service.

PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Category of service			Duration (years)	Age
Standing army	Active service ..	Army ..	2	from 20 to 21
		Navy ..	3	20 to 22
	First reserve ..	{ Army .. Navy ..	5 ¹ / ₃ 4	22 to 26 23 to 26
Second reserve		{ Army .. Navy ..	10 5	27 to 36 27 to 31
Replacement service			17 ¹ / ₃	20 to 36
Territorial service			24	17 to 40

Those who are fit for active service are enrolled by lottery, at each conscription district, for active service or first or second replenishment reserve. (Volunteer enrolments for active service are accepted.) Those having finished the period of active service are placed on the first reserve list for terms as stated above. At the end

of such terms they are removed to the second reserve, and then finally to the national service. Those who have gone through the period of replenishment reserve service are also transferred to the national service.

By virtue of a revision of the conscription law in 1927, the active service of conscripts who have finished the course of a Seinen Kunrenjo (Young Men's Training Institute) is reduced by six months, while that of the graduates from normal schools by nineteen months. The term of active service for graduates of middle schools and higher-grade schools who have received full military training while at school has been reduced to 12 months for the former and 10 months for the latter.

Volunteers.

The number of volunteers who are from 17 to 20 years of age was 25,891 in 1935, 13,926 of whom were allowed to enter the active service.

Examination for Conscription.

	Total number examined
1928	568,796
1929	585,819
1930	595,505
1931	619,146
1932	621,844
1933	631,099
1934	641,969
1935	633,886
1936	630,802

RECRUITMENT OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.s.

Officers of all arms are selected either from cadet-officers leaving the single Military Academy or from N.C.O.s who have been admitted to and have passed through the same school.

Non-commissioned officers of all arms are recruited from men who have passed through the non-commissioned officers' schools.

ARMY EDUCATION.

Schools providing instruction in military affairs are of three categories, as follows :

1. Those under the authority of the Department of Military Education :

Artillery and Engineering School.

Infantry School.

Cavalry School.

Field Artillery School.

Heavy Field Artillery School.

Engineers' School.

Signallers' School.

Mechanical Transport School.

Toyama School.

Military Academy.

Military Preparatory School.

4 Non-Commissioned Officers' Schools.

2. The Staff College (Tokio City) under the direct control of the General Staff.

3. Those under the control of various bureaux of the Ministry of War :

Tokorozawa Flying School.
 Akeno Flying School.
 Shimoshizu Flying School.
 Engineering School.
 Intendance School.
 Army Medical School.
 Army Veterinary School.
 Gendarmerie Training School.

The Flying School at Tokorozawa is to give necessary training to military fliers as to how to handle and repair an aeroplane and its engine, besides a knowledge of the materials of which aeroplanes and engines are constructed. This school is opened to civilian students. The Flying School at Shimoshizu is to teach aerial photography, aerial communications and reconnoitring. The Akeno Flying School gives courses to army pilots on aerial warfare, handling of machine-guns on an aeroplane and also on the construction of aerial weapons.

EFFECTIVES.

In 1936, there were about 250,000 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

MILITARY STATUTE OF THE ISLANDS UNDER JAPANESE MANDATE.

Area	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2,149 sq. km.
Population (X. 1936)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	107,000

The Islands under Japanese mandate belong to category "C" of the mandated territories, which are administered under the laws of the Mandatory as integral portions of its territory. According to Article 4 of the mandate, the military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, is prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases can be established or fortifications erected in the territory.

The maintenance of peace and order in the territory is placed exclusively in the hands of the police.

The strength of the police force at the end of June 1933 was 229 units, including police inspectors, police sergeants, European and native policemen.

By virtue of the " Rules for the Control of Guns and Gunpowder ", promulgated in 1922, no natives are permitted to possess or use guns or gunpowder for any purpose whatever.

In the mandated territory, no one has so far been granted permission to manufacture guns or explosives.

The guns existing in the territory are very few in number, nearly all of which are used for hunting purposes, and only a few are possessed for self-protection, and explosives are chiefly used either in engineering work or in hunting. Whenever needed, they are imported from Japan by official permission.¹

II. Navy.

NAVAL AUTHORITIES, PERSONNEL, ETC.

The naval authorities consist of :

The Minister (admiral).

One Parliamentary and one Permanent Vice-Minister (vice-adm.) and the following Bureaux : Combatant Services ; Personnel ; Supplies ; Construction ; Education ; Engineering ; Medical ; Finance ; Law.

There is also an Admirals' Council consisting of five members, and a Naval Staff Board consisting of one admiral and one vice-admiral.

Schools : Naval Staff College ; Cadets' School ; engineering, medical, navigation, gunnery, torpedo, submarine, surgery and paymaster schools.

Naval Ports.

The coast of Japan is divided into three naval districts, each having its naval port—*i.e.*, Yokosuka, Sasebo and Kuré. At each of these ports there is a naval command, with an arsenal, a marine corps and other provisions necessary for a naval base. Besides, there are strategic ports at Maizuru, Ominado and Chinhaï (Chosen).

NAVAL ARSENALS AND SHIPBUILDING.

Each naval command has an arsenal provided with a shipbuilding yard and possesses a dry dock for accommodating large warships. The Yokosuka and Kuré arsenals each have two slips, one capable of taking in super-dreadnoughts of over 40,000 tons, but the Sasebo and Maizuru arsenals are provided only with one slip for building cruisers and lesser ships. Besides the above there are private establishments approved by the navy. They are the Mitsubishi Shipyard at Nagasaki, Kawasaki Shipyard at Kobe and six others. The first two have capacity for building super-dreadnoughts.

¹ These data are taken from the report of the Japanese Government to the Council of the League of Nations on the administration of the Islands in 1933.

SUPPLY OF BUILDING MATERIALS AT HOME.

Japan is almost self-supporting as regards navy materials. Armour plates, rails, etc., are now turned out to the extent of about 190,000 tons a year at the Imperial Iron Works at Yawata, Kiushiu, the plates being also produced at the naval yard belonging to the Kuré naval command. A steel works established in 1903 at Muroran, Hokkaido, as a joint undertaking of the Hokkaido Colliery and Steamship Co. and Armstrong and Vickers, with the countenance of the navy, is devoted to manufacturing guns as well as commercial products.

Siamese teak and Oregon pine are used for decks, while foreign oak and maple are used for decorative parts. Japanese "Zelkova" oak also serves for the latter purpose.

ACTIVE SERVICE PERSONNEL.

Officers.—Besides the executive officers there are in the civil branch engineers, surgeons, pharmacists, hydrographers, and construction, mechanical and ordnance officers. The executive officers, engineers and paymasters are trained respectively at the Naval Academy, Engineering Academy and Paymasters' School. The other non-combatant officers are appointed from among the candidates who should be graduates of universities or other schools of similar grade.

Petty and Warrant Officers—The former are appointed by selection from among the 1st-class seamen, and are of three classes, while for the latter 1st-class petty officers are eligible. Warrant officers with not less than 5 years' meritorious active service may be commissioned and subsequently promoted as special service officers to the rank of Lieut.-Commander or even higher.

THE NAVAL AIR FORCE.

The Naval Air Force of Japan consists of :

(1) $7\frac{1}{2}$ aeroplane corps and 1 airship corps at Kasumigaura, 5 aeroplane corps at Yokosuka, $5\frac{1}{2}$ aeroplane corps at Tateyama, $1\frac{1}{2}$ aeroplane corps at Sasebo, $2\frac{1}{2}$ corps at Omura, $1\frac{1}{2}$ corps at Kuré, $1\frac{1}{2}$ corps at Saheki and $1\frac{1}{2}$ corps at Ominato ; and

(2) The aircraft-carriers proper, *Kaga*, *Akagi*, *Hôsyô*, *Noloro*, *Ryûzûyô*, *Kamaï* and several other ships.

The battle planes in use in the Naval Air Force are of type 3 and of another newer type recently adopted. The bombers and torpedo planes in use are of type 13.

AIR MATERIAL (1931).

(1) Aeroplanes attached to Coastal Flying Corps (exclusive of those for training and experimental purposes) :

Number	472
Total horse-power	350,370

The above figures include machines to be attached to the coastal flying corps now in course of organisation under the authorised expenditure.

(2) Aeroplanes carried by aircraft-carriers and other warships :

Number	329
Total horse-power	169,120

The above figures include machines which are being added till the fixed numbers are reached which are to be carried by aircraft-carriers and other warships.

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES.

The personnel of the naval service, including the air force, for the three years ending 1932 was as follows :

	Active service	Reserve (1st and 2nd)	Total
1930	82,288	51,592	133,880
1931	81,299	53,355	134,654
1932	86,849	52,839	139,688

NAVAL PROGRAMME.

Ships to be built under Fleet Replenishment Law, 1931-1938.

- 4 cruisers of 8,500 tons.
- 12 destroyers of 1,400 tons.
- 1 submarine of 1,970 tons.
- 6 submarines of 1,300 tons.
- 2 submarines of 900 tons.
- 1 minelayer of 5,000 tons.
- 3 minelayers of 600 tons.
- 6 minesweepers of 600 tons.

Second Replenishment Law, 1933.

A further sum of 670,000,000 yen (£67,000,000) has been asked for to be spread over a period of four years to cover the cost of building the following vessels in addition to those listed above :

2 cruisers of 8,500 tons.	6 submarines.
2 carriers of 10,000 tons.	4 chasers.
1 minelayer.	1 submarine parent-ship.
14 destroyers.	1 repair ship.
4 torpedo boats.	1 tanker.

In addition, a sum of £7,500,000 is asked for to cover the reconstruction of the *Nagato*, *Mutu*, *Akagi* and *Kaga*, and two cruisers, which will bring the total for the naval budget up to £124,000,000.

The Second Replenishment Law also includes the strengthening of the Air Force (naval) by a further 8 squadrons between 1934-1938, giving a total of 31 squadrons in 1938.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

10 capital ships (battleships)¹ :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching ; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Nagato</i> ³ ..	1919-20	32,720	700	80,000	23	VIII 16, XX 5.5, VIII 5 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Mutu</i> ³ ..	1920-21		95 30			
3. <i>Ise</i>	1916-17	29,990	683	45,000	23	XII 14, XVIII 5.5, VIII 5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
4. <i>Hyūga</i> ..	1917-18		94 28½			
5. <i>Husō</i>	1914-15	29,330	673	40,000	22.5	XII 14, XVI 6, VIII 5 (A.A.), II tubes (21).
6. <i>Yamashiro</i> ..	1915-17		94 28½			
7. <i>Kongō</i> ⁵	1912-13	29,330	704	64,000	26	VIII 14, XVI 6, VIII 5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
8. <i>Haruna</i>	1913-15		92 ⁴			
9. <i>Kirisima</i> ..	1913-15		27½			
10. <i>Hiei</i> ⁶	1912-14	19,500	704 92 27½	64,000	26	VI 14, XVI 6, IV 5 (A.A.), IV 3 (A.A.).

¹ Four new battleships (of 35,000 tons) are projected, two of which were expected to be begun in 1937.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Reconstructed 1934-36.

⁴ *Haruna*, *Kirisima*: 95 feet.

⁵ Completely rebuilt, 1935-36.

⁶ Listed for training ship (de-militarised), is now being re-armed.

5 (+ 1 building¹) aircraft-carriers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet)		H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
			Length	Breadth			
<i>Hiryu</i> (building)	1937-	10,050	688½	68½	60,000	30	XII 5 (A.A.).
1. <i>Soryu</i>	1935-37	10,050	688½	68½	60,000	30	XII 5 (A.A.).
2. <i>Ryūzō</i>	1931-33	7,100	548	60½	40,000	25	XII 5 (A.A.).
3. <i>Akagi</i>	1925-27	26,900	763	92	131,200	28.5	X 8, XII 4.7 (A.A.).
4. <i>Kaga</i> ³	1921-28	26,900	715	102½	91,000	23	X 8, XV 4.7 (A.A.).
5. <i>Hōsō</i>	1921-22	7,470	510	62	30,000	25	IV 5.5, II 3 (A.A.).

40 (+ 2 building) cruisers :

1st-Class Cruisers.

1. <i>Atago</i>	1930-32	9,850	650	100,000	33	X 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
2. <i>Takao</i>	1930-32		62½			
3. <i>Tyōkai</i>	1931-32		16½			
4. <i>Maya</i>	1930-32		640			
5. <i>Nati</i>	1927-28		62½			
6. <i>Myōkō</i>	1927-29	10,000	62½	100,000	33	X 8, VIII 4.7 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
7. <i>Asigara</i>	1928-29		16½			
8. <i>Haguro</i>	1928-29		595			
9. <i>Kinugasa</i>	1926-27	7,100	50½	95,000	33	VI 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
10. <i>Aoba</i>	1926-27		14½			
11. <i>Kako</i>	1925-26	7,100	595	95,000	33	VI 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
12. <i>Hurutaka</i>	1925-26		50½			
13. <i>Kasuga</i>	1902-04	7,080	357	13,500	20	I 10, II 8, IV 6, IV 3, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (18).
14. <i>Aduma</i>	1899-	8,640	61½			
15. <i>Yakumo</i>	1899-	9,010	452½	17,000	21	IV 8, VIII 6, IV 3, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes.
16. <i>Iwate</i>	1900-01	9,180	59½			
17. <i>Idumo</i>	1899-1900		25	15,500	20½	IV 8, VIII 6, IV 3, II tubes (18).
			434			
			64½	16,000	20.75	IV 8, VIII 6, I 3 (A.A.), V 3, IV tubes.
			23½			
			434			
			68½			
			24½			

¹ Not including one unit (*Koryu*) reported to be projected for laying down in 1938.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.³ Refitted 1935-36.

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>2nd-Class Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Tone</i>	1937-	8,500	614½	90,000	33	XV 6.1, VIII 5 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
<i>Tikuma</i>		8,450	63			
(building)			14½			
1. <i>Kumano</i> ..	1936-37	8,500	639½	90,000	33	XV 6.1, VIII 5 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
2. <i>Mikuma</i> ..	1934-35		59½			
3. <i>Mogami</i> ..			14½			
4. <i>Suzuya</i> ..	1934-37					
5. <i>Naka</i>	1925-25	5,195	535	90,000	33	VII 5.5, II 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
6. <i>Zintō</i> ..	1923-25		46½			
7. <i>Sendai</i> ..	1923-24		15 ft. 10½ in.			
8. <i>Abukuma</i> ..	1923-25					
9. <i>Kinu</i>	1922-22	5,170	535	90,000	33	VII 5.5, II 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
10. <i>Yura</i> ..	1922-23		46½			
11. <i>Natori</i> ..	1922-22		15 ft. 10½ in.			
12. <i>Nagara</i> ..	1921-22					
13. <i>Isuzu</i> ..	1921-23	5,100		90,000	33	VII 5.5, II 3, VIII tubes (21).
14. <i>Kiso</i>	1920-21					
15. <i>Kitakami</i> ..	1920-21		535			
16. <i>Ooi</i>	1920-21		46½			
17. <i>Tama</i> ..	1920-21		15½			
18. <i>Kuma</i> ..	1919-20					
19. <i>Yūbari</i> ..	1923-24	2,890	435	57,000	33	VI 5.5, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
			39½			
			11½			
20. <i>Tatuta</i> ..	1918-19	3,230	468	51,000	31	IV 5.5, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
21. <i>Tenryū</i> ..	1918-19		40½			
			13			
22. <i>Yahagi</i> ..	1911-12	4,400	475	22,500	26	VIII 6, II 3, II ₃ (A.A.), III tubes (18).
23. <i>Hirado</i> ..	1911-12		46½			
			17½			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

125 (+ 8 building) destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Destroyers.</i>							
10	<i>Asasio</i>	1936-37	1,500	9	39,000	34	VI 5, VIII tubes (21).
10	<i>Sigūre</i>	1935-37	1,368	9½	38,000	34	V 5, VIII tubes (21).
6	<i>Hatuharu</i> ..	1932-34	1,368	8½	37,000	34	V 5, VI tubes (21).
23	<i>Hubuki</i>	1927-32	1,700	9½	40,000	34	VI 5.1, IX tubes (21).
12	<i>Mutuki</i>	1925-27	1,315	9½	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
9	<i>Kamikaze</i> ..	1922-25	1,270	9½	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
13	<i>Minekaze</i> ..	1920-22	1,215	9½	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Number	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ number, and calibre in inches
<i>2nd-Class Destroyers.</i>							
7	<i>Wakatake</i> ..	1922-23	820	8½	17,500	31.5	III 4.7, IV tubes (21).
19	<i>Kaya</i>	1919-22	770	8	17,500- 21,500	31.5	III 4.7, IV tubes (21).
4	<i>Momo</i>	1916-17	755	7½	16,000- 17,500	31.5	III 4.7, VI tubes (18).
<i>Torpedo-boats.</i>							
8	.. .. .	building	595	6½	9,000	28	III 4.7, III tubes (21).
8	<i>Otori</i>	1935-37	595	6½	9,000	28	III 4.7, III tubes (21).
4	<i>Tidori</i>	1933	527	6	7,000	26	III 4.7, II tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

62 submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching ¹	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Submarines.</i>							
2	I 7—I 8	1935-36	<u>1,950</u> 2,600	14½	<u>6,000</u>	<u>17</u> 9	II 5.5, VI tubes (21).
1	I 6	1934	<u>1,900</u> 2,500	15½	<u>6,000</u>	<u>17</u> 9	I 5, VI tubes (21).
5	I 71—I 75 ..	1934-37	<u>1,400</u>	13	<u>6,000</u>	<u>20</u> 9	I 4.7, VI tubes (21).
3	I 68—I 70 ..	1933-34	<u>1,400</u>	13	<u>6,000</u>	<u>20</u> 9	I 4, VI tubes (21).
1	I 5	1931	<u>1,955</u> 2,500	15½	<u>6,000</u> 1,800	<u>17</u> 9	I 5, VI tubes (21).
3	I 65, 66, 67 ..	1931	<u>1,638</u> 2,100	16	<u>6,000</u>	<u>19</u> 9	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	I 1-4	1924-28	<u>1,955</u> 2,480	15½	<u>6,000</u> 1,800	<u>17</u> 9	II 5.5, VI tubes (21).
12	I 53-64	1925-29	<u>1,635</u> 2,100	16	<u>6,000</u> 1,800	<u>19</u> 9	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21). ³
1	I 52	1922	<u>1,390</u> 2,000	17	<u>6,000</u> 1,800	<u>19</u> 9	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	I 51	1921	<u>1,390</u> 2,000	15	<u>5,200</u> 1,800	<u>17</u> 9	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
4	I 21-24	1926-27	<u>1,142</u> 1,470	14½	<u>2,400</u> 1,200	<u>14</u> 9.5	I 5.5, IV tubes (21).

¹ For 2nd class : date of completion.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Three units have only VI tubes.

Number	Type	Date of launching ¹	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>2nd-Class Submarines.</i>							
2	Ro. 33-34 ..	1934-35 ³	<u>700</u>	12	<u>2,600</u>	<u>16</u> 9	13, (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
9	Ro. 60-68 ..	1923-27	<u>988</u> 1,300	13	<u>2,400</u> 1,800	<u>16</u> 10	13, VI tubes (21).
8	Ro. 51, 53-59 ..	1920-23	<u>889-893</u> 1,082	13	<u>2,400</u> 1,200	<u>17</u> 9	13 (A.A.), VI tubes (18). ⁴
3	Ro. 26-28 ..	1922-24	<u>746</u> 1,000	12	<u>2,600</u> 1,200	<u>16</u> 9	13 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
3	Ro. 30-32 ..	1924-27	<u>655</u> 1,000	12	<u>1,200</u> 1,200	<u>13</u> 10	1 4.7, 1 3-pdr., IV tubes (21).

¹ For 2nd class : date of completion.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.³ Date of launching.⁴ For four units ; the remaining four have IV tubes (21).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Torpedo-tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Capital ships (battle-ships)	10	—	10	291,570	—	291,570	16 78 96 76 76 4	— — — — — —	16 78 96 76 76 4	16 14 6 5.5 5 3	36	—	36
Aircraft-carriers	5	1	6	78,420	10,050	88,470	20 4 24 28 2 1	— — 12 — — —	20 4 36 28 2 1	8 5.5 5 4.7 3 10	—	—	—
Cruisers ..	40	2	42	275,145	16,950	292,095	122 60 52 112 32 64 65	— 30 — — 16 — —	122 90 52 112 48 64 65	8 6.1 6 5.5 5 4.7 3	312	24	336

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Torpedo-tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Destroyers and torpedo-boats ..	125	8	133	149,251	4,760	154,011	138 140 262	— — 24	138 140 286	5.1 5 4.7	767	24	791
Submarines	62	—	62	80,284	—	80,284	16 2 22 6 22	— — — — —	16 2 22 6 22	5.5 5 4.7 4 3	362	—	362
Total ..	242	11	253	874,670	31,760	906,430	1,540	82	1,622		1,477	48	1,525

¹ Not including guns under 3 inch.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Yen (000,000's)					
Army :						
Ordinary	166.5	168.8	179.9	.	217.8	.
Extraordinary	296.2	289.7	316.7	.	510.2	.
Total army	462.7	458.5	496.6	510.7	728.0	566.5
Navy :						
Ordinary	179.0	199.4	216.5	.	274.0	.
Extraordinary	230.9	283.9	319.9	.	409.2	.
Total navy	409.9	483.3	536.4	567.5	683.2	680.3
Grand total: Army and navy..	872.6	941.8	1,033.0	1,078.2	1,411.2	1,246.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30=100)..	84	84	88	98	114	116 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30=100)	83	84	87	92	101	112 ²

¹ April, 1938.

² Average, April-May 1938.

NOTES.—1. The figures given above refer to the defence expenditure in the general account only. No details regarding the special accounts are available.

2. The figures above do not include the special extraordinary credits occasioned by the North China events, amounting for 1937-38 to 2,559.9 million yen and for 1938-39 to 4,850 million yen, which are to be covered partly by the yield of supplementary taxes and partly by the proceeds of loans.

3. Military pensions are not included in the above figures.

LATVIA

Area	66,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	1,971,000
Density per sq. km.	29.9
Length of land frontiers :	
With Estonia	375 km.
,, U.S.S.R.	351 km.
,, Poland	105 km.
,, Lithuania	570 km.
	1,401 km.
Length of coast	494 km.
Length of railway system (III. 1932)	3,174 km.

I. Army.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of all the armed forces.

He is assisted by an advisory body, the National Defence Council.

The armed forces of Latvia comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy. They are under the control of the Ministry of War.

The Army Staff consists of :

1. Bureau of Operations ;
2. Bureau of Intelligence ;
3. Bureau of Training ;
4. Bureau of Organisation and of Mobilisation ;
5. Bureau of Surveying and of Topography ;
6. Bureau of Administration.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. Higher Units.

4 divisions.

In addition to these four divisions, there is a technical division consisting of 1 regiment of pioneers, 1 regiment of tanks and armoured cars, 1 air regiment, 1 signals battalion.

¹ June 1938.

Lastly, there is a number of non-divisional units.

Each division consists of 3 infantry regiments and 1 field artillery regiment.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry : 12 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 2 or 3 battalions.

Each battalion consists of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry :

1 regiment (6 squadrons including 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 technical squadron).

Artillery :

4 regiments of field artillery, one per division (24 batteries of 4 guns each).

1 non-divisional regiment of heavy artillery.

1 regiment of coast artillery.

Tanks and Armoured Trains :

1 regiment of tanks and armoured cars.

1 regiment of armoured trains.

Engineers : 1 regiment.

Air Force : 1 regiment.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1938.)

Number of aeroplanes	..	..	..	..	79
Total horse-power	..	..	..	..	41,050

POLICE FORCES.¹

State Police.

The State police is a civil organisation under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior. The approximate strength of the police is 2,400 men, armed with batons, pistols and rifles. The State police possesses, further, 20 machine-rifles and 3 machine-guns, the latter being kept in reserve for use in extreme emergencies.

The training of the State police takes the form of group exercises and bears on the special duties of the police; it also comprises shooting practice. The training is given by police officers, who are recruited from among officers of the reserve.

Frontier Guard.

This is a military organisation under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior, the approximate strength being 1,200 men. The guards are armed with carbines, pistols and machine rifles.

¹ 1936.

Training in the use of arms is followed up by special training, in connection with the service of the Frontier Guard strictly so called, given by officers of the Frontier Guard. The Frontier Guard is recruited from among men who have completed their term of active military service; the officers are recruited from among officers of the regular army or the reserve.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. It begins at the age of 21 and lasts until the age of 50. The period of service with the colours is twelve months for the infantry, and fifteen months for other arms. Men who have completed their service with the active army are transferred to the army reserve for a period of eighteen years; they then pass into the territorial army, where they remain until the age of 50.

The reservists consist of men transferred to the reserve on completion of their period of service in the "available" class (class I); citizens between 30 and 40 who have not served with the colours (class II); citizens from the age of 17 until they are conscripted for service with the colours (class III).

The territorial army consists of reservists after a specified period of service in the reserve or after they have reached the age of 40; persons whose state of health necessitates their transfer to the territorial army; persons fit for military service, between 40 and 50 years of age, who, for various reasons, have not been transferred to the reserve; and officers between 48 and 55 years of age.

Men of the "available" class remain in this category for three years after they have completed their compulsory service.

Reservists of classes I and II are called up for periods of training not less than three nor more than six times. The length of each of these periods may not exceed six weeks (126 to 252 days). Class III reservists can only be called up for service for a total period of thirty days in each year. Citizens who, for various reasons, have not performed their compulsory service, may be called up for training for two periods of four weeks, making fifty-six days in all.

The annual contingent of recruits is about 14,500 men.

RECRUITMENT OF OFFICERS.

Officers are recruited from the Military School, to which youths aged from 17 to 27 are admitted. The training course in this school lasts 2 years. Staff officers graduate from the Staff College, where the course of training lasts 2 years and 3 months.

Reserve officers are officers on the active list who have resigned or officers retired on pension. Further, in order to prepare cadet reserve officers, special training is given to some of the conscripts doing compulsory military service who have had a secondary-school or higher education.

MILITARY TRAINING GIVEN OUTSIDE OF THE ARMY.

Military training outside of the army is given in the civil guard (Aizsargi). It includes the use of individual and collective arms used in war, field service in varied terrain and the training of cadres in map-reading and in outdoor exercises. The carrying out of the whole programme of training (18 days a year) would show average daily effectives of 1,500 men. Since, however, the civil guard is a volunteer organisation, the programme is not actually carried out in its entirety as regards either duration or the number of participants.

The civil guard has a strength of about 30,000 men and 10,000 women, who are attached to the medical service and the supply department. It is organised in 21 regiments comprising altogether 65 battalions and a certain number of cavalry squadrons.

It is provided that, apart from the civil guard, technical training concerning the use of individual and collective arms used in war shall be given in the police school; at present, however, the school is not in active operation. Musketry training and group exercises are given occasionally outside the police school.

EFFECTIVES.

EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

(1938.)

	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	23,000	2,200
Formations organised on a military basis (Frontier Guard)	1,200	100
Air armed forces	550	

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

Submarines :

<i>Ronis</i>	{ (1926)	Displacement : $\frac{390}{514}$	Dimensions : $180\frac{1}{2} \times 15 \times$
<i>Spidola</i>			
		10 feet.	H.P. $\frac{1,300}{700} = \frac{14}{9.25}$ kts. Guns: 1 3-inch
			(A.A.); 6 tubes (17.7-inch).

Miscellaneous : 5 units (gunboat, minesweepers, submarine depot ship, surveying vessel).

EFFECTIVES.

The naval effectives comprise 450 officers, petty officers and men.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts		Provisional results		Estimates	
	Lats (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of War	27.5	29.6	25.8	26.7	41.4	45.9
Index numbers of :						
* Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	72	72	74	82	98	97 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (I-III. 1930 = 100)	75	72	73	73	82	84 ¹

¹ April 1938.

NOTES.—1. The above figures represent expenditure on the army, the navy and the air force.

2. Expenditure on the frontier guard and the civic guard is not included in the above figures. It is shown under the Ministry of the Interior and has amounted to :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts		Estimates			
	Lats (ooo,ooo's)					
Frontier guard	2.3	2.4	2.7	2.8	2.8	3.3
Civic guard	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.8	0.6	0.6

3. Military pensions are charged to a special Pensions Fund, only a small contribution being defrayed by the Ministry of Social Welfare.

War pensions under this Ministry have been as follows :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts		Estimates			
	Lats (ooo,ooo's)					
War pensions	3.0	3.7	3.6	3.7	3.7	3.7

LIBERIA

Area	120,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	2,500,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	20.8

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the army and navy ; in the recess of the Legislature he has power to call out the militia or any portion thereof into actual service in the defence of the Republic.

1. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate appoints a Secretary of State for War, who is the head of the Ministry of War, and who serves during the pleasure of the President.

All forts, batteries, arsenals, guns, swords, weapons and war implements of all kinds, stores and all other matters pertaining to the Ministry of War are under the immediate control of the Secretary of War subject to the Commander-in-Chief.

2. MILITARY COUNCIL.

There is a Military Council composed of the Major-General, the Surgeon-General, the Adjutant-General, the Judge-Advocate-General, the Brigadier-General and Brigade-Majors of each brigade, the Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel and Majors of each regiment. The Council formulates regulations for the drill, equipment, uniform, discipline and government of the militia, and shall prescribe the duties of officers in the absence of any statutory provision.

The President is Chief of the Council ; the Secretary of War is President of the Council, and may designate an officer to preside in his absence ; the Adjutant-General is the Secretary of the Council.

The Regulations of the Council are promulgated through the Ministry of War.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Militia.

In peace time the army is organised on a militia basis. There are 7 infantry regiments, grouped in 2 brigades. Each regiment consists of 2 battalions with 4 companies each.

The charter of every such volunteer company contains a clause requiring the members of such company to equip themselves fully according to law, and to hold themselves ready at all times to be called out for actual service.

Every volunteer company may be disbanded as soon as it is reduced below the number of forty rank and file.

Frontier Force.

The Liberian Frontier Force is under the direction and supervision of the Ministry of War, which appoints to its command as Commandant and Inspector an officer of the rank of colonel of the Liberian army.

The frontier force is stationed on the Anglo-Liberian and Franco-Liberian frontier.

The force is employed in maintaining peace and order; in preventing incursions and raids by natives of Liberia into the territories of neighbouring States; in suppressing intertribal feuds; in keeping roads open to trade and travel, and in enforcing such laws and regulations as are now or may hereafter be passed relative to the aboriginal population. The said force is also utilised in scientific and economic service, such as the mapping of the interior, etc.

With the exception of some defined cases, no person is eligible to serve in the frontier force, nor is to be employed therein, or be in any wise attached thereto, who is not a citizen or native of Liberia.

Citizens and natives of Liberia enlist for a term of five consecutive years; foreign officers enlist for a term of two consecutive years.

The frontier force consists of three hundred men and is organised in six companies, each consisting of fifty men of all arms. Each company has a lieutenant and four non-commissioned officers, who are citizens of Liberia. Four of the said companies are stationed on the Franco-Liberian frontier. The force acts in concert when necessary.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens from the age of 16 to 50 years.

The period of service in formations organised on a military basis is twenty days in each year.

EFFECTIVES.

(1936.)

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES.

Land armed forces	.. .. .	538
Formations organised on a military basis..	..	4,213

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-30.

The expenditure of the War Department for the fiscal year ended September 30th, 1930, was \$102,089.57. For the period of nine months January to September 1932 and 1933, that expenditure amounted to \$48.4 and \$27.1 thousand respectively.

LITHUANIA

Area	56,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	2,550,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	45.5

	River frontiers or seaboard	Land frontiers	Total
	Km.	Km.	Km.
Length of frontiers :			
With Germany	242	30	272
With Latvia	309	261	570
With Poland (provisional adminis- trative boundary)	210	315	525
	<hr/> 761	<hr/> 606	<hr/> 1,367
Length of coast-line			90 km.
Length of railway system (1934)			1,699 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of all the armed forces of the Republic.

The President of the Republic proclaims the mobilisation and demobilisation of the armed forces ; orders the Commander-in-Chief to begin military operations should war be declared on Lithuania or hostile forces invade Lithuanian territory ; orders the Commander-in-Chief to cease military operations ; appoints officers of and above the rank of regimental commander and accepts their resignation, etc.

Council for the Defence of the State.

The President of the Republic is assisted by the Council for the Defence of the State.

The Council for the Defence of the State consists of the President of the Republic, the Prime Minister, the Ministers of National Defence, Finance, Foreign Affairs and Home Affairs, the Commander-in-Chief and the Head of the Commissariat.

The other Ministers sit on the Council for the Defence of the State when questions affecting their departments are discussed.

The Commander-in-Chief acts as Rapporteur to the Council for the Defence of the State.

The function of the Council for the Defence of the State is to consider national defence questions.

The resolutions of the Council for the Defence of the State must be countersigned by the President of the Republic.

Meetings of the Council for the Defence of the State are convened and presided over by the President of the Republic, or by the Prime Minister if the President of the Republic entrusts him with these duties.

The regulations governing the work of the Council for the Defence of the State are approved by the President of the Republic.

2. MINISTER OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Minister of National Defence is the head of all the armed forces.

The Prime Minister, or another Minister appointed by the Prime Minister for the purpose, may act for the Minister of National Defence.

The following officials are under the direct orders of the Minister of National Defence : the Commander-in-Chief, the Head of the Commissariat, the President of the Military Tribunal, the Attorney-General of the Military Tribunal and the Legal Adviser of the Ministry of National Defence.

The Minister of National Defence is responsible for the preparation of the nation and the State for the case of hostilities ; for equipping the army to meet the needs of organisation, mobilisation and operations ; for administering the credits granted to the Ministry of National Defence and supervising the drafting of its budget, etc.

War Council.

The War Council is an advisory body attached to the Minister of National Defence.

The War Council consists of : the Minister of National Defence, the Commander-in-Chief, the Head of the Commissariat and the Chief of the Army Staff.

On the order of the Minister of National Defence, one of the Divisional Commanders takes part in the meetings of the War Council.

The Minister of National Defence has the right to call upon other army chiefs to attend the meetings of the War Council also.

The meetings of the War Council are convened and presided over by the Minister of National Defence, or the Commander-in-Chief if empowered by the Minister.

3. COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMY.

The Commander-in-Chief is responsible for training all the armed forces for the case of hostilities.

The Chief of the Army Staff may act for the Commander-in-Chief.

The Commander-in-Chief has under his direct orders : the Chief of the Army Staff, the Commanders of Divisions, the Chiefs and Inspectors of the various arms, the Chiefs of Military Training Institutions, the Head of the Rifle Association and the Senior Military Chaplain.

For purposes of training, education and discipline, the whole army is under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief.

The Commander-in-Chief approves the mobilisation and organisation schemes drawn up according to his instructions, the regulations and orders for training and tactics ; supervises the training of the army, inspects the troops and services, decides on army quarters, verifies the preparedness of the nation and State for mobilisation and war, etc., and is also responsible for the training of reserve troops and the military training of the population.

4. ARMY STAFF.

The Army Staff includes the following subdivisions :

First section : Operations, military training ;

Second section : Intelligence ;

Third section : Mobilisation, organisation and material ;

Fourth section : Transport, supplies and evacuation ;

Army Topographical Service ;

Personnel Section ;

Press and General Instruction Section.

5. HEAD OF THE COMMISSARIAT.

The Head of the Commissariat organises and supervises army supplies.

The circulars and instructions of the Head of the Commissariat are obligatory on the whole army.

The Head of the Commissariat co-ordinates his work with the requirements of the Commander-in-Chief.

The following are under the direct authority of the Head of the Commissariat : the Head of the Armaments Department, the Intendant of the Army, the Head of the Military Buildings Department, the Head of the Army Medical Service, the Head of the Army Veterinary Service.

6. INSPECTORATES AND DIRECTORATES OF ARMS AND SERVICES.

The Inspector of the Infantry ; the Inspector of the Artillery.

The Chief of the Cavalry.

The Chief of the Technical Troops.

The Chief of the Medical Service.

The Chief of the Veterinary Service.

The Chief of Anti-aircraft Defence and of the Defence of the Population against Chemical Attacks from the Air.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The country is divided into three territorial districts for the active army.

Each territorial military district is under a general officer who commands, with a few exceptions (technical troops, etc.), all the active army troops stationed within that district.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher Formations.

3 infantry divisions.

1 cavalry brigade.

Each infantry division consists of 3 infantry regiments and 1 field artillery regiment.

The cavalry brigade consists of 3 regiments.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

9 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies, including one heavy machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

3 cavalry regiments of 6 squadrons, including one heavy machine-gun squadron and one technical squadron.

1 remount squadron.

Artillery.

4 regiments of 3 groups.

Technical Troops.

1 signal battalion.

1 armoured detachment.

2 battalions of pioneers.

1 motor detachment.

Air Force.

- 1 reconnaissance group.
- 1 fighter group.
- 1 bombing group.
- 1 anti-aircraft defence detachment.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batterie
Infantry	3	—	9	27	—	108 ¹	—
Cavalry	—	1	3	—	19 ²	—	—
Artillery :							
Field (divisional)	—	—	3	—	—	—	27
Heavy	—	—	1	—	—	—	6
Engineers	—	—	1	3	—	—	—

RIFLE ASSOCIATION.

(Lietuvos Šaulių Sąjunga.)

The Rifle Association is a public military organisation designed to strengthen the nation's powers of resistance and increase the defensive capacity of the State.

The Rifle Association is an organisation of marksmen which arranges for the military training of its members, instructs the population to defend themselves against air attacks and inculcates military discipline as a preparation for military life and a means of increasing physical strength and endurance. In certain circumstances, the association also assists the police.

The Rifle Association is controlled by the Minister of National Defence, and is under the direct orders of the head of the army.

Proposals regarding the organisation of the association are made by the head of the army and approved by the Minister of National Defence in so far as funds allow.

The association is sub-divided into groups and sections. Sections may comprise companies, squadrons, batteries and other military units.

The association receives weapons and war material from the Minister of National Defence.

The members of the association, known as riflemen, are sub-divided into active, female, passive and honorary members.

Active members who have completed the prescribed training-courses, passed the tests and obtained a satisfactory certificate from the group commander may be exempted from several terms of military training in the army. Reserve officers who are active members of the association have a preferential right to promotion in the reserve forces.

The funds received from the State are expended in accordance with the rules laid down by the Ministry of National Defence. The utilisation of other funds is regulated by the committees in accordance with budget arrangements and the

¹ Including 27 machine-gun companies.

² Including 3 machine-gun squadrons, 3 technical squadrons and 1 remount squadron.

association's working programme, and is accounted for in accordance with the regulations of the Ministry of National Defence.

The total membership of the Rifle Association is about 55,000.

SERVICE OF DRAGOONS.

The dragoons are the local cavalry formation and are organised into cavalry troops. The latter may consist of separate units or be formed into squadrons, and the squadrons may be combined into sections.

Each troop of dragoons corresponds to a given district. Squadrons may be drawn from the area of several districts.

In peace-time, the squadrons are placed under the orders of the cavalry commander acting through the district commanders, and, in war-time, in accordance with the instructions of the Army General Staff.

In peace-time, the troops of dragoons are commanded by officers of the cavalry reserve and the higher formations by officers of the active army.

The officers commanding the cavalry troops and squadrons are appointed and discharged by the cavalry commander.

The following are entitled to become dragoons : officers of the cavalry reserve, men of the reserve and of the active army, recruits and volunteers who have not yet attained the age of compulsory military service and are in a position to provide for the maintenance of the horses with which they are supplied.

Officers must not be over the age of 40, and other ranks not over 27.

They must be physically fit for service in the active cavalry formations.

The period of service in the dragoons is seven months. It begins on April 1st and ends on November 1st.

Dragoons who have concluded the stipulated period of service with the colours are granted long furlough.

In the dragoons, such furlough is granted for a period of seven years. Dragoons who have concluded the stipulated period on long furlough may, on application, have this furlough extended for a further period of three years.

The dragoons may be called up each year for one month for military training.

The dragoons called up for military training, and their horses, are maintained at the cost of the State as special army formations from the date of their arrival at the place of assembly.

If called up for service with the colours, or if mobilisation has been declared, dragoons on long furlough are incorporated in the army according to plan.

POLICE FORCES.

Public Police (urban and rural police).

The effective of the public police is 1,597 employees and policemen. The individual arms of the public police consist of automatic pistols and rifles ; the collective arms consist of a certain number of light machine-guns.

Moreover, there are : (1) *Railway Police* ; (2) *River Police* ; (3) *Criminal Police* ; (4) *Autonomous Police of the Territory of Klaipeda (Memel)* ; (5) *Municipal Police* ; and (6) *Frontier Police* (2,068 employees). The individual arms of the above-mentioned corps consist of automatic pistol and rifle for the criminal police and the frontier police, which has also collective arms consisting of a certain number of light machine-guns.

The method of recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for an indefinite period.

The training of police officials is given in the police school (duration of training : nine months).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

The duration of active service, which, in 1929, was eighteen months in the infantry and two years in other arms, has now been fixed for all the arms alike at eighteen months.

Conscripts are embodied in the active army at the age of 21½.

Enrolment takes place twice a year : on May 1st and November 1st.

In time of war women may also be accepted as volunteers in the auxiliary services of the army, in accordance with the regulations drawn up by the Minister of National Defence. Women who possess the technical knowledge required in the army may be enlisted for the army services, organisations and undertakings (non-combatant service).

In time of peace the Minister of National Defence may :

1. Keep soldiers with the colours for a maximum period of twenty-four months ;
2. Discharge soldiers who have served for at least twelve months ;
3. Discharge, before the expiration of the prescribed period of service, soldiers who have completed their secondary studies and who, after having entered the army through the training company, have been promoted to the rank of non-commissioned officer ;
4. Discharge at any time soldiers who have been found fit for auxiliary service only (non-combatant service).

Discharged men who are physically fit for military service and have served with the colours for at least six months belong to the reserve.

The reserve is divided into the first category and the second category. Soldiers belong to the first category until the end of the year in which they reach the age of thirty-five, and then to the second category until the end of the year in which they reach the age of forty-five.

Men fit for military service who have not served with the colours, or who have served with the colours for less than six months, belong to the Landwehr.

The Landwehr is divided into the first category and the second category. Men fit for combatant service belong to the first category of the Landwehr, and those who are fit for non-combatant service only belong to the second category.

Men belong to the two categories of the Landwehr until the end of the year in which they reach the age of forty-five.

Men who have belonged for the prescribed period to the reserve or the Landwehr are considered to have discharged their military obligations.

For the purposes of military instruction or refresher courses of instruction, the Minister of National Defence may call up for periods of training :

1. Soldiers belonging to the reserve, not more than three times, for a maximum period of six weeks on each occasion ;
2. Soldiers belonging to the first category of the Landwehr, not more than three times, the first time for not more than three months, and the second and third times for not more than six weeks.

In order to supply any shortage in the contingent of recruits, soldiers belonging to the first category of the Landwehr may, during the first year in which they belong to that formation, be called up for service with the colours, even in time of peace, by decree of the Minister of National Defence. Their calling up, their enlistment and their conveyance to their units take place in accordance with the regulations laid down for the examination of recruits, their enlistment and their conveyance to their units.

Men who have not been incorporated in the active army, or who have been discharged before the expiration of the prescribed period, must pay a military tax for a period of fifteen years.

The annual contingent of recruits is about 20,000 men.

Recruiting of Officers.

The lower ranks of the cadres are recruited from active service and re-engaged men, possessing a fair general education, who have passed the final examination after a course in the regimental schools.

Officers are recruited from the Central Military School (infantry, artillery and cavalry sections), where the course of study lasts two or three years.

Further, the officers' cadre is completed by the appointment of soldiers in the active army to the rank of second lieutenant, by admitting reserve officers in the active army, and by mobilising reserve officers.

Conscripts or voluntarily enlisted men who have passed the leaving examination of a secondary school preparing candidates for the university may be commissioned as second lieutenants after two years' study. Officers complete their education in the Staff College and the various practical training schools, in which the length of courses varies according to the arm.

There are, further, one or more refresher courses for superior officers, organised at irregular intervals, and also preparatory courses for promotion to a higher rank, etc.

Promotion.

Officers are promoted to a higher rank when they have served :

4	years	at least	as	lieutenants ;
5	"	"	"	" , captains ;
4	"	"	"	" , majors ;
4	"	"	"	" , lieutenant-colonels ;
3	"	"	"	" , colonels ;
3	"	"	"	" , brigadier-generals ;
2	"	"	"	" , divisional-generals.

Reserve Officers.

In peace-time, officers in the active army are transferred to the reserve cadres when they reach the following age-limits :

Lieutenants	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	43	years
Captains	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	47	"
Majors	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	51	"
Lieutenant-colonels	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	53	"
Colonels	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	56	"
Brigadier-generals	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	58	"
Divisional-generals	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	61	"
Generals	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	63	"

The Minister of National Defence can call up reserve officers for military training, but not oftener than four times in the whole of their reserve service, and no training period may exceed six weeks.

Officers remain in the reserve until the end of the year in which they reach the following age-limits :

Second lieutenants, lieutenants and captains	51	years
Majors and lieutenant-colonels	55	"
Colonels	61	"
Brigadier-generals and divisional-generals	65	"
Generals	68	"

Second lieutenants in the reserve are recruited from the Cadet School (a subdivision of the Central Military School). Conscripts possessing the necessary education perform a year's study, at the end of which they may be promoted to the rank of second lieutenant in the reserve.

N.C.O.s of the reserve cadres can only be admitted to the army as re-engaged N.C.O.s or as candidates for the rank of re-engaged N.C.O.s if they have been in the reserve cadre for not more than two years.

Recruiting of N.C.O.s.

Corporals who have served in the active army with the rank of corporal for at least five months and have successfully attended courses in a training company or special school may be appointed sergeants.

Sergeants who have served in the active army with the rank of sergeant for at least two years and have successfully attended special courses or passed the prescribed examination may be appointed sergeant-majors.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

There is no special law governing pre-regimental or preparatory military training in Lithuania.

It should, however, be noted that the members of the Rifle Association receive a certain amount of military training, which does not, however, exempt them from service with the colours.

Further, with the consent of the Ministry of Education, military training is given in the State schools, where officers from various garrisons and reserve officers are responsible for physical training and military drill (without arms) and elementary instruction in army regulations.

DEFENCE AGAINST ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

The Minister of National Defence is responsible for the organisation of defence.

The preparation and execution of defence measures are supervised by the Commander-in-Chief of the Army in person or by those to whom he delegates his powers.

An advisory body—the Air Defence Commission—has been set up at the Ministry of National Defence for the discussion of defence questions and the co-ordination of defence measures.

This Commission consists of the President, who is appointed by the Minister of National Defence, and representatives of the Minister of the Interior, the Minister of Transport and the Minister of Education respectively.

The Commission may also invite representatives of the other Ministries or of organisations and experts on various subjects to be present at its meetings.

Natural persons and legal entities may be required to perform the personal and material duties and obligations necessary for the purpose of organising and carrying out defence measures.

The Commander-in-Chief of the Army gives orders for anti-air-attack drill under a director of his own appointing.

The latter's orders must be obeyed by the whole population.

EFFECTIVES.

(1938.)

	Officers	Men	Total effectives
Land armed forces	1,600	21,000	22,600
Air armed forces	150	1,400	1,550

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Litai (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of National Defence ..	46.4	49.0	49.9	65.5	76.9	81.1
Index numbers of retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	66	56	53	45	47	52

NOTES.—1. The above figures represent expenditure on the army and the air force.

2. Lithuania has no navy.

3. Military and civil pensions are given jointly in the budget under the section for Social Welfare.

GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG

Area	2,600 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	299,000
Density per sq. km.	115.0
Length of frontiers	350 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	542 km.

The armed forces of the Grand-Duchy are composed of one company of gendarmes and one company of volunteers, forming the corps of gendarmes and volunteers.

The company of gendarmes is organised to maintain public order and ensure the execution of the laws.

The company of volunteers performs military service and garrison duty at Luxemburg. It may be called upon when necessary to assist the gendarmerie. It also supplies personnel for the gendarmerie, for the Customs service and other branches of the administration.

The corps of gendarmes and volunteers is under the command of a major.

The company of gendarmes consists of (1938) : 4 officers and 225 N.C.O.s and men.

The company of volunteers consists of (1938) : 6 officers and 170 N.C.O.s, corporals and men.

In exceptional cases, when order and public security are in danger, the effective of the company of volunteers may be increased to 250 (N.C.O.s, corporals and men).

The company of gendarmes is divided into 39 detachments as follows : Luxemburg area, 10 detachments ; Esch-s.-Alz. area, 13 detachments ; Diekirch area, 16 detachments.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts	Provisional results			Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie and volunteer force	8.2	7.5	8.3	7.8	8.0	14.0
Index numbers of retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	79	76	75	75	79	81 ¹

¹ Average, January to April 1938.

NOTE.—Pensions for the gendarmerie and volunteer force are not included in the figures above. They are shown in the budget jointly with other pensions.

MEXICO

Area	1,969,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1937)	19,154,000
Density per sq. km.	9.7
Length of railway system	23,827 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic is the supreme head of the Army and Navy.

SECRETARIAT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The President of the Republic exercises the command through the Secretary for National Defence, who has at his disposal for this purpose :

- (1) Organs of command,
- (2) Administrative organs.

The organs of command are :

The Under-Secretary's Office,
The Technical Military Directorate,
The Inspectorate-General of the Army.

The administrative organs are :

“ Oficialia mayor ” ;
Arms Directorate ;
Engineers Directorate ;
Directorate of Aviation ;
Directorate of the Navy ;
Directorate of Reserves ;
Directorate-General of Military Training ;
Directorate of War Material ;
Directorate of the Armaments and Munitions Service ;
General Intendance of the Army ;
Directorate of the Army Medical Service ;
Directorate of Remounts and Veterinary Service ;
Directorate of Justice and Pensions.

The chief duty of the Technical Military Directorate is to prepare the armed forces of the nation for war.

It is subdivided into eight sections :

- Staff section of the Army ;
- Staff section of the Navy ;
- Arms section ;
- Armament and munitions section ;
- Services section ;
- Physical training section ;
- Library section ;
- General secretariat.

It is the duty of the Inspectorate-General to supervise the preparation of the armed forces of the nation for war ; in carrying out this task, it is assisted by five inspection commissions :

- 2 commissions for the army ;
- 1 commission for the air force ;
- 1 commission for the navy ;
- 1 commission for the services.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1938.)

The army consists of :

- (1) The organs of command,
- (2) The regular troops,
- (3) The reserve.

The organs of command of the army are :

- The commands of the military areas,
- The district commands,
- The garrison commands,
- The staffs of the units.

Arms and Services.

Infantry : 50 battalions and 2 fixed companies.

. Each battalion consists of :

- Headquarters,
- 3 rifle companies,
- 1 machine-gun company (3 sections),
- 1 auxiliary section.

Each fixed company consists of :

Headquarters,
1 rifle company,
1 machine-gun section.

The infantry also includes a light tank company.

Cavalry : 40 regiments, each comprising :

Headquarters,
3 squadrons of riflemen.

Artillery : The question of the material required for the proper equipment of the artillery arm is now under consideration, and at the present time there are only 2 regiments of field artillery with 475 mm. batteries for training the officers of this arm.

There is also a 75 mm. anti-aircraft battery.

Engineers : One battalion consisting of four companies (including one specialist company) and one signal company.

Air Force : The air force consists of two air regiments, each comprising three squadrons of three flights.

AIR MATERIAL (1938).

Number of aeroplanes	51
Total horse-power	20,755

Military Factories.

National arms factory.
National cartridge factory.
National powder factory.
Ammunition and pyrotechnic laboratory.
Central laboratory.
National artillery foundry.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is voluntary ; volunteers between the ages of 18 and 35 undertake to serve in the active army, navy or air forces for three years.

Reserves :

The army reserves are under the Directorate of Reserves set up by Decree of February 1st, 1936. They consist of men who are required under the Constitution of the Republic to undergo at the place where they live civic and military training to keep them fit for military service so that they can be called up when the nation is in danger.

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.s.

The cadres of N.C.O.s and officers consist of men who have passed their examinations in the military schools.

Promotion.

In order to be promoted to the rank of corporal, privates must pass an examination before a jury appointed by the head of their corps.

Corporals wishing to obtain the rank of sergeant must, before being recommended for promotion, attend a course at the school for N.C.O.s; they are only promoted if they are admitted to the examinations for the course.

Sergeants are promoted to the rank of second lieutenant after completing the full course at the Officers' Training School (Military College); young civilians possessing the necessary qualifications are also admitted to that school.

Officers may be promoted to the next higher rank after three years' service in their appointment; no lieutenant may, however, be promoted to the rank of second captain unless he has followed the proper course at the Military Training School.

Field officers may not be promoted to the next higher rank until they have served for five years in their appointment. They must attend the course prescribed under the general scheme of military training.

Age-limits.

Officers and other ranks are compulsorily retired when they are no longer fit to perform their duties, or when they have served for the periods laid down by the law and have attained the following ages :

- I. 45 years in the case of privates, corporals and N.C.O.s.
- II. 50 years in the case of officers.
- III. 60 years in the case of field-officers (*Jefes*).
- IV. 65 years in the case of brigadier-generals.
- V. 68 years in the case of generals commanding brigades.
- VI. 70 years in the case of generals commanding divisions.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Higher War School (55 students) ;
Training School (infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers) ;
Military Signals School ;
Military Intendance School ;
Engineering School ;
Intendance and Administration School ;
Army Veterinary School ;
Army Medical School ;
Military Flying-School ;
Naval School ;
Military College (36 students).

EFFECTIVES.

(1938.)

	Generals	Field Officers	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Active army	121	665	3,405	38,430	42,621
Unattached	54	780	1,991	—	2,825
On the available list	189	748	1,131	—	2,068
Total	364	2,193	6,527	38,430	47,514

II. Navy.

The navy comprises in 1938 : 4 transport vessels (1,300 to 1,600 tons), 10 coast-defence vessels of 180 tons and 29 other units.

The effectives for 1937 comprised 1,765 officers and men.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Secretariat of War and Marine	54.4	54.2	62.8	69.5	80.3	84.0
Department of Factories and Military Supplies	6.1	5.9				
Total	60.5	60.1	62.8	69.5	80.3	84.0
Index numbers Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	90	95	95	100	118 ¹	.

¹ Average, January to September, 1937.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the Secretariat of War and Marine.

2. The figures in the table above do not include appropriations for military and naval pensions, which are shown in the budget under the heading "Public Debt", jointly with civil pensions.

3. The budget of the Department of Factories and Military Supplies contains some civil expenditure.

NETHERLANDS

Area	34,000 sq. km.
Population (II. 1938)	8,651,000
Density per sq. km.	254.4
Length of land frontiers :	
With Belgium	380 km.
With Germany	520 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1933)	3,621 km.

COLONIES

	Area	Population
Netherlands Indies	1,904,000 sq. km.	60,727,000 (X. 1930)
Surinam	150,000 sq. km.	169,000 (XII. 1936)
Curaçao	960 sq. km.	91,000 (XII. 1936)

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Netherlands army comprises the forces stationed in the home country and those stationed overseas, which are independent of the former.

The armed forces of the home country are organised on a mixed basis : they consist of a small permanent force of regular soldiers, and a militia.

The armed forces of the home country consist of the land army, the air force and the navy and are under the authority of the Ministry of National Defence.

The armed forces stationed overseas consist of a permanent force made up of regular soldiers and a small conscript contingent.

The Ministry of National Defence is responsible for the organisation, regulations and distribution of the units of the Navy stationed overseas, which, being under the general command of the Governor-General of the Netherlands Indies, is also under the authority of the Ministry of the Colonies.

I. Home Country Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence is the central authority for the administration of the army and navy.

It is organised in the following Departments :

- 1st Department.—Legal Department.*
- 2nd Department A.—Naval Staff.*
- 2nd Department B.—General Staff.*
- 3rd Department A.—Naval Personnel.*
- 3rd Department B.—Army Personnel.*
- 4th Department A.—Naval Material.*
- 4th Department B.—Army Ordnance.*
- 5th Department.—Engineers.*
- 6th Department.—Army Service (Intendance).*
- 7th Department.—Military Service.*
- 8th Department.—Accountancy.*
- 9th Department.—Pilotage Service.*
- 10th Department.—Naval Survey Branch.*
- 11th Department.—Secretariat, Indexing and Archives Service.*
- 12th Department.—Internal Services.*

2. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of the Staff Department and the Rear and Communications Department. The Staff Department comprises the following Services :

Section A. Strategical Questions :

- Service I : Operations ;
- Service II : Air Defence and Protection ;
- Service III : Information.

Section B. Technical Service :

- Service for Technical Questions ;
- Service for Provision and Wartime Requirements ;
- Registration Service.

The Rear and Communication Department comprises the following sections :

General Questions Section ;
 Railways Service Section ;
 Motor Service Section ;
 Pontoon Service Section ;
 Liaison Service Section.

3. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence is a permanent advisory body, which deals with matters relating to the national land and sea forces and other means of defence.

The following are *ex officio* members of the Council : the Chief of the General Staff, or, in his absence, a Staff officer ; the Officer commanding the Field Army ; the Officer commanding the fortress " Holland " ; the Chief of the Naval Staff, or, in his absence, the Deputy Chief of the Naval Staff ; the Officer commanding the Helder Fortified Zones ; the Deputy Naval Officer Commanding at Flushing ; four civilian members appointed by the Crown ; the Inspectors-General of the various arms, the Chiefs of the services of the land forces subordinate to the Ministry of National Defence, and a Squadron Commander or Commander-in-Chief of the Navy on the Active or Retired List, appointed by the Crown.

The Council is organised in three Sections : defence generally ; land defence ; naval defence.

The Minister of National Defence may attend meetings of the Council. In that case he takes the chair.

4. MILITARY COMMISSION.

In order that there may be no doubt as to the justification for the financial and personal burdens involved by the defence of the country, a Commission has been appointed to ascertain whether the funds and personal services, provided under the existing laws, have been employed in the most economic and effective manner for promoting the defence of the country. This Commission is also authorised to put forward recommendations in regard to modifications in the existing laws which might appear desirable from the above standpoint.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

I. MILITARY AREAS.

The Kingdom is divided into four Military Areas corresponding to the four Divisions.

1st Division	..	..	..	..	..	..	The Hague
2nd Division	..	..	..	..	..	..	Arnhem
3rd Division	..	..	..	..	..	..	Breda
4th Division	..	..	..	..	..	..	Amersfoort.

2. RECRUITING AREAS.

For the preparation and incorporation in the various military corps and services of men entered on the rolls, the Kingdom is divided into twelve recruiting areas and twenty regimental districts.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1938.)

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS :

- 4 divisions.
- 1 light brigade.
- 1 anti-aircraft artillery brigade.

The establishment of a division is : headquarters ; two infantry brigades of 3 regiments each and one artillery brigade of 2 regiments (one of the brigades also includes a motor artillery regiment).

The establishment of the light brigade is : brigade headquarters ; one cyclist regiment ; two hussar regiments ; one mounted artillery corps and one armoured car squadron.

The anti-aircraft artillery brigade comprises 2 regiments.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry :

- 22 infantry regiments.
- 1 regiment of grenadiers.
- 1 regiment of light infantry.
- 1 cyclist regiment.

Each regiment consists of two battalions.

In addition, there exists a school for reserve officers (3 companies).

Cavalry :

- 2 regiments.
- 2 armoured car squadrons.

Each regiment consists of five squadrons, one being a reserve squadron, and 1 machine-gun troop.

Artillery :

- Field artillery : 8 regiments of 3 battalions each.
- Coast artillery : 1 regiment (2 companies).
- Motor artillery : 1 regiment (2 companies).
- Anti-aircraft artillery : 2 regiments.
- Mounted artillery : 1 corps (2 training batteries).

Engineers :

- 1 regiment of engineers.
- 1 bridging and boat minelayers corps.

The regiment of engineers consists of three battalions of two companies each (one battalion consists of three companies).

The bridging and boat minelayers corps consists of two companies.

Air force :

The air corps, consisting of headquarters and two companies, is stationed at Soesterberg. There is also 1 detachment at Schiphol. The permanent strength of officers, and other ranks is, roughly, 400.

*Air Material.*¹
(Home Country.)
(1936.)

	Number	Total horse-power
Aeroplanes stationed in the home country	266	133,700

Intendance :

The Intendance Service is directed by a Chief Intendant and comes under the Ministry of National Defence.

The Intendance Service consists of the intendants of the different divisions of the army in the field; the directorate of central military clothing and equipment depots; the company of intendance troops (Utrecht).

Central military clothing and equipment depots.—These depots manufacture and keep in store all articles required by the army. They supply the army through the garrison depots. (Depots : Amsterdam, Woerden.)

Military Administration :

This Service consists of the administrative personnel, a school for reserve officers and a school for administrative N.C.O.s. Administrative officers are attached to each corps and unit.

Medical Service :

This Service is commanded by an inspector and comes under the Ministry of National Defence; the veterinary and pharmaceutical services are, respectively, under the command of a senior veterinary and senior pharmaceutical officer. Medical officers with the rank of major are attached to the military hospitals and sick-wards.

Medical stores depot.—There is a central depot for medical stores at Amsterdam.

Companies of hospital orderlies.—There are 4 of these.

¹ Including reserve aeroplanes for regular use in the tactical units and training aeroplanes.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.
(Home Country.)

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units	4	1 ¹	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	8	25 ²	—	—	51 ³	—
Cavalry	—	—	2	—	11 ⁴	—	—
Artillery	—	4	—	—	—	—	—
Field	—	—	8	—	—	—	24
Coast	—	—	1	—	—	2	—
Anti-aircraft.. ..	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Mounted	—	—	—	—	—	—	2
Motor	—	—	1	—	—	2	—
Engineers	—	—	1	3	—	9	—

¹ Light brigade.² Including 1 cyclist regiment.³ Including 3 cyclist companies.⁴ Including 2 reserve squadrons and one armoured car squadron.

POLICE FORCES.
(Home Country.)

I. *Royal Gendarmerie.*

The Royal Gendarmerie constitutes a section of the State police forces. It is under the Ministry of Justice and is organised in a headquarters staff, four divisions and a depot.

The gendarmerie is recruited by voluntary enlistment from among soldiers who have completed their initial period of training or from among non-soldiers possessing the certificate of pre-military training. The period of the first engagement is six years. The gendarmerie is armed with carbines, pistols and swords.

The gendarmerie is commanded by an inspector.

First division (Headquarters : Bois-le-Duc).

This division consists of the southern part of the province of Zeeland, the western part of the Island of Walcheren and the province of North Brabant, not including the north-eastern part of the latter.

Second division (Headquarters : Maastricht).

This division consists of the province of Limburg, the north-east of the province of North Brabant and the south-eastern part of the province of Gelderland to the south of the river Waal.

Third division (Headquarters : Arnhem).

This division consists of the province of Gelderland up to the east of the river Yssel, and including certain districts west of that river, and the provinces of Over-Issel, North Holland, South Holland and Utrecht.

Fourth division (Headquarters : Groningen).

This division consists of the provinces of Groningen and Drenthe and the province of Friesland, not including the south-western part of the latter.

Depot : Apeldoorn.

2. *Military Police.*

The military police is organised in a headquarters staff (The Hague), 4 companies (with headquarters at The Hague, Amsterdam, Breda, and Zutphen) and 1 depot company at Nieuwersluis.

The military police is not responsible for the protection of the frontiers, with the exception of a small portion of frontier in South Limburg, which is supervised by a force of 44 men belonging to the military police. In war time the military police could be utilised for the maintenance of order in the rear zones. The military police is armed with carbines, pistols and swords. It also has at its disposal hand-grenades, 37 machine-guns, 3 armoured cars and 1 motor lorry. It is recruited by voluntary enlistment from among soldiers who have completed their first period of training or from among non-soldiers possessing the certificate of pre-military training ; the initial engagement is for six years.

3. *Communal Police, Municipal Police and State Police.*

The communal police and the municipal police have no permanent organisation. The approximate strength of the municipal police is one man to from 350 to 450 inhabitants. The communal police is scattered among the villages and communes at the rate of one or two men per commune.

The State police (rural guards) is under the Ministry of Justice. It is armed with carbines, pistols and swords. The approximate strength is 1,250 men recruited by voluntary enlistment from among pupils having completed their training in the police schools. The nature of training consists in the administration of the law and rifle practice.

4. *Customs Officers.*

The Customs officers are under the Ministry of Finance ; they are organised in inspectorates and sections with an approximate strength of 4,900. The Customs officers responsible for supervising the frontiers are armed with revolvers (1,200). They also have at their disposal 10 boats, 7 armed with 2 37-mm. guns and 1 machine-gun.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

1. RECRUITING AREAS.—MEDICAL COMMITTEES.

The Kingdom is divided into 12 recruiting areas. Each area is commanded by an infantry major or lieutenant-colonel, who is responsible for the posting and enrolment of men, registered in the communes or groups of communes in that area, who belong to the annual contingent for active service. There are 33 medical committees and 1 inspection board for the whole Kingdom. The medical committees report on the physical and intellectual qualifications of conscripts as a basis for the posting of the latter. The inspection board carries out medical examinations in case of appeal, etc.

2. REGISTRATION.

The following persons are registered for compulsory military service :

Netherlands subjects who, in the year in which they reach the age of 18 years, are domiciled in the Netherlands, or whose legal guardians are domiciled there on that date ;

Foreigners who are resident in the Netherlands on that date.

Resident foreigners are not registered for compulsory military service if they were born in the Netherlands Indies, Surinam or Curaçao or if they prove to be nationals of a State in which Netherlands subjects are not liable for compulsory military service, or of a State which applies the principle of reciprocity in regard to compulsory military service.

3. EXEMPTIONS.

The law provides for the following exemptions : men with a brother in the service, breadwinners, men indispensable for the support of their families, ministers of religion or theological students, etc., under the provisions of a treaty or in exceptional cases. The exemption may be permanent or temporary.

Any man who has conscientious objections to the performance of military service, shall, if he objects to service involving the bearing of arms, be given military service not involving the use of arms, or be given some other form of State service if he objects to the performance of any military service.

4. EXCLUSION.

The following are, generally speaking, debarred from service :

(1) Men who have been sentenced to one or more periods of civil or military imprisonment, exceeding 6 months in all ;

(2) Men who have been expelled from the army.

5. DRAWING OF LOTS.

In the Netherlands, only three-eighths of the annual contingent are called up, being chosen by lot.

There is a Commission which determines, for each class, by public drawing of lots—a system which applies throughout the Kingdom—the conscript who is to be No. 1 in the alphabetical list of each commune or group of communes ; the registered names are then numbered in the order of each list, starting from No. 1 as thus determined, and are allotted for active service up to the amount of the contingent fixed for each commune or group of communes, not count-

ing men who are exempt. The registered men over and above this contingent may be incorporated in case of need, but they are not liable for military service in time of peace.

6. INCORPORATION.

Not more than 27,500 conscripts, selected from the persons liable to incorporation, are called up for active service (32,000 in the case of the contingents for 1939, 1940, 1941, 1942 and 1943).

7. DURATION OF MILITARY OBLIGATION.

Men chosen for active service are regarded as discharged from military duty :

(a) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 40 years of age, except in the case of officers or N.C.O.s ;

(b) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 45 years of age in the case of officers or N.C.O.s.

8. SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

(a) *General.*

Men liable to service must serve with the colours :

(a) For the first period of training ;

(b) For the répétition course ;

(c) In case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

Men not normally liable to compulsory service cannot be called up for service, except in the case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

Men liable to service in the army are not sent to the Netherlands Indies, Surinam or Curaçao without their consent.

When a person liable to military service is not, and need not be, serving with the colours, he is sent on indefinite furlough.

Persons on indefinite furlough must keep and maintain in good order the articles forming part of their equipment which have been issued to them or which they have themselves provided, and must ensure that they are not used for purposes other than those indicated by the minister.

(b) *Duration of Service.*

The periods of first training are as follows :

(a) *Eleven months* at the longest for men of dismounted units, except as provided under (b) and (c) ;

(b) *Twelve months* at the longest for men of dismounted units who, after embodiment, are posted to the platoon of candidate non-commissioned officers ; for men liable for service in the Air Force ; and for mounted artillery-men ;

(c) *Fourteen months* at the longest for men who, after embodiment, are posted to the course for candidate-officers ;

(d) *Fifteen months* at the longest for the cavalry, with the exception of those who, after embodiment, are posted for training as officers.

The reservists' training course shall not exceed forty days. The course may be spread over two or more periods.

The reservists' training course for non-commissioned officers may, if necessary, last seven days longer than that of other conscripts.

Conscripts in the Air Force are exempt from the reservists' training course.

9. NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS.

Year										
1915	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	57,394
1928	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	72,706
1929	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	73,422
1930	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	71,600
1931	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	69,805
1932	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	74,912
1933	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	75,850
1934	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	77,046
1935	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	73,372

CADRES.

OFFICERS.

Active Army.

The officers on the active list are supplied from the Military Academy at Breda.

Royal Military Academy, Breda.—The Royal Military Academy is for the training of officers in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and military administration for service with the land forces in the Netherlands and the colonies.

The courses last 3 years. Engineer officers subsequently take an advanced practical course lasting 1 year. Cadets admitted to the Academy must undertake to serve for 7 years in the army.

Senior Military College, The Hague.—The Senior Military College is for the training of Staff officers.

Officers receive :

(a) General military training for the higher commands and for service with the General Staff ;

(b) Special training for the Intendence Service.

Reserve.

The reserve of officers is recruited from volunteers and conscript recruits.

The course lasts 240 days for the first category, and a year for the second category.

For reservists' course, see : (b) Duration of service.

N.C.O.s.

There are training courses lasting 9 months for candidates for the rank of sergeant.

For reservists' course, see : (b) Duration of service.

MILITARY TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

Higher School of War.

Military Academy for Gymnastics and Sport.

Schools for Officers of the Reserve (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Medical Service and Military Administration).

Military School of Chemical Warfare.

VOLUNTEER LANDSTORM.

The volunteer Landstorm consists of Corps founded for specific objects—namely, the motor transport corps, the navigation service, the railway service, and the service for giving warning of the approach of aircraft (20 groups).

Men belonging to the reserve of the land forces may with their consent be entered as "special volunteers" on the lists of the 19 district corps of the volunteer Landstorm ; the latter may be called up in case of need (internal police).

The number of these "special volunteers" on the lists amounted to 54,000 men on January 1st, 1936.

The permanent establishment of the Landstorm for 1938 consists of 25 officers and N.C.O.s. In addition, 258 officers of the reserve are called up for a period of training which usually lasts six days.

EFFECTIVES.

(1930-1938.)

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING
THE YEAR 1930.

(Home Country and Overseas.)

	Armed forces stationed				General total	
	In the home country		Overseas*			
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces ..	16,293	1,568	39,083 ¹	1,130 ¹	55,376	2,698
Formations organised on a military basis	1,182 ²	25 ²	2,604 ³	74 ⁴	3,786	99
Air armed forces ..	809 ⁵	—	688 ⁶	—	1,497	—

* See Chapter: "Overseas Army" for budgetary effectives of the army and actual strength of the militia, landstorm and police in the Netherlands Indies.

¹ Of whom 38,669 (including 1,115 officers) for Netherlands Indies, 212 (including 11 officers) for Surinam, and 202 (including 4 officers) for Curaçao.

² Regular members of the Royal Gendarmerie.

³ Java and Madura.

⁴ Officers or officials ranking as officers.

⁵ Of whom 724 regular officers, reserve N.C.O.s, regular N.C.O.s, corporals, men and conscripts having completed at least 12 months' service.

⁶ Of whom 653 officers, N.C.O.s and men having completed at least 12 months' service.

The average number of effectives of the table above is reached on the basis of the following data:

	Officers		N.C.O.s. and men		Average number of effectives
	Number	Total days' duty	Number	Total days' duty	
<i>Armed forces stationed in the home country:</i>					
Regular and permanent per- sonnel	1,359	—	4,674 ¹	—	6,033
Reservists and conscripts ..	6,897	76,285	47,401 ²	3,668,715	10,260
<i>Armed forces stationed overseas:</i>					
Regular and permanent per- sonnel	1,105	—	37,060	—	38,165
Reservists and conscripts ..	226	3,495	2,837	180,410	504
Air armed forces (land and naval air force)	87 ³	31,755	869	263,530	809

¹ Of whom 675 men belonging to the military police.

² Of whom 28,819 reservists, 5,791 conscripts with more than 6 months' service, and 12,791 conscripts with less than 6 months' service.

³ Of whom 75 regular officers.

Note.—The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(Home Country.)

(1938.)

I. *Officers of the Active Army.*

General Headquarters, Army Command and General Staff	53
Military Administration	73
Infantry	511
Cavalry	67
Artillery	282
Engineers	98
Veterinary service	18
Total	1,102

II. *Reserve Officers in Effective Service.*

6,785 army officers are to be recalled for about 96,000 days' effective service.

III. *N.C.O.s and Men.*

	Volunteers		Reserve ¹	Recruits
	Number	Days	Number	Days
Infantry	1,938	10,220	440	2,931,728
Cavalry	28			
Artillery	270	105,485	87	556,039
Engineers	289			
	735	10,585	142	1,331,984
	29			
	310	17,520	49	386,442
	44			

¹ 41-20-24 days' service.

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF EFFECTIVES (1926-1935).

On April 1st ¹	Officers		N.C.O.s, corporals and men			Reservists on service and on furlough
	On the active list	On the reserve list	Voluntary service	Militia		
				Serving	On furlough	
1926.. .. .	1,537	6,510	6,337	10,813	299,213	3,719
1927.. .. .	1,498	6,865	6,033	10,741	310,856	3,505
1928.. .. .	1,483	7,168	5,791	10,093	327,570	3,205
1929.. .. .	1,485	7,559	5,748	10,443	341,752	3,177
1930.. .. .	1,453	7,868	5,760	11,241	354,949	2,823
1931.. .. .	1,428	8,172	6,735	11,449		2,146
1932.. .. .	1,422	8,543	6,732	11,197		1,865
1933.. .. .	1,320	8,866	6,372	10,581		1,661
1934.. .. .	1,383	9,313	6,175	12,402	379,048	1,425
1935.. .. .	1,430	9,706	6,477	13,449	376,770	1,072

¹ On August 1st since 1934.

4. GENDARMERIE AND POLICE. (1938.)

	Gendarmerie	Police	Total
Officers	25	24	49
N.C.O.s and men	1,212	1,283	2,495
Total	1,237	1,307	2,544

II. Overseas Army.

A. NETHERLANDS INDIES.

I. ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Governor-General is in supreme command of the army and navy in the Netherlands East Indies.

The command of the army of the Netherlands East Indies is exercised by a Lieutenant-General with the title of Commander of the Army and head of the War Department in the Netherlands East Indies.

The War Department consists of the following sections :

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. Secretariat. | 7b. Intendance. |
| 2. Infantry. | 8. Cavalry. |
| 3. Artillery. | 9. Topographical Service. |
| 4. Engineers. | 10. Compulsory Military Service and Reserve. |
| 5. Military Administration. | 11. Veterinary Service. |
| 6. Medical Service. | |
| 7a. General Staff. | |

2. GENERAL STAFF.

The chief of the General Staff, who is also Inspector of Military Aeronautics, has the rank of major-general or colonel.

The officers of the General Staff are appointed by the Commander of the Army. They are selected from the officers of the various arms, and preferably from officers who have satisfactorily passed through the complete course of the Higher School of War at The Hague and have had the necessary military experience.

3. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY. (1938.)

In Java the territory is divided into two military areas, and the army is organised on this basis.

Arms and Services :

Infantry :

- 4 regiments (15 battalions and 4 machine-gun and auxiliary weapon groups).
- 2 independent battalions.
- 2 constabulary battalions (6 companies).
- 12 garrison infantry battalions.
- 1 independent infantry garrison company.
- 2 depot battalions (5 companies).
- 1 cyclist group.

Each infantry battalion contains 3 or 4 companies.

The constabulary battalions consist of 3 companies, and the depot battalions have 2 companies ; one of these battalions includes an additional company in which conscripts are trained.

Cavalry :

- 1 regiment comprising :
 - 4 cavalry squadrons.
 - 2 escort troops.
 - 1 cavalry depot.

Artillery :

- 2 regiments of mobile artillery (4 groups).
- 1 mobile artillery depot.
- 1 coast artillery corps.
- 1 anti-aircraft defence artillery corps.

The groups of mobile artillery comprise 3 batteries each and are armed with field guns, mountain guns (2 groups) or howitzers. The coast artillery corps and the anti-aircraft defence artillery corps comprise 2 companies each ; in addition, there are 3 mixed companies.

Engineers :

- 1 pioneer battalion (3 companies).
- 1 technical battalion (3 companies).

Air Force (land) :

1 group of aeroplanes of 3 flights.
The flying school.
The observation school.
The auxiliary services.
The artificer company.

On January 1st, 1935, the number of machines was 12 reconnaissance aeroplanes and 6 fighter aeroplanes, not including material in reserve and aircraft used for training purposes.

*Intendance.**Military Administration.**Medical Service.**Veterinary Service.**Topographical Service*, including several sections.

There are also a few native auxiliary troops who do not belong directly to the Royal Netherlands Indies Army. A European officer and a few N.C.O.s are seconded to each corps for military training. There are :

Three " Barisan " corps in Madura, each consisting of an infantry battalion of three companies ;
A Mangkou Negara Legion consisting of a battalion and a half of infantry (six companies) ;
A reserve corps of ex-soldiers, comprising various formations.

4. POLICE FORCES.

General Police and Constabulary.

The general police and constabulary are under the jurisdiction of the Department of Home Affairs of the Netherlands Indies.

The total strength is 28,988 men (1937).

The policemen are armed with revolvers and sabres. Fifty per cent of the personnel of the Java Rural Police are armed with carbines.

Men are recruited by voluntary enlistment.

Special Police Organisation.

The special police is under the control of the general police. It has no permanent organisation. The police are armed with revolvers.

5. RECRUITING SYSTEM.

European inhabitants who are Dutch subjects are liable to compulsory military service ; otherwise the army consists of European and native volunteers.

Compulsory military service consists of service in the " militia " (first period of training) and service in the Landstorm.

Service begins in the calendar year during which the conscript reaches the age of eighteen (although enrolment may take place earlier at the recruit's request), and ends on October 1st of the calendar year in which he reaches the age of forty-five (even if he has enrolled as a volunteer or has undergone compulsory service in the Netherlands or elsewhere).

The conscripts drafted for first training are those enrolled before or in the calendar year in which they attain the age of 25, and also those who have been exempted from compulsory service and on that account are not enrolled until after that calendar year.

Every year a number of conscripts are detailed for training as militia corporals (" brigadiers "), militia non-commissioned officers, and, if necessary, reserve officers. If more conscripts are suitable for training than the number required, they are selected for the purpose.

Men liable for service with the Landstorm may be called up, if necessary, once a year for not more than one day (by public and also personal notification), to take part in exercises.

The foreigners and natives are not subject to the compulsory military service.

The total period of service to which the effectives recruited by conscription (corporals and men) are liable in the land and air armed forces is as follows :

Land armed forces :

318 days (maximum) for unmounted troops (except engineers) ;
408 days for mounted troops and engineers.

Air armed forces :

408 days for the military air force.

The total period of service is obtained by adding the first period of service and the reservists' training courses ; these last 48 days.

Reserve Personnel.

The reserve personnel consists of reserve officers and ex-soldiers who may, under certain conditions, contract a voluntary re-engagement.

Reserve officers take part, if necessary, in military training for not more than 28 consecutive days per year.

Ex-soldier reservists are required to take part in military drill once a month ; the total period of service must not exceed 60 days a year.

6. EFFECTIVES.

I. Army.

(a) *Budgetary Effectives of the Regular Army (Volunteers) for 1937.*

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
War Department	67	58	125
Various arms	754	29,815	30,569
Miscellaneous	241	1,594	1,835
Total	1,062	31,467	32,529

(b) *Native Auxiliary Corps.*

(Budgetary Effectives for 1937.)

Officers	78
Other ranks	2,546
Total	2,624

(c) *Strength of the Militia.*

Net total of incorporated	January 1st, 1937 12,984
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------

(d) *Strength of the Landstorm.*

Net total of incorporated	January 1st, 1937 16,114
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------

(e) *Strength (Officers) of the Reserve.*

Various arms	January 1st, 1937 1,286
Miscellaneous services	191
Total	1,477

2. Police.¹

Officers, N.C.O.s and men	January 1st, 1937 28,988
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------

7. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.

Small arms	January 1st, 1937 38,859
Machine-guns	1,109
Guns or howitzers	149
Tanks	—

¹ General police and rural police.

B. SURINAM.

1 infantry company.

Budgetary strength, 1936 : 6 officers, 191 N.C.O.s and men.

Police Forces.

The Surinam police has a strength of about 200 men, armed with revolvers or carbines.

The natives are recruited by voluntary enlistment.

C. CURAÇAO.

1 infantry company.

Budgetary strength, 1936 :

4 officers, 158 N.C.O.s and men on police service in the islands of Curaçao and Aruba. These two islands also possess a garrison of 2 officers and 93 N.C.O.s and men of the marines, belonging to the Royal Navy.

Police Forces.

The rural police and the communal police of Curaçao have a strength of 96 men, armed with carbines or revolvers.

The natives are recruited by voluntary enlistment.

III. Navy.

1. PERIOD OF SERVICE.

In the Home Country.

The total period of service with the colours for all categories of conscripts lasts 280 days (first period, 240 days ; and reservists' training course, 40 days).

In Territories Overseas.

Officers : 1,140 days ; N.C.O.s and men : 580 days.

2. EFFECTIVES.

		1938
Home Country and Netherlands Indies		7,878
Netherlands Indies (strength on January 1st, 1938) :		
Europeans	2,664	
Natives	1,496	
Total	4,160	
Naval Militia		5,400

3. LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

2 battleships (coast-defence ships) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Soerabaja</i> ² ..	1909-10	5,644	333 56.1 20.2	8,000	16	II 11, II 5.9, VIII 3.
2. <i>Hertog Hendrik</i>	1902-04	4,371	316.9 49.8 19	6,300	16	I 9.4, IV 5.9, IV 3.

3 cruisers (+ 1 building ³) :

<i>Tromp</i> (building) ..	1937-	3,350	433 40½ 15	56,000	32.5	VI 5.9, IV 40-mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
1. <i>De Ruyter</i> ² ..	1935-36	6,000	560.3 51.2 16.1	66,000	32	VII 5.9, X 40-mm. (A.A.).
2. <i>Java</i> ²	1921-24	6,670	509.5	72,000	31	X 5.0, VI 40-mm. (A.A.).
3. <i>Sumatra</i> ² ..	1920-25		52.6 18			

8 destroyers⁴ and 5 torpedo-boats :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P. Speed	Torpedo-tubes
Destroyers.						
I	<i>Evertsen</i> ²	1926	1,316	9.9	31,000 = 34 kts.	6 (20.9-inch)
I	<i>Piet Hein</i> ²	1927				
I	<i>Kortenaer</i> ²					
I	<i>Van Ghent</i> ²	1926				
I	<i>Van Galen</i> ²	1928				
I	<i>Witte de With</i> ²	1928				
I	<i>Banckert</i> ²	1929				
I	<i>Van Nes</i> ²	1930				
Torpedo-boats.						
3	<i>Z. 6-Z. 7-Z. 8</i> ..	1915	263-264	5.9	5,500 = 27 kts.	4 (17.7-inch)
I	<i>Z. 3</i>	1917	277	6	5,500 = 27 kts.	4 (17.7-inch)
I	<i>Z. 5</i>	1915	263	5.6	3,000 = 22 kts.	

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² These vessels belong to the navy of the Netherlands Indies.³ Not including one unit to be ordered in 1938 and one unit authorised.⁴ Not including 4 destroyers authorised, two of which were to be ordered in 1937 and 2 in 1938.

22 (+ 6 building¹) submarines : ²

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Max. draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Torpedo tubes
4	<i>K.XXI-K.XXIV</i>	building	$\frac{950}{1,300}$	13	$\frac{5,200}{}$	$\frac{19.5}{}$	8 (21-inch)
2	<i>K.XIX-K.XX</i>	building	$\frac{967}{1,468}$	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5,250}{}$	$\frac{20}{9}$	8 (21-inch)
1	<i>O. 16</i>	1936	$\frac{878}{}$	12.8	$\frac{3,200}{860}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	8 (20.9-inch)
3	<i>K.XIV-K.XVI</i>	1932-33	$\frac{765}{1,020}$	12.5	$\frac{3,200}{1,000}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	8 (20.9-inch)
2	<i>K.XVII-K.XVIII ..</i>	1932	$\frac{777}{1,040}$				
3	<i>O.12-O.14 ..</i>	1931	$\frac{555}{715}$				
1	<i>O.15</i>	1931	$\frac{715}{}$	11.8	$\frac{1,800}{600}$	$\frac{15}{8}$	5 (20.9-inch)
3	<i>K. XI-K. XIII</i>	1924	$\frac{612}{820}$	12.1	2,400	$\frac{15}{8}$	6 (17.7-21-inch)
3	<i>O. 9-O. 11 ..</i>	1925	$\frac{483}{657}$	11.5	900	$\frac{12}{8}$	5 (17.7-21-inch)
1	<i>O. 8</i>	1915	$\frac{341}{440}$	12.8	480	$\frac{12}{8}$	4 (18-inch)
3	<i>K. VIII-K. X..</i>	1922-1923	$\frac{520}{715}$	11.8	$\frac{1,800-1,550}{630}$	$\frac{15}{8}$	4 (17.7-inch)
1	<i>K. VII</i>	1920	$\frac{507}{610}$	12.5	1,200	$\frac{15}{8}$	4 (17.7-inch)
1	<i>O. 7</i>	1916	$\frac{168}{210}$	9.5	350	$\frac{11}{8}$	3 (17.7-inch)

¹ Not including 3 units projected.² 12 submarines belong to the navy of the Netherlands Indies.

Miscellaneous : 47 units (sloops, mine-layers, mine-sweepers, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Tubes			
							Number						
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Calibre (inch)	In service	Building	Total
Battleships ..	2	—	2	10,015	—	10,015	2 1 6 12	— — — 6	2 1 6 33	11 9.4 5.9 3			
Cruisers	3	1	4	19,340	3,350	22,690	27	6	33	5.9	—	6 ²	6
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	13	—	13	11,858	—	11,858					64 ³	—	64 ³
Submarines ..	22	6	28	12,808	5,734	18,542					124 ⁴	48 ²	172
Total ..	40	7	47	54,021	9,084	63,105	48	6	54		188	54	242

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.² 21-inch.³ 48 of 20.9-inch and 16 of 17.7-inch.⁴ Including 68 of 20.9-inch, 33 of 17.7-21-inch, 4 of 18-inch and 19 of 17.7-inch.

4. NAVAL AERONAUTICS.

I. AIR MATERIAL.

Number of seaplanes 68

2. BUDGET EFFECTIVES.

Officers 48
 N.C.O.s and men 476
 Total 524

January 1st, 1938

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Florins (000,000's)					
Ministry of Defence	63.1	61.1	63.0	59.6	61.3	127.5
Ministry for the Colonies	1.1 ¹	0.7 ¹	12.7 ¹	12.7	13.8	5.9
Advance to the Defence Fund (Ministry of Finance)	—	—	—	19.8	22.3	2.2
Total	64.2	61.8	75.7	92.1	97.4	135.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	63	63	62	64	76	74 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	83	83	81	79 ²	82	82.5 ⁴

¹ Estimates.² Revised method of calculation.³ Average, January to April 1938.⁴ Average, January to March 1938.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of Defence.

2. In 1935, 1936, 1937 and 1938, the expenditure of the Ministry for the Colonies includes contributions to the Netherlands Indies for naval expenditure: 1935, 12 million florins; 1936, 12 million; 1937, 13.1 million; and 1938, 5 million.

3. The above figures for the Ministry of Defence do not comprise the civil expenditure (for pilotage, etc.) which is charged to that Ministry under the heading "Non-military Expenditure". Such expenditure has been as follows :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Florins (000,000's)					
Non-military expenditure	5.1	4.6	4.5	4.9	4.6	5.1

4. Military pensions are accounted for under the Ministry of Defence. This expenditure, which is not included in the figures above, has amounted to :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Florins (000,000's)					
Army and navy pensions	19.6	19.9	19.3	20.0	19.6	19.4

5. The figures given under the heading "Ministry for the Colonies" represent defence expenditure in Surinam and Curaçao, excluding pensions (amounting to about 0.2 million florins each year).

The costs of defence in the Netherlands Indies (excluding civil expenditure) have amounted to :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Florins (000,000's)					
Department of War	51.7	45.0	43.9	54.2	61.0	.
Department of the Marine ..	19.0	17.1	18.6	23.5	27.9	.

NEW ZEALAND

Area	268,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1937)	1,587,000
Density per sq. km.	5.9
Length of railway system (31. III. 1934)	5,342 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The New Zealand military forces are raised under the Defence Act, 1909, and its amendments.

The armed forces of New Zealand are based on the militia system. Besides a permanent regular force with a very small establishment, there is a territorial force whose members serve with the colours only a few days annually. In addition to the regular and territorial forces, the armed forces of New Zealand also include cadets.

The Regular Forces.—The Regular Forces are maintained in order to provide commanders and staffs at the various headquarters and military establishments, adjutants, instructional staff and instructional cadres for the Territorial Force and the Air Force, nucleus garrisons for the fixed defences and aerodromes, and maintenance and administrative staffs at ordnance depots. They are raised by voluntary enlistment and correspond to the Regular Army in the United Kingdom.

The Territorial Force.—The Territorial Force is maintained for the defence of New Zealand and constitutes the field army for that purpose. It is raised on a basis of voluntary service and corresponds broadly to the Territorial Army in the United Kingdom.

During a national emergency, the territorial force is liable to service in any part of New Zealand, and cannot be compelled to serve outside the Dominion.

Cadets are trained in the territorial force.

Both the regular and the territorial forces have a reserve; there is also a reserve of officers to which all officers of the regular and territorial forces are posted, as well as those of the obligatory forces raised on mobilisation.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The government of the forces is vested in the Crown. The Governor-General is the Commander-in-Chief of the New Zealand Forces, and the Minister of Defence controls and administers the fighting services through the medium of the Department of Defence.

I. COUNCIL OF DEFENCE.

The Council consists of :

The Prime Minister (Chairman),

The Minister of Defence,

Such other members as may be appointed by the Prime Minister,

Chief of the Naval Staff,

Chief of the General Staff,

Chief of the Air Staff,

Secretary.

II. DEFENCE DEPARTMENT.

The Department of Defence is organised as follows :

Minister of Defence.

General Officer Commanding the New Zealand Military Forces.

Branch of the General Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff is assisted by three general staff officers for training and staff duties, operations and intelligence, and a director of signals.

Branch of the Adjutant-General.

The Adjutant-General is assisted by Directors of Medical, Hygiene and Dental Services.

Branch of the Quarter-Master-General.

The Quarter-Master-General is assisted by Director of Works, Director of Railways, Director of Ordnance Services, Director of Veterinary Services and Remounts.

Air Services.

Artillery Services.

Financial Services.

III. ARMY BOARD.

The command and administration of the army are vested in an Army Board, consisting of Minister of Defence, Chief of the General Staff, Adjutant and Quartermaster-General, the Army secretary.

IV. AIR BOARD.

An Air Board, consisting of three naval and military officers and five senior administrative officers of the Civil Service, has been set up to act purely as an advisory body to the Government on all matters concerning aviation in the dominion.

V. COMMITTEES.

1. Mobilisation Committee :

Chief of the General Staff (Chairman) ;
Adjutant- and Quartermaster-General ;
Director of Artillery ;
General Staff Officer (Secretary).

2. Establishments Committee :

Chief of the General Staff (Chairman) ;
General Staff Officer, 1st grade ;
Adjutant- and Quartermaster-General ;
Director of Artillery.

3. Small-Arms Ammunition Committee :

Director of Artillery (Chairman) ;
General Staff Officer, 1st grade ;
Adjutant- and Quartermaster-General ;
Director of Ordnance Services ;
Director of Financial Services.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.

For purpose of defence, New Zealand is divided into three districts : Northern (headquarters—Auckland), Central (headquarters—Wellington) and Southern (headquarters—Whangarei).

Each military district provides fortress troops (one heavy battery, one anti-aircraft battery and one infantry battalion—Northern and Central districts only) and field force troops (one composite mounted rifles regiment, one squadron composite mounted rifles regiment—motorised,—one composite infantry battalion and proportion of the remaining units, which are on a reduced establishment).

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. REGULAR FORCES.

The units of the Regular Forces are : Staff Corps (officers only), Permanent Staff (warrant officers and N.C.O.s), Artillery, Air Force, Army Ordnance Corps, Medical Corps, Army Service Corps, and the General Duty Section of the Regular Force.

2. TERRITORIAL FORCE.

The territorial force consists of :

(i) *Field troops :*

Four composite mounted rifles regiments (three horsed, one motorised) ;

Ten field batteries (seven 18-pr., three 4.5-in. howitzers) ;

Four medium batteries (three 6-in. howitzers, one 60-pr.) ;

Two 3.7-in. howitzer batteries ;

Three field companies engineers ;

Three signal depots ;

Three composite infantry battalions ;

Three composite companies, A.S.C. ;

Three field ambulances.

(ii) *Coast defence troops :*

Two heavy batteries ;

Two anti-aircraft gun sections ;

Two anti-aircraft searchlight sections ;

Three infantry battalions.

The above force is so designed that in the event of a national emergency it will be capable of expanding to :

One infantry division ;

One mounted rifles brigade ;

One medium artillery brigade ;

plus the coast defence troops shown in (ii) above.

Each battery of field artillery brigade comprises four guns of 18-pounders or four 4.5-in. howitzers.

A medium artillery battery contains four 60-pounder guns, horse-drawn, or four 6-in. howitzers, tractor-drawn.

A coast artillery battery contains six guns and three engines, three lights and three dynamo-rooms for the electric lights section.

¹ On January 1st, 1938.

Each infantry battalion includes one headquarter wing, one machine-gun company and three rifle companies.

The headquarter wing is composed of three groups, of which one anti-tank group (four guns) ; the machine-gun company has sixteen machine-guns.

On mobilisation, each district provides ammunition columns, sanitary sections and mobile veterinary sections in addition.

3. THE TERRITORIAL FORCE RESERVE.

The Territorial Force Reserve is composed of those who served efficiently for three years in the Territorial Force and are under the age of forty-one years.

Aviation.

The Royal New Zealand Air Force consists of :

- (i) The Regular Air Force ;
- (ii) The Air Force Reserve ; and
- (iii) The Territorial Air Force.

The Regular Air Force consists (31st August, 1937) of permanent and short-service commissioned officers and airmen (36 officers, including 3 Royal Air Force officers attached, and 160 airmen).

The Air Force Reserve comprises the Reserve of Air Force Officers and the Reserve of Airmen, the latter yet to be formed. In time of war or of imminent national danger this reserve, or any portion thereof, may be transferred to the Regular Air Force.

The Territorial Air Force consists of 68 officers (and airmen when enlisted) who are liable, by voluntary engagement, for training in time of peace, and for continuous service within New Zealand during the continuance of a state of war or of imminent national danger. (This Force is at present organised as a wing of four squadrons, but is in process of reorganisation.) Training is at present carried out at Wigram Aerodrome and consists of two camps per annum, one of six days and one of ten days, together with a limited amount of week-end flying training during the year.

AIR MATERIAL.

The service aircraft consists of five Vickers Vildebeest torpedo bombers, two Fairey III F float-planes, one D.H. Moth machine ; and at Wigram Aerodrome there are seven Vickers Vildebeest bombers, two Grebe S.S. fighters, four Hawker Tomtit training-machines, four Avro 626 training-machines, one D.H. Moth, one Whitney Straight and one Percival Gull.

DEFENCE RIFLE CLUBS.

Rifle clubs exist for the purpose of educating non-members of the naval, military or air forces and the public generally in the necessity for training citizens to shoot. Rifle clubs are not included as units in the organisation of the military forces, and in a national emergency members would be mobilised as individuals in the same way as other private citizens. All British subjects between the ages of 18 and 55 years are eligible to join. Officers and other ranks of the Military Forces are not eligible for enrolment. There are (March 31st, 1937) 154 clubs with 5,315 members.

POLICE FORCES.

All police are included in one State force under the control of the Commissioner for Police, who is responsible to a Minister of the Crown.

Policemen are armed with revolvers where necessary. Arms not in regulation equipment, but in the use of which instruction is given, comprise rifle, bayonet and automatic pistol (as alternative to revolver).

Training : infantry drill, including rifle and bayonet and rifle or automatic pistol exercises ; for mounted men cavalry training, etc. Training is given by police officials. The recruiting system is based on voluntary enlistment.

Budgetary effectives for 1937-38 : 1,474.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is voluntary. Compulsory service in the territorial army was suspended in 1930, and the territorial force was organised on the basis of voluntary enlistment. The new scheme came into force on June 1st, 1931. It provides for the continuance of the territorial force with a strength of some 10,000, as compared with some 16,000 under the system of compulsory service.

In time of war, it is lawful for the Governor (the occasion being first communicated to Parliament if Parliament is then sitting, or notified by Proclamation if Parliament is not then sitting) by Proclamation to call upon persons liable to serve in the Militia (all male inhabitants between the ages of 17 and 55 years) to enrol in the Militia, and thereupon such persons shall, within the time and in the manner prescribed, enrol in the Militia for the prescribed period.

The Militia is not embodied in peace-time and no training therein is carried out.

Regular Force.

Enlistment in the Regular Force is for a term of five years ; men can re-enlist up to 55 years of age or until they have had thirty-five years of active service.

All ranks of the Regular Force are called upon to assist in the training of the Territorial Force and Cadets and provide in certain cases a permanent nucleus to territorial units.

Territorial Force.

Enlistment in the territorial force is for a period of three years and may be renewed each year up to the age of 32 years.

The minimum age of enlistment is 18 years.

The annual obligatory training for all units of the Territorial Force, except of coast artillery, includes :

To be classified as "efficient", officers and other ranks must carry out fourteen days' training annually, consisting of the following :

(i) Annual training camp :

Mounted rifles and heavy batteries : ten days.

Other arms and services : six days.

(ii) Week-end or whole-day parades :

Mounted rifles and heavy batteries : four days.

Other arms and services : eight days.

Territorial Force Reserve.

The Territorial Force Reserve is composed of those who have served efficiently for 3 years in the Territorial Force and are under the age of 41 years. Officers of the Territorial Force Reserve attend a camp of instruction with their unit once every 3 years, but this obligation has been suspended since 1931 ; other ranks do no training at all.

MILITARY TRAINING OF CADETS.

Since the suspension of compulsory military training, only cadets attending secondary schools are trained. The pupils of these schools are on an average 15 years of age. The annual training approximates 30 drills of 1½ hours' duration, including a musketry course, and a "barracks" lasting 5 days.

The strength of the secondary-school cadets on August 1st, 1937, was 366 officers and 16,000 other ranks.

There is no military college in the Dominion, but cadets are sent to the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, or the Royal Military College of Australia. These cadets, after completing their courses and receiving their commissions, are attached for twelve months' training to the British Regular Army before returning to New Zealand.

After leaving college, a cadet under 18 years of age may join

the regimental cadet detachment of one of the local territorial units, and carry out drills until such time as he reaches the age of 18 years, when he may enrol in the Territorial Force.

In order to facilitate administration, the cadets are organised into battalions (thirty-two battalions), but, except on ceremonial occasions, seldom work as such. A battalion consists of a headquarters and from four to six companies; a company consists of from four to six platoons.

Cadet units in the main centres have artillery, engineer, signal and/or medical sections.

MILITARY STATUTE OF THE MANDATED TERRITORY.

WESTERN SAMOA.

Area	2,934 sq. km.
Population (III. 1937)	56,000

The territory under the mandate of New Zealand belongs to category C of the mandated territories.

Article 4 of the mandate relating to the military statute of Western Samoa reads as follows :

“ The military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, shall be prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases shall be established nor fortifications erected in the territory.”

Police.

The total strength on March 31st, 1934, numbered 50, including 36 natives. Native police receive no training in the use of arms.

EFFECTIVES.

(a) *Regular Force (Budgetary Effectives).*

(1937-38.)

Army :

Officers and other ranks	491
----------------------------------	-----

Military aviation :

Officers and airmen	369
-----------------------------	-----

(b) *Territorial Force (active list).*

		Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
August 31st, 1931	.. ..	606	4,863	5,469
November 30th, 1931	.. ..	632	5,663	6,295
February 29th, 1932	.. ..	625	5,906	6,531
May 31st, 1932	.. ..	636	6,302	6,938
May 31st, 1933	.. ..	706	7,197	7,903
May 31st, 1934	.. ..	728	7,753	8,481
May 31st, 1935	.. ..	782	8,428	9,210
March 31st, 1936	.. ..	779	8,251	9,030
March 31st, 1937	.. ..	884	7,201	8,085

The establishment (*i.e.*, the authorised numbers) of the Territorial Force totals 787 officers and 11,512 other ranks.

(c) *Territorial Force Reserve.*

No establishment is laid down for the Territorial Force Reserve.

II. **Navy.**

LIST OF UNITS.

(June 18th, 1938).

Cruisers :

1. *Achilles* (1932-1933) Standard displacement, 7,030 tons. Dimensions : $554\frac{1}{2} \times 55.2 \times 16$ feet. H.p. 72,000 = 32.5 kts. *Guns* : 8 6-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 4 3-pdr., 14 smaller guns, 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Leander* (1931-1933) Standard displacement, 7,270 tons. Dimensions : $554\frac{1}{2} \times 55.2 \times 16$ feet. H.p. 72,000 = 32.5 kts. *Guns* : 8 6-inch, 8 4-inch (A.A.), 4 3-pdr., 10 smaller guns, 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Training ship (ex-cruiser) :

- Philomel* (1890) Displacement, 2,575 tons. Dimensions : $278 \times 41 \times 16\frac{5}{8}$ feet. *Guns* : 1 6-inch, 1 4-inch, 2 12-pdr.

Miscellaneous : 5 units.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

1931-32	.. ..	1,124
1932-33	.. ..	1,109
1933-34	.. ..	1,088
1934-35	.. ..	1,109
1935-36	.. ..	1,130
1936-37	.. ..	1,296
1937-38	.. ..	1,458

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts					Estimates
Defence Ministry :	£ (ooo's)					
Navy Department	362.1	397.4	437.8	462.3	632.1	734.8
Army Department	178.8	214.3	320.3	375.2	427.6	550.0
Air Department	24.8	48.6	133.6	163.7	110.6	273.0
Total	565.7	660.3	891.7	1,001.2	1,170.3	1,557.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30=100)	87	89	90	94	96	103
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	82	80	81	84	87	93

NOTES.—1. The figures in the table above represent net expenditure and do not, therefore, include the expenditure covered by credits-in-aid.

2. The above figures do not include the cost of civil aviation charged to the Air Department. This expenditure has amounted to :

1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Closed accounts					Estimates
£ (ooo's)					
4.2	1.8	11.3	13.2	21.8	42.0

3. *Pensions*.—A small amount of naval and military pensions is included in the expenditure of the Defence Departments. The bulk of the pensions of the fighting services are not charged to the Consolidated Fund (Ordinary Revenue Account), but to the Superannuation Fund. They are not shown separately.

War pensions are included in the Consolidated Fund (Ordinary Revenue Account) under Annual Appropriations (Pensions) under the headings shown below :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts					Estimates
<i>War Pensions :</i>	£ (ooo's)					
Military pensions (Maori War) ..	5.8	4.5	3.6	2.6	2.0	2.0
Defence Act, 1909 (principally in connection with the South African War)	2.2	2.2	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.2
War Pensions Act of 1915	1,217.6	1,246.4	1,264.1	1,366.0	1,594.0	1,780.0
Medical treatment and various allowances to ex-soldiers	74.2	72.4	70.9	72.9	68.9	75.3
Total	1,299.8	1,325.5	1,340.7	1,443.6	1,667.0	1,859.5

NICARAGUA

Area	128,000 sq. km.
Population (I. 1920)	638,000
Density per sq. km.	5.0
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	267 km.

Ministry of War and Marine.—This Ministry includes :

- The General Command ;
- The Ministry and General Bureau ;
- The Military Authority in command of Ports ;
- The Offices of Captains of the Marine.

The President of the Republic is the General Officer commanding ; the Minister of War and Marine is also Minister of the Interior.

The only armed force which the country possesses is known as the National Guard of Nicaragua ; this guard performs the dual functions of an army proper and of a rural and urban police force. It consists of men who enlist voluntarily for a period of three years, and at present numbers 204 officers and 2,200 enlisted men, distributed as follows :

- 178 officers of the regular army ;
- 2,140 enlisted men of the regular army ;
- 26 officers of the Medical Corps ;
- 60 enlisted men of the Medical Corps.

The armament of the army consists exclusively of infantry arms, together with a small number of pieces of artillery, particulars of which are given below :

Hotchkiss 3-inch cannon (old model)	2
Browning heavy machine-guns	185
Lewis machine-guns	69
Vickers machine-guns	12
Sub-Thompson guns, calibre 45	50
Grenade-throwers	98
Browning automatic rifles, calibre 30	20
Krag rifles, 1898 model, calibre 30	2,767
Springfield rifles, 1906 model, calibre 30	50

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Cordobas (ooo's)					
Ministry of War and Marine	93.0	64.0	95.0	.	91.1	.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure on the army and navy includes military pensions.

2. The expenditure on the National Guard has been as follows :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Cordobas (ooo's)					
National Guard	1,016.0	1,153.0	954.0	.	941.7	.

NORWAY

Area .. .. .	.. .. .	323,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937) .. .. .	.. .. .	2,908,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	.. .. .	9.0
Length of land frontiers :		
With Sweden	1,650 km.	
With Finland	920 km.	
		2,570 km.
Length of maritime frontiers .. .. .	.. .. .	3,400 km.
Length of railway system (1936) .. .. .	.. .. .	4,046 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Norway consist of the land army and the navy ; they are under the authority of the Department of Defence, which is the central organisation to which the administration of the army and navy is attached.

The armed forces of Norway are organised on the militia system with fixed cadres. The majority of recruits only remain with the colours 84 days ; in addition to the recruits' schools, Norway possesses a small permanent army.

The land forces of Norway are divided into the active army, the "Landvaern" (Landwehr—the territorial army), and the "Landstorm"; the territorial army and various other Norwegian forces which cannot be classified as combatant forces are never employed beyond the borders of the Kingdom without the consent of the Storting.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is Commander-in-Chief of the army and navy of the Kingdom. These forces may not be increased or reduced without the consent of the Storting. They may not be transferred to the service of foreign powers, and no soldiers of foreign powers, except auxiliary troops against hostile attack, may be brought into the Kingdom without the consent of the Storting.

The Department of Defence is the central organisation to which the Administration of the army and navy is attached.

The Army Division is organised in 2 sections. The first section consists of 3 offices, dealing with army organisation and mobilisation, fortifications, ammunition, arsenals, etc., and a printing office. The second section consists of 2 offices and deals with military service, army finance, etc.

The Minister for Defence is also president of the Defence Council, which is composed as follows :

Minister for Defence ;
 Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
 Secretary-General of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs ;
 Commander-in-Chief of the Army ;
 Admiral commanding the Fleet ;
 President of the Council for industrial and economic mobilisation in case of emergency.

The Head of the Government may attend the meetings and preside over them if he thinks fit.

An Aviation Council is attached to the Department of Defence, comprising one representative of the military air force, one of the naval air force, and one of civil aviation. The members of the Council are nominated by the Department of Defence.

I. Army.

1. *General Command and Inspectorates.* The General Command of the army and the inspectorates comprise :

The Commander-in-Chief of the army ;
 The Inspectors-general of the infantry, army artillery, cavalry, engineers and military air force.

2. *General Staff.*—The General Staff comprises 4 services : (1) Liaison Service ; (2) Mobilisation Service ; (3) Operations Service ; and (4) Foreign Service.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1938.)

1. Higher Formations : 6 divisions.

The 6 divisions are composed as follows :

1st Division with headquarters at Halden :

3 infantry regiments,	1 field artillery regiment,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school,	Fossumströket fortifications,
1 cavalry regiment with 1 cyclist squadron,	Sarpsborg fortifications,
	Fredriksten garrison,
	Fredrikstad garrison.

2nd Division with headquarters at Oslo :

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 3 infantry regiments, | 1 field artillery regiment, |
| The Royal Guard, | Kongsvinger fortifications, |
| 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school, | Akershus garrison. |
| 1 cavalry regiment with 1 cyclist squadron, | |

3rd Division with headquarters at Kristiansand :

- | | |
|---|--|
| 2 infantry regiments, one of which comprises 1 cyclist company, | 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school, |
| 1 mountain artillery battalion, | Kristiansand garrison. |

4th Division with headquarters at Bergen :

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 2 infantry regiments, one of which comprises 1 cyclist company, | 1 mountain artillery battalion, |
| 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school, | Bergenhus garrison. |

5th Division with headquarters at Trondheim :

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 3 infantry regiments, | 1 engineer battalion, |
| 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school, | 1 air section, |
| 1 cavalry regiment with 1 cyclist squadron, | Stjørdal and Verdal fortifications, |
| 1 field artillery regiment, | Trondheim garrison. |

6th Division with headquarters at Harstad :

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 3 infantry regiments, | 1 mountain artillery battalion, |
| 2 independent battalions, one of which has 1 garrison company, | 1 engineer battalion, |
| 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school, | 1 air section. |

The army also includes the following non-divisional units : 1 engineer regiment, 1 anti-aircraft regiment, 1 air battalion and 1 supply corps (intendance, horse and motorised train).

2. Arms and Services.

1. *Infantry* :

- 16 regiments ;
2 independent battalions.

Each regiment is composed of 3 battalions of the line and 1 Landwehr battalion.

The *Guard* belongs to the infantry and consists of 4 companies.

2. *Cavalry*.

3 dragoon regiments of the line ;
Landwehr formations.

Each dragoon regiment of the line consists of 4 squadrons (including one machine-gun squadron), 1 cyclist squadron, 1 motor machine-gun squadron, 1 light trench-mortar section.

3. *Artillery* :

3 field artillery regiments ;
3 mountain artillery battalions ;
1 anti-aircraft regiment ;
The Fossumströket fortress section.

As regards the Landwehr, formations are established in so far as personnel and material are available.

Each field artillery regiment consists of 1 mountain artillery battalion, 1 field-howitzer battalion and 1 field artillery battalion (reserve).

Each mountain artillery battalion is composed of three 75-mm. mountain-gun (howitzer) batteries.

4. *Engineers* :

1 regiment of engineers ;
2 independent engineer battalions.

Landwehr formations are established in so far as personnel and material are available.

The regiment of engineers consists of 1 pioneer battalion and 1 telegraph battalion.

5. *Air Force* :

1 aviation regiment ;¹
2 independent air squadrons.
Number of aeroplanes : 72.²

The aviation regiment consists of 1 fighting squadron and 1 reconnaissance squadron. The independent air squadron is composed of 1 fighting flight and 1 reconnaissance flight.

6. *Intendance Service*.

7. *Medical Service*.

¹ At present, 1 battalion.

² According to the 1933 organisation. As the organisation is not completed, the actual number is at present lower than the figure given.

8. *Ordnance Service.*

The Ordnance Service consists of the chief arsenal at Oslo, the arsenals in North Norway and at Raufoss, the arms works at Kongsberg and the ammunition works at Raufoss.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher formations	6	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	16	50 ¹	—	204 ²	—
Cavalry	—	3	—	18 ³	—	—
Artillery :						
Field	—	3	9	—	—	—
Mountain ..	—	—	3	—	—	9
Anti-aircraft ..	—	1	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	1	4	—	—	—
Air force	—	1	—	—	—	—

¹ Not including 16 Landwehr battalions.

² Including 4 Royal Guard companies.

³ Including 3 machine-gun, 3 motor machine-gun and 3 cyclist squadrons.

VOLUNTARY RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

The object of the voluntary rifle associations is to promote practical efficiency in marksmanship among the Norwegian people and thereby to qualify them for national defence.

Every rifle association, which must consist of at least ten active members, has a committee of at least three members, chosen at the annual meeting by the active members. All the rifle associations are combined in a general association which, as a rule, covers a battalion district. The number of general associations is at present fifty.

Rifle associations must provide all youths from the year in which they attain the age of 15 until they reach military age with facilities for firing free of charge thirty shots under the supervision of a qualified instructor and using a fire-arm of the army model. The association receives an allowance from the State for the issue of ammunition and the use of the rifle-range. Rifle associations which have a range equipped from a State grant are on that account under obligation to provide training in which marksmanship is included, and to give riflemen in military service facilities for using the range to improve their marksmanship.

The State makes an annual grant for the administration of the rifle association, for national rifle meetings and for instructors' fees, and pays half of the expenses of recognised rifle-ranges. It also contributes to rifle associations by means of a grant, which is divided among the associations in accordance with the number of men firing thirty shots.

The number of active members in 1937 was 39,772, including 5,337 who took part in the marksmanship instruction without being members of a rifle association.

POLICE FORCES.

State Police.—The effectives number approximately 110 officers and 1,600 men, including a mobile brigade of 250 officers and men, armed with truncheons. The arms not forming part of the normal equipment but in the use of which

training is given consist of revolvers and wooden truncheons. The individual arms of the mobile brigade consist of truncheons, revolvers and carbines.

Recruits receive training at the police school (Oslo).

Rural Police.—The effectives number approximately 1,200 officers and men. The arms are the same as for the State police.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 20. The total period of liability for military service is 24 years : 12 years in the regular army and 12 years in the territorial army. Men of from 18 to 20 years of age and from 44 to 55 years serve in the Landstorm, which is only raised in case of national defence.

Conscripts enlisted in the army have to go through the recruits' school in their first or second year's service ; the Crown may decide that in one or more units recruits' schools will be organised every two years for the simultaneous training of two annual contingents. It may also decide that men will go through the recruits' school in the year of their enlistment.

In principle, the minimum duration of military training for men belonging to the combatant arms is 84 days, which constitute a continuous period of instruction (recruits' school).

In the anti-aircraft artillery, military training is divided into a minimum of 70 days in the recruits' school and a further period of training during the seventh year of military service.

Stretcher-bearers are required to perform 120 days' service, including at least 60 days in the recruits' school ; the remaining days are divided up according to requirements.

As a rule, the period of military service for other non-combatant effectives is the same as for combatant effectives of the same arm.

Officers and men liable for military service who are exempt under the Military Penal Code, section 35, paragraph 5, from punishment for evading or refusing to perform military service on account of genuine conscientious objections perform civil work for the State during a period corresponding to the number of days of ordinary peace training in the infantry, with a deduction for any peace training which they have undergone, and with an addition of 50 per cent.

In lieu of extraordinary military service in peace time, they perform civil work for the same period as that for which they would have been required to do extraordinary service.

In case of war, they perform civil work for a period twice as long as that for which any part of their annual class is called up for service.

The King, or any person authorised by him, may decide that the period of civil work mentioned in the last two paragraphs shall be reduced.

RECRUITING OF THE ARMY.¹

Year	Young men whose names appear on the conscription rolls	Emigrated	Number of young men inspected	Distributed as under :			
				In the active army	In the auxiliary corps	Provisionally exempted	Finally exempted
1914	29,999	1,882	20,065	13,857	2,412	227	3,569
1924	32,185	1,061	20,498	11,811	2,538	285	5,864
1925	30,902	513	20,247	11,557	2,696	244	5,750
1926	30,963	401	16,820	8,373	2,350	202	5,895
1927	31,481	668	23,486	15,474	2,216	44	5,752
1928	31,052	787	23,078	15,455	2,094	56	5,473
1929	31,683	584	23,973	16,346	2,161	53	5,413
1930	31,856	516	24,612	16,392	2,268	71	5,881
1931	32,077	244	24,565	16,757	1,478	78	6,252
1932	32,153	109	25,478	17,880	1,509	72	6,017
1933	31,991	58	26,305	18,940	1,378	61	5,926

¹ In pursuance of the decision of the Storting, dated March 22nd, 1926, only two-thirds of the men enrolled were called up during the years 1926 to 1931.

CADRES.

There are three different categories of officers in the Norwegian army :

- (1) Permanent cadres ;
- (2) District cadres (called up during training periods) ;
- (3) Cadres without pay (officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve).

The officers are recruited from the following schools :

Staff College (2 years' training) ;

Military Academy.

The Military Academy courses attended by the pupils drafted from a N.C.O. school last two years for permanent and district officers.

N.C.O.s are drafted from the following schools :

- 6 divisional infantry schools for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 cavalry school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 artillery school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 engineering school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 school of musketry for infantry ;
- 1 school of gunnery for field artillery ;
- 1 school of gunnery for garrison artillery ;
- 1 flying-school.

After two years' service, the N.C.O.s may be promoted to the rank of subaltern officer (without pay).

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.¹

(Permanent Personnel.)

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 to 1938-39
Officers	1,250	1,873	1,865	1,867	1,839	1,135
N.C.O.s and men	3 010	820	792	812	794	765
Total	4,260	2,693	2,657	2,679	2,633	1,900

Number of recruits called up in 1938-39 : 12,500.

II. Navy.

EFFECTIVES (1938).

Total effectives 2,032

AIR MATERIAL (1938).

Number of aeroplanes.. .. . 64²

LIST OF UNITS.

(1938.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships (coast defence) :

1. *Norge* (1900-1901) Displacement, 4,233 tons. Length, 310.7 feet.
2. *Eidsvold* (1900-1901) Beam, 50½ feet. Draught, 17⅔ feet. H.P. 4,500 = 16.5 kts. Guns : 2 8.2-inch ; 6 5.9-inch ; 8 12-pdr. ; 2 3-pdr. (A.A.).
3. *Harald-Haartagre* (1897-1898) Displacement, 3,920 tons. Length, 304 feet.
4. *Tordenskjold* (1897-1898) Beam, 48½ feet. Draught, 17⅔ feet. H.P. 4,500 = 16.9 kts. Guns : 2 8.2-inch ; 6 4.7-inch ; 6 12-pdr. ; 2 3-inch (A.A.).

6 destroyers :

1. *Aeger* (1937) Displacement, 713 tons. Dimensions: 243¾ × 25.4 × 9.7 feet. H.P. 12,500 = about 30 kts.
2. *Sleipner* (1937) Guns: 3 3.9-inch ; 1 40-mm. (A.A.) ; 2 20.9-inch tubes.
3. *Gyller* (1938)
4. *Garm* (1913—) Displacement, 580 tons. Dimensions : 227 × 23½ × 8¾ feet. H.P. 7,500-8,000 = 27 kts.
5. *Draug* (1908—) Guns : 6 3-inch. 3 18-inch tubes.
6. *Troll* (1910—)

¹ Including men assimilated to effectives and employees.

² According to the 1933 organisation. As the organisation is not completed, the actual number is at present less than the figure given.

2 minelayers :

1. *Olav Tryggvason* (1932-34) Displacement, 1,930 tons. Dimensions : 321.5 × 38 × 11.8 feet. H.P. 7,000 = 21 kts.
(employed as training-ship) Guns : 4 4.7-inch, 2 40 mm. (A.A.). 280 mines.
2. *Frøya* (1916-18) Displacement, 870 tons. Dimensions : 247 × 26.9 × 8.2 feet. H.P. 7,000 = 22 kts.
Guns : 4 3.9-inch ; 2 40 mm. (A.A.) ; 2 torpedoes. 200 mines.

24 torpedo-boats (including 7 patrol boats) :

3 deep-sea vessels. Displacement, 255 tons. 4 18-inch tubes.

14 second-class vessels. Displacement, 75-107 tons. 2-3 18-inch tubes.

7 patrol boats. Displacement, 45-64 tons.

9 submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Date of completion	Displacement (tons)	H.P. Kts.	Torpedo-tubes (18-inch)
1	B 1	1923	1923	420 545	On surface : 900	4
1	B 2	1924	1924		14.75	
1	B 3	1926	1926		Submerged : 700	
1	B 4	1927	1927		9½	
1	B 5	1929	1929			
1	B 6	1929	1930			
3	A 4-A 2	1914		250 355	On surface : 700 14.25 Submerged : 380 9	3

Miscellaneous : 19 units (minelayers, fishery protection vessels, transports, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

						Tons
4	battleships	..	..	..	..	16,306
6	destroyers	..	..	..	..	3,879
24	torpedo-boats	..	..	..	..	2,428
9	submarines	..	..	..	..	3,270
11	minelayers	..	..	..	..	5,130
Total						31,013

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period July 1st to June 30th.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Department of Defence :						
Army	20.1	18.0	18.6	22.3	23.5	23.7
Coast artillery .. .		1.3	1.6	2.1	2.3	2.3
Navy	10.3	10.2	11.9	12.5	15.9	16.3
Department of Justice :						
Subsidy to a defence association	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2
Defence expenditure under the heading "Miscellaneous Expenditure" .. .	5.1	6.8	6.5	6.2	5.5	5.5
Deficit on military undertakings	1.0	0.9	0.7	1.3	0.9	0.8
Total .. .	36.6	37.3	39.4	44.5	48.3	48.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	84	87	90	100	110 ¹	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100) .. .	90	91	93	97	104 ²	.

¹ Average, July 1937 to April 1938.

² Average, July 1937 to May 1938.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the army and the navy.

2. The above figures do not include expenditure for civil purposes charged to the budget of national defence. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Army :						
Contribution to sport and rifle clubs, cartographic service, civil aviation .. .	0.9	0.8	1.3	2.0	2.7	2.7
Navy :						
Pilotage service, vessels for surveillance of the frontier, wireless service for naval bearings .. .	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8

3. In March 1938, a loan of 52 million kroner was issued, the proceeds of which are to be set apart as a fund for strengthening the defence of the neutrality and of the supplies of the country, etc.

4. Military pensions are charged to a pensions fund. The State's contributions to this fund are charged partly to the Defence Department and partly to the Finance Department and to the Department of Social Welfare.

The figures in the table above do not include the State's contributions to pensions, charged to the Defence Department, amounting to :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Army	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Navy	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5

5. In the general budget, under the heading " Various Expenses ", is shown an item referring to supplementary salaries and pensions of State officials amounting to :

1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
Kroner (000,000's)					
1.9	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.7	2.0

It is impossible to ascertain what portion of these amounts refers to military personnel.

PANAMA

Area	84,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	535,000
Density per sq. km.	6.4
Length of railway system (VI. 1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	132 km.

The Republic of Panama has no army, with the exception of the 6 officers on furlough of the national army. It has, however, a force of military police known as the National Police (1,163 officers and policemen in 1931-1933).

There are, in addition, 47 superintendents and guards and 31 colonial agents and natives.

Under the Constitution of the Republic of Panama all citizens are required to join the colours when called upon in order to defend the national independence and institutions.

The Constitution confers upon the executive the right to create and organise a standing army to defend the national soil, the recruiting remaining prohibited.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The budget period covers two years from January 1st to December 31st of the following year.

	1933-1934	1935-1936	1937-1938
	Closed accounts	Estimates	
	Balboas (ooo's)		
National army	27.0	27.0	32.4
Military band	59.4	57.4	57.4
Total	86.4	84.4	89.8

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the national army represents the salaries of some officers of high rank.

2. The military band is called in the budget the "Republican Band".

3. Expenditure on the national police was estimated at 1.1, 1.1 and 2.0 million balboas for the three periods given in the table.

4. Actual expenditure for the period from I.I.1935 to 30.VI.1936 amounted to: national army—20.3 thousand and military band—43.1 thousand balboas.

PARAGUAY

Area	458,000 sq. km.
Population (1936)	932,000
Density per sq. km.	2.0
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	468 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The supreme head of the armed forces of the nation is the President of the Republic.

The military organisation of the national forces is in the hands of the Ministry of War and Marine and the Army General Staff.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

The Ministry of War and Marine deals with all questions relating to military organisation, training, armament, fortification and administration.

The Ministry consists of a Secretariat, four departments (War Department, Naval Department, Administrative Department, Department of Military Justice), four divisions (War Material Division, Division for Technical Work, Health Division, Remounts Division) and an independent section (Library and Archives).

The Ministry of War and Marine controls :

- The Army General Staff ;
- The General Inspectorate of the Army ;
- The commands of the military areas ;
- The military and naval arsenals ;
- The command of the fleet ;
- The inspection of army administration ;
- The Administrative Department ;
- The Technical Works Directorate ;
- The Health Services Directorate ;
- The General Naval Directorate.

The Army General Staff is the central authority controlling the whole of the army staff organisation and constitutes a department working under the Ministry of War and Marine.

The General Staff is responsible for studying all technical professional questions, as well as all problems relating to national defence and the use of troops in war-time.

The General Staff consists of the following departments and sections :

1. Office of the Chief of the Staff and of the Quartermaster-General ;
2. Organisation and Mobilisation Department ;
3. Intelligence Department ;
4. Operations Department ;
5. Department of Transport and Lines of Communication Services ;
6. Historical Section.

The Departments and Sections are under the Chief of the General Staff, and each is controlled by a field officer, or a captain or subaltern, assisted by the necessary staff.

Military training establishments are under the orders of the Chief of the General Staff in all matters relating to the general control of military studies.

The Deputy-Chief of the General Staff is the intermediary between the Chief of the General Staff and the Departments.

The Deputy-Chief of the General Staff directs and supervises the work of the various departments.

He acts for the Chief of the General Staff whenever the latter is absent or otherwise unable to attend to his duties.

2. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence consists of the Ministers of War and Marine, Foreign Affairs and Finance, the Chief of the General Staff of the Army, the Inspector-General, the inspectors of the areas or different arms, the area commanders and the Commander of the Fleet.

The President of this Council is the President of the Republic or the Minister of War and Marine, and the Secretary is the Under-Secretary of State for War and Marine.

It deals with all questions relating to the acquisition of arms, fortifications and, generally speaking, all problems concerned with national defence.

3. SUPREME COMMAND OF THE MILITARY AND NAVAL FORCES.

A Supreme Command of the military and naval forces was created on December 17th, 1928.

The Commander-in-Chief ranks as a Divisional Commander ; the Chief of the Army General Staff acts as Deputy-Commander-in-Chief.

4. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspector-General is responsible for the inspection of all the troops and units in the army. Each year he forwards to the Ministry

of War and Marine a detailed report on this inspection, mentioning any improvements or defects which he has noticed.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Paraguayan army is divided into five military areas.

First Military Area, with its headquarters at Concepción and comprising 1 infantry regiment.

The infantry regiment comprises the regimental staff, 1 infantry battalion (3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company), 1 battery of mountain artillery, 1 signalling section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendants.

Second Military Area, with its headquarters in the capital and comprising 1 infantry regiment and 1 cavalry regiment.

The infantry regiment comprises the regimental headquarters, 2 infantry battalions (2 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company each), 1 battery of mountain artillery, 1 signalling section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendants.

The cavalry regiment comprises the regimental headquarters, 3 cavalry squadrons, 1 mounted machine-gun section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendants.

Third Military Area, with its headquarters in the town of Pilar, and having at the moment no troops in its establishment.

Fourth Military Area, with its headquarters in the town of Encarnación and comprising 1 infantry regiment.

The infantry regiment comprises the regimental headquarters, 1 infantry battalion (incomplete) (1 rifle company), 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendants.

Fifth Military Area, with its headquarters in the Chaco and comprising 1 detachment.

The detachment comprises 1 infantry battalion (3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company), 3 rifle companies, 1 troop of cavalry, 1 signalling section and 1 heavy machine-gun section.

Arms and Services.

Infantry: 4 regiments including 1 reserve regiment (18 companies including 4 machine-gun companies).

Cavalry : 1 regiment (3 squadrons) and 1 mounted machine-gun section.

Artillery : 2 groups.

Engineers : 1 regiment of sappers.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens of Paraguay.

LENGTH OF SERVICE.

The total length of military obligation is twenty-eight years, and it is divided as follows : (1) between 18 and 20 in the active army or navy ; (2) between 20 and 45 in the reserve.

Service in the reserve is divided into three periods :

- (1) Between 20 and 29, in the reserve of the active army ;
- (2) Between 29 and 39, in the national guard ;
- (3) Between 39 and 45, in the territorial guard.

When the number of enlisted men exceeds the contingent fixed by the budget, military service may be reduced to a year. This provision may be applied, by the drawing of lots, to the whole of the contingent or only to a part of it. Similarly the contingent called up may be reduced by the drawing of lots to the total number fixed.

The Executive can call up every year for service with the colours, for a maximum period of six months, a contingent of reservists who have never done service. It can also call up every two years for ninety days men of the National Guard who have never passed into the army, and every three years for sixty days it can call up men of the Territorial Guard who have never done any service.

Exemptions.—The law exempts from service men who are physically unfit, men who are supporting families, clergymen and certain officials.

Recruiting areas.—The territory of Paraguay is divided into 12 recruiting areas. At the head of each area there is an officer of the active or reserve army who is responsible for the enforcement of the law on compulsory military service.

CADRES.

Non-Commissioned Officers.

Non-commissioned officers of the active army are recruited from conscripts, volunteers and re-enlisted men.

Non-commissioned officers and private soldiers who, after completing the service required of them by the law, desire to remain in the army may re-engage for a minimum period of one year.

Officers of the Active Army.

Officers of the active army and navy are trained in military schools.

Candidates for a commission between 18 and 25 who have completed three years of secondary studies may be admitted to the active army as commissioned subalterns or military cadets.

Subaltern officers, non-combatant officers of the army and navy and military officials are appointed by the President of the Republic. The appointment of senior officers and generals requires the assent of Congress.

Officers of the Reserve.

Officers of the reserve consist of officers of the old national guard who hold brevet rank. When called to the colours, they are subject during the whole of their service to the laws and regulations of the active army.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

The Staff College.

The Military College (30 cadets).

The Army Flying-School (15 cadets).

The Army Administration School.

The N.C.O.s School.

The Hospital Orderlies and Military Stretcher-Bearers School.

Army Medical and Training School (16 pupils).

Training School for Boy Artificers (72 students).

The Motor School.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.¹

(1927-28.)

1. *Army.*

Officers :

Divisional General	1
Brigadier-generals	2
Colonel	1
Lieutenant-colonels	3
Majors	13
Captains	26
Lieutenants	25
2nd lieutenants	35

Total	106
---------------	-----

N.C.O.s, corporals and men	2,809
------------------------------------	-------

Grand total ²	2,915
----------------------------------	-------

2. *Police (1930-31) :³*

Military Police ⁴ (1933)	158
Security police	1,911
Security Division (1 battalion and 1 squadron)	352
Police School	30 students

¹ Under the Buenos Aires Treaty of June 12th, 1935, the effectives of the Paraguayan and Bolivian armies are fixed at a maximum of 5,000 men.

² Not including : 39 medical officers and veterinary officers; 72 administrative officers; 51 N.C.O.s and men in the Medical Service; 44 hospital sergeants; 81 bandsmen.

³ Under the Ministry of the Interior.

⁴ Under the chiefs of the military areas.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

Gunboats.

1. *Humaita* (1930) Displacement : 745 tons. Dimensions : 230 × 35 × 5½ feet. H.P. 3,000 = 18.5 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch, 3 3-inch (A.A.).
3. *Taguari* (1910) Displacement : 150 tons. Dimensions : 129.2 × 24.8 × 6 feet. H.P. 300 = 10 kts. Guns 2 76-mm., 2 3-inch.
4. *Capitan Cabral* (1907) Displacement : 180 tons. Dimensions : 98.4 × 23.5 × 6 feet. H.P. 300 = 12.5 kts. Gun 1 76-mm.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period September 1st to August 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Estimates			Closed accounts	Provisional results	Estimates
	Paper pesos (000,000's)					
Ministry of War and Marine : Total defence expenditure ..	71.5	80.0	80.0	134.2	188 0	280.6

NOTES.—1. The estimates include votes in gold pesos and votes in paper pesos. The gold pesos have been converted into paper pesos at the following rates for one gold peso : 1931-32—1933-34 : 42.61 ; 1934-35 : 56.82 ; 1935-36—1936-37 : 79.55.

2. Military and naval pensions are not included in the above table ; they are shown in the budget under the item " Public Debt ", jointly with civil pensions.

3. The figures for 1932-33 are those for 1931-32 increased by 8.5 million pesos (Law No. 1265, July 20th, 1932). By Decree No. 45015, of September 26th, 1932, the 1931-32 budget, with all its amendments, was put into force for 1932-33.

4. No detailed information is available regarding the extraordinary expenditure in consequence of the war with Bolivia.

PERU

Area	1,249,000 sq. km.
Population (1927)	6,147,000
Density per sq. km.	4.9
Length of railway system (estimate 1930) ..	3,649 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War comprises :

(a) The *Military Cabinet*, consisting of the office of the head of the Department and two sections.

The Military Cabinet forms the secretariat of the Minister of War in his relations with the legislature and judicature and with the other ministries.

(b) The *General Staff*, consisting of four sections :

First section : Organisation, mobilisation, territorial service ;

Second section : Intelligence, pensions ;

Third section : Operations, training, historical and geographical research ;

Fourth section : Supplies, communications and transport.

(c) The *Directorate of Military Administration*, consisting of two offices. Its chief duties are the administration of the army and the preparation of the draft military budget.

(d) The *General Supervision of the Army*, under a general officer responsible for the supervision of all matters concerning army administration, the inspection of military schools, services and offices.

(e) The *Joint Directorate for Supplies and Personnel*.

II. MINISTRY OF MARINE AND AVIATION.

The Ministry of Marine and Aviation is responsible for all the services and work of the navy, the national air force and the merchant marine.

The Ministry of Marine and Aviation consists of :

The Naval Staff and the necessary organs for the direction of all matters concerning the navy and the merchant marine ;

The General Inspectorate of the Air Forces, through which it directs the Peruvian air forces.

In time of peace, the Minister of the Marine and Aviation holds the supreme command and is in charge of the administration of the Peruvian Aviation Corps. These two functions are exercised through the Inspectorate-General of Aviation, which comprises the secretariat of the Inspector-General, the Directorate-General of Services and a staff.

In time of war, the command of the Peruvian Aviation Corps is exercised by the Inspector-General of Aviation, who takes the title of " Commander-in-Chief of Aviation " and automatically assumes command on the issue of the mobilisation decree.

The Ministry of Marine and Aviation has under its authority all the officers, soldiers, sailors and civilian employees of the General Inspectorate of Air Services, of the military air force, and of the naval air department, as well as all the material belonging to the above services. It maintains constant touch with the General Staff of the army, with a view to keeping informed of the army's air requirements.

A special corps of airmen, known as the " Peruvian Air Force ", has been formed in connection with the Ministry of Marine and Aviation.

A special corps of reserve airmen, known as the " Air Force Reserve ", is also attached to the Ministry of Marine and Aviation. It consists of reserve air officers and air cadets who have served in the reserve of the land and sea flying services, and of other persons who may be accepted according to the requirements of the service.

III. ECONOMIC COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Minister of War presides over the Economic Committee of National Defence, which consists of the Minister of the Marine and Aviation, a representative of the legislature, a representative of the Supreme Court of Justice, a representative of the Central Reserve Bank of Peru and the Inspector-General of National Defence.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Republic is divided into six military areas so as to facilitate the execution of the laws on military service and compulsory shooting instruction, on mobilisation and on the military training of all citizens.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY (1938).

1. Higher Units :

5 divisions.

1 special division.

2. Arms and Services :

Infantry :

9 battalions.

Each battalion consists of 5 companies, one being a machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 4 regiments of 3 squadrons.

Artillery :

5 groups.

1 anti-aircraft company.

Each group consists of 3 batteries. The batteries are equipped with 4 guns.

Engineers : 4 battalions.

Aviation.

Military aviation :

Aviation centre at Las Palmas.

I. Fourth training squadron (preliminary).

II. Fifth training squadron (advanced).

Naval aviation :

(a) Naval aviation base at Ancón.

I. First training squadron (preliminary).

II. Second training squadron (advanced).

(b) Mountain air forces :

- I. Air base at Iquitos.
- II. Third training squadron (preliminary).
- III. First reconnaissance squadron.

The total number of aircraft (military and naval aviation) is 80.

The strength of the Air Force in 1937 was 150 officers, 571 N.C.O.s and 744 corporals and other ranks.

TECHNICAL SERVICES.

The Technical Services of the Army are immediately under the Ministry of War, with which they communicate either through the Military Cabinet of the Ministry or through the Directorate of Military Administration.

The following are the technical services :

Armament and arsenals (artillery service), engineers, aeronautics, intendance and transport, health, remounts and veterinary, military justice, geographical, regional, communications.

MILITARY, FLYING AND NAVAL SCHOOLS.

The Staff College and its annexes, consisting of :

- (a) Staff college.
- (b) Infantry training school.
- (c) Cavalry training school.
- (d) Artillery training school.
- (e) Engineers' training school.

Engineering School, consisting of :

- (a) Officers' school.
- (b) Non-commissioned officers' school.

Officers' School intended for the training of officers of all arms, the period of study being four years.

Non-Commissioned Officers' School, consisting of :

- (a) Infantry non-commissioned officers' school.
- (b) Artillery non-commissioned officers' school.
- (c) Cavalry non-commissioned officers' school.

Special Schools, comprising :

- (a) School of signals.
- (b) Automatic arms school.
- (c) Machine-gun school.

Flying-schools, comprising :

- (a) " Jorge Chávez " Flying-school.
- (b) Naval aviation school at Ancón.

Naval Schools, comprising :

- (a) Naval school.
- (b) School for boys.

There are also a number of "militarised" schools (engineering school, teachers' training school, arts and crafts school, school of agriculture and veterinary school, as well as National and Catholic universities); the students of these schools are given military training.

REPUBLICAN GUARD, CIVIL GUARD, ETC.

Republican Guard.

The Republican Guard, consisting of one regiment and an attached half-company (47 officers, 58 non-commissioned officers and 910 men in 1937), is an auxiliary army force which collaborates with the Civil Guard and police.

Civil Guard, etc.

The Civil Guard is divided into 7 commands and an independent detachment, 18 companies and 9 squadrons. In 1937, the Civil Guard consisted of 157 officers and candidate-officers, 216 non-commissioned officers and 2,914 men.

The "security corps" is divided into one infantry regiment consisting of 4 battalions (15 companies), one cavalry regiment (2 squadrons) and 3 independent battalions (10 companies), 3 independent companies and 1 machine-gun company.

In 1937, it consisted of 161 officers, 187 N.C.O.s and 4,016 men.

The "investigation corps" is divided into 4 brigades and comprised in 1937 267 inspectors and policemen.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21. Recruits are drawn by lot each year and drafted into the regular army in accordance with the latter's requirements. The period of compulsory military service is two years for volunteers and three for conscripts.

The armed forces consist of :

1. The regular army, consisting of men between 21 and 26 ;
2. The regular army reserve, consisting of men between 26 and 30;
3. The territorial army, consisting of men between 30 and 50.

CIVIL MOBILISATION IN THE EVENT OF WAR.

All Peruvians are required to take part in the defence of the country when its territorial integrity is in danger.

In the event of national mobilisation, all Peruvians exempted from the obligations laid down in the Compulsory Military Service Law may be enrolled in accordance with the Law of October 31st, 1933. Their services may be requisitioned temporarily or permanently. They will be allotted, according to their suitability and qualifications, to the posts where their services will be most useful, starting with the youngest classes, and with due regard for their family circumstances. They will be employed in the public offices and services, factories, workshops, on the roads and railways and in the industries and establishments which supply the country's needs.

The Statistical Department is required to note the professional qualifications of each inhabitant, so that the military authorities may in peace time allot specialised personnel to posts in the factories, workshops, establishments, etc., which will be brought into operation in the event of mobilisation.

Supervision and control will be ensured in time of war by special commissions, on which employers and workmen will be represented in equal numbers.

EFFECTIVES.

(1938.)

Officers :

	(Active service)
Generals	3
Colonels	35
Lt.-colonels	140
Majors	171
Captains	355
Lieutenants	344
Second lieutenants	295 ¹
Total number of officers	1,343
Sergeants	1,510
Corporals and other ranks	9,350
Grand total	12,203

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

Cruisers :

1. *Almirante Grau* (1906) Displacement, 3,200 tons. Length, 370 feet.
2. *Coronel Bolognesi* (1906) Beam, 40 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Maximum draught, 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 14,000 = 24 kts. Guns : 2 6-inch ; 6 14-pdr. ; 2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

Destroyers :

1. *Almirante Guisse* (ex *Lennuk*) (1915) Displacement, 1,785 tons. Dimensions, 344 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 31 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 11.8 feet. H.P. 32,000 = 30 kts. Guns : 5 4-inch ; 9 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
2. *Almirante Villar* (ex *Vambola*) (1915) Displacement, 1,550 tons. Dimensions, 315.7 × 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 12.15 feet. H.P. 32,000 = 30 kts. Guns : 4 4-inch ; 9 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Torpedo-boat :

- Teniente Rodriguez* (1909) 490 tons. Dimensions, 212 × 21.3 × 14 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. H.P. 8,600 = 28 kts. Guns : 6 3-pdr. ; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Four submarines :

1. *R. 1* (1926)
 2. *R. 2* (1926)
 3. *R. 3* (1928)
 4. *R. 4* (1928)
- } $\frac{576}{682}$ tons. H.P. $\frac{880}{1,000} = \frac{14.5}{9.5}$ kts. 1 3-inch.
Tubes : 4 21-inch.

Miscellaneous : 10 units (river gunboats, transport, etc.).

¹ Including 95 reservists.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total tonnage
Cruisers	2	6,400
Destroyers and torpedo-boat	3	3,825
Submarines	4	2,304
Total	9	12,529

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1937.)

Officers	255
N.C.O.s	628
Other ranks	1,566
Total	2,449

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Soles (000,000's)					
Ordinary budget :						
Ministry of War	14.0	17.0	18.4	25.8	21.5	23.0
Ministry of Marine and Aviation	6.2	8.0	12.1	11.3	11.4	12.5
Total	20.2	25.0	30.5	37.1	32.9	35.5
Extraordinary credits for national defence	4.4	0.8	0.3	—	.	.
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100) ..	97	101	102	103	110	110 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	83	85	86	90	96.5	99 ¹

¹ Average, January to April 1938.

NOTES. — 1. The above figures include pensions, which average 2 million soles annually.

2. In addition to the above expenditure, extra-budgetary expenditure on war, the marine and aviation amounted in 1933, 1934 and 1936 to 26.2, 45.2 and 15.0 million soles respectively.

POLAND

Area	388,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	34,221,000
Density per sq. km.	88.2

Length of land frontiers :

With Germany	1,912 km.
of which : East Prussia	607 km.
With U.S.S.R.	1,412 km.
„ Czechoslovakia	984 km.
„ Lithuania	507 km.
„ Roumania	347 km.
„ the Free City of Danzig	121 km.
„ Latvia	106 km.

Total	5,389 km.
---------------	-----------

Length of sea-coast	140 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	19,890 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the entire armed forces, although he does not exercise the chief command in time of war.

In time of peace, the President of the Republic exercises the command of the armed forces through the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

I. COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Committee of National Defence has to consider problems of national defence and draw up the general lines on which the organisation of the national forces with a view to mobilisation is to be carried out.

In particular, it is the duty of the Committee of National Defence to draft recommendations as to the general programme of work in connection with the preparation of national defence, bills relating to national defence, etc.

The Committee of National Defence is presided over by the President of the Republic ; when he is unable to preside, the Inspector-General of Armed Forces acts as his deputy.

It is composed of :

The Prime Minister ; the Ministers for Military and Naval Affairs, Foreign Affairs, Finance, Industry and Commerce, Interior, and also, without the right to vote, the Chief of the General Staff, the Chief of the Army Administration and the Deputy-Chief of the General Staff. If the subject of the deliberations of the Committee bears on a question which is in the province of some other Minister, the latter, at the invitation of the Prime Minister, shall take part in the Committee's discussions on the same footing as the members.

The Inspector-General of Armed Forces is *ex officio* general rapporteur to the Committee of National Defence, which cannot take any decision without consulting him.

The Inspector-General of Armed Forces prepares the documents for discussion by the Committee of National Defence and transmits the decisions taken to the appropriate ministries for them to carry out.

The organ for preparing and executing the decisions of the Committee of National Defence is the Secretariat of that Committee, attached to the Inspector-General of Armed Forces, and directed by the Deputy-Chief of the General Staff.

Military bureaux responsible for studying questions which come within their province and at the same time concern the defence of the State are attached to the Ministries of the Interior, Agriculture, Industry and Commerce, Communications, and Posts and Telegraphs.

2. MINISTRY FOR MILITARY AND NAVAL AFFAIRS.

In time of peace, the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs is in direct command of the armed forces of the State, and is in charge of their administration. He is answerable for his official acts both as regards the Constitution and as regards Parliament. In time of peace, the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the General Staff are under his authority.

The Minister for Military and Naval Affairs has an exclusive right to give orders to the armed forces, and also presides over the Military Prosecutions Office.

The Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs comprises :

- (a) The Minister's Cabinet and the Headquarters.
- (b) The Personnel Bureau.
- (c) The General Organisation Bureau.
- (d) The General Administration Bureau.
- (e) The Intendance Department.
- (f) The Comptrollers' Bureau.
- (g) The departments or the chiefs of the different arms and services.
- (h) The Army Audit Corps.
- (i) The Directorate of the Navy.

The following are under the direct authority of the Minister :

- (a) The Minister's Cabinet, which deals with questions of official entertainment and relations with the civil and parliamentary authorities.

(b) The Personnel Bureau, which deals with personal questions relating to officers, regular N.C.O.s and civil officials.

(c) The Corps of Comptrollers, which supervises the military administration.

(d) The Field Army Episcopalian Chaplains Department.

(e) The Office for non-Catholic Denominations.

(f) The Office for Physical Development and the Military Training of Young Persons.

The Minister for Military and Naval Affairs is assisted by two Under-Secretaries of State, who command and administer the armed forces on his behalf, each within his own sphere and in accordance with the general instructions of the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the Chief of the General Staff. The second Under-Secretary of State deals with all questions relating to administration, supplies, the budget and industrial mobilisation. The first Under-Secretary of State is in charge of the organisation and administration of the levies and instruction and military training (except advanced studies).

The first Under-Secretary of State is in direct charge of the General Organisation Bureau; the following departments and personnel are also under his authority :

(a) Infantry.

(b) Cavalry.

(c) Artillery.

(d) Air Forces.

(e) War Supplies.

(f) O.C. Sappers.

(g) O.C. Signallers.

The second Under-Secretary of State is in direct charge of the General Administration Bureau and the Comptroller's Bureau; the following departments are also under his authority :

(a) Armament.

(b) Technical Department.

(c) Intendance.

(d) Medical Services.

(e) Works.

(f) Justice.

The headquarters of the armoured car services, of the gendarmerie and the Military Research and Publications Institute are directly under the first Under-Secretary of State.

3. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF ARMED FORCES.

The Inspector-General of Armed Forces is called upon in time of war to assume the supreme command of the army. He directs the plans for the defence of the State and prepares the armed forces for the event of an armed conflict. It is his duty, in particular : to submit to the Government any proposals, and to make any suggestions, such as would contribute to the defence of the State ; to prepare plans of operations, and of mobilisation ; to give general directions to the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs regarding the military training

of the armed forces ; to supervise the military training of the armed forces ; etc.

Directly subordinate to him are :

(a) the General Inspectorate of Armed Forces, with the Inspectors of Armies, the Generals of the Services, the Inspection Bureau and also the inspecting Generals ;

(b) the General Staff.

The General Staff deals with all questions relating to the organisation of defence, mobilisation, military intelligence, operations, manœuvres, the training of the larger units, organisation of food and forage supplies, military communications and supply depots.

The General Staff comprises the following bureaux :

First Bureau : Organisation and Mobilisation ;

Second Bureau : Information and Reconnaissance ;

Third Bureau : Training and Operations ;

Fourth Bureau : Supply Services, Communications and Transport.

The following are also subordinate to the Chief of the General Staff :

(1) The Military Section of the General Commissariat of the Polish Republic at Danzig, and the military attachés,

(2) The Institute of Military Geography.

The Inspectors of Armies inspect all corps of troops and have a staff of officers at their disposal.

The Inspector-General of the Armed Forces is also assisted by the Inspector of the Air Defences of the State, who acts on behalf of the Inspector-General of the Armed Forces for purposes of the direction and supervision of the organisation and preparation of defence measures against aircraft and gas.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 10 military districts :

Military Districts		Headquarters	Military Districts		Headquarters
First	.. ..	Warszawa (Warsaw)	Sixth	.. ..	Lwów
Second	.. ..	Lublin	Seventh	.. ..	Poznań
Third	.. ..	Grodno	Eighth	.. ..	Toruń
Fourth	.. ..	Łódź	Ninth	.. ..	Brześć B.
Fifth	.. ..	Kraków	Tenth	.. ..	Przemyśl

Each military district is under a general, who is given the title of Army Corps District Commander and exercises territorial authority, under the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs, over the troops in the district.

As a rule, all military formations stationed in his command are under his authority. Central institutions and military schools within the military district receive their orders regarding the use of material and technical training direct from the Minister, but in all other matters they are under the commander of the district.

The officer in command of a military district is assisted by a staff and heads of services. The staff consists of one office and three independent sections : mobilisation and war material office, general section, personnel section and information section.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.



— · — · Military boundaries.



Army corps headquarters.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. Higher Formations.

30 infantry divisions (including 2 divisions of mountain troops).

1 division and 12 independent brigades of cavalry.

¹ November 1934.

Each infantry division comprises : one divisional headquarters staff, three regiments of infantry (or mountain light infantry), one regiment of light artillery and one company of telegraphists.

The commander of an infantry or cavalry division is in command of the units of which that division is composed but has, as a rule, no authority over units not belonging to his own division, except in special circumstances (sedition, state of siege, etc.) ; in such a contingency, the commander of the district may delegate part of his territorial authority to a divisional commander. The latter is then placed in command of all the units stationed in his district.

The cavalry division comprises : one divisional headquarters staff, three brigades, consisting of two regiments of cavalry each and two groups of horse artillery, one pioneer squadron and one telegraph platoon.

An independent cavalry brigade usually comprises : one independent brigade staff, two to four regiments of cavalry, one group of horse artillery, one pioneer squadron and one telegraph platoon.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 84 regiments of infantry.
- 6 regiments of light mountain infantry.
- 1 manœuvre battalion.
- 3 battalions of light infantry.
- 6 battalions of tanks and armoured cars.

Each regiment of infantry (or light mountain infantry) comprises :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 headquarter company ;
- 1 artillery platoon, 1 signal platoon, 1 pioneers platoon, and 1 mounted infantry platoon ;
- 3 battalions (in certain regiments the cadre of a reserve battalion) of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company.

A machine-gun company consists of :

- 1 company headquarters ;
- 2 machine-gun platoons ;
- 1 accompanying platoon.

The manœuvre battalion consists of :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 artillery platoon, 1 signal platoon, 1 pioneers platoon and 1 mounted infantry platoon ;
- 1 training company cadre ;
- 3 light infantry companies ;
- 1 machine-gun company ;
- 1 cyclist company.

A light infantry battalion consists of :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 signal platoon ;
- 3 companies of light infantry ;
- 1 headquarters company with 1 pioneer group ;
- 1 machine-gun company.

The battalion of tanks and armoured cars comprises :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 signal platoon ;
- 1 training company ;
- 2-4 companies of tanks and armoured cars.

Cavalry.

- 3 regiments of light horse.
- 27 regiments of lancers.
- 10 regiments of hussars.
- 10 squadrons of pioneers.

A cavalry regiment consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal troop ;
- 4 line squadrons ;
- 1 machine-gun squadron ;
- 1 reserve squadron.

A pioneer squadron consists of 1 headquarters and 3 or 4 troops.

Artillery.

- 6 artillery commands (*groupements*).
- 31 regiments of field artillery.
- 2 independent groups of field artillery.
- 10 regiments of heavy field artillery.
- 1 regiment of motorised artillery.
- 1 regiment of heavy long-range artillery.
- 1 regiment and 6 independent groups of anti-aircraft artillery.
- 13 groups of horse artillery.
- 2 groups of armoured trains (2 trains each).
- 1 artillery range-finding group.
- 1 independent artillery range-finding battery.

An artillery command (*groupement*) consists of 1 command headquarters and a variable number of independent regiments or groups of artillery.

Field Artillery.

A regiment of field artillery comprises :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 groups of artillery of 3 batteries each.

Heavy Field Artillery.

A regiment of heavy field artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 groups of 3 batteries each.

Motorised Artillery.

The regiment of motorised artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal platoon ;
- 2 groups of 2 batteries each.

Heavy Artillery.

The regiment of heavy long-range artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 groups of 3 batteries each.

Anti-Aircraft Artillery.

The anti-aircraft artillery regiment consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 3 artillery groups of 2 or 3 batteries each ;
- 1 machine-gun company.

An independent anti-aircraft group comprises :

- 1 headquarters ;
- 2-3 batteries also including technical services.

Horse Artillery.

A horse artillery group consists of :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 2-3 batteries.

The artillery range-finding group consists of :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 3 artillery range-finding batteries.

Armoured Trains.

The armoured-train group consists of :

- 1 train for instruction purposes ;
- 1 train for ordinary purposes.

Engineers.

- 3 brigades of sappers.
- 8 battalions of sappers.
- 1 bridging battalion.
- 2 railway bridging battalions.
- 1 electro-technical battalion.
- 1 engine battalion.

A brigade of sappers comprises 1 brigade headquarters and a variable number of battalions.

A battalion of sappers comprises 1 battalion headquarters, 1 signal platoon, 1 training company, 4 sapper companies and 1 park.

The bridging battalion consists of 1 battalion headquarters, 1 signal platoon, 1 training company, 3 bridging companies, 1 river navigation company and 1 park.

A railway bridging battalion comprises 1 battalion headquarters, 4 railway bridging companies, 1 training company, 1 signal platoon and 1 park.

The electro-technical battalion consists of 1 battalion headquarters, 2 searchlight companies, 2 electro-technical companies, 1 training company, 1 hydro-technical company and 1 park.

The engine battalion consists of 1 headquarters, 1 training company, 2 engine companies and 1 park.

Signal Troops.

- 1 signal group.
- 4 telegraph battalions.
- 4 telegraph battalions cadres.
- 1 radiotelegraph regiment.

The signal command consists of 1 command headquarters and a variable number of independent signal regiments or battalions.

A telegraph battalion consists of : 1 battalion headquarters, 1 training company cadre and 3 telegraph companies.

A telegraph battalion cadre consists of : 1 cadre headquarters and 1 signal training company cadre.

The radiotelegraph regiment consists of 1 regimental headquarters and 3 battalions.

A radiotelegraph battalion consists of : 1 battalion headquarters, 1 training company, 3 radiotelegraph companies and 1 mounted detachment.

Air Force.

- 2 air commands (*groupements*).
- 6 flying regiments.
- 2 balloon battalions.

Each air command consists of a command headquarters and a variable number of independent air regiments and battalions.

(a) A flying regiment consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 port detachment ;
- 1 training group ;
- 2 or 3 flying groups of 2 or 3 flights each ;
- 1 aviation park.

(b) A balloon battalion consists of :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 training company ;
- 1 observation balloon company ;
- 2 barrage balloon companies ;
- 1 balloon park.

Horse Transport Service.

The horse transport service consists of two groups and eight group cadres. Each group consists of headquarters, 1 training squadron, 1 training workshop, 1 recruit squadron and 1 park. Each group cadre consists of headquarters and 1 park.

Motor Transport Service.

The motor transport service consists of 4 group cadres. Each group cadre consists of headquarters, 1 training column, 1 transport column and 1 park.

Services.

1. *Recruiting Service.*—Recruiting duties are performed by 10 inspectors of recruiting and 125 recruiting offices.

2. *Remount Service.*—The remount service is conducted by 55 district inspectors of horses and by the horse remount establishment and the remount commissions.

3. *Armament Service*.—The armament service is under the direction of the head of the armament department and the district armament officers.

The establishments of the armament service are the following :

1 technical armaments institution,

1 army anti-gas institution,

1 army establishment for supplies of armaments, with the principal and auxiliary depots.

4. *Intendance*.—The intendance is under the direction of the head of the department and the district officers.

The following are the establishments of the intendance :

Technical intendance institution,

Army supplies organisation with depots.

The transport service is also placed under the Director of Intendance.

5. *Army Medical Service*.—The army medical service is under the head of the medical department and the district medical and veterinary officers.

The medical services are organised as follows :

The medical stores, with 1 depot,

10 district hospitals,

1 military sanatorium,

1 veterinary hospital.

6. *Engineer Service*.—This service is under the head of the engineer department.

The engineering services are organised as follows :

The Technical Engineering Institute,

The engineering stores, with the principal and auxiliary depots.

7. *Air Service*.—The air service is under the direction of the head of the air department.

The air service is organised as follows :

The Technical Institute of Aeronautics,

The army aircraft stores, with the principal depots,

The principal meteorological station.

8. *Works Department* : directed by the Chief Superintendent of Works and the District Superintendents of Works.

9. *Department of Military Justice*.—This includes :

1 higher military court ;

10 military area courts ;

30 divisional courts ;

10 military prisons.

10. *Chaplains' Department*.—Chaplains provided by the various religious denominations in the country.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions, squadrons or batteries
Infantry	30	—	90	273 ²
Cavalry	1	12 ¹	40	210 ³
Artillery :				
Field	— ⁴	—	31 + 2 gr.	224
Heavy field	—	—	10	90
Heavy long range	—	—	1	9
Anti-aircraft	—	—	1 + 6 gr.	25
Horse	—	—	—	13 ⁴
Motor	—	—	—	4
Range-finding	—	—	—	4
Engineers	—	3	—	20 ⁵
Air force	—	—	6	2
Armoured arm :				
Tanks	—	—	—	6
Armoured cars	—	—	—	—
Armoured trains	—	—	—	2

¹ Independent brigades.² Including 3 light infantry battalions.³ Including 40 machine-gun squadrons and 10 squadrons of pioneers.⁴ Groups.⁵ Including 3 wireless telegraphy battalions.

GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARD, POLICE.

The police forces in Poland consist of :

- (1) Gendarmerie ;
- (2) State Police Force ;
- (3) Frontier Surveillance Corps ;
- (4) Frontier Guard.

The gendarmerie is under the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs. The State police force and the frontier surveillance corps are under the Minister of the Interior. The frontier guard is under the Minister of Finance.

I. GENDARMERIE.

The gendarmerie is a military organisation for the maintenance of public order and safety.

The men are armed with carbines: the N.C.O.s and officers with revolvers and swords. The men receive individual military training and special training for the gendarmerie.

Recruiting is by conscription (compulsory service for two years); for N.C.O.s by voluntary enlistment. The effectives are included in the totals for the armed forces.

2. STATE POLICE FORCE.

The State police force is a homogeneous body, intended to maintain order and preserve the security of the State.

The force is administered by the chief of the State police, who receives orders direct from the Minister of the Interior. In time of war, the State police becomes part of the armed forces as a militarised corps of the public safety service. The independent police of the Voivodie of Silesia is not under the chief of the State police.

The police forces in towns and villages are organised in communal police detachments, and in the larger towns in commissariats of police. There were, in 1937, 2,716 communal detachments and 156 commissariats of police. This force is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Previous training in the army is not essential for admission to the police force, nor are members of this force exempted from military service.

Intending members of the police force are trained in special schools, the courses lasting for 5 months. For the training of the higher ranks there is a police school which gives courses lasting for a year. Members of the police force are not given military training; they are merely taught the use of fire-arms and the sword.

Policemen are normally armed with revolvers; in the villages they have carbines. The mounted police have sabres and revolvers.

Budgetary Effectives of the State Police Force.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
Officers	822	881	774	774	774	876	876
N.C.O.s and men ..	28,042	29,865	28,592	28,592	27,942	28,852	29,936
Total	28,864	30,746 ¹	29,366	29,366	28,716	29,728	30,812

3. FRONTIER SURVEILLANCE CORPS.

The Frontier Surveillance Corps, which forms part of the army, is responsible for the safety of the frontier districts and also performs the duties of a Customs guard.

This body is commanded by an officer with the title of Commander of the Frontier Surveillance Corps; he exercises powers similar to those of a corps commander in the army. The corps is wholly under the Minister for the Interior. In the selection of the personnel of the Frontier Surveillance Corps the Ministry of the Interior is assisted by the Departments of the Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs.

The Commander of the Frontier Surveillance Corps exercises command through a staff organised on the lines of the staff of an army corps area.

The frontier is guarded by detachments of this force.

The individual arm for dismounted members of the force is the carbine; the collective arm is the machine rifle and machine gun (in small numbers); the armament of the mounted force is the carbine and the sword; the corps has no tanks, motor vehicles, aircraft or artillery.

The frontier surveillance corps is organised in 6 brigades, each with a variable number of regiments; each regiment has a variable number of infantry battalions and cavalry squadrons. Recruiting is by conscription (compulsory service for about two years).

¹ Including the police of the Silesian Palatinate.

Budgetary Effectives of the Frontier Surveillance Corps.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Officers	859	873	900	885	885	886
Rank and file . .	26,639	26,639	25,421	25,421	25,199	25,198
Total	27,498	27,512	26,321	26,306	26,084	26,084

4. FRONTIER GUARD.

The frontier guard is responsible for the economic protection of the frontiers of the Republic which are not defended by the frontier surveillance corps. It is under the Commissioners of Customs, who form part of the Ministry of Finance. In time of war, the Frontier Guard becomes part of the armed forces. Nevertheless, its organisation and armament and the training which it receives are not such as to enable the Frontier Guard to be used in time of war as a fighting force.

The Frontier Guard is recruited by voluntary enlistment, for preference from men who have done their military service.

The frontier guard is divided into inspections, commissariats and posts. The guards are armed either with carbines or with revolvers.

Budgetary Effectives of the Frontier Guard.

	1932-33 to 1934-35	1935-36 to 1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
Officers	263	263	265	267
Rank and file . .	5,308	5,258	5,046	5,114
Total	5,571	5,521	5,311	5,381

5. RURAL POLICE, FOREST GUARDS, ETC.

In certain communes there are unarmed gardes champêtres. There are also factory guards normally armed with a revolver (a certain number have carbines), prison guards with revolvers and carbines (each large prison also has one or two machine guns) and forest guards with sporting guns.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. COMPULSORY SERVICE.

General military service is compulsory in Poland.
It consists of :

- (a) Principal military service ;
- (b) Service in the reserve ;
- (c) Service in the territorial army ;
- (d) Auxiliary military service ;
- (e) Supplementary military service.

The age of recruitment begins on January 1st of the year during which the person subject to the general obligation of military service reaches the age of 21, and lasts to the end of the year in which he completes his twenty-third year.

In the case of persons who have finished their secondary studies before the age of 21, the age of recruitment begins immediately after the end of such studies.

In case of mobilisation and during war, the age of recruitment begins on January 1st of the year in which the person liable to the general obligation of military service attains the age of 18.

(a) Principal military service lasts for two years, except in the cavalry and horse artillery, where the period is twenty-five months. In the navy it is twenty-seven months. All men who have completed their twenty-first year are liable to be called up for service.

Women who enlist as volunteers are subject to all military service obligations.

Persons resident in the territory of the Republic who can prove that they are nationals of a foreign State are not subject to the general obligation of military service; they can, however, be admitted to the army or the navy, should they so request, by the decision of the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

Persons resident in the territory of the Republic who cannot prove that they are nationals of another State are subject to the general obligation of military service.

In case of a declaration of war, service begins at the age of 18.

(b) Immediately on completing their service in the regular army, men are transferred to the reserve, in which they continue to serve until they reach the age of 40, or, in the case of officers, till they reach the age of 50.

Military service in the reserve comprises :

(a) the obligation to attend military repetition courses ;

(b) the obligation to perform drill and military exercises.

Reservists who have not performed any service with their class in the active army may be called up for repetition courses provided they are not over 38 years of age.

The duration of the repetition course is fixed by order of the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs, but may not exceed five months.

Reservists are liable for ordinary, extraordinary and periodical military training, the total duration of which may not exceed :

For men in the reserve	24 weeks,
For N.C.O.s.	30 weeks,
For officers	48 weeks.

Each ordinary period of training lasts six weeks for men and N.C.O.s in the reserve, and eight weeks for officers in the reserve.

As a general rule, reservists are only called up for ordinary training once a year.

In addition to ordinary exercises, men may be called up :

(a) for extraordinary military exercises whose duration may not exceed three days per exercise ;

(b) for periodical exercises whose annual duration may not exceed three weeks.

If the interests of the army or navy so require, the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs may, on the decision of the Council of Ministers, call up reservists or certain categories of reservists to undergo a supplementary period of military service the duration of which is fixed on each occasion by the Council of Ministers.

Officers in the reserve may be called up to attend supplementary military courses.

If the interests of national defence so require, the Council of Ministers may, on the proposal of the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs, call up reservists for service with the active army even in time of peace.

(c) The territorial army consists of men who have completed their term of service in the reserve, and also men who have been posted direct to that force as a result of legislative measures. Service in the territorial army continues till the age of 50 or, in the case of officers, till the age of 60.

Military service in the territorial army comprises :

(a) the obligation to attend repetition courses ;

(b) the obligation to perform drill and military exercises.

Men in the territorial army who have been transferred to the territorial army without having performed any service with the active army and who are not over 38 years of age may be called upon to attend repetition courses.

The duration of repetition courses is fixed by order of the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs, but it may not exceed five months.

Men in the territorial army are liable for ordinary, extraordinary and periodical military exercises, the duration of which may not exceed twenty weeks.

Men in the territorial army who, during their service in the reserve, have attended repetition courses during the period fixed by the law, are not liable for exercises prescribed for the territorial army.

In addition to ordinary military exercises (not exceeding four weeks), men in the territorial army may be called up to perform :

(a) extraordinary military exercises, the duration of which may not exceed three consecutive days ;

(b) periodical military exercises, the annual duration of which may not exceed three weeks.

(d) In addition to principal military service, there is an auxiliary compulsory service.

The following are liable for auxiliary military service :

(a) men sent to the auxiliary service after January 1st of the year in which they reached the age of 18, and until they complete the age of 60 ;

(b) N.C.O.s and men of the territorial army who have completed their fiftieth year, until they have completed their sixtieth year ;

(c) men who have been placed in the auxiliary service by special order, until they have completed their sixtieth year ;

(d) members of the clergy of denominations recognised by the State.

They are liable to be called up in case of war or mobilisation or, speaking generally, when required for the defence of the country.

By a Cabinet decision, men liable for auxiliary service may be compelled to undergo training for this service in peace-time, in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

The auxiliary military service comprises the guard ; signal, anti-aircraft and anti-gas services ; a technical service ; a medical service ; etc.

The Council of Ministers may, on the proposal of the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs, impose the obligation to attend auxiliary service repetition courses in time of peace on women under 45, if they have received secondary education.

Women who have attended auxiliary service repetition courses are liable for auxiliary military service in the same way as men subject to the same obligation.

(e) Persons subject to the general military service obligation are liable for supplementary military service.

Supplementary military service involves the obligation to carry out preparatory exercises and advanced exercises.

Persons who have not yet performed their military service or attended repetition courses are obliged to carry out preparatory exercises.

Persons who have already performed their military service or attended repetition courses are obliged to carry out advanced exercises; the object of these exercises is to maintain the physical fitness and the knowledge and aptitude for command acquired during military service.

The duration of supplementary military service is fixed by the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

Conscripts passed as fit for military service who have not been

called up with their class are placed in the "extra-contingent" category and may be called up at any time before the end of the year in which they reach the age of 24. If they have not been called up before reaching this age, they are transferred to the reserve.

2. EXEMPTIONS.

Members of the clergy belonging to denominations recognised by the Government of the Republic are exempted from service.

3. EXCLUSION FROM SERVICE.

Any person who has been sentenced to a term of imprisonment exceeding three years is automatically excluded from military service. This exclusion remains effective for ten years after the sentence has been served. The military authorities may also at their discretion exclude from military service for a period of ten years any person who has been sentenced to three months' imprisonment for acts against the State or against public order.

4. POSTPONEMENT OF SERVICE.

The following are entitled to postponement of service :

- (1) Persons who are the sole support of their families ;
- (2) Owners of farms, provided these farms have been acquired by inheritance and are the sole source of livelihood of the owners ;
- (3) Students attending State higher, secondary or vocational schools or similar schools recognised by the State, as well as apprentices.

Postponement of service is granted for one year, but is renewable up to the age of 26 according to the class of conscript (men holding the baccalaureat and graduates serve in principle for twelve months). Persons who are the sole support of their families and owners of farms serve for five months and are then transferred to the reserve.

5. VOLUNTARY SERVICE.

Any Polish citizens from 17 to 21 years of age who have not been called upon to serve in the army may offer themselves for service as volunteers ; they serve under the same conditions as conscripts, but may select the arm they prefer.

Volunteers undertake to serve in the active army for the prescribed period in whichever arm they enter, and, in case of war until demobilisation.

6. TRAINING.

Training consists of :

- (1) Training of men belonging to the annual contingent or to the reserve ;
- (2) Training of professional officers and soldiers ;
- (3) Physical training ;
- (4) General education.

(1) The men belonging to the contingent undergo training during their term of service in the army ; reservists during the periods of training in the reserve.

Reserve non-commissioned officers are trained in the reserve non-commissioned officers' schools while they are still serving in the army. Every regiment has a school of this kind, and the length of the course varies from three to seven months according to the arm.

Reserve officers are trained in the reserve officer cadet schools, the course lasting for six months.

To these schools are admitted conscripts who, by reason of their standard of education, are only held to serve for twelve months.

In addition, all regular officers who have retired from the regular army without qualifying for a pension are regarded as reserve officers. They are exempted from the training required of the ordinary reserve officers.

(2) Re-engaged non-commissioned officers are trained in special schools, the courses lasting for from three to ten months according to the arm. Men who have passed through a reserve non-commissioned officers' school with the rank of corporal are admitted to the above schools. Re-engaged non-commissioned officers undertake an obligation, which is renewable, to serve for at least three years.

Regular officers are trained in the officers' schools. These courses last for three years : one year general courses and two years special courses, except in the Engineering School, where the course lasts four years, and the Medical Service where the course lasts six years for physicians and four years for chemists.

During their service, regular officers attend advanced and special courses.

There are also 3 infantry N.C.O.s schools and one school for aviation N.C.O.s for young men under 18 years of age. After completing their instruction, they perform the normal military service and subsequently engage as regular N.C.O.s.

(3) Physical training in the army is administered by the Office for Physical Education and Military Preparation of Youth, under which is placed the Central Institute of Physical Training. In each military district, physical training is directed by the district office for physical training and military preparation, under which is placed the district physical training centre. The physical training in each unit is directed by a special officer or N.C.O.

(4) The general education of the men is given by means of special courses (reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, etc.). These courses are compulsory.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

(a) *Pre-Military Schools.*

Infantry N.C.O.s school.

Air force N.C.O.s school.

3 cadet corps.

(b) *Schools for Regular N.C.O.s.*

- Infantry N.C.O.s school.
- School for N.C.O.s in the training centres (cavalry, artillery, tanks, engineers, signals, gendarmerie).
- Training centre for air force N.C.O.s.
- Central school for N.C.O.s of the veterinary service.

(c) *Schools for Regular Cadet-Officers.*

- General course for cadet officers of all arms.
- Schools for cadet-officers of infantry.¹
- School for cadet-officers of cavalry.¹
- School for cadet-officers of artillery.¹
- Schools for cadet-officers of engineers.
- School for cadet-officers of the air force.¹
- School for cadet-officers of the medical service.¹

(d) *Reserve Cadet-Officers' Schools.*

- Reserve artillery cadet-officers' school.
- Schools for reserve cadet-officers in training centres (cavalry, sappers, signallers).
- School for reserve cadet-officers in the air force officers' training centre.
- School for reserve cadet-officers in the medical training centre.

(e) *Specialist and Advanced Schools* (for regular officers and N.C.O.s).

- Training centre for infantry.
- Training centre for cavalry.
- Training centre for artillery.
- Training centre for anti-aircraft artillery.
- Training centre for tanks.
- Training centre for sappers.
- Training centre for signallers.
- Training centre for air force officers.
- Training centre for air force N.C.O.s.
- Training centre for gendarmerie.
- Medical training centre.

(f) *Higher Schools.*

- Higher War School.
- Higher War School—Intendance Course.

7. PROMOTION.

Promotions to the various ranks are made under the following conditions :

Corporal, on the completion of service with the colours, or, in the case of first-class privates and under certain conditions, after three months' service ; platoon-leader, twenty-four months' service in the rank of corporal (or twelve months, by ministerial decision) ; sergeant, twenty-four months' service in the rank of platoon-leader ; sergeant-major, thirty-six months' service in the rank of sergeant ; lieutenant, two years' service² in the rank of second-lieutenant ; captain, four years' service² in the rank of lieutenant ; major, four years' service in the next lower rank ; lieutenant-colonel and colonel, three years' and four years' service respectively in the next lower rank.

Lastly, before they can be promoted to the ranks of brigadier-general, divisional general, or army corps commander, officers must serve for three years in the next lower rank.

¹ These schools belong to the corresponding training centres.

² This period is reduced to one year for second-lieutenants and two years for lieutenants if the candidates have completed a high school course and have obtained the school leaving certificate.

In peace-time, promotion to the rank of colonel or general is made solely by selection.

8. SERVICE IN PLACE OF GENERAL MILITARY SERVICE.

Service in place of general military service imposes an obligation to perform unpaid national defence work.

The following are liable to be called up for service in place of general military service :

- (a) Men fit for service in the Territorial Army and the auxiliary service, with the exception of men who have completed more than five months with the active army ;
- (b) Persons who are the support of their families and owners of farms acquired by inheritance, who are exempted to some extent from military service ;
- (c) Men who have been transferred to the reserve owing to the contingent's being full, with the exception of those who have completed more than five months with the active army.

Service in place of general military service lasts five years and entails six days' work per year.

RIFLE CLUBS.

The Union of Rifle Clubs, which organises military preparation is maintained at the public expense. Its clothing, equipment and arms are obtained from the Government stores on temporary loan and for the sole purpose of musketry exercises or attendance on certain ceremonial occasions. The Union has no material of its own, that of which it has the use remaining State property. The Union's expenses form part of the military expenditure of the State.¹

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

The object of physical and military training is to increase the physical fitness of the population and to provide military training for boys and for reserve officers and N.C.O.s outside the cadres of the armed forces.

Preparatory military training is compulsory in the intermediate schools and voluntary in the higher schools and for those not in schools.

Physical training and military preparation are under the direction of the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs (office for physical training and military preparation) and the commandants of military districts (district officers in charge of physical training and military

¹ Another Association whose activities partly include the organisation of military preparation (Group No. 1) is the Union of ex-Servicemen. Like the Union of Rifle Clubs, it is maintained at the public expense.

preparation). Military preparation is also entrusted to the commanders of infantry divisions (divisional directors of military preparation) and to the commanding officers of infantry regiments (regimental directors of military preparation, under whom are placed the heads of the military preparation areas).

The Minister for Military and Naval Affairs has the assistance of a scientific council for physical training.

Physical training is directed by the Central Physical Training Institute and the district physical training centres.

Military preparation is carried out by military preparation units (comprising the school detachments, which consist of pupils of elementary and secondary schools), or by military preparation detachments, consisting of boys not belonging to the secondary schools.

The period of military preparation is in the first case two years, excluding six weeks' training in camp; it is three years in the second case. Individual training is given during the first year of preparation; for the rest of the time, training is in detachments.

Each military preparation unit is commanded by an army or reserve army officer belonging to the educational council of the school.

Preparatory military training consists of two stages: the first stage comprises physical training and the rudiments of musketry; the second stage consists of preparatory military training in the strict sense of the term and specialisation in certain technical subjects (wireless telegraphy, electrical technique, topography).

Number of pupils in 1933:

Training in the schools: Training outside the schools:

First stage: 18,192.

First stage: 77,131.

Second stage: 8,601.

Second stage: 56,545.

MILITARY TRAINING OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Military training outside the army was given to 58,984 men (1935) who completed a total of 1,073,142 days of training.

YOUTH LABOUR SERVICE.

Youth labour service is a voluntary service for the performance of manual labour, and provides military and vocational training for young people of both sexes, as well as civic and general instruction.

The youth labour formations are under the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

Attached to the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs is a Labour Service Council, a body which advises the Minister on questions concerning the education and training of the youth labour formations. This Council consists of representatives of the Ministers for Military and Naval Affairs, Social Welfare, Internal Affairs, Agriculture and Agrarian Reform, Industry and Commerce, and Public Worship and Education, together with other persons appointed by the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs in agreement with the above-mentioned Ministers.

At the head of the youth labour formations is a commanding officer appointed by the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs in agreement with the Minister for Social Welfare. The commanding officer is selected from among officers on the active list.

Labour service in the youth labour formations usually lasts for a period of two years unless the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs, in agreement with the Minister for Social Welfare, decides otherwise.

Young people from 18 to 20 years of age are eligible to join the youth labour formations.

Young persons who have performed at least twelve months' service in the youth labour formations are entitled to special privileges as regards their compulsory military service, the conditions being fixed by the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

DEFENCE AGAINST AIR AND GAS ATTACKS.

In peace time the Inspector of Air Defence, in conjunction with the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs, is responsible for organising the defence of the State against aircraft and gas. The Inspector of Air Defence exercises his functions on behalf of the Inspector-General of Armed Forces.

The Inspector of Air Defence, who is attached to the General Inspectorate of Armed Forces, is appointed by the President of the Republic on the proposal of the Minister for Foreign Affairs, with the approval of the Inspector-General of Armed Forces.

If an air or gas attack is threatened, the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs may order anti-aircraft and anti-gas preparations to be made over all or part of the national territory.

In the area of military operations, this right belongs to the Commander-in-Chief.

The proclamation of a state of defensive preparation makes it obligatory, throughout the entire period of such preparation, to render effective personal military service and auxiliary services.

The authorities responsible for actual defensive preparations will be appointed, by decree, by the Ministers for Military and Naval Affairs and of the Interior, in agreement with the other Ministers concerned.

The Council of Ministers define by decree the powers of the authorities responsible for the preparation, the scope and nature of the defensive preparations, and, in peace-time, the duties of private persons and public bodies, institutions, and authorities in the following fields :

Organisation, training, and equipment of the personnel responsible for defence ; concealment of localities, means of communication, industrial plant, public power-stations, and other installations of a public nature ; training and organisation of the public for defence against air attacks ; introduction of compulsory training and practical drill in defence in schools and educational establishments ; supplying the public with anti-aircraft installations and devices.

EFFECTIVES.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMY.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33 to 1936-37	1937-38
Officers	18,292	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905	18,736
N.C.O.s.	37,722	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	39,535
Men	234,586	208,500	209,863	210,589	210,966	210,966	211,110	215,615
Total	290,600	263,405	264,768	265,494	265,871	265,871	266,015	273,886

II. Navy.

ORGANISATION.

The navy consists of :

- (a) The Directorate of the Navy ;
- (b) The high seas fleet ;
- (c) The river flotilla ;
- (d) The Naval Officers' School ;
- (e) The various naval establishments ;
- (f) 1 battalion of naval infantry.

The high seas fleet includes a fleet higher command which is under the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

The naval port of Gdynia is under the fleet higher command.

The river flotilla includes a headquarters. The naval port of Pinsk is under the commander of the flotilla.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1935-36	1936-37
Officers	425	463
N.C.O.s and men	5,070	5,628
Total	5,495	6,091

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

A. THE FLEET.

4 destroyers :

- 1. *Blys Kawica* }
- 2. *Grom* } (1936)

Standard displacement, 2,011 tons. Dimensions, $374 \times 37 \times 10\frac{1}{4}$ feet. H.p. 54,000 = 39 kts. Guns : 7 4.7-inch ; 4 47 mm. (A.A.). 6 torpedo tubes (21).

- 3. *Wicher* (1928)
- 4. *Burza* (1929)

Normal displacement, 1,540 metric tons. Dimensions, $351 \times 29 \times 9\frac{3}{4}$ feet. H.p. 35,000 = 33 kts. Guns : 4 5.1-inch ; 2 1.5-inch (A.A.). 6 torpedo tubes (20.8-inch).

3 submarines (+ 2 building) :

- Orzel* }
- Sep* } (building)

Displacement, $\frac{1,110}{1,473}$. Dimensions : $275\frac{1}{2} \times 22 \times 13$ feet. H.p. 5,000 = 20 kts. Guns : 1 3.5-inch. 8 torpedo tubes (21-inch).

- 1. *Wilk* (1929)
- 2. *Rys* (1929)
- 3. *Zbik* (1930)

Normal displacement, $\frac{980}{1,250}$ metric tons. Dimensions, $246 \times 16 \times 13$ feet. H.p. $\frac{1,800}{1,200}$ = $\frac{14}{9}$ kts. Guns : 1 3.9-inch ; 6 torpedo tubes (20.8-inch).

5 torpedo-boats :

1. *Kujawiak* (1917) Standard displacement, 365 tons (*Kujawiak* 335). Dimensions, 197 × 21 × 7½ feet (*Kujawiak*) ; 197 × 21 × 6 feet (*Krakowiak*, *Podhalanin* and *Slazak*). Guns : 2 3-inch ; 1 torpedo tube (17.7-inch).
2. *Krakowiak* (1917)
3. *Podhalanin* (1917)
4. *Slazak* (1917)
5. *Mazur* (1915) Standard displacement, 349 tons. Dimensions, 205.6 × 20½ × 7½ feet. Guns: 4 3-inch ; 2 torpedo tubes (17.7-inch).

Miscellaneous: 11 units (gunboats, surveying vessel, transport, mine-sweepers, minelayer, training ship, submarine depot ship).

B. THE RIVER FLOTILLA.

6 monitors and 8 river gunboats.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
4 destroyers	7,102
3 submarines	2,940
5 torpedo-boats	1,779
Total	11,821
2 submarines building	2,220
Grand total	14,041

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts		Provisional results		Estimates	
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs	761.9	761.7	761.7	759.2	768.0	800.0
Deficit on military undertakings	6.3	6.3	6.3	8.3	—	—
Total	768.2	768.0	768.0	767.5	768.0	800.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	62	59	56	60	63	61 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living ¹ (1929/30 = 100)	68	62	61	60	63	62 ³

¹ Revised index.

² April 1938.

³ Average, April-May 1938.

NOTES.—I. Expenditure on the air force is included in the budget of the Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs.

2. As from 1933-34, the general budget comprises a special section showing net figures of the special funds, of which the "Soldiers' billeting fund" is administered by the Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs. The gross expenditure of this fund has been as follows :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts		Estimates			
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Soldiers' billeting fund	14.2	24.7	15.0	14.5	16.1	27.4

By a decree of April 9th, 1936, a fund for national defence was created, to which for the period 1937 to 1940 a credit of 1,000 million zloty was granted. The receipts for covering the credits are to be derived mainly from the proceeds of foreign loans.

3. Expenditure on the Frontier Surveillance Corps is shown in the budget of the Ministry of the Interior. Expenditure on the frontier guard is shown in the budget of the Ministry of Finance. This expenditure has been as follows :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts		Estimates			
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Interior : Frontier surveillance corps ..	39.4	37.5	37.5	37.0	37.0	37.0
Ministry of Finance : Frontier guard	19.6	18.5	18.2	17.9	17.7	17.9

4. Military pensions are shown in the State budget under the heading "Pensions" and war pensions under "War Pensions". Certain expenditure relating to war invalidity is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of Social Affairs. Expenditure of this kind has been as follows :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts		Estimates			
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Military pensions	36.5	38.3	36.6	39.8	43.8	45.9
War pensions	126.9	105.3	103.2	100.5	100.5	105.4
Ministry of Social Affairs :						
Expenditure relating to war invalidity	3.6	5.0	4.8	4.8	4.4	4.0

PORTUGAL

Area : Portugal (mainland)	89,059 sq. km.
Adjacent islands :	
Azores	2,600 sq. km.
Madeira	797 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	7,301,000
Density (mainland and islands) per sq. km. . .	79.0
Length of land frontier with Spain	1,214 km.
Length of coastline	832 km.
Total	2,046 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1929)	4,407 km.

Colonies.

AFRICA.

	Area	Population
Cape Verde (1935)	4,033 sq. km.	159,000
Guinea (1931)	36,152 sq. km.	377,000
St. Thomas and Prince's Islands (XII. 1921)	996 sq. km.	59,000
Angola (1934)	1,263,700 sq. km.	3,225,000
Mozambique (XII. 1932)	771,125 sq. km.	4,029,000

ASIA.

India (Gôa, Damão and Diu) (1931) ..	3,983 sq. km.	580,000
Macao (IV. 1927)	18 sq. km.	157,000

OCEANIA.

Timor and Kambing (XI. 1935)	18,990 sq. km.	461,000
------------------------------------	----------------	---------

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Portugal consist of the home army and the colonial army. The home armed forces are composed of the land army, the air force and the navy, the two former being under the Ministry of War and the third under the Ministry of Marine.

The home army intended for garrison purposes and the defence of the mainland and of the adjacent islands (Azores and Madeira) comprises the active army and the army reserve (active and territorial).

There is, further, a recruiting reserve in which young men are registered before the preparation of the conscription lists (18 to 20 years).

Men belonging to the territorial reserve are only required to serve in the home army.

In peace time, the army is employed in recruiting, training and preparing for mobilisation the units and formations which are to be embodied in the field army; it provides the colonial army with the units and services which it requires, and it assists, when called upon, in maintaining public order, together with the other organisations specially intended for that purpose.

The colonial army comprises the whole of the military forces organised in each colony, their main purpose being to act as a garrison and defence force.

The military forces of a colony may be employed in another colony or in the home country.

The colonial troops are under the Colonial Minister, who acts through the various Governors. It is the duty of the Colonial Minister, and of the colonial authorities placed immediately under his orders, to use the colonial and home troops for the purpose of safeguarding the internal security of the colonies in which they are stationed.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The legislative bodies of the Republic (Senate and Chamber of Deputies in session) alone have power to authorise the Executive to make war. In time of war the Government of the Republic appoints a Commander-in-Chief, who is under the Minister of War and is in command of all troops and army services. He has supreme control of operations.

I. SUPREME COUNCIL FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Supreme Council for National Defence is presided over by the Prime Minister. It examines any proposal of the ministers concerned in regard to matters relating to national defence in general and to the military policy of the nation, the organisation of the nation in time of war, the general and industrial supplies of the country, the budget of the military forces, etc., in particular.

The Major-General of the Army and the Major-General of the Navy attend the meetings of this Council in an advisory capacity.

The questions to be submitted to the Supreme Council for National Defence for its opinion and decision are first examined by a *National Defence Investigation Commission* presided over by the Prime Minister and consisting of the Chiefs and Deputy Chiefs of the Army Staff and the Naval Staff, the Intendant of the Naval Arsenal, the Quartermaster-General, the Directors of Military and Naval Aviation, the Military Director-General of the Colonies and a legal adviser appointed by the Minister of Justice. The representatives of the various Ministries concerned may also serve on the Commission.

The questions submitted for examination to the National Defence Investigation Commission are studied by various Sections. At the present time, the Sections consist of :

- 1st Section : General organisation of the nation for war ;
- 2nd Section : Preparation of the nation for war (moral and physical preparation) ;
- 3rd Section : Shipping lines of interest to national defence ;
- 4th Section : Aviation ;
- 5th Section : National mobilisation (except military mobilisation in the proper sense of the term).

2. SUPREME MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Supreme Military Council, which is presided over by the Prime Minister, consists of the Ministers of War and Marine, the Major-General of the Army, the Major-General of the Navy, the Chief of the General Staff of the Army and the Chief of the General Staff of the Navy.

The Minister for the Colonies and the President of the Seventh Section of the Colonial Empire Council also take part in the meetings of the Supreme Military Council, when questions relating to the colonies and colonial forces are on its agenda.

The Supreme Military Council deliberates on the means of solving important problems of a definitely military character, and in particular the general organisation of the land, sea and air forces in the home country and colonies ; general armament programmes ; provisions relating to plans of operations, etc.

3. SUPREME WAR COUNCIL.

As regards the control of operations in time of war, the Government acts through the Supreme War Council consisting of the Prime Minister, who acts as President, and the Ministers of War, Marine, Finance, Foreign Affairs and the Colonies.

4. JOINT COMMISSION OF THE ARMY AND NAVY STAFFS.

The object of this Commission is to study special problems, the solution of which requires co-ordinated action between the army and navy. It also carries out investigations for the Supreme Military Council.

It is presided over by the Prime Minister, assisted by the Major-General of the Army and the Major-General of the Navy.

5. NATIONAL DEFENCE SECRETARIAT.

The National Defence Secretariat is directly under the Prime Minister. Its duty is to receive and centralise all documents to be passed on to the Investigation Commission, the Supreme Military Council, the Supreme Council for National Defence or the Supreme War Council.

A general officer of the army or navy is in charge of the Secretariat and is known as the "Secretary-General for National Defence". He acts as Secretary *ex officio*, without the right to vote, of the Supreme Council for National Defence, the Supreme War Council and the Supreme Military Council. He is appointed by the Prime Minister on the proposal of the Ministers concerned.

6. SUPREME COUNCIL FOR THE MOBILISATION OF CIVIL INDUSTRIES.

This Council directs the studies and work for the preparation of industrial mobilisation (at present in process of organisation).

7. NATIONAL AIR COUNCIL.

The National Air Council is under the Prime Minister and is inter-ministerial in character; it is a permanent advisory organ for all questions relating to civil aviation.

It studies national and international air policy; prepares laws on aviation construction; keeps the Ministers of War and Marine informed, through the Air Directorates, of anything which may concern civil aviation and keeps in touch with the naval and military air forces.

The National Air Council consists of the following members :

A Vice-President appointed by the Prime Minister ;

The Directors of Military and Naval Aviation ;

Delegates from the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry for Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Public Works and Communications and the Ministry of the Colonies ;

One legal expert in public international law ;

A secretary, with right of vote, who is a senior officer in the naval or military air force.

8. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The War Minister is the supreme head of the army.

The Ministry of War consists of :

The Supreme Army Council ;

Three Directorates-General ;

The General Department (pensions, civil employees, reserve officers, etc.) ;

The Minister's Secretariat.

The Supreme Army Council is an advisory organ of the War Minister ; it studies questions relating to the organisation and operation of the army and national defence submitted to it by the Government.

The Supreme Army Council is presided over by the Minister of War and consists of a general officer appointed by the Prime Minister

on the proposal of the War Minister (Vice-President), the Chief of the Army Staff, five general officers appointed by the War Minister on the Vice-President's proposal, the Military Governor of Lisbon, the Director of Aviation, the President of the Seventh Section of the Colonial Empire Council, the Deputy Chief of the Army Staff and the Quartermaster-General, who acts as secretary and is entitled to vote in an advisory capacity.

In time of war, the Vice-President of the Supreme Army Council becomes Commander-in-Chief of the army in the field ; in time of peace, he takes precedence over all generals and holds the rank of "Major-General of the Army".

The first directorate-general, which consists of three divisions, deals with all questions relating to personnel.

The second directorate-general, which comprises four divisions, deals with all administrative questions and questions relating to productive establishments, remounts and military works. Attached to the second directorate-general are the commission for disputed claims in regard to military supplies, the fiscal board of the producing establishments and the technical remount commission.

The third directorate-general, which comprises four divisions, deals with all diplomatic questions and questions relating to general army training, home and colonial defence, army organisation, recruiting and mobilisation, transport, etc. Attached to the third directorate-general are a central fortifications commission, a central railways commission, a central telegraph commission, a central military air commission, a central commission for the physical training of the army and a military cartography commission.

9. STAFF SERVICE.

This service includes the work of the divisions of the third directorate-general of the Ministry and of the commissions attached thereto :

Work relating to military history ;

Collaboration with headquarters' commands and directorates of arms.

Staff service is carried out by officers who have followed a staff course and who technically come under the Chief of the Army Staff.

This third directorate-general is under the orders of a general officer described as the Chief of Staff of the Army, who is assisted by a Deputy-Chief of Staff of the Army, a general officer or brigadier having followed a staff course.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is responsible for higher inspection in regard to all matters relating to the preparation of the army.

10. DIRECTORATES OF ARMS AND SERVICES.

For purposes of supervision over preparations for war and the training of the units of the arms and services and other establishments, there exist inspectors of infantry, artillery, cavalry, engineers, aviation, medical service, veterinary service and military administration.

II. INSPECTION SERVICE.

The Vice-President of the Supreme Army Council acts as Inspector-in-Chief of the Army.

The inspection service comprises :

- (a) Ordinary inspections : general and partial;
- (b) Extraordinary inspections : general and partial;
- (c) Higher inspections.

Ordinary inspections are held at fixed intervals to ascertain the condition of military units and establishments in so far as concerns their organisation, training, discipline, readiness for mobilisation and administration.

The extraordinary inspectorates supervise, in general, the working of the various services and, in particular, the training and discipline of the troops, and also administrative questions.

Higher inspections are in all cases extraordinary inspections and are carried out by :

(i) The Chief of Staff of the Army in all matters relating to the preparation of the army for war—that is to say, organisation, training, preparation for mobilisation and the defence of the country ;

(ii) The Adjutant-General of the Army in all matters relating to the organisation and work of the various secretariats and archives.

MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS.

The home territory is divided into five continental areas and two military commands in the Azores and Madeira. The area with its headquarters at Lisbon is known as the Military Government of Lisbon.

The territory of each area or military command is subdivided into recruiting and mobilisation areas, each of which is under a commanding officer. Each recruiting and mobilisation area comprises a recruiting service and various mobilisation centres.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

In peace time the organisation of the troops comprises :

- (1) *The frontier units*, organised on the model of field units;
- (2) *The line units*, organised respectively in cadres and as effectives, armed, equipped and trained so as to be able to take the field in the shortest possible time.

The frontier units have their complete mobilisation material and can be grouped, either temporarily or permanently, in larger units. The line units comprise :

- (1) The higher units—four divisions, of which the constituent units and formations need not necessarily all have their headquarters in the territory of the same military area ;

(2) The troops and services of the army and the troops and services of the High Command, according to the general defence requirements of the home territory ;

(3) The units and elements, not formed into divisions, whose constitution is determined by the necessities of recruiting, training and mobilisation.

MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS.



ARMS AND SERVICES.

According to the Law of December 31st, 1937, the army comprises the following arms and services :

Infantry.

- 16 infantry regiments ;
- 3 independent infantry battalions (in the adjacent islands) ;
- 10 battalions of light infantry ;
- 3 machine-gun battalions ;
- 1 tank battalion ;
- The infantry training school.

Each infantry regiment comprises : 1 command, 1 company of specialists (1 communications and observation section, 1 gas section), 1 company of support artillery (1 gun section and 1 mortar section), 2 training battalions (3 companies, including 1 machine-gun company), and 1 mobilisation battalion.

Each independent infantry battalion comprises : 1 company of specialists (1 communications and observation section), 1 company of machine-guns and support artillery, 1 company of fusiliers and 1 mobilisation company.

Each battalion of light infantry comprises : 1 company of support artillery (1 gun section and 1 mortar section), 1 machine-gun company, 3 companies of fusiliers, 1 communications and observation section and 1 gas section.

Each machine-gun battalion comprises : 1 company of support artillery (1 gun section and 1 mortar section), 3 machine-gun companies, 1 company of fusiliers, 1 transport company, 1 communications and observation section and 1 gas section.

The tank battalion comprises 2 training companies (1 light tank company and 1 heavy tank company) and 1 mobilisation company.

The infantry training school comprises 1 company of specialists, 1 company of support artillery, 1 machine-gun company and 3 companies of fusiliers.

Cavalry.

2 cavalry brigades or 2 regiments each ;

3 cavalry regiments ;

1 mechanised regiment ;

The practical school of cavalry.

Each cavalry regiment comprises : 2 groups of 2 cavalry squadrons each and 1 squadron of machine-guns and support artillery (1 machine-gun troop, 1 mortar troop, 1 gun troop). To each regiment are attached a communications and observation troop and a gas troop.

The mechanised regiment comprises : 1 squadron of specialists (1 communications and observation troop and 1 gas troop) and 2 groups of 2 squadrons each, together with a mobilisation squadron.

The practical school of cavalry comprises 2 groups. The first group consists of a squadron of specialists and a horse-drawn squadron; the second comprises a squadron of machine-guns and support artillery and a mounted squadron.

Artillery.

3 horse-drawn light artillery regiments ;

1 mechanised light artillery regiment ;

1 regiment of mountain artillery ;

1 independent group of mountain artillery (2 batteries) ;

2 regiments of mechanised heavy artillery ;

1 regiment of coast artillery ;

- 1 mobile coast defence artillery group (3 batteries) ;
 - 1 coast submarine defence group (2 batteries) ;
 - 2 independent coast defence batteries ;
 - 3 groups of anti-aircraft artillery ;
- The practical school of artillery.

Each horse-drawn light artillery regiment consists of a battery of specialists, 3 training groups of 2 batteries each, and a mobilisation group.

The mechanised light artillery regiment consists of a battery of specialists, 3 training groups of 3 batteries each, and a mobilisation group.

The mountain artillery regiment has the same composition as the horse-drawn light artillery regiment.

Each mechanised heavy artillery regiment consists of a battery of specialists, 2 training groups of 2 batteries each, and a mobilisation group.

The coast artillery regiment consists of a battery of specialists, 3 gun and howitzer groups forming in all 11 fixed batteries, and a gun group consisting of 2 long-range batteries.

Each anti-aircraft artillery group consists of 3 gun batteries and 1 range-finding battery.

The practical school of artillery comprises : 1 horse-drawn group of 3 batteries (1 gun battery, 1 howitzer battery, 1 mountain battery), 1 motor-drawn group of 3 batteries (1 gun battery, 1 howitzer battery, 1 range-finding battery), and 2 depots.

Engineers.

- 2 engineer regiments ;
 - 1 battalion of telegraphists (3 companies) ;
 - 1 bridge train battalion (4 companies, including 1 mobilisation company) ;
 - 1 battalion of railway troops (4 companies, including 1 mobilisation company) ;
- The practical school of engineers (3 companies).

Each regiment of engineers consists of a battalion of sappers (5 companies), a communications battalion (2 companies), and a mobilisation company (sappers and communications service).

Train.

One group of motor train companies comprising :

- 2 training companies ;
- 1 mobilisation company ;
- 1 mobilisation centre.

Military Air Force.

Cintra Air Base : 1 practical school of aviation consisting of a group of 2 observation flights each and 1 instruction and training flight.

Ota Air Base : 1 fighter flight and 2 groups of 2 bombing flights each.

Tancos Air Base : 1 fighter flight, 1 reconnaissance flight and 1 group of 3 observation flights.

Lisbon Camp : the Lisbon Camp comprises 1 command and 1 fighter flight.

AIR MATERIAL.¹

(December 31st, 1936.)

Number of aeroplanes	.. ..	93 ²
Total horse-power	.. ..	4,183

Air Services.

The Air Services include :

- (a) The aircraft engineers service with :
 - The signalling service,
 - The meteorological service, comprising meteorological and aerological posts,
 - The aircraft construction service ;
- (b) The medical service ;
- (c) The administrative services ;
- (d) The military works service ;
- (e) Depots and offices.

Medical Service.

The Army Medical Service includes 3 companies which are centres for the training of recruits and for mobilisation.

Military Administrative Service : 2 companies.

AUXILIARY FORCES.

I. NATIONAL REPUBLICAN GUARD.

The National Republican Guard is under the Ministry of the Interior and is intended for the maintenance of public order. It consists of the following troops :

- (a) General Headquarters ;
- (b) 1 cavalry regiment (4 squadrons) ;
- (c) 5 infantry battalions, including 3 mixed battalions (infantry and cavalry), consisting of 26 companies ;
- (d) 1 heavy machine-gun company.

The General Headquarters comprises : the Central Department (movement of personnel, training, organisation, recruitment, remount,

¹ For air material of the sea armed forces, see under " Navy ".

² Including 24 under repairs.

archives, library, topography); the Justice Section; Works, Telegraphs and Telephones Section; the Pharmaceutical Service; the Medical Service and the War Material and Quatering Service.

The individual arms of the guard are pistols, carbines and swords for cavalry; rifles with sabre-bayonet for infantry. Arms and materials not in regulation equipment but in the use of which instruction is given consist of a very limited number of light and heavy machine-guns used in exceptional circumstances.

The recruiting is voluntary. Recruits of 20 to 35 years, engaged for successive periods of three years, are drawn from soldiers liberated from active service or from army reservists. The training, which has no military character, is given by army officers.

The strength of the guard on December 31st, 1936, was 5,707 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

2. REVENUE GUARD.

The Revenue Guard, which is under the Ministry of Finance, is intended for Customs service and comprises 3 infantry battalions (16 companies) on the mainland and 4 infantry companies in the adjacent islands.

The individual arms of the Fiscal Guard are the sabre-bayonet and the revolver. Arms not in regulation equipment but in the use of which special instruction is given include carbines.

The method of recruiting is the same as for the National Guard. The training, which has no military character, is given by army officers.

The strength of the guard on December 31st, 1936, was 5,191 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

3. POLICE.

Public Security Police.

This police force, which is under the Ministry of the Interior, is distributed in the 18 districts of Portugal, and in the island of Faial (archipelago of the Azores). The police force of each district is placed under the orders of army officers. The individual arms of the police force consist of rifles, pistols or revolvers, sabres or truncheons. The collective arms consist of a certain number of machine-pistols (only for police forces of the most important towns: Lisbon, Oporto and Coimbra).

The recruiting is voluntary. The guards of 21 to 35 years are engaged for successive periods of five years. Candidates must have accomplished their military service.

Part of the time of the training is given up to drills and theoretical training having a military character and which are necessary for the maintenance of order. The training is given by army officers.

The strength of the police force on December 31st, 1936, was 5,583 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

There exist, in addition, the *Public Security Police* of Lisbon and of Oporto (5,292 officers, clerks and guards), and also the *Vigilance*

and State Defence Police (300 men) ; the *Forest Police*, a purely civilian force comprising 627 men armed with pistols and rifles, and the *Criminal Investigation Police* (256 men).

The actual time served in the units of the National Republican Guard, the Revenue Guard and the Public Security Police is regarded as having been served in the units of the home army.

PORTUGUESE LEGION.

The purpose of the Portuguese Legion, a patriotic volunteer formation, is to organise the moral resistance of the nation and to assist in defending it against the enemies of the country and the social order.

Membership is open to all able-bodied Portuguese over 18 years of age.

Legionaries receive military training, and wear uniform.

The cadres of the Portuguese Legion consist normally of officers of the army or navy, preferably in the reserve or on half-pay, who are not considered unfit for service, or of officers of the militia.

While serving in the ranks of the army or navy, men enrolled in the Legion are regarded as having ceased to belong to it and are forbidden to wear the Legion uniform.

Members of the Legion subject to military law who are called up in case of partial or general mobilisation must present themselves in the units to which they belong or to which they have been posted under the mobilisation plan.

The remaining forces of the Portuguese Legion are placed under the authority of the Minister of War or of the Minister of Marine and may be employed in field operations, in the internal service, in coast defence or as auxiliary naval force.

The Legion is controlled by a Central Board of five members appointed by the Government, at least two of whom must be officers of the army or navy.

The Government selects from among the military members of the Board the Commandant of the Legion, who is responsible for organising and directing the military training of the Legionaries, and has command, under the orders of the Government, of all the forces of the Legion.

An Administrative Board, directly subordinate to the Central Board, prepares the budgets, superintends the expenditure, etc.

The District Commandants are officers of the army or navy, either on the Active List, or in the Reserve, or officers on the Retired List, appointed by the Board on the advice of the Commandant of the Legion.

The smallest unit in the Legion is the "quina" of five men ; two or three "quinas" form a section ; three sections form a "lança" ; four or five "lanças" form a "têrço" ; and three "têrços" form a battalion.

Women's sections for auxiliary medical or social work may be organised in the Legion.

STATE ARSENALS AND MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

	Personnel (1935)
Artillery ammunition, arms, etc., factory at Braço de Prata	599
Cartridge and powder factory at Chelas	362
Equipment factory at Campo de Santa Clara ..	250
Powder and pyrotechnic factory	110
Miscellaneous services	1,278
Total	2,599
Naval arsenal	3,123

There are also general workshops for air material.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

(a) Period of Military Service.

In addition to the time devoted to the physical and pre-military training of youth and the training of recruits, the total period of military service is twenty-eight years, divided up as follows :

With the colours—six years ;

In the reserve—sixteen years ;

In the territorial force—six years.

The period of service with the colours normally comprises :

(a) The time devoted to the training of recruits of all the arms and services—a period which normally should not exceed four months ;

(b) One year's service with the regular troops ;

(c) Five years on furlough.

Whenever circumstances so require, the Government may decide to maintain with the regular troops the whole or part of the " class " which has completed its year of service.

A " class " consists of the annual contingent of recruits who have completed their training.

In peace time all men on furlough may be called up for annual training for a period not exceeding three weeks.

Members of the reserve may be called up for training or manœuvres for periods none of which shall exceed three weeks and the total duration of which shall not exceed three months.

(b) Exemption from Military Service.

The following are exempt from military service :

(1) Men found unfit owing to physical defects ;

(2) Men less than 1.52 metre in height.

(c) Exclusion from Military Service.

Men who have committed certain offences or have lost their civil rights in Portugal are excluded from military service.

(d) Military Tax.

Men liable to service may be exempted on payment of a sum of 5,000 escudos.

Persons who cannot be called upon for military service and those who belong to the Civil Guard, the Republican Guard and the Revenue Guard are exempt from payment of this tax.

(e) Exemption from Service in the Active Army.

Naturalised persons of 28 years of age and upwards and those who have actually served abroad for a period longer than that in force in Portugal are exempt.

Portuguese citizens residing abroad who pay a sum equivalent to thirty pounds to the respective consulates are also exempt.

(f) *Re-enlistment.*

Men who so desire may, if they are well educated and if their record is satisfactory, re-enlist for annual periods.

(g) *Volunteers.*

Youths between the ages of 16 and 20 may, subject to certain conditions, be engaged as volunteers.

RESULT OF THE EXAMINATION OF RECRUITS.

(1935.)

(Army and Navy.)

Number of men enrolled (20 years)	74,519
Number of men examined	62,182
Declared fit	26,027
Exempt	36,155
Posted to the following arms :	
Engineers	3,013
Artillery and cavalry	7,311
Coast and mountain artillery	755
Infantry	12,831
Medical service	534
Intendence	1,156
Navy	427
Total	26,027
Volunteers	1,809

CADRES.

OFFICERS.

Officers of the army are of three classes :

- (a) Officers of the permanent cadres ;
- (b) Officers of the auxiliary service cadres ;
- (c) Militia officers.

Officers of the permanent cadres are specially trained for permanent service in the various arms and services of the army.

Militia officers are intended to supplement the cadres on mobilisation.

(a) *Officers of the Permanent Cadres.*

The military status of officers of the permanent cadres may be any of the following : on the active list, removed from the active list, in the reserve, retired, excluded from the service.

On the Active List.—Officers are on the active list when they are doing duty or may be called upon to do duty. They may be in any of the following positions :

- In the cadre of the arm or service ;
- Temporary supernumeraries ;
- Permanent supernumeraries ;
- Attached ;
- Unemployed.

Officers in the cadre of the arm or service are those who do duty under the Ministry of War and perform no other active service.

Temporary supernumeraries are officers supernumerary to the cadre fixed for each arm or service.

Permanent supernumeraries are officers promoted by brevet or special act, but not to fill any post in the cadre.

Officers attached to the cadre of the arm or service are officers serving under the President of the Republic, those serving in other Ministries, in industrial establishments and in military educational institutions, those on indeterminate leave, and those belonging to the cadres of the air service and to the former General Staff.

Officers who are fit to serve but have not obtained employment from the Ministry of War are unemployed officers.

Removed from the Active List.—Officers temporarily excluded from the active list on account of ill-health or as a disciplinary measure.

Reserve.—Officers permanently excluded from the active list on account of age, inefficiency or unsuitability.

Retired.—Officers over 70 years of age and officers who are totally incapacitated or have failed in the performance of their professional duty.

Excluded from the Service.—Officers sentenced by the Supreme Council for Military Discipline.

The recruiting of officers of the permanent cadre of the various arms and of the military administration service is carried on through the Army School ; admission to the permanent cadre of officers of the other services is generally competitive.

Vacant posts in the Army School are filled, first, by candidate officers who have passed out from the Military College and, secondly, by candidate officers from other schools, provided that they have not been excluded by the said College.

Conditions of promotion :

Army officers are promoted :

(1) According to their period of service, to the rank of lieutenant in all arms and services ;

(2) By seniority and by competition after a course of training in a military college, to the rank of captain, major and colonel of the various arms and to the rank of major and colonel of the military administration service ;

(3) By qualifications, after a course of training in a military college, to the rank of brigadier-general ;

(4) After a course of training in a military college, to the rank of general ;

(5) In other cases by seniority alone, provided that the person in question fulfils the necessary conditions for promotion.

Second lieutenants of the various cadres may be promoted lieutenant after serving in the former rank for not less than :

Infantry	4 years
Artillery	2 years
Cavalry	4 years
Engineers	1 year
Medical Service	1 year
Pharmaceutical Service	3 years
Veterinary Service	2 years
Military administration, military secretariat, auxiliary cadres of artillery, engineers and medical service	4 years

Other officers of the various cadres are promoted to the next higher rank after serving not less than :

For promotion to captain	5 years
For promotion to major	12 years
For promotion to lieutenant-colonel	16 years
For promotion to colonel	20 years
For promotion to brigadier	22 years
For promotion to general officer	24 years

Age-limits for the Regular Army (Staff, infantry, artillery, cavalry and engineers) :

Officers are transferred to the reserve on attaining the following age-limits :

Generals	65	Majors	56
Brigadiers	62	Captains	52
Colonels	62	Subalterns	48
Lieutenant-colonels	58		

There is no age-limit for field-m Marshals.

Military Schools :

A. Preparatory training.

Regimental School.
Military College.
Professional Institute of Army Pupils.

Signals School.
Aviation Training School.
Coast Artillery Training and Anti-Aircraft School.
Field Artillery Training School.
Infantry Training School.
Cavalry Training School.
Engineers' Training School.
Advanced School of Military Administration.

B. Military training.

Army School.
Central Officers' School.
Central School for Sergeants.

(b) Officers of the Auxiliary Service Cadres.

The officers of the auxiliary service cadres of the army are attached to the regimental offices and administrative councils of the various arms and services and regimental depots ; some are made responsible for war material and quartering in barracks ; others are attached to the recruiting and reserve district secretaries.

Promotion in the auxiliary service cadres is by seniority, the highest rank which sergeants of all arms and services can attain being that of captain.

In order to be promoted to the higher ranks, candidates, in addition to fulfilling the general conditions required for promotion, must satisfy the following special conditions :

In order to be promoted to the rank of lieutenant, have served for two years with the colours in the rank of candidate lieutenant ; in order to be promoted to the rank of captain, have served for three years with the colours, in the rank of lieutenant.

(c) *Militia Officers.*

Militia officers are generally sent on furlough.

Militia army officers are recruited :

(1) From among officers of the permanent cadre discharged at their own request or for reasons which are not detrimental to them and are not indicative of any lack of patriotism or of hostility towards the fundamental principles of social order established by the Constitution ;

(2) From among candidates for the post of militia officer.

Officers of the militia, whatever their class, may be called up similarly for manœuvres and may be required to serve in the ranks if the Government thinks fit.

Promotion :

Promotion is governed by the rules applicable to officers in the permanent cadres, so that no one can be promoted to a rank immediately senior without an officer of the permanent cadre of the same arm or service being promoted to the same post.

Officers of the militia perform their military service subject to the same conditions as the men.

The militia officers required for the mobilisation of the army may not hold a rank higher than that of captain. The Government fixes the conditions for the appointment of these officers, together with the training periods that they must undergo and the periods for which they are called up to continue their military training.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

The training of the young for national defence extends to all males between the age of seven and the age of entrance into the active army. With this object youths are divided into two successive stages :

(1) From seven to eighteen years ;

(2) From eighteen years to the age at which they join the active army.

The first stage includes more particularly the physical and moral training of the young.

This training is entrusted to the National Portuguese Youth Organisation, under the direction of the Ministry of National Education and in close collaboration with the Ministry of War.

The second stage comprises pre-military training, including the passive defence of the population against air attacks. The training

is entrusted exclusively to the National Portuguese Youth Organisation in the case of students and to the Portuguese Legion in other cases. These two organisations come respectively under the Ministry of National Education and the Ministry of the Interior, but so far as military preparation is concerned, policy and supervision are in the hands of the Ministry of War.

The constitution of pre-military training groups within sports associations and other private organisations is also authorised, under the same conditions, provided that their members are registered with the Legion or with the National Portuguese Youth Organisation.

The purpose of pre-military instruction is to ensure the moral, physical and military training of the soldier and the recruiting and training of officers, N.C.O.s and specialists for the permanent cadres or militias ; this instruction comprises :

- (1) Elementary training in military knowledge common to the various arms and the various services ;
- (2) Marching and taking up quarters in the field ;
- (3) Finding of bearings, observation and estimating of distances in the field, and map-reading ;
- (4) Fortification, camouflaging and shooting ;
- (5) Training in means of passive defence of the population against air attacks.

At the end of their pre-military training, young men must take a practical examination. Those who pass may be granted a reduction of the period of compulsory military service and, if they fulfil the conditions required by law, they are given preference for admission to the preparatory courses for non-commissioned militia officers.

EFFECTIVES.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1936-1937.)

Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army								
Arms	Generals	Brigadiers	Colonels	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns ¹	Total officers
General Officers.. ..	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	20
Infantry	—	5	50	50	101	384	643	1,233
Artillery	—	4	16	20	48	153	206	447
Cavalry	—	3	9	12	24	80	115	243
Engineers	—	2	7	9	23	63	101	205
Air Force	—	—	1	2	9	27	40	79
Medical and Veterinary Corps	—	—	6	11	26	87	117	247
Military Administration	—	—	4	8	12	69	92	185
Military Secretariat	—	—	2	3	2	25	107	139
Auxiliary Cadres.. ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	366
Total	20	14	95	115	245	888	1,421	3,164

¹ Including cadets.

Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army			Recruits' Train. Course ²
Arms	N.C.O.s, corporals & men	General total ¹	Number
General Officers	—	20	—
Infantry	10,673	11,906	14,200
Artillery	4,998	5,445	5,000
Cavalry	2,927	3,170	2,900
Engineers	2,728	2,933	2,700
Air Force	849	928	—
Medical and Veterinary Corps	622	869	500
Military Administration	333	518	700
Military Secretariat	—	139	—
Auxiliary Cadres	—	366	—
Total	23,130	26,294	26,000

¹ Not including the Special Service (mechanics, musicians, etc.).

² Length of service: 90 days.

2. STRENGTH ON DECEMBER 31ST, 1936.

Officers	6,368 ¹
N.C.O.s and men	26,378
Total	32,746

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army.

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Officers ..	4,549	4,667	4,612	4,583	.	4,395	4,136	3,698	3,146	3,164
Other ranks	30,375	30,798	30,252	28,620	.	26,734	26,913	22,674	22,924	23,130
Total	34,924	35,465	34,864	33,203	.	31,129	31,054	26,372	26,070	26,294

Colonial Army.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The colonial troops are under the various Governors, who in turn are under the authority of the Colonial Minister.

The General Military Directorate of the Colonies attached to the Ministry for the Colonies is responsible for technical and administrative supervision and the control of all colonial military services.

In each colony, the Governor is the supreme military authority and is therefore in charge of all the military forces stationed there.

In the colonies of Angola, Mozambique, India and Macao, the Governor's military powers, as regards the army, are exercised through the Military Commander of the colony, although he still retains the right of supreme supervision.

In the colonies of Guinea, Cape Verde, St. Thomas and Prince's Islands and Timor, where no post of Military Commander has been

¹ Including 1,376 candidate officers.

created, and in colonies where that post exists but the Military Commander is absent or unable to act, the Governor of the colony exercises all his military powers direct.

In time of war, the Military Commander has under his orders all the forces employed in land operations.

There is a Council for Military Defence in each of the following colonies : Angola, Mozambique, India and Macao. This Council is presided over by the Governor of the colony and consists of the Military Commander of the colony, the Chief of Staff and the Chief of the Naval Services.

In the colonies of Cape Verde, St. Thomas and Prince's Islands, Guinea and Timor, national defence questions are studied by the respective military administrations, under the control of the Governors.

Questions relating to the defence of the colonies against an external enemy or the use of the military resources of a colony in a theatre of operations situated outside that colony are submitted by the Ministry for the Colonies to the Supreme Military Council for its decision.

The colonial forces are an integral part of the Portuguese army and comprise the whole of the military forces organised in each colony and intended in principle for the garrisoning and defence of the colony; they may be employed in any part of Portuguese territory or abroad.

The colonial forces include European and native troops.

RECRUITING.

The European personnel of the colonial army is recruited from among officers, sergeants and men of the various arms and services of the home active army and from among young men residing in the colonies or born there.

Appointments are by means of voluntary enlistment or compulsory service.

The term of service is four years for volunteers and three years for those who are compelled to serve.

Military service is in principle compulsory for natives and begins at 20 years of age.

The term of service is fifteen years, namely :

- (a) Ten years in the regular army ;
- (b) Five years in the territorial reserve.

COMPOSITION OF THE COLONIAL FORCES.

Colony of Cape Verde :

2 mixed platoons of infantry and artillery.

Colony of Guinea :

- 1 native police company ;
- 1 recruiting and training depot.

Colony of St. Thomas and Prince's Islands :

- 1 native police corps.

Colony of Angola :

- 1 mixed mountain artillery battery ;
- 1 motor-drawn heavy machine-gun company ;
- 14 native infantry companies ;
- 2 depot companies ;
- 1 military transport section.

Colony of Mozambique :

- 1 cavalry squadron ;
- 1 mixed artillery battery ;
- 2 native machine-gun batteries ;
- 10 native infantry companies ;
- 3 depot and recruiting companies.

Indian Settlement :

- 2 mixed native rifle companies ;
- 1 artillery section ;
- 1 police and supervision corps (4 companies).

Colony of Macao :

- 1 European artillery company ;
- 1 European infantry company ;
- 1 heavy machine-gun company ;
- 2 native companies ;
- 1 depot section.

Colony of Timor :

- 1 mixed military police company, comprising an artillery and machine-gun section ;
- 1 native cavalry platoon.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND FORCES.

(1936-37.)

Colony	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men ¹	Total
Cape Verde	4	6	73	83
Guinea	8	10	261	279
St. Thomas and Prince's Islands	4	5	135	144
Angola	102	148	3,738	3,988
Mozambique	109	144	2,418	2,671
India	40	75	1,251	1,366
Macao	22	35	440	497
Timor	7	23	345	375
Total	296	446	8,661	9,403

¹ Europeans and natives.

II. Navy.

MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The following organs are under the Ministry of Marine :

- The Secretariat ;
- The Supreme Naval Council ;
- The Supreme Council of Naval Discipline ;
- The Supreme Council of the Merchant Marine ;
- The Major-General of the Navy's Office ;
- The Naval General Staff ;
- The Superintendent of Naval Services' Office ;
- The Naval Inspectorate ;
- The General Directorate of the Navy.

The Supreme Naval Council.

The Supreme Naval Council consists of the following members

- President : The Minister of Marine ;
- Vice-President : The Major-General of the Navy appointed by the Prime Minister on the proposal of the Minister of Marine ;
- The Inspector of the Navy ;
- The Chief of the Naval General Staff ;
- The Superintendent of the Navy ;
- The Superintendent of Training ;
- The Intendent of the Arsenal ;
- The General Officer in command of the naval forces in the home country ;
- The Deputy Chief of the Naval General Staff, who has the right to vote in an advisory capacity and acts as secretary.

The Supreme Naval Council advises the Minister on all matters affecting naval policy, the various organs of the Navy and the naval and air forces under the Ministry of Marine.

RECRUITING OF PERSONNEL.

Naval ratings are obtained by conscription and by voluntary enlistment.

Ratings conscripted have to serve for four years, those enlisting voluntarily for six years. All ratings are allowed to re-enlist for successive periods of three years.

EFFECTIVES.

(Active List.)

	1935-36	1936-37
Officers	830	836
Petty officers and other ratings	6,108	6,108
Total	6,938	6,944

AIR MATERIAL.

(December 31st, 1936.)

Total number of aircraft fit for service	26
Total horse-power	9,896
Total number of aircraft to be carried on ships	2

LIST OF UNITS.¹

(1937.)

Sloops :

<i>Gonçalves Zarco</i> <i>Gonçalo Velho</i>	} (building ²)	Normal displacement: 1,155 tons. Length: 268 feet; beam: 35½ feet; draught: 11½ feet. H.P. 2,000 = 16.5 kts. Guns: 3 4.7-inch.
<i>João de Lisboa</i> <i>Pedro Nunes</i>	} (building ³)	Normal displacement: 1,000 tons. Length: 234½ (<i>J. de Lisboa</i>), 226½ (<i>P. Nunes</i>) feet; beam: 32½ feet; draught: 10½ feet. H.P. 2,400 = 16.5 kts. Guns: 2 4.7-inch.
1. <i>Alfonso de Albuquerque</i>	} (1934)	Normal displacement: 2,100 tons. Length: 326½ feet; beam: 44½ feet; draught: 12½ feet. H.P. 8,000 = 21 kts. Guns: 4 4.7-inch; 2 3-inch (A.A.).
2. <i>Bartolomeu Dias</i>		
3. <i>Republica</i> (1915 ⁴)		Normal displacement: 1,250 tons. Length: 267½ feet; beam: 33½ feet; draught: 11½ feet. H.P. 2,362 = 16.4 kts. Guns: 2 4-inch; 2 3-inch (A.A.); 4 3-pdr.
4. <i>Carvalho Araujo</i> (1915 ⁴)		Normal displacement: 1,200 tons. Length: 262½ feet; beam: 33 feet; draught: 11½ feet. H.P. 2,242 = 17.25 kts. Guns: as <i>Republica</i> .

¹ The displacement is expressed in metric tons.² Launched in 1932.³ *Pedro Nunes* launched in 1933; *João de Lisboa*, in 1936.⁴ Refitted 1928-30 for colonial service.

6 destroyers and 2 torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Normal displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes	Fuel (tons)
5	<i>Lima</i> ..	1933 ¹ -1935 ..	1,383	11	33,000	36	8 21-inch	Oil : 296
1	<i>Tamega</i>	1922	660	7 $\frac{3}{4}$	11,000	27	4 18-inch	Coal : 146
2	<i>Ave</i> ..	1913-1915 ..	246	8	5,000	28	4 18-inch	Coal : 20 Oil : 34

¹ Date of completion.

3 submarines.

Number	Type	Date of launching	Normal displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes
3	<i>Delfim</i>	1934	$\frac{813}{1,105}$	12.7	$\frac{3,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{16.5}{9.25}$	6 21-inch

Miscellaneous : 19 units (gunboats, river gunboats, training-ship, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Number and calibre of guns ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Number			Ca- libre (inch)	Torpedo Tubes		
	In ser- vice	Build- ing	Total	In service	Building	Total	In ser- vice	Build- ing	Total		In ser- vice	Build- ing	Total
Sloops	4	4	8	6,650	4,310	10,960	8 4 8	10 — —	18 4 8	4.7 4 3			
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	8	—	8	8,067	—	8,067					52	—	52
Submarines ..	3	—	3	2,439 ²	—	2,439 ²					18	—	18
Total	15	4	19	17,156	4,310	21,466	20	10	30		70	—	70

¹ Not including guns under 3 inches.

² On surface.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Up to 1933-34, the financial year covered the period from July 1st to June 30th. 1934-35 covers a period of 18 months—July 1st, 1934, to December 31st, 1935. As from January 1st, 1936, it coincides with the calendar year.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 18 months	1936	1937	1938
	Provisional results			Estimates		
<i>General Budget :</i>	Escudos (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of War.	239.4	252.9	364.0	305.8	459.1	469.2
Ministry of the Marine	261.4	272.5	301.5	142.4	167.3	192.3
Total.	500.8	525.4	665.5	448.2	626.4	661.5
<i>Extra-budgetary expenditures covered by surpluses on previous years :</i>						
Ministry of War	—	6.8	6.9	—	—	—
Ministry of the Marine	—	—	1.0	—	—	—
Total Defence	500.8	532.2	673.4	448.2	626.4	661.5
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (June 1929 = 100)	83	89	85 ¹	86	102	103 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100) . .	85	84	86 ¹	88	100	111 ³

¹ Average, July 1934 to December 1935.

² January 1938.

³ Average, January to March 1938.

NOTES.—1. The figures shown for provisional results represent pay warrants issued.

2. Ministry of the Marine.—The expenditure of this Ministry includes expenditure for civil purposes, such as premiums for ship construction, subsidies to naval schools, lighthouses, pilotage services, mercantile marine, fisheries, harbour administration, etc.

3. While the greater part of the cost of colonial defence is borne by the colonies themselves, the budget of the Ministry of the Colonies covers certain military expenses of an administrative character (between 1 and 2 million escudos annually).

4. Expenditure on military aviation is included in the budgets of both defence Departments.

5. For 1936, further provision has been made for extraordinary expenditure of 10 million escudos by the Ministry of Public Works and Communications under the five-year reconstruction plan (Law No. 1914, May 24th, 1935) for the Arsenal of Alfeite, intended as a naval base for destroyers and submarines.

6. The above figures do not include pensions charged to the Ministries of War and the Marine. In the budget of the Ministry of Finance are included certain other classes of military and naval pensions. The amounts charged to the Defence Departments for pensions are as follows :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1936	1937	1938
	Provisional results			Estimates		
	Escudos (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of War.. ..	65.5	65.3	101.1	69.2	71.8	73.6
Ministry of the Marine	18.0 ¹	19.4 ¹	30.9 ¹	22.4 ¹	23.2	23.5

¹ Estimates.

7. Ministry of the Interior.—In the budget of this Ministry, the following sums have been appropriated for the National Republican Guard :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1936	1937	1938
	Estimates					
	Escudos (ooo,ooo's)					
National Republican Guard . .	52.9	54.3	53.6	54.4	55.3	.

ROUMANIA

Area	295,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	19,646,000
Density per sq. km.	66.6
Length of land frontiers :	
with the U.S.S.R.	812 km.
with Poland	346.6 km.
with Czechoslovakia	201 km.
with Hungary	428 km.
with Yugoslavia	557.3 km.
with Bulgaria	601.4 km.
	2,946.3 km.
Length of sea coast	454 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	11,219 km.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Roumania include the land army, the air force and the navy. They are under the Ministry of National Defence and the Ministry of Air and Marine.

The land armed forces include the active army (with permanent cadres), the reserve and the militia.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is head of the armed forces. In time of war he may delegate the supreme command to a general officer.

It is the duty of the *Ministry of National Defence* to prepare army operations and to supply the army with all that it requires for national defence. It is responsible for the control, administration and supervision of the whole army.

The Ministry of National Defence consists of :

Organs of higher control, command and preparation.

The Supreme Army Council.

The Army General Staff.

The General Inspectorates of the Army.

Organs of technical and administrative control.

The General Secretariat of the Ministry of National Defence.

The General Inspectorate of Territorial Commands.

The General Inspectorates of the following arms : infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers.

The General Inspectorates of the Medical Service and Intendance Service.

The Directorate of Personnel.

The Audit Department.

The Accounts Department.

The Directorate of the Veterinary Service.

The Directorate of Military Schools.

The Litigation and Claims Office.

The Military Court of Cassation and Justice.

The *Supreme Army Council* is a permanent organ attached to the Ministry of National Defence.

It is consulted on all questions concerning the organisation and preparation of the army for war, draft military laws or draft laws affecting national defence ; changes in armaments, supplies of war material, and, in general, all questions which the Minister considers it expedient to submit to it.

The Supreme Army Council is composed of :

(a) President : The Minister of National Defence.

(b) Members : The Under-Secretary of State, the Inspectors-General of the Army, the Chief of the General Staff and the Chief of the Royal Military Household.

When technical questions are dealt with, the Technical Inspector-General sits on the Council.

The *Army General Staff* comprises the following subdivisions :

Organisation and mobilisation ;

Intelligence and counter-espionage ;

Operations, services, training, transport ;

Historical service and chancellery (" adjutantură ").

To the General Staff is attached an Advisory Board.

The General Staff has under its orders the Secretariat of the Supreme Army Council, the Staff College, the Institute of Military Geography, the section for military training in polytechnic schools, the Military Museum, and the General Staff Troop Division.

The *Inspectorates-General of the Army* supervise and control the training and preparation for war of the army commands, units and services assigned to them each year.

The Inspectorates-General of Arms are responsible for directing and supervising the technical training of the various arms.

The *Technical Inspectorate-General of the Army* consists of the Technical Inspector-General, the Staff, the Technical Directorate, the Stores Directorate, the Directorate of Military Chemistry, and the Technical Advisory Board.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into seven military areas, corresponding to the seven Army Corps Commands. The military areas are delimited by Royal Decree in accordance with man-power available for recruiting purposes, mobilisation requirements and the territorial division of the country.

The army corps commander assists in the maintenance of public order in the area, if requested by the civil administrative authorities.

In each military area there also exists, subordinate to the General Staff, a district army corps staff. This staff is charged with the registration and control of men, material and animals required for mobilisation purposes, and with the preparation and execution of mobilisation plans.

The Divisional Command deals with all questions relating to the administration, preparation for war and discipline of units and auxiliary services.

The Army Inspectorates-General include two or more army corps besides other units and formations, and are responsible for all preparation for war. The areas of the Army Inspectorates-General are fixed by Royal Decree.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

7 army corps, consisting of 2 to 4 divisions of infantry each, besides non-divisional services and formations ; each infantry division consists of 1 or 2 brigades of infantry comprising 2 or 3 regiments, 1 artillery group, and unbrigaded troops and services.

1 corps of light infantry, of 2 divisions; each division consists of 1 light infantry brigade and 1 mountain artillery brigade.

1 guard division, consisting of 2 brigades (infantry and light infantry), 1 artillery brigade, and 1 Horse-guard regiment.

3 cavalry divisions; each cavalry division consists of 2 or 3 cavalry brigades of 2 or 3 regiments each, 1 division of mounted artillery, 1 battalion of light infantry, machine-gun units, motor-traction units and services.

Total :

22 infantry divisions, each consisting of 3-4 infantry regiments, and 2 mixed artillery regiments.

2 light infantry divisions, each consisting of 3 light infantry groups, and 2 groups of mountain artillery.

3 cavalry divisions, each consisting of 6 cavalry and Red Hussars regiments, each comprising 1 group of horse artillery.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry.

72 regiments.¹

3 light infantry battalions.

6 mountain light infantry groups.

1 tank regiment.

22 divisional machine-gun companies.

The infantry, guard or light infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company; the light infantry battalion consists of 4 companies; the light infantry group of 2 battalions.

Armament :

Officers : carbine, sword, revolver.

Men : rifle and bayonet (or carbine and revolver), machine-rifle, machine-gun, supporting artillery (37- or 53-mm. guns).

Cavalry.

1 regiment of Horse-guards.

12 regiments of Red Hussars.

6 regiments of cavalry.

7 army corps cavalry regiments, each possessing 1 train squadron.

1 light cavalry group.

¹ 3 regiments of the Guard, 8 of light infantry and 61 of infantry.

The cavalry regiments are composed of 2 or 3 groups of 2 or 3 squadrons each.

Armament :

Officers : sabre, revolver.

Men : carbine, sabre, lance, revolver, automatic rifle, machine-gun, supporting artillery (37-mm. guns).

Artillery.

- 2 artillery regiments of the Guard.
- 42 mixed field artillery regiments.
- 3 mounted artillery groups.
- 2 groups of mountain artillery.
- 7 heavy artillery regiments.

The artillery regiments are composed of 2 or 3 groups of 2 or 3 batteries each.

Engineers.

- 2 railway regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 3 signal regiments.
- 1 bridge train regiment.
- 7 field engineer regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 1 mountain engineer regiment of 2 battalions.

Chemical Arm.

- 1 anti-gas battalion.

Services.

- 7 administrative battalions.
- 7 medical companies.
- Armament, engineers, intendance service, etc.

Factories producing Armaments and War Material.

The following establishments are State-owned :

- Artillery arsenal (for repairs) ;
- Engineer arsenal (for repairs) ;
- Army arsenal (infantry ammunition).

AIR FORCE.

Questions relating to the Air Force come within the province of the Ministry of Air and Marine.

The Ministry of Air and Marine comprises the Accounts Department, the Directorate of Personnel, the Ordering and Material Department, the Directorate of Air Sections, the Directorate of Naval Construction, the Directorate of Arms, Ammunition and Signalling, etc.

An Advisory Committee for Material is attached to the Ministry of Air and Marine to assist it in dealing with questions concerning the equipment of the Air Force and Navy with material and armaments.

There is also a Supreme Board for Air and Marine, presided over by the Minister of Air and Marine, attached to the Ministry of Air and Marine. It consists of the following members : the Officer Commanding the Air Force and the Officer Commanding the Royal Navy as Vice-Presidents, and a General delegated by the General Staff.

When air questions are dealt with, the Officer Commanding the Air Defence, the Chief of Staff of the Air Force, the Officer Commanding the Anti-aircraft Defence and the Officer Commanding the Air Districts sit on the Board.

There is also a Supreme Committee for Air and Marine which, for air and naval questions, replaces the Supreme Army Council. The Supreme Committee for Air and Marine is a permanent organ attached to the Ministry of Air and Marine. It is consulted on all matters relating to the organisation and preparation of the Naval Air Force for war and the defence of the territory against attacks from the air. It consists of the following members :

President : The Minister of Air and Marine ;

Permanent members : The Inspector of the Army, the Officer Commanding the Royal Navy, the Officer Commanding the Air Force.

The Air Force is commanded and administered by a general officer in command of the Air Force directly under the Ministry of Air and Marine.

The Air Force units consist of flights comprising groups of aeroplanes, seaplanes and balloons in varying numbers ; mixed or homogeneous flights of aeroplanes or seaplanes consisting of groups composed of at least two squadrons ; balloon flights consisting of groups composed of at least two balloon companies ; anti-aircraft regiments comprising divisions consisting of at least two batteries and machine-gun units, and anti-aircraft groups. In peace-time the units are

III. *Schools and Flying Training Centre:*1. *Flying Training Centre.*

The Flying Training Centre comprises : headquarters ; corps of instructors ; 1 depot flight ; 1 flight of specialists (including 1 meteorological section, 1 wireless section, 1 section of fitters and hangar personnel, 1 air photography section) ; 1 scouting flight ; 1 observation flight ; 1 experimental flight ; 1 flight for reserve N.C.O.s ; 1 park with workshops ;

2. *Special aviation training courses*, consisting of training headquarters, 1 depot flight and 2 flights for candidate N.C.O.s ;

3. *Gunnery and bombing courses*, consisting of headquarters ; 1 depot flight ; 1 training flight and 1 parks and workshops flight ;

4. *Military gunnery course and advanced course*, consisting of training headquarters ; 1 depot flight ; 3 pilots' flights ; 2 advanced flights and 1 parks and workshops flight ;

5. *Course for military aviation mechanics*, consisting of training headquarters ; 2 training companies ; 1 training flight and 1 company of airmen ;

6. *Anti-aircraft defence training centre*, comprising the command, the training directorate and 2 mixed groups of at least 2 batteries each.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army Corps	Divi- sions	Regiments	Batta- lions, inde- pendent	Compa- nies, inde- pendent
Higher units	8 ¹	27 ²	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	73 ³	3	22 ⁴
Cavalry	—	—	26	—	—
Artillery	—	—	51 reg. + 5 gr.	—	—
Engineers	—	—	15	—	—

¹ Including 1 light infantry corps.

² Of which 22 infantry divisions, 2 light infantry divisions and 3 cavalry divisions.

³ Including 1 tank regiment.

⁴ Machine-gun companies.

POLICE FORCES.

Rural Police.

The strength of the rural police depends on the importance and wealth of each commune.

The men of the rural police are, in principle, armed with pistols. The greater part of them, however, are not armed.

Men are recruited by voluntary engagement for a period of at least 2 years.

Communal and Municipal Police.

Communal and municipal police are under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior.

The budgetary effectives of these police forces for 1937-38 (including the municipal police of Bucharest) are 13,999 officers and policemen, civil officials and public guards. The policemen of the communal and municipal police are armed with pistols ; a certain number of them are also armed with carbines.

Men are recruited by voluntary engagement for a period of at least 3 years.

The policemen of the communal and municipal police receive individual and special training.

Port Guards.

The total strength is 125 men.

Forest Guards.

The Forest Guards are under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Agriculture and Crown Lands.

The total strength of the Forest Guards is 6,024, of which 60 to 70 per cent. are armed with shotguns.

Men are recruited by voluntary engagement from among candidates who have accomplished their military service.

Prison Guards.

The Prison Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice.

The total strength of the Guard is 1,702 guards.

The individual arms of the guards consist of rifles, revolvers and bayonets.

The Prison Guards receive a contract for a period of 3 years.

Finance Guard.

The Finance Guard is a supervisory corps attached to the Ministry of Finance.

The budgetary effectives of the Guard for the year 1937-38 are : 500 inspectors, superintendents and guards.

It is armed with revolvers (in the towns) and with carbines (in country districts).

Men are recruited from among candidates who have performed their military service.

The sole duty of the Finance Guard is to exercise financial supervision over articles liable to the consumption duty (beverages, alcohol, sugar, etc.).

*State Police Forces.**(a) Gendarmerie.*

The rural gendarmerie is a corps organised on military lines which is attached to the Ministry of the Interior.

It comprises territorial formations, training units, services and schools.

The territorial formations consist of posts, sections, legions, inspectorates and an Inspectorate-General.

The schools, which give professional training to officers and gendarmes, are grouped under a single command constituting an Inspectorate.

There are also centres for the training of police dogs, mounted patrols and groups, motorised patrols, a preparatory training school for gendarmerie officers, a traffic detachment, mobile legions, town legions and a sports legion.

The officers are recruited from among young men who have studied law for at least one year. Candidates then spend three years at the preparatory training school for gendarmerie officers, where they receive military and professional training. During this period they are required to continue their legal studies and to pass a law examination each year. They must have completed these studies by the time they leave the training school.

Men who have performed their military service and have been discharged with the rank of corporal or sergeant may be re-engaged.

The budgetary effectives of the Gendarmerie for the year 1937-38 are : 963 officers and 8,733 N.C.O.s and re-engaged men.

(b) Frontier Guard.

The Frontier Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance and the Ministry of National Defence.

The Frontier Guard is composed of a corps headquarters, 4 brigades headquarters and 8 regiments of frontier guards.

Each regiment of frontier guards consists of a headquarters, 3 battalions, each consisting of 3 companies, 2 training battalions and 1 depot company.

The total strength of the Frontier Guard is 25,786, including 487 officers.

The individual arms of the frontier guards consist of rifles, bayonets and pistols, and the collective arms consist of machine-rifles (1 or 2 companies of machine-gunners per regiment) and auxiliary guns.

The frontier guards receive military and special training. The training is given by the officers and N.C.O.s of the Frontier Guard Corps.

Men are recruited in accordance with the Army recruiting regulations and the law for organisation of the Frontier Guard. The duration of service in the Frontier Guard is 3 years.

Similar Formations.

The similar formations include the military firemen, the formations for the guarding of railways and the guards of civilian prisons.

The Corps of military firemen is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defence and the Ministry of the Interior; the budgetary effectives for the year 1937-38 are : 113 officers, 94 re-engaged men, 147 N.C.O.s and 2,549 sergeants, corporals and men.

The military firemen are not armed.

Men are recruited in accordance with the Army recruiting regulations. The period of service is 3 years.

The strength of the formations for the guarding of railways is 5,593, of which 10 per cent are armed with rifles.

The guards of these formations receive individual training given by military personnel, and special training under the railway personnel. Men are recruited in accordance with the Army recruiting regulations. The period of service is 2 years.

The strength of the guards of civilian prisons is 646; the individual arms consist of rifles, bayonets and pistols. The guards of civilian prisons receive individual military and special training.

Men are recruited in accordance with the Army recruiting regulations; the period of service is 2 years.

MOBILISATION, TERRITORIAL GUARD, MILITIA.

The army is mobilised in virtue of a decree which must subsequently be ratified by the legislative assemblies. In time of peace, preparatory measures are taken in accordance with the regulations for the mobilisation of the army, the civil authorities and industrial establishments.

The railways, navigation services, air-transport services, telegraphs, telephones and land and air posts, and also all State institutions which are necessary for the army, may be mobilised in defence of the country, while preserving their own organisation.

As regards private institutions which are necessary to the army in time of war, a special law lays down the conditions for their use; nevertheless, they are bound to comply with all census requirements and to submit to all measures of control necessary as preliminaries to mobilisation.

The employment of militia contingents is determined by the necessities of mobilisation. They are formed into units, as the duty of guarding and defending the country may require, and also into communication units in the rear of the operating troops.

PASSIVE DEFENCE AGAINST AIR ATTACKS.

Precautionary measures are arranged and carried out by the various Ministries, the public or private services, the official organisations and the population itself. Instructions for this purpose are given by the Ministry of the Interior (Supreme Passive Air Defence Commission).

The precautions against air attacks include general measures of security of a mixed character—*i.e.*, military and civil.

The military authorities are responsible for ascertaining the approach of hostile aircraft, giving the alarm, camouflage devices and, in particular, the darkening of threatened areas. They decide on these measures and supervise their execution.

The civil authorities arrange and carry out the measures indicated by the military authorities.

All instructions received by the civil authorities must be carried out.

Supreme Passive Air Defence Commission.

The precautionary measures, which cover the entire territory of the country, are prepared and carried out by the Ministry of the Interior through the intermediary of the Supreme Passive Air Defence Commission.

The Supreme Passive Air Defence Commission studies all questions relating to the preparation and realisation of the Passive Air Defence.

The Supreme Passive Air Defence Commission is presided over by the Minister of the Interior or by an Under-Secretary of State of the Ministry of the Interior and consists of :

- (a) One or more representatives of the Ministries concerned ;
- (b) The Inspector-General of the district commands, or his delegate ;
- (c) The Commander for the Air Defence of the territory, or his delegate ;
- (d) The President of the Central Red Cross Committee ;
- (e) The President of the League for Defence against air attack ;
- (f) A representative of the Grand Legion of Scouts.

A Staff colonel or lieutenant-colonel, with the necessary military personnel, is attached to the Permanent Secretariat of the Commission.

Committee for the Co-ordination of Passive Air Defence.

The Committee for the Co-ordination of Passive Air Defence is a permanent organ at the disposal of the Minister for Air and Marine ; it is responsible for co-ordinating all measures relating to the organisation, instruction and equipment for passive air defence of all the Departments concerned.

The Committee for the Co-ordination of Passive Air Defence consists of the following permanent members :

- The officer commanding the Air Force ;
- The officer commanding the air defence of the territory, assisted by the Chief of Staff ;
- The officer commanding the anti-aircraft defence ;
- A delegate of the General Staff (Chief of Section) ;
- The Chief of Staff of the General Inspectorate of Area Commands.

When necessary, delegates of the various Departments and authorities concerned sit on the Committee.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

The army is recruited by calling up contingents, by voluntary engagements and by re-engagements.

The duration of military obligation is 29 years (between the ages of 21 and 50 inclusive) : 5 years with the colours ; 15 years in the reserve ; 9 years in the militia.

The duration of service with the colours laid down in the Recruiting Law of 1929 is 2 years in the land army and 3 years in the air force, navy, frontier guards and gendarmerie.

For financial reasons, the duration of service with the colours is in reality 18 or 27 months, as the recruits are not incorporated on November 1st of each year in accordance with the provisions of the Recruiting Law, but are incorporated later, and during the two years' service each soldier is entitled to from 75 to 80 days' leave.

Young men who have completed a grammar school or equivalent course perform only one year's military service and usually attend courses for reserve officers.

In the case of young men who have passed through the seven classes of a primary school or have completed the course at a vocational school and who have complied with the stipulations of the Law relating to pre-military training, the period of service is reduced by six months.

On a decision by the Council of Ministers, the Minister of National Defence may call to arms for a limited period men belonging to the reserve contingents, either for training or for the temporary reinforcement of effectives.

For the same purpose, but only in virtue of a decree, men belonging to the militia may also be called on to serve for a period not exceeding thirty days in the year.

In the event of war, the units and services are supplemented by contingents of reservists and militiamen.

Exclusion, exemption, postponement and dispensation.

The following categories are debarred from military service : men who have been sentenced to more than two years' imprisonment by a penal court ; men who have been sentenced for crime.

Young men who are disabled or physically unfit for service are exempted from service in any arm or branch.

Members of the Clergy, recognised as such by the Ministry of Public Education and Worship, are exempted from military service.

Young men may obtain postponement of service for a period not exceeding two years, on account of under-developed physique.

Young men completing their education may, on application, obtain postponement up to 27 years of age.

The following are provisionally exempted from service and placed in the militia : only sons, legitimate or adopted, or eldest sons who are the sole support of poor families.

Volunteers.

Young men between 18 and 21 may enlist as volunteers for a period of not less than three years, provided that they fulfil the conditions laid down in the Recruiting Law. In time of war, youths who have not been mobilised may not enlist voluntarily, except in the combatant arms.

Recruitment of Officers and N.C.O.s.

(a) *Officers of the regular army.*—Officers are recruited from cadets who have completed 7 and 8 classes in a secondary school or, in exceptional cases, among N.C.O.s of the regular army on the results of an entrance examination to the military schools.

The preparatory courses in the military schools last three years for all arms.

(b) *Officers of the reserve* are recruited among young men who have performed only one year's service, but have taken the courses at the preparatory training schools for officers of the reserve, and have successfully passed the leaving examination.

(c) *N.C.O.s.*—N.C.O.s are recruited from young men leaving the N.C.O.s' schools. Candidates are admitted to these schools by competitive examination.

(d) *Sergeants and Corporals* are appointed from among young men who have taken an N.C.O.'s course.

Each arm has its own schools.

Promotion.

(a) *Non-Commissioned Ranks.*

Privates may be promoted to corporal after not less than five months' service.

Corporals may be promoted to sergeant after not less than four months' service.

Sergeants may be promoted to staff-sergeant when they have served at least four years as sergeant-instructors.

Staff-sergeants may be promoted to the rank of regimental sergeant-major after at least six years' service in the rank of staff-sergeant, and after passing the qualifying examination.

(b) *Officers.*

Promotions from the rank of captain to that of major, from the rank of major to that of lieutenant-colonel, and from the rank of lieutenant-colonel to that of colonel are effected by seniority combined with selection, in the proportion laid down by the Law.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

The object of pre-military training is to strengthen moral and national sentiments, to develop physical fitness and to teach young men the rudiments of military knowledge so as to enable them to assimilate military training more easily and more rapidly when they are called to the colours.

Pre-military training is compulsory for all young men of 18, 19 and 20.

The preliminary lists which are drawn up each year by the mayors include all young men who will have reached the age of 18 by December 31st of the following year.

Pre-military training actually consists of 40 to 50 courses a year, usually held on holidays, to which is added an annual period, lasting from 4 to 7 days, of camp training.

Pre-military training is controlled by the Ministry of National Defence through the General Staff.

It is organised by the Inspectorate-General of Area Commands and the organs subordinate to that Inspectorate.

Collaboration between the Ministry of National Defence and other Ministries in regard to pre-military training is ensured by the following organs : a central committee with representatives in the Ministry of National Defence (Inspectorate-General of Area Com-

mands) ; a regional committee attached to each area command and a municipal committee at the headquarters of each municipal inspectorate ; departmental committees ; praetorian committees and communal committees.

The pre-military training centres in each praetorship and the pre-military training sub-centres in each commune act as the executive organs of pre-military training.

The personnel of the pre-military training centres and sub-centres consists of : officers on the active list and pensioned officers formerly on the active list, reserve officers, young men whose service has been postponed for the first year following the completion of their military course, supernumerary N.C.O.s and N.C.O.s of the reserve (starting with the most recent contingents).

The training includes moral, physical and national education, civics and hygiene and elementary military instruction.

At the end of the period of training, each pupil receives one of the following certificates : (1) "Complete pre-military training" ; (2) "Incomplete pre-military training" or (3) "No pre-military training" (in the case of young men who have shown an insubordinate spirit or who have been absent more than 12 times without any adequate reason during each of the three years of pre-military training).

Young men who obtain the "Complete pre-military training" certificate enjoy the following advantages :

During the period of military service, the length of service required for promotion to the rank of first-class private, corporal and sergeant is reduced by one-half.

During the last year of military service, they may be sent back to their homes three or six months before the prescribed date, without, however, being exempted from manœuvres and camp training.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES.

(1931-1938/39.)

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1931.

	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives who have completed at least 24 or 36 months of service ¹
Land armed forces	240,501	14,185	11,706
Formations organised on a military basis ² . .	62,947	1,125	8,470
Air armed forces	11,836	—	1,787

¹ Formations organised on a military basis : 36 months.

² Frontier guards and gendarmes.

Note.—The effectives shown in the table given above represent the figures based on the application of the organisation and recruiting laws in force.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

Officers :

	1938-39
General officers	144
Colonels	413
Lieutenant-Colonels	896
Majors	1,575
Captains	3,899
Lieutenants	4,655
2nd Lieutenants	2,031
Total	13,613
N.C.O.s	15,028
Other ranks	132,918

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933-34	1934-35	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
Officers	14,658	14,725	14,387	15,334	15,724	16,596	16,478	15,296	14,890	13,613
N.C.O.s and men	170,968	171,414	171,306	158,941	120,602	124,789	124,921	115,643	149,635	147,946
Total	185,626 ¹	186,139 ¹	185,693 ¹	174,275 ¹	136,326 ¹	141,385	141,399	130,939	164,525	161,559

¹ Not including special troops.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1938.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (-) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Destroyers :

1. *Regele Ferdinand* (1928-30) Displacement : 1,986 tons. Dimensions, 331.4 × 31.5 × 11.8 feet. H.P. 44,000 = 37 kts. Guns : 5 4.7-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.) ; 2 1-pdr. ; 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Regina Maria* (1929-30)
3. *Mărăști* (1914-)¹ Displacement : about 1,700 tons. Dimensions, 309½ × 31 × 11½ feet. H.P. 45,000 = 30 kts. Guns : 5 4.7-inch ; 2 1-pdr. (A.A.) ; 4 tubes (17.7-inch).
4. *Mărăsești* (1914-)¹

¹ Refitted and re-armed in 1925-26.

3 torpedo-boats :

1. *Năluca* } (1913-14)
2. *Zmeul* }

Displacement, 260 tons. Draught, 4.8 feet.
H.P. 5,200 = 25 kts. 4 tubes (17.7-inch).

3. *Sborul*

Displacement : 250 tons. Draught, 4.9 feet.
H.P. 5,000 = 25 kts. 4 tubes (17.7-inch).

Submarine :

Delfinul (1930-31)

Displacement, $\frac{650}{900}$ tons. Dimensions, 225 ×
19½ × 12 feet. Speed $\frac{14}{9}$ kts. Guns : 1
4-inch ; 6 tubes (21-inch).

Submarine depot ship :

Constanța (1928-31)

Displacement, 2,294 tons. Dimensions, 255½ ×
37 × 13¼ feet. H.P. 2,000 = 13 kts.
Guns : 2 4-inch.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.¹

		Total tonnage
7 torpedo-boats and destroyers	.. .. .	8,142
1 submarine	.. .. .	650
1 submarine depot ship	.. .. .	2,294
Total	.. .. .	11,086

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Provisional results	Estimates				
		Lei (000,000's)				
Ministry of National Defence ..	4,679.9	5,294.3	4,764.2	5,434.1	4,833.8	5,544.0
Ministry of the Navy and Aviation					1,776.3	1,109.0 ¹
Arrears from previous years :						
Ministry of National Defence						87.4
Ministry of the Navy and Aviation				306.9	254.5	10.0
Extraordinary budget :						
Expenditure on account of the current year	—	1,579.2	—	—	—	—
Arrears from previous years ..	.	4,455.9	3,880.6	—	—	—
Special Fund for National Defence	—	—	2,000.0	2,600.0	2,750.0	4,000.0
Total .. .. .	.	11,329.4	10,644.8	8,341.0	9,614.6	.
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices ² (1929 = 100)	59	62	71	78	89 ³	.
Retail prices : Cost of living ² (1929 = 100)	57	54	60	63	72 ³	.

¹ Incomplete.

² New indices.

³ Average, April-December 1937.

¹ Black Sea Division and Danube Division.

NOTES. — 1. The expenditure of the Ministry of the Navy and Aviation, up to and including 1937-38, comprises expenditure on investments and the National Aviation Fund, but not for 1938-39, the figures for which are not available.

2. The expenditure of the Ministry of the Navy and Aviation includes expenditure on civil aviation of about 20 million lei per annum, and the expenditure of the Direction of Merchant Shipping—representing, however, only a small amount.

From 1932 to 1935-36, the general budget was divided into two parts—ordinary and extraordinary. The expenditure of the extraordinary budget represents arrears of previous years and, for 1934-35, certain extraordinary and capital expenditure proper also.

Of the arrears, amounting to 4,456 million lei, shown in 1934-35, 1,808.8 million lei are on account of the years up to and including 1931 and 2,647.2 million lei on account of 1932-33 and 1933-34.

Of the arrears, amounting to 3,880.6 million lei, shown in 1935-36, 3,405.9 million lei are on account of the years up to and including 1933-34 and 474.7 million lei on account of 1934-35.

3. Expenditure on the gendarmerie is shown under the Ministry of the Interior and has been as follows :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Estimates					
	Lei (ooo,ooo's)					
Gendarmerie	585.7	579.8	603.9	600.4	654.0	.

4. Expenditure on frontier troops is charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance. The figures (not included in the table above) are as follows :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Estimates					
	Lei (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of Finance : Frontier troops	341.0	288.6	264.6	268.1	369.4	.

5. Expenditure on certain special funds for pensions and allowances to military persons and their families charged to the Ministry of National Defence is included in the above table. This expenditure has been as follows :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Estimates					
	Lei (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of National Defence : Expenditure on special funds	4.7	4.2	4.3	4.9	4.8	.

6. Military and war pensions are charged, together with civil pensions, to the special budget of the general Pensions Fund. The grants by the State to this Pensions Fund appear under the Ministry of Finance. In addition to this, the Ministry of Labour, Public Health and Social Welfare includes expenditure on the National Office of War Invalids, Orphans and Widows.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Estimates					
	Lei (000,000's)					
Pensions fund :						
Military pensions	638.7	634.0	695.0	701.0	737.6	.
War pensions	1,232.0	1,059.7	1,271.7	1,318.5	1,040.9	.
National Office of War Invalids, Orphans and Widows	36.7	40.1	.	28.6	32.9	.

7. From the total budget estimates of expenditure for 1934-35 there has been deducted a sum of 800 million lei, representing the probable savings during the year due to vacancies among personnel and rationalisation and simplification of the State administration.

SALVADOR

Area	34,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	1,665,000
Density per sq. km.	49.0
Length of railway system (1930)	604 km.

I. Army.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Salvador army includes the *permanent forces*, the *militia* and the *National Guard*.

The *permanent* peace-time forces are fixed by the Legislature; they are limited to the number strictly necessary to ensure the protection of the ports, fortified places and military depots.

The *militia* is part of the army of the Republic. It consists of the active militia, the militia reserve and the territorial reserve. So far only the active militia is organised.

The *National Guard* is placed exclusively under the Commander-in-Chief of the army and the Secretary of State for War; in consequence, it constitutes a unit of the regular forces of the country and is essentially of a military character.

The National Guard is entrusted with the maintenance of internal order. It is placed under the orders of the Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation as regards its organisation, personnel, discipline and material, and under the orders of the Ministry of the Interior as regards its special duties and pay.

In war time, the National Guard passes under the orders of the Chief of the General Staff for the services of the corps properly speaking, without, however, ceasing to be under the command of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief or of the officer in charge of operations appointed by him.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

MINISTRY OF WAR, MARINE AND AVIATION.

The Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation includes the following departments :

- (1) Central Department (Civil Section, Military Section) ;
- (2) Personnel Department (Personnel Section, National Guard Section) ;
- (3) General War Department (War Material and Defence Section, Training Section) ;
- (4) Naval, Topographical, Statistical, etc., Department (Naval and Cyphering Section, Topographical Section, Statistics and Military Census Section, Historical Section) ;
- (5) Air Department, consisting of one section ;
- (6) Intendance Department (Military Administration Section, Accountancy Section) ;
- (7) Department of Military Justice and Rewards, consisting of one section ;
- (8) Army Medical Department ;
- (9) Department for various Corps (Army Inter-Communication and Signals Corps ; Army Education Corps).

An Inspectorate General responsible for education in regimental schools is attached to the General War Department.

ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff is auxiliary to the supreme command of the army.

The Chief of the General Staff is a major-general or brigadier-general.

The General Staff comprises :

- The organisation section ;
- The intelligence section ;
- The topographical section ;
- The supply and transport section ;
- The services.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Note.—The re-organisation of the Salvadorian army was decided upon in June 1933. This re-organisation will be carried out as and when material is obtained. The composition of the army, as provided for under the Decree of June 27th, 1933, is shown below.

I. PERMANENT ARMY.

1. Higher Formations.

5 divisions.

Each division comprises 3 infantry regiments, one cavalry squadron, one mountain artillery group, one anti-aircraft machine-gun company, one sapper company, one signal company and various services.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry :

15 regiments ;
6 anti-aircraft machine-gun companies.

Each infantry regiment consists of headquarters, 3 battalions, and one headquarter company. Each battalion comprises 3 rifle companies, one machine-gun company and one auxiliary artillery section.

Cavalry :

2 non-divisional regiments of 2 squadrons ;
5 divisional squadrons.

Artillery :

5 divisional mountain artillery groups ;
1 non-divisional mountain artillery regiment ;
1 non-divisional field artillery group.

Each mountain artillery group consists of three batteries: Each battery possesses 4 pieces of artillery and one anti-aircraft machine-gun section.

The non-divisional mountain artillery regiment comprises three groups.

The non-divisional field artillery group comprises three batteries, each possessing four pieces of artillery.

Engineers :

- 1 battalion consisting of 2 sapper companies ;
- 5 divisional sapper companies ;
- 5 divisional signal companies.

In peace time, the sapper battalion serves as a school for all the other companies attached to divisions.

Air force :

- 1 reconnaissance flight ;
- 1 fighting flight.

Each flight consists of 3 machines in service, one spare machine and one mobile park.

The Salvadorian army also includes auxiliary troops comprising the intendance service, the medical service, etc.

II. NATIONAL GUARD.

The National Guard is an essentially military body under the orders of the army general command and the Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation.

It is regarded as a special corps of the army and consists of infantry, cavalry and a motor-cycle section.

It is organised in two categories : the active category and the reserve.

Recruitment of the Guard is voluntary ; volunteers must be not less than 18 and not more than 22 years of age.

Admission to the National Guards is governed by the Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation.

In time of peace, the duties of the National Guard are to maintain public order throughout the territory of the Republic, to protect property and persons and to arrest law-breakers and disturbers of the public peace.

In time of war, the Guard performs the services required of the army of the Republic under the Constitution and laws of the country.

The Guard comprises a Directorate-General, "commands" (battalions), companies, squadrons, "lines", sections (of squadrons and training companies), posts, and a motor-cyclist section.

There are 5 infantry "commands" and 1 cavalry "command".

The cavalry "command" consists of a general staff and 3 squadrons of 3 sections each.

An infantry "command" consists of 3 companies (each "command" comprises 1 training company and 2 companies) and each company consists of 3 "lines" of 4 posts each.

The training company acts as the training centre for troops newly called up. It consists of 3 sections.

There are therefore in all :

- 1 cavalry "command" consisting of 3 squadrons of 3 sections each ;
- 5 infantry "commands" consisting of 1 training company of 3 sections and 14 companies consisting of 3 "lines" of 4 posts each.

Effectives (1934).¹

	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
Directorate-General of the National				
Guard	10	3	16	29
Infantry ²	75	67	1,273	1,415
Cavalry	15	30	366	411
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	100	100	1,655	1,855

CIVIC ASSOCIATION, CIVIC GUARD AND POLICE FORCES.

The Civic Association is responsible, in consultation with the Ministries of War and Public Education, for military and physical training in the educational establishments of the Republic—*i.e.*, boys' schools, girls' schools and mixed schools.

The organs of the Association, in order of precedence, are as follows :

- The Supreme Council, situated in the capital of the Republic ;
- Council in the chief town of each Department ;
- Committees for cities, small towns and villages ;
- The civic guard.

The Supreme Council consists of twelve members, four of whom are *ex officio* members—*viz.*, the Commander-in-Chief of the Army (President), the Minister for War, the Under-Secretary for War and the Chief of the General Staff. The eight other members are appointed by the Executive.

The civic guard which was established in 1933 is an auxiliary militia corps of the regular army consisting of foreigners and Salvadorian citizens who do not perform their service in the army ranks. It is an essentially military body under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief of the army and the War Ministry, and is regarded as an army corps with special duties. Two years of military service in the ranks of the civic guard is equivalent to one year of compulsory military service.

The police forces consist of the *town police* (1,036 inspectors and constables), the *Customs police* (258 inspectors and officers), the *prison guard* (136 inspectors and guards) and the *revenue police* (236 inspectors, N.C.O.s and men).

¹ Not including officials.

² Not including 99 cadets of the training company.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

All citizens between the ages of 18 and 50 are liable for military training. The maximum period of training is one year in all arms, and also in the national guard, the civic guard, secondary schools, sport centres and other special courses established by the Government.

Men between 18 and 30 years of age belong to the active army ; those between 31 and 40 to the reserve of the active army ; and those between 41 and 50 to the territorial reserve.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Military Polytechnic School, founded in 1869 ;

Military School, founded in 1927 (86 cadets on March 1st, 1933) to prepare young men to become regular army officers. The course lasts four years ;

The school of practical instruction for senior officers and subaltern officers is placed under the immediate authority of the Inspector-General of the army ;

Advanced military training courses for higher officers ;

Military training courses (42 officers in 1928), under the supervision of the Inspectorate-General of the army, for improving the general military training of officers (these courses will later be converted into shooting courses for officers of all arms) ;

Military Academy for the training of Staff officers ;

Training School for Pilots ;

Military Aviation School ;

Military Motor-cyclists' School.

It is also intended to found a military college and a special course for intending officers.

EFFECTIVES.

The statutory establishment of the army for the year 1937-38 is 3,000 men.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Colones (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation	2.9	3.1	3.1	4.0	3.2	3.9

NOTES.—1. These amounts include expenditure on the National Guard, estimated at 0.8 million for each year.

2. Expenditure on military pensions, amounting to 0.2 million colones for each year, is not included in the national defence figures. It is included in the section Pensions.

SIAM

Area	518,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1937)	14,465,000
Density per sq. km.	27.9
Length of railway system (1932-33)	2,995 km.

I. Army.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army is organised in 21 battalions of infantry, 13 squadrons of cavalry, 8 groups of artillery, 2 battalions of engineers, 3 anti-aircraft groups and one searchlight battalion.

The air force includes 207 aeroplanes (67,490 H.P.), of which 128 are in commission in tactical units and 79 at training establishments.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Universal liability to military service has been in force for twenty five years, and the law received its present form in 1917. Every able-bodied man at the age of 21 or 22 is liable to be called to military service. The normal duration of service consists of (a) two years with the colours ; (b) seven years in the first reserve during which the reservist is liable to be called upon for repetition training for a maximum period of two months per year ; (c) ten years in the second reserve, during which the reservist is liable to be called for repetition training for a maximum period of thirty days per year ; (d) six years in the third reserve.

EFFECTIVES.

	Total effectives ¹	Officers ¹
Land armed forces	24,468 ²	1,933
Formations organised on a military basis ..	12,498 ³	474

The effectives of the air armed forces comprise 1,336 officers and other ranks.

¹ Average daily number of effectives reached during the year 1930-31.

² Including 934 officers, N.C.O.s and men of the Royal Palace Guard Regiment. Not including reservists who were not called up in 1930-31 and whose average daily number of effectives would have been 28,843, including 2,047 officers, if they had been called up.

³ Police force which is under the Ministry of the Interior. This force does not receive a proper military training and is not intended to be employed as a military force in time of war.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

Destroyer :

Phra Ruang (1917)

Displacement : 1,035 tons. Dimensions : $274 \times 27\frac{1}{2} \times 11$ feet. H.p. 29,000 = 35 kts. Guns : 3 4-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 tubes (21-inch).

Torpedo-boats :

No. 11, No. 12 (1935)

No. 13, No. 21, No. 22 (1936)

No. 23, No. 31, No. 32,

No. 33 (1937)

Displacement : 470 tons. Dimensions : $223 \times 21 \times 7$ feet. H.p. 9,000 = 31 kts. Guns : 3 3-inch (A.A.) ; 6 tubes (18-inch).

Sua-Khamronsindhu (1912)*Sua Tayarnchol* (1908)

Displacement : 375 tons (*Sua-Khamronsindhu* 385 tons). Dimensions : $227 \times 21\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ feet. H.p. 6,000 = 27 kts. Guns : 1 3-inch ; 5 6-pdr. ; 2 tubes (18-inch).

No. 1, No. 2, No. 3 (1908)

No. 4 (1913)

Displacement : 120 tons. H.p. 1,200 = 22 kts. 2 18-inch tubes.

Submarines :

Maachanu, Wiln (1936)

Displacement : 370 tons. Dimensions : $167\frac{1}{2} \times$

Prichunbon, Sinsamutta (1937) $13\frac{1}{2} \times 12$ feet. Speed : $\frac{14.5}{8}$ kts. 5 torpedo tubes.

5 coastal motor torpedo-boats (1922). Displacement : 11 tons.

3 coastal motor torpedo-boats (1935). Displacement : 16 tons.

Miscellaneous : 21 units (gunboats, etc.).

EFFECTIVES.

	Total effectives	Officers
Naval forces	3,400	352
Sea formations organised on a military basis	267	36

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts		Provisional results			Estimates
	Bahts (000,000's)					
Ministry of Defence :						
Central Department	—	—	0.8	0.9	22.6	26.0
Army	8.7	13.6	10.3	10.5		
Air Force	1.7	1.7		3.5		
Navy	2.6	3.0		6.8		
Grant for Naval Programme ..	—	—	5.7	1.0	1.0	1.0
Total	13.0	18.3	16.8	22.7	23.6	27.0

NOTES.—1. The grant to the naval programme since 1935-36 is in connection with an allocation of 18 million baht made in 1935-36 from the Treasury reserve to provide the navy with new ships, mainly destroyers. Of this amount, 6 million baht are regarded as a loan to be repaid to the Treasury reserve by the Ministry of Defence at the rate of 1 million baht per annum.

2. The above expenditure does not include any expenditure on pensions, which is shown jointly with that on civil pensions.

SPAIN

(Including the Canary Islands)

Area	503,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	24,849,000
Density per sq. km.	49.4
Total length of land frontiers :	
With France	677 km.
With Portugal	987 km.
	<hr style="width: 20%; margin: 0 auto;"/>
Length of coastline	1,664 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	3,144 km.
	15,895 km.
Morocco :	
Area	28,470 sq. km.
Population (approximative figure)	1,000,000

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

(1935.)

The armed forces of the Spanish Republic comprise the land army, the air force and the navy. The first two are stationed either in the Peninsula and adjacent islands or in Morocco.

The army of the Peninsula, of the Balearic Islands and of the Canary Islands is divided into eight infantry divisions and one cavalry division, each division including all arms. In addition to the divisional formations, the army further comprises troops and services of the army corps and of the army, also including all arms.

The generals of the eight infantry divisions are in command of all the troops and services forming the divisions and of certain troops and services not included in the divisions; the general of the cavalry division is in command of the corps which form this higher unit.

The Balearic and the Canary Islands each form a military command under a divisional general.

The protected zone of Morocco is divided into two areas : the eastern area (territories of Melilla and Rif), and the western area (territories of Ceuta, Tetuán and Larache). The supreme command of all the land forces of the protected zone is exercised by a general officer of the army under the supreme authority of the High Commissioner. This officer, who has the title of Commander-in-Chief of the Military Forces of Morocco, is appointed by decree of the President on the proposal of the Ministry for War and after consulting the High Commissioner.

The general in supreme command of the military forces in Morocco is responsible for inspecting the Sherifian forces in the northern and southern zones of the Protectorate ; as regards the organisation, training, discipline, stationing and distribution of the forces, he exercises the functions entrusted under the existing legislation to the Inspector of the Sherifian Forces.

The general in supreme command of the military forces in Morocco also commands all the military forces garrisoned in the territories of Ifni and the Spanish Sahara, and the forces in the southern zone of the Protectorate.

MOBILISATION CENTRES.

The 16 mobilisation centres, created on June 16th, 1931, are directly subordinate to the Central Staff.

They undertake all operations relating to mobilisation, except in respect of industry. The organisation of the mobilisation centres is based on the military status—available class, reserve—of the men who have served in the ranks. Men belonging to the first class must be mobilised first ; those in the second class are allotted to the mobilisation centres of their place of residence and are destined to form reserve units. A district is allotted to each mobilisation centre. The mobilisation and reserve centres are equal in number to the divisional infantry brigades, every two brigades being equivalent to one division.

Men discharged from the army and available for active service continue to belong to the active units of the army in which they performed their service, without regard to their place of residence, except for men who performed their service in the active corps of Africa, the Balearic Islands and the Canary Islands, and who remain attached to the active corps of the same arm or corps situated nearest to their place of residence. In the same way, men who have served in the peninsular corps and who, after being discharged, have taken up their permanent residence in the territories of Africa, the Balearic Islands or the Canaries serve in the active units nearest to their residence in those territories.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

WAR MINISTRY.

The War Ministry is in charge of the direction and administration of the armed forces. It comprises the *Under-Secretariat* of the Ministry and the *Central Staff*. The former is in charge of the administration and direction of the army, and the latter of all matters concerning the technical instruction and training of the army for war.

An advisory body called the *Supreme War Council* is attached to the War Ministry. It is presided over by the War Minister and the permanent members are the inspectors-general, the Chief of the Central Staff, the Director-General of the Air Force, the Director-General of Material and War Industries and the Legal Adviser to the Supreme War Council. Its main duty is to examine questions connected with training for war and the constitution of the army.

The office of *Under-Secretary* comprises the following services :

Secretariat.

Section of personnel.

Material Section (manufacture ; workshops and laboratories ; armaments and ammunition, etc.).

Services Section (recruiting ; fortifications and barracks ; remounts, etc.).

Central Intendance.

Treasury.

Army medical inspectorate, veterinary inspectorate, and pharmaceutical inspectorate.

The General Directorate of Aviation, the General Inspectorate of the Civil Guard and the General Directorate of the Carabineers also form part of the Ministry.

The Central Staff comprises a secretariat and 6 sections :

1st Section : Organisation, recruiting, mobilisation.

2nd Section : Military theory, military instruction.

3rd Section : Operations, defence.

4th Section : Armament and material, rear service, railways.

5th Section : Information, historical and geographical services.

6th Section : Cartographic service, photogrammetric service.

The Central Staff is responsible for all preliminary work of mobilisation and for mobilisation operations.

In case of war, the Chief of the Central Staff acts as Chief of the General Staff of the army in the field, which staff consists of personnel belonging to the central staff appointed in time of peace.

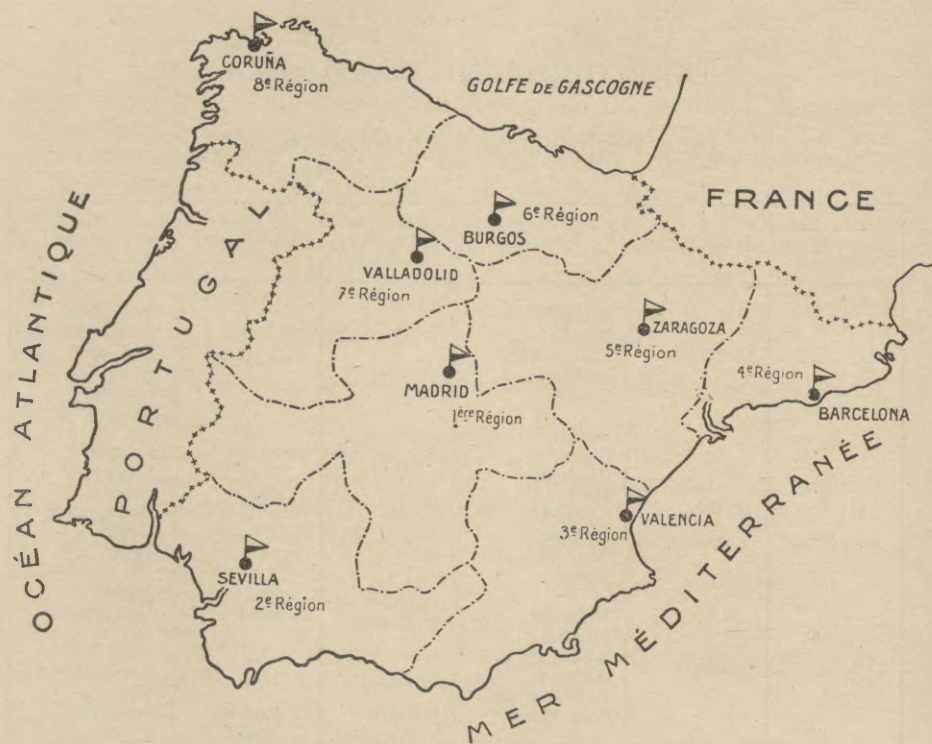
The directorate of the train service and the directorate of the motor transport service also come under the Central Staff; the administrative part of this directorate is in the hands of the Under-Secretariat.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

(The Peninsula and Adjacent Islands.)

Divisions and military commands	Headquarters	Provinces	Divisions and military commands	Headquarters	Provinces
(1)	Madrid	Madrid Toledo Ciudad Real Badajoz Cuenca	(7)	Valladolid	Valladolid Salamanca Zamora Avila Segovia Caceres
(2)	Seville	Seville Cadiz Cordoba Huelva Granada Malaga Almeria Jaén	(8)	Coruña	Coruña Lugo Orense Pontevedra Oviedo León
(3)	Valencia	Valencia Murcia Alicante Albacete Castellón de la Plana	Cavalry Division	Madrid	Madrid Barcelona Alava
(4)	Barcelona	Barcelona Gerona Lerida Tarragona	Balearic Islands	Palma de Mallorca	Islands of : Majorca Minorca Ibiza Formentera Cabrera
(5)	Saragossa	Saragossa Huesca Teruel Soria Guadalajara	Canary Islands	Santa Cruz de Tenerife	Islands of : Teneriffe Gomera Palma, Hierro Grand Canary Fuerteventura Lanzarote
(6)	Burgos	Burgos Navarre Santander Alava Biscay Giupúzcoa Logroño Palencia			

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



— · — · — Area boundaries.

▲ Area headquarters.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. HOME COUNTRY.

1. Higher Units.

- 8 organic divisions ;
- 1 cavalry division ;
- 2 independent mixed mountain brigades.

Each organic division is composed of two infantry brigades of two regiments, one light artillery brigade consisting of two regiments (1 of guns and 1 of howitzers), one cavalry squadron with one automatic-arms section and one infantry cyclist section, one battalion of sappers and miners, one signals group, one aviation flight, and various units of engineers, intendants, medical service and veterinary service.

The cavalry division is composed of three brigades (6 cavalry regiments and 2 automatic-machine-gun squadrons), one regiment of horse artillery, one rifle cyclist company, one machine-gun cyclist company, one company of engineers (sappers), one signal group, one intendants company, one aviation flight (reconnaissance), and various units of the medical and veterinary services.

Each independent mixed mountain brigade is composed of four mountain infantry battalions, one regiment of mountain artillery (howitzers), one company of sappers, one signal group, one intendants company, and various units of the medical and veterinary services.

2. Arms and Services.

1. *Forces stationed in the Peninsula.**Infantry :*

- 35 infantry regiments (32 divisional regiments and 3 naval base regiments at Cadiz, Cartagena and Ferrol) ;
- 8 battalions of mountain infantry ;
- 2 light tank regiments ;
- 4 machine-gun battalions ;
- 1 cyclist battalion.

Each infantry regiment consists of two armed battalions (4 companies) and one machine-gun company (8 guns) each, one auxiliary equipment section (1 gun and 1 mortar) and one signal section. The establishment of an infantry regiment is 1,256 officers, N.C.O.s and men. Two regiments (3rd and 36th) each consist of three battalions.

Each mountain infantry battalion consists of four rifle companies and one machine-gun company (8 guns), with one auxiliary equipment section (1 gun and 1 mortar). The strength of a mountain battalion is 686 officers, N.C.O.s and men

Each tank regiment consists of two battalions of two companies each ; it possesses 60 tanks. The strength of a tank regiment is 533 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The cyclists' battalion comprises five rifle companies and three machine-gun companies (8 guns each), with a strength of 894 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each machine-gun battalion consists of one rifle company and three machine-gun companies (8 guns each), with a strength of 428 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Cavalry :

- 10 light cavalry regiments (4 of which are not divisional) ;
- 1 group of motor machine-guns ;
- 1 presidential escort squadron.

Each cavalry regiment consists of four sabre squadrons, one automatic-arms squadron, two machine-gun sections (4 guns each), two automatic-rifle sections (6 automatic rifles each) and one light mortar section (2 mortars). The establishment of a cavalry regiment is 635 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The motor machine-gun group consists of two squadrons, with a strength of 240 officers, N.C.O.s and men. Each squadron possesses two automatic rifles.

Artillery :

- Light artillery : 16 regiments ;
- Mountain artillery : 2 regiments ;
- Coast artillery : 4 regiments ;
- Horse artillery : 1 regiment ;
- Heavy artillery : 4 regiments ;
- Anti-aircraft artillery : 2 groups ;
- Mixed artillery : 3 groups.

Each light artillery regiment consists of three groups of three batteries each, armed with guns or howitzers ; each regiment possesses 36 guns and howitzers. The establishment of a regiment is 897 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each mountain artillery regiment consists of two groups of three batteries each (each possessing four 105-mm. guns) and has an establishment of 772 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The horse artillery regiment is composed of three groups of three batteries each and has an establishment of 1,124 officers, N.C.O.s and men. The regiment possesses 36 guns.

Each heavy artillery regiment consists of two groups (one gun group and one howitzer group) of three batteries each and has an establishment of 671 officers, N.C.O.s and men. Each battery possesses 4 pieces of artillery (150 mm. guns and 155 mm. howitzers).

Each anti-aircraft group consists of two batteries (8 guns), with an establishment of 272 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

In all, the three mixed groups comprise : 1 light battery, 3 mountain batteries and 1 mechanised battery. The light battery possesses four 75-mm. guns ; the mountain battery four 105-mm. howitzers ; the mechanised battery four 155-mm. howitzers.

Engineers :

- 1 sapper and miner regiment ;
- 1 signal regiment ;
- 2 railway regiments ;
- 8 divisional battalions of sappers and miners ;
- 1 bridging battalion ;
- 1 balloon regiment ;
- 1 independent mixed group of sappers.

The sapper and miner regiment consists of two battalions, and the signal regiment of three battalions. Each battalion is composed of three companies. The signals regiment also has 1 radio company and 1 cavalry company.

Each railway regiment consists of two battalions (10 companies in all, including 5 mobilisation, reserve and training companies).

Each battalion of divisional sappers is composed of 3 companies.

The independent mixed group of sappers consists of 2 mountain companies and 1 mounted company.

Intendance :

- 8 divisional groups of 3 companies each ;
- 3 independent companies (1 motor company and 2 mountain companies).

Medical Service : 8 groups.

2. Balearic Islands and Canary Islands.

Infantry : 4 regiments.

The composition of the infantry regiments is the same as that of the divisional infantry.

Artillery :

- 3 mixed groups ;
- 1 regiment of coast artillery.

The first mixed artillery group is composed of one battery of light artillery, one mountain artillery battery, and one mechanical traction battery, together with three positional and coast batteries.

The other 2 mixed artillery groups are each composed of one mountain artillery battery and troops for the positional and coast batteries.

The light battery possesses four 75-mm. guns ; the mountain battery four 105-mm. guns ; the mechanised battery four 155-mm. guns.

Engineers : 4 mixed groups.

Each mixed group is composed of one company of sappers and one signal company.

Train :

- 3 groups (8 mixed companies) ;
- 1 motor-transport company.

*Intendance : 2 companies.**Medical Service : 2 companies.*

AVIATION.

The General Directorate of Aviation, which is under the War Ministry, comprises the services of the former General Directorate of Civil Aviation, the Supreme Command of Military Aviation, Naval Aviation, and the National Meteorological Service.

The General Directorate of Aviation is entrusted with the organisation, command and administration of the air forces, the training of the personnel (civil and military), the control of air traffic, etc.

The General Directorate of Aviation comprises the secretariat, the supreme command of the air forces, the training headquarters, the air traffic section, the technical and industrial services section and the accountancy and budget section.

A Supreme Air Council has been set up ; it consists of the War Minister, who acts as President, the Chief of the Military Central Staff, the Chief of the Naval Staff, the Under-Secretary for Communications, the Director-General of Aviation, the Chief of Military Aviation and the Chief of Naval Aviation.

The cadres of the air forces are supplemented by personnel from the General Flying School and the Tactical School.

The air forces of the Peninsula are composed of the following units :

Squadron No. 1, attached to the third inspectorate and consisting of a staff, one group of 2 chaser flights, and one group of 2 strategic reconnaissance flights at Getafe-León.

One group of 3 flights at León, attached to the sixth, seventh and eighth organic divisions.

Squadron No. 2, attached to the first inspectorate and consisting of a staff, one chaser flight, and one group of 3 reconnaissance flights attached to the first and second organic divisions and to the cavalry division stationed at Seville-Granada.

Squadron No. 3, attached to the second inspectorate and consisting of a staff and one group of 2 chaser flights stationed at Barcelona-Logroño.

One group of 3 reconnaissance flights, attached to the third, fourth and fifth divisions at Logroño.

One independent group of seaplanes at Los Alcázares.

Establishment : 2,014 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Air Material.¹

(May 31st, 1936.)

Number of aeroplanes	208 ²
Total horse-power	100,500

II. MOROCCO.

Infantry : 2 groups (6 battalions).

Each group includes one rifle company, one machine-gun company (8 machine-guns), one machine-gun section (4 machine-guns) and one auxiliary equipment section (1 gun and 2 mortars).

Each battalion comprises four rifle companies, one machine-gun company (8 machine-guns), one signal section, one auxiliary equipment section (1 gun and 2 mortars), one artificer section and one first-line transport.

The establishment of a battalion is 942 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

There are also eight positional machine-gun companies (2 groups) at Ceuta and Melilla attached, from an administrative standpoint, to the African chasseur battalions.

The infantry in Morocco also includes two "Tercio" legions of 9 rifle companies each, three machine-gun companies (8 guns each)

¹ 1. Aeroplanes capable of use in war, in commission, 154.

2. Aeroplanes in reserve in tactical units, 0.

3. Aeroplanes capable of use in war employed in other services : 54.

² These were machines ready to take the air on May 31st, 1936 ; 107 other aeroplanes capable of use in war were in the parks and under repair in the workshops.

and three auxiliary equipment sections (each section has 1 gun and 2 mortars). The establishment of a legion is 2,239 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Cavalry : 2 escort sections.

The establishment of the cavalry is 196 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Artillery :

Eastern zone : 7 howitzer batteries (6 of 105-mm. and 1 of 155-mm.).

Each battery has 4 guns.

Western zone :

7 howitzer batteries (6 of 105-mm. and 1 of 155-mm.) ;

2 mountain artillery batteries of 105 mm. (one mobile and the other fixed) ;

1 coast artillery battery.

Each howitzer battery has 4 guns.

The artillery establishment is 3,640 officers, N.C.O.s and men (not including the junior auxiliary corps).

Engineers : 2 battalions (9 sapper and communication companies).

Train : 2 mixed groups.

Aviation (1936) : 4 flights (2 reconnaissance, 1 seaplane and 1 colonial flights).

The number of machines in service in these units was 32, including 5 seaplanes, with a total of 17,850 h.p.

The budgetary effectives (1935) of the Air Force were 839 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The army in Morocco also includes intendance troops (6 companies), motor transport service, army medical service (7 companies), etc.

REGULAR NATIVE FORCE.

The regular native force consists of two groups : one group for the eastern zone and one for the western zone. Each group comprises three infantry "tabores" (consisting of 3 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company and 1 auxiliary equipment section) and one cavalry "tabor" (5 squadrons in all).

The establishment of these detachments is 612 officers and 10,576 men, including 8,132 native troops.

Sahara Detachments.

The Sahara detachments are composed of one disciplinary company, one machine-gun section (4 guns), one artillery detachment (2 guns of 75 mm.), one communications detachment, engineer, intendance and medical service troops. The establishment of these detachments is 476 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

III. SPANISH POSSESSIONS IN WEST AFRICA.

The Spanish possessions in West Africa comprise the territory of Ifni.

The command over the military forces in this territory is exercised by the general in supreme command of the military forces in Morocco.

For 1935, the budgetary effectives of the armed forces stationed in this territory comprised 47 European officers, 41 European N.C.O.s and 49 men, and 1,463 native N.C.O.s and men, including 208 N.C.O.s and men belonging to the native Civil Guard and 39 N.C.O.s and 1,012 men belonging to the rifle battalion.

The rifle battalion consists of three "tabores", one auxiliary equipment section and one engineer section.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments or groups	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies
<i>Peninsula :</i>	8 ¹	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	18 ²	37 ³	89 ⁴	—	—	395 ⁵
Cavalry	1	3	11 ⁶	—	52 ⁷	—	—
Artillery :							
Light	—	8	16	—	—	144	—
Mountain	—	—	2	—	—	12	—
Coast	—	—	4	—	—	—	—
Horse	—	—	1	—	—	9	—
Heavy	—	—	4	—	—	24	—
Mixed	—	—	3 ⁸	—	—	5	—
Anti-aircraft	—	—	2 ⁸	—	—	4	—
Engineers (not including the balloon regiment)	—	—	5 ⁹	17	—	—	54
<i>Balearic and Canary Islands :</i>							
Infantry	—	—	4	8	—	—	36 ¹⁰
Artillery	—	—	4 ¹¹	—	—	8 ¹²	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	—	8
Train	—	—	3 ⁸	—	—	—	9
<i>Morocco¹³ :</i>							
Infantry	—	—	2 ⁸	6	—	—	42 ¹⁴
Cavalry	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	—	—	—	—	15	—
Engineers	—	—	—	2	—	—	9
Train	—	—	2 ⁸	—	—	—	—

¹ Organic divisions.

² Including 2 infantry independent mixed brigades.

³ Including 2 tank regiments.

⁴ Including 4 tank battalions, 4 machine-gun battalions, 1 cyclist battalion, and 8 independent battalions mountain infantry.

⁵ Including 8 tank companies and 58 machine-gun companies.

⁶ Including 1 motor machine-gun group.

⁷ Including 2 motor machine-gun squadrons and 10 automatic-arms squadrons.

⁸ Groups.

⁹ Including 1 group.

¹⁰ Including 4 machine-gun companies.

¹¹ 1 regiment and 3 groups.

¹² Batteries belonging to the three groups.

¹³ Not including regular native force : see above.

¹⁴ Including 8 machine-gun companies and 8 positional machine-gun companies.

MILITARY FACTORIES.

All the establishments intended for the manufacture of arms, ammunition, gunpowder and explosives, incendiary chemical products, etc., are considered as being in the service of national defence.

The Directorate of Military Material and Industries prepares, in consultation with the General Staff, a list of establishments in operation which are to be considered as being in the service of national defence, without prejudice to any establishments which may voluntarily make an application to this effect.

Establishments considered as being in the service of national defence are regarded as attached to the army, but are not to be totally militarised and placed under the competent authorities until the declaration of a state of war or until total or partial mobilisation.

The personnel of establishments considered as being in the service of national defence, after performing their period of service in the army or navy, are finally discharged from the active units with which they serve and are posted to the corresponding mobilisation unit of the manufacturing establishment; they remain attached to this unit during the whole period they are subject to mobilisation in the active army or in the reserve, until they cease to be liable for military service.

POLICE FORCES.

1. *Home Country.*

The *Security Corps* carries out police work in the towns and co-operates with the civil police. It is organised in companies and armed with swords and revolvers. In order to be admitted to these corps, men must have served for at least three years in the army.

Its budgetary strength (1935) is 450 officers, 543 N.C.O.s and 16,667 men, making a total of 17,660.

The *Civil Guard Corps* has the duties of a rural police and supervises all kinds of communications; in the towns it assists the security and police forces.

The Civil Guard, which in time of peace comes under the Ministry of the Interior, and for whose services the Inspector-General of the Civil Guard (a member of the Army General Staff) is responsible, is a militarised body divided up over five zones (Valencia, Cordoba, Valladolid, Madrid and Barcelona) and organised in units known as "tercios" (23), the latter being divided into "commands"; the "commands" are subdivided into companies.

The Civil Guard is armed with rifles, bayonets, or swords. Before being accepted as members of the Guard, men who have been in the army must have had at least three years' service with the colours.

The budgetary establishment of the Civil Guard (1935) is 1,094 officers¹ and 33,031 N.C.O.s and men.

The *Carabineers Corps* is attached to the Customs service and comes under the Ministry of Finance.

The corps of carabineers, divided up over 10 zones, is grouped in "commands". Each "command" consists of from 2 to 6 companies (about 100 companies in all); certain "commands" also possess a cavalry section (11 in all).

Recruiting is on the basis of voluntary enlistment by men who have served for at least three years in the army. The establishment of the corps of carabineers (1935) is 16,120 inspectors, sub-inspectors, officers, N.C.O.s and men, armed with rifles, sabres and revolvers.

¹ Including 6 inspectors (Generals).

The corps of *Forest Guards* is responsible for policing and supervising public forests and rivers. It is under the Ministry of Agriculture.

When a state of war is declared, the corps of Forest Guards is given military status by the War Ministry and is regarded as an armed force in the event of aggression. It is recruited from among ex-soldiers who have served for at least three years in the army.

The *Provincial Corps* are the rural police corps under the authority of the provinces. They are organised in companies (3), one of which is known as the Catalonia squadron and comes under the exclusive authority of the Generalidad of Catalonia. These corps are armed with rifles (old pattern). Recruiting is on the basis of voluntary enlistment. The approximate strength of these corps is 390 men.

Corps of Armed Somatenes.—This corps comes under the Generalidad of Catalonia. Recruiting for the corps is by competitive examination.

All questions concerning the general direction of the carabineers come under the Department of the Under-Secretary in the Ministry of War; troops, units, etc., come under the local military authorities, as regards discipline, under the same conditions as the army. Questions relating to the service are settled by the Generals in command in the areas, who receive their orders from the Inspector-General, the latter receiving instructions from the Ministry of Finance.

The expenses for the Security Corps and the Civil Guard are charged to the Ministry of the Interior; those of the Carabineers Corps to the Ministry of Finance, and those of the Provincial Corps to the "General Councils" of the provinces concerned.

The authority exercised by the Minister and by the other organs of the Government of the Republic over the services of the Rural Guards or any other armed force of the same character existing in Catalan territory is transferred to the Government counsellor of the Generalidad of Catalonia.

In spite of their outward appearance as organised and trained troops, neither their equipment, training, armament and material, nor the age of the men belonging to these various corps allow of their being used as field troops. Moreover, they do work which the Government cannot dispense with even in war time.

2. *Oversea Territories.*

(May 10th, 1933.)

The police forces of the oversea territories comprise :

(a) Five Sherifian Mehallas, the strength of which is 7,000 officers and men armed with rifles or carbines; they possess no collective arms;

(b) Groupings under the surveillance of officers and civil controllers of native affairs, having a strength of 3,600 men armed with rifles and sword-bayonets; they possess no collective arms;

(c) Saharan Police having a strength of 188 European officers and men (natives) armed with rifles and sword-bayonets; they possess no collective arms;

(d) Colonial Guard of the Gulf of Guinea, organised in 3 companies and 1 mobile company, and having a strength of 691 European officers and men (natives) armed with rifles and sword-bayonets; they possess no collective arms.

There is, further, the Civil Guard (247 officers and men in 1935) in Morocco for the same service as in the Peninsula, and a small detachment of carabineers (Customs) for Customs service.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The total period of service is 18 years—viz., 1 year in the ranks, 5 years' liability for service with the colours, 6 years in the first reserve, and 6 years in the second reserve. A certain proportion of the men in the first year of liability to be called up are sometimes called up for a few days for manœuvres. As a general rule, after completing their service with the colours, men are not called up again.

Service is compulsory for all Spanish citizens. Men can obtain a reduction of 6 months' service on payment of a military tax; they then serve 6 months, and afterwards are liable to be called up during a period of 5½ years. They then pass into the reserve for 12 years.

In 1932, 15,485 men were allowed a reduction of service. During this year, they received 16 days' military training (96 hours).

Men performing the ordinary service who, on being incorporated in the corps to which they are assigned, give proof, as the result of an examination, of a sufficient by high standard of theoretical knowledge, tactical and gymnastic training and of training in the use of the rifle or musket serve for 8 months only.

The annual contingent is in excess of requirements; that part of the contingent which is not incorporated in the ranks forms what is called the training contingent; it either receives no training at all, or receives it during a period which varies according to budgetary resources. In no case does its period of training exceed 4 weeks.

The incorporation of the class is carried out during two periods, in February and in November; discharge is also carried out in two stages. Discharges generally take place five or six days before the incorporation of the new recruits. As a result, from January 25th to February 1st and from October 25th to November 1st, the strength drops by about half. This decrease does not of course affect re-enlisted men, the regular and native forces in Morocco, or the home and oversea forces organised on a military basis, since those forces are recruited by the voluntary system. In 1932, the number of volunteers and re-enlisted men in the army was 25,099.

CONTINGENT OF RECRUITS FOR 1936.

Recruiting offices	For Africa	For the Peninsula and the Islands	Total
First division	1,824	9,979	11,803
Second division	2,698	14,751	17,449
Third division	1,451	7,930	9,381
Fourth division	1,156	6,321	7,477
Fifth division	866	4,736	5,602
Sixth division	1,287	7,037	8,324
Seventh division	994	5,432	6,426
Eighth division	1,951	10,666	12,617
Balearic Islands	173	945	1,118
Canary Islands	450	2,203	2,653
Total	12,850	70,000	82,850

Recruiting of N.C.O.s.

In order to be admitted to the corps of N.C.O.s, a man must have served for at least two years as corporal, have attended the courses at a regimental school and have passed a qualifying examination.

On admission to the corps, N.C.O.s are appointed sergeants. Before they can be promoted senior sergeants, they must have served for four years as sergeants, have attended the necessary courses and passed an examination. Promotion is in strict order of seniority.

Promotion to the rank of second-lieutenant also takes place in strict order of seniority, as and when vacancies occur and provided the candidate has obtained a qualifying certificate; he must have served for two years in an arm or service.

Recruiting of officers.

Pupils in the military academies are recruited from among :

(a) Civilians and soldiers over 18 years of age with the diploma of bachelor ;

(b) N.C.O.s and sergeants, who are required to take certain tests ;

(c) N.C.O.s in order of seniority, subject to admission tests.

Pupils admitted to the military academies mentioned under (a) must have served six months with the colours.

Pupils included in paragraphs (a) and (b) attend a course lasting four half-years in the academies. After completing their studies, they are promoted to the rank of lieutenant.

Those included under paragraph (c) attend a six-months' course. The three groups together attend a practical course.

Promotion of officers.

The promotion of chiefs and officers is in strict order of seniority. The conditions required for promotion in the various arms and corps are : for candidate officers, 3 years of service ; for lieutenants, 7 years ; for captains, 10 years ; for majors, 7 years ; for lieutenant-colonels, 8 years ; and for colonels, 3 years.

Promotion to the rank of brigadier-general, by selection, is open to colonels who appear in the first third of their respective cadres, and

who, after having attended a course, the length of which is fixed by the Ministry of War, at the Centre for Higher Military Studies, have been declared eligible for promotion.

Promotion to the rank of major-general is by selection from among brigadier-generals with over 2 years' active service who are declared eligible by the Higher War Council.

In the institutes for the Civil Guard and Carabineers, the recruiting and promotion of officers will continue to be governed by the same rules as heretofore.

MILITARY TRAINING OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

The schools for preparatory military instruction are under the Military Central Staff ; their object is to give young men military training in the proper sense of the term, so that they need serve only eight months instead of one year with the colours.

There are two kinds of schools for preparatory military instruction : official schools and private schools.

The official schools, of which there are 16 in the Peninsula, are attached to the mobilisation and reserve centres. There are also four in the Balearic Islands and the Canaries ; these are attached to the recruiting offices.

Certain associations may establish private schools for preparatory military instruction outside the army, after obtaining the permission of the General Officer Commanding the division, the military commands of the Balearic and Canary Islands, or the Commander-in-Chief of the military forces in Morocco. These authorities approve the appointments of the instructors and, in the case of the official schools, select the premises, shooting-ranges and parade-grounds, armament, etc. In the official schools, the instructors are selected from officers, N.C.O.s and men. The maximum number of pupils who may attend a course in an official school is fixed at 400.

In the private schools, the instructors are selected from army officers on the active list or in the reserve who are not employed in the army units, or from supernumerary or retired officers.

The official schools are issued with one rifle or carbine for every ten pupils. The centres to which the schools are attached are in charge of these arms. The number of cartridges issued free of charge is 40 per pupil.

The private schools for pre-military training use rifles and muskets for training purposes ; the military authorities supply them, for musketry training, with the necessary arms, which must be restored at the end of the firing practice. The maximum number of rifles or muskets which may be issued to a private school is 20.

Pupils of the schools for preparatory military instruction must follow a course lasting at least 4 months, either consecutively or in two or more periods.

MEASURES TO PROTECT THE CIVILIAN POPULATION AGAINST ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

A national committee under the President of the Council of Ministers has been set up to organise measures to protect the civilian population against attacks from the air.

This committee consists of the Ministers of War, Marine, the Interior, Education and Public Works, and is responsible for co-ordinating the work of these various Ministries.

The War Minister, under whom is placed the Chemical Warfare Investigation Centre, is primarily responsible for studying and drawing up the plans and schemes to be submitted for approval to the national committee.

Provincial and local committees have been organised in all the provinces; the former are responsible for directing and co-ordinating the measures to be taken, while the latter are in charge of their local control and execution.

EFFECTIVES.

(1935.)

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

1. Home Country.

Officers :

Major-Generals	18
Brigadier-Generals	63
Colonels	176
Lieutenant-Colonels	452
Majors	1,145
Captains	2,450
Lieutenants	2,924
	<hr/>
	7,228
N.C.O.s	9,032
Men	100,832
	<hr/>
Total	117,092
Junior auxiliary corps	4,018

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (*Home Country*).

	1926 ¹	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
Officers	14,286	13,434	13,434	12,702	12,702	12,501	7,902	7,859	7,255	7,228
N.C.O.s and men	123,324	100,000	100,000	101,951	101,951	102,184	111,308	119,099	111,546	113,882
Total	137,609	113,434	113,434	114,653	114,653	114,685	119,210	126,953 ²	118,801 ²	121,110 ²

¹ 1925-26.

² Including 5,427 men belonging to the junior auxiliary corps in 1933, 5,059 in 1934 and 4,018 in 1935.

2. Morocco.

I. *Budgetary Effectives for 1935.*

Officers	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,410
N.C.O.s	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,928
Men	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	30,735
									<hr/>
Total	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	34,073
Junior auxiliary corps	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	544

Summary Table of Budgetary Effectives (*Morocco*).¹

(Total effectives.)

1929	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	69,314
1930	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	69,314
1931	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	53,517
1932	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	44,165
1933	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	37,325
1934	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	34,085
1935	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	34,073

II. PRESCRIBED ESTABLISHMENT.

(1936.)

(Home Country and Morocco.)

Peninsula, Balearic and Canary Islands.

Generals	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	82
Officers and officials of equivalent status	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	8,989
								<hr/>
Total number of officers	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	9,071
								<hr/>
N.C.O.s	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	6,381
Other ranks	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	90,178
Junior Auxiliary Corps of the Army	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4,138
								<hr/>
Total number of N.C.O.s and other ranks	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	100,697
								<hr/>
Grand total	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	109,768
								<hr/>

¹ Including the junior auxiliary corps, the regular native forces, the special "Tercio" troops, the Sahara detachment and the companies of marines.

Africa.

Generals	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3
Officers and officials of equivalent status :								
European	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,560	
Native	..	..	..	..	..	..	64	
							<hr/>	1,624
Total number of officers	..	..	..	..	..	..		1,627
N.C.O.s	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,600	
Other ranks : European	..	..	..	..	..	..	21,472	
Native	..	..	..	..	..	..	8,725	
Junior Auxiliary Corps of the Army	..	..	..	..	..	..	519	
							<hr/>	
Total number of N.C.O.s and other ranks	..	..	..	..	..	..		32,316
								<hr/>
Grand total	..	..	..	..	..	..		33,943

III. MILITARY CONTINGENT FOR 1936.

The maximum military contingent of the troops of the army for the Peninsula, the Balearic and Canary Islands and Africa is fixed for 1936 at 145,000 men.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

1 battleship :¹

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Jaime Primo</i> ..	1914-21	15,452 ³	{ 459 78½ 27½	{ 20,000	20	{ VIII 12, XX 4, II 3 (A.A.), II 3-pdr.

¹ One battleship (*España*) sunk, April 30th, 1937.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.³ Normal displacement.

7 cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Baleares</i>	1932-35	10,000	636	90,000	33	{ VIII 8, VIII 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
2. <i>Canarias</i> ..	1931-34		64			
			17½			
3. <i>Miguel de Cervantes</i> ..	1928-31	7,850 ²	579½	80,000	33	{ VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr. (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
4. <i>Libertad</i> ..	1925-25		54			
5. <i>Almirante Cervera</i> ..	1925-27		20½			
6. <i>Navarra</i> ..	1920-23	5,502	462	25,500	25.5	{ IX 6, I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr. (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
			50			
			21½	45,000	29	{ VI 6, I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr. (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
7. <i>Mendes Nuñez</i>	1923-24	4,650 ²	462			
			46			
			19			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Normal displacement.12 ¹ (+ 2 building) flotilla leaders and 3 destroyers :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (max.)	Torpedo tubes (21-inch)
2	<i>Churruca</i>	building	1,650	17	42,000	36 kts.	8
6	<i>Churruca</i>	1930-1933	1,650	17	42,000	36 kts.	6
6	<i>Churruca</i>	1926-1930					
3	<i>Alsido</i>	1922-1924	1,145	15	33,000	34 kts.	4

¹ Two units sunk, September 1936 and October 1937.

11 torpedo boats.—Displacement : 177 tons. Dimensions : 164 × 16½ × 6½ feet. H.P. 3,750 = 26 kts. 3 torpedo tubes (18-inch).

11 (+ 3 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Torpedo tubes
3	D 1-D3	building	1,050 1,375	13½	5,000 1,350	20.5 9.5	6 (21-inch)
6	C 1-6 ¹	1927-1929	915 1,290	13½	2,000 ?	16 8½	6 (21-inch)
5	B 1-5 ²	1921-1923	556 836	11½	1,400 850	16 10-10½	4 (18-inch)

¹ C 3 sunk, December 12th, 1936, but salvaged and refitted ; C 2 and C 4 under repair, November 1937.² B 6 sunk, September 1936.

Miscellaneous : 33 units (gunboats, transports, sloops, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Torpedo tubes		
							Number						
	In service	Build- ing	Total	In service	Build- ing	Total	In service	Build- ing	Total	Cal- ibre (inch)	In service	Build- ing	Total
Battleships ..	1	—	1	15,452	—	15,452	8 20 2	— — —	8 20 2	12 4 3			
Cruisers	7	—	7	53,702	—	53,702	16 39 16 12 2	— — — — —	16 39 16 12 2	8 6 4.7 4 12- pdr.	76	—	76
Flotilla leaders, destroyers and torpedo- boats	26	2	28	25,182	3,300	28,482							
Submarines ..	11	3	14	8,270	3,150	11,420					117 56	16 18	133 74
Total ..	45	5	50	102,606	6,450	109,056	115	—	115		249	34	283

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.
(1935.)

Officers	974
N.C.O.s and men	14,185
Total	15,159 ¹

Under the Law of January 11th, 1936, the Minister of Marine is authorised to maintain for service with the Fleet, in the arsenals, naval bases and other formations attached to the Navy, a strength of 18,000 sailors and 1,500 marines.

NAVAL AIR FORCE.

The Naval Air Force for 1936 is composed as follows :

Number of units	Number of aeroplanes	
	In service	In reserve
1 bombing squadron	6	—
3 reconnaissance squadrons	18	9
1 fighter and escort squadron	7	2
1 torpedo bomber squadron	21	6
1 training squadron	9	—
1 school squadron	20	—

¹ Including naval infantry; not including naval and air cadets and personnel of auxiliary corps.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Provisional results		Estimates			
	Pesetas (000,000's)					
Defence Expenditure :						
Ministry of War	405.6	386.8	422.2	542.3	432.8	.
Ministry of the Marine	167.8	153.4	197.7	188.3	219.4	.
Subsecretariat for Aviation	—	—	—	—	217.0	.
Activities in Morocco	121.9	105.1	118.9	123.4	127.3	.
Total	695.3	645.3	738.8	854.0	996.5	.
Index numbers of: Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	97	99	101	101 ¹	.	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	100	102	99	97 ²	.	.

¹ Average, January to June 1936.

² Average, January to April 1936.

NOTES.—1. The above expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine does not include expenditure of a civil character consisting mainly of subsidies to shipping companies. This expenditure amounted to 73.8 million pesetas in 1933 and to 69 million in 1934. For 1935 it is shown under the Ministry of Industry and Trade, and since 1936 under the Ministry of Public Works, of Communications and of the Mercantile Marine.

2. The budget of each department shown in the table above includes appropriations for the air force until 1936 ; as from 1937 expenditure for the air force is shown under the Ministry of the Marine in which a special Subsecretariat for Aviation was created.

3. The expenditure in the above table includes certain small pension charges. With this exception, military and naval pensions are charged to a special section of the budget. They amounted to :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Provisional results		Estimates			
	Pesetas (000,000's)					
Military and naval pensions ..	108.7	226.2	112.8	114.4	116.5	.
Pensions of men who retired voluntarily or were transferred to the Reserve (Decrees of April 25th and 29th and June 23rd, 1931, and Law of October 21st, 1931)	114.3		110.6	108.4	106.7	.

In addition, there are some unspecified appropriations in favour of military, naval and civil personnel.

4. The following amounts have been appropriated for the civil guard :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Provisional results		Estimates			
	Pesetas (ooo,ooo's)					
Civil guard	123.0	127.6	163.6	167.5	172.7	.

SWEDEN

Area	449,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	6,285,000
Density per sq. km.	14.0
Length of land frontiers :	
With Finland	536 km.
With Norway	<u>1,657 km.</u>
Total	2,193 km.
Length of coast-line	7,624 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1936)	16,709 km.

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Swedish army is based on a military system which is a combination of the cadre and militia systems. The period of the first training for men liable for military service is thus comparatively short. The number of private soldiers in service varies at different periods of the year. The figure is highest when the largest number of conscripts are undergoing their period of service.

The armed forces of Sweden comprise the army, the air force and the navy.

The personnel of the army consists of the cadre and conscripts. The cadre is made up of personnel recruited by voluntary enlistment. It comprises the permanent cadre, the unattached cadre, the special reserve and the reserve.

The permanent cadre consists of regular officers and non-commissioned officers. The unattached cadre is made up of regular officers who are no longer with the colours and who are required to perform a short period of service each year. The difference between the special reserve and the reserve is as follows :

On the reduction of the military forces in 1925, a certain number of officers and non-commissioned officers were transferred from the active army to the unattached cadre. Reserve officers and non-commissioned officers are recruited either from personnel no longer in the active army or from personnel specially trained for the purpose. Officers and non-commissioned officers belonging to the special reserve and the reserve are required to perform a short period of service every two or three years.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

General Characteristics.

The King is Commander-in-Chief of the forces of the Kingdom.

The Ministry of National Defence is responsible for all national defence questions. A National Defence Staff and a General Commission for the Economic Preparation of National Defence have been created to co-ordinate the activities of the three services. There is a General Officer Commanding-in-Chief for each service—army, air force and navy.

These authorities are all under the Ministry of National Defence.

Ministry of National Defence.

The Ministry of National Defence is the central organ for the administration of the forces. It consists of the Minister's Office (four departments), the Army Office, the Navy Office and the Air Force Office.

National Defence Staff.

The National Defence Staff is responsible for the general organisation of national defence. Its essential task is to co-ordinate the use of all means of national defence. It consists of nine sections : military operations, naval operations, air force operations, anti-aircraft defence, transportations, intelligence, signals, codes and military historical research.

General Commission for the Economic Preparation of National Defence.

The task of the General Commission for the Economic Preparation of National Defence is to direct and supervise economic measures of defence.

It consists of a Chairman appointed by the Government, ten ordinary members (the Chief of the National Defence Staff, the Commanders-in-Chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force, the chiefs of the Department of Labour and Social Welfare, the Department of Agriculture and the Central Commercial Department, the Director of the Academy of Technical Science and two other persons appointed by the Government), and a number of additional members representing public institutions and private industry.

The General Commission for the Economic Preparation of National Defence has a general secretariat consisting of an industrial section, a general section and a joint secretariat.

National Defence Chemical Institute.

The duty of the National Defence Chemical Institute is to organise and superintend anti-gas defence.

I. Army.

General Officer Commanding-in-Chief of the Army.

The G. O. C.-in-Chief of the Army is in command of all authorities, special corps and army personnel. His duties are to supervise the general development of the land army, to lay down general rules for army training, to draw up regulations, to submit proposals for promotion to the King, and to settle various questions relating to the military command. The G. O. C.-in-Chief of the Army has under his orders the Army Staff, composed of a secretariat, a section for organisation, a section for military training and a selection board. He is assisted by the inspectors of arms.

Directorate of Army Administrative Services.

(a) Department of Director of Armament.

This Department deals with questions concerning the military material of the army and factories working for the Department. It consists of a secretariat, three military offices and an office for contracts.

(b) Intendance Department.

(c) Accountants Department.

This Department deals with army pay, audit and accountancy. It consists of a secretariat and an audit office.

(d) Fortifications Directorate.

This Directorate deals with questions concerning the administration of land belonging to the army, and the maintenance of military fortresses and buildings. It consists of two military offices and one accountants office.

(e) Medical Service Directorate.

MILITARY COMMANDS.

Sweden is divided into four military commands. The Upper Norrland military area (including the fortress of Boden) and the Gotland area form independent districts. Each district is subdivided into a certain number of recruiting subdistricts.

Commands and Districts	Recruiting Districts	Divisional Headquarters
Southern Command	Malmöhus (S. and N.) Halland Kronoberg N. Småland	Hälsingborg (1st division)
Western Command	Västgöta-Bohus Älvsborg Skaraborg Värmland	Skövde (3rd division)
Eastern Command	Östergötland Örebro Södermanland Stockholm Uppsala	Stockholm (4th division)
Northern Command	Kopparberg Gävleborg Jämtland Väster-Norrland	Östersund (2nd division)
Upper Norrland Military Area	Västerbotten Norrbotten	Boden (Upper Norrland troops)
Gotland Military Area	Gotland	Visby (Gotland troops)

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY. (1938.)

In peace time the composition of the Swedish army is the following :

1. Higher Units.

4 infantry divisions.

The Upper Norrland troops and the Gotland troops.

The higher units are composed as follows :

First Division.

5 infantry regiments.

1 cavalry regiment.

2 artillery regiments.

1 battalion of engineers.

1 train battalion.

Second Division.

4 infantry regiments.

1 artillery regiment.

1 train battalion.

Third Division.

- 4 infantry regiments.
- 1 cavalry regiment.
- 2 artillery regiments.
- 1 train battalion.
- 1 intendance company.

Fourth Division.

- 6 infantry regiments.
- 1 cavalry regiment.
- 1 artillery regiment.
- 1 battalion of engineers.
- 1 regiment of signals (less 1 company attached to the Upper Norrland troops).
- 1 train battalion.
- 1 intendance company.

The Upper Norrland Troops.

- 2 infantry regiments.
- 1 cavalry regiment.
- 1 artillery regiment.
- 1 artillery brigade.
- 1 battalion of engineers.
- 1 company of signals (see above).
- 1 intendance company.

The Gotland Troops.

- 1 infantry regiment.
- 1 artillery brigade.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

22 regiments.

1. An infantry regiment consists in peace time—with the exceptions noted under 2 and 5—of a regimental staff; first battalion (headquarters, three rifle and one machine-gun and light trench artillery companies or one company of pioneers and signallers; and second battalion (headquarters, three rifle companies and one special company or one machine-gun company).

2. The Svea Life-Guards regiment consists of: regimental staff; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1; and, in addition, one battalion (headquarters and two special companies).

3. The Göta Life-Guards consist of : regimental staff ; first battalion (headquarters and three fortress companies, including two rifle and one machine-gun companies) ; second battalion (headquarters and two tank companies) ; one independent garrison company.

4. The Kronoberg regiment consists of : regimental staff ; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1 ; besides a detachment stationed at Karlskrona consisting of headquarters and three fortress companies, the latter including two rifle companies and one machine-gun company.

5. The Norrbotten regiment consists of : regimental staff ; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1 ; and, in addition, one battalion (headquarters and three rifle (ski) companies).

Cavalry.

4 regiments.

A regiment consists of 2 to 4 mounted squadrons, a machine-gun and light trench artillery squadron, a reconnaissance squadron and (in some cases) a dismounted squadron.

Artillery.

Field artillery :

- 4 divisional artillery regiments ;
- 1 army artillery regiment ;
- 2 independent artillery brigades.

Fortress artillery : 1 regiment.

Anti-aircraft artillery : 1 regiment.

Engineers : 3 battalions.

Signals : 1 regiment.

Train corps : 4 battalions.

Intendance : 3 companies.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Special Companies	Special Battalions or Brigades
Higher units	4	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	22	47	—	—	—
Cavalry	—	4	—	22	—	—
Artillery	—	7	—	—	—	2
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	3
Signals	—	1	—	—	—	—
Train corps	—	—	—	—	—	4
Intendance	—	—	—	—	3	—
Total	4	34	47	22	3	9

POLICE FORCES.¹

State Police.—The recruiting of the police is based on voluntary engagement. The corps is armed with sabres or truncheons (in certain circumstances, revolvers). The approximate strength is 200.

Rural Police.—The approximate effective of this corps, which has no arms, is 1,200. Only 25 per cent of this personnel are employed for the maintenance of order, the remainder being engaged in administrative tasks.

Communal and Municipal Police.—The communal and municipal police is under the jurisdiction of communal authorities. The approximate effective (including reserve personnel) is 3,417. The police are armed with sabres or truncheons; in exceptional cases a small number of police are armed with revolvers.

Frontier Guards and Coast Guards.—These corps are under the jurisdiction of the Customs service. Effectives of frontier guards : 224 men; effectives of the coast guards : 528 men. These corps have no arms (some small groups of the coast guards are armed with revolvers).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory from the age of 20 to the age of 45 (15 years in the first line troops and 10 years in the territorial army reserve).

The total period of active service for which effectives recruited by conscription are liable is 260 days for the army, the navy and the air force. This period of service applies to men fitted to enter a university or belonging to certain similar categories. Certain specialists serve for 225 days, and the other conscripts serve for the following periods: in the army, 175 days (infantry, train and intendance services) or 210 days (cavalry, artillery and engineers); in the navy, 200 days; and in the air force, 200 days. Aspirants to the rank of officer in the army are regarded under Swedish law as conscripts during their period of training, which lasts thirty-eight months.

Territorial army reservists (*landstorm*) are liable to a 5-day period of training within two years of their entering the territorial army—*i.e.*, at 35 years of age. Those who have attended courses qualifying for command undergo a 12-day period of exercise.

¹ The police forces do not form a part of the army.

**TOTAL NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS WHO HAVE BEEN PLACED ON THE
ACTIVE LIST AND DRAFTED TO THE TROOPS IN SERVICE OF
THE ARMY, OR TO THE SERVICES OF THE NAVY OR AIR FORCE (1938).**

	Category	Student cate- gory	Districts						Total
			South	West	East	North	Upper Norr- land	Gotland	
Army	Students	2,354	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,354
	First line	—	6,838	5,071	6,695	4,715	2,255	275	25,849
	Reserve	—	2,590	1,548	2,498	1,537	833	10	9,016
	Total	2,354	9,428	6,619	9,193	6,252	3,088	285	37,219
Navy	Students	173	—	—	—	—	—	—	173
	First line	—	744	562	739	70	—	55	2,170
	Reserve	—	378	325	142	—	—	—	845
	Total	173	1,122	887	881	70	—	55	3,188
Air force	Students	83	—	—	—	—	—	—	83
	First line	—	130	188	607	175	—	—	1,100
	Reserve	—	130	170	370	—	—	—	670
	Total	83	260	358	977	175	—	—	1,853
Grand total ..		2,610	10,810	7,864	11,051	6,497	3,088	340	42,260 ¹

¹ In addition, there are 1,450 men registered at the seamen's registry offices.

NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS EXEMPTED AND ENROLLED.

Yearly averages	Exempted	Enrolled			Total number of conscripts
		Combatant corps	Other corps	Total	
1911/15	7,112	38,805	5,507	44,312	54,664
1928	5,684	47,488	2,660	50,148	60,754
1929	5,727	46,418	2,787	49,205	60,759
1930	6,095	46,581	2,961	49,542	61,273
1931	7,122	46,573	2,101	48,674	61,006
1932	6,598	47,243	2,135	49,378	61,528
1933	6,745	44,187	4,661	48,848	63,306
1934	6,007	44,198	4,526	48,724	61,588
1935	5,549	42,347	4,113	46,460	58,315
1936	5,171	41,426	5,363	46,789	59,554
1937	5,061	40,470	5,224	45,698	59,197

CADRES.

1. Officers.

Officers are divided into four classes : those belonging to the permanent cadre, the unattached cadre, the special reserve and the reserve respectively.

Regular officers are posted from the Military College at Karlberg, where the courses last two years. On leaving the college, a cadet is appointed ensign after two years' probationary service with a regiment.

Reserve officers are drawn :

- (1) From among retired officers ;
- (2) From among men holding college and university degrees.

2. *N.C.O.s.*

N.C.O.s are recruited from among voluntarily enlisted men holding an elementary education certificate.

Like the officers, they are divided into four categories. In Sweden, a distinction is made between N.C.O.s, on the one hand, and corporals, lance-corporals and men, on the other.

3. *Corporals and Lance-corporals.*

Corporals and lance-corporals are recruited from among soldiers who have enlisted voluntarily.

4. *Military Training.*

The military training establishments are the following :

- The Royal Staff College (Stockholm) ;
- The Royal Artillery and Engineer Academy (Stockholm) ;
- The Royal Military College (Karlberg) ;
- The Equitation School (Strömsholm) ;
- The Small Arms School (Rosersberg) ;
- The School of Artillery (Marma and Skillingaryd) ;
- The N.C.O.s School of Education (Uppsala).

VOLUNTARY TRAINING.

There is no compulsory pre-military training, though youths of from 14 to 20 years receive pre-military training in voluntary associations. The purpose of these organisations is to train boys and youths to become good citizens and soldiers capable of taking their share in the country's defence. In 1936-37, the organisations had 3,532 members who received a total of 234,594 hours of training.

There is also a form of voluntary training for the reservists of the territorial army (*Landstorm*). Its purpose is to train company officers and special personnel for the territorial reserve. In 1936-37, 5,357 men underwent such training.

There are also associations of anti-aircraft gunners, motor and motor-cycle, first aid, and other associations.

EFFECTIVES.

Officers :

	1937	1938
Permanent cadre	1,780	2,033
Unattached cadre	278	121
Reserve cadre	78	103
Reserve	7,240	6,520
Total	9,376	8,777

N.C.O.s :

Permanent cadre	1,096	1,593
Unattached cadre	305	237
Special reserve	44	79
Reserve	2,529	2,940
Total	3,974	4,849

Men :

Corporals and lance-corporals	} 6,906	3,267
Recruited by voluntary enlistment (rank and file)		2,980
Approximate number of conscripts..	14,290	16,300
Total	21,196	22,547

II. Air Force.

I. General Officer commanding the Air Force.

The General Officer commanding the Air Force has under his command all the units, workshops, etc., and all the personnel belonging to the Air Force.

II. *The Air Staff*, under the orders of a Colonel, the Chief of the Air Staff, consists of three departments : organisation, training, operations. It also has a secretariat or a staff headquarters office.

III. *The Royal Administration* of the Air Force, under the direct orders of the General Officer commanding the Air Force, is responsible for supervising and co-ordinating the administrative work. The administration is divided into three departments and a civil office.

IV. *The formations (units)* of the Air Force, provided for in the organisation of 1936, will consist of seven wings of bombing, fighting and co-operation aircraft, one flying training and cadet school, one Air Staff College, various special training courses and schools, and workshops for the repair of aircraft.

The wings are each commanded by a senior officer ; they comprise wing headquarters staff and several squadrons. The wings in process of organisation are stationed as follows :

No. 1, Royal Wing of Västmanland (heavy bomber), Västerås ;

No. 2, Royal Wing of Roslagen (naval co-operation), Hägernäs, near Stockholm ;

No. 3, Royal Wing of Östergötland (Östgöta) (army co-operation), Malmén (Malmslätt) ;

No. 4, Royal Wing of Jämtland (light bomber), Östersund ;

No. 8, Royal Wing of Svea (fighter), Barkarby, near Stockholm.

No. 5, the Royal Flying Training and Cadet School, consisting of a flying training school and a cadet school, is stationed at Ljungbyhed.

Personnel : The active and reserve air officers are enrolled direct into the Air Force as air aspirants. They are trained first as aspirants and then as air cadets. The old method of recruitment after preliminary enlistment in the army or navy was abandoned in 1938.

The training of officers on the active list lasts three years. It involves attendance at the flying training school and at theoretical and practical courses in specialised aviation, several months practical service in an air unit, followed by an initial period at the air cadet school, another period of several months service in an air unit as a W.O., and lastly a second period in the air cadet school.

Officers in the army and navy are seconded to co-operation units as observer-pupils and as observers.

Effectives : The total effectives for 1938-39 are about 3,000 men.

AIR MATERIAL.

260 war aeroplanes¹

80 school aeroplanes

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR
1937.

Total effectives 2,000

III. Navy.

The Admiral (Vice-Admiral) commanding in chief of the Navy is at the head of the corps of naval officers. He has under his orders the different naval chiefs and services including :

- (a) The Naval General Staff consisting of the following offices :
operations, personnel, signals and organisation ;
- (b) The commander in chief of the active fleet ;
- (c) The inspector of submarines and the inspector of mine sweeping ;
- (d) The head of the corps of naval engineer officers ;
the head of the corps of commissariat officers ;
the head of the corps of medical officers ;
- (e) The technical administration of the navy—which is only under the orders of the Admiral commanding in chief of the Navy as regards certain questions—consists of the following offices : artillery, torpedoes, mines, navigation, fortifications, maritime engineering and naval constructions, commissariat, medical service, together with one civil office ;
- (f) The commandants of the maritime areas ;
- (g) The general officer commanding the coast artillery ;
- (h) The heads of the naval schools.

¹ According to the plans settled in 1936.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1938.)

8 capital ships (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	Armament (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Gustaf V</i>	1922	7,275	392.7-396.7	IV 11, VIII 5.9 (<i>Gustaf V</i> ,
2. <i>Drottning Victoria</i>	1921	7,120	61.0	VI), IV 3, II 6-pdr.
3. <i>Sverige</i>	1917	7,080	22.3	(<i>Gustaf V</i> , IV 40 mm.).
4. <i>Oscar II</i>	1907	4,320	313.6	II 8.3, VIII 5.9, VIII
5. <i>Manligheten</i>	1904	3,415	50.5	6-pdr., II tubes (17.7).
6. <i>Tapperheten</i>	1903		18.7	
7. <i>Wasa</i>	1902		287.1	II 8.3, VI 5.9, X 6-pdr., ¹
8. <i>Äran</i>	1902		49.2	II tubes (17.7).
			16.7-17.7	

47 (+ 4 building) light surface vessels :

Cruisers.				
1. <i>Gotland</i> (aircraft-carrier)	1934	4,775	426.5 50.5 18	VI 5.9, IV 3, VI tubes (20.9). Can carry 8 aeroplanes.
2. <i>Clas Fleming</i>	1914	1,570	263.1 34.1 14.1	IV 4.7.
3. <i>Fylgia</i>	1907	4,310	378.3 48.5 20.7	VIII 5.9, X 6-pdr., II tubes (17.7).
Destroyers.				
<i>Karlskrona</i>	building	1,040	304.1	III 4.7, VI tubes (20.9).
<i>Malmo</i>			29.5	
1. <i>Stockholm</i>	1937	1,040	12.5	III 4.7, II 1-pdr., VI tubes (20.9).
2. <i>Göteborg</i>	1936	1,020	293.3-296.9	
3. <i>Klas Horn</i>	1932	1,020	29.2	
4. <i>Klas Uggle</i>	1932	1,020	12.1-12.5	
5. <i>Ehrensköld</i>	1927	940	232.9	IV 3, VI tubes (17.7).
6. <i>Nordenskjöld</i>	1927	940	22.0	
7. <i>Wrangel</i>	1918	465	9.2	IV 3, IV tubes (17.7).
8. <i>Wachmeister</i>	1918		215.9-216.5	
9. <i>Munin</i>	1913	360	20.7-21.3	II 3, IV 6-pdr., IV tubes (17.7).
10. <i>Hugin</i>	1911		8.5-8.8	
11. <i>Vidar</i>	1910		215.9	
12. <i>Ragnar</i>	1909		20.7	
13. <i>Sigurd</i>	1909	360	9.2	II 3, IV 6-pdr., IV tubes (17.7).
14. <i>Wale</i>	1908			

¹ *Manligheten* and *Äran* have VIII 6-pdr.

Names of the ships	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	Armament (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Depot ships.</i>				
1. <i>Dristigheten</i> (for aviation) (rebuilt)	1901	3,270	285.1 48.5 17.0	IV 3.
2. <i>Jacob Bagge</i> (torpedo cruiser) ..	1898	750	222.1	II 4.7, IV 6-pdr.
3. <i>Örnen</i> (torpedo cruiser)	1897		26.9 10.8	
4. <i>Svensksund</i> (gunboat)	1891		125.6 25.9 11.8	
5. <i>Svea</i> (for submarines) (rebuilt) ..	1886	2,840	248.4 48.5 16.4	II 6 pdr.
<i>Vedette boats of more than 100 tons.</i>				
2 <i>Snapphanen</i>	1936	292	170.3	II 3.
2 <i>Jägaren</i>	1934-35		19.7 9.2	
3 <i>Sökaren</i>	1918		85.3 23.0 9.8	
16 <i>Spica</i>	1908-11	105	128.0 14.4 9.2	II 6-pdr. I tube (17.7).
<i>Minesweepers of more than 100 tons.</i>				
<i>Arholma</i>	building	375	178.8	II 3.
<i>Landsort</i>			24.8 6.9	
<i>Starkodder</i>	1925	375	99.7 23.0 13.8	
<i>Styrbjörn</i>	1923	350	104.7 22.0 14.1	

14 (+ 2 building) submarines :

<i>Sjöhunden</i>	building	580	204.1
<i>Sjöbjörnen</i>			20.3
1. <i>Sjölejonet</i>	1937	540	11.2
2. <i>Springaren</i>	1936		199.1
3. <i>Nordkaparen</i>			20.7
4. <i>Delfinen</i>	1935		11.2
5. <i>Ulven</i>	1931		213.3
6. <i>Gripen</i>	1929		21.0
7. <i>Draken</i>	1929		11.8
8. <i>Valen</i>	1925	501	186.0
			23.3
9. <i>Ullern</i>	1922	429	10.2
			185.4
10. <i>Illern</i>	1921	392	18.7
11. <i>Bävern</i>	1921		9.8
12. <i>Valrossen</i>	1920	392	170.9
13. <i>Sälen</i>			16.4
14. <i>Hajen</i>			11.5

Exempt vessels :

	Tons
5 torpedo-boats of 50 tons.. .. .	250
2 M.T.B. of 11½ tons	23
4 M.T.B. of 20 tons	80
7 vedette boats of 90 tons	630
2 minesweepers of 60 tons.. .. .	120
1 vedette boat of 55 tons	55

Total 1,158

2 training ships	700
1 accommodation ship (old sailing ship)	3,100
2 accommodation ships (old battleships)	6,500

Total : exempt vessels 11,458

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.¹

	Tons
Capital ships	39,455
Light surface vessels :	

	Tons	
Cruisers	10,655	} 34,598
Destroyers	11,170	
Depot ships	7,970	
Vedette boats of more than 100 tons	3,328	
Minesweepers of more than 100 tons	1,475	
Submarines		8,325
Total tonnage		82,378
Exempt vessels		11,458
Grand total		93,836

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING
THE YEAR 1938-39.

Total effectives	7,990 ²
Officers	570 ³

¹ Including the vessels under construction.

² Of these total effectives, 6,053 belong to the navy, and of this last figure 1,767 belong to the personnel recruited by conscription. The rest—1,937—belong to the coast artillery, and of that number 955 belong to the personnel of the coast artillery recruited by conscription.

³ Of this total, 461 belong to the navy and the rest to the coast artillery.

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Kronor (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence (Army, Navy and Air Force) :						
Current expenditure	118.3	121.7	122.8	154.0	174.3	258.5
Capital expenditure	7.4	6.6	5.0	4.3	11.2	18.1
Total	125.7	128.3	127.8	158.3	185.5	276.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30=100)	84	87	89	98	103 ¹	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	91	92	93	95	98	.

¹ Average, July 1937 to May 1938.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence comprises expenditure on the army, the navy and the air force.

2. The above figures do not include expenditure covered by certain administrative receipts.

3. Certain expenses of minor importance, of a military character, are charged to other departments, special funds or accounts.

4. Expenditure on military pensions is not charged to the Ministry of National Defence. It is shown under the heading "Pensions", and has amounted to :

1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
Closed accounts					Estimates
Kronor (000,000's)					
17.6	18.1	19.4	19.6	20.6	21.9

SWITZERLAND

Area	41,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	4,183,000
Density per sq. km.	102.0
Length of frontiers :	
with Germany (with the en- claves of Büsingen and Wiechs)	367.6 km. ¹
with France	573.3 km.
with Italy	740.3 km.
with Austria	164.8 km.
with Liechtenstein	39.9 km.
<hr style="width: 50%; margin-left: 0;"/>	
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	1,885.9 km. 5,321 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMY.

The Swiss Army is a militia army. The recruits, numbering some 25,000, who come up each year to do their military service, remain with the colours (period of first training) only from 62 to 104 days. Thus, there are in Switzerland no forces permanently with the colours except a corps of about 300 instructors. After completing their service with the colours, recruits keep their personal arms and equipment in their own possession so long as they are liable for military service.

Each year, about 150,000 men who have done their service with the colours come up for repetition training courses, which last eighteen days.

The Swiss Army is a federal army. The Federal Council is the supreme head of the military administration, and acts through the Military Department, of which the chief is a Federal Councillor. The

¹ Without the enclaves : 343.3.

cantonal military administration is under the supervision of the federal authorities. In peace time, the Military Department assumes command of the army. As soon as a levy of troops is ordered or arranged for, the Federal Assembly appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the army.

The Swiss Army consists of three classes : the first line (*Elite*), the *Landwehr* and the *Landsturm*. The first line is composed of men from the ages of 20 to 32 inclusive, the *Landwehr* of men from 33 to 40 inclusive, and the *Landsturm* of men from 41 to 48 inclusive.

The *Landsturm* forms an integral part of the army. The *Landsturm* infantry is employed to protect the mobilisation of the field army and to guard the frontiers, lines of communication, etc. The special *Landsturm* troops are employed to reinforce or supplement the *Landwehr* and to carry out duties during mobilisation and in the territorial service.

On October 7th, 1936, a decree providing for the reorganisation of the army came into force in Switzerland, superseding the decree of April 12th, 1907.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MILITARY ADMINISTRATION.

The Federal Council exercises, through the Military Department, supreme control over military administration. Where this is in the hands of the cantons, supervision is exercised by the Federal Council.

The cantons form the infantry companies and battalions supplied by them as well as the first-line and *Landwehr* squadrons of dragoons, the *Landsturm* units and battalions and the auxiliary service sections.

The officers, N.C.O.s and men required for the other arms are posted to the cantonal units and staffs by the Confederation.

The Confederation forms all the units, formations and staffs not supplied by the cantons, and also the services.

The Confederation provides the corps armaments and equipment and all the remaining war material. In accordance with the regulations drawn up by the Confederation, the cantons supply the personal equipment of the cantonal and Federal troops. The Federal Assembly fixes the contribution payable to the cantons in respect of the supply, replacement and upkeep of personal equipment.

The cantons make use of and keep in good condition the corps equipment of the units and cantonal troops. The Confederation makes use of and keeps in good condition all the other war material.

The right to dispose of personal equipment and arms and of all corps and war material is vested in the Confederation and, as regards the requirements of the cantonal service and without prejudice to the Confederation's rights, in the cantons.

The regulations concerning the raising of the army are enacted by the Federal Council. The troops are raised by the cantonal military authorities.

2. FEDERAL MILITARY DEPARTMENT.

In peace time, the Military Department is the central authority for military questions. The office of the Department, acting on the orders of the head of the Department, carries out the Department's decisions and the proposals submitted by it to the Federal Council. The secretary of the National Defence Committee is also on the staff of the Departmental Office.

The following services are under the Military Department :

(1) Departmental office ;

(2) General Staff ;

(3) Infantry, light troops, artillery, air force and anti-aircraft, and engineer offices ; medical corps ; military insurance service ; veterinary corps ; central war supplies service ; military technical service ; intendance of war material (munitions depot at Thun ; munitions stores at Interlaken ; intendance of explosives ; intendents of Federal arsenals) ; passive air defence service ; topographical service ; judicial service.

The heads of services of the Military Department have the following general duties :

(a) To report and make proposals on such matters coming within the scope of their duties as require to be notified to the Department ;

(b) To prepare regulations, orders and draft bills ;

(c) To prepare the annual budget for their respective services and the report on their financial administration.

3. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff has the following duties :

(a) Preparation of mobilisation and concentration of the army in the event of war, and general preparation for war ;

(b) Reports and proposals on all questions concerning national defence, the army as a whole and the Army Staff ;

(c) Preliminary opinions on proposals regarding the training of the higher units and of the higher command staffs ;

(d) Organisation and management of schools and courses for officers of the General Staff and staff clerks ;

(e) Keeping the General Staff Branch up to strength ;

(f) Organisation of railways for war; organisation of lines of communication and home service, field post and telegraph services; training of officers and other ranks of these auxiliary services;

(g) Information on the Swiss army and foreign armies, statistics and military geography of Switzerland and neighbouring States;

(h) Administration of the military library and collections of army maps;

(i) Preliminary opinions and proposals regarding the preparation of military maps.

The duties of the heads of infantry, cavalry, artillery, and engineer corps are as follows:

(a) Study of questions connected with their respective arms;

(b) Administration of units and staffs formed by the Confederation and of auxiliary services;

(c) Supervision of training in their respective arms; general organisation and, as far as possible, management of schools and training courses;

(d) Replies to applications for exemption from service, in so far as they are outside the sphere of the cantons;

(e) Programme of work for training staff;

(f) Examination and communication of matters affecting officers (appointment, promotion, posting to units, discharge, etc.).

4. COMMITTEES.

There exist the following Committees: commission for national defence; commissions for fortifications, for railways, artillery and pensions.

The *National Defence Committee* is composed of Army Corps Commanders, of the Chief of the General Staff Branch and of the Officer Commanding Infantry.

The Committee, the Chairman of which is the head of the Military Department, deals with important questions affecting national defence (concentration, army organisation, mobilisation, etc.).

The Committee ceases to function as soon as a Commander-in-Chief of the army is appointed.

5. COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

As soon as a levy of troops on a large scale is ordered or arranged for, the Federal Assembly appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the army. The Federal Council informs the Commander-in-Chief of the object of the mobilisation and appoints a Chief of the General Staff, after having first consulted the Commander-in-Chief.

Pending the appointment of the Commander-in-Chief, the Military Department assumes command of the army.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Confederation is divided into six divisional districts, in which the infantry and other units of the first-line army are recruited.

Divisional district	Canton
I.	Vaud, Valais (French-speaking districts), Geneva.
II.	Berne (new part of the canton), Fribourg, Soleure, Neuchâtel.
III.	Berne (old part of the canton), Valais (German-speaking districts).
IV.	Lucerne, Obwald, Nidwald, Basle-urban, Basle-rural, Aargau.
V.	Zurich, Uri, Schwyz, Zug, Schaffhausen and Ticino.
VI.	Glarus, Appenzell (Outer and Inner Rhodes), St. Gall, Grisons and Thurgau.

DIVISIONAL BOUNDARIES.



--- Divisional boundaries.

▲ Divisional headquarters.

Note.—The divisional headquarters at Fribourg have been transferred to Bienne.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The decree of October 7th, 1936, providing for the reorganisation of the Swiss army came into force on January 1st, 1938.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army comprises :

Army units :

3 army corps ;

9 divisions ;

4 independent mountain brigades.

Army troops.

The army troops consist of the staffs, units and formations not incorporated in the army corps.

Each army corps consists of three divisions, a mountain brigade, a light brigade, a field howitzer regiment (with the exception of the Second Army Corps, which possesses a heavy field howitzer regiment, and the Third Corps, which, in addition to a field howitzer regiment, possesses a heavy field howitzer regiment), a motorised heavy gun regiment, a bridging battalion, a motorised telegraph company and a howitzer regiment.

The normal composition of the division is as follows :

3 or 4 infantry regiments ;

1 motorised infantry gun company ;

1 reconnaissance group ;

1 field artillery regiment ;

1 motorised gun group ;

1 mountain artillery group (for the mountain divisions only) ;

1 artillery observation company ;

1 sapper battalion ;

1 telegraph company ;

Various services.

The normal composition of the mountain brigade is as follows :

- 2 or 3 infantry regiments ;
- 1 motorised infantry gun company ;
- 1 motor-cyclist company ;
- 1 mountain artillery group ;
- 1 or 2 motorised gun groups ;
- 1 artillery observation company ;
- 1 or 2 sapper companies ;
- 1 telegraph company ;
- 1 or 2 medical companies ;
- Various services.

Units, Formations and Staffs of the First Line (Elite) and Landwehr :

I. Headquarters Staffs :

- 1 army staff ;
- 3 army corps staffs ;
- 9 divisional staffs ;
- 4 mountain brigade staffs ;
- 8 to 12 brigade staffs for protecting the frontiers, fortifications, etc. ;
- 1 air force and air defence staff.

II. Troops :

I. *Infantry :*

- | | |
|---|---|
| 332 rifle companies | { (each company possesses 12 light machine-guns, 3 of which are mounted) ; |
| 42 carabineer companies | |
| 127 machine-gun companies | { (16 machine-guns to each company) ; |
| 17 infantry park companies ;
5 mountain infantry convoys ; | |
| 110 rifle battalions (9 of which are Landwehr battalions ; including 4 mountain battalions) | { (of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company. Each battalion possesses 6 guns (the mountain infantry has 8)) ; |
| 11 carabineer battalions (including 5 mountain battalions) | |
| 2 mountain machine-gun groups | { (3 companies each (9 machine-guns to each company)) ; |
| 37 infantry regiments | { (of 3 battalions each (2 or 3 in the case of the mountain infantry)). |

2. *Light Troops :*

30 squadrons of dragoons	{	(each squadron of dragoons and each cyclist company possesses 9 light machine-guns, 3 of which are mounted) ;
54 cyclist companies		
6 motor-cyclist companies	{	(9 light machine-guns, including 3 mounted, to each company) ;
9 motorised light machine-gun companies	{	(12 or 18 light mounted machine-guns to each company) ;
12 motorised machine-gun companies	{	(12 machine-guns to each company) ;
24 motorised infantry gun companies	{	(9 guns to each company) ;
9 armoured car detachments		(4 cars to each detachment) ;
6 cyclist battalions	{	(divided into 4 companies, including one motorised light machine-gun company) ;
6 reconnaissance groups	{	(each group consists of one squadron of dragoons, 1 cyclist company and 1 armoured car detachment) ;
6 light regiments	{	(each consisting of 3 squadrons of dragoons and 1 cyclist battalion) ;
3 light brigades	{	(each brigade consists of 2 light regiments, 1 motorised light machine-gun company, 1 motorised infantry gun company and 1 motorised sapper company).

3. *Artillery :*

- 72 field batteries of 4 guns each ;
- 12 mountain batteries of 4 guns each ;
- 12 field howitzer batteries of 4 guns each ;
- 8 heavy field howitzer batteries of 4 guns each ;
- 8 motorised gun batteries of 4 guns each ;
- 4 motorised howitzer batteries of 4 guns each ;

- 37 motorised heavy gun batteries (4 105 or 120 mm. guns per battery) ;
 - 18 garrison artillery companies ;
 - 12 artillery observation companies (including 3 mountain artillery companies) ;
 - 2 mountain searchlight companies ;
 - 24 field artillery ammunition columns ;
 - 24 field artillery park companies ;
 - 6 mountain artillery park companies ;
 - 6 mountain artillery convoys ;
 - 4 field howitzer park companies ;
 - 8 heavy field howitzer park companies ;
 - 24 field artillery groups of 3 batteries each ;
 - 6 mountain artillery groups of 2 batteries and one park company each ;
 - 4 field howitzer groups of 3 batteries each ;
 - 4 heavy field howitzer groups of 2 batteries and 2 park companies each ;
 - 4 motorised gun groups of 2 batteries each ;
 - 2 motorised howitzer groups of 2 batteries each ;
 - 18 motorised heavy gun groups of 2 batteries each (with the exception of one group of 3 batteries) ;
 - 5 garrison artillery groups ;
 - 8 field artillery regiments of 3 groups and 3 park companies each ;
 - 2 field howitzer regiments of 2 howitzer groups and 2 park companies each ;
 - 2 heavy field howitzer regiments of 2 groups each (8 batteries and 8 park companies) ;
 - 1 motorised howitzer regiment
 - 4 motorised heavy gun regiments
- } of 2 groups each.

4. *Engineers :*

- 41 sapper companies (including 14 mountain companies) ;
- 3 motorised sapper companies ;
- 4 companies of miners ;
- 9 bridging companies ;
- 18 telegraph companies (including 4 mountain companies) ;
- 8 motorised telegraph companies ;
- 2 motorised telegraph detachments ;
- 6 wireless companies ;
- 14 sapper battalions of 2 companies each (including 4 Landwehr battalions) ;
- 1 battalion of miners of 4 companies ;
- 3 bridging battalions of 3 companies each ;
- 1 wireless group of 6 companies.

5. *Air force :*

- 21 aviation companies ;
- 7 aviation groups of 3 companies each ;
- 3 aviation regiments (7 groups) ;
- 1 aviation park.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1937.)

Number of aeroplanes	.. .. .	200 ¹
Total horse-power	.. .. .	137,800 ²

6. *Air defence troops :*

Their organisation has not yet been decided upon.

7. *Medical service troops :*

- 36 medical companies ;
- 34 ambulances ;
- 66 medical columns ;
- 9 medical groups of 3 or 4 companies each ;
- 5 field hospitals ;
- 5 medical transport groups.

8. *Veterinary service troops :*

Posted to the staffs and units of the other troops.

9. *Supply troops :*

- 19 supply companies ;
- 14 baker companies.

10. *Motor transport troops :*

- 3 motor bridging columns ;
- 19 ammunition motor columns ;
- 11 supply motor columns ;
- 8 motor transport columns ;
- 4 tractor columns ;
- 3 ammunition motor groups ;
- 4 motor transport groups.

11. *Train troops :*

- 50 mountain train columns ;
- 6 mountain train groups.

¹ Including aeroplanes in commission and under construction. Not including 175 instructional aeroplanes which could not be used for war purposes.

² The total horse-power has been calculated on an average per machine.

The cantons provide the first line (*Elite*) and 1st Division of the *Landwehr* with 324 rifle companies, 40 carabineer companies, 95 rifle battalions and 21 squadrons of dragoons. 10 Federal companies, 15 Federal rifle battalions and 9 Federal squadrons consist of men from several cantons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army corps	Divi- sions	Bri- gades	Regi- ments	Batta- lions	Squad- rons	Com- panies	Batte- ries
	3	9	7 ¹					
Infantry	—	—	—	37	121	—	501 ²	—
Light troops	—	—	3	6	6 ³	30	105 ⁴	—
Artillery :								
Field	—	—	—	8	—	—	18 ⁵	72
Field howitzer	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	12
Heavy field howitzer	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	8
Motorised howitzer	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	4
Motorised heavy gun	—	—	—	4	—	—	—	8
Mountain	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12
Engineers	—	—	—	—	18	99	—	—
Air force	—	—	—	3	—	—	21	—

¹ Including 4 independent brigades.

² Including 127 machine-gun companies.

³ Cyclist battalions.

⁴ 51 cyclist companies, 6 motor-cyclist companies, 9 light machine-gun companies, 12 machine-gun companies, 24 infantry gun companies.

⁵ Garrison companies.

LANDWEHR AND LANDSTURM.

The four older classes of the *Landwehr* infantry form the second-line *Landwehr*.

The second-line *Landwehr*, reinforced from the first-line *Landwehr* and the *Landsturm*, provides 17 infantry park companies and 5 infantry convoys.

The second-line *Landwehr* is also incorporated in the frontier-protection formations, motor-transport units, and infantry staffs and units, the personnel of which is drawn from different classes of the army.

The *Landsturm* forms an integral part of the army. Its organisation and rapid system of mobilisation are such that it can be employed for the multifarious duties of national defence.

Part of the *Landsturm* infantry is employed in frontier-protection formations and in staffs and units, the personnel of which is drawn from different classes of the army.

The remainder of the effectives of the *Landsturm* infantry constitute, with the second-line *Landwehr*, the territorial formations. These perform the following duties : a number of them are detailed

for frontier-protection duty in various sectors ; others are assigned the duty of occupying sectors of particular importance ; the remainder perform railway or other guard duties within the country, or are attached to the army or army corps commands for special duties.

Most of the territorial formations are required to perform combatant duties properly so called. They are attached to army units or frontier-protection formations, or are attached to the army command for special duties.

The following units and formations have been organised on October 29th, 1937 :

- 248 territorial rifle companies (6-12 automatic rifles per company) ;
- 93 territorial machine-gun companies (4-12 machine-guns per company) ;
- 72-79 territorial battalions (of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company) ;
- 15 territorial regiments of 2-4 battalions each.

The cantons supply 240 territorial rifle companies, 88 territorial machine-gun companies, and 72 territorial battalions.

The men of 3 Federal battalions and 4 Federal companies are drawn from several cantons.

The *Landsturm* consists :

Of officers who serve up to the age of 52 (inclusive). They may, subject to consent on their part, be allowed to remain in the service beyond this age ;

Of men of 41-48 years (inclusive) who have received military training ;

Of members of the military forces who are no longer fit for first-line or *Landwehr* service, but can still serve in the *Landsturm* ;

Of volunteers.

If there is danger of war or if the army is on active service, the Federal Council may extend the period of military service and hence of personal service in the *Landsturm*.

Officers and non-commissioned officers released from service who are still physically fit for the duties attaching to their rank, may, at their own request, be reincorporated in the *Landsturm* and resume their rank when the army is on active service.

Volunteers enrolled in peace time in the supervisory branches cannot be called up for service with the *Landsturm* or for inspections, but in the event of mobilisation for active service they must rejoin their unit (headquarters), undergo medical inspection, and take the military oath.

Once enrolled in a unit, volunteers are assimilated to men of the *Landsturm* in respect of duties, rights and penalties.

Soldiers and incorporated volunteers posted to units who are no longer fit for service in the *Landsturm* are drafted into the supplementary services or released entirely from service. Officers cannot be drafted into the supplementary services.

Men belonging to the auxiliary services, and officers and non-commissioned officers provisionally required to perform service in the *Landsturm*, do not take part in peace-time training unless called up individually.

The *Landsturm* consists of the arms, the men being drawn generally from the *Landwehr* and in exceptional cases direct from the first-line army.

The supreme direction of all matters concerning the *Landsturm* is exercised in peace time by the General Staff. The latter publishes, along with other measures of national defence, general instructions on the employment of the *Landsturm* in case of mobilisation and makes the necessary preparations and supervises the execution thereof.

On mobilisation for active service, the direction of all matters concerning the *Landsturm* is transferred to the headquarters staff.

For administrative purposes, the *Landsturm* troops, in principle, come under the cantonal military authorities.

The branches of the Federal Military Department (General Staff Branch for the *Landsturm* infantry and companies or detachments of dragoons, train and convoy) also exercise, as regards the *Landsturm*, the powers laid down by the law concerning military organisation, except in so far as these powers belong to the cantons.

Period of Service.

In the first line (*Elite*), the cadres and men of the frontier-protection troops are called up for seven repetition training-courses of the same duration as the courses for other men belonging to this class of the army. They are not required to attend an eighth repetition training-course (*Landwehr*) unless they are transferred to the field army before they pass into the second-line *Landwehr*; in that case, the regulations governing their new corps are applicable to them in principle.

As a general rule, the frontier-protection formations are called up every two years for six-day courses.

The Government has the right to call up troops, if necessary, for six days of service or less in the intervening years.

Men incorporated in the frontier-protection troops have to perform approximately the following service before they are discharged :

	Days
7 repetition training-courses : 7×20 days	140
Courses for frontier-protection troops, calculated on the basis of biennial 6-day courses with an average of 3 courses attended during the repetition training-courses : 11×6 days	66
Total	206

These 206 days are spread over the period between the twenty-first and forty-eighth year; that is to say, a period of 28 years.

The territorial formations whose duty it is to guard the railways, to perform garrison service, etc., are called up regularly for service.

The other fighting formations consisting partly or wholly of men not called up for repetition training-courses are composed of first line (*Elite*) and *Landwehr*, first line (*Elite*) and *Landsturm*, all three classes of the army, of the *Landwehr* alone and of the *Landwehr* and the *Landsturm*.

The territorial troops and other fighting formations are exempted from attendance at repetition training-courses and have to do only 24 days of service, to be performed after they have attended their 8 repetition training-courses, between the age of 37 (when infantrymen pass from the first-line to the second-line *Landwehr*) and the age of 48, when they are discharged. In the cavalry these 24 days are served between the ages of 31 and 48.

The total number of days of service to be performed by men belonging to the fighting troops (not including the frontier-protection troops) who are no longer required to attend repetition training-courses is fixed in principle at 4 courses of 6 days each, to be attended every 3 years.

The total number of days served between the ages of 21 and 48 is as follows :

7 repetition training-courses in the first line (<i>Elite</i>)	Days
of 20 days each	140
1 repetition training-course in the <i>Landwehr</i> of 20 days	20
4 supplementary courses of 6 days	24
	<hr/> 184
In addition, 1 day's inspection a year during the years when the man is not called up for service— <i>i.e.</i> :	
First line (<i>Elite</i>)	5 days
<i>Landwehr</i> and <i>Landsturm</i>	11 days
	<hr/> 16
Total days of service	200

Units, Detachments, Corps and Headquarters in the Landsturm.
(1937.)

1. *Infantry.*

- 214 infantry companies.
- 70 infantry battalions.
- 62 machine-gun companies.
- 2 mountain machine-gun detachments.
- 7 motor-cyclist detachments.
- Sector or group commanders as required.

2. *Cavalry.*

- 15 companies of dragoons.

3. *Artillery.*

- 24 field artillery park companies.
- 6 field howitzer park companies.
- 5 mountain artillery park companies.
- 5 mountain artillery convoys.
- 6 artillery observation detachments.
- 8 heavy field howitzer park companies.
- 25 heavy motor-drawn gun detachments.
- 5 motor-drawn gun detachments.
- 5 motor-drawn howitzer detachments.
- 15 fortress artillery detachments.
- 2 searchlight detachments.
- 2 mountain searchlight detachments.
- 3 balloon detachments.

4. *Engineers.*

- 18 detachments of sappers.
- 2 detachments of mountain sappers.
- 8 bridging detachments.
- 4 telegraph detachments.
- 4 mountain telegraph detachments.
- 3 radiotelegraph detachments.
- 1 radiotelegraphy repair section.
- 4 detachments of miners.

5. *Aviation Troops.*

- 5 detachments of photographers.
- 5 aviation park companies.

6. *Medical Troops.*

- 6 medical detachments.
- 6 field hospital detachments.
- 6 medical transport group detachments.
- 28 ambulance train detachments.

7. *Veterinary Troops.*

No units.

8. *Supply Troops.*

- 8 supply detachments.
- 9 detachments of bakers.

9. *Motor Transport Troops.*

- 30 motor lorry columns.
- 3 military motor park detachments.
- 6 mobile motor park detachments.
- 4 motor repair workshops detachments.

10. *Train Troops.*

- 13 train companies and 15 train detachments.
- 18 convoy companies and 12 convoy detachments.

MILITARY GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.—The military gendarmerie carries out police duties of all kinds among the troops ; in the discharge of these duties, it is altogether free from all cantonal laws.

The military gendarmerie is under the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, who posts officers, N.C.O.s and gendarmes to the various headquarters and units, in accordance with the recommendations of the Commandant of the Military Gendarmerie.

The Commandant of the Military Gendarmerie receives his orders either from the Administrative Department or from the Deputy Chief of the General Army Staff direct.

The officers of the military gendarmerie are recruited from the officers of the army. Officers of the police forces of the cantons or towns may also be appointed officers of the military gendarmerie by the Military Department on the recommendation of the Army Command.

N.C.O.s, acting N.C.O.s and gendarmes are recruited :

- (a) From the police forces of the cantons and communes ;
- (b) From volunteers of the various arms, by decision of the Head of the Administrative Department and on the recommendation of the Commandant of the Military Gendarmerie.

Communal and Municipal Police.—The approximate strength of the police is 1,200 men. The armament of the police varies according to towns.

Cantonal Police Forces.—The approximate strength of the Cantonal police forces is 2,550 officers and policemen, generally armed with carbines and revolvers.

Frontier Guards.—The approximate strength of the frontier guards is 1,800 officers and guards, armed with revolvers and carbines.

State Police.—There is no State police.

The recruiting of policemen is voluntary for a period which varies according to cantons.

The frontier guards receive a training in the schools for recruits (duration : 3 months) ; the training is given by the officers and N.C.O.s of the corps. Recruiting is voluntary ; the duration of contracts is 3 years.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

All male Swiss citizens are liable for military service.

Liability for service includes :

Personal service—*i.e.*, military service in the strict sense of the term ; or

Payment of an exemption fee (military tax).

Swiss citizens are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they reach the age of 20 until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 48.

Young men who are fit for service may be allowed to enter the army before the legal age ; they must, however, fulfil all the obligations of their class.

Men who do not perform service personally must pay the military tax until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 40. There is a special law on the military tax.

2. ENLISTMENT.

In time of peace, it is the headquarters General Staff of the Military Department which is generally responsible for the organisation of recruiting, whereas on mobilisation these duties are transferred to the territorial service. The headquarters Staff decides annually how many men are to be recruited for each arm and category of troops.

Men are enlisted in the year in which they attain the age of 19.

The enlistment of men liable for military service is carried out by the Federal Government with the co-operation of the cantonal authorities. Recruiting Committees are organised by the Federal Council, which also determines the procedure to be followed.

On being enlisted, men are placed in one of three categories : (1) fit for service ; (2) fit for auxiliary service ; (3) unfit for service.

The decision as to fitness for service may be postponed for a period not exceeding four years.

Each man is posted to one of the various arms upon enlistment.

Men come up for enlistment at either their place of domicile or place of origin.

Results of the Examination of Conscripts. (1916 Class.)

Men put back	1,767
Fit for auxiliary service	4,844
Discharged	1,377
Fit for service	21,639

Total number of conscripts examined	29,627
-------------------------------------	--------

3. MILITARY DUTIES.

Men fit for military service have to do personal service, which includes training and active service.

Personal service also includes observance of the regulations regarding the supervision, maintenance and inspection of personal clothing, arms and equipment; compulsory firing exercises and, in general, obedience to Military Regulations when off duty.

The following are exempted from personal service during their period of official duty or employment :

- (1) Members of the Federal Council and the Chancellor of the Confederation.
- (2) Ministers of religion not enrolled as chaplains.
- (3) The chief surgeons, permanent administrative officials and male nurses of public hospitals.
- (4) Governors and warders of penitentiaries and prisons, and members of the regular police forces.
- (5) The personnel of the Frontier Guard Force, which the Federal Council, in the event of mobilisation, may, however, detail for national defence.
- (6) Officials and employees who, in the event of war, are indispensable for transport undertakings of public concern or for military administration. A decree of the Federal Council enumerates the transport undertakings of public concern and the personnel indispensable for them in the event of war.
- (7) The police personnel of the Public Prosecutor of the Confederation.

The members of the Federal Assembly are exempted from training during the sessions.

4. PERIOD OF LIABILITY FOR MILITARY SERVICE.

	First line	<i>Landwehr</i>	<i>Landsturm</i>
Subaltern officers, N.C.O.s and men	from 20 to 32 years of age (inclusive)	from 33 to 40	from 41 to 48 subaltern officers to 52
Cavalry N.C.O.s and troopers	20 to 29	30 to 40	
Captains	to 38	to 44	to 52
Field officers	to 48		to 52

With their consent, officers may be kept in the service beyond these age-limits.

5. AUXILIARY SERVICES.

Men who are passed fit for auxiliary service are drafted into such service on enlistment.

The auxiliary services are designed to supplement, according to the requirements of the army when on active service, the work of pioneers, the medical service and the supply, intelligence and transport services.

Men passed for auxiliary service do not undergo military training. They pay the military tax for the years in which they do not perform service.

6. PERSONAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT.

Private soldiers receive their personal arms and equipment free of charge.

As a rule, soldiers retain possession of their personal arms and equipment for the whole of their period of service. They have to keep them in good condition and are responsible for any loss or damage due to their own negligence.

A man's arms and equipment become his personal property when he has completed his period of personal service and has been discharged from the army.

Personal arms and equipment are the property of the Federal Government, and soldiers may not dispose of them. Arms, etc., cannot be seized or confiscated.

Men unable to take proper care of them or proved guilty of neglect, or discharged from service before completion of the regular period, forfeit their personal arms and equipment.

Officers must buy their own uniforms, the purchase price being refunded to them in accordance with a scale drawn up by the Federal Council.

The Federal Government provides them with personal equipment and arms free of charge and, in the case of cavalry officers, with saddlery.

The Federal Government supplies bicycles and accessories, on payment of half the purchase price, to cyclists in the active army.

Personal arms and equipment are inspected every year.

Horses.

Officers, N.C.O.s and troopers in the first-line cavalry must at all times possess a horse fit for service.

The Federal Government will on application provide remounts for active cavalry officers on the same terms as for troopers. Cavalry remounts are either purchased by the Federal Government or supplied by the man himself.

On receiving the horse, the man pays the Federal Government half its estimated value.

The horse remains in the man's possession during his period of service in the first line. When not on service, he must feed and take care of the horse at his own expense, but may use it for any purpose which does not impair its military value.

When called up, he must bring his horse with him.

He is liable for the loss of his horse and for any damage due to his negligence. If he fails to take proper care of, or if he is in a position which does not enable him to keep, the horse, he must return it, and will then be transferred to another arm or discharged from personal service.

Cavalry horses are the property of the Federal Government.

If a man completes the whole of his ten years' service with the same horse, it becomes his property.

The stabling, maintenance, feeding and use of cavalry horses when not on service are subject to inspection by cavalry officers.

Officers of other arms provide their own chargers.

Other horses and mules required for purposes of training in the military schools and courses are supplied by the Military Administration.

ARMY TRAINING.

I. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Preparatory military training takes the form of voluntary courses of instruction in preparatory gymnastics, young men's musketry courses or preparatory courses of instruction in the use of arms.

It is the cantons which are responsible for organising the gymnastic training of schoolboys. The rules regarding preparatory gymnastic training are issued by the Confederation, which also organises courses for instructors.

The preparatory gymnastic courses and young men's musketry courses are of an exclusively recreational character, whereas the preparatory courses of instruction in the use of arms may be regarded as preparatory military training in the strict sense of the term, since their purpose is to prepare young men for military service through physical culture and musketry and field exercises. Such training is organised by associations of officers and N.C.O.s, and also by unattached officers and N.C.O.s. The courses are open to young men from 16 to 20 years of age.

The Swiss officers' and N.C.O.s' associations and other similar societies for the preparatory military training of youths below military age are subsidised by the Confederation.

The arms, ammunition and equipment required for this preparatory training are supplied by the Confederation free of charge.

The Federal Government encourages associations for the promotion of the physical development of young men after leaving school and for their preparation for military service, and is in general favourable to all action taken with this object in view.

Recruits undergo physical examination upon enlistment.

The Federal Government issues regulations for preliminary physical training and organises instructors' courses.

The Federal Government also subsidises associations founded for imparting preparatory military training to boys under military age and, in general, makes grants for any action taken for this purpose.

The Federal Government lays down that firing exercises should be the principal subject in such training, and supplies arms, ammunition and equipment free of charge. The necessary regulations are drawn up by the Federal Council.

NUMBER OF PUPILS (Budgetary Effectives).

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
Gymnastic training	26,000	26,000	26,000	26,000	27,000	27,500	29,300	31,000	33,000	36,000
Training with arms	7,000	8,000	9,300	9,300	9,000	1	1	1	1	1
Junior musketry training ..	11,000	11,000	17,200	17,200	17,200	19,000	19,000	24,000	28,000	34,000
Cadet corps ..	2,900	2,900	2,800	2,800	2,800	2,800	2,850	3,300	3,800	3,900

2. CORPS OF INSTRUCTORS.

(a) *General.*

A corps of instructors has been formed to superintend the training of recruits and to train cadres in the special schools.

The number of instructors in each arm is fixed by the Federal Assembly.

The corps of instructors in each arm is under the head of the corresponding branch in the Military Department.

The training of recruits and infantry cadres in each divisional area is under the direction of an area instructor.

The training of units of all sizes and the supervision of repetition training courses are carried out by the officers of the unit concerned.

(b) *Training of Recruits.*

Recruits receive their first military training at recruits' courses. These courses are intended for the training of the rank and file, and they also provide practical training for the cadres. The first training lasts 90 days for the infantry, artillery and engineers, 104 days for the cavalry, 76 for the air force and motor-transport troops, and 62 days for troops of the medical and supply corps and train.

(c) *Repetition Training-Courses.*

The repetition courses last 18 days for all arms.

The total number of days of service performed at repetition training-courses (*Elite* and *Landwehr*) is 160. The officers are called up, before the men, for a course of cadres lasting 2 days, and the N.C.O.s for a 1-day course.

¹ The preparatory courses of instruction in the use of arms have been abolished for reasons of economy.

Corporals, lance-corporals and privates attend their first five first-line repetition courses during the five years following that in which they attended the recruits' course ; as a general rule, they attend the remaining courses after one year's interval ; the *Landwehr* (9 infantry regiments and a certain number of special troops) is called up for a repetition course each year.

The Federal Assembly has power to order the *Landsturm* and the auxiliary services to undergo a course of training lasting from one to three days, with a view to the discharge of special duties.

The statutory period of service for the cadres varies according to rank.

The *Landsturm* do no service in peace time.

3. MUSKETRY COURSES OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Participation in the regulation courses organised by a rifle club is a military duty which has to be performed by privates, lance-corporals and N.C.O.s of the first line (*Elite*) and *Landwehr* troops who are armed with rifles or carbines. Men who have performed their military service are still required to take the compulsory course. Only recruits trained during the year are exempted. The compulsory course must be carried out each year. Men who fail to perform or to complete the regulation course organised by a club are called up for a special musketry course lasting three days without pay. All those who are liable for musketry practice are required to become active members of a rifle club at their place of residence. In exceptional cases, the cantonal military authorities may allow a man to carry out his musketry course in a place other than his commune of residence. The statutes of rifle clubs must be approved by the cantonal military authorities. The Confederation grants annual cash subsidies to these clubs and supplies a certain number of cartridges free of charge to the active members. In 1938, 9,930,000 cartridges were supplied for the compulsory courses (304,000 men), the optional courses (135,000 men), the compulsory musketry courses, etc.

The Confederation makes a grant to legally recognised rifle clubs which train young men of Swiss nationality to shoot ; the shooting instructors are trained at the cost of the Confederation.

4. CADRES.

I. *Ranks.*

The various ranks are as follows :

- (a) Lance-corporal ;
- (b) Non-commissioned officers (corporal, sergeant, quartermaster-sergeant, sergeant-major, regimental sergeant-major (warrant officer)) ;
- (c) Subaltern officers : lieutenant, first lieutenant ;
- (d) Captain ;

(e) Field officers : major, lieutenant-colonel, colonel, colonel commanding a division ; colonel commanding an army corps ; general.

Every soldier may be required to accept a rank, and to carry out the duties and take over the command attached to such rank.

An officer or N.C.O. keeps his rank even after he has relinquished his command.

II. *Non-Commissioned Officers (Promotion).*

Lance-Corporal. Privates holding a certificate of efficiency obtained during a refresher training may be appointed to lance rank.

Non-Commissioned Officers :

Corporals. Privates and lance-corporals nominated for appointment as N.C.O.s pass through a N.C.O.s' course. The training lasts twelve days in the infantry, twenty-five days in the cavalry, artillery, engineers and medical corps, and thirty-two days in the case of all the other troops.

Sergeants and Staff-Sergeants.—Conditions governing promotion :

Sergeant. Promotions are made from among corporals who have passed through a recruits' course with corporal's rank and have performed at least two repetition trainings ; they must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during their last period of training.

Quartermaster-Sergeant. Promotions are made from among corporals who have undergone repetition training as corporals and have passed through a quartermaster-sergeants' course (lasting thirty days) ; they must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during the latter course. Upon appointment, quartermaster-sergeants must pass through a recruits' course in the rank of quartermaster-sergeant.

Sergeant-Major. Promotions are made from among sergeants or quartermaster-sergeants who have undergone at least one refresher training in that rank and have passed through a recruits' course in the rank of acting sergeant-major. They must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during either the latter course or a repetition training.

Regimental Sergeant-Major. Promotions are made from among sergeant-majors who have carried out at least one repetition training in that rank and must have obtained a certificate of proficiency during the training.

Staff Clerks. Promotions are made from among N.C.O.s who have passed through a recruits' course with N.C.O.s' rank and undergone one repetition training. They must also have passed through a thirty-days' staff clerks' course and have obtained a certificate of proficiency in the course.

III. *Officers.*

(a) *Training.*—*Schools.*

Cadet officers are trained at officers' schools. The periods of training are as follows :

- (1) Infantry and medical and veterinary corps, fifty-three days ;
- (2) Supply corps and train, sixty days.
- (3) Cavalry, engineers and motor-transport corps, eighty-one days ;
- (4) Artillery and air force, 102 days.

Men selected for an officers' training course must hold the rank of non-commissioned officers.

Upon appointment, lieutenants pass through a recruits' course in the rank of lieutenant.

Regimental officers appointed as quartermasters receive a technical training course lasting twenty days.

Upon appointment, quartermasters pass through half a recruits' course in the rank of quartermaster.

Officers nominated for promotion pass through the following schools :

(1) Subaltern officers of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and air force who are nominated for promotion to rank of captain, Central School No. I, lasting twenty-five days ;

(2) First lieutenant in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, air force, supply corps, motor-transport corps and train, a recruits' course in the command of a unit (company, squadron, etc.) ;

(3) Captains in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, air force and medical corps, Central School No. II, lasting fifty days.

Before passing the courses referred to by the law, officers must have obtained at an earlier special course or training course a certificate qualifying them for promotion.

General Staff.—The following courses are provided for the training of the General Staff :

(1) General Staff course No. I, seventy days, for officers intending to join the General Staff ;

(2) General Staff course No. II, forty-two days ;

(3) General Staff course No. III, twenty-one days, for officers who have passed through courses Nos. I and II.

Regimental officers may be seconded for these courses.

A certain number of officers on the General Staff are called up in turn every year for General Staff work. Regimental officers may also be detailed for this duty.

Officers of the General Staff who are attached to the headquarters of units, etc., train with the latter. Other officers of the General Staff may also be detailed for such training and must in addition undergo special courses and regular training in the individual arms.

Railway officers take a twenty-day training course, after which they are called up as required for duty with the General Staff or for special courses.

Staff Courses. Staff officers are called up in rotation for eleven days' special training.

Strategical exercises are carried out every other year for eleven days and are under the command of an officer of senior rank appointed by the Military Department. The Army corps and divisional commanders, their chiefs of staff, the commandants of fortresses and other officers selected by the Military Department also take part in these manœuvres.

Engineer officers at the disposal of the engineers' corps are called up in turn for duties with that corps.

(b) *Promotion.*

Cadet Officers. Only N.C.O.s may be selected to pass through an officers' course.

Officers. General Regulations. Every officer must have held his rank for at least four years before he can be promoted.

In the case of lieutenants and first lieutenants of the medical and veterinary corps, the minimum period is two years.

Conditions for each rank :

For promotion to *first lieutenant* an officer must :

- (1) Have passed through a recruits' course in the rank of lieutenant ;
- (2) Have completed four refresher trainings in the rank of lieutenant ; he may substitute service in another branch for one of the above trainings or a second recruits' course for two.

For promotion to *captain*, an officer must have :

- (1) Served as a lieutenant or first lieutenant in Central School No. I ;
 - (2) Completed four repetition trainings in the rank of first lieutenant ; he may substitute service in another branch for one, or a second recruits' course for two of the above trainings.
 - (3) Passed through a recruits' course in command of a unit (company, squadron, etc.).
- Cavalry and artillery first lieutenants selected to pass through a recruits' course as unit commanders must first attend a N.C.O.s' course.
- (4) Infantry officers must have completed a musketry course in the rank of lieutenant or first lieutenant.

For promotion to *major* an officer must :

- (1) Have completed four repetition trainings in the rank of captain and as a unit commander in at least three of these trainings ; he may substitute service in another branch for one of the above trainings ;
- (2) Have passed through Central School No. II ;
- (3) If in the infantry, artillery, engineers, motor-transport corps, supply corps or train, have completed the last third of a recruits' course in the command of a battalion or group ; in the artillery he must also have completed Musketry Course No. II.

For promotion to *lieutenant-colonel* :

An officer must have completed four repetition trainings in the rank of major ; service in another branch may be substituted for two trainings.

For promotion to *colonel* :

An officer must have completed four repetition trainings as lieutenant-colonel ; service in another branch may be substituted for two trainings.

(c) *General Staff Officers.*

Captains.

In order to join the General Staff, officers must be captains and have passed through Staff Course No. I.

Other Rank.

Promotion to other rank is by selection.

For promotion to *staff major*, candidates must have passed through Staff Course No. II, and for promotion to *staff lieutenant-colonel*, through Staff Course No. III.

Promotion to *colonel commanding a division* and *colonel commanding an army corps* :

Colonel commanding a Division.

Officers must have commanded an infantry brigade during three repetition trainings, or have served as colonel on the staff or in the cavalry, artillery or engineers during either one or two repetition trainings ; they must also have commanded an infantry brigade, or a mixed corps equivalent to an infantry brigade, during either one or two repetition trainings.

Colonel commanding an Army Corps.

Officers must have commanded a division during one repetition training.

PASSIVE DEFENCE OF THE CIVILIAN POPULATION.

The passive defence of the civilian population against air attack was organised on September 29th, 1934. The Confederation is responsible for the preparation and execution of measures for the protection of the civilian population against chemical and similar weapons (passive defence), which are to be applied side by side with military defence (active defence).

The supreme control of passive defence, the training of the higher staff, the supervision of the manufacture and importation of passive defence material of all kinds, and the supervision of the measures to be taken in the cantons, devolve on the Confederation.

Each canton organises passive defence in its own territory, and is responsible for the application of local measures.

Passive defence measures are organised by the personnel of the public services ; if the latter are not sufficient, an appeal is made to private citizens.

The cost of passive defence is borne by the Confederation, the cantons and the communes.

As a rule, passive defence instructors are trained separately in each canton, but in the case of a few small cantons, joint instruction is given. This training is given under the direction and on the responsibility of the cantonal authorities, by the higher personnel who have attended the Federal courses.

The Federal Anti-Gas Commission is empowered to fix for each canton the number of instructors to be trained, the number of appliances and the quantity of other material, etc.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1938.)

In Switzerland, for months at a time (November to January), there are no troops with the colours. From February to August, there are only schools of recruits. Most of the trained men perform their service (repetition courses) in autumn. Only instructor officers and N.C.O.s and fortress guards are in permanent service.

I. *Military Administration Staff.*

(Officials, clerks and workers.)

1936	.. .. .	3,108
1937 ¹	.. .. .	3,214
1938 ¹	.. .. .	3,402

2. *Training Staff (Officer and N.C.O. Instructors).*

Infantry.. .. .	141	Engineers	25
Light troops and motor-transport troops	28	Air force and anti-aircraft defence	36
Artillery.. .. .	71	Medical corps	27
		Supply corps	9
Total			337

3. *Training of Cadres.*

	Number	Parade days
General Staff	404	4,934
Infantry	3,685	69,295
Light troops	459	12,117
Artillery	1,423	48,831
Engineers	397	12,490
Air force and anti-aircraft ²	2,294 ²	32,610 ²
Miscellaneous services	2,799	84,471
Total	11,461	264,748

4. *Recruits' Training Course.*

	Number of men	Parade days
Infantry (90 days)	11,240	1,011,600
Light troops (cavalry : 104 days ; cyclists and motor. tr. : 90 days)	1,120	154,270
Artillery (42, 62 or 90 days)	4,910	402,300
Engineers (90 days ; train and convoy troops, 62)	1,245	67,660
Air force and anti-aircraft (76 and 90 days)	825	67,320
Medical corps (62 days)	1,150	71,300
Supply corps (62 days)	450	27,900
Motor-transport troops (76 days)	685	52,060
Total	21,625	1,854,410

¹ Budgetary estimates.² Excluding the training of pilots and observers ; including 1,160 men of the aircraft look-out and spotting service.

5. *Repetition Courses.*

	<i>Elite</i>	<i>Landwehr</i>	Parade days ¹
Infantry	76,000	12,000	1,167,260
Light troops	12,500	—	165,900
Artillery	24,528	—	392,562
Engineers	9,900	250	134,815
Air force and anti-aircraft ..	3,916 ¹	—	56,651
Medical corps	4,100	758	64,660
Supply corps	3,158	942	54,515
Motor-transport troops	500 ¹	—	6,500
Total	134,602	13,950	2,042,863

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	Training of cadres	Recruits' training course	Repetition courses
1929 :			
Number	7,872	24,860	141,105
Days' presence	248,802	1,655,195	1,908,641
1930 :			
Number	7,796	25,040	146,250
Days' presence	245,681	1,669,140	1,975,818
1931 :			
Number	8,002	25,180	152,436
Days' presence	253,681	1,649,720	2,059,308
1932 :			
Number	8,205	23,070	153,713
Days' presence	255,162	1,579,715	2,078,736
1933 :			
Number	7,640	23,354	170,096
Days' presence	240,645	1,597,043	2,293,982
1934 :			
Number	8,028	22,450	169,062
Days' presence	235,420	1,535,875	2,280,270
1935 :			
Number	8,606	20,460	167,810
Days' presence	236,264	1,402,190	2,263,857
1936 :			
Number	8,872	20,365	155,469
Days' presence	203,787	1,736,970	2,134,467
1937 :			
Number	10,310	20,535	149,448
Days' presence	238,624	1,745,270	2,046,616
1938 :			
Number	11,461	21,625	148,552
Days' presence	264,748	1,854,410	2,042,863

¹ 18 days. First-line *Elite* and *Landwehr*.² Including training of cadres.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Francs (ooo,ooo's)					
Administration account :						
Military Department	86.3	88.9	92.4	94.9	104.2	121.1
Public debt service (purchase of aeroplanes, etc.)	4.0	4.0	4.0	—	—	—
Profit and loss account :						
Purchase of light machine-guns	0.2	0.6	—	—	—	—
Total	90.5	93.5	96.4	94.9	104.2	121.1
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	65	64	64	68	79	77 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	81	80	80	81	85	85 ¹

¹ Average, January to April 1938.

NOTES.—1. In addition to the expenditure of the Confederation for national defence, the cantons also incur expenditure, for that purpose, amounting to about 3 million francs per annum.

2. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the Military Department.

3. The sum of 4 million francs under public debt service for the years 1931 to 1935 represents amortisation of amounts spent for purchases of aeroplanes, etc., and charged to a special account. The amounts of purchases effected were as follows :

	Francs (ooo,ooo's)
1930	5.2
1931	3.4
1932	3.4
1933	5.5
1934	1.3
1935	1.2

4. By *arrêtés fédéraux* of October 14th and December 21st, 1933, credits for reconstitution of reserves of military material and for armaments and army equipment were granted in the form of advances from the capital account. They amounted to a total of 97 million francs, to be redeemed within a maximum period of 25 years. Redemption is included in the expenditure of the Military Department. It amounted to 2.7 million francs in 1934, to 5 millions in 1935, to 4.1 millions in 1936 and to 6.3 millions in 1937, and was estimated at 3 million francs for 1938. Actual expenditure out of these credits amounted to 19 million francs in 1934, to 10 millions in 1935, to 21.7 millions in 1936 and to 13.6 millions in 1937.

5. By the *arrêté fédéral* of June 11th, 1936, a credit of 235 million francs was opened for the Federal Council to strengthen national defence ; this credit is covered by the National Defence Loan, amounting to 335 million francs. The surplus is assigned to a Fund for National Defence. Actual expenditure out of this credit amounted to 1.4 million francs in 1936 and to 48.7 millions in 1937.

6. The service of pensions for State officials is charged to a special pensions fund, to which the State and the personnel pay contributions. The State contributions to civil and military pensions are shown jointly in the State budget under the heading "Various Expenses".

7. The State grants on account of temporary disablement and the State contribution to the military insurance fund for permanent disablement, charged to the Military Department, are not included in the figures above. They have amounted to :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Francs (000,000's)					
Military insurance (State grants and con- tribution for tempo- rary or permanent dis- ablement)	5.7	3.8	3.8	3.7	3.3	3.8

TURKEY

Area :¹

Turkey in Europe ..	24,000 sq. km.	
Turkey in Asia ..	<u>739,000 sq. km.</u>	
Total		763,000 sq. km.

Population (X. 1935) :

Turkey in Europe	1,268,000	
Turkey in Asia	<u>14,890,000</u>	
Total		16,158,000

Density per sq. km. :

Turkey in Europe	52.8
Turkey in Asia	20.1

Length of land frontiers :

With Bulgaria	219 km.
With Greece	172 km.
With U.S.S.R.	602 km.
With Iran	370 km.
With Iraq	390 km.
With Syria	<u>665 km.</u>

Total	2,418 km.
---------------	-----------

Seaboard	3,455 km.
------------------	-----------

Length of railway system (1935)	6,500 km.
---	-----------

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under Article 40 of the Turkish Constitution, the supreme military command is vested, on behalf of the Great National Assembly, in the President of the Republic.

In peace time the armed forces are under the command of the chief of the General Staff, and in war time under that of the person

¹ This area does not include marshes (1,170 sq. km.) or lakes (8,434 sq. km.).

appointed by the President of the Republic on the proposal of the Council of Ministers.

The General Staff is responsible for the direction and command of the land, sea and air armed forces.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence comprises three Under-Secretaryships of State (those of the Army, Navy and Air) and a number of departments dealing with various questions relating to military budgets, army equipment and supplies, military pay and pensions, military factories, etc.

II. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is directly subordinate to the President of the Council and includes, *inter alia*, the following sections : operations, intelligence, liaison and communications, military training, military history, personnel, etc.

III. SUPREME MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Supreme Military Council, which is presided over by the President of the Republic, deals with all important questions concerning the organisation of the army, its armament, etc. It is an advisory body only.

IV. ARMY INSPECTIONS.

There are three Army Inspections : under the First are the units stationed in European Turkey and North-West Anatolia, with headquarters at Ankara. Under the Second Army Inspection are the units stationed in South-West Anatolia, with headquarters at Konia. Under the Third Inspection are the units stationed in Eastern Turkey, with headquarters at Erzincan.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into 10 military areas. The headquarters of the first army corps is at Afion-Karahisar ; of the second army corps, at Balikesir ; of the third, at Çorlu ; of the fourth, at Eskichehir ; of the fifth, at Konia ; of the sixth, at Kayseri ; of the seventh, at Diarbekir ; of the eighth, at Tokat ; and the ninth at Erzurum. The army corps quartered in Istanbul is known as the Istanbul Command.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher Units.

In peace time, the highest unit is the army corps. There are nine army corps and the Istanbul Command divided among the three Army Inspections.

The Istanbul Command, which comes under the First Army Inspection, comprises 2 infantry divisions.

Each army corps comprises 2 infantry divisions, 1 regiment of cavalry, 1 regiment of heavy artillery (army corps artillery), 1 engineer battalion, 1 transport battalion and 1 motor train battalion.

Apart from these nine army corps, there are five cavalry divisions (three active and two reserve), three mountain brigades and one infantry fortress brigade.

Each infantry division comprises 3 regiments of infantry and 1 field artillery regiment. Each cavalry division comprises 4 cavalry regiments, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 mounted artillery section. Each mountain brigade consists of 3 infantry regiments with mountain artillery.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 60 infantry regiments ;
- 6 mountain infantry regiments.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

- 12 regular divisional regiments ;
- 8 reserve divisional regiments ;
- 9 army corps regiments.

Each cavalry regiment consists of 4 cavalry squadrons, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 horse artillery section.

*Artillery.*¹

- 9 army corps heavy artillery regiments ;
- 18 field divisional artillery regiments ;
- 7 heavy artillery regiments (fortresses) ;
- 2 independent heavy artillery groups ;
- 16 anti-aircraft batteries ;
- 3 mounted artillery sections.

¹ In process of reorganisation.

Air Force (1938).

3 regiments.

The composition of each regiment varies. Normally, a regiment consists of two reconnaissance groups and one chaser group of two or three squadrons.

The number of aircraft is about 370.

Note.—This figure shows the total number of fighter aeroplanes, training aeroplanes and liaison aeroplanes belonging to the army and the navy.

Engineers.

9 battalions of three companies,

4 fortress engineer battalions.

The Turkish army also includes nine signal battalions, nine motor transport battalions and possesses a company of light tanks.

ARMAMENT.

Infantry Arms : Mauser rifles, 7.65 mm.; light machine-rifles, Hotchkiss model; machine-guns, Maxim and Hotchkiss patterns.

Cavalry Arms : Rifles, bayonets, sabres, lances (for certain regiments), light machine-rifles, French model; machine-guns, Maxim and Hotchkiss patterns.

Artillery Arms : Quick-firing field guns; Krupp 75 mm., 1903 pattern, and Schneider 75 mm.; quick-firing howitzers, 10.5, 12 and 15 cm.; long-range guns, 10.5, 12 and 15 cm.; mortars, 21 cm.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army corps	Divi- sions	Indepen- dent brigades	Regi- ments	Batta- lions	Compa- nies	Squad- rons	Bat- teries
	9 ¹							
Infantry	—	20	4 ²	66 ⁴	198	793 ⁵	—	—
Cavalry	—	5 ²	—	29 ⁶	—	—	145 ⁷	—
Artillery :								
Heavy	—	—	—	9 ⁸	—	—	—	—
Field	—	—	—	18	—	—	—	—
Fortress	—	—	—	7	—	—	—	—
Anti-aircraft ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	16
Mounted	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Air force	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	13 ⁹	27	—	—

¹ Not including the Istanbul Command.—² Including 2 reserve divisions.—³ Including 3 mountain and 1 fortress brigade.—⁴ Including 6 mountain regiments.—⁵ Including 198 machine-gun companies and 1 tank company.—⁶ Including 8 reserve regiments.—⁷ Including 29 machine-gun squadrons.—⁸ Not including 2 independent groups.—⁹ Including 4 fortress battalions.

GENDARMERIE, CUSTOMS CORPS AND FOREST GUARDS.

The gendarmerie and the Customs corps are formations organised on a military basis.

There are 17 battalions and 1 unattached company of the Customs corps. These units are under the authority of a commandant on each frontier. The gendarmerie, which is responsible for internal order in the country, is under the Ministry of the Interior. The regiments and battalions of gendarmerie are divided into several inspection areas. The effectives of the gendarmerie number 40,000, including 3,000 officers and officials ranking as officers. The effectives of the Customs corps number 10,000.

In addition, a general command to look after the forests has recently been organised. This command includes 3 regiments and 2 independent companies ; each regiment consists of 3 battalions with 3 companies.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The system of recruitment is based on the principle of compulsory general service. Every Turkish citizen is called up for military service at the age of 21. The duration of military obligation is 25 years, the period of active service being $1\frac{1}{2}$ years in the infantry, 2 years in the technical troops, cavalry and air force, $2\frac{1}{2}$ years in the gendarmerie and the Customs corps and 3 years in the navy. In principle, reservists are called up every other year for $1\frac{1}{2}$ months' training.

Exemption from active military service is granted upon payment of a tax of 250 Turkish pounds. A person paying this tax, after undergoing military training for six months, is considered to have performed his active service. Pupils holding the diploma of officially recognised secondary schools do a shorter term of service. They are required by law to serve for six months as privates and for the following six months to undergo a course of study and practical training relating to their branch, at the school for reserve officers. During the third period of six months, they serve as attached officers in the reserve.

MILITARY TRAINING.

Harbiye Military School at Ankara.

The school is designed to train all officers of all arms. The cadets usually come from the military academies. The training lasts two years, after which the pupils proceed to the schools of the various arms situated at Ankara (cavalry school, artillery school, engineers' school, air force school at Eskisehir, etc.).

Military Academy at Istanbul.

The military academy comprises :

(1) The staff school reserved for ex-pupils of the Harbiye Military School who have done at least two years' service in an army unit. The course of study lasts three years, at the end of which the students join the General Staff for one year. They are then appointed General Staff Officers.

(2) *Higher Military Studies Centre* for colonels and general officers. Length of course : one year.

(3) *Higher Intendence School*. Length of course : two years.

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES DURING 1936.

Officers	20,000
N.C.O.s	10,000
Men :	
Trained effectives	100,000
Untrained effectives	64,000
Total	194,000
Air armed forces	8,383

Note.—The land army comprises 198,000 men in summer and 133,000 men in winter.

The above table shows the average daily effectives for both periods.

For reasons of economy, the total effectives of the land army have for several years past never exceeded 120,000 to 150,000 men.

175,000 men are conscripted annually. According to the law in force, a cadre of 250,000 men is required for the training of the above conscripts.

The total number of officers includes military officials, civil servants employed in the military administration and the cadets at the military schools, who number 5,000.

The air armed forces include officers, civilians and cadets.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (-) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battle-cruiser :

Yavuz (1911-1912)

Standard displacement, 23,100 tons. Length, 610 $\frac{1}{4}$ ft. Beam, 96 ft. 10 in. Draught, 26 ft. 11 in. Designed h.p. 52,000 = 25.5 kts. Guns : 10 11-in. ; 10 5.9-in. ; 8 3.5-in. ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (19.7-in.).

Old battleship :¹

Trougout Reis (1891)
(Training-ship)

Displacement : 10,000 tons.

Cruisers :

1. Hamidiye (1903-)

Standard displacement, 3,830 tons. Dimensions, 368 \times 47 $\frac{1}{2}$ \times 16 ft. Designed h.p. 12,000 = 22 kts. Guns : 2 5.9-in. ; 8 3-in. ; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-in.) above water.

2. Mecidiye (1903-²)

Standard displacement, 3,300 tons. Dimensions, 330 \times 42 \times 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ ft. H.p. 12,000 = about 18 kts. Guns : 6 5.1-in. ; 4 3-in.

4 destroyers :

1. Zafer

2. Tinaz-Tepe } (1931-)

1,610 tons. Dimensions, 207 \times 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ \times 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ ft. H.p. 35,000 = 36 kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).

3. Koca-Tepe } (1931-)

4. Ada-Tepe }

1,650 tons. Dimensions, 328 $\frac{3}{4}$ \times 30 $\frac{3}{4}$ \times 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ ft. H.p. 40,000 = 38 kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).

3 torpedo-boats :

1. Samson

2. Basra } (1907-)

3. Tazoz }

290 tons. Draught, 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.p. 6,000 = 29 kts. 2 tubes (18-in.).

5 (+ 4 building) submarines :

4 units (building)

Displacement, 860 tons.

1. Dumlu-Pynar (1931-)

Standard displacement, $\frac{920}{1,150}$ tons. Draught,

14 feet. H.p. $\frac{3,000}{1,000} = \frac{17.5}{9}$ kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).

2. Sakarya (1931-)

Standard displacement, $\frac{610}{940}$ tons. Draught,

13 feet. H.p. $\frac{1,600}{1,100} = \frac{16}{9\frac{1}{2}}$ kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).

3. No. 1 Inönü } (1927-)

4. No. 2 Inönü }

Standard displacement, $\frac{505}{620}$ tons. Draught, 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Speed, $\frac{13.5}{8.5}$ kts. 6 tubes (17.7-in.).

5. Gür (1932)

$\frac{750}{960}$ tons. Draught, 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Speed, $\frac{20}{9}$ kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).

2 torpedo-gunboats :

1. Berk } (1906-)

2. Peik }

Standard displacement, 775 tons. H.p. 5 100 = 22 kts. 3 tubes (18-in.).

Miscellaneous : 24 units (minesweepers, patrol boats, etc.).

¹ Rebuilt in 1903. In immediate reserve pending replacement² Refitted 1930.³ Refitted 1923-24.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS. (1937.)

	Total tonnage
2 battle-cruisers	33,100
2 cruisers	7,130
9 destroyers and torpedo-boats	8,940
5 submarines	3,290
Total	52,460
4 submarines building	3,440
Grand total	55,900

EFFECTIVES. (1935.)

Officers.. .. .	1,200
Professional petty officers	1,000
Men	7,000
Total	9,200

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from June 1st to May 31st.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	£T (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence :						
Army	33.6	44.3	47.6	51.2	54.1	71.4
Air force	5.1	6.8	5.7	7.6	9.8	14.5
Navy	3.7	4.9	7.1	5.9	6.7	7.0
General Directorate of military factories.. .. .	2.8	4.7	3.8	5.0	5.6	8.3
General Directorate of cartographical survey	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.8
Total.. .. .	45.8	61.3	64.8	70.4	76.9	102.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100).. .. .	53	58	64	69	69 ¹	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100).. .. .	79	74	73	73	74 ²	.

¹ Average, June 1937 to January 1938.

² Average, June 1937 to February 1938.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Department of the Gendarmerie has been as follows:

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	£T (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	8.5	8.6	9.4	9.6	10.3	10.7

2. Military and war pensions are charged to the Department of Public Debt jointly with civil pensions.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

Area	1 222,000 sq. km.
Population (VI.1937)	9,797 000
Density per sq. km... .. .	8.0
Length of railway system (31.III.1932)	19,273 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the Union of South Africa, which consist of the land army, air force and navy, are based on the militia system and are under authority of the Department of Defence. In addition to the *permanent force* (corresponding to the regular army in the United Kingdom), which has a very small establishment principally engaged on administrative and instructional duties, the South African army consists of the coast garrison force and the citizen force, whose members only spend a few days annually with the colours.

The Coast Garrison Force forms one portion of the field army of the Union.

The Citizen Force, which consists of all persons liable to render personal service in time of war (other than members of the other forces mentioned), comprises the active citizen force, the citizen force reserve and the national reserve.

The active citizen force constitutes a reserve of field troops, and has all the material necessary for taking the field ; it consists of units recruited in the same or adjoining districts.

The citizen force reserve, which is divided into two classes, is composed of men who have not been posted to the permanent force reserve, and who act up to a certain age as reservists for the particular units in which they did their training. The citizen force reserve also includes all citizens not past their forty-fifth year, other than those in the permanent force reserve, who are serving or who have served as members of a rifle association. They are organised to form territorial corps or commandos.

The national reserve consists of all citizens not members of any other portion of the defence force who are liable to render personal service. After the whole of the active citizen force and the citizen

force reserve have been mobilised in time of war, the national reserve may be called out in three classes according to age.

Finally, the "commandos" form the remaining portion of the field army of the Union.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE.

The defence forces (naval, military and air) are all under the control of the Government Department of Defence.

The Department of Defence is organised as follows :

Minister of Defence.

Council of Defence consisting of a president (Minister of Defence), four members and a secretary. This council has no executive functions, but is largely an advisory body to the Minister.

Military Board consisting of a president (Minister of Defence), four members (Chief of the General Staff, Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General and Director of Air Services) and a secretary.

When considered necessary by him, the Minister of Defence is advised at defence headquarters by the Military Board, which is analogous to the Army Council, excepting that it has no executive power.

Defence Headquarters, Pretoria, for the Administration of the Defence Forces, consisting of the following sections :

1. Operation and Intelligence Section.
2. Army Training Section.
3. Adjutant-General's Section.
4. Quartermaster-General's Section.
5. Air and Technical Service Section.
6. Medical Section.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The Union is divided into seven military commands, each in charge of a Command Staff Officer who is also the Registering Officer.

¹ On August 2nd, 1938

PERMANENT FORCE.

The permanent force consists of the garrison artillery, three batteries of field artillery, two special service battalions,¹ one pioneer battalion,² Staff Corps, Ordnance Corps, Infantry, Air Force, Engineer Corps, Army Service Corps, Instructional Corps, Medical Corps, Veterinary Corps, Administrative, Pay and Clerical Corps.

The South African Air Force is organised into the following units:

(i) *At Roberts Heights :*

(a) The aircraft and artillery depot, which includes aircraft, artillery and mechanical transport stores, a mechanical transport section, artillery repair and aircraft repair and construction workshops and a reserve aeroplane park. The training of Active Citizen Force artisans for the South African Air Force Reserve is also carried out here.

(b) A central flying school, consisting of one training and two service flights, capable of training 40 to 50 pupils per annum.

(c) The Cape Squadron, of which one nucleus Permanent Force Service flight is at present fully established. Aircraft for the remaining two flights are maintained at the reserve aeroplane park by the aircraft and artillery depot.

(ii) *At Capetown :*

(a) One Service flight of three aircraft ;

(b) Aircraft and artillery depot for the maintenance of aircraft, artillery and mechanical transport.

(iii) *Reserves :*

(a) A special reserve of flying officers ;

(b) A general reserve of officers ;

(c) A reserve of artisans.

¹ The special service battalions (infantry) have been formed with the object of assisting the unemployed. Youths between the ages of 17 and 22 are enrolled for one year and may be re-engaged thereafter for such periods as may be decided upon from time to time. On obtaining approved employment, members may be released after nine months' service. Vacancies in the Defence, Police and Prisons Department will be filled by personnel of the battalions. Other government departments will also endeavour to place youths in employment. Members receive a minimum rate of pay of 1s. a day, plus uniform, rations and quarters.

In addition to normal infantry drill and musketry training, personnel have been trained during the year 1933-34 as specialists in Vickers and Lewis machine-guns and in signalling.

A number of junior officers from other units of the permanent force have been attached to the battalions for short periods throughout the year, in order to improve their knowledge of drill and regimental duties.

² The pioneer battalion (infantry) was established on similar lines to the special service battalions on January 1st, 1935. Unemployed men over the age of 17 may enlist in the battalion for a period of six months. The total authorised establishment is 500 officers and other ranks.

COAST GARRISON FORCE.

The coast garrison force consists of units of the garrison artillery and a coast defence corps. The coast defence corps consists of men specially trained in harbour work, engineering, signalling and telegraphy.

ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCE.

1. Higher Formations.

- 9 infantry brigades.
- 1 coast artillery brigade.
- 1 horse artillery brigade.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry : 27 battalions.

Artillery : 3 heavy batteries (coast artillery), 2 medium batteries (coast artillery), 6 field artillery batteries, 2 horse artillery batteries and 1 light battery.

Engineers : 6 companies.

Pioneers : 1 battalion.

Armoured train : 2 units.

Army Service Corps : 6 companies.

Corps of Signals : 6 companies and 3 wireless sections.

Ordnance Corps : 3 store and 3 ammunition companies.

Air Force : 1 air training squadron.

The citizen force has also an intendance service, medical service, army corps of signals, etc.

THE DEFENCE PLAN OF THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

The original defence plan, since amended as regards aircraft, contemplated that at the end of five years the Union should have available for its defence the following : (a) ten batteries of artillery ; (b) six infantry brigades at peace strength, plus units from the Special Service and Pioneer Battalions, a total of about 15,000 of all ranks ; within three months the number of trained men—a fair proportion of which would be men trained in the use of weapons other than rifles—would be brought up to 55,000 ; in addition, 90,000 riflemen could be mobilised as and when required ; (c) four squadrons of fighters and bomber fighters of 13 machines each and a reserve of 24, giving a total of modern fighting aircraft of 76. In addition, there would be a “tail” of obsolete aircraft of 24 for advanced training, and 40 tutors for *ab initio* training purposes. This programme, through delays inevitably associated with reorganisation, has been held up to some extent, and will not be completed before the end of 1938. Since the

original scheme was agreed to, events have called for a revision of some of the calculations on which that scheme was based. The following further defence measures have been provided : (1) a scheme for training pilots, mechanics and artisans which at the end of five years should at any time give 1,000 pilots and 3,000 mechanics and artisans ; (2) the formation of an anti-tank brigade, equipped with the most modern anti-tank weapons, and capable of being transported by air in non-fighting aircraft available in the Union over a distance of 500 miles within 48 hours ; (3) the formation over the next five years out of civil aircraft in the Union of not less than twelve flights of five each, of high speed multi-engined bombers.

DEFENCE RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

Should a citizen not volunteer to serve or not be required to serve with a unit of the Coast Garrison Force or the Active Citizen Force, he is then posted to a Defence Rifle Association from July 1st in the year in which he attains the age of 21 to June 30th in the year in which he attains the age of 25, and fires annually a prescribed course of musketry (such citizens are called compulsory members).

There are 5 different classes of members of a Defence Rifle Association:

- (i) Cadet members, 13-17 years of age ;
- (ii) Junior voluntary members, 17-21 years of age ;
- (iii) Compulsory members, 21-25 years of age ;
- (iv) Class "B" reserve, 25-45 years of age (voluntary, excepting members under (iii), who are also included in Class "B" reserve) ;
- (v) National reserve, 45-60 years of age (voluntary).

From the Defence Rifle Associations are formed commandos, but before an association or group of associations is allowed to form a commando it must possess a minimum of 600 members.

The Defence Rifle Associations are grouped in magisterial districts. When the numbers of members of associations in a magisterial district reaches a figure to justify it, 2 or more commandos are formed.

Commandos (which are 148 in number and are mounted units) are organised in 3, 4, 5 or even more squadrons of 4 troops.

In order to provide for more advanced training for a number of compulsory members, special training squadrons of 200 men each have been formed in 41 selected commandos, to which compulsory members in such commandos are posted.

Every member of a special training squadron is bound to attend a 5-day continuous training camp and a 1-day musketry parade annually. Voluntary members are required to attend musketry practices

and *wapenskowings*. Members who fail to attend a prescribed number of musketry practices are struck off the roll of membership.

For troop training and *wapenskouing*, each member of a commando provides his own horse, saddle, bridle, rifle and equipment, but the camp is pitched under arrangements made by the officer commanding the military command, who also arranges for the co-operation of the permanent forces, both military and, when possible, air, in the training.

Arrangements are made for officers of commandos to be instructed by means of courses at the S.A. Military College and also by means of courses of 5 days in the commando area carried out by officers and warrant officers of the permanent forces.

STRENGTH OF DEFENCE RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

	June 30th, 1936
Number of associations ..	1,382
Membership :	
Officers	2,637
Voluntary members ..	106,658
Cadet members	2,314
Total	111,609

POLICE FORCES.

The South African force, which is under the command and control of a Commissioner of Police, may be employed in case of war or other emergency to assist in the defence of the Union in any part of South Africa.

Period of service is for three years for European members, and one year for non-European members, with renewals for an indefinite period.

The native police are unarmed.

The budgetary effectives for 1937-38 were 10,657, including 3,203 non-European.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. GENERAL.

Every citizen between his seventeenth and sixtieth year (both included) is liable to render in time of war personal service in defence of the Union in any part of South Africa whether within or outside the Union. Every citizen is also liable to undergo a course of peace training for a period of four years between his seventeenth and twenty-fifth year (both included). A minimum of 50 per cent. of those liable for peace training is required annually, others being required in their twenty-first year to enrol as members of rifle associations for the same period of four consecutive years.

Registration for all citizens on attaining the age of 17 is compulsory. When registration is in force, a provisional ballot is prepared annually in

each military district of all citizens registered in the district who are in their twenty-first year and who have not voluntarily entered for peace training; if the numbers entered voluntarily fall short of the numbers required to complete establishments of units, the shortage is made good by ballot. Those not required for peace training must serve as members of a rifle association for a period of four years. The liability of non-Europeans to service is determined by Parliament.

Registrations under Defence Act.

(1936.)

Number liable for registration	19,772
Total number registered	14,778 ¹
Total voluntary entries	14,320
Total non-voluntary registration	458

On June 30th, 1936, 71,484 registered citizens between the ages of 17 and 21 years of age were available for peace training. Annually, there are in training 13,500 citizen soldiers, of whom one-third are passed out each year.

2. PERMANENT FORCE.

The permanent force is recruited on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the regular army in the United Kingdom.

Enlistment into the permanent force is for a period of three years. Re-engagement is permitted by periods of two years up to the age of 45 (privates), 50 (N.C.O.s) or 55 (warrant officers).

The liability to training of the permanent force is similar to that of the regular army in the United Kingdom. The permanent force is also called upon to take an active part in the training of the Coast Garrison Force, Active Citizen Force, commandos and cadets.

3. COAST GARRISON FORCE.

This force is recruited primarily on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the portions of the British territorial army allotted to coast defence. Should, however, there be an insufficient number of volunteers, this force can be completed to establishment by ballot based on compulsory service.

Enrolment into the coast garrison force is for a period of four years, and engagements may be renewed, in certain circumstances, yearly up to the age of 45 (privates), 50 (N.C.O.s) or 55 (warrant officers).

¹ At December 31st, 1936, this total stood at 16,893.

Non-continuous training.—Members of the South African Garrison Artillery (Coast Garrison Force) carry out at present the following non-continuous training each year :

Recruits : 16 days ;
Trained men : 10 days.

Continuous training.—The continuous training of the Coast Garrison Force takes the form of manning the coast defence batteries for 10 days, in conjunction with the South African Permanent Garrison Artillery, and firing.

4. CITIZEN FORCE.

(1) *The Active Citizen Force* consists of registered citizens between the ages of 17 and 25, who are undergoing peace training, and citizens with previous military training, who have been specially enrolled. The recruiting system is the same as in the Coast Garrison Force. Enrolment is for a period of four years.

Members of the Active Citizen Force carry out 8 days (recruits ; 6 days for trained men) non-continuous training each year.

Units of the Active Citizen Force normally go into camp annually for continuous training for 10 days.

For the year ending June 30th, 1935, 4,565 recruits for the active citizen force were examined and 851 were found to be permanently unfit for service.

(2) *The Citizen Force Reserve* is divided into two classes :

Class A (First reserve).—Citizens not past their forty-fifth year who have undergone peace training in the active citizen force. Men other than those who join the permanent force reserve act as reservists to the particular units in which they did their training up to a certain age ; after that age they go to form reserve units capable of taking the field.

Class B (Second reserve).—All other citizens, not past their forty-fifth year, other than those who join the permanent force reserve, who are serving or who have served as members of a rifle association. They are organised to form territorial corps or commandos.

All members of the citizen force reserve are liable to be called upon once annually for inspection.

The strength of the Citizen Force Reserve (including the Coast Garrison Force Reserve) at June 30th, 1936, was 5,362 for the First Reserve and 10,240 for the Second Reserve.

(3) *The National Reserve* consists of all citizens between the ages of seventeen and sixty years who are not members of any other portion of the defence force, and are liable to render personal service.

5. THE COMMANDOS.

The commandos are recruited mainly on a voluntary basis from the members of defence rifle associations. In certain selected commandos, special training squadrons have been formed to which compulsory members in such commandos are posted for training.

Enrolment into a commando is for four years in the case of a compulsory member and up to the age of 60 in the case of a voluntary member. A voluntary member may resign at any time.

Period of training : see Rifle Associations.

6. SPECIAL RESERVES.

The special reserves established under the Act consist of :

(1) Reserve of officers (other than air force) : actual strength on June 30th, 1936—2,310.

(2) Permanent force reserve.

Under the new Bill these consist of :

(a) Those who have completed their period of engagement and are required to serve in the reserve. Service in this reserve is for not more than five years, nor beyond 35 years of age.

(b) All other citizens, except members of the coast garrison force, active citizen force or R.N.V.R., who are qualified by health, experience and age, who volunteer and are accepted.

The strength at June 30th, 1936, of the Permanent Force Reserve was 3,403 other ranks.

(3) Coast Garrison Force Reserve.—This is composed of members of the C.G.F. who have completed their period of training and service and who are not past their forty-fifth year. They are liable to present themselves once annually for inspection.

(4) Veteran Reserve.—This consists of members of the national reserve or of class B of the citizen force reserve (other than those who have joined the permanent force reserve), who have had war experience or an adequate military training and who engage to serve in time of war with the veteran reserve.

INSTRUCTION OF OFFICERS.

At the Military College at Roberts Heights courses are held for officers of the permanent and active citizen forces, defence rifle associations, cadet forces and for N.C.O.s and men of the permanent force.

The college consists of three branches : the General Branch, Small-Arms and Signalling Branches.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING (CADETS).

Boys between the ages of 13 and 17 in all parts of the Union where facilities for proper training can be arranged are required, unless their parents or guardians object, to become cadets. Boys of 12 and 13 years of age at schools where cadet detachments proper exist may be enrolled as junior cadets. They receive only miniature ammunition on the scale of 200 rounds per cadet per annum. A cadet who has served efficiently for three years is entitled to a certificate which has the effect of securing a diminution of the subsequent training in the citizen force. All arms and equipment for cadet training are issued, and the cost of training is provided, at the public expense.

The powers and duties originally vested in the Commandant of Cadets are now exercised and carried out by the Chief of the General Staff.

The compulsory training subjects are drill, miniature rifle shooting and physical training. In the larger schools, additional subjects—*e.g.*, signalling, stretcher work, etc.—are taught.

Instruction is imparted by cadet officers among the masters, by student officers among the boys and, when such are available, by warrant officers or N.C.O.s of the Instructional Corps.

Annual competitions are carried out between cadet corps in each military command for shields and cups.

Number of officers and cadets, as at June 30th, 1936 :

Cadets proper (167 detachments) :

Officers	552
Student officers	121
Cadets	21,548
Junior cadets	6,667
<hr/>	
Total	28,888

Rifle Association Cadets (265 detachments) :

Officers	477
Cadets	17,545
<hr/>	
Total	18,022

EFFECTIVES. (1930 to 1938-39.)

I. AVERAGE NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES (1930).

	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives having completed at least 6 months' service	Details of personnel
Land armed forces	2,487	151	2,336	Permanent force 989 Citizen force ¹ 8,953 Reservists ² 126,064
Air armed forces	305	—	305	Permanent force 294 Citizen force ³ 227

¹ The legislation provides for three periods of continuous training, of which one shall last not more than fifty days and the other two, taken together, not more than thirty days, and a total of not more than twenty-six days' non-continuous training during a period of four years. Owing to financial considerations, these periods have had to be considerably curtailed for the present.

² Members of defence rifle associations. For the year 1930, continuous training varying from three to five days was prescribed, but, owing to various reasons, a percentage did not complete their training.

³ Continuous training varying from five to thirty days. Of a total number of 227 men, thirty-three only did three days in non-continuous training periods.

Note.—Non-continuous training periods equalling six hours have been reckoned as one day's training.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE PERMANENT FORCE.¹

The figures in the following table differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
Administration	162	181	191	232
Medical Section	189	182	191	195
Commands	670	689	750	842
Artillery	723	726	736	749
Air Force	484	499	525	896
Aircraft, Artillery and Mechanical Transport Depots	408	1,199	1,237	1,070
Ordnance Depots	224	242	247	294
Armouries	55	55	68	80
Total	2,915	3,773	3,945	4,358

3. ESTABLISHMENT AND ACTUAL STRENGTH OF THE COAST GARRISON AND ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCES.

	Officers	Other ranks
Authorised establishment	734	10,776
Actual strength ²	602	11,141

¹ Not including Naval Service.

² Actual strength of the Coast Garrison and Active Citizen Forces which were in training on June 30th, 1936.

MILITARY STATUTE OF THE TERRITORY OF SOUTH WEST AFRICA UNDER MANDATE OF THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

The territory of South West Africa belongs to category "C" of the mandated territories.

According to Article 4 of the mandate, the military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, is prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases can be established or fortifications erected in the territory.

SOUTH WEST AFRICA.

Area	835,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	360,000

Defence of the Territory.

No military forces are maintained for the defence of the territory, but the Burgher Force Proclamation No. 19 of 1927 imposes upon every able-bodied male European resident of the mandated territory who is a natural born or naturalised British subject and who has completed his twentieth but not his fifty-sixth year the liability to render personal service as a burgher in the defence of the territory and the protection of life and property therein and to undergo such military training as may be prescribed or directed by the Administrator.

The Force is divided into two classes, "A" and "B". "A" class includes every person who has completed his twentieth and not his forty-first year, and "B" class every person who has completed his forty-first and not his fifty-sixth year.

The number of persons registered as being liable for service under the Proclamation, on December 31st, 1929, was 6,259.

The command and control of the force is vested in a Chief Commandant appointed by the Administrator.

For purposes of organisation, the territory is divided into five military areas. The burghers residing in each area are formed into commandos according to the military strength of the area. Separate units are established, consisting of classes "A" and "B", the former being known as active and the latter as reserve commandos.

Each commando consists of a headquarters, 4 squadrons and, in certain cases, a machine-gun section.

While the Administrator has power to call up the whole or any part of the force for military training, this for various reasons, mainly financial, has not hitherto been done. The policy of the Administration has been to encourage rifle practice, and to this end rifle ranges have been provided in all parts of the territory and burghers

are supplied with ammunition for practice at cost price. Annual efficiency shoots are held, and for instruction in marksmanship a free issue not exceeding fifty cartridges is made to each burgher. Every burgher must qualify in marksmanship.

Police.

The force is mounted and the European section is armed. The natives are not armed except when stationed in areas where it is necessary to give them rifles to protect themselves against wild animals. This, for example, applies to native constables in the Caprivi Zipfel. The number of armed natives does not exceed a dozen.

The force is distributed at police posts throughout the territory, and each post is under the command of a European.

The force is regarded primarily as a police force, but may, of course, be called up for active service in case of emergency.

The strength of the police force of the territory was, in 1936, 216 all ranks. The force is under the command of a Commandant, who ranks as a lieutenant-colonel.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

Surveying vessel : *Africana*.

Miscellaneous : 4 units.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	£ (000's)					
<i>Expenditure from Consolidated Revenue Funds :</i>						
Department of Defence	940.5	1,114.3	1,215.8	1,519.8	1,666.1	.
Department of Public Works (Maintenance of Defence Endowment property)	46.0	75.4	90.6	88.5	76.4	.
<i>Expenditure from Loan Funds :</i>						
Department of Public Works ..	48.7	128.1	199.6	207.2	306.7	.
Total	1,035.2	1,317.8	1,506.0	1,815.5	2,049.2	.
<i>Index numbers of :</i>						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	85	88	85	88	91	92 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	88	89	88	89	92	95 ¹

¹ April 1938.

NOTES.—1. The above figures include expenditure on the South African Air Force and civil aviation. As from 1932-33 civil aviation has been transferred from the Postal, Telegraph and Telephone Service to Defence; the sums thus included in Defence have amounted to :

							£
1933-34	Closed accounts	..	..	..	..	..	110,042
1934-35	Closed accounts	..	..	..	..	..	78,445
1935-36	Closed accounts	..	..	..	..	..	60,599
1936-37	Closed accounts	..	..	..	..	..	44,341
1937-38	Estimates..	..	..	..	..	..	37,040

2. Military and war pensions are not charged to the Department of Defence, but shown under the heading "Pensions", military pensions not being shown separately from civil pensions. A table of military pensions is, however, attached to the estimates of the budgets for National Defence. These pensions include contributions to a pensions fund. The amounts of pensions have been as follows :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000's)					
Pensions for the Defence Force ¹	127.7	133.0	135.7	137.2	147.2	.
War allowances	657.4	641.2	639.1	657.1	635.0	.
Hospital and medical treatment of ex-soldiers and grants to aged or infirm ex-soldiers and their dependants	20.6	18.6	19.7	17.8	17.7	.

¹ Estimates only.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS¹

Area	21,176,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1933)	168,000,000
Density per sq. km.	7.9
Length of land frontier :	
With Finland	1,590 km.
Estonia	277 km.
Latvia	269 km.
Poland	1,412 km.
Roumania	742 km.
Turkey	602 km.
Iran	1,750 km.
Afghanistan	1,700 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	77,046 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The military system of the Union, which was reorganised in 1925, combines the principles of a cadre permanent army and a territorial militia.

The regular army is composed of men who perform a continuous period of military service lasting from 2 to 4 years. In peace-time, the strength of the regular army is reduced ; in war-time, it is increased by the recall to the colours of men on long furlough and trained reservists.

The territorial militia consists of a small establishment of permanent cadres and of mobile units composed of men who are called up, in peace-time, for short periods of military training (one to three months a year for five years). The militia is called territorial because each of its mobile units is assigned an area in which its effectives are recruited.

¹ The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics includes the Federative Socialist Republic of Russian Soviets, the Soviet Socialist Republic of the Ukraine, the Soviet Socialist Republic of White Russia, the Federative Soviet Socialist Republic of Transcaucasia (Georgia, Azerbaijan and Armenia), the Turcoman Soviet Socialist Republic, the Usbeg Soviet Socialist Republic and the Soviet Socialist Republic of Tadzhikistan.

Under the new draft Constitution of July 11th, 1936, Georgia, Azerbaijan and Armenia of the Federative Soviet Socialist Republic of Transcaucasia are promoted to the rank of federated republics. In addition, two new republics have been created—viz., Kazakhstan and Kirghiz.

Men belonging to the cadres of the territorial units serve for an uninterrupted period with the regular army ; their function is to train men belonging to the mobile units and men who receive preparatory military training or training outside the army. Mobile units receive annual training with the cadres ; in the intervals they are given their military training in their home district without being taken away from their ordinary occupations. During their period of training, the non-permanent territorial troops form part of the permanent army (the Red Army proper).

Military training outside the army is given to citizens who belong neither to the regular army nor to the territorial army.

The regular army, which, prior to 1934, consisted of 562,000 men,¹ by a system of two years' service with the colours, was capable of absorbing and training an annual maximum of 260,000 men ; the annual contingent of recruits, however, was 1,200,000 ; excluding from this number 400,000 as being unfit for military service or exempted for family reasons, there remained 800,000 liable to military service. Of these, the regular army absorbed 260,000, and the territorial formations 200,000. The remaining 340,000 were trained outside the ranks of the army in special camps (six months' training for five years in all).

Having a present strength of 1,300,000 men the army is capable of absorbing and training an annual maximum of 600,000 recruits.

The Red Army includes the army, the navy, the air force and also units for special purposes, such as the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs and the escort guards.

All citizens may be required to defend the Union, but the military defence of the country falls exclusively upon the workers ; those who do not belong to the working-class pay a special tax and are called upon in peace time to perform certain duties ; in time of war they serve in special units.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

For the external defence of its territory, the Union possesses common military forces under a single command.

I. COUNCIL FOR LABOUR AND DEFENCE OF THE UNION.

The Council for Labour and Defence of the Union was established in order to co-ordinate the activities of all public bodies in the sphere of national defence and in that of national economics.

¹ 940,000 in 1934, and 1,300,000 in 1936.

It is the supreme military and economic authority for dealing with all economic questions connected with defence of the Union.

The Council for Labour and Defence of the Union, which is under the Council of People's Commissaries, consists of 8 members appointed by the Council of People's Commissaries.

It is presided over by the President of the Council of People's Commissaries.

2. PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT FOR THE DEFENCE OF THE U.S.S.R.

The People's Commissariat for the Defence of the U.S.S.R. is responsible for the military administration of the country from the point of view of land and air defence.¹

The head of the armed forces of the Union is the People's Commissary for the Defence of the U.S.S.R.

A Military Council is attached as an advisory organ to the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union. It is presided over by the People's Commissary and, including the Commissary and his two assistants, comprises eighty members chosen by the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union from the list submitted by the People's Commissary for the Defence of the Union.

Delegates of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the U.S.S.R., approved by the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union, are attached to the Councils of People's Commissaries in the respective Republics of the Union.

A Chief Inspectorate of Civil Aviation of the Union is attached to the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the U.S.S.R. to co-ordinate the civil aviation of the Union. The Chief Inspector of Civil Aviation of the Union is appointed by the People's Commissary for the Defence of the U.S.S.R.

The People's Commissariat for the Defence of the U.S.S.R. has under its direct orders :

1. The Army General Staff.
2. The Central Army Administration.
3. The Army Political Administration.
4. The Inspector-General of Armaments.
5. The Military Air Force Administration.
6. The Naval Administration.
7. The Army Service Corps.
8. The Military Works Administration.
9. The Central Military Budget Administration.
10. The Financial Estimates Commission.
11. The Health Administration.
12. The Veterinary Administration.

The Army General Staff, which examines all technical questions concerning the defence of the country, has under its orders the

¹ The navy is administered by an independent People's Commissariat, created on December 31st, 1937.

inspectors of the different arms. It consists of five departments : operations, organisation and mobilisation, military communications, intelligence and field preparation, battle orders.

The Central Army Administration deals with all questions concerning recruiting, the training of regimental staff and the rank and file, military schools, etc.

The Central Army Administration comprises five departments : command, military schools, recruiting and military service, remounts and military topography, and two offices : rationalisation and statistics.

The Political Administration is responsible for the political training of the army. It deals with all questions relating to the political personnel of the Red Army and controls its activities.

It consists of three sections : organisation, propaganda, mobilisation.

The Inspector-General of Armaments, who has a technical staff, has the following administrations under his orders : artillery, military technique and chemistry applied to war, mechanisation and motorisation.

The Military Air Force Administration is the supreme organisation in regard to military aviation. Its Commander-in-Chief also commands the whole of the military air forces of the Red Army.

The Naval Administration deals with questions concerning the organisation, mobilisation, technical training and special supplies of the naval forces.

3. PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT FOR THE DEFENCE INDUSTRY OF THE U.S.S.R.

4. THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

The Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces of the Union is appointed and dismissed by the Council of People's Commissaries.

Within the limits of the decisions of the higher authorities of the Union, the Commander-in-Chief enjoys complete autonomy in all strategical questions, provided he reports his decisions to the People's Commissary and to the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

The following are under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief, as defined in special regulations :

- (a) The Deputy Commander-in-Chief for Naval Affairs, as regards all operations questions ;
- (b) The Deputy Commander-in-Chief for the cavalry ;
- (c) The General Staff of the Army ;
- (d) The Inspectorate of the Army Medical Corps ;
- (e) The officer in charge of military training establishments ;
- (f) The officer in charge of the artillery, who is also the head of the principal artillery command ;
- (g) The head of the Engineers Command ;
- (h) The head of the Veterinary Command ;
- (i) All military academies.

The following are also directly under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief :

As regards military operations :

(a) All army commanders in the military frontier districts and the commanders of independent armies ;

(b) The air department ;

(c) The commander of the Union organs invested with special missions.

Generally, and through the intermediary of army commanders :

The fortresses and fortified districts throughout the territory of the Union.

5. POLITICAL ORGANS OF MILITARY ADMINISTRATION.

(1) Political Command of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

The Political Command constitutes the supreme organ and directs all political activity in the army.

It is competent in questions concerning the training of political cadres, political direction, the army Press, the organisation of military propaganda among the people, etc.

(2) Revolutionary military councils in the military areas.

These councils, which constitute the supreme organs of military power in the military areas, centralise the direction of political activity, strategy and military organisation within their different areas.

(3) Army corps political secretariats attached to the territorial district departments.

(4) Political sections of infantry and cavalry divisions and of independent cavalry brigades, territorial infantry divisions and garrison units.

These sections are responsible, in particular, for the political training of future recruits.

(5) Political sections attached to the special garrison units.

(6) Political organ attached to various army units (regiments, etc.).

6. DELEGATES OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT ON THE COUNCILS OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIES OF THE ALLIED REPUBLICS AND ON LOCAL ORGANS.

The delegates of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union on the Councils of the People's Commissaries of the Allied Republics are appointed according to the general regulations governing the People's Commissaries of the Union and are under the direct orders of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

The local organs of military and naval administration throughout the territory of the Union receive instructions from the People's Commissary for the Defence of the Union and are directly under the latter.

The military districts are administered by army commanders, who are appointed by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

The rights and duties of the Army Command and of the Military Councils of the districts are determined by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union, which also fixes their composition.

The rights and duties of the local military and naval organs are determined, in accordance with the laws in force, by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union which also fixes their composition.

ORGANISATION OF THE ARMY.

The Red Army is divided in peace time into :

- (1) Field troops ;
- (2) Training detachments ;
- (3) Auxiliary troops for service behind the front line ;
- (4) Special troops comprising :
 - (a) The special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs ;
 - (b) Frontier guards ;
 - (c) Detachments for special purposes.

(1) The field troops or troops in the active army are organised in units possessing fairly large cadres. The fortress garrisons also form part of the field troops.

(2) The training detachments are employed for the training of the cadres and the troops ; they train the future instructors and specialists and they are responsible for the training of the horses. In the event of war, these detachments may be used as cadres for the creation of new units.

(3) The auxiliary detachments intended for service behind the front line are composed of men fit for military service whom it is not desirable to employ in the field army because they belong to the bourgeoisie. Labour companies varying in number are established for this purpose in each military district. These detachments are not formed into units larger than a company.

(4) The special troops are under the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union as regards recruiting, organisation, equipment, supply, military training and effectives. They are employed by the competent civil authorities.

(a) The special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs are divided into battalions, companies, squadrons and half-companies, which are organised on the same lines as the corresponding units of the Red Army. Most of these troops are composed of volunteers who have served in the Red Army. They have staffs and commanders in the military districts.

(b) The frontier guard troops are responsible for protecting the property of inhabitants in the frontier districts, putting a stop to smuggling, preventing the unlawful crossing of the frontier, etc. They constitute an independent corps, divided into three districts, which are subdivided into sectors and subsectors. They are formed into battalions, companies, squadrons and half-companies. They are organised in the same way as the corresponding units of the Red Army. The frontier guard troops are composed mainly of volunteers.

(c) At the head of the detachments for special duties is an officer, assisted by a staff. In the military districts and in the departments, these detachments are placed under the orders of the military commanders of the districts or departments.

They consist mainly of communists and are formed into independent battalions and squadrons organised in the same way as in the Red Army.

This category of troops also includes the detachments for special purposes attached to the Central Committee of the Russian Communist Party.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Union is divided into twelve military areas. The areas are so organised that they can be placed upon a war footing in a very short space of time.

The military areas are as follows :

	Chief town
(1) Moscow area	Moscow.
(2) Leningrad area	Leningrad.
(3) Volga area	Samara.
(4) Kiev area	Kiev.
(5) Kharkov area	Kharkov.
(6) Area of the Northern Caucasus ..	Rostov.
(7) White Russian area	Smolensk.
(8) Middle Asia area	Tashkent.
(9) Siberian area	Novosibirsk.
(10) Army of the Red Flag of the Caucasus	Tiflis.
(11) Special Army of the Far East.	
(12) Cossack Military Commissariat ..	Alma Ata.

Composition of Military Areas.

At the head of each military area is a Revolutionary Military Council acting as the supreme military authority of the area. The Revolutionary Military Council is presided over by the Officer commanding the troops of the area. The Revolutionary Military Council of the area is under the direct authority of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union; it is responsible for the general political as well as military direction of the area, and provides liaison between the military area and the organs of the Government situated in that area. It is also responsible for making preparations for mobilisation, for army training and for inspections; in addition, it directs the military training of citizens outside the army.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

(a) *Territory in Europe.*(b) *Territory in Asia.*

Nota.—The Ukraine area is subdivided into the Kiev area and the Kharkov area.

Each military area comprises :

- (1) The general staff of the area ;
- (2) Political department ;
- (3) Command of the air forces of the area ;
- (4) Officers commanding the different arms ;
- (5) Officer commanding the supply service ;
- (6) Medical corps command ;
- (7) Veterinary command.

Military Councils of the Areas.

At the head of each military area (maritime, land) is a military council, consisting of the officer commanding the troops and two members, and placed under the direct authority of the People's Commissary for the Defence of the U.S.S.R.

The military council of the area is the supreme representative of the military authority in the area (maritime, land) and has under its orders all the military formations and establishments situated in the territory of the area.

The military council of the area (maritime, land) is responsible for directing the military and political training of the troops in the area ; for preparing the mobilisation of the troops in the area and of the routes and means of communication throughout the area ; for studying and selecting the personnel in command of the formations and establishments in the area (maritime, land) ; for controlling all the technical and material equipment of the troops and establishments in the area (maritime, land) ; for directing the military training of classes not yet called up, of the rank and file and of the junior and senior commanding officers and of the students at civil higher educational establishments, and for supervising the military training given to civilians by social organisations ; for directing the recruiting of citizens of the U.S.S.R. for actual military service and training periods, etc.

Commissars of the Regiment.

The commissar of the regiment is, equally with the commander, the direct head of the whole personnel, and is fully answerable for the political and moral condition of the unit, for the performance of military duties, and for the maintenance of military discipline among all ranks ; he is also answerable for the readiness for war and mobilisation and for the condition of the armament and the economic administration of the regiment.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The army of the U.S.S.R. consists of the following arms : infantry, cavalry, artillery, armoured cars and tanks, technical troops, chemical troops, aviation.

Until 1935, 26% of the armed forces of the U.S.S.R. was represented by divisions in cadres (permanent forces) and 74% by territorial divisions (non-permanent forces). After 1935, the corresponding figures are 73% and 27%.

The higher units of the Red Army are the following :

- (1) Infantry divisions ;
- (2) Infantry corps ;
- (3) Cavalry divisions (independent cavalry brigades), and
- (4) Cavalry corps.

Each of these units comprises a command, with a commander, a military commissary and a certain number of formations.

The command of an infantry division or corps comprises : (1) staff, (2) political section, (3) medical section, (4) veterinary section, (5) intendants section, (6) military justice department, (7) court-martial, (8) State political administrative section, (9) chemical service.

The commands of cavalry divisions and corps are practically the same as those of the other units.

AVIATION.

The air forces consist of independent bombing, fighting and reconnaissance flights, groups of fighter and reconnaissance machines, naval aviation units and independent balloon groups. A flight consists of three to five groups, each group possessing six to twelve machines. The independent reconnaissance and fighting group has six or twelve machines ; the independent balloon group consists of a station with one balloon in active service and one in reserve.

AIR MATERIAL.²

(On January 1st, 1931.)

Number of aeroplanes	750
Total horse-power	310,400

¹ The official and public documents of the Union which the Secretariat has been able to obtain do not give the number of the higher and lower units. According to unofficial publications, the Red Army (regular army and territorial militia) is composed in 1937 approximately of 27 army corps and 7 cavalry corps, making in all : 87 infantry divisions and 32 cavalry divisions. The accuracy of these figures cannot be vouched for.

² According to the speech made by the Commander of the Air Forces of the U.S.S.R. at the extraordinary Assembly of the Soviets, on November 29th, 1936, the number of aeroplanes has increased by more than four times as compared with the year 1931-32.

On November 7th, 1938, 1981 military aeroplanes, of which 360 in Moscow and 510 in various towns of the Far East, took part in the parades organised on the occasion of the twenty-first anniversary of the revolution.

“OSOAVIACHIM” (AIR AND CHEMICAL DEFENCE).

This association was formed by the fusion of the three following societies :

- Society of Friends of Aviation ;
- Society for the Encouragement of Aviation and the Chemical Industry ;
- Society for the Encouragement of National Defence.

The duty of the “Osoaviachim” is to co-operate in the defence of the Union and to develop those industries which are the most important and indispensable from the economic and technical points of view and for the defence of the country ; in particular, the aeronautical and chemical industries.

The association co-operates with the Red Army for the purpose of adding to its military power and aiding materially in the defence of the country. The whole of the military activities of the association are exercised through the Red Army command.

The military activity of the “Osoaviachim” organisations is chiefly based on the voluntary principle, and covers all categories of workers of both sexes. The regulations of this association provide for the admission of all citizens on reaching the age of 14 ; children of 7 to 14 years of age are admitted as “young friends” of the association.

Under an agreement between the “Osoaviachim” Central Council and the People’s Commissariat for the Defence of the Union, the “Osoaviachim” organisations can be entrusted—in full independence of the military authorities—with the compulsory military training, as provided by law, of certain categories of men liable to military service and of army clerical staff. Such training is placed under the supervision of instructors recruited among the “Osoaviachim’s” own members (from among the higher officers of the Red Army reserve). The “Osoaviachim” is also responsible for military training given outside the army in accordance with a programme drawn up by the military high command. The instructors in charge of such training are not drawn from the army but are recruited from among the members of the “Osoaviachim” ; supervision by the military high command takes the form of periodic inspections.

The military activity of these organisations consists in :

(a) Promoting and improving military knowledge among those categories of workers who have completed their military service in the regular army and the mobile territorial units of the Red Army, and among those who receive military training outside the army ;

(b) Giving military, political and physical training to young men who offer their services before they are called up, to those categories of men who are liable to military service and to army clerical staff who, for certain reasons, have not performed their military service in the Red Army ;

(c) Improving the military knowledge of pupils of the military schools where advanced military training is given to men who have offered their services before they are called up and to those who receive their training outside the army ;

(d) Giving elementary military instruction and elementary physical training of a practical military character to the pupils of schools where compulsory military training does not exist ;

(e) Providing military instruction for women workers, with a view to the formation of trained cadres for service at the front or in the rear ;

(f) Imparting military instruction to the mass of the workers and organising propaganda with a view to their participation in the active work of the " Osoaviachim " ;

(g) Imparting the rudiments of military instruction and physical culture to young pioneers ;

(h) By authority of the Commissariat for the Defence of the Union, the " Osoaviachim " also undertakes the military training of reservists.

Military training is given in the " Osoaviachim " organisations by means of :

- (a) Special courses ;
- (b) Correspondence courses ;
- (c) Advanced training clubs ;
- (d) Study circles, etc.

The special courses are organised for training lower- and middle-grade officers on long leave or in the army reserve and for training women for certain army work such as political, wireless and telephone work and work connected with the administration and intendance.

Courses may also be organised for the training of specialists in various branches (tanks, tractors, etc.).

The training of middle-grade, senior and higher officers on long leave or in the army reserve is given by correspondence courses.

The object of the advanced training clubs is to improve the tactical and technical knowledge of officers. The study circles are designed to give military instruction to the contingent of workers who have received no military training and to instruct the rank and file of the army on long leave or in the reserve, men belonging to the mobile territorial units and young men who have offered their services before they are called up, or who receive their training outside the army.

The general control of the military training given by the " Osoaviachim " organisations is in the hands of the " Osoaviachim " Central Council.

The programme and curriculum of the compulsory military training and the contingent of men liable to military service and

army clerical staff called upon to receive compulsory military training by the "Osoaviachim" organisations are fixed by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union in agreement with the "Osoaviachim" Central Council.

In 1930, the "Osoaviachim" had 5,100,000 members; in 1932, it had over 12 million members.

POLICE FORCES.

(May 15th, 1933.)

Workers' and Peasants' Militia.

The Workers' and Peasants' Militia is a decentralised body under the orders of the local authorities, who provide the funds for its upkeep and direct its activities.

A body attached to the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs called the "Directorate-General of the Workers' and Peasants' Militia" is responsible for the general direction of the militia.

The duties of the militia are :

- (a) To prevent and suppress crime ;
- (b) To ensure the safety of persons and property ;
- (c) To supervise the sanitary condition and public equipment of communities ;
- (d) To regulate street traffic.

The Workers' and Peasants' Militia is recruited by the voluntary enlistment of workers and peasants. The members of the militia are housed like private individuals, except those who attend the higher personnel courses. The latter are housed in common quarters organised on the same system as the quarters occupied by the pupils of "open" schools.

The members of the militia attend training courses extending over a period of 2 months. The instruction given is vocational and includes the study of service regulations, the constitution and policy of the Soviet Union, revolver practice and physical training. Members of the militia are not given any military training.

The higher personnel of the Workers' and Peasants' Militia are under the orders of the General Directorate of the Workers' and Peasants' Militia, in the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs. They receive special training, and are responsible for the administration, manœuvres and training of the militia.

The higher personnel of the Workers' and Peasants' Militia are recruited from demobilised soldiers of the Frontier Guard, the Civil Guard of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs of the U.S.S.R., and the Red Army ; also from persons passing out of the schools of the General Directorate of the Workers' and Peasants' Militia, officials of the other departments of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs, and persons nominated by the Party organisations and other organisations, who have undergone the regulation period of training in the militia.

The higher personnel receives training at study courses or schools, the period of instruction varying from 5½ months to 1 year. The curriculum is the same as described above, but its scope is relatively wider. The training is given by members of the higher personnel of the militia.

Militiamen are armed with revolvers, and have no other individual or collective equipment, nor do they possess any technical resources such as engineering or signalling material, accessory appliances, etc.

The numerical strength of the militia is 110,000 men, divided as follows :

Higher personnel	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	19,021
Subordinate personnel	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	90,979

Water and Forest Police.

Approximate strength : 12,560 men, armed with revolvers. This strength is included in the figure for the Frontier Guard of the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs.

Customs Guards (formation organised on a military basis).

This force is subdivided into platoons and companies. It is responsible for guarding bonded warehouses. Approximate strength : 1,800 men, armed with rifles.

Railway Guard.

Approximate strength : 14,000 men, armed with revolvers, 1,500 of whom are responsible for the maintenance of order at stations, landing-places, etc., and are included in the strength of the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs.

Frontier Guard of the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs (formation organised on a military basis).

Approximate strength : 26,350 men, with individual and collective arms.

Special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs (formation organised on a military basis).

Approximate strength : 12,240 men, with individual and collective arms.

Factory Guard.

Approximate strength : 8,000 men, 3,500 of whom are included in the strength of the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs. The guards are armed with revolvers and a few rifles of an old pattern (one rifle per 10 men).

Escort Guard (formation organised on a military basis).

Approximate strength : 13,200 men, armed with rifles and carbines. This force is responsible for escorting sentenced persons to their place of detention.

The Water and Forest Police, the Railway Guards and the Factory Guards are recruited by voluntary enlistment ; the method of recruiting the Customs Guards, the Frontier Guards and the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs, and the Escort Guards is the same as in the case of the regular army. The Frontier Guards and the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs receive military training ; the training of the Customs Guards and the Escort Guards is given by military instructors and consists of exercises in close formation.

The men belonging to other similar formations do not receive military training.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLE.

The defence of the country is an obligation to which all citizens of the Union are liable. Only workers may be entrusted with the armed defence of the Union.

Women workers may perform military service as volunteers. Women workers who are studying at higher educational establishments in which there is a military training course outside the army cadres receive theoretical military instruction according to the curriculum of the establishment.

In war time the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union may, on the proposal of the People's Commissary for the Defence of the Union, call up women workers for special military service. The People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union has the right to take a census in peace time of all women workers liable for special service in war time.

The rest of the population, if passed fit for service, is placed in a special reserve for service behind the lines. In peace-time citizens belonging to that reserve are required, for a period which may not exceed three years, to perform defensive and strategical duties; in time of war, all citizens of 40 years or under belonging to the special reserve are called to the colours and drafted into that reserve.

For each period of six months during which citizens drafted into the territorial reserve fail to perform the duties for which they are liable, they are required to pay a military tax for the whole year.

Compulsory military service, which begins at the age of 19 and lasts till the close of the fortieth year, is divided up as follows :

- Pre-regimental training ;
- Service with the colours ;
- Service in the reserve.

(a) *Pre-regimental Training.*

Young men of 19 who are liable to military service receive, during the two years preceding their enrolment in the army, military training for a total period of two months.

(b) *Service with the Colours.*

Citizens who have completed their nineteenth year are called upon to serve for five years. Such service is performed in the regular army, or in territorial mobile formations or outside the army or, finally, in the industrial war establishments.

Military service with the colours in regular units consists of an uninterrupted period of two, three or four years in the Red Army, according to the arms (four years in the Navy), and long furlough of one, two or three years subject to recall for one or two months' service.

Active service in the mobile territorial units is performed in the following manner :

1. During the first year, a period of three months' training.
2. During the four succeeding years men are recalled for periods of : (a) not more than five months in all (not more than two months in each year) in the infantry and artillery ; (b) not more than eight months in all (not more than two months in any one year) in the cavalry ; (c) not more than six months in all (not more than two months in any one year) in the special territorial units (engineers, technical troops). In addition, men may be called up each year in the intervals between the above periods for a short improvement course not exceeding seven days. For the remainder of their service—during the first, second, third, fourth and fifth years of their active service—men belonging to mobile territorial units are sent on leave ; while thus situated, they may be required to carry out certain military duties which do not oblige them to leave their homes or interrupt their ordinary work.

Men who perform their active military service elsewhere than in the cadres receive military training in the form of periodical courses lasting not more than six months in all (not more than two months in any one year) and extending over five years.

The period of service in the industrial war establishments is two years. During this period, the men are required to undergo military training for a period fixed by the People's Commissary for the Defence of the Union. After completing their service in the industrial war establishments, the men are sent on furlough for three years.

Privates and non-commissioned officers may, if it is in the interest of the service, be permitted to re-engage at the conclusion of their normal period of military service. The same rule applies to men who have been sent on long furlough.

Such engagements are for prescribed periods, but in no case for less than one year.

They may be further renewed, on the expiration of the above periods, but not beyond the forty-fifth year of age.

(c) *The Reserve.*

Having completed their active service, men are placed in the reserve.

The reserve army consists of the first reserve (from 28 to 34 inclusive) and the second reserve (from 35 to 40 inclusive).

Men belonging to the reserve are called upon to attend improvement courses not exceeding a total of three months for the whole of the time they belong to the reserve (a maximum of one month in the year).

After completing their service in the industrial war establishments, the men are drafted into the reserve, where they remain until they have completed their fiftieth year. Reservists are required to attend " refresher " courses in the industrial establishments for a period not

exceeding six months for the whole of the time they belong to the reserve (a maximum of one and a half months a year).

The rank and file and the lower ranks of the regimental staff may be allowed, on request, after completing their active service in the cadres of the army, to re-engage in the Red Army, as supernumeraries. The same rule applies to men who are away on long leave. They must re-engage for not less than one year, after the expiration of which they may have their engagements renewed, on request, for further periods, but not beyond the age of 46.

II. EXEMPTION FROM SERVICE FOR FAMILY REASONS.

In time of peace, men liable for military service with the colours may, under certain conditions, be excused service in the regular army for special family reasons; men belonging to this class perform their military service in the territorial mobile formations; they can also be given their military training outside the army.

III. EXEMPTION FROM MILITARY SERVICE ON RELIGIOUS GROUNDS.

Citizens exempted from military service on account of their religious beliefs undergo a medical examination with the class to which they belong. They may be declared fit or unfit for certain defensive and strategical work. In the former case, they are liable to perform this work until they have completed their 40th year.

* In peace-time, they are drafted for a period of at least two years into special formations where they carry out defensive and strategical work during the whole of the time the recruits belonging to the same class remain with the colours.

IV. POSTPONEMENT.

School-teachers, students, and teachers at higher educational establishments, who are liable to service with the colours, may secure postponement.

V. DISTRIBUTION OF THE RECRUITS.

As soon as they have passed their medical examination, men are drafted into the regular army or into the territorial mobile formations in an order determined by lot.

The annual contingent is fixed each year by the Council of Labour and Defence. The contingent is then allotted by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

About 33 per cent of the contingent is allotted to the regular army, 25 per cent to the mobile units of the territorial militia and about 42 per cent to military training outside the army.

VI. MILITARY SERVICE OF STUDENTS OF COLLEGES OR HIGHER EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

Students at higher educational establishments and technical schools receive military training in lieu of compulsory military service. This instruction comprises a theoretical course which is given in the schools and practical training in the army units.

The theoretical course lasts from 430 to 580 hours ; the practical training from three to four months. The duration of the theoretical course and the practical training may be reduced by decision of the People's Commissary for the Defence of the Union.

Pupils who have passed through the courses in higher-grade schools in which there is no advanced military instruction perform their active military service in the regular army ; after one year's service, they have to take an examination and are passed into the category of middle-grade regimental staff of the reserve. Those who pass the examination are given long leave ; those who fail remain in the army to complete their normal period of military service. Pupils who have passed through the courses in technical schools, workers' universities or secondary schools, in which there is no advanced military instruction, perform their military service in the army for two years. For the first year, they belong to schools of arms which train the cadres of junior regimental staff. Those who have passed successfully through the courses in these schools are promoted, during their second year of service, to junior regimental staff and prepare for passing into the category of middle-grade regimental staff. At the end of their second year of service, if they have passed an examination, they are given long leave and graded as middle-grade regimental staff of the reserve. Those who fail at the passing-out examination are also given long leave, but are graded as junior regimental staff of the reserve. After successfully passing through the school courses, regimental staff may continue to serve as supernumeraries.

VII. VOLUNTEERS.

Workers below the age at which compulsory military service begins and not less than 18 years of age (or 17 years if they have entered a military school) may enlist as volunteers in the regular army ; men who have received military training outside the ranks of the army, or who belong to mobile units of the territorial army, are also accepted.

These volunteers engage for a prescribed period varying with the arm and are not sent on furlough until the date fixed for conscripts performing compulsory service.

VIII. MOBILISATION.

Men belonging to the regular army or the mobile territorial formations who are on leave, men who are performing their military service without being in the army, and also reservists, may be mobilised in the event of war.

Mobilisation is decreed by the Councils of People's Commissaries of the Union.

Men allowed postponement are exempted from mobilisation ; they may be called up by a special decree.

The mobilisation of the following may be postponed :

- (a) Workmen and employees in factories, workshops and establishments engaged in supply work for the Red Army ;
- (b) Workmen and employees in the transport and communication services ;
- (c) The employees in the different branches of State political administration ;
- (d) Skilled workmen and employees in workshops, factories and establishments manufacturing articles of primary necessity for the population ;
- (e) The responsible officials of certain Union administrations ;
- (f) Certain professors of teaching establishments.

IX. CADRES.

The cadres include : (a) regimental staff, (b) political staff, (c) administrative staff, (d) medical staff and (e) veterinary staff.

From the point of view of military preparation, the personnel of regimental cadres are classified as lower-grade, middle-grade (sub-lieutenant, lieutenant, first lieutenant, captain), senior (major, colonel) and higher (brigadier-general, divisional commander, commander of army corps, army commander of first and second grade, marshal).

The lower-grade personnel is recruited from among men who have received the necessary training in a regimental school during their first year of service in the army.

The middle-grade regimental staff is trained in the military schools, where the course lasts three years.

The lower-grade personnel is drafted into mobile units when sent on extended leave to districts where such units are recruited.

The length of service of such personnel is three years, during which they are recalled for not more than two months.

The middle-grade personnel is recruited from the military and naval schools.

The age-limit for middle-grade personnel on the active list is fixed at 40 ; for the other grades, at between 45 and 50.

After reaching the age-limit, the middle-grade, senior and higher personnel pass into the reserve, where they remain until they are 50, 55 or 60 according to their category.

The middle-grade and senior personnel of the reserve are employed to train men who are performing their service outside the army, for a maximum period of twelve months (not more than two months each year).

The junior regimental staff and supernumeraries of the regimental staff who have served for a minimum period of three years and fulfil certain conditions may be transferred to the reserve in the category of medium regimental staff. The same rule applies to the rank and file, who may, subject to the same conditions, be transferred to the reserve in the category of the junior regimental staff.

PRINCIPAL HIGHER MILITARY TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

Vorochilov Military Academy.

Frunze Military Academy, Moscow.

Vorochilov Naval Academy, Leningrad.

Jukowsky Military Air Force Academy, Moscow.

Mechanisation and Motorisation Military Academy, Moscow.

Artillery Academy, Leningrad.

Military Engineering Academy, Moscow.

Electro-technical Military Academy, Leningrad.

Military Transport Academy, Moscow.

Military National Economy Academy, Kharkov.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

The object of pre-military training is to ensure the military, political and physical preparation of the workers.

Pre-military training is only compulsory in certain of the Republics and National Areas; it is organised by the services of the Commissariat for the Defence of the Union. The number of persons having undergone such training in 1932 was 34,220; the duration of training was 138 hours.

Pre-military training is also given in secondary technical establishments and lasts two years. This training is confined to a theoretical course the total length of which varies from 120 to 140 hours.

Furthermore, the physical and athletic training and the primary military training are given free of charge to young men belonging to the "Osoaviachim" Society (see page 834) irrespective of their military obligations. In 1932, 201,500 members were trained, on the basis of a programme totalling 120 hours, 52 of which were devoted to physical and political instruction.

MILITARY TRAINING GIVEN OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Ordinary military training given outside the army is given through the education services of the military commissariats. In 1932, 33,770 men underwent such training for 42 days.

Ordinary military training given outside the army is also given in the "Osoaviachim" organisations, by order of the military authorities. In 1932, 56,400 men underwent such training. In addition to ordinary military training, advanced military training is given outside the army with the object of training reserve platoon commanders, which is followed by some of the students of the Higher Civil Schools. In 1932, 29,640 persons underwent advanced military training given outside the army.

Advanced military training consists of a theoretical course the total length of which varies from 430 to 580 hours and practical training in the army units lasting from three to four months.

EFFECTIVES.¹

	1933	1934	1935 and 1936
Officers, N.C.O.s and men	562,000	940,000	1,300,000

¹ Land, air and sea forces, not including the reserve and the non-permanent territorial force.

Formations organised on a Military Basis (1933).

	Total number	Including commanding personnel
O.G.P.U. ¹ frontier guards ..	28,150	2,250
O.G.P.U. ¹ troops stationed in the home country	17,240	1,100
Total of O.G.P.U. troops ¹ ..	45,390	3,350
Escort guards	13,200	570
Total effectives of formations organised on a military basis	58,590	3,920

Annual Contingents of Recruits.

The annual contingents of recruits, based on the 1926 census, ² are as follows :

Year	Contingent
1935	1,850,000
1936	2,170,000
1937	1,340,000
1938	1,460,000
1939	1,160,000
1940	1,670,000

SOCIAL AND POLITICAL COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. *Social Composition of the Army.*

	Percentage on :	
	January 1st, 1930	January 1st, 1934
Workmen	31.2	45.8
Peasants	57.9	42.5
Employees	10.9	11.7
	100.0	100.0

The commanding personnel included, on January 1st, 1934, 42.3 per cent of workmen.

¹ The State Political Department (O.G.P.U.) forms part of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs, set up on July 11th, 1934.

² According to the census of December 17th, 1926, the population of the U.S.S.R. was 147,000,000. For the year 1936, the population can be estimated at over 175,000,000.

2. *Political Composition of the Army.*

		Percentage on :	
		January 1st, 1930	January 1st, 1934
Communists		15.9	25.6
Junior communists (" Komsomol ")		18.4	23.9
Total		34.3	49.5
Personnel not belonging to any party		65.7	50.5
		100.0	100.0

3. *Political Composition of the Commanding Personnel.*

	1921	1927	January 1st, 1930	January 1st, 1934
	Percentages			
Communists	20.0	48.1	52.5	67.8
Junior communists (" Kom- somol ")		4.8	4.1	4.0
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	20.0	52.9	56.6	71.8
Personnel not belonging to any party		47.1	43.4	28.2
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.*

(1937.)

4 capital ships (battleships)¹ :

Name of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of completion	Displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Pariskaia Kommuna</i> ..	1911-15	23,016 ³	619 87 27½	42,000	23	XII 12, XVI 4.7, X 3 (A.A.) (<i>Marat</i> , VI), I 3 pdr. IV tubes (18).
2. <i>Marat</i>	1911-14	23,606 ³				
3. <i>Oktiabrskaiia Revolutia</i> ..	1911-14	23,256 ³				
4. <i>Mikhail Frunze</i> ⁴	1911-15	23,908 ³				

1 aircraft-carrier building :

<i>Stalin</i>	1937-	9,000				
(building)						

7 cruisers (+ 1 building)⁵ :

Marti	(building)	1935-	3,500			25	IV 5.1.
1. Voroshilov . .		1937-		over 500			
2. Kirov		1936-	8,500	50½	65,000	33	VI 7.1, IV 4 (A.A.).
3. Profintern . .		1915-25	6,600	21			
4. Tchervonaya . .				507½			
Ukraina		1915-24	6,934	50½	50,000	29.5	XV 5.1, VIII 4 (A.A.).
5. Krasni Kavkaz				18½			XII tubes (21). Can carry 100 mines.
		1916-30	8,030	507½			
				50½	55,000	30	IV 7.1, IV 4 (A.A.).
				20½			XII tubes (21).
6. Aurora ⁶		1900-1903	5,622 ³	410			
				55	11,600	20	X 5.1, V 6-pdr. (A.A.).
				21½			
7. Komintern ⁷ . .		1905-	6,338	436			
				54	19,500	23	X 5.1, VIII 3 (A.A.).
				20½			II tubes (18).

¹ Not including 3 units (35,000 tons) projected.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.³ Standard displacement.⁴ This ship is understood to have been condemned, but may actually be in course of refit.⁵ One more unit is reported to be building.⁶ Training-ship.⁷ Refitted and rearmed, employed as training-ship.

* The official and public documents of the Union which the Secretariat has been able to obtain do not give information on the navy of the Union in 1936. The data which follow are taken from unofficial technical publications, and their accuracy cannot be vouched for.

21 (+ 4 building) destroyers and 18 torpedo-boats (including minelayers) :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
4	<i>Leningrad</i> ..	building	2,900	14	70,000	35	V 5.1, IV 37 mm. (A.A.). VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Leningrad</i> ..	1937					II 3.9, IV 40 mm. (A.A.). III tubes (18).
12	<i>Shstorm</i> ..	1932-36	740	10	13,200	29	IV 3.9, I 3 (A.A.). IX tubes (18).
4	<i>Petrovski</i> ..	1917-18	1,308- ² 1,323	9	29,000	33	V 3.9, I 3 (A.A.). IX tubes (18).
2	<i>Karl Marx</i> ..	1923 ³	1,354	9 $\frac{3}{8}$	32,700	33	IV 3.9, I 3 (A.A.). IX tubes (18).
1	<i>Frunze</i> ..	1915 ⁶	1,300	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	23,000	25	IV 3.9, I 3 (A.A.). IX tubes (18).
9	<i>Uritsky</i> ..	1914-1915	1,150- 1,417	9 $\frac{3}{8}$	30,000	28-30	IV 3.9, I 3 (A.A.). IX tubes (18).
1	<i>Yakov Sverdlov</i> ..	1912 ⁷	1,271	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	36,500	32	IV 3.9, I 3 (A.A.). IX tubes (18).
3	<i>Markin</i> ..	1904	580	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	6,200	25	III 3.9, I 1-pdr. II tubes (18).
1	<i>Konstruktor</i> ..	1906	625		7,300	25	III 3.9, I 1.4-pdr. (A.A.). I tube (18).
2	<i>Zhelesniakov</i> ..	1905	710	7.5-7.8	6,200- 6,500	25	III 3.9, I 3-pdr., I 1-pdr. (A.A.). III tubes (18).

About 130 submarines (built and building) :

7	<i>Pravda Class</i>	1933-35	1,400	16	2,500		II 3. VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Garibaldet</i>		1,039			14	
	<i>Class</i> ..		1,355			8.5	I 4. VI tubes (21).
5	<i>Yakobinetz Class</i> ..	1931	959 1,370	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	1,200	15 8	I 4. VIII tubes (21).
22	<i>Dekabrist Class</i> ..		896 1,318			15 8	I 4. VIII tubes (21).
24	<i>"Lineinya Lodki" type</i>		500			19	I 4.
12	<i>Schuka Class</i>		600	12	2,400		I 4.
5	<i>Bolshevik Class</i> ..	1915-16	650 784				I 3. IV tubes (18).
4	<i>Metallist Class</i> ..	1916-24	467			12 8	I 6 pdr. IV tubes (18).
40	<i>"Malodki" type</i> ..		200	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	1,600		II tubes.
1	<i>L. 55</i> ..	1918	870 1,139				II 3. VI tubes (21).

¹ Guns and tubes above water and submerged.

² For one unit.

³ Date of completion for one unit; the other unit was completed in 1927.

⁴ One unit has only IV 3.9.

⁵ One unit has VI tubes (21).

⁶ Refitted and rearmed 1928.

⁷ Rebuilt and rearmed 1931.

Miscellaneous : 65 different units (gunboats, river gunboats, minelayers, mine-sweepers, training-ships, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Tubes
			Number	Calibre (inches)	
Battleships	4	93,786	48 64 36	12 4.7 3	16 ²
Aircraft-carrier	1 building	9,000 building	—	—	—
Cruisers	7 + 1 building	50,524 + 3,500 building	16 50 + 4 building 28 8	7.1 5.1 4 3	38 ³
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	39 ⁴ + 4 ⁵ building	46,372 + 11,600 building	20 + 20 building	5.1	235 ⁶ + 24 building
Submarines	About 130 ⁷	75,807	111 17	3.9 3	
Total	186 built and building	290,589 built and building			

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.
² 18-inch.
³ Including 36 of 21-inch and 2 of 18-inch.
⁴ 21 destroyers and 18 torpedo-boats.
⁵ Destroyers.
⁶ Including 211 of 18-inch and 24 of 21-inch.
⁷ Built and building.

EFFECTIVES.

See Chapter : Effectives of the Red Army.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938
	Closed accounts	Probable results		Estimates	Provisional results	Estimates
Roubles (ooo,ooo's)						
<i>Joint Budget :</i>						
People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union	1,420.7	5,000.0	8,200.0	14,815.5	17,481.0	27,044.0
Special forces	126.6					
Total	1,547.3	5,000.0	8,200.0	14,815.5	17,481.0	27,044.0

NOTES.—1. Air force expenditure is included in the above expenditure of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

2. Expenditure of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union includes expenditure for military pensions and expenditure on social insurance. The latter is paid into a special fund, which provides assistance in the event of temporary incapacity, disablement, unemployment and sickness of the civil personnel in the army.

3. The expenditure of the special account represents expenditure covered by sale of condemned army stores, etc.

4. Certain voluntary associations, such as the "Osoaviachim" and the "Afavtodor", devote part of their funds to national defence. These funds are devoted to the purchase of a certain quantity of war material for the army over and above the quantities provided for by the State budget. The amount of this expenditure is small.

5. "Patron" organisations sometimes supply to the units of which they are patrons certain sums of money which are used for improving educational services for men serving in the Red Army.

6. War pensions paid to the disabled in the world war and the civil war and to their families are charged to the local budgets (budgets of the municipal and district soviets).

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Area (continental U.S.)	7,839,383 sq. km.
Population (continental U.S., VI. 1937)	129,257,000
Density per sq. km.	16.5
Population (U.S., continental and overseas, 1930)	137,008,435
Length of land frontiers (continental and overseas)	12,980 km.
Length of sea frontiers (continental and over- seas)	26,880 km.
Length of railway system (1931)	415,992 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the United States of America comprise the army and the navy, the former under the War Department and the latter under the Navy Department.

The United States has no air force as a separate department, but the air components maintained are integral parts of the army and the navy.

1. Army.

GENERAL ORGANISATION.

The organised peace establishment of the army consists of the *regular army*, the *national guard* while in the service of the United States and the *organised reserve*. These forces comprise the military organisations necessary for mobilisation for the national defence.

The Regular Army (Permanent Force).

The missions of the regular army are : (1) to provide personnel for the development and training of the national guard and the organised reserve ; (2) to provide personnel for the overhead of the army of the United States ; (3) to provide a force for emergencies within continental

United States or elsewhere ; (4) to provide peace garrisons for the coast defence in continental United States ; and (5) to provide garrisons in peace and war for overseas possessions.

The National Guard (Non-permanent Force).

The national guard constitutes an organised force, available for employment by the United States when called or ordered into the service of the United States under the provisions of existing law.

The Federal Government may not make use of the national guard without certain measures of mobilisation.

The national guard consists of an *active national guard* organised into units as prescribed for the regular army, and an *inactive national guard* consisting of those members who are transferred thereto from the active list for the remaining period of their current commissions or enlistment, or commissioned or enlisted in the inactive national guard.

The Organised Reserves.

The mission of the organised reserves in time of peace is to provide partially organised and partially trained units which may be readily expanded to war-strength in time of emergency. The peace-time composition of the organised reserves consists of officer personnel and enlisted specialists, forming a skeleton upon which to build and train the man-power called to duty by the operation of selective service laws in the event of war.

In time of war, the organised reserves constitute the second echelon of the force to be mobilised and is the last line of organised national defence.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

1. PRESIDENT.

The President is Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and the National Guard of the several States when called into the federal service.

The Congress has power to provide for the common defence, to declare war, to raise and support armies (but no appropriation of money to that use may be for a longer term than two years), to provide and maintain a navy, to make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces, to provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections and repel invasions, to provide for organising, arming, and disciplining the

militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States.

The power of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army to appoint officers is subject to the consent of the Senate.

The power of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy and the authority of Congress to make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces are distinct, and the President cannot by military orders evade the legislative regulations, and Congress, by rules and regulations, cannot impair the authority of the President as Commander-in-Chief.

2. SECRETARY OF WAR.

There is an Executive Department known as the War Department with a Secretary of War as the head thereof.

As representative of the President, the Secretary of War exercises control of the army and is responsible for the proper administration of the military establishment.

Rules and orders promulgated by the Secretary of War as the representative of the President must be regarded as the acts of the Executive.

3. ASSISTANT SECRETARIES OF WAR.

There are two Assistant Secretaries of War provided for under the law.

One Assistant Secretary, under the direction of the Secretary of War, is charged with the supervision of the procurement of all military supplies and other business of the War Department pertaining thereto and the assurance of adequate provision for the mobilisation of material and industrial organisations essential to war-time needs.

For purposes of current procurement and for planning for industrial participation in a war effort, the United States is divided into procurement districts. Army officers in each such district supervise local current procurement and perfect plans for local industrial co-operation in time of war. Such industrial planning is directed by the Assistant Secretary of War, in conformity with an Industrial Mobilisation Plan of national import.

The other Assistant Secretary of War is charged with assisting the Secretary of War in fostering military aeronautics and with performing such other functions as may be specifically assigned to him.

There has been no appropriation for the compensation of this Assistant Secretary since the War Department Appropriation Act of March 23rd, 1928, and the office has not been filled in recent years.

4. GENERAL STAFF.

General Provision and Duties.

The General Staff Corps consists of the Chief of Staff, the War Department General Staff and the General Staff with troops. The duties of the War Department General Staff are to prepare plans for national defence and the use of the military forces for that purpose, both separately and in conjunction with the naval forces, and for the mobilisation of the manhood of the nation and its material resources in an emergency ; to investigate and report upon all questions affecting the efficiency of the army of the United States, and its state of preparation for military operations ; and to render professional aid and assistance to the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff.

Chief of Staff and Deputy Chief of Staff.

The Chief of Staff is the immediate adviser of the Secretary of War on all matters relating directly to the military establishment and is charged by the Secretary of War with the planning, development, and execution of the army programme. He is the agent of and issues orders in the name of the Secretary of War.

The Deputy-Chief of Staff assists the Chief of Staff and acts for him in his absence. One of his most important duties is the supervision of the activities of the divisions of the War Department General Staff.

General Staff Divisions.

The War Department General Staff is organised into five divisions.

G-1, Personnel ; G-2, Military Intelligence ; G-3, Operations and Training ; G-4, Supply ; and War Plans Division. (The War Plans Division is the nucleus of the war-time General Headquarters Staff.)

5. WAR COUNCIL.

The Secretary of War, the Assistant Secretary of War, the General of the armies, and the Chief of Staff constitute the War Council of the War Department, which Council meets from time to time and considers policies affecting both the military and munitions problems of the War Department.

6. CHIEFS OF ARMS AND SERVICES.

The *Arms* and *Services* of the army are :

- Infantry (arm) ;
- Cavalry (arm) ;

Field artillery (arm) ;
Coast artillery corps (arm) ;
Air corps (arm) ;
Corps of engineers (arm) ;
Signal corps (arm) ;
Adjutant-General's Department (service) ;
Inspector-General's Department (service) ;
Judge-Advocate-General's Department (service) ;
Quartermaster corps (service) ;
Finance Department (service) ;
Medical Department (service) ;
Ordnance Department (service) ;
Chemical Warfare Service (service) ;
Chaplains (service).

Subject to the general plans and policies of the Secretary of War, the chiefs of arms and services are responsible for the administration of policies for and preparation of the war plans concerning their respective arms or services.

A chief of an arm or service is an adviser to the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff. The duties of a chief of an arm include furnishing the Chief of Staff with information and advice on all questions affecting his particular arm ; direct supervision and control of the service schools and special boards of his arm ; formulation and development of the tactical doctrine in accordance with War Department policies ; preparation of manuals, training literature, and memoranda relating to the employment, instruction and training of his arm and to the care and use of material and equipment ; co-operation with the chiefs of the services in developing the armament and equipment of his arm.

7. COMMAND.

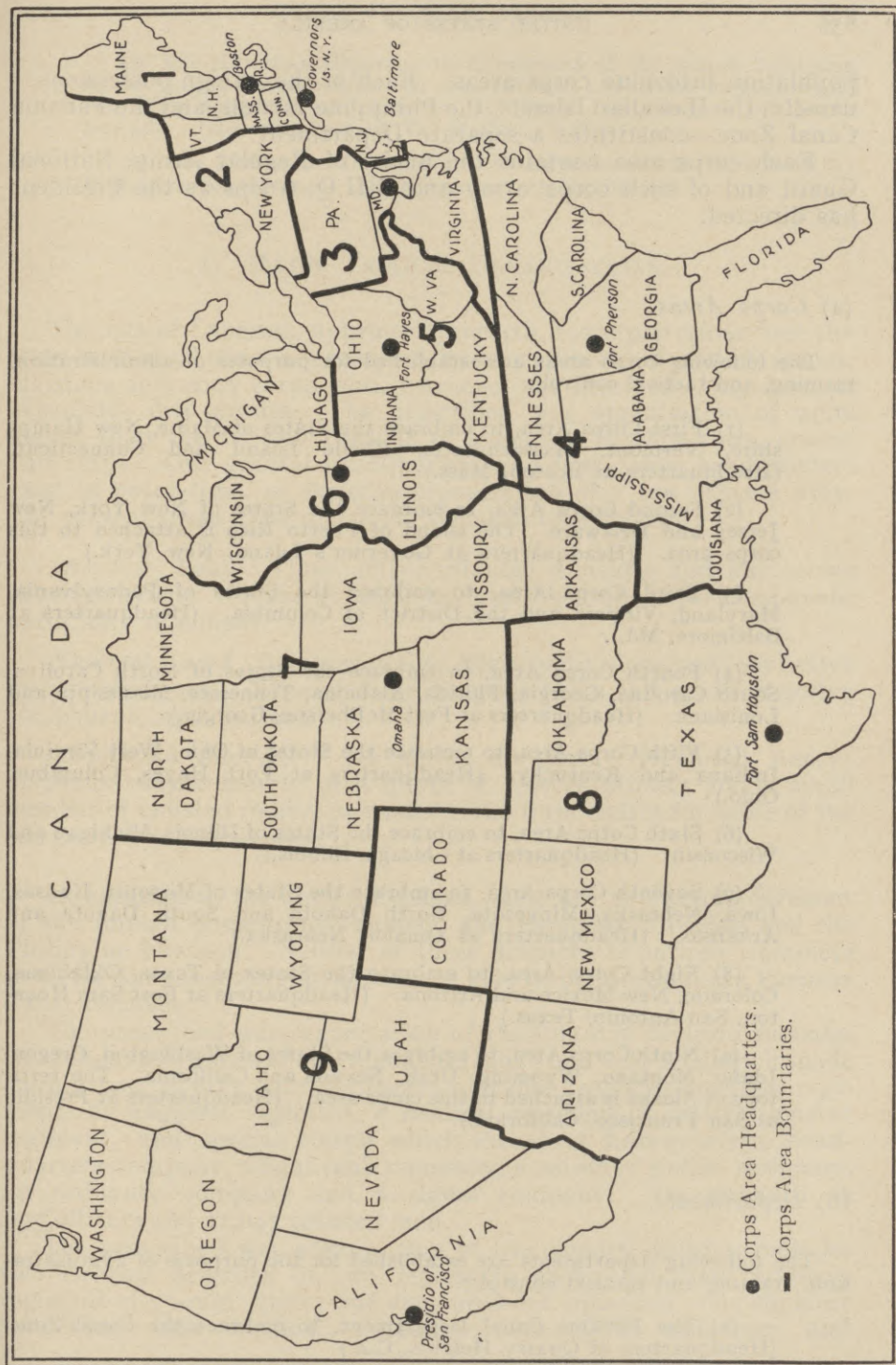
Next to the President, *in line of command*, but subject to the orders of the Secretary of War as the representative of the President, and to the supervision of the Chief of Staff, are corps area and department commanders, commanders of various independent activities, such as the general and special service schools, and, in time of war, the Commander-in-Chief at general headquarters, who report directly to the War Department and issue orders in their own names. Chiefs of arms and services of the War Department are not in line of command, except as to their own office forces, unless otherwise provided.

TERRITORIAL ORGANISATION.

I. TERRITORIAL ORGANISATION.

The continental area of the United States, including the Territory of Alaska and the island of Puerto Rico, is divided on a basis of military

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA : TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



- Corps Area Headquarters.
- Corps Area Boundaries.

Notes.—In Georgia, change Fort Pherson to Fort McPherson. Change Missourey to Missouri. Change Tennessees to Tennessee.

population into nine corps areas. Each of the foreign possessions—namely, the Hawaiian Islands, the Philippine Islands, and the Panama Canal Zone—constitutes a separate Department.

Each corps area contains the nuclei of Regular Army, National Guard and of such corps, army and G.H.Q. troops as the President has directed.

(a) *Corps Areas.*

The following corps areas are established for purposes of administration, training, and tactical control :

(1) First Corps Area, to embrace the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut. (Headquarters at Boston, Mass.)

(2) Second Corps Area, to embrace the States of New York, New Jersey and Delaware. The island of Puerto Rico is attached to this corps area. (Headquarters at Governor's Island, New York.)

(3) Third Corps Area, to embrace the States of Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia and the District of Columbia. (Headquarters at Baltimore, Md.)

(4) Fourth Corps Area, to embrace the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Tennessee, Mississippi and Louisiana. (Headquarters at Fort McPherson, Georgia.)

(5) Fifth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Ohio, West Virginia, Indiana and Kentucky. (Headquarters at Fort Hayes, Columbus, Ohio.)

(6) Sixth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Illinois, Michigan and Wisconsin. (Headquarters at Chicago, Illinois.)

(7) Seventh Corps Area, to embrace the States of Missouri, Kansas, Iowa, Nebraska, Minnesota, North Dakota and South Dakota and Arkansas. (Headquarters at Omaha, Nebraska.)

(8) Eight Corps Area, to embrace the States of Texas, Oklahoma, Colorado, New Mexico and Arizona. (Headquarters at Fort Sam Houston, San Antonio, Texas.)

(9) Ninth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Utah, Nevada and California. The territory of Alaska is attached to this corps area. (Headquarters at Presidio of San Francisco, California.)

(b) *Departments.*

The following departments are established for the purposes of administration, training and tactical control :

(1) The Panama Canal Department, to embrace the Canal Zone (Headquarters at Quarry Heights, C.Z.)

(2) The Hawaiian Department, to embrace all the islands belonging to the United States within the area between 150° West longitude and 160° East longitude and between 15° South latitude and 30° North latitude. (Headquarters at Ft. Shafter, T.H.)

(3) The Philippine Department, to embrace all the islands of the Philippine Archipelago. (Headquarters at Manila, P.I.)

2. MAJOR TACTICAL ORGANISATIONS.

The Act of Congress, approved June 4th, 1920, prescribes that the army shall at all times be organised, as far as practicable, into brigades, divisions and army corps, and, whenever the President may deem it expedient, into armies. The prescribed war organisation of units higher than the division consists of a general headquarters, armies and corps. One general headquarters and four army headquarters exist in peace-time, as skeleton organisation of a few officers only. The present peace-time divisional strength is as follows :

Regular Army : Three active infantry divisions and one active cavalry division. None of these divisions has all of its component units fully organised.

National Guard : Eighteen active infantry divisions and four active cavalry divisions. None of these divisions has a full quota of active component organisations.

Organised Reserves : No active divisions. Organised reserve divisions consist merely of a quota of reserve officers and a small number of enlisted reserve specialists who form cadres for some of the component organisations.

In addition to the above divisions, there are two active divisions in the foreign possessions—namely, the Hawaiian Division and the Philippine Division. Neither of these divisions is entirely complete in all its component organisations. There is, in addition, the Panama Canal Garrison.

The prescribed war organisation of the infantry division includes two infantry brigades of two regiments each ; one field artillery brigade having two 75-mm. gun regiments and one 155-mm. howitzer regiment, an engineer regiment, a medical regiment, a quarter-master regiment, and special troops which include a headquarters, headquarters company, a light tank company, a military police company, an ordnance company and a signal company. Its strength is 993 officers and 21,047 enlisted men.

The prescribed war organisation of the cavalry division includes two cavalry brigades of two regiments each ; one field artillery regiment of 75-mm. guns ; one armoured-car squadron ; one engineer squadron ; one medical squadron ; one Q.M. squadron, and

special troops which include a headquarters, headquarters troop, an ordnance company, a light tank company and a signal troop. Its strength is 558 officers and 9,762 enlisted men.

The peace organisations of infantry and cavalry divisions conform in general to the prescribed war organisations. Because of the restrictions imposed by limited peace-time personnel, divisions are maintained at a much smaller peace strength than that prescribed for the war organisation. This reduction is accomplished by making some units inactive and by reducing the strength of others.

ARMS AND SERVICES.

I. ARMS.

(a) *Infantry.*

The war organisation of the infantry brigade includes a headquarters and headquarters company and two regiments.

The infantry regiment consists of a headquarters and headquarters company, howitzer and service companies, medical detachment and three battalions, each with one headquarters unit, three rifle and one machine-gun companies. The howitzer company is armed with 37-mm. guns and 3-inch trench mortars.

The infantry of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 15 brigade headquarters and headquarters companies ;
- 38 regiments (12 of these regiments have an inactive battalion each) ;
- 1 regiment (light tanks) ;
- 8 separate companies (light tanks) (two companies consist of one active platoon only) ;
- 1 company (medium tanks) ;
- 5 headquarters special troops ;
- 5 headquarters and military police companies.

(b) *Cavalry.*

The war organisation of the cavalry brigade includes a brigade headquarters and headquarters troop and two regiments.

The cavalry regiment consists of headquarters and headquarters troop, machine-gun troop, medical detachment and three squadrons of two troops each.

The cavalry of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 3 brigade headquarters and headquarters troops ;
- 15 active regiments (one squadron in each regiment is inactive).

(c) *Field Artillery.*

The war organisation of the field artillery brigade of infantry divisions includes a brigade headquarters and headquarters battery, two regiments of 75-mm. guns, one regiment of 155-mm. howitzers and an ammunition train. The 75-mm. gun regiment consists of a headquarters unit and two battalions of three gun-batteries each. The 155-mm. howitzer regiment differs from the above organisation in that it is composed of three battalions of two batteries each.

The field artillery of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 7 brigade headquarters and headquarters batteries ;
- 6 regiments, 155-mm. howitzer (one regiment has two battalions inactive, two regiments have one battalion inactive, and three regiments consist of one battalion only) ;
- 20 regiments, 75-mm. gun (eight regiments have two batteries inactive ; four regiments have one battalion and one battery inactive ; one regiment has one battalion only) ;
- 2 battalions, 75-mm. howitzer (pack) (one battalion has one battery inactive, 1 battery, 2.95" howitzer (pack)) ;
- 1 battalion, 155-mm. gun and 240-mm. howitzer ;
- 1 ammunition train ;
- 1 observation battalion (one battery of this battalion is inactive).

d) *Coast Artillery Corps.*

The coast artillery is charged with the service of the fixed and movable elements of the land and coast fortifications, including railroad, anti-aircraft and tractor-drawn artillery, and submarine harbour mines.

Coast artillery regiments have one or more battalions, consisting of one or more batteries, depending on the type of equipment.

The coast artillery of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 1 brigade headquarters and headquarters battery ;
- 15 regiments (harbour defence) ;
- 9 regiments (anti-aircraft) ;
- 2 regiments (railway) ;
- 3 regiments (tractor) ;
- 8 mine-planters and cable ships.

There are 108 active batteries included in the above organisations.

(e) *Air Corps.*

The final report of the War Department Special Committee on Army Air Corps, July 18th, 1934, approved by the Secretary of War, is the current basis for the development of the Air Corps.

The authorised strength of the Air Corps of the Regular Army as on July 1st, 1937, was as follows :

Officers	.. .. .	1,650
Enlisted men (including flying cadets)	..	16,000

The total number of serviceable aeroplanes authorised, including all tactical, utility, and training aeroplanes, and those issued to the National Guard or used by the Organised Reserves, is 2,320.

The primary functions of the Air Corps are : (a) combat, to be carried out by tactical units, and (b) development, procurement, and supply of equipment and trained personnel. The combat units within the continental United States, except corps and army observation units, are organised into a G.H.Q. Air Force. Corps and army observation units in the United States and all Air Corps units in overseas possessions are under the command of the corps area or department commanders.

The Chief of the Air Corps is responsible for the development, procurement, and supply of equipment and trained personnel for the Air Corps.

1. Tactical Units (Regular Army).

(a) The G.H.Q. Air Force is commanded by a Major-General reporting directly to the Chief of Staff in peace and to the Commanding General of the Field Forces in war.

The G.H.Q. Air Force is organised into three wings as follows :

1st Wing :

- Headquarters ;
- 2 bombardment groups ;
- 1 attack group ;
- 2 reconnaissance squadrons ;
- 2 air base squadrons.

2nd Wing :

- Headquarters ;
- 2 bombardment groups ;
- 2 pursuit groups ;
- 1 attack squadron ;
- 2 reconnaissance squadrons ;
- 3 air base squadrons.

3rd Wing :

- Headquarters ;
- 1 attack group ;
- 1 pursuit group ;
- 1 air base squadron.

(b) Corps and army observation units in the continental United States consist of the following units :

- 9 observation squadrons ;
- 1 balloon group.

(c) Tactical units in overseas possessions :

- 1 observation squadron ;
- 7 pursuit squadrons ;
- 4 bombardment squadrons ;
- 2 attack squadrons ;
- 4 reconnaissance squadrons.

(d) Active tactical squadrons (Regular Army) :

- 4 transport squadrons ;
- 3 balloon squadrons ;
- 10 observation squadrons ;
- 15 bombardment squadrons ;
- 9 attack squadrons ;
- 15 pursuit squadrons ;
- 8 reconnaissance squadrons.

Number of aircraft in Regular Army tactical squadrons,
authorised 8-28

2. Active non-tactical Units (Regular Army).

- 20 air base squadrons ;
- 11 school squadrons ;
- 4 service squadrons ;
- 4 staff squadrons.

3. Miscellaneous Units (Regular Army).

Active miscellaneous units.

- 4 photographic sections ;
- 9 corps area detachments ;
- 3 special purpose detachments.

4. Active Aviation Personnel (June 30th, 1937).

(Regular Army.)

- (a) Total officers 1,456
- (b) Total enlisted men in Air Corps, including
flying cadets 17,286

5. National Guard (June 30th, 1937).

19 observation squadrons.

Number of tactical aircraft per unit	.. ..	8
Personnel : Total officer personnel	.. ..	409
Total number of enlisted men	.. ..	1,922

6. Reserve Aviation Personnel (Army).

(Eligible June 30th, 1937.)

Rated pilots—H/A and L/A	2,146
--------------------------	-------	-------

(f) *Engineer Corps.*

The higher tactical unit of engineer corps is the regiment, which is composed of a headquarters and a headquarters and service company, medical detachment and two battalions, each of which has a headquarters and three companies.

One combatant engineer regiment is a component of each infantry division. Each cavalry division includes one combatant engineer squadron.

Other type engineer troops are assigned to corps and armies.

These types include general service regiments, water, camouflage, and heavy pontoon battalions, and dump truck, shop, railway, depot, and light pontoon companies.

The primary function of the engineer corps is to increase by engineering works the combatant capacity of the other arms. Under emergency conditions, combat engineer troops act as infantry or cavalry, and are trained accordingly. Outside the theatre of operations, the corps is charged, in general, with surveys made for military purposes, supply of engineer materials and equipment, construction, and modification of sea-coast fortifications.

The Engineer Corps of the Regular Army includes the following units :

8 regiments, combat. (One regiment consists of one company only. Two regiments have one inactive battalion each.)

1 battalion, topographic. (This battalion has one inactive company.)

1 squadron, combat (one troop of this squadron is inactive), and one troop (one platoon of this troop is inactive).

(g) *Signal Corps.*

The signal corps is charged with the installation, maintenance and operation of all military communication systems and equipment ; the procuring, storage and issue of the above and of photographic and meteorological supplies.

The highest unit in the signal corps is the battalion, which is organised for duty with corps and higher headquarters. One signal company or one signal troop is a component of the special troops of each infantry and cavalry division.

Other type Signal Corps units are photographic, radio and pigeon companies.

The Signal Corps of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 1 signal battalion ;
- 7 signal companies ;
- 14 signal service companies ;
- 1 signal troop.

SUMMARY TABLE OF ACTIVE REGULAR ARMY UNITS.

(Exclusive of Air Corps Units.)

	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Companies	Squadrons	Batteries	Troops
Infantry ..	15	39 ¹	101 ²	421 ^{3*}	—	—	—
Cavalry ..	3	15	—	—	30	—	78*
Artillery :							
Field	7	16	45 ⁴	—	—	100*	—
Coast	1	29	17	—	—	108*	—
Engineers ..	—	7	13 ⁵	35 ^{6*}	1	—	3*
Signal Corps..	—	—	1	21	—	—	1

¹ Including 1 tank regiment.

² Including 3 tank battalions.

³ Including 18 tank companies.

⁴ Including 1 observation battalion.

⁵ Including 1 topographic battalion.

⁶ Including 2 topographic companies.

* Command and service units not included.

2. SERVICES.

(a) Quartermaster Corps.

The quartermaster corps feeds, clothes, houses and transports the soldier and furnishes motor, rail and water transportation.

It furnishes all public animals employed in the service of the army, the forage consumed by them, wagons and all articles necessary for their use. It furnishes camp and garrison equipage, barracks, storehouses and other buildings ; constructs and repairs roads, some railways, certain permanent bridges ; builds and chartered ships, boats, docks and wharves needed for military purposes ; supplies subsistence for enlisted men and others entitled thereto ; supplies articles for authorised sales and issues ; furnishes lists of articles authorised to be kept for sale ; gives instructions for procuring,

distributing, issuing, selling and accounting for all quartermaster and subsistence supplies, and attends to other matters connected with military operations which are not expressly assigned to some other agency of the War Department.

The quartermaster corps elements of the infantry division are organised into a quartermaster regiment consisting of a headquarters, service company, two truck battalions, one maintenance battalion and attached medical personnel. The truck battalion consists of a headquarters and two truck companies. The maintenance battalion consists of a headquarters, a light maintenance company, and a car company.

The quartermaster corps unit of the cavalry division is organised into a squadron consisting of a headquarters and headquarters troops, four truck troops, one light maintenance troop, one pack troop and attached medical personnel.

Miscellaneous companies are organised to carry out other responsibilities of the quartermaster corps.

The quartermaster corps of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

5 QM regiments (infantry division) (partly active organisation) ; 1 QM squadron (cavalry division) and 2 QM battalions (heavy maintenance) ; 7 QM companies (heavy maintenance) ; 17 QM companies (light maintenance) ; 19 QM companies (truck) ; 4 separate QM troops (pack) ; 1 QM troop (cavalry division) (pack), less two platoons inactive ; 9 QM companies (bakery).

(b) *Medical Department.*

Charged with the health of the army, the Medical Department in time of peace engages in research work as well as purely military activities.

This department includes medical, dental and veterinary services. Detachments of the services are attached to each self-contained unit of the army. In addition, the war organisation of each division of infantry includes a medical regiment and each cavalry division a medical squadron.

The medical regiment with the infantry division consists of a headquarters, one service company, one veterinary company, one collecting battalion (3 companies), one ambulance battalion (3 companies), and one hospital battalion (3 companies).

The medical squadron with the cavalry division consists of a headquarters, one collecting troop, one ambulance troop, one hospital troop, and one veterinary troop.

The medical department of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

5 headquarters medical regiments ; 1 ambulance troop ; 1 veterinary troop ; 1 headquarters medical squadron ; 5 ambulance companies ;

4 collecting companies ; 4 hospital companies ; 4 service companies ; 3 veterinary companies.

(c) *Chaplains.*

The corps of chaplains perform duties appropriate to their calling.

(d) *Ordnance Department.*

This department has charge of the procuring of munitions and supervises the manufacture of offensive and defensive arms and equipment. It manufactures, stores and issues military materials.

One ordnance maintenance company is a component of the special troops of each infantry and cavalry division. Other companies of various types are assigned to corps, armies, proving grounds, arsenals, and forts.

The ordnance department of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

13 maintenance companies ; 3 heavy maintenance companies ; 5 ammunition companies ; 8 depot companies ; 10 service companies ; 2 miscellaneous companies.

(e) *Chemical Warfare Service.*

This service has charge of the research into and the development, manufacture or procuring of chemical material and equipment. It is a service of storage and issues and supervises the training in defence against chemical warfare.

The Chemical Warfare Service of the Regular Army includes : 1 separate chemical battalion (headquarters and headquarters company and one company are the only active units in this battalion) ; 1 company (chemical regiment) ; 1 company, separate chemical battalion ; 1 separate chemical company (pack) ; 1 separate chemical company (motorised) ; 1 chemical company (depot).

(f) *Adjutant-General's Department.*

This department is the office of administration and record of the army. Through it, all orders, regulations, instructions and communications are issued to troops and individuals in the military service.

(g) *Finance Department.*

The Finance Department is charged with the disbursement of and accounting for all funds of the War Department, and with the audit of property accounts, and of world-war contracts.

The Chief of Finance, as budget officer for the War Department, revises and submits to the bureau of the budget all estimates for funds required by the War Department.

(h) *Inspector-General's Department.*

The Inspector-General's Department is charged with the inspection of activities under the War Department, its chief function being to keep the higher commanders constantly informed as to the state of discipline, instruction, supply, morale, money accounts, and of matters affecting the efficiency of the army.

It investigates acts, incidents, transactions and complaints involving the personnel of the army, reports the facts concerning same and makes recommendations for appropriate adjustments, corrections and disciplinary action.

(i) *Judge-Advocate-General's Department.*

The Judge-Advocate-General's Department, in addition to its specific statutory duties in connection with the administration of military justice, is called upon to give legal advice concerning the correctness of military administration, matters affecting the rights and mutual relationship of the personnel of the army, and the financial, contractual and other business affairs of the War Department and the army.

3. THE NATIONAL GUARD.

The organisation of the National Guard conforms to that of the Regular Army. Like the Regular Army, it has many inactive and reduced-strength units.

4. THE ORGANISED RESERVES.

The organisation of this component of the defence forces is similar to that of the Regular Army. Organised Reserve units consist merely of a quota of reserve officers and a small cadre of enlisted reserves.

POLICE.

The National Government neither organises nor controls a Federal police force.

RECRUITING.

1. REGULAR ARMY.

(a) Recruiting for the regular army is administered by the Adjutant-General of the Army and is carried on by the recruiting service, which is decentralised to the corps area commanders.

The recruiting service is composed of officers and men detached from troops and assigned to recruiting duty.

Two overseas recruit depots are maintained, one at New York and one at San Francisco, to which recruit replacements for overseas garrisons are sent for shipment overseas.

(b) Enlistment is on a purely voluntary basis and the recruit is allowed, within his own corps area, a choice of arm or service and station in which he desires to serve, provided a vacancy exists. In

addition, in the first, second, third, fourth and ninth corps areas, he may elect overseas service, provided a vacancy exists.

Age-limits for original enlistments are between eighteen and thirty-five years, inclusive.

Original enlistments are for periods of either one or three years, at the option of the soldier, while re-enlistments are for a period of three years.

Recruits must be able-bodied citizens of the United States.

All applicants between the ages of eighteen and twenty-one years must have the written consent of their parents or guardians, if any, before enlisting.

2. NATIONAL GUARD.

(a) Recruiting for the national guard is conducted within each State by the local authorities and is restricted to enlistment for the type of troops organised therein.

No recruiting service is organised for this purpose, except that all commissioned officers are empowered to administer the oath of enlistment.

Officers, judicial and executive, of the Federal Government and the several States, Custom-house clerks and persons employed in the transmission of the mails may not be enlisted in this force without specific consent of the Governor of the State.

(b) Enlistment in the national guard is entirely voluntary, the recruit having the privilege of selecting the unit in which he desires to serve.

The age-limits and physical requirements for enlistment are the same as for the regular army, and only those recruits who are or have declared their intention to become citizens may be enlisted.

The original enlistment period is three years, with subsequent periods of one year each.

(c) When Congress shall have declared a national emergency and shall have authorised the use of armed land forces of the United States for any purpose requiring the use of troops in excess of those of the regular army, the President may, under such regulations, including such physical examination as he may prescribe, order into the active military service of the United States, to serve therein for the period of the war or emergency, unless sooner relieved, any or all units and the members thereof of the national guard of the United States.

3. ENLISTED RESERVE CORPS.

(a) The enlisted reserve corps consists of persons who have been voluntarily enlisted therein and is limited, under the age and physical restrictions imposed upon recruits for the regular army, to those having such military or technical training as the Secretary of War may prescribe, except that the maximum age for enlistment in railway operating units shall be forty-five years.

(b) The enlistment period is three years, except in cases of persons who served in the army, navy or marine corps between April 6th, 1917, and November 11th, 1918, who may enlist for one year and shall in time of peace be entitled to discharge within ninety days if they make application therefor.

(c) Any or all members of the enlisted reserve corps may be formed into tactical organisations, composed, as far as practicable, of men residing in the same locality.

Members of the enlisted reserve corps may be placed on active duty, as individuals or organisations, in the discretion of the President, but, except in time of national emergency expressly declared by Congress, no reservist shall be ordered to active duty in excess of the number permissible under appropriations made for this specific purpose, or for a longer period than fifteen days in any one calendar year, without his own consent.

APPOINTMENT REQUIREMENTS.

1. WARRANT AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

(a) Warrant officers are appointed from eligible non-commissioned officers, and other qualified personnel. Warrant officers rank above non-commissioned officers and below commissioned personnel.

(b) Non-commissioned officers are appointed from eligible enlisted men within the limits of the tables of organisation.

2. OFFICERS.

Appointments are made in the grade of second lieutenant :

(a) For the regular army from :

(1) Graduates of the United States Military Academy and the Air Corps Advanced Flying-School ;

(2) Warrant officers and enlisted men of the regular army, between the ages of twenty-one and thirty years, who have had at least two years' service ;

(3) Qualified citizens.

(b) For the national guard from :

(1) Warrant officers and enlisted men of the national guard ;

(2) Graduates of the United States Military and Naval Academies and the Air Corps Advanced Flying-School, who have resigned from the regular army ;

(3) Other qualified citizens ;

(4) Graduates of the reserve officers' training corps.

(c) For the Officers' Reserve Corps from :

(1) Former emergency officers, and former warrant officers and enlisted men, who served during the world war ;

(2) Former officers of the regular army, national guard and officers' reserve corps ;

(3) Warrant officers and enlisted men of the regular army, national guard and enlisted reserve corps ;

(4) Graduates of the reserve officers' training corps and of the blue course of the citizens' military training camps, and graduate flying cadets ;

(5) For certain sections, selected civilians who qualify for the lowest grade of the section.

3. CADETS.

Cadets are appointed to :

(a) The United States Military Academy by the President, Vice-President, senators and representatives from those applicants who are physically and mentally qualified between the ages of seventeen and twenty-two years. In addition to these, there are annually appointed, after competitive examination, applicants from the enlisted ranks of the regular army and the national guard, and from among the honour graduates of educational institutions designated as "honour military schools".

(b) The Air Corps Primary Flying-Schools from among those applicants from the enlisted personnel of the regular army and national guard and from among those civilian applicants who are physically and mentally qualified and citizens of the United States.

MILITARY EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM.

I. UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY.

(a) This institution was established by the Government for the practical and theoretical training of young men for the military service.

Its cadets are given a comprehensive and general education of collegiate grade and a sufficient basic military training to enable them to enter upon the duties of second lieutenant in any branch of the army to which they may be individually assigned.

(b) Candidates for cadetships, after being appointed to an existing or prospective vacancy, must demonstrate they possess certain standard physical and educational qualifications. Upon acceptance, the candidate is required to take the oath of allegiance and subscribe to an engagement to serve the United States for a period of eight years.

(c) The course of study covers a period of four years divided annually into the academic year (September 1st to June 4th), and the remainder of the year devoted to practical instruction in military subjects.

(d) Upon graduation, a cadet may be appointed a second lieutenant of any arm or service of the army in which there is a

vacancy and the duties of which he may have been adjudged competent to perform.

298 cadets graduated during the 1936-37 school year and 301 cadets graduated during the 1937-38 school year.

2. SERVICE SCHOOLS.

(a) Following are the designations and locations of the general and special service schools :

Designation	Location
Army War College,	Washington, D.C.
Command and General Staff School,	Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.
Army Industrial College,	Washington, D.C.
Infantry School,	Fort Benning, Georgia.
Field-Artillery School,	Fort Sill, Oklahoma.
Coast-Artillery School,	Fort Monroe, Virginia.
Cavalry School,	Fort Riley, Kansas.
Air Corps Primary Flying School,	Randolph Field, Tex.
Air Corps Advanced Flying School,	Kelly Field, Texas.
Air Corps Tactical School,	Maxwell Field, Alabama.
Air Corps Technical School,	Chanute Field, Illinois, and Denver, Colorado.
Air Corps Engineering School,	Wright Field, Ohio.
School of Aviation Medicine,	Randolph Field, Texas.
Engineer School,	Fort Belvoir, Virginia.
Signal Corps School,	Fort Monmouth, New Jersey.
Quartermaster School,	Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
Quartermaster Motor Transport School,	Holabird Q.M. Depot, Baltimore, Md.
Finance School,	Washington, D.C.
Army Medical School,	Army Medical Centre, Washington, D.C.
Army Dental School,	Army Medical Centre, Washington, D.C.
Army Veterinary School,	Army Medical Centre, Washington, D.C.
Medical Field Service School,	Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania.
Ordnance School,	Aberdeen Proving Ground, Maryland.
Ordnance Field Service School,	Raritan Arsenal, New Jersey.
Chemical Warfare School,	Edgewood Arsenal, Maryland.

(b) Upon being commissioned and assigned to troops, the officer is required to attend a troop school for a basic course in his arm, in addition to the performance of his normal duty. Subsequently, each officer is required to attend the special service school of his arm while in the grade of lieutenant or captain. These schools deal with the company, troop, battery, battalion, squadron and regiment.

After additional service with troops, the officer is detailed as a student in advanced courses in special service schools which pertain to the tactics and technique of elements as large as brigades. No further compulsory school attendance for all officers is required. Officers may be detailed, by selection, to special service schools for refresher courses or for tactical or technical instruction in arms

or services or to the Command and General Staff School, and subsequently to the War College. The number of these students is limited by the appropriations.

Special courses are conducted, at all except the troop schools, for national guard and reserve officers.

Officers of the several components may enrol in extension courses which cover subjects as elementary as the administration of the company or as advanced as the command and logistics of an army.

3. RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS.

Military instruction under Government supervision is organised in many universities, colleges and schools throughout the country. In the majority of these institutions, this instruction is compulsory for a portion of the course.

Depending upon the character of the institution and its academic rating, it is classified either as a senior or a junior unit of the reserve officers' training corps. In general, the senior division is made up of those institutions of learning having a military department, granting degrees, and which graduate students at an average age of not less than twenty-one years. The junior division, in general, comprises those institutions having a military department, but which do not confer degrees and where the average age of the student on graduation is less than twenty-one years. The senior division consists of units of the several arms and services. The junior division consists of units of the infantry.

The senior division is divided into the basic and advanced courses. In general, the basic course comprises the first two years of the academic course and is compulsory for all able-bodied male students in most institutions. Three hours per week are devoted to military instruction. The advanced course comprises the last two years of the academic course and is elective, if the student meets certain eligibility conditions, in most institutions. Five hours per week during the last two academic years and attendance at a reserve officers' training corps camp for a period of practical instruction no longer than six weeks is required in the advanced course. The basic course does not carry with it any obligation for the student to render further military service to the Federal Government. However, upon graduation from the advanced course, the student becomes eligible for a commission in the organised reserve, but the acceptance of such commission is optional.

4. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

(a) *Reserve Officers' Training Corps.*

Eligibility to membership in the reserve officers' training corps is limited to students who are citizens of the United States,

who are not less than fourteen years of age, and whose bodily condition indicates that they are physically fit to perform military duty, or will be so on arrival at military age.

Since the date of its reorganisation under the provisions of the National Defence Act, as revised in 1920, the reserve officers' training corps has produced approximately 91,953 graduates.

During the school-year 1936-37, there were 5,960 graduates of the reserve officers' training corps. The total enrolment in the reserve officers' training corps for the school-year 1936-37 was 144,843 ; the enrolment in the senior units being 87,796 and, in junior units, 57,047. Altogether, 367 units were in operation at 278 educational institutions at the close of the school-year 1936-37.

(b) *Citizens' Military Training Camps.*

The National Defence Act authorised establishment of schools or camps for the military instruction and training of such warrant officers, enlisted men, and civilians as may be selected upon their own application. The training is progressive through four annual camps, and a graduate of the complete course becomes eligible for a commission in the Officers' Reserve Corps. However, attendance at these camps carries with it no obligation for further military service after the close of the current camp.

The attendance at close of camps in 1937 was 31,239.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES DURING THE YEAR
ENDING JUNE 30TH, 1937.

Table I.—Land Armed Forces.

Officers ^{1 2}	14,368
Total effectives ^{1 2 3}	180,153

¹ The air component of the land forces is an integral part of the United States Army and is included in this table.

² During the fiscal year 1937, 24,285 reserve officers were ordered to active duty and trained for an average of 30.84 days per officer. This training amounts to 2,052 average daily effectives and is included in the above table.

³ Officers, including chaplains, warrant officers and enlisted men.

The legal strength of the United States Army, as authorised by the National Defence Act of June 3rd, 1916, as amended, is : 14,659 officers, 640 warrant officers, and 280,000 enlisted men. The National Defence Act originally authorised 1,120 warrant officers. Amendments to the Act reduced the authorised number of warrant officers to 640, but permitted the excess number of warrant officers to remain in the grade until legally separated from the army.

Table I does not include the national guard of the States and territories of the United States, as none were called up or drafted into the Federal service during the periods in question. During the period ending June 30th, 1937, members of the national guard were given training in armories, which, when computed on the basis of the draft Convention, approximated 3,942 average daily effectives. During the year ending December 31st, 1937, members of the national guard were given training in camps, which, when computed on the basis of the draft Convention, approximated 7,333 average daily effectives.

Table II.—Air Armed Forces.

The personnel of the army and the navy air components constitute the total of the air armed forces.

Total Air Armed Forces (June 30th, 1937).

Army 18,742¹

2. STRENGTH OF COMPONENT PARTS.

June 30th	Regular Army ¹			National Guard			Reserve forces			Grand total
	Officers ²	Men	Total	Officers ³	Men	Total	Officers ⁴	Men ⁵	Total	
1914 ..	5,463	92,877	98,340	8,792	119,251	128,043	91	16	107 ⁶	226,490
1928 ..	13,174	121,157	134,331	12,428	168,793	181,221	105,059	5,464	110,523	426,075
1929 ..	13,168	124,192	137,360	12,535	164,453	176,988	101,926	5,192	107,118	421,466
1930 ..	13,195	124,277	137,472	12,930	169,785	182,715	101,917	4,721	106,638	426,825
1931 ..	13,205	125,443	138,648	13,249	174,137	187,386	108,210	4,837	113,047	439,081
1932 ..	13,153	119,889	133,042	13,549	173,863	187,412	114,836	4,872	119,708	440,162
1933 ..	13,223	121,788	135,011	13,364	172,561	185,925	115,422	5,028	120,450	441,386
1934 ..	12,278	126,169	138,447	13,309	171,482	184,791	111,356	4,646	116,002	439,240
1935 ..	14,375	125,098	139,473	13,571	172,344	185,915	109,866	4,323	114,189	439,577
1936 ..	14,591	153,212	167,803	13,721	175,452	189,173	112,048	3,897	115,945	472,921
1937 ..	14,963	164,993	179,956	14,110	178,051	192,161	108,267	3,189	111,456	483,573

¹ Includes Philippine Scouts.

² Includes warrant officers, cadets, U.S.M.A., and members of the Army Nurse Corps.

³ Includes warrant officers.

⁴ Officers' Reserve Corps.

⁵ Enlisted Reserve Corps.

⁶ Regular Army Reserve.

¹ (a) This item is included in the totals shown in Table I pertaining to the strength of the army, of which the air component is an integral part.
 (b) Includes 1,456 officers and 17,120 enlisted men and 166 flying cadets.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(July 1st, 1938.)

15 (+ 2 building) capital ships (battleships) (first line) * :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P. ¹	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>North Carolina</i> ..	building	35,000 ³				
<i>Washington</i>					
1. <i>Colorado</i> ..	1921-23	32,500	624	27,300	21	VIII 16, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
2. <i>Maryland</i> ..	1920-21	31,500	97½			
3. <i>West Virginia</i>	1921-23	31,800	35½			
4. <i>California</i> ..	1919-21	32,600	624	26,800	21	XII 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
5. <i>Tennessee</i> ..	1919-20	32,300	97½			
6. <i>New Mexico</i>	1917-18	33,400	35½ ⁴			
7. <i>Idaho</i> ..	1917-19	33,400	624	28,500	21	XII 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
8. <i>Mississippi</i> ..	1917-17	33,000	106.3			
9. <i>Pennsylvania</i>	1915-16	33,100	34			
10. <i>Arizona</i> ..	1915-16	32,600	608	32,000	21	XII 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
11. <i>Oklahoma</i> ..	1914-16	29,000	106.3			
12. <i>Nevada</i> ..	1914-16		33½			
13. <i>New York</i> ..	1912-14	27,000	583	24,800	20.5	X 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
14. <i>Texas</i> ..	1912-14		107½			
15. <i>Arkansas</i> ..	1911-12		32½			
			573	28,100	21	X 14, XVI 5, VIII 3 (A.A.).
			106.1			
			31½			
			562	28,000	20.5	XII 12, XVI 5, VIII 3 (A.A.).
			106.1			
			32			

3 (+ 3 building) aircraft-carriers (first line) * :

<i>Wasp</i> ..	..	14,700 ³				
<i>Yorktown</i> ..	..	19,900 ³				
<i>Enterprise</i> ..	1936-					
(building)			769	53,500	29.25	VIII 5.
1. <i>Ranger</i> ..	1933-34	14,500	80.1			
			24½			
2. <i>Lexington</i> ..	1925-27	33,000	888	180,000	33.9	VIII 8, XII 5 (A.A.).
3. <i>Saratoga</i> ..	1925-27		105½			
			32			

* Not including 4 units (two of which have a standard displacement of 35,000 tons) and one aircraft-carrier appropriated for.

¹ All H.P. is for main engines. All H.P. is shaft horse-power.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Estimated.

⁴ *Tennessee* : 35.

27 (+ 10 building) cruisers :¹

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P. ²	Speed (kts.)	Armament ³ (number and calibre in inches)
Cruisers.						
Wichita ..	1937-	10,000 ⁴			32.7	
Phoenix ..	1938-					
Boise... ..	1936-					
Honolulu ..	1937-					
Brooklyn ..	1936-					
Philadelphia ..	1936-					
Savannah ..	1937-					
Nashville ..	1937-					
St. Louis ..	1938-					
Helena ..						
1. Vincennes ..	1936-37	9,400	588 61½ 23½	107,000	32.7	IX 8.
2. Quincy ..	1935-36	9,375				
3. Minneapolis ..		9,950				
4. Astoria ..		9,950				
5. New Orleans ..	1933-34	9,950				
6. San Francisco ..		9,950				
7. Tuscaloosa ..		9,975				
8. Portland ..	1932-33	9,800				
9. Indianapolis ..	1931-32	9,950				
10. Louisville ..	1930-31	9,050				
11. Chicago ..	1930-31	9,300	600	107,000	32.7	IX 8, IV 5 (A.A.) (<i>Indianapolis</i> and <i>Portland</i> , VIII 5 (A.A.)).
12. Augusta ..	1930-31	9,050	66.1			
13. Chester ..	1929-30	9,200	24 ⁵			
14. Houston ..	1929-30	9,050	23			
15. Northampton ..	1930-30	9,050				
16. Pensacola ..	1929-30		585½			
17. Salt Lake City ..	1929-29	9,100	65½ 22			
18. Memphis ..	1924-25					
19. Marblehead ..	1923-24					
20. Trenton ..	1923-24					
21. Raleigh ..	1922-24					
22. Concord ..	1921-23	7,050	555½	90,000	35	XII 6 (<i>Marblehead</i> , XI; <i>Richmond</i> , <i>Cincinnati</i> , <i>Raleigh</i> and <i>Detroit</i> , X), IV 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
23. Richmond ..	1921-23		55½			
24. Detroit ..	1922-23		20			
25. Cincinnati ..	1921-23					
26. Milwaukee ..	1921-23					
27. Omaha ..	1920-23					

¹ Not including 4 cruisers (each of 8,000 tons) appropriated for.—² All H.P. is for main engines. All H.P. is shaft horse-power.—³ Guns and torpedo-tubes.—⁴ Estimated.—⁵ *Indianapolis* and *Portland*.

203 (+ 48 building) destroyers :¹

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
4 8 36	<i>Sampson</i> .. <i>Benson</i> .. <i>Fanning</i> ..	building	1,850 ³ 1,600 ³ 1,500 ³				

¹ Not including eight units (1,500 tons each) appropriated for.—² Guns and torpedo-tubes.—³ Estimated

7	Somers	1937-38	1,850 ¹				V 5.
2	Phelps	1936	1,805	10½			V 5.
16	Units	1936-37	1,450-			36	V 5 (A.A.)
			1,500				
4	Monaghan ..		1,395	8½			
1	Aylwin	1935	1,375	8½			
1	Worden		1,410	8½		36.5	V 5 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
1	Dewey		1,345	8½			
1	Farragut ..	1934	1,365	8½			
86	Clemson	1919-22	1,190	9½			IV 4, ² I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21). ³
32	Little	1918-20	1,060	8½			IV 4, ⁴ I 3 (A.A.), ⁵ XII tubes (21). ⁴
43	Wickes	1918-21	1,090	8½		35	IV 4, ⁶ I 3 (A.A.), ⁶ XII tubes (21). ⁶
4	Ramsay	1918-19	1,160				IV 4, I 3 (A.A.).
4	Conner	1917-18	1,020	7½			IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
1	Allen	1917	920	8½		30-32	IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).

86 (+ 20 building) submarines :

19	Salmon	building	1,450 ¹				
1	Sturgeon ..		1,445 ¹				
2	Stingray ..	1938	1,445				
2	Pollak		1,335				
		1937					
4	Perch		1,330				
2	Porpoise ..	1936	1,310				
2	Shark	1936	1,315				I 3 (A.A.).
1	Cuttlefish ..	1934	1,120	12¾	3,100		I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
			1,650		800		
1	Cachalot ..	1934	1,110	12¾	3,100		I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
			1,650		800		
1	Dolphin ..	1932	1,540	13½	4,200	17	I 4, VI tubes (21).
			2,515		875	8	
2	Narwhal ..	1930	2,730	15½	5,450	17	II 6, VI tubes (21).
			3,960		1,270	8.5	
1	Argonaut ..	1928	2,710	15½	3,175	14.6	II 6, IV tubes (21).
			4,080		1,200	8	
3	Barracuda ..	1924-26	2,000	14¾	6,700	18.75-	I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
			2,506		1,200	19.25	
						8	
1	S. 48	1922	1,000	10½	2,000	14.85	I 4, V tubes (21).
			1,458		1,500	10.4	
6	S. 42-S. 47 ..	1924-25	850	15½	1,200	14	I 4, IV tubes (21).
			1,126		1,500	11	
3	S. 11-S. 13 ..	1923	790	12¼	2,000	14.75	I 4, V tubes (21).
			1,092		1,200	9	

¹ Estimated.² For seventy-nine units; two units have VI 4, five units have IV 5.³ For eighty-one units.⁴ For thirty-one units.⁵ For twenty-nine units; two units have II 3 (A.A.).⁶ For forty-two units.

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
4	S. 14-S. 17 ..	1920-21	<u>790</u> 1,092	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	2,000	<u>15.25</u> 9	I 4, IV tubes (21).
24	S. 1, S. 18, S. 20-S. 41	1920-24	<u>800</u> 1,062	15 $\frac{1}{12}$	1,200 1,200	<u>14.5</u> 11	I 4, IV tubes (21).
19	R. 1-7, R. 9-20	1918-19	<u>530</u> 680	13 $\frac{2}{3}$	1,500 880	<u>13.5</u> 10.5	I 3, IV tubes.
8	O. 2-O. 4, O. 6-O. 10 ..	1918	<u>480</u> 624	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	934 880 740	<u>14</u> 10.5	I 3, IV tubes.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.*

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹		
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns		Tubes
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Approx. number (in service)	Calibre (inch.)	Approx. number
Capital ships (battleships)	15	2	17	464,300	70,000	534,300	24 124 12 288 ² 24 ³	16 14 12 5 3	—
Aircraft-carriers ..	3	3	6	80,500	54,500	135,000	16 32 ⁴	8 5	—
Cruisers	27	10	37	231,700	100,000	331,700	155 ⁵ 111 88 ³ 40 ³	8 6 5 3	60
Destroyers ⁵	203	48	251	244,130	74,200	318,330	185 ⁶ 656 170 ³ 6	5 4 3 6	1,972
Submarines	86	20	106	78,810	28,995	107,805	39 36 ⁷	4 3	316
Total	334	83	417	1,099,440	327,695	1,427,135	2,006		2,348

* Not including units appropriated for but not yet laid down.

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

² Including 96 anti-aircraft guns.

³ Anti-aircraft guns.

⁴ Including 24 anti-aircraft guns.

⁵ Including 8 light minelayers (9,400 tons).

⁶ Including 120 anti-aircraft guns.

⁷ Including 9 anti-aircraft-guns.

EFFECTIVES.

June 30th	A. Navy		B. Marine Corps		Total A plus B	C. Naval Reserve		D. Marine Corps Reserve	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men		Officers	Men	Officers	Men
1915 ..	3,780	82,561	344	9,968	66,653	—	—	—	—
1926 ..	8,574	82,161	1,178	17,956	109,869	3,736	25,654	250	2,647
1927 ..	8,904	83,566	1,200	18,000	111,670	3,771	26,293	378	5,685
1928 ..	8,856	84,276	1,198	17,822	112,152	4,091	27,072	413	8,366
1929 ..	8,905	85,284	1,182	17,615	112,986	6,078	28,821	445	9,119
1930 ..	8,985	84,872	1,212	18,172	113,241	7,002	31,777	488	10,265
1931 ..	9,260	80,863	1,194	17,586	108,903	7,549	34,586	536	9,425
1932 ..	9,423	81,093	1,196	15,355	107,067	7,869	34,802	557	8,437
1933 ..	9,449	79,206	1,192	14,876	104,723	7,978	32,889	642	8,742
1934 ..	9,582	80,312	1,187	15,174	106,255	8,827	32,802	645	7,576
1935 ..	9,721	82,818	1,158	16,097	109,794	9,571	32,649	669	9,139

NAVAL AVIATION.

(January 1st, 1936.)

A. MATERIAL.¹1. *Heavier-than-air craft.*

Unit of organisation	The squadron
Total number of units	46
Number of aircraft in unit	6, 12 or 18
Number of units at home	44
Number of units abroad	2
Number of aircraft actually in commission exclusive of school and training in service	584

2. *Lighter-than-air craft (built).*

Type	Name	Capacity Cub. ft.	Length Feet	Diameter Feet
Rigid ..	<i>Macon</i>	6,500,000	785	132.5
Rigid ..	<i>Los Angeles</i> (decommissioned)	2,400,000	660	91
Non-rigid	<i>J-4</i>	205,000	196	44.5
Non-rigid	<i>K-1</i>	320,000	220	54
Metal-clad	<i>ZMC-2</i>	202,000	150	53

¹ Including Marine Corps.

COAST GUARD.

I. ESTABLISHMENT.

1. The United States Coast Guard was established by the Act of Congress approved January 28th, 1915, which provides as follows :

" That there shall be established, in lieu of the existing Revenue Cutter Service and the Life-Saving Service, to be composed of those two existing organisations, with the existing offices and positions and the incumbent officers and men of those two services, the coast guard, which shall constitute a part of the military forces of the United States, and which shall operate under the Treasury Department in time of peace and operate as a part of the navy, subject to the orders of the Secretary of the Navy, in time of war or when the President shall so direct."

2. The Revenue Cutter Service was organised by the Act of Congress approved August 4th, 1790, as a part of the Treasury Department.

II. DUTIES.

1. The principal duties of the coast guard are the enforcement of the maritime laws of the United States and the saving of life and assistance to vessels in distress.

2. Law enforcement duties, performed for all departments of the Government, include those relating to customs laws ; criminal laws ; navigation laws (shipping, maritime, anchorage, motor-boat, oil-pollution) ; conservation laws (fur seals, halibut, whaling, sponge fishing) ; immigration ; quarantine and neutrality laws.

3. Life-saving and assistance duties include the maintenance of coastal stations and communication lines on the continental coasts of the United States, the conduct of the International Ice Patrol, derelict destruction, winter cruising on the Atlantic coast, the extension of medical aid to fishing vessels, the Bering Sea patrol, and flood relief work. In its humanitarian duties, the coast guard renders aid and assistance to vessels in distress irrespective of nationality and extends its protection, if needed, to all shipping within the scope of its operations.

4. In time of war, the coast guard operates as a part of the navy. A military organisation was adopted at the time the service was established in 1790 (before the establishment of the Navy Department). This organisation has been continued since that date for the purpose of maintaining the general efficiency of the operation of the service in its law enforcement duties in time of peace. The executive action under which the coast guard operates as a part of the navy in time of war is similar in effect to a measure of mobilisation. In this respect, the coast guard is a potential reserve force for the navy. No personnel is normally assigned or equipped as land troops. Vessels are prepared in emergencies to equip landing forces with small-arms and machine-guns ; stations are similarly prepared to undertake emergency police duties in a more limited sense, because of the smaller units involved, but in both cases these duties would be incidental to the primary purpose of the service, the enforcement of civil law and the saving of life and property.

III. ORGANISATION.

In the administration of the coast guard, the United States and its coastal waters are divided into nine divisions, which include thirteen districts for the

operation of 198 coast-guard (life-saving) stations and the vessels and shore establishments assigned.

The following training, repair, and supply establishments are maintained :

(1) Coast Guard Academy, New London, Connecticut. Four-year course for cadets (entry by competitive examination). Graduates commissioned as ensigns in the U.S. Coast Guard.

(2) Coast Guard Receiving Unit and the Coast Guard Institute, New London, Connecticut. Training and educational courses for enlisted ratings.

(3) Coast Guard Depot, Curtis Bay, Maryland. Construction of life-boats, etc. Repair of vessels.

(4) Coast Guard Stores, Brooklyn, New York, and San Francisco, California. Supply depots for ships and stations.

IV. PERSONNEL.

The personnel on January 1st, 1938, consisted of 506 commissioned officers, 550 warrant officers, 120 cadets and 8,893 enlisted men. Total : 10,069.

V. VESSELS.

The vessels in commission on January 1st, 1938, consisted of the following :

(1) Cruising cutters: 34 ; aggregate displacement tonnage: 56,196 ; maximum individual displacement : 2,216 tons ; maximum speed : 20 knots ; maximum battery : two 5-in., plus three smaller guns.

(2) Harbour tugs : 11 ; aggregate displacement tonnage : 2,612 ; maximum individual displacement : 406 tons ; maximum speed : 13 knots ; maximum battery : one 1-pdr. gun.

(3) Patrol-boats: 124 ; aggregate displacement tonnage: 14,980 ; maximum individual displacement : 337 tons ; maximum speed : 22 knots ; maximum battery : one 3-in., 23 calibre, two 1-pdr. guns.

Total number of ocean-going vessels, 78 ; total displacement tonnage : 70,450.

VI. AVIATION.

The air stations, air patrol detachment and aircraft in commission on January 1st, 1938, comprised the following :

(1) Air stations : 8 ; location : Salem, Mass. ; Cape May, N.J. ; Charleston, S.C. ; Miami, Fla. ; Biloxi, Miss. ; St. Petersburg, Fla. ; Charleston, S.C. ; San Diego, Cal. ; Port Angeles, Wash.

(2) Air patrol detachment : 1 ; location : El Paso, Texas.

(3) Aircraft in operation : 45 planes. Characteristics : 9 flying boats, 24 amphibians, 9 observation planes (land), 3 transport land-planes.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Revised estimates	Estimates
	Dollars (000,000's)					
<i>War Department</i> (excluding non-military activities) :						
Ordinary expenditure	205.3	212.2	373.0	359.2	399.2	418.7
Emergency expenditure	38.0	61.3	9.6	18.3	10.8	0.5
Total	243.3	273.5	382.6	377.5	410.0	419.2
<i>Navy Department :</i>						
Ordinary expenditure	264.3	326.1	393.1	512.0	588.9	.
Emergency expenditure	36.8	112.7	137.6	60.5	10.8	.
Total	301.1	438.8	530.7	572.5	599.7	.
Grand Total.. .. .	544.4	712.3	913.3	950.0	1,009.7	.
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30=100)	78	84	87	90	89	85 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	79	82	84	88	89	87 ¹

¹ July 1938.

Note. — The Grand Total for the years 1933-34, 1934-35, 1936-37 and 1937-38 is provisional.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure on the air service is included in the above table.

2. The above figures do not include the non-military activities of the War Department, comprising certain activities of the signal corps, medical departments, soldiers' homes, corps of engineers, of river and harbour works, Panama Canal, etc. The expenditure for these activities has been as follows :

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Revised estimates	Estimates
	Dollars (000,000's)					
Non-military activities (including Panama Canal)	91.6	66.0	46.9	158.1	174.3	181.1
Emergency expenditure	74.0	149.7	151.9	93.7	36.1	—
Total	165.6	215.7	198.8	251.8	210.4	181.1

3. Pensions. — Expenditure on military pensions, annuities, compensation, houses and hospitals for war veterans and life insurance claims, salaries and expenses of the United States Veterans' Administration have amounted to :

1933-34	1934-35
Est.	Est.
Dollars (ooo,ooo's)	
611.8	602.3

The above figures do not represent the total expenditure of the United States Veterans' Administration, but the expenditure for the above purposes as indicated in a special table (discontinued since 1935-36) in the President's Message, which shows expenditure classified by Government functions. The estimated and actual expenditure (general, special, Trust funds and, as from 1933-34, emergency expenditure) of the United States Veterans' Administration, after deduction of the expenditure of the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund (transferred since 1934-35 to "Civil Service Commission" by Executive Order No. 6670, of April 7th, 1934) and the Canal Zone Retirement Fund, have amounted to :

1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39
Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
Dollars (ooo,ooo's)					
624.1	684.3	2,423.2	1,227.6	684.0	643.8

The figures for 1935-36 and 1936-37 include adjusted compensation payments to veterans, amounting to \$1,673.5 and \$556 millions respectively.

URUGUAY

Area	187,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	2,093,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	11.2
Length of railway system (XII. 1936)	2,926 km.

I. Army.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces consist of :

(1) *The active army*, which comprises the standing army, the reserves of the standing army, the auxiliary forces, consisting of the administrative personnel holding military rank and the civilian personnel in the service of the Ministry of National Defence, and the police force, which, in the event of mobilisation, is transferred to the authority of the general commanding the area.

The auxiliary forces of the active army are organised in the various departments in which they reside, on the same lines as the field units, and receive military training in peace time, so far as this is compatible with their normal duties.

(2) *The mobile reserve*, which is intended to reinforce the active army either as an auxiliary service or for service as a rearguard.

(3) *The territorial reserve*, whose duty it is to ensure the working of the organisations and services which are essential to the existence of the country and the armies and which provides garrison troops for the inland zones.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic exercises supreme command over the army (through the competent Minister or Ministers or the Council of Ministers).

MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence is the organ through which the President of the Republic exercises the supreme command over all the land and sea forces.

The Ministry of National Defence consists of :

(a) The Under-Secretariat, placed under the orders of an Under-Secretary who co-operates directly with the Minister of National Defence and replaces him when absent. The Under-Secretary deals with administrative, political and legislative questions and studies problems of national defence.

(b) The General Directorate of the Secretariat, placed under the orders of a Director-General entrusted with administrative matters relating to the budget, accounts and personnel (officers, other ranks and those assimilated thereto).

The following are placed directly under the Ministry of National Defence :

- The General Inspectorate of the Army ;
- The General Inspectorate of the Navy ;
- The General Directorate of Health ;
- The General Directorate of Communications ;
- The Office of Military Construction ;
- The Military Courts.

ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff is organised as follows : Chief of the Army General Staff, under whom are the following offices : Office of the Chief of the Army General Staff, Adjutants' Office, Central Office.

The Army General Staff consists of four divisions :

First Division	{	First Section (Organisation).
		Second Section (Services).
Second Division	{	Third Section (Intelligence).
		Fourth Section (Operations).
Third Division	{	Fifth Section (Regulations).
		Sixth Section (Training).
Fourth Division	{	Seventh Section (Bibliography).
		Eighth Section (History and Archives).

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into four military areas ; to each of these is allotted a division comprising units of all five arms—together with their respective services.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher units :
 4 infantry divisions ;
 2 independent cavalry brigades.

2. Arms and Services :

Infantry.

- 8 battalions having each 3 companies.
- 11 battalions having each 2 companies.

Cavalry.

- 8 regiments of 2 squadrons each.
- 1 regiment of 3 squadrons.

Artillery.

- (a) Horse artillery : 1 regiment of 3 batteries (75 mm.).
- (b) Mounted artillery : 2 regiments of 3 batteries (75 mm.).

Engineers.

- Sappers.*—1 battalion of 3 companies.
- Railway Troops.*—1 battalion having 2 companies.
- Bridging Troops.*—1 battalion having 2 companies.
- Telegraph Troops.*—1 battalion having 2 companies.

Air Force.

The Directorate of Military Aviation consists of four sections :

- First section : questions relating to air bases, schools and personnel ;
- Second section : organisation, operations and civil aviation ;
- Third section : administration and audit ;
- Fourth section : questions relating to workshops, general warehouses and the various services.

In 1937, the air material consisted of 45 aeroplanes, including 5 school aeroplanes and 2 auxiliary service aeroplanes.

The army of Uruguay also comprises various services : Medical Service, Veterinary Service, Military Administration Service, etc.

POLICE.

The police force, which is organised in units, possesses a military character from the point of view of training, command, armament and discipline. The Republican Guard (262 officers, N.C.O.s and men) and the fire brigade are subject to the same regulations as army units.

The Republican Guard is organised in a regiment comprising 3 squadrons ; the fire brigade is organised in 3 companies.

The period of service with the police force performed by army officers on the active list is regarded as military service.

There are also an *urban and rural police force* (7,700 officers, N.C.O.s and guards) under the orders of the Ministry of the Interior, a *Customs police force* (865 officers, N.C.O.s and guards) under the Director-General of Customs and a *Metropolitan Guard* (police of Montevideo), which is provided with mechanical material and armoured cars.

Civil Guards. The Civil Guards (1,722 officers, N.C.O.s and guards) form part of the police force. They are instructed in the use of war firearms by army officers and N.C.O.s.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is voluntary. In time of war, service is compulsory.

The personnel of the army is divided into : (a) fighting personnel ; (b) auxiliary personnel ; (c) civilian personnel.

The fighting personnel and the auxiliary personnel of the army consist of a permanent personnel and a reserve personnel.

The fighting personnel is distributed among the following arms : infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and air force.

The auxiliary personnel is posted to the Army Medical Service, the Veterinary Service, Military Administration, the organs of Military Justice and the Communications and Signalling Services.

The standing army is recruited from the whole of the national territory and comprises enlisted volunteers and volunteer reservists. Enlisted volunteers are required by contract to serve for at least one year in the standing army. The contingent of enlisted volunteers is responsible for the instruction and training of the cadres in peace time.

The contingent of volunteer reservists consists of citizens who attend the courses in musketry and special training. This instruction is given on public holidays at the ranges belonging to the army. The volunteer contingent also includes citizens who voluntarily undergo a practical course in field and fighting service in the instructional units responsible for training and incorporating the contingents of volunteer reservists.

The organic law constituting the national guard authorises the President of the Republic to call on all citizens between 17 and 30 to undergo military training on Sundays and holidays during three months in the year.

Cadres.

The cadres consist of officers and N.C.O.s who are either actually with the colours or available for service.

All the combatant officers of the standing army have passed through the Military School.

Promotions are either by seniority, by competition, or by selection. In the case of promotion by seniority, account is taken of physical fitness, of military qualifications, not only for the rank to which the candidate is to be promoted, but also for the rank immediately above it, and of the time during which the candidate has commanded troops in his present rank. The seniority required for promotion is 3 years for cadets, second-lieutenants and lieutenants, 5 years for captains, 4 years for majors and lieutenant-colonels, 5 years for colonels, and 3 years for generals. The necessary period of command in the candidate's present rank in the infantry, artillery, cavalry and engineers is 3 years up to the rank of captain inclusive, and 2 years for field officers.

EFFECTIVES.

I. OFFICERS.

1. Maximum establishment of officers in each arm:

Rank	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery	Engi- neers	Air Force	Total
Generals 16	—	—	—	—	—	16
Colonels —	20	10	10	4	2	46
Lieutenant-colonels .. —	26	15	16	8	4	69
Majors —	49	27	31	14	5	126
Captains —	97	46	46	23	8	220
Lieutenants —	172	76	76	38	18	380
Cadets —	63	28	20	14	5	130
Total 16	427	202	199	101	42	987

2. Budgetary Effectives for the year 1938.¹*Officers:*

Major-generals	6
Generals	10
Colonels	49
Lieutenant-colonels	71
Majors	126
Captains	208
Lieutenants	125
Second-lieutenants	104
Sub-lieutenants	109
Total	808
N.C.O.s and men	7,108
Total	7,916

¹ Not including 210 cadets of the Military School.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1938.)

Torpedo gunboat:

Uruguay (1910)

1,150 tons. Dimensions : $278\frac{3}{4} \times 30\frac{1}{2} \times 12$ feet. Guns : 2 4.7-inch ; 4 12-pdr. ; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Miscellaneous : 9 units (training-ship, gunboat, despatch vessel, etc.).

Effectives : 1,102 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Up to and including 1932, the financial year covered the period from July 1st to June 30th. The 1932-33 financial year was declared to be terminated on December 31st, 1932, by the Budget Law of January 5th, 1933. As from 1933 it coincides with the calendar year.

	1932-33	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Estimates			Closed accounts		Estimates
Pesos (000,000's)						
Ministry of National Defence ..	8.5	8.4	8.1	14.6	9.6	16.4

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence also includes expenditure of a civil character—*e.g.*, harbour-masters' offices.

2. Military pensions are not included in the expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence, but are charged to the chapter "*Clases pasivas*".

VENEZUELA

Area	912,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	3,428,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	3.8
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	1,070 km.

I. Army.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the armed forces ; he either commands the armed forces in person or designates a commander to act in his place. The duties of the Commander-in-Chief of the army are laid down by the National Congress. The command of the army is entrusted to the general officer who is regarded by the Federal Executive as best fitted for the appointment.

All matters concerning the army, navy or air force are within the competence of the Federal Government.

With the exception of the police and prison guards, the States and municipalities are not allowed to have forces other than those organised by order of the Federal Government.

The army is made up of contingents provided by each State, by the federal district and by the dependent federal territories, in proportion to their population.

The *Ministry of War and Marine* is the supreme authority for all questions concerning organisation, armament, fortifications and administration of army and navy ; it is also the organ through which the Commander-in-Chief exercises his command.

The Ministry of War and Marine consists of five directorates : Ministerial Directorate, War Directorate, Naval Directorate, General Air Directorate and Administrative Directorate.

The *General Staff* is placed under the Ministry of War and Marine and is an intermediate organ between the Commander-in-Chief of the army and his subordinates.

The General Staff includes : the General Staff proper and the brigade or regimental staffs which assist the General Staff in carrying out its duties in connection with the army.

The inspectors of arms and services are under the direct authority of the Minister of War and Marine ; it is their duty to see that uniform instruction is given in all the units and in the military institutions.

MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Republic is divided into five military areas :

First Military Area : States of Táchira, Mérida, Trujillo and Zamora.

Second Military Area : States of Falcón, Lara, Portuguesa and Zulia.

Third Military Area : States of Aragua, Carabobo, Miranda, Yaracuy and Cojedes, and the Federal District.

Fourth Military Area : States of Anzoátegui, Nueva Esparta, Monagas and Sucre.

Fifth Military Area : States of Apure, Bolívar and Guárico ; federal territories of the Amazonas and Amacuro Delta.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The national army includes the active army and the reserve army.

The active army includes the following arms : infantry, cavalry, artillery and air force, besides the following departments and services : staff, engineers, intendance, medical, veterinary and audit services, and army chaplains' department.

The Venezuelan army is organised in 9 brigades, consisting, in all, of 43 infantry battalions.

The artillery consists of 5 fortress and coast artillery groups, one regiment of field artillery and one machine-gun company.

The cavalry consists of one regiment (6 squadrons).

The air force comprises an air regiment consisting of a fighter squadron, a night bombing squadron, a reconnaissance and bombing squadron and a coastal surveillance and defence squadron. There are 15 bombing aeroplanes.

WAR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

Infantry.

Mauser rifles, 71/84	25,000
Oberderf. rifles, 7-mm. calibre	5,000
Mauser carbines	1,500
Oberderf. carbines, 7-mm. calibre	1,000
Mauser cartridges, 71/84	10,000,000
Oberderf. cartridges	7,000,000
Hotchkiss heavy machine-guns, 7-mm. calibre ..	25
Hotchkiss light machine-guns, 7-mm. calibre ..	50
Machine-gun cartridges	2,000,000

Artillery.

Schneider guns, 15 cm.	7
Shells for the above	1,500
Krupp guns, 8 cm.	20
Shells for the above	5,000
Erhardt guns, 75 mm.	4
Shells for the above	1,000
Saint-Chamond guns, 7 cm.	8

Shells for the above	500
Hotchkiss guns, 42 mm.	18
Shells for the above	2,500
Infantry guns, 37 mm.	8
Shells for the above	3,000
Mortars	8
Shells for the above	1,700

NATIONAL GUARD AND POLICE.

National Guard.—The National Guard has a military structure and is governed by a special law as well as by the organic law of the army.

The Ministry of War and Marine is responsible for the organisation, armament and military training of the National Guard; the Ministry of the Interior is responsible for its direction and use.

The National Guard consists of a national territorial guard and a national frontier guard.

Municipal Police.—The approximate strength of the municipal police on March 9th, 1933, was 2,900 men, armed with revolvers and carbines. The Venezuelan police, who are recruited by voluntary enlistment, do not possess a military character. The training, which is the ordinary training for police duties, is given by police officers.

Frontier Guard.—The frontier guard is under the authority of the Ministry of Finance and comprises 759 officials and guards (1935-36).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of 21 and 45. The period of active service in the army and in the navy is three years. Service begins at the age of 21. Service in the reserves of the army or navy lasts until the age of 45.

Volunteers from 18 to 20 are incorporated for two years. Students in the military and naval schools who receive instruction for at least two years are considered to have performed their military service as volunteers.

Cadres.

The ranks of lieutenant-colonel, major, captain and subaltern officers are conferred by the President of the Republic in accordance with the law on promotion. The ranks of colonel and general officer are conferred by the President of the Republic after a previous vote by the Senate.

Warrant and non-commissioned officers are appointed by the corps commander.

The officers of the active army may be "active" or "administrative". The cadre of active officers is recruited from among students who have completed their studies at the Military School

and men who have attained the rank of first sergeant, possess the qualifications required for promotion to the rank of second lieutenant and pass the examination.

The administrative officers belong to the military services. They may rise to the rank of colonel.

Re-engagements.

In order to re-engage, an officer must not have been off the active list for more than five years and must be four years under the age-limit for retirement in his rank.

Other ranks may re-engage after they have completed their period of service in the army or navy. A soldier who has retired from the active army may re-engage if he is not over 30.

Schools.

Military and Naval School (111 students in 1934).

Air Force School (26 students in 1934).

School of Wireless Telegraphy attached to the Air Force School (13 students in 1934).

Special artillery course for officers (17 students in 1934).

Special course for N.C.O.s of the technical services (150 students in 1934).

EFFECTIVES.

The active army of Venezuela has a strength of 6,000 men.¹

1,240 conscripts were called up at the beginning of 1937 to replace the men whose period of service in the army had come to an end. For 1938, the number of conscripts has been fixed at 1,400.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

Cruiser <i>Mariscal Sucre</i> (10 guns)	.. .. .	1,125
Cruiser <i>General Salóm</i> (5 guns and 1 machine-gun)	.. .. .	750
Gunboat <i>Maracay</i> (no guns at present)	.. .. .	800
Gunboat <i>Miranda</i> (4 guns)	.. .. .	200
Gunboat <i>José Félix Ribas</i> (2 guns)	.. .. .	300
Gunboat <i>Aragua</i> (1 machine-gun)	.. .. .	154
Gunboat <i>General Urdaneta</i>	.. .. .	.
Gunboat <i>General Soubllette</i>	.. .. .	.

¹ This figure is not official, and its accuracy cannot be guaranteed; the Secretariat has not been able to obtain any official Venezuelan documents showing the strength of the active army.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Bolivars (000,000's)					
Ministry of War and Marine ..	31.5	31.2	37.8	37.8	35.8	32.3

NOTE.—The above figures include expenditure on military pensions (amounting to 0.6 million annually), pilotage and lighthouses.

KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA

Area	247,542 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1937)	15,400,000
Density per sq. km.	62.2

Length of land frontiers:

With Italy	289.9 km.
With Germany	323.7 km.
With Hungary	623.3 km.
With Roumania	557.3 km.
With Bulgaria	536.1 km.
With Greece	262.1 km.
With Albania	465.5 km.
<hr/>	
Total	3,057.9 km.
Length of coast-line	1,590 km.
Length of railway system (1936)	10,482 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Yugoslavia comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy, and are under the Ministry of the Army and Marine.

The army is distributed among the six army areas which make up the territory of the Kingdom. Each army area is divided up into two or three divisional areas, making in all sixteen.

Each army or divisional area is under a general officer, who exercises both the command of the troops and the territorial command.

Cavalry, air force and engineers are organised independently and are not attached to the army or divisional areas.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is supreme head of all the armed forces. In war time, he may, if he thinks fit, entrust the command of the field troops to a Field-Marshal or a general, who receives the title of Commander of

the Field Troops and who is responsible to the Minister of the Army and Marine.

I. MINISTRY OF THE ARMY AND MARINE.

The Minister of the Army and Marine commands and administers both the army and navy, in time of peace, with the assistance of the General Staff.

The Ministry of the Army consists of the following departments :

- (1) Staff Department ;
- (2) Personnel Department ;
- (3) Economic Department ;
- (4) Technical Artillery Department ;
- (5) Technical Engineering Department ;
- (6) Army Medical Department ;
- (7) Military Justice Department ;
- (8) Army Veterinary Department ;
- (9) Audit Department ;
- (10) Naval Command ;
- (11) Air Command.

2. MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Military Council is an advisory body attached to the Ministry of the Army and Marine for important military questions.

It remains in office until general mobilisation is proclaimed and resumes office as soon as the general demobilisation of the army forces is declared.

The Military Council consists of three specially qualified army generals appointed by Royal Decree. It is presided over by the Minister of the Army and Marine if present at the meeting. When necessary and with the approval of the Minister of the Army and Marine, the Chief of the General Staff, the commanders, inspectors and other personnel of the army and navy may be summoned to meetings of the Council to give their opinion on the questions under discussion.

3. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is the organ of the Minister of the Army and Marine. Its duty is to prepare the nation and the armed forces for the defence of the country and of its interests.

In peace time, the General Staff serves both for the army and the navy. At its head is the Chief of the General Staff. He directs the work of the General Staff, is responsible for the recruiting of its

personnel and studies measures for increasing the efficiency of the staff.

The General Staff comprises three directorates—namely :

- 1st Directorate : Operation Section ; Intelligence Section.
- 2nd Directorate : Communications Section ; Organisation Section.
- 3rd Directorate : Training Section ; Historical Section.

4. INSPECTORATE OF TROOPS.

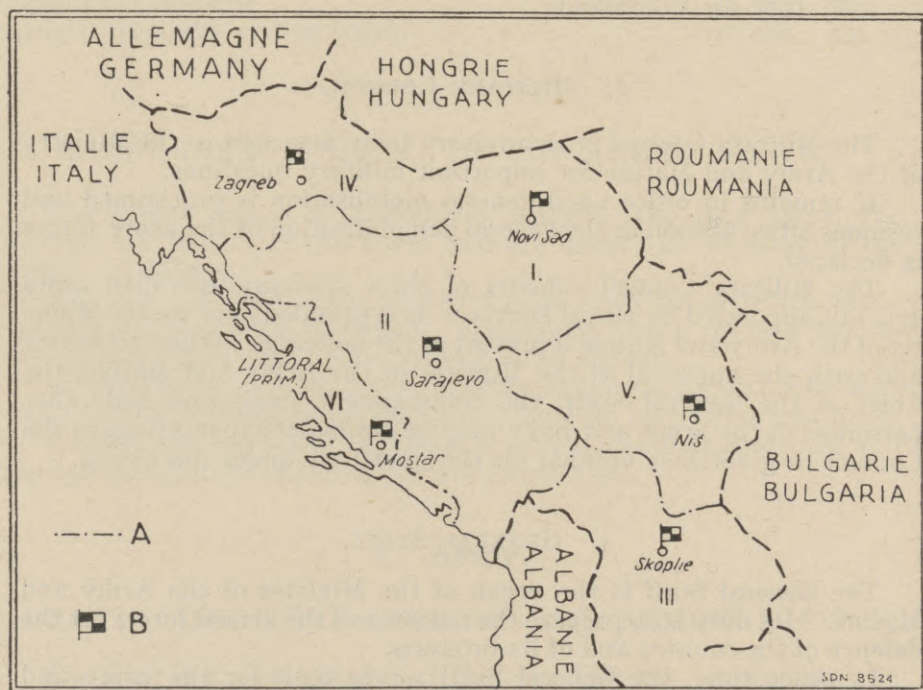
There is an inspectorate attached to each of the principal arms. Inspectorates for any individual services may be created, if necessary.

Inspectorates are under the authority of the Minister of the Army and Marine. As regards instruction, they work under the direct orders of the Chief of the General Staff.

There exist at present inspectorates of infantry, and artillery.

The commander of the navy, the commander of the air force, the commander of the cavalry and the commander of the engineers are the inspectors of the navy, air force, cavalry and engineers respectively.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



- A. Area Boundaries.
- B. Army Command Headquarters.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1938.)

1. Higher Units.

16 infantry divisions.

2 cavalry divisions.

Each infantry division consists of 2, 3 or 4 regiments of infantry, 1 or 2 regiments of artillery (as a rule), and certain services. Each cavalry division consists of 2 brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 horse artillery group, and certain services.

There are also two fortresses, Boka Kotorska and Šibenik.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

53 regiments, including 1 regiment of the Royal Guard and 2 Alpine regiments.

The composition of regiments varies and may include 2, 3 or 4 battalions; each battalion has 3, 4 or 5 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

10 regiments (including the 2 regiments of the Royal Guard).

Each regiment consists of 4 squadrons, 1 of which is a machine-gun squadron.

Artillery.

22 divisional artillery regiments (including 1 regiment of the Royal Guard).

11 divisional artillery (independent) groups.

5 army artillery regiments.

1 fortress artillery regiment.

1 Royal Guard artillery regiment.

2 horse artillery groups.

1 regiment and 3 groups of heavy artillery.

3 anti-aircraft artillery regiments.

Artillery regiments consist of 2 to 3 groups with 2 to 3 batteries.

In all :

57 field batteries ;

39 mountain batteries ;

57 howitzer batteries ;

8 long-gun batteries ;

15 heavy batteries ;

- 4 horse batteries ;
- 17 fortress artillery batteries (companies);
- 16 anti-aircraft artillery batteries ;
- 3 groups and 2 searchlight companies ;
- 1 direction-finding battalion ;
- 3 anti-aircraft machine-gun companies.

Total : 196 batteries and 17 companies.

Engineers.

- 2 sapper regiments.
- 2 bridge train regiments.
- 1 railway regiment.
- 1 liaison and intercommunication regiment.
- 1 technical battalion.
- 1 carrier-pigeon battalion.
- 1 teleferic company.

Air Force.

The air force command is the supreme authority as regards the command and administration of the air force and of the technical air services. It also acts as the inspectorate of the air force.

All commands and institutions relating to land aeronautics are under the air force command.

In peace time the air force command is under the Ministry of the Army and Marine, except as regards training, for which it is attached to the General Staff like the other inspectorates of the various arms and services.

The air force command comprises the following departments :

- Headquarters ;
- Technical department ;
- Supply department ;
- Engineering ;
- Civil aeronautics ;
- Intendance ;
- Health ;
- Justice ;
- Meteorological Service.

The air force consists of :

- 6 air regiments forming 43 flights ;
- 3 special air groups forming 7 flights ;
- 2 seaplane groups forming 7 flights ;
- 1 autogiro group and 1 balloon company ;
- 3 pilots' schools and a number of other special schools.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1938.)

	Number of aeroplanes	Total horse-power
Land army	484	232,965

NOTE.—The above figure represents the number of aeroplanes in commission in the present organic units, and does not include 278 (57,100 h.p.) training aircraft at present in commission, or a certain number of aeroplanes belonging to the immediate reserve.

Staff Services.—See Chapter I, § 3.

General Economic Service.—This department, which has charge of supplies, includes the following sections: Intendance, Administration, and Auditing.

The Intendance Section is responsible for supplies of foodstuffs and material.

The Administrative Section makes payments, provides clothing, administers the depots, etc.

The Audit Section is under the immediate direction of the Minister of the Army and Marine. Its duty is to audit expenditure for the military budget.

Technical Service.—This Department includes the following sections: Technical Artillery Section; Technical Engineering Section; Technical Air Section; Geographical Section.

Army Medical Service.—The Army Medical Service consists of two sections—the Medical Section and the Pharmaceutical Section.

Department of Military Justice; Chaplains' Department; Veterinary Service; Department of Military Music.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army areas	Divisional areas	Divisions	Brigades or units of a similar rank	Regiments	Battalions (groups)	Flights	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher territorial units ..	6	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	16	16	53 ¹	128	—	—	570 ²	—
Cavalry	—	—	2	5 ¹	10 ³	2 ⁴	—	40 ⁵	6 ⁴	—
Artillery	—	—	—	16	31 ¹	89	—	—	17	196
Air force	—	—	—	3	6	—	57	—	1 ⁶	—
Engineers	—	—	—	3	6	16	—	—	53 ¹	—
Train	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	—	—
Army Medical Corps..	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	18	—
Motor troops	—	—	—	—	6	—	—	—	35 ¹	—
Total	6	16	18	43	112	257	57	57	700	196

¹ One of the Royal Guard.

² Including 128 machine-gun companies.

³ Including 2 of the Royal Guard.

⁴ Cyclist battalions.

⁵ 10 of which are machine-gun squadrons.

⁶ Balloon company.

GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARDS AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie is under the Ministry of the Interior. It is attached to the army only as far as organisation and discipline are concerned. Although it has a military aspect from the point of view of discipline, the gendarmerie is only an executive organ for the maintenance of order and for the judicial service of the State. The individual armament of the gendarmerie consists of a rifle, an automatic pistol and a sword (in the case of the Belgrade squadron). The collective armament consists of a number of automatic rifles, temporarily distributed among certain stations. The gendarmes are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a minimum period of three years, which may be renewed. The training is given by the gendarmerie N.C.O.s. There exists a school for N.C.O.s (duration of training : six months).

The gendarmerie is being re-organised. It is proposed to form a mobile gendarmerie battalion, to which the automatic rifles mentioned above will be served out.

It is for purely administrative reasons that gendarmerie stations and sub-stations are grouped into territorial companies (political areas), and these in turn into territorial gendarmerie regiments.

For 1937-38, the budgetary effectives of the gendarmerie consisted of 467 officers, and 17,490 N.C.O.s, corporals, and gendarmes.

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guards act chiefly as a police force and are also partly responsible for Customs supervision. From the point of view of discipline they are under the Ministry of the Army and Marine, but their duties bring them under the Ministries of the Interior (as regards frontier supervision), Finance (as regards Customs), National Economy and Agriculture.

Small groups of frontier guards are posted at intervals all along the frontier ; sections and sub-sections exist only in the form of depots, which carry out the administrative duties and are responsible for supervision. The frontier-guard organisation does not include (except for the small groups and depots) any compact infantry and other organic units capable of taking part in modern military operations.

The guards are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years, which may be renewed. Special training for the maintenance of order at the frontier and discipline is given by frontier-guard officers. Their individual armament consists of a carbine and an automatic pistol.

For 1937-38, the budgetary effectives of the frontier guard numbered 8,596 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

State Police.

The State police, which constitutes the local police authority in the most important centres, is under the Ministry of the Interior. The individual armament of the police consists of an automatic pistol, a carbine and a truncheon.

The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement. The training is solely for special service of the police.

In addition to the State police there are *rural guards* and agents of the *communal police* and *municipal police*, who are armed with sporting rifles or pistols and, in exceptional cases, with carbines of an old type.

The Ministry of Finance has *revenue agents* (Customs officials) under it ; it is the duty of those agents to supervise the revenue from all indirect taxes and to suppress smuggling. Their individual armament consists of swords and pistols or carbines ; their collective armament consists of four 37 and 47 mm. guns and 10 machine-guns on patrol craft.

Lastly, there are *forest guards* and *prison guards*.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

All adult males who are fit to serve are liable for personal service ; they may neither send substitutes nor be exempted from service by the payment of a tax.

A military tax must be paid by men found unfit for service and by persons deprived of their civil rights. The latter category have to pay the tax and are, in addition, liable to serve in auxiliary services in rear of the army in case of mobilisation or war.

Military service begins at 20 years of age, and ceases at the age of 50.

Men liable to military service serve :

- (a) In the active army from the age of 20 to the age of 40 ;
- (b) In the reserve forces, from the age of 40 to the age of 50.

In case of mobilisation and war the Minister of the Army and Marine may, if necessary, in pursuance of a decision of the Cabinet, call up young men between 18 and 20 years of age for service in the army. The period served in the army is then deducted from the period of service in the permanent cadres.

In similar circumstances he may also, if need be, call up all persons of 17 to 55 years of age to serve in the army or for auxiliary work in the rear of the army, if they are fit for the latter form of service.

Service in the Permanent Units.

Under the law on the organisation of the army and navy, the period of service with the colours is as follows :

	Normal period (months)	Reduced period ¹ (months)
Army	18	9 ²
Air force	24	12 ³
Navy	24	9

Under the law on the organisation of the army and navy, all officers of the reserve and reservists may be called up each year for a period of training as follows : four weeks during their service in the active army (from 20 to 40 years) ; two weeks during their service in the territorial reserve (from 40 to 50 years).

¹ For the army : eldest sons, sole supporters of families, and students ; for the air force : trained pilots ; for the navy : students.

² Six months for seminarists.

³ Nine months for eldest sons, sole supporters of families and students.

Exemption from Active Service.

The following categories are exempt from active service :

- (a) Men unfit for service ;
- (b) Men whose service has been postponed after they have attained 27 years of age ;
- (c) Sole supporters of a family who live by cultivating their own farms or by labour, and pay a direct tax of not more than 120 dinars.

Release from Active Service.

Soldiers belonging to one of the following categories are released from active service before the termination of their period of service :

- (a) Soldiers who have become unfit for service ;
- (b) Soldiers temporarily unfit for service ; they must rejoin if they become fit before reaching the age of 27 ;
- (c) Soldiers sentenced to imprisonment or to hard labour who will not have completed their sentences before reaching the age of 27 years ;
- (d) Soldiers whose family or financial circumstances have changed may also benefit by the provisions of the present law.

Finally, the law provides in certain circumstances for the postponement of service in the case of men engaged in certain studies, in the case of sole supporters of families and in some other cases.

CADRES.

N.C.O.s.

The rank of corporal exists in all the arms and departments which are organised in units, both in the active army and in the reserve.

In order to be promoted corporal the soldier must serve six months and pass an examination on leaving the preparatory school attached to his unit.

The N.C.O.s are recruited from among soldiers who have completed the courses at the schools and special schools for N.C.O.s.

N.C.O.s who have completed their period of service may re-engage.

Officers.

Second lieutenants in the active army are recruited from among :

(1) Men who have completed their studies at the preparatory school of the Military Academy ;

(2) Men who are Yugoslav subjects and have completed their studies at a foreign military school of the same class as the preparatory school of the Military Academy, if they apply to enter the national army in the course of the year following their leaving the school ;

(3) Sergeant-majors :

(a) Who have served in that rank for at least four years ;

(b) Who have been selected by their superior officers and have passed the examination for second lieutenants ;

(4) Second lieutenants of the reserve and sergeant-majors of the reserve allowed by their superior officers to take the examination for the rank of second lieutenant in the active army.

Promotion.

Officers of all arms and all services may be promoted to a higher rank :

(1) Up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, by seniority ;

(2) For ranks higher than that of lieutenant-colonel, by seniority and selection ;

(3) In the case of vacancies, after fulfilling the conditions below.

Conditions of Promotion.

Special conditions for the officers of the principal arms :

For the rank of second lieutenant : four years' service in the inferior rank.

For the rank of lieutenant : four years ;

For the rank of captain (second class) : three years ;

For the rank of captain (first class) : three years ;

For the rank of major : four years ;

For the rank of lieutenant-colonel : four years ;

For the rank of colonel : four years ;

For the rank of general in command of a brigade : four years ;

For the rank of general in command of a division : four years ;

For the rank of general in command of an army : must possess the necessary qualifications for exercising supreme command and must have commanded an army area for one year.

In war time a general in command of an army who has rendered distinguished services may be promoted field-marshal.

These conditions apply to officers of the various arms and the Staff service, whereas field officers (majors, lieutenant-colonels, and colonels) of the other services are only promoted after five years' service in the rank below.

Reserve Non-Commissioned Officers and Officers.

(a) N.C.O.s.—The following are eligible as reserve N.C.O.s :

(1) N.C.O.s who have left the active army with the rank of N.C.O. ;

(2) Any person liable to military service who obtains the rank of reserve N.C.O.

Reserve N.C.O.s may, if they apply to do so, and if their services are required, be incorporated in the active army, subject to certain conditions.

(b) *Officers*.—Reserve officers are recruited from among retired officers, students who have passed the examination for second lieutenant of reserve, and qualified N.C.O.s who have passed the examination for reserve officers.

Reserve officers over 50 years of age may also be called up if they are fit for military service. They are employed in rear of the army.

Military Schools.

(1) *Military Schools for N.C.O.s* (2,709 students in 1937-38).

There are schools for the non-commissioned ranks in the various arms, in the navy and in the Departments.

Troop schools for the preparation of N.C.O.s and petty officers are organised as need arises in the units belonging to the various arms and in the navy.

(2) *Military Schools for Officers.*

Schools for the Training of Officers :

The Military Academy (830 cadets in 1937-38) ;

The Intendence School (156 cadets in 1937-38) ;

The School for Reserve Officers.

Schools for Higher Ranks :

The Higher School of the Military Academy ;

Preparatory Courses for Staff Officers ;

Higher Intendence School.

Schools for the Advanced Training of Officers of the Principal Arms :

The School for Infantry Officers ;

The Artillery School (550 cadets in 1936-37) ;

The Cavalry School ;

The Engineers' School ;

The Air Schools.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1937-38.)

I. *Officers :*

Field-Marshal	I
Generals (army commanders)	10
Divisional Generals	46
Brigadier-Generals	119
Colonels	359
Lieutenant-Colonels	484
Majors	324
Captains	3,041
Lieutenants	2,539
Second Lieutenants	2,322

Total	9,245
---------------	-------

II. N.C.O.s	9,883
---------------------	-------

III. <i>Corporals and other ranks</i>	115,000
---	---------

Grand total	134,128
---------------------	---------

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Land Army.

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Officers ..	6,795	7,052	7,527	7,123	7,758	8,150	8,401	8,639	8,969	9,245
N.C.O.s and men ..	101,800	103,393	104,222	105,487	89,324	99,501	99,594	107,225	107,850	124,883
Total ..	108,595	110,445	111,749	112,610	97,082	107,651	107,995	115,864	116,819	134,128

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1938.)

Cruiser :

Dalmacija (1899)
(Training-ship)Standard displacement, 2,370 tons. Length, 342 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. Beam, 38.5 feet. Draught, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 8,000 = 21 kts. Guns : 6 3.4-inch (A.A.), 2 torpedo-tubes (19.7-inch).

Flotilla leader :

Dubrovnik (1931)

Standard displacement, 1,880 tons. Length, 371.5 feet. Beam, 35 feet. Draught, 11.7 feet. H.P. 42,000 = 37 kts. Guns : 4 5.5-inch, 2 3.4-inch (A.A.), 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

14 torpedo-boats and
vedette boats :¹

6 torpedo-boats (1913-15)

Standard displacement, 262-266 tons. Dimensions : 188.3 × 18.7 × 4.9 feet. H.P. 5,000 = 28 kts. Guns : 2 66-mm., 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

8 fast vedette boats
"Orjen" type

Displacement, 61.7 tons. Dimensions : 91.9 × 14.1 × 5.1 feet. Guns : 1 40-mm. (A.A.), 2 torpedo-tubes (21.6-inch).

4 submarines :

1. *Hrabri* } (1927)
2. *Nebojsa* }Standard displacement, $\frac{975}{1,164}$ tons. Speed : $\frac{15.5}{10}$ kts. Guns : 2 4-inch (A.A.), 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).3. *Smeli* (1928)
4. *Osvetnik* (1929)Standard displacement, $\frac{600}{809}$ tons. H.P. $\frac{1,440}{1,000}$
= $\frac{14.5}{9}$ kts. Guns : 1 4-inch, 6 torpedo-tubes (19.7-inch).

Miscellaneous : 39 units (minelayers, monitors, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Total tonnage
1 cruiser	2,370
1 flotilla leader	1,880
14 torpedo-boats and vedette boats	2,078
4 submarines	3,150
Total	9,478

¹ 3 torpedo-boats of 1,210 tons displacement were ordered in 1936.

NOTE.—Authorised : about 50,000 tons in small vessels (coast defence), cruisers, destroyers and submarines, and about 50,000 tons in vessels of types to be determined later.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1.1.1938.)

Total aeroplanes of the sea armed forces	..	51
Total horse-power	.. .. .	32,500

The above figure represents the number of seaplanes in commission in the present organic units, and does not include 26 training seaplanes (3,570 h.p.) at present in commission.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	Total effectives					
1932-33	7,013
1933-34	6,288
1934-35	6,978
1935-36	6,781
1936-37	7,098
1937-38	7,746

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Provisional results				Estimates	
	Dinars (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Army and Navy ..	2,132.2	2,000.3	1,943.2	2,000.0	2,309.4	2,664.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	67	65	65	69	71	79
Retail prices: Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	75	65	61	62	62	67 ¹

¹ Average, April to December 1937.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force and on the frontier guard is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of the Army and the Navy.

2. Only a small amount of military pensions is included in the above figures (about 5 million dinars per annum).

3. The figures of closed accounts represent the payments effected on account of the budget during the financial year and an additional period of five months. Liabilities outstanding at the end of this additional period are paid from the "Working Capital Fund of the Treasury". Out of this fund is also paid expenditure not included in the budget. Such expenditure may be authorised by law or by a decision of the Executive, subject to covering sanction in the subsequent finance law, or special laws. It is impossible to ascertain the payments relating to national defence effected by this fund.

4. There are, moreover, certain special funds relating to national defence outside the budget and budgetary accounts (the fund for remounts and the Army transport corps and the fund for the construction and repair of houses for military personnel), but a portion of these funds is represented by transfers from the budget. Figures for these funds are not available.

5. Expenditure on the gendarmerie is not included in the figures above. It is charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Interior and has amounted to the following sums :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Estimates					
	Dinars (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	350.7	344.6	336.6	336.6	316.6	316.2

6. Military pensions and war disablement pensions are shown in the general budget under the heading "Pensions". Military pensions are shown jointly with civil pensions. War disablement pensions have amounted to :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Provisional results			Estimates		
	Dinars (000,000's)					
War disablement pensions ..	108.0	106.0	109.7	102.6	102.6	103.5

ANNEX I

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS

(DEMILITARISED ZONES, LIMITATION OF NAVAL FORCES,
REDUCTION OF EFFECTIVES, ETC.)

DEFINITIVE TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN, AUSTRIA, PRUSSIA AND RUSSIA, AND FRANCE

Signed at Paris, November 20th, 1815.

.....

THE FORTIFICATIONS OF HUNINGUEN.

III. The Fortifications of Huninguen having been constantly an object of uneasiness to the Town of Basle, the High Contracting Parties, in order to give to the Helvetic Confederacy a new proof of their good-will and of their solicitude for its welfare, have agreed among themselves to demolish the fortifications of Huninguen ; and the French Government engages, from the same motive, not to re-establish them at any time, and not to replace them by other fortifications, at a distance of less than that of three leagues from the Town of Basle.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers, 1815-1816.]

AGREEMENT CONCERNING NAVAL FORCE ON THE GREAT LAKES, BETWEEN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Signed at Washington, April 28th-29th, 1817.

His Royal Highness, acting in the name and on behalf of His Majesty, agrees that the naval force to be maintained upon the American Lakes by His Majesty and the Government of the United States shall henceforth be confined to the following vessels on each side ; that is :

On Lake Ontario to one vessel not exceeding one hundred tons burthen and armed with one eighteen-pound cannon ;

On the Upper Lakes to two vessels not exceeding like burthen each and armed with like force ;

On the waters of Lake Champlain to one vessel not exceeding like burthen and armed with like force.

And His Royal Highness agrees that all other armed vessels on these lakes shall be forthwith dismantled and that no other vessels of war shall be there built or armed.

His Royal Highness further agrees that, if either Party should hereafter be desirous of annulling this stipulation and should give notice to that effect to the other Party, it shall cease to be binding after the expiration of six months from the date of such notice.

The Undersigned has it in command from His Royal Highness the Prince Regent to acquaint the American Government that His Royal Highness has issued orders to His Majesty's officers on the lakes directing that the naval force so to be limited shall be restricted to such services as will in no respect interfere with the proper duties of the armed vessels of the other Party.

[Source : Treaties, etc., between the U.S.A. and other Powers, compiled by W. Malley ; Vol. I, p. 628.]

TREATY BETWEEN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC AND CHILE DEFINING THE BOUNDARIES BETWEEN THE TWO COUNTRIES

Signed at Buenos Aires, July 23rd, 1881.

.....

V. Magellan's Straits are neutralised for ever, and free navigation is guaranteed to the flags of all nations. To insure this liberty and neutrality no fortifications or military defences shall be erected that could interfere with this object.....

.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 72.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN, AUSTRIA-
HUNGARY, FRANCE, GERMANY, ITALY, NETHERLANDS,
RUSSIA, SPAIN AND TURKEY REGARDING
THE FREE NAVIGATION OF THE SUEZ MARITIME CANAL

Signed at Constantinople, October 29th, 1888.

Article I.

The Suez Maritime Canal shall always be free and open, in time of war as in time of peace, to every vessel of commerce or of war, without distinction of flag.

Consequently, the High Contracting Parties agree not in any way to interfere with the free use of the canal, in time of war as in time of peace.

The canal shall never be subjected to the exercise of the right of blockade.

Article IV.

The Maritime Canal remaining open in time of war as a free passage, even to the ships of war of belligerents, according to the terms of Article I of the present Treaty, the High Contracting Parties agree that no right of war, no act of hostility, nor any act having for its object to obstruct the free navigation of the canal shall be committed in the canal and its ports of access, as well as within a radius of three marine miles from those ports, even though the Ottoman Empire should be one of the belligerent powers.

Vessels of war of belligerents shall not revictual nor take in stores in the canal and its ports of access except in so far as may be strictly necessary. The transit of the aforesaid vessels through the canal shall be effected with the least possible delay, in accordance with the regulations in force, and without any other intermission than that resulting from the necessities of the service.

Article V.

In time of war belligerent Powers shall not disembark nor embark within the canal and its ports of access either troops, munitions or materials of war. But in case of an accidental hindrance in the canal, men may be embarked or disembarked at the ports of access by detachments not exceeding 1,000 men, with a corresponding amount of war material.

Article VII.

The Powers shall not keep any vessel of war in the waters of the canal (including Lake Timsah and the Bitter Lakes).

Nevertheless, they may station vessels of war in the ports of access of Port Said and Suez, the number of which shall not exceed two for each Power.

This right shall not be exercised by belligerents.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers; Vol. 79; p. 18.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND CHINA
GIVING EFFECT TO ARTICLE III OF THE CONVENTION
OF JULY 24TH, 1886, RELATIVE TO BURMAH AND
THIBET

Signed at London, March 1st, 1894.

Article VII.

The High Contracting Parties engage neither to construct nor to maintain within ten English miles from the nearest point of the common frontier, measured in a straight line and horizontal projection, any fortifications or permanent camps, beyond such posts as are necessary for preserving peace and good order in the frontier districts.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 87 ; p. 1311.]

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENTS OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND RUSSIA, WITH REGARD TO THE
SPHERES OF INFLUENCE OF THE TWO COUNTRIES
IN THE REGION OF THE PAMIRS

Signed at London, March 11th, 1895.

5. Her Britannic Majesty's Government engage that the territory lying within the British sphere of influence between the Hindu Kush and the line running from the east end of Lake Victoria to the Chinese frontier shall form part of the territory of the Ameer of Afghanistan, that it shall not be annexed to Great Britain, and that no military posts or forts shall be established in it.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 87.]

DECLARATION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE
WITH REGARD TO THE KINGDOM OF SIAM

Signed at London, January 15th, 1896.

1. The Governments of Great Britain and France engage to one another that neither of them will, without the consent of the other, in any case or under any pretext, advance their armed forces into the region which is comprised in the basins of the Petcha Bouri, Meiklong, Menam and Bang Pa Kong (Petriou) Rivers and their respective tributaries, together with the extent of coast from Muong Bang Tapan to Muong Pase, the basins of the rivers on which those two places are situated, and the basins of the other rivers the estuaries of which are included in that coast ; and including also the territory lying to the north of the basin of the Menam, and situated between the Anglo-Siamese frontier, the Mekong River and the eastern watershed of the Me Ing.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 88 ; p. 13.]

TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND THE UNITED
STATES OF AMERICA, RELATIVE TO THE ESTABLISHMENT
OF A COMMUNICATION BY SHIP CANAL BETWEEN
THE ATLANTIC AND PACIFIC OCEANS
(CANAL OF PANAMA)

Signed at Washington, November 18th, 1901.

.....

2. The canal shall never be blockaded, nor shall any right of war be exercised nor any act of hostility be committed within it. The United States, however, shall be at liberty to maintain such military police along the canal as may be necessary to protect it against lawlessness and disorder.

.....

4. No belligerent shall embark or disembark troops, munitions of war, or warlike materials in the canal, except in case of accidental hindrance of the transit, and in such case the transit shall be resumed with all possible dispatch.

.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 94 ; 1900-1901.]

TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND ABYSSINIA
TO REGULATE THE FRONTIER BETWEEN
THE SUDAN AND ABYSSINIA

Signed May 15th, 1902.

.....

Article IV.

The Emperor Menelik engages to allow the Governments of Great Britain and the Sudan to select in the neighbourhood of Itang, on the Baro River, a block of territory having a river frontage of not more than 2,000 metres and an area not exceeding 400 hectares, which shall be leased to the Government of the Sudan, to be administered and occupied as a commercial station so long as the Sudan is under the Anglo-Egyptian Government.

It is agreed between the two High Contracting Parties that the territory so leased shall not be used for any political or military purpose.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 95 ; p. 467.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC
AND CHILE RESPECTING
THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENTS

Signed at Santiago, May 28th, 1902.

Article I.

With the view of removing all motive for uneasiness or resentment in either country, the Governments of the Argentine Republic and of Chile desist from acquiring the vessels of war which they have in construction and from henceforth making new acquisitions. Both Governments agree, moreover, to reduce their respective fleets, for which object they will continue to exert themselves until they arrive at an understanding which shall establish a just balance (of strength) between the said fleets.

This reduction shall take place within one year, counting from the date of exchange of ratifications of the present Convention.

Article II.

The two Governments bind themselves not to increase, without previous notice, their naval armaments during five years ; the one intending to increase them shall give the other eighteen months' notice. It is understood that all armaments for the fortification of the coasts and ports are excluded from this Agreement, and any floating machine destined exclusively for the defence of these, such as submarines, etc., can be acquired.

Article III.

The two Contracting Parties shall not be at liberty to part with any vessels, in consequence of this Convention, in favour of countries having questions pending with one or the other.

Article IV.

In order to facilitate the transfer of pending contracts, both Governments bind themselves to prolong for two months the term stipulated for the delivery of the vessels in construction, for which purpose they will give the necessary instructions immediately this Convention has been signed.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 95 ; p. 762.]

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN JAPAN AND RUSSIA

Signed at Portsmouth, September 5th, 1905.

.....

Article IX.

The Imperial Russian Government cede to the Imperial Government of Japan, in perpetuity and full sovereignty, the southern portion of the Island of Saghalien and all islands adjacent thereto, and all public works and properties thereon. The fiftieth degree of north latitude is adopted as the northern boundary of the ceded territory. The exact alignment of such territory shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of additional Article II, annexed to this Treaty.

Japan and Russia mutually agree not to construct in their respective possessions on the Island of Saghalien or the adjacent islands any fortifications or other similar military works. They also respectively engage not to take any military measures which may impede the free navigation of the Straits of La Perouse and Tartary.

[Source : MARTENS II. Tome XXXIII.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN SWEDEN AND NORWAY FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A NEUTRAL ZONE AND FOR DISMANTLING FORTIFICATIONS

Signed at Stockholm, October 26th, 1905.

Article I.

I. In order to ensure pacific relations between the two States, a territory (neutral zone), which shall enjoy the advantages of perpetual neutrality, shall be established on either side of the common frontier.

The neutrality of the said zone shall be absolute. The two States shall therefore be prohibited from conducting operations of war in this zone, from employing it as a "point d'appui" or as a base for such operations and from stationing (apart from the exception provided for in Article 6) or concentrating armed military forces therein, except such as may be necessary for the maintenance of public order or for providing assistance in case of disaster. If in one of the two States there exist or if later there are constructed railways passing through part of that State's neutral zone in a direction mainly parallel to the latter's longitudinal axis, the present provisions shall not preclude the employment of these railways for military transport in transit. Nor shall they preclude persons domiciled in the part of the zone belonging to either of the two States and forming part of the army or navy from being assembled in that zone for the purpose of proceeding without delay outside the zone.

No fortifications, naval ports or depots of stores for the army or navy may be retained in the neutral zone or may be established therein in future.

Nevertheless, these provisions shall not be applicable in the event of the two States assisting one another in a war against a common enemy. If one of the two States is at war with a third Power, these provisions shall not be binding in respect of the part of the zone belonging to each State—either on the State which is at war or on the other State, in so far as the latter takes steps to safeguard its neutrality.

II. In virtue of the above provisions, the fortifications at present situated in the neutral zone as determined above shall be dismantled, viz. : the Norwegian groups of fortifications at Fredrikssten, with Gyldenlöve, Overbjerget, Veden and Hjelmkollen, at Orje with Kroksund and at Urskog (Dingsrud).

VII. The Kongsvinger group of fortifications may not be increased either as regards buildings, armaments or garrison, the figure of the latter having up to the present not exceeded 300 men. Men called up for annual training shall not be included in the garrison. In pursuance of the above provision, no new fortifications may be constructed within a radius of 10 kilometres of the old fortress of Kongsvinger.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 98 ; p. 821.]

CONVENTION WITH A VIEW TO DEFINING THE POSITION OF FRANCE AND SPAIN RESPECTIVELY IN REGARD TO THE SHEREEFIAN EMPIRE

Signed at Madrid, November 27th, 1912.

.....

Article 6.

In order to ensure freedom of passage through the Straits of Gibraltar, the two Governments agree not to permit the construction of fortifications or strategical works of any kind on the part of the Moroccan coast which is referred to in Article 7 of the Franco-English Declaration of April 8th, 1904, and Article 14 of the Franco-Spanish Convention of October 3rd of the same year, and which is included in the respective spheres of influence.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 106 ; p. 1025.]

PROTOCOL ¹ RESPECTING THE NEW HEBRIDES

*Signed at London, August 6th, 1914, by Representatives of the
British and French Governments.*

.....

3. The two signatory Powers mutually undertake not to erect fortifications in the Group and not to establish penal settlements of any kind.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, 1922, No. 10, p. 335.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF GERMANY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES

Signed at Versailles, June 28th, 1919. ²

In order to render possible the initiation of a general limitation of the armaments of all nations, Germany undertakes strictly to observe the military, naval and air clauses which follow.

¹ Ratifications exchanged at London, March 18th, 1922.

² Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Versailles.

As the result of decisions by the Conference of Ambassadors and Agreements reached between the German Government and the Allied Governments, more specific provisions have been laid down for the execution of the clauses here reproduced. These additional provisions are not given in this document.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 160.

(1) By a date which must not be later than March 31st, 1920, the German Army must not comprise more than seven divisions of infantry and three divisions of cavalry.

The total number of effectives in the Army of the States constituting Germany must not exceed one hundred thousand men, including officers and establishments of depots. The Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory and to the control of the frontiers.

The total effective strength of officers, including the personnel of staffs, whatever their composition, must not exceed four thousand.

(2) Divisions and Army Corps headquarters staffs shall be organised in accordance with Table No. 1 annexed to this Section.

The number and strength of the units of infantry, artillery, engineers, technical services and troops laid down in the aforesaid table constitute maxima which must not be exceeded.

The following units may each have their own depot :

- An Infantry regiment ;
- A Cavalry regiment ;
- A regiment of Field Artillery ;
- A battalion of Pioneers.

(3) The divisions must not be grouped under more than two army corps headquarters staffs.

The maintenance or formation of forces differently grouped or of other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war is forbidden.

The Great German General Staff and all similar organisations shall be dissolved and may not be reconstituted in any form.

The officers, or persons in the position of officers, in the Ministries of War in the different States in Germany and in the Administrations attached to them, must not exceed three hundred in number and are included in the maximum strength of four thousand laid down in the third sub-paragraph of paragraph (1) of this article.

TABLE NO. I.

STATE AND ESTABLISHMENT OF ARMY CORPS HEADQUARTERS STAFFS
AND OF INFANTRY AND CAVALRY DIVISIONS.

These tabular statements do not form a fixed establishment to be imposed on Germany, but the figures contained in them (number of units and strengths) represent maximum figures, which should not in any case be exceeded.

I. *Army Corps Headquarters Staffs.*

UNIT	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Strength of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Army Corps Headquarters Staff	2	30	150
Total for Headquarters Staff		60	300

II. *Establishment of an Infantry Division.*

UNIT	Maximum Number of such Units in a Single Division	Maximum Strength of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Headquarters of an infantry division	1	25	70
Headquarters of divisional infantry	1	4	30
Headquarters of divisional artillery	1	4	30
Regiment of infantry	3	70	2,300
(Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.)			
Trench mortar company	3	6	150
Divisional squadron	1	6	150
Field artillery regiment	1	85	1,300
(Each regiment comprises 3 groups of artillery. Each group comprises 3 batteries.)			
Pioneer battalion	1	12	400
(This battalion comprises 2 companies of pioneers, 1 pontoon detachment, 1 search-light section.)			
Signal detachment	1	12	300
(This detachment comprises 1 telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.)			
Divisional medical service	1	20	400
Parks and convoys		14	800
Total for infantry division		410	10,830

III. *Establishment of a Cavalry Division.*

Headquarters of a cavalry division	1	15	50
Cavalry regiment	6	40	800
(Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.)			
Horse artillery group (3 batteries)	1	20	400
Total for cavalry division		275	5,250

Article 161.

Army administrative services consisting of civilian personnel not included in the number of effectives prescribed by the Treaty will have such personnel reduced in each class to one-tenth of that laid down in the budget of 1913.

Article 162.

The number of employees or officials of the German States, such as Customs officers, forest guards and coastguards, shall not exceed that of the employees or officials functioning in these capacities in 1913.

The number of gendarmes and employees or officials of the local or municipal police may only be increased to an extent corresponding to the increase of population since 1913 in the districts or municipalities in which they are employed.

These employees and officials may not be assembled for military training.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL.

Article 164.

Up to the time at which Germany is admitted as a Member of the League of Nations, the German Army must not possess an armament greater than the

amounts fixed in Table No. 2 annexed to this Section, with the exception of an optional increase not exceeding one-twenty-fifth part for small arms and one-fiftieth part for guns, which shall be exclusively used to provide for such eventual replacements as may be necessary.

Germany agrees that, after she has become a Member of the League of Nations, the armaments fixed in the said table shall remain in force until they are modified by the Council of the League. Furthermore, she hereby agrees strictly to observe the decisions of the Council of the League on this subject.

TABLE NO. 2.

TABULAR STATEMENT OF ARMAMENT ESTABLISHMENT
FOR A MAXIMUM OF 7 INFANTRY DIVISIONS, 3 CAVALRY DIVISIONS,
AND 2 ARMY CORPS HEADQUARTERS STAFFS.

MATERIAL	Infantry Division (1)	For 7 Infantry Divisions (2)	Cavalry Division (3)	For 3 Cavalry Divisions (4)	For 2 Army Corps Headquarters Staffs (5)	Total of Columns 2, 4 and 5 (6)
Rifles	12,000	84,000			This establish- ment must be drawn from the increased armaments of the divisional infantry.	84,000
Carbines			6,000	18,000		18,000
Heavy machine-guns ..	108	756	12	36		792
Light machine-guns ..	162	1,134				1,134
Medium trench mortars..	9	63				63
Light trench mortars ..	27	189				189
7.7 cm. guns	24	168	12	36		204
10.5 cm. howitzers.. ..	12	84				84

Article 166.

At the date of March 31st, 1920, the stock of munitions which the German Army may have at its disposal shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table No. 3 annexed to this Section.

Within the same period the German Government will store these stocks at points to be notified to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers. The German Government is forbidden to establish any other stocks, depots or reserves of munitions.

TABLE NO. 3.

MAXIMUM STOCKS AUTHORISED.

MATERIAL	Maximum Number of Arms authorised	Establishment per Unit	Maximum Totals
Rifles	84,000	Rounds	Rounds
Carbines	18,000	400	40,800,000
Heavy machine-guns	792	8,000	15,408,000
Light machine-guns	1,134		
Medium trench mortars	63	400	25,200
Light trench mortars	189	800	151,200
<i>Field Artillery :</i>			
7.7 cm. guns	204	1,000	204,000
10.5 cm. howitzers	84	800	67,200

Article 167.

The number and calibre of the guns constituting at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty the armament of the fortified works, fortresses, and any land or coast forts which Germany is allowed to retain must be notified immediately by the German Government to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and will constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

Within two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns will be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates : fifteen hundred rounds per piece for those the calibre of which is 10.5 cm. and under ; five hundred rounds per piece for those of higher calibre.

Article 168.

The manufacture of arms, munitions, or any war material shall only be carried out in factories or works the location of which shall be communicated to and approved by the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and the number of which they retain the right to restrict.

.....

Article 170.

Importation into Germany of arms, munitions and war material of every kind shall be strictly prohibited.

The same applies to the manufacture for, and export to, foreign countries of arms, munitions and war material of every kind.

Article 171.

The use of asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases and all analogous liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Germany.

The same applies to materials specially intended for the manufacture, storage and use of the said products or devices.

The manufacture and the importation into Germany of armoured cars, tanks and all similar constructions suitable for use in war are also prohibited.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 173.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Germany.

The German Army may only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

Article 174.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be twelve consecutive years.

The number of men discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives fixed by the present Treaty.

Article 175.

The officers who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of forty-five years at least.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for twenty-five consecutive years at least.

Officers who have previously belonged to any formations whatever of the Army, and who are not retained in the units allowed to be maintained, must

not take part in any military exercise whether theoretical or practical, and will not be under any military obligations whatever.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives of officers provided for in the present Treaty.

Article 176.

On the expiration of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, there must only exist in Germany the number of military schools which is absolutely indispensable for the recruitment of the officers of the units allowed. These schools will be exclusively intended for the recruitment of officers of each arm, in the proportion of one school per arm.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses of the said schools will be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres will be reckoned in the effectives fixed by the present Treaty.

.....

Article 177.

Educational establishments, the universities, societies of discharged soldiers, shooting or touring clubs and, generally speaking, associations of every description, whatever be the age of their members, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

In particular, they will be forbidden to instruct or exercise their members, or to allow them to be instructed or exercised, in the profession or use of arms.

These societies, associations, educational establishments and universities must have no connection with the Ministries of War or any other military authority.

Article 178.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden.

In no case must formations, administrative services or general staffs include supplementary cadres.

Article 179.

Germany agrees from the coming into force of the present Treaty not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory, and Germany, further, agrees to take appropriate measures to prevent German nationals from leaving her territory to become enrolled in the Army, Navy or Air Services of any foreign Power, or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air Services for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or otherwise for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers agree, so far as they are concerned, from the coming into force of the present treaty not to enrol in nor to attach to their armies or naval or air forces any German national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies, or naval or air forces, or otherwise to employ any such German national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

FORTIFICATIONS.

Article 180.

All fortified works, fortresses and field works situated in German territory to the west of a line drawn fifty kilometres to the east of the Rhine shall be disarmed and dismantled.

.....

The construction of any new fortification, whatever its nature and importance is forbidden in the zone referred to in the first paragraph of the present article.

The system of fortified works of the southern and eastern frontiers of Germany shall be maintained in its existing state.

Article 195.

In order to ensure free passage into the Baltic to all nations, Germany shall not erect any fortifications in the area comprised between latitudes 55° 27' N. and 54° 00' N. and longitudes 9° 00' E. and 16° 00' E. of the meridian of Greenwich, nor install any guns commanding the maritime routes between the North Sea and the Baltic. The fortifications now existing in this area shall be demolished and the guns removed under the supervision of the Allied Governments and in periods to be fixed by them.

The German Government shall place at the disposal of the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers all hydrographical information now in its possession concerning the channels and adjoining waters between the Baltic and the North Sea.

SECTION XIII. HELIGOLAND.

Article 115.

The fortifications, military establishments and harbours of the Islands of Heligoland and Dune shall be destroyed under the supervision of the Principal Allied Governments by German labour and at the expense of Germany within a period to be determined by the said Governments.

These fortifications, military establishments and harbours shall not be reconstructed, nor shall any similar works be constructed in future.

Article 196.

All fortified works and fortifications, other than those mentioned in Section XIII (Heligoland) of Part III (Political Clauses for Europe) and in Article 195, now established within fifty kilometres of the German coast or in German islands off that coast, shall be considered as of a defensive nature and may remain in their existing condition.

No new fortifications shall be constructed within these limits. The armament of these defences shall not exceed, as regards the number and calibre of guns, those in position at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

On the expiration of a period of two months of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the stocks of ammunition for these guns shall be reduced to and maintained at a maximum figure of fifteen hundred rounds per piece for calibres of 4.1-inch and under, and five hundred rounds per piece for higher calibres.

DEMILITARISATION OF THE LEFT BANK OF THE RHINE.

Article 42.

Germany is forbidden to maintain or construct any fortifications either on the left bank of the Rhine or on the right bank to the west of a line drawn 50 kilometres to the east of the Rhine.

Article 43.

In the area defined above the maintenance and the assembly of armed forces, either permanently or temporarily, and military manœuvres of any kind, as well as the upkeep of all permanent works for mobilisation, are in the same way forbidden.

Article 44.

In case Germany fails in any manner whatever in the provisions of Articles 42 and 43, she shall be regarded as committing a hostile act against the Powers signatory of the present Treaty and as calculated to disturb the peace of the world.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 181.

After the expiration of a period of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the German naval forces in commission must not exceed :

- 6 battleships of the *Deutschland* or *Lothringen* type ;
- 6 light cruisers ;
- 12 destroyers ;
- 12 torpedo-boats ;

or an equal number of ships constructed to replace them as provided in Article 190.

No submarines are to be included.

All other warships, except where there is provision to the contrary in the present Treaty, must be placed in reserve or devoted to commercial purposes.

Article 183.

After the expiration of a period of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the total personnel of the German Navy, including the manning of the fleet, coast defences, signal stations, administration and other land services, must not exceed fifteen thousand, including officers and men of all grades and corps.

The total strength of officers and warrant officers must not exceed fifteen hundred.

No naval or military corps or reserve force in connection with the Navy may be organised without being included in the above strength.

Article 190.

Germany is forbidden to construct or acquire any warships other than those intended to replace the units in commission provided for in Article 181 of the present Treaty.

The warships intended for replacement purposes as above shall not exceed the following displacement :

Armoured ships	10,000 tons
Light cruisers	6,000 tons
Destroyers	800 tons
Torpedo-boats	200 tons

Except where a ship has been lost, units of the different classes shall only be replaced at the end of a period of twenty years in the case of battleships and cruisers, and fifteen years in the case of destroyers and torpedo-boats, counting from the launching of the ship.

Article 191.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Germany.

Article 192.

The warships in commission of the German fleet must have on board or in reserve only the allowance of arms, munitions and war material fixed by the Principal Allied and Associated Powers.

.....
All other stocks, depots or reserves of arms, munitions or naval war material of all kinds are forbidden.

The manufacture of these articles in German territory for, and their export to, foreign countries shall be forbidden.

Article 194.

The personnel of the German Navy shall be recruited entirely by voluntary engagements entered into for a minimum period of twenty-five consecutive years for officers and warrant officers; twelve consecutive years for petty officers and men.

The number engaged to replace those discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed five per cent per annum of the totals laid down in this Section (Article 183).

The personnel discharged from the Navy must not receive any kind of naval or military training or undertake any further service in the Navy or Army.

Officers belonging to the German Navy and not demobilised must engage to serve till the age of forty-five, unless discharged for sufficient reasons.

No officer or man of the German mercantile marine shall receive any training in the Navy.

CLAUSES RELATING TO THE KIEL CANAL.

Article 380.

The Kiel Canal and its approaches shall be maintained free and open to the vessels of commerce and of war of all nations at peace with Germany on terms of entire equality.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 198.

The armed forces of Germany must not include any military or naval air forces.

Article 200.

Until the complete evacuation of German territory by the Allied and Associated troops, the aircraft of the Allied and Associated Powers shall enjoy in Germany freedom of passage through the air, freedom of transit and of landing.

AGREEMENT RELATING TO GERMAN CIVIL AVIATION WITH A VIEW TO ASSURING THE APPLICATION OF ARTICLE 198 OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES,

concluded between the Governments represented on the Conference of Ambassadors and the German Government.

The Agreement, which came into force on August 9th, 1926, is drawn up on the following basis :

The German Government shall apply the regulations given in detail in the attached Annexes I and II, and shall take the measures requisite to this end without delay.

.....

From that date, and without awaiting Germany's entry into the League of Nations, the provisions of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles shall apply to the obligations mentioned above and in general to the obligations entered into by the German Government in air matters in pursuance of the Treaty of Versailles, without prejudice to the settlement of the questions raised by the German Government in the letter from the German Minister for Foreign Affairs to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations dated January 12th, 1926, regarding the decisions taken by the Council of the League of Nations as to the exercise of the right of investigation.

The registration list shall be held at the disposal of the League of Nations in conformity with the conditions to be fixed by the latter in pursuance of Article 213.

It is of course understood that, in pursuance of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles, the armed forces of Germany will not include any military or naval air forces.

ANNEX I.

MEASURES FOR ENSURING THE EXECUTION OF ARTICLE 198 OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES.

I.

[Translation.]

The German Government shall issue and put into force a decree to the following effect :

§ 1. No aircraft, armoured or protected in any way whatsoever, or equipped to receive any engine of war, such as guns, machine-guns, torpedoes, bombs, or apparatus for the sighting or discharge of these engines of war, shall be built, maintained, imported or introduced in traffic.

§ 2. Offences against § 1 above shall be punished by a fine not exceeding 10,000 marks and a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months, or by either of these penalties. The aircraft shall be seized and rendered useless.

§ 3. Article 2 of the Decree, dated February 12th, 1926, applying the Law of May 22nd, 1921, regarding the execution of Articles 177 and 178 of the Treaty of Versailles (*Reichsgesetzblatt*, I, p. 235), shall be applicable to any association offending against § 1 above.

II.

The German Government shall see that German civil aviation is kept within the limits of normal development, both in regard to commercial aviation, which shall not be subsidised in excess of these requirements, and in regard to aircraft employed in flying schools, and, further, in regard to amateur aviation, subject to the limitations arising out of the following provisions :

III.

(a) The German Government shall make dependent upon a special licence issued by it the construction or importation of aircraft having the technical characteristics of modern fighting aeroplanes, as regards deadweight, ratio of deadweight to engine-power, seating accommodation, factor of safety, climbing speed, air speed and maximum attainable altitude.

(b) The German Government shall issue these licences to such aircraft exclusively for the purpose of taking part in international races or competitions, publicly announced, or of establishing records, officially checked, and for such preparation as may be necessary for taking part in the competitions. Such preparation shall not include practising in flying schools. The number of

aircraft of this kind shall not exceed the number of civil aircraft of the same kind which are in use in any other European country for these purposes.

(c) The German Government shall take the requisite measures to ensure that the number of air-pilots who are licensed to fly these aircraft shall not exceed the requirements mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

IV.

The German Government shall take the requisite steps to ensure that the authorities of the Reich and its constituent States shall not grant subsidies either to associations or societies or individuals who devote themselves to amateur aviation or whose main or subsidiary occupation consists in the elementary or advanced training of cadet-pilots or pilots in amateur aviation, nor, in general, to persons who are engaged in flying, with the exception of the personnel employed by commercial air-lines or for the normal requirements of aircraft factories.

The German Government shall take suitable steps to ensure that such subsidies shall not be granted by other public administrative bodies which have public funds to administer, including communal authorities.

Money prizes offered in flying competitions and appropriations made for the preparatory organisation of such competitions shall not, either as regards their amount or their number, bear the character of subsidies. These prizes and appropriations shall be granted for officially recognised competitions only.

V.

The German Government shall take suitable steps to ensure :

(a) That instruction and training in flying which is of a military character or for a military purpose, contrary to the undertaking given under Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles, shall be prohibited.

(b) That all public administrations and their staff concerned with the organisation or administration of armed forces shall be prohibited from having any dealings for a military purpose in contravention of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles in regard to aircraft of any category whatever. These provisions shall not, however, be applicable to such measures as may be necessary for anti-aircraft defence from the ground.

(c) 1. That members of the Reichswehr or Navy may not, either individually or collectively, receive any instruction or engage in any activities in connection with aviation in any form.

2. That, as an exceptional measure, members of the Reichswehr and of the Navy may, at their own request, be authorised to fly or to learn to fly as private persons, but only in connection with amateur aviation and at their own expense. The German authorities shall grant them no special subsidies or special leave for the purpose.

It is to be understood that these exceptional authorisations shall, in conformity with paragraph (a) above, exclude all training in flying of a military character or for a military purpose.

Such authorisations may be granted up to a maximum of thirty-six. This maximum may only be reached in six years as from January 1st, 1926, with the proviso that not more than six authorisations may be granted in any one year.

When the maximum number of thirty-six has been reached, it may be maintained by the grant of not more than three new authorisations yearly.

If the holder of any such authorisation ceases to be a member of the Army or Navy, either through death or by retirement, a fresh authorisation may be issued at the beginning of the following year, over and above the normal number for that year, in place of the one which has lapsed.

A list of persons holding such authorisations shall be drawn up at the beginning of each year.

Members of the Reichswehr and of the Navy who hold a pilot's licence issued before April 1st, 1926, may continue to act as pilots if they do not exceed

the maximum number of thirty-six. These thirty-six pilots, who may not be replaced and whose names shall appear on a special list, are not included in the number of pilots referred to in the above paragraphs.

VI.

The German Government shall take the necessary measures to ensure that lists are kept of :

- (a) All factories manufacturing aviation material ;
- (b) All aircraft or aero-engines completed or in process of construction, a separate list being kept of all aircraft or aero-engines intended for export ;
- (c) All air-pilots and cadet-pilots (air-pilots qualified to fly aircraft of the kinds specified under heading III above shall be entered on a separate list) ;
- (d) All organisations which own air-transport lines ;
- (e) All associations or companies or individuals engaged in aviation or using aircraft ;
- (f) All other owners of aircraft.

These lists shall always be kept up to date.

VII.

Aircraft without pilots are prohibited.

ANNEX II.

PROVISIONS REGARDING POLICE.

[Translation.]

The general provisions laid down in Article V, Sections (a), (b) and (c), paragraph 1, also apply to the police.

Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, fifty police officers may be given aeronautical training and hold the pilot's certificate.

It is agreed that these pilots' certificates will not be issued to the police officers to enable them to engage in aviation, but solely to enable them to acquire the technical knowledge required for the efficient supervision of commercial aviation.

The fifty pilots' certificates thus issued may only be replaced when their holders retire from the police force or reach their forty-eighth year.

The fifty holders of these pilots' certificates shall be distributed among the different aerial ports.

The police may not possess aircraft.

No other special air police organisation shall exist in Germany.

* * *

The German Government may establish in the zone defined in Article 42 of the Treaty of Versailles, with the exception of the territories at present under occupation, the following air-ports and flying-grounds :

1. Four air-ports, viz. : one at Cologne, one at Frankfurt-on-Main, and two other ports, one of them situated north of Cologne and the other south of Frankfurt, the choice of the site of these ports to be left to the German Government. The dimensions of the air-ports and the nature and dimensions of their fixed and other equipment shall not exceed the genuine requirements of normal commercial aviation as based on the regular traffic of the lines in operation.
2. Twelve other flying-grounds at places to be chosen by the German Government, permitting the landing and taking-off of aeroplanes. The maximum area of these grounds shall be 80 hectares and they may only be provided with the following premises :

- One collapsible hangar (of light material on light foundations) of 1,500 square metres for aeroplanes ;
- One dwelling-house for the caretaker and his family ;
- One small temporary shelter, with telephone, for passengers ;
- One store-room for night signals.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors, while maintaining the principle laid down in the resolution of the Conference of Ambassadors dated December 15th, 1920, declare that they will raise no objection on the ground of the demilitarisation defined in Article 43 of the Treaty of Versailles to the establishment for commercial and sporting aircraft of the four ports and twelve flying-grounds referred to above and to their use by commercial or amateur aircraft of any nationality.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors cede to the German Government their rights of ownership over the Friedrichshafen premises and over the aeronautical equipment left in Germany for the use of international air traffic.

* * *

If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it shall be for the German Government, whose attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy whenever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight (*Segelflug*) in Germany, through its effect upon the general situation of German aviation, shall affect the application of Article 198 of the Treaty.

The lists of pilots and cadet-pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article V, paragraph (c), of Annex I above mentioned shall be published annually in the *Heeresverordnungsblatt*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article V, paragraph (c), being published separately.

The provisions concerning pilots and cadet-pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft, whatever its category.

The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 213.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Germany undertakes to give every facility for any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

TERRITORY OF THE SAAR BASIN ¹

Saar Annex of the Treaty of Versailles.

Paragraph 30.

There will be no military service, whether compulsory or voluntary, in the territory of the Saar Basin, and the construction of fortifications therein is forbidden. Only a local gendarmerie for the maintenance of order may be established.

¹ See page 973 the text of the letters exchanged between the German Ambassador at Paris and the French Minister for Foreign Affairs regarding the demilitarisation of the Saar Basin.

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF AUSTRIA
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL
AND AIR CLAUSES
OF THE TREATY OF SAINT-GERMAIN-EN-LAYE

Signed at Saint-Germain-en-Laye, September 10th, 1919.¹

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 119.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Austria. The Austrian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 120.

The total number of military forces in the Austrian Army shall not exceed 30,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Austrian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Austria :

(1) The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Austrian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Austria and to the control of her frontiers.

Article 121.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Austria may be permitted to raise are given in the tables below ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden

Article 122.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 123.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials may not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Austria as fixed by the Treaty.

¹ Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

Article 124.

Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

.....

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 125.

All officers must be regulars (*officers de carrière*). Officers now serving who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of 40 years at least. Officers now serving who do not join the new army will be released from all military obligations; they must not take part in any military exercises, whether theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years at least.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total of officers provided for in Article 120. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments.

Article 126.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least 6 years with the colours.

The proportion of officers and men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment for reasons of health or as a result of disciplinary measures or for any other reasons must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by Article 120. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES.

Article 127.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by Article 120 of the Treaty.

.....

Article 128.

Educational establishments other than those referred to in Article 127, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL, FORTIFICATIONS.

Article 129.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armament of the Austrian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V annexed to this Section.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 130.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Austrian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V to this Section.

No other stock, dépôt or reserve of munitions shall be formed.

Article 131.

The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Austria at the coming into force of the Treaty of St. Germain shall be immediately notified to the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and will constitute maximum amounts which must not be exceeded.

Within three months of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns shall be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates :

1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;
500 rounds per gun for those of higher calibre.

Article 132.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output must be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 120, 123, 129, 130 and 131.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Austria taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

Article 134.

The importation into Austria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material is also forbidden.

Article 135.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Austria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Austria of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional parks and trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

² Each Battalion comprises 1 Headquarters, 2 Pioneer Companies, 1 Bridging Section, 1 Searchlight Section.

³ Each Regiment comprises 1 Headquarters, 3 Groups of Field or Mountain Artillery, comprising 8 Batteries; each Battery comprising 4 guns of howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This Detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division of 6 Regiments	—	259	5,380

¹ Each Regiment comprises 4 Squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE.—The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field Artillery	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION
IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY.
(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns ..	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.

MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium	2	500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE.—No heavy gun, *i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised, with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 136.

.....
Austria will have the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats.
.....

Article 140.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Austria.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 144.

The armed forces of Austria must not include any military or naval air forces.
.....

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 156.

After the expiration of a period of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the Austrian laws must have been modified and shall be maintained by the Austrian Government in conformity with this Part of the present Treaty.
.....

Article 158.

Austria undertakes, from the coming into force of the present Treaty, no to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory; Austria further agrees to take the necessary measures to prevent Austrian nationals from leaving her territory to enlist in the Army, Navy or Air service of any foreign Power, or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air service for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers undertake, so far as they are concerned, that from the coming into force of the present Treaty they will not enrol in nor attach to their armies or navies or air forces any Austrian national for the purposes of assisting in the military training of such armies or naval or air forces, or otherwise employ any such Austrian national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

Article 159.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Austria undertakes to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

CLAUSE CONCERNING CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

Article 56.

The Czechoslovak State undertakes not to erect any military works in that portion of its territory which lies on the right bank of the Danube to the south of Bratislava (Pressburg).

[Source : *Treaty Series*, London, No. 11, 1919.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF BULGARIA
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY,
NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF NEUILLY

Signed at Neuilly-sur-Seine, November 27th, 1919.

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 65.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Bulgaria. The Bulgarian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 66.

The total number of military forces in the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed 20,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

The formations composing the Bulgarian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Bulgaria, subject to the following reservations :

(1) The effectives of units shall be compulsorily fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed those fixed in Table V per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours.

The Bulgarian Army shall be exclusively employed for the maintenance of order within Bulgarian territory and for the control of the frontiers.

Article 67.

In no case shall units be formed of greater size than a division, the latter being in accordance with Tables I, II and IV. The maximum size of the staffs and of all formations are given in the tables below; these figures need not be exactly followed, but they must not in any case be exceeded.

The maintenance or formation of any other group of forces, as well as any other organisation concerned with military command or war preparation, is forbidden.

Each of the following units may have a depot :

- A regiment of Infantry ;
- A regiment of Cavalry ;
- A regiment of Field Artillery ;
- A battalion of Pioneers.

Article 68.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden.

Formations, administrative services and staffs must not in any case include supplementary cadres.

It is forbidden to carry out any preparatory measures for the requisition of animals or any other means of military transport.

Article 69.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officials, forest guards, local or municipal police or other like officials shall be fixed by the Inter-Allied Military Commission of Control referred to in Article 98 and shall not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1911 within the territorial limits of Bulgaria as fixed in accordance with the present Treaty. In no case shall the number of these officials who are armed with rifles exceed 10,000.

The number of these officials may only be increased in the future in proportion to the increase of population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as those employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

In addition, Bulgaria may establish a special corps of frontier guards which must be recruited by means of voluntary enlistment and must not exceed 3,000 men, so that the total number of rifles in use in Bulgaria shall not exceed 33,000.

Article 70.

Any military formation not dealt with in the above articles is forbidden.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 71.

All officers, including the gendarmerie, Customs, forest and other service must be regulars (*officers de carrière*). Officers at present serving who are retained in the army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services must

undertake to serve at least up to the age of 40. Officers at present serving who do not join the new army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services shall be free from any military obligations. They must not take part in any military exercises, theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list of the army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services for at least 20 consecutive years.

The proportion of officers leaving the service for any cause before the expiration of their term of engagement must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total effectives of officers provided by Article 66. If this percentage is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit in the cadres shall not be filled up by new appointments.

Article 72.

The total length of engagement of non-commissioned officers and men shall not be less than 12 years' consecutive service with the colours.

The proportion of officers and men dismissed before the expiration of their term of service for reasons of health or discipline or for any other cause must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total effectives fixed by Article 66. If this number is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit shall not be filled up by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES.

Article 73.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, there must only exist in Bulgaria one military school, strictly set apart for the recruitment of officers for the authorised units.

The number of students admitted to instruction in the said school shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the officer cadres. The students and the cadres shall be reckoned as part of the effectives fixed by Article 66.

.....

Article 74.

Educational establishments, other than those referred to in Article 73 above, universities, societies of discharged soldiers, touring clubs, boy scouts' societies, and associations or clubs of every description, must not occupy themselves with any military matters. They will on no account be allowed to instruct or exercise their pupils or members in the use of arms.

These educational establishments, societies, clubs or other associations must have no connection with the Ministry of War or any other military authorities.

Article 75.

In school and educational establishments of every description, whether under State control or private management, the teaching of gymnastics shall not include any instruction or drill in the use of arms or training for war.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL, FORTIFICATIONS.

Article 76.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armaments of the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 77.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V.

.....
No other stock, depot or reserve of munitions shall be formed.

Article 78.

The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Bulgaria on the date of the coming into force of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be immediately notified to the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and will constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

Within three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns will be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates :

1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;
500 rounds per gun for those of which the calibre is more than 105 mm.

No new fortifications or fortified places shall be constructed in Bulgaria.

Article 79.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and of war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as are necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 66, 69, 77 and 78 above.

Article 81.

The importation into Bulgaria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material shall also be forbidden.

Article 82.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or processes, being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Bulgaria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or processes is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Bulgaria of armoured cars, tanks, or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of Infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional Parks and Trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

² Each battalion comprises 1 headquarters, 2 pioneer companies, 1 bridging section, 1 searchlight section.

³ Each regiment comprises 1 headquarters, 3 groups of field or mountain artillery, comprising 8 batteries, each battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section

TABLE II.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division of 6 Regiments	—	259	5,380

¹ Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE.—The large cavalry units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 batteries)	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

TABLE IV.
MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED
IN THE ARMY. (Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.
MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE.—No heavy gun—i.e., of a calibre greater than 105 mm.—is authorised, with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 83.

.....
 Bulgaria will, however, have the right to maintain on the Danube and along her coasts for police and fishery duties not more than four torpedo-boats and six motorboats, all without torpedoes and torpedo apparatus.

The personnel of the above vessels shall be organised on a purely civilian basis.

The vessels allowed to Bulgaria must only be replaced by lightly armed patrol craft not exceeding 100 tons displacement and of non-military character.

Article 86.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Bulgaria.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 89.

The armed forces of Bulgaria must not include any military or naval air forces.

AGREEMENT RELATING TO BULGARIAN CIVIL AVIATION
 WITH A VIEW TO ASSURING THE APPLICATION OF ARTICLE 89
 OF THE TREATY OF NEUILLY

concluded between the Governments represented on the Conference of Ambassadors and the Bulgarian Government.

The Agreement is drawn up on the following basis :

“ The Bulgarian Government shall apply the regulations given in detail in the attached Annexes and shall take the measures requisite to this end without delay.

“ From that date the provisions of Article 104 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall apply to the obligations mentioned above and in general to the obligations entered into by the Bulgarian Government in air matters in pursuance of the Treaty of Neuilly.

“ The registration lists shall be held at the disposal of the League of Nations in conformity with the conditions to be fixed by the latter in pursuance of Article 104.

“ It is further understood that, in pursuance of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly, the armed forces of Bulgaria will not include any military or naval air forces.”

I.

The Bulgarian Government shall issue and put into force a decree to the following effect :

(1) No aircraft armoured or protected in any way whatsoever or equipped to receive any engine of war such as guns, machine-guns, torpedoes, bombs or parts for the sighting or discharge of those engines of war shall be built, maintained, imported or introduced in traffic.

(2) Offences against Article 1 above shall be punished by a fine not exceeding 20,000 leva and a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months or by either of these penalties. The aircraft shall be seized and rendered useless.

(3) The provisions of the Law dated July 3rd, 1922, regarding the execution of Articles 74 and 75 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be applicable to any association offending against (1) above.

II.

The Bulgarian Government shall see that Bulgarian civil aviation is kept within the limits of normal development both in regard to commercial aviation, which shall not be subsidised in excess of these requirements, and in regard to aircraft employed in flying schools, and, further, in regard to amateur aviation, subject to the limitations arising out of the following provisions :

III.

(a) The Bulgarian Government shall make dependent upon a special licence issued by it the construction or importation of aircraft having the technical characteristics of modern fighting aeroplanes as regards deadweight, ratio of deadweight to engine power, seating accommodation, factor of safety, climbing speed, air speed and maximum attainable altitude.

(b) The Bulgarian Government shall issue these licences to such aircraft exclusively for the purpose of taking part in international races or competitions publicly announced, or of establishing records officially checked and for such preparation as may be necessary for taking part in the competitions. Such preparation shall not include practising in flying schools. The number of aircraft of this kind shall not exceed the number of civil aircraft of the same kind which are in use for these purposes in any other European country of similar size and population where amateur aviation is engaged in.

(c) The Bulgarian Government shall take the requisite measures to ensure that the number of air pilots who are licensed to fly these aircraft shall not exceed the requirements mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

IV.

The Bulgarian Government shall take the requisite steps to ensure that the Bulgarian authorities shall not grant subsidies either to associations or societies, or individuals who devote themselves to amateur aviation, or whose main or subsidiary occupation consists in the elementary or advanced training of cadet pilots or pilots in amateur aviation, nor in general to persons who are engaged in flying, with the exception of the personnel employed by air lines or for the normal requirements of aircraft factories. The Bulgarian Government shall take suitable steps to ensure that such subsidies shall not be granted by other public administrative bodies which have public funds to administer, including communal authorities. Money prizes offered in flying competitions and appropriations made for the preparatory organisation of such competitions shall not, either as regards their amount or their number, bear the character of subsidies. These prizes and appropriations shall be granted for officially recognised competitions only.

V.

The Bulgarian Government shall take suitable steps to ensure :

(a) That training and instruction in flying which is of a military character or for a military purpose contrary to the undertaking given under Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be prohibited ;

(b) That all public administrations and their staffs concerned with the organisation or administration of armed forces shall be prohibited from having any dealings for a military purpose in contravention of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly in regard to aircraft of any category whatever. These provisions shall not, however, be applicable to such measures as may be necessary for anti-aircraft defence from the ground.

(c) 1. That members of the Army and Navy may not, either individually or collectively, receive any instruction or engage in any activities in connection with aviation in any form.

2. That as an exceptional measure members of the Army or Navy may, at their own request, be authorised to fly or to learn to fly as private persons, but only in connection with amateur aviation and at their own expense. The Bulgarian authorities shall not grant them any special subsidies or special leave for the purpose.

It is understood that these exceptional authorisations shall, in conformity with paragraph (a) above, exclude all training in flying of a military character or for a military purpose.

Such authorisations may be granted up to a maximum of eight. This maximum may only be reached in six years as from January 1st, 1927, with the proviso that not more than two authorisations may be granted for each of the two first years and then one authorisation.

When the maximum number of eight has been reached, it may be maintained by the grant of fresh authorisations, not more than one being granted each year.

If the holder of any such authorisation ceases to be a member of the Army or Navy either through death or by retirement, a fresh authorisation may be issued at the beginning of the following year over and above the normal number for that year in place of the one which has lapsed.

A list of persons holding such authorisations shall be drawn up at the beginning of each year.

Members of the Army and Navy who hold a pilot's licence issued before April 1st, 1926, may continue to act as pilots if they do not exceed the maximum number of six. These six pilots, who may be replaced and whose names shall appear on a special list, are not included in the number of pilots referred to in the above paragraph.

VI.

The Bulgarian Government shall take the necessary measures to ensure that lists are kept of :

- (a) all factories manufacturing aviation material ;
- (b) all aircraft or aero engines completed or in process of construction, a separate list being kept of all aircraft or aero engines intended for export ;
- (c) all air pilots and cadet pilots. (Air pilots qualified to fly aircraft of the kind specified under heading III above shall be entered on a separate list.)
- (d) all organisations which own air transport lines ;
- (e) all associations or companies or individuals engaged in aviation or using aircraft ;
- (f) all other owners of aircraft.

These lists shall always be kept up to date.

VII.

Aircraft without pilots are prohibited.

ANNEX II.

PROVISIONS REGARDING POLICE.

The general provisions laid down in Article 5, Sections (a), (b) and (c), paragraph 1, also apply to the police.

Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, twelve police officers may be given aeronautical training and hold the pilot's certificate.

It is agreed that these pilots' certificates will not be issued to the police officers to enable them to engage in aviation, but solely to enable them to acquire the technical knowledge required for the efficient supervision of commercial aviation.

The twelve pilots' certificates thus issued may only be replaced when their holders retire from the police force or reach their forty-eighth year.

The twelve holders of these pilots' certificates shall be distributed among the different aerial posts.

The police may not possess aircraft.

No other special air police organisation shall exist in Bulgaria.

As soon as the legislative provisions referred to in the said Agreement have been put into force, all types of aircraft which are prohibited under the terms of the said Agreement, all war machines which might be used for air armaments, may neither be manufactured in Bulgaria, nor imported into Bulgaria, nor exported from Bulgaria.

It is understood, further, that the undertaking given by the Bulgarian Government to keep Bulgarian aviation within the limits of normal development involves the stocking only of detached portions of aircraft essential for the normal requirements of commercial aviation.

.....

If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it will be for the Bulgarian Government, when its attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy wherever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight in Bulgaria, through its effects upon the general situation of Bulgarian aviation, affects the application of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly.

The lists of pilots and cadet pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 104 of the Treaty of Neuilly in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

.....

The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article 5, paragraph (c), of Annex I above mentioned, shall be published annually in the Bulgarian *Official Journal*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article 5, paragraph (c), being published separately.

The provisions concerning pilots and cadet pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft whatever its category.

The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, 1920; No. 5. London, 1920.]

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN RUSSIA AND ESTONIA

Signed at Tartu, on February 2nd, 1920.

.....

2. The part of the Estonian territory to the east of the Narova, the River Narova itself and the islands lying in it and also the zone to the south of Lake Pskov contained between the above-mentioned frontier and a line joining the villages Borok-Smolni-Belkova-Sprekhtichi shall be considered to be neutral in a military sense until January 1st, 1922.

Estonia undertakes to maintain in the neutralised zones no troops whatsoever, except those which may be necessary for frontier duty and for the preservation of order, the number of which is laid down in the second annex to the present article ; to construct no fortifications or observation posts in those zones, to establish no military magazines there, to keep no kind of war material there, with the exception of that indispensable for the effectives permitted, and also to establish there no bases or depots for the use of vessels of any kind or of any air fleet whatsoever.

3. Russia, on her side, undertakes to maintain no troops in the Pskov region to the west of the following line : western bank of the estuary of the Velikaia, villages of Sivtseva, Luhnova, Samlina, Shalki and Sprekhtichi, until January 1st, 1922, with the exception of those which are indispensable for frontier duty and the preservation of order, the number of which is laid down in the second annex to the present article.

4. The Contracting Parties undertake to maintain no armed vessel on the Lakes of Peipus and Pskov.

5. The two Contracting Parties undertake :
To maintain on Lakes Peipus and Pskov no armed vessels of the Customs service, except patrol boats armed with guns of a maximum calibre of 47 mm. and with machine-guns, at the maximum rate of two guns and two machine-guns to each boat, the number of such patrol boats not to exceed five.

.....

Annex 2 to Article 3.

The two Contracting Parties undertake :

1. To withdraw their troops behind their respective frontiers, in the sector contained between the Gulf of Finland and the mouth of the River Shchuchka, within the twenty-eight days following the ratification of the Peace Treaty.

2. To withdraw their troops, with all their material and supplies, from the neutralised zones in which, under paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article 3, it is forbidden to maintain any troops except those necessary for frontier duty and the preservation of order, within the forty-two days following the ratification of the Peace Treaty.

3. To withdraw, in accordance with paragraph 4 of Article 3, the armed vessels lying in Lakes Peipus and Pskov during the forty-two days after the ratification of the Peace Treaty, or to remove their guns, mines, mine-laying apparatus and munitions of war of every kind.

4. To maintain for frontier duty, in the neutralised zones in which the presence of troops is forbidden, not more than forty men to a verst during the first six months following the ratification of the Peace Treaty, and thereafter not more than thirty ; subject to this provision, the construction of a barbed-wire entanglement along the whole frontier shall be permitted. The number of men detailed to maintain internal order shall not exceed five hundred in each zone.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 11. No. 289.]

TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
THE BRITISH EMPIRE, DENMARK,
THE FRENCH REPUBLIC, ITALY, JAPAN, NORWAY,
THE NETHERLANDS AND SWEDEN
REGULATING THE STATUS OF SPITZBERGEN

Signed at Paris, February 9th, 1920.

.....
Article 9.

Subject to rights and duties resulting from the admission of Norway to the League of Nations, Norway undertakes not to create nor to allow the establishment of any naval base in the territories specified in Article 1¹ and not to construct any fortification in the said territories, which may never be used for warlike purposes.

Article 10.

Until the recognition by the High Contracting Parties of a Russian Government shall permit Russia to adhere to the present Treaty, Russian nationals and companies shall enjoy the same rights as nationals of the High Contracting Parties.²

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 2/1, No. 41.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF HUNGARY
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY,
NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF TRIANON

Signed at Trianon, June 4th, 1920.

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 103.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Hungary. The Hungarian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 104.

The total number of military forces in the Hungarian Army shall not exceed 35,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Hungarian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Hungary :

1. The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

¹ *Article 1.*—The High Contracting Parties undertake to recognise, subject to the stipulations of the present Treaty, the full and absolute sovereignty of Norway over the Archipelago of Spitzbergen comprising, with Bear Island (or Beeren-Eiland), all the islands situated between 10° and 35° longitude east of Greenwich and between 74° and 81° latitude north, especially West Spitzbergen, North East Land, Barents Island, Edge Island, Wiche Islands, Hope Island (or Hopen-Eiland), and Prince Charles Foreland, together with all islands great or small and rocks appertaining thereto.

² The adhesion of the U.S.S.R. to this treaty was approved by the Central Executive Committee on February 27th, 1935. This treaty came into force on May 7th, 1935.

2. The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.
3. The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Hungarian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Hungary and to the control of her frontiers.

Article 105.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Hungary

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional Parks and Trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

² Each battalion comprises 1 headquarters, 2 pioneer companies, 1 bridging section, 1 searchlight section.

³ Each regiment comprises 1 headquarters, 3 groups of field or mountain artillery, comprising 8 batteries, each battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for Cavalry Division	—	259	5,380

¹ Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

may be permitted to raise are given in the tables annexed ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

NOTE.—The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 Companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 Batteries)	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY.
(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns ..	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

Article 106.

All measures of mobilisation, or appertaining to mobilisation, are forbidden.

In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 107.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials must not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Hungary as fixed by the present Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, increase this number should the Commission of Control referred to by the Treaty, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

Article 108.

Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 109.

All officers must be regulars (*officers de carrière*). Officers now serving who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of 40 years at least. Officers now serving who do not join the new army will be released from all military obligations; they must not take part in any military exercises, whether theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years at least.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total of officers provided for in Article 104. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments.

Article 110.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least six years with the Colours.

The proportion of men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment for reasons of health or as a result of disciplinary measures or for any other reasons must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by Article 104. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES.

Article 111.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by Article 104.

Consequently, all military schools not required for this purpose shall be abolished.

Article 112.

Educational establishments other than those referred to in Article 111, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL.

Article 113.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armament of the Hungarian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V annexed to this Section.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 114.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Hungarian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V annexed to this Section.

TABLE V.
MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE.—No heavy gun—*i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm.—is authorised.

Article 115.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 104, 107, 113 and 114 of the Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, authorise such manufacture, for such a period as they may think fit, in one or more other factories to be approved by the Commission of Control.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Hungary taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

Article 118.

The importation into Hungary of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material shall also be forbidden.

Article 119.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Hungary.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Hungary of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 120.

.....
 Hungary will have the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may increase this number should the Commission of Control, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

Article 124.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Hungary.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 128.

The armed forces of Hungary must not include any military or naval air forces. No dirigible shall be kept.

(The Hungarian Government and the Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors have concluded an agreement on the future regulation of civil aviation in Hungary, with a view to assuring the application of Article 128 above. It is drawn up on a basis analogous to that of the agreement concluded between the Bulgarian Government and the Governments represented at the Conference. See above : Limitation of the Armaments of Bulgaria.)

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 140.

After the expiration of a period of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the Hungarian laws must have been modified and shall be maintained by the Hungarian Government in conformity with this Part of the present Treaty.

.....

Article 142.

Hungary undertakes, from the coming into force of the present Treaty, not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission, nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory ; Hungary further agrees to take the necessary measures to prevent Hungarian nationals from leaving her territory to enlist in the Army, Navy or Air Service for the purposes of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or generally for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers undertake, so far as they are concerned, that from the coming into force of the present Treaty they will not enrol in nor attach to their armies or naval or air forces any Hungarian national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies or naval or air forces, or otherwise employ any such Hungarian national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

Article 143.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Hungary undertakes to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, 1920 ; No. 10. London, 1920.]

PEACE TREATY BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND
AND
THE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET REPUBLIC

Signed at Dorpat, October 14th, 1920.

.....

Article 6.

1. Finland guarantees that she will not maintain, in the waters contiguous to her seaboard in the Arctic Ocean, warships or other armed vessels, other than armed vessels of less than one hundred tons displacement, which Finland may keep in these waters in any number, and of a maximum number of fifteen warships and other armed vessels, each with a maximum displacement of four hundred tons. Finland also guarantees that she will not maintain, in the above-mentioned waters, submarines or armed aeroplanes.

2. Finland also guarantees that she will not establish on the coast in question naval port bases or repairing stations of greater size than are necessary for the vessels mentioned in the preceding paragraph and for their armament.

.....

Article 13.

Finland shall militarily neutralise the following of her islands in the Gulf of Finland : Sommarö (Someri), Nervö (Narvi), Seitskär (Seiskari), Peninsaari, Lavansaari, Stora Tyterskär (Suuri Tytärsaari), Lilla Tyterskär (pieni Tytärsaari) and Röderskär. This military neutralisation shall include the prohibition to construct or establish upon these islands any fortifications, batteries, military observation posts, wireless stations of a power exceeding a half-kilowatt, ports of war and naval bases, depots of military stores and war material, and, furthermore, the prohibition to station upon these islands a greater number of troops than is necessary for maintaining order. Finland shall, however, be entitled to establish military observation posts on the islands of Sommarö and Nervö.

Article 14.

As soon as this Treaty comes into force, Finland shall take measures for the military neutralisation of Hogland under an international guarantee. This neutralisation shall include the prohibition to construct or establish upon this island any fortifications, batteries, wireless stations of a power exceeding one kilowatt, ports of war and naval bases, depots of military stores and war material and, further, the prohibition to station upon this island a greater number of troops than is necessary for maintaining order.

Russia undertakes to support the measures taken with a view to obtaining the above-mentioned international guarantee.

Article 15.

Finland undertakes to remove the gun breeches, sights, elevating and training gears and munitions of the fortifications of Ino and Puumala within a period of three months from the date upon which this Treaty comes into force, and to destroy these fortifications within a period of one year from the date upon which this Treaty comes into force.

Finland also undertakes to construct neither armoured turrets nor batteries with arcs of fire permitting a range beyond the boundary line of the territorial waters of Finland upon the coast between Styrsudd and Inonniemi, at a maximum distance of twenty kilometres from the shore, nor batteries with a range beyond the boundary line of the territorial waters of Finland upon the coast between Inonniemi and the mouth of Rajajoki, at a maximum distance of twenty kilometres from the shore.

Article 16.

1. The Contracting Powers mutually undertake to maintain no military establishments or armaments designed for purposes of offence upon Ladoga, its banks, the rivers and canals running into Ladoga, nor upon the Neva as far as the Ivanoffski rapids (Ivanovskie porogi). In the above-mentioned waters it shall, however, be permissible to station warships with a maximum displacement of one hundred tons, and provided with guns of a maximum calibre of forty-seven millimetres and, furthermore, to establish military and naval bases conforming to these restrictions.

Russia shall, however, have the right to send Russian war vessels into the navigable waterways of the interior by the canals along the southern bank of Ladoga and even, should the navigation of these canals be impeded, by the southern part of Ladoga.

2. Should the Gulf of Finland and the Baltic Sea be neutralised, the Contracting Powers mutually undertake to neutralise Ladoga also.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 3, No. 91.]

CONVENTION RELATING TO THE NON-FORTIFICATION AND NEUTRALISATION OF THE AALAND ISLANDS (1921)

Article 1.

Finland, confirming, for her part, as far as necessary, the declaration made by Russia in the Convention of March 30th. 1856, regarding the Aaland Islands, annexed to the Treaty of Paris of the same date, undertakes not to fortify that part of the Finnish archipelago which is called "the Aaland Islands".

Article 3.

No military or naval establishment or base of operations, no military aircraft establishment or base of operations, and no other installation used for war purposes shall be maintained or set up in the zone described in Article 2.¹

Article 4.

Except as provided in Article 7, no military, naval or air force of any Power shall enter or remain in the zone described in Article 2 ; the manufacture, import, transport and re-export of arms and implements of war in this zone are strictly forbidden. The following provisions shall, however, be applied in time of peace :

- (a) In addition to the regular police force necessary to maintain public order and security in the zone, in conformity with the general provisions in force in the Finnish Republic, Finland may, if exceptional circumstances demand, send into the zone and keep there temporarily such other armed forces as shall be strictly necessary for the maintenance of order.
- (b) Finland also reserves the right for one or two of her light surface warships to visit the islands from time to time. These warships may then anchor temporarily in the waters of the islands. Apart from these ships, Finland may, if important special circumstances demand, send into the waters of the zone and keep there temporarily other surface ships, which must in no case exceed a total displacement of 6,000 tons.

¹ Article 2 of the Convention defines what is to be understood under the expression "the Aaland Islands".

The right to enter the archipelago and to anchor there temporarily cannot be granted by the Finnish Government to more than one warship of any other Power at a time.

- (c) Finland may fly her military or naval aircraft over the zone but, except in cases of *force majeure*, landing there is prohibited.

Article 5.

The prohibition to send warships into the zone described in Article 2 or to station them there shall not prejudice the freedom of innocent passage through the territorial waters. Such passage shall continue to be governed by the international rules and usage in force.

Article 6.

In time of war, the zone described in Article 2 shall be considered as a neutral zone and shall not, directly or indirectly, be used for any purpose connected with military operations.

Nevertheless, in the event of a war affecting the Baltic Sea, Finland shall have the right, in order to assure respect for the neutrality of the Aaland Islands, temporarily to lay mines in the territorial waters of these islands and for this purpose to take such measures of a maritime nature as are strictly necessary.

In such a case Finland shall at once refer the matter to the Council of the League of Nations.

Article 7.

I. In order to render effective the guarantee provided in the Preamble of the present Convention, the High Contracting Parties shall apply, individually or jointly, to the Council of the League of Nations, asking that body to decide upon the measures to be taken either to assure the observance of the provisions of this Convention or to put a stop to any violation thereof.

The High Contracting Parties undertake to assist in the measures which the Council of the League of Nations may decide upon for this purpose.

When, for the purposes of this undertaking, the Council is called upon to make a decision under the above conditions, it will invite the Powers which are parties to the present Convention, whether Members of the League or not, to sit on the Council. The vote of the representative of the Power accused of having violated the provisions of this Convention shall not be necessary to constitute the unanimity required for the Council's decision.

If unanimity cannot be obtained, each of the High Contracting Parties shall be entitled to take any measures which the Council by a two-thirds majority recommends, the vote of the representative of the Power accused of having violated the provisions of this Convention not being counted.

II. If the neutrality of the zone should be imperilled by a sudden attack either against the Aaland Islands or across them against the Finnish mainland, Finland shall take the necessary measures in the zone to check and repulse the aggressor until such time as the High Contracting Parties shall, in conformity with the provisions of this Convention, be in a position to intervene to enforce respect for the neutrality of the islands.

Finland shall refer the matter immediately to the Council.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 11, No. 255.]

TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

*Signed at London, December 6th, 1921.*¹

VIII. With a view to securing the observance of the principle of international limitation of armaments, if the Government of the Irish Free State

¹ This Treaty was approved by the Dail Eireann January 7th, 1922, and ratified by the British Parliament March 31st, 1922. The Treaty entered into force on the latter date.

establishes and maintains a military defence force, the establishments thereof shall not exceed in size such proportion of the military establishments maintained in Great Britain as that which the population of Ireland bears to the population of Great Britain.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, 1924 ; No. 26, p. 10.]

CONSTITUTION OF THE FREE CITY OF DANZIG (1922) ¹

Article 5.

The Free City of Danzig cannot, without the previous consent of the League of Nations, in each case :

1. Serve as a military or naval base.
2. Erect fortifications.
3. Authorise the manufacture of munitions or war material on its territory.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 6, No. 153.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND AND THE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET REPUBLIC REGARDING MEASURES TAKEN IN ORDER TO SECURE PEACE AT THE FRONTIER

Signed at Helsingfors, June 1st, 1922.

Article 1.

A zone shall be established on both sides and along the territorial frontier between the two States, from the Lake of Ladoga as far as the Arctic Ocean ; within the confines of this zone the two Contracting Parties undertake to apply the provisions of the present Convention in order to ensure the inviolability of the frontier.

Article 2.

The frontier mentioned in the preceding article shall be guarded by regular military units or by groups belonging to the regular frontier guard, only their total strength shall not exceed 2,500 men on either side. The frontier shall be guarded in the first instance by infantry and then by cavalry ; units belonging to other arms shall not be called upon to guard the frontier.

On the request of one of the Contracting Parties, the two Governments undertake to remove from the army units and frontier guard all persons likely to disturb, by force of arms, the neighbourly and peaceful relations existing on the frontier.

The army units and groups of frontier guards responsible for the protection of the frontier shall be equipped with portable arms and machine-guns only. The number of machine-guns shall not exceed the normal number laid down in the regulations of the Contracting States for similar units or groups.

¹ In accordance with the provisions of Article 103 of the Treaty of Peace of Versailles and the decisions of the Council of the League of Nations, the Constitution has been placed under the guarantee of the League of Nations. This Constitution was agreed to by the High Commissioner of the League of Nations in Danzig on May 11th, 1922.

Article 3.

The Contracting States shall not maintain any armed force in the frontier zones other than that mentioned in Article 2 of the present Convention. No other force whatever shall be stationed in these zones.

The present stipulation shall not apply to the village of Petsamo, where the Finnish Government shall be entitled to maintain the force required for the purpose of guarding the frontier between Finland and Norway.

The deposit, within the frontier zones, of military articles and war material exceeding the quantity provided for by the normal regulations for military units and groups of frontier guards responsible for the protection of these frontiers shall be prohibited.

The strength of militia or police in the frontier zones shall not exceed 100 men on either side.

Remarks : Members of the Schutzkorps organisation permanently settled in the Finnish frontier zone have the right to carry out the customary military training, but only at a distance of not less than 3 kilometres from the frontier, and to co-operate with the local authorities for the purpose of maintaining order ; combined military training shall not, however, be allowed in more than one parish.

Members of the Schutzkorps settled in the frontier zone shall be armed exclusively with rifles and machine-guns ; these latter shall not exceed fifteen in number for each frontier zone.

All rights and prohibitions relating to members of the Schutzkorps settled in the Finnish frontier zone shall apply equally to the members of the volunteer detachments of the civil guard permanently settled in the Russian frontier zone.

Information with regard to the number and arming of the members of the Schutzkorps and of the volunteer detachments of the civil guard mentioned in the present Convention shall be communicated to the other Contracting Party. The Governments of the two Contracting Countries shall hold themselves responsible for the actions of their respective armed forces referred to in these remarks.

Article 4.

The distribution of armed forces in the frontier zones shall be carried out under the supervision of each country, and information with regard to such distribution shall be communicated to the other Party.

.....

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations. Volume 16. 1923.]

CONVENTION FOR THE LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS
BETWEEN THE REPUBLICS OF GUATEMALA, EL SALVADOR,
HONDURAS, NICARAGUA AND COSTA RICA

Signed at Washington, February 7th, 1923.

Article I.

The Contracting Parties, having taken into consideration their relative population, area, extent of frontiers and various other factors of military importance, agree that for a period of five years from the date of the coming into

force of the present Convention they shall not maintain a standing army and national guard in excess of the number of men hereinafter provided, except in case of civil war or impending invasion by another State :

Guatemala	5,200
El Salvador	4,200
Honduras	2,500
Nicaragua	2,500
Costa Rica	2,000

General officers and officers of a lower rank of the standing army, who are necessary in accordance with the military regulations of each country, are not included in the provisions of this article, nor are those of the national guard. The police force is also not included.

Article III.

The Contracting Parties undertake not to export or permit the exportation of arms or munitions or any other kind of military stores from one Central American country to another.

Article IV.

None of the Contracting Parties shall have the right to possess more than ten war aircraft. Neither may any of them acquire war vessels ; but armed coastguard boats shall not be considered as war vessels.

The following cases shall be considered as exceptions to this article : civil war or threatened attack by a foreign State; in such cases the right of defence shall have no other limitations than those established by existing treaties.

Article V.

The Contracting Parties consider that the use in warfare of asphyxiating gases, poisons or similar substances, as well as analogous liquids, materials or devices, is contrary to humanitarian principles and to international law, and obligate themselves by the present Convention not to use said substances in time of war.

[Source : Conference on Central American Affairs, page 339.]

AREA IN THE REGION KNOWN AS ANZAC (ARI BURNU)

Treaty of Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Article 129.

The land to be granted by the Turkish Government will include in particular, as regards the British Empire, the area in the region known as Anzac (Ari Burnu), which is shown on Map No. 3. The occupation of the above-mentioned area shall be subject to the following conditions :

1. This area shall not be applied to any purpose other than that laid down in the present Treaty ; consequently, it shall not be utilised for any military or commercial object or for any other object foreign to the purpose mentioned above.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 28, Nos. 701, etc.]

DEMILITARISATION OF THE ISLANDS MYTILENE, CHIOS, SAMOS AND NIKARIA

Treaty of Peace, signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Article 13.

With a view to ensuring the maintenance of peace, the Greek Government undertakes to observe the following restrictions in the islands of Mytilene, Chios, Samos and Nikaria :

1. No naval base and no fortification will be established in the said islands.
2. Greek military aircraft will be forbidden to fly over the territory of the Anatolian coast. Reciprocally, the Turkish Government will forbid their military aircraft to fly over the said islands.
3. The Greek military forces in the said islands will be limited to the normal contingent called up for military service which can be trained on the spot, as well as to a force of gendarmerie and police in proportion to the force of gendarmerie and police existing in the whole of the Greek territory.

[Source : See above.]

CONVENTION RESPECTING THE THRACIAN FRONTIER

Signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Article 1.

From the Ægean Sea to the Black Sea the territories extending on both sides of the frontiers separating Turkey from Bulgaria and from Greece shall be demilitarised to a depth of about 30 kilometres within the following limits (follows the delimitation).

Article 3.

The demilitarisation of the zones defined in Article 1 shall be effected and maintained in accordance with the following provisions :

1. All permanent fortifications and field works actually in existence shall be disarmed and dismantled by the Power on whose territory they are situated. No new fortification and work of this nature shall be constructed and no depot of arms or of war material nor any other offensive or defensive installation of either a military, naval or aeronautical character shall be organised.
2. No armed force, other than the special elements, such as gendarmerie, police, Customs officers, frontier guards, necessary for ensuring internal order and the supervision of the frontiers, shall be stationed or move in the zones.

The number of these special elements, which must not include any air force, shall not exceed :

- (a) In the demilitarised zone of Turkish territory, a total of 5,000 men ;
- (b) In the demilitarised zone of Greek territory, a total of 2,500 men ;
- (c) In the demilitarised zone of Bulgarian territory, a total of 2,500 men.

Their armament shall be composed only of revolvers, swords, rifles and four Lewis guns per 100 men, and will exclude any artillery.

These provisions shall not affect the obligations incurred by Bulgaria under the Treaty of Neuilly of November 27th, 1919.

3. Military or naval aircraft of any flag whatsoever are forbidden to fly over the demilitarised zone.

Article 4.

In the event of one of the bordering Powers whose territory forms the subject of the present Convention having any complaint to make respecting the observance of the preceding provisions, this complaint shall be brought by that Power before the Council of the League of Nations.

[Source : See above.]

CONVENTION RELATING TO THE REGIME OF THE STRAITS BETWEEN THE BRITISH EMPIRE, FRANCE, ITALY, JAPAN, BULGARIA, GREECE, ROUMANIA, RUSSIA (U.S.S.R.), THE SERB-CROAT-SLOVENE STATE (KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA) AND TURKEY ¹

Signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Annex to Article 2.

2.

In Time of Peace

The maximum force which any one Power may send through the Straits into the Black Sea is not to be greater than that of the most powerful fleet of the littoral Powers of the Black Sea existing in that sea at the time of passage ; but with the proviso that the Powers reserve to themselves the right to send into the Black Sea, at all times and under all circumstances, a force of not more than three ships, of which no individual ship shall exceed 10,000 tons.

Article 4.

The zones and islands indicated below shall be demilitarised :

1. Both shores of the Straits of the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus over the extent of the zones delimited below :

Dardanelles :

On the north-west, the Gallipoli Peninsula and the area south-east of a line traced from a point on the Gulf of Xeros 4 kilometres north-east of Bakla-Burnu, reaching the Sea of Marmora at Kumbaghi and passing south of Kavak (this village excluded) ;

On the south-east, the area included between the coast and a line 20 kilometres from the coast, starting from Cape Eski-Stamboul opposite Tenedos and reaching the Sea of Marmora at a point on the coast immediately north of Karabigha.

Bosphorus (without prejudice to the special provisions relating to Constantinople contained in Article 8) :

On the east, the area extending up to a line 15 kilometres from the eastern shore of the Bosphorus ;

¹ See, page 979, the Convention, regarding the new regime of the Straits, signed on July 20th, 1936.

On the west, the area up to a line 15 kilometres from the western shore of the Bosphorus.

- 2. All the islands in the Sea of Marmora, with the exception of the island of Emir Ali Adasi.
 - 3. In the Ægean Sea, the islands of Samothrace, Lemnos, Imbros, Tenedos and Rabbit Islands.
-

Article 6.

Subject to the provisions of Article 8 concerning Constantinople, there shall exist, in the demilitarised zones and islands, no fortifications, no permanent artillery organisation, no submarine engines of war other than submarine vessels, no military aerial organisation, and no naval base.

No armed forces shall be stationed in the demilitarised zones and islands except the police and gendarmerie forces necessary for the maintenance of order ; the armament of such forces will be composed only of revolvers, swords, rifles and four Lewis guns per hundred men, and will exclude any artillery.

In the territorial waters of the demilitarised zones and islands, there shall exist no submarine engines of war other than submarine vessels.

Notwithstanding the preceding paragraphs, Turkey will retain the right to transport her armed forces through the demilitarised zones and islands of Turkish territory, as well as through their territorial waters, where the Turkish fleet will have the right to anchor.

.....

Article 7.

No submarine engines of war other than submarine vessels shall be installed in the waters of the Sea of Marmora.

The Turkish Government shall not instal any permanent battery or torpedo tubes, capable of interfering with the passage of the Straits, in the coastal zone of the European shore of the Sea of Marmora or in the coastal zone on the Anatolian shore situated to the east of the demilitarised zone of the Bosphorus as far as Darije.

Article 8.

At Constantinople, including for this purpose Stamboul, Pera, Galata, Scutari, as well as Princes' Islands, and in the immediate neighbourhood of Constantinople, there may be maintained, for the requirements of the capital, a garrison with a maximum strength of 12,000 men. An arsenal and naval base may also be maintained at Constantinople.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 28, 1924.]

.....

CONVENTION REGARDING THE ORGANISATION OF THE
STATUTE OF THE TANGIER ZONE

Signed at Paris, December 18th, 1923.

.....

Article 3.

The Tangier zone shall be placed under a regime of permanent neutrality. Consequently, no act of hostility on land, on sea or in air the shall be committed by or against the zone or within its boundaries.

No military establishment, whether land, naval or aeronautical, no base of operations, no installation which can be utilised for warlike purposes, shall be either created or maintained in the zone.

All stocks of munitions and of war material are prohibited.

Such stocks as may be constituted by the Administration of the zone to meet the requirements of local defence against the incursions of hostile tribes are, however, permitted. The Administration may also, for the same purpose, take all measures other than a concentration of air forces, and may even erect minor defensive works and fortifications on the land frontier.

The military stores and fortifications so permitted will be subject to inspection by the officers mentioned in the last paragraph of the present article.

Civil aerodromes established within the Tangier zone will be similarly subject to inspection by the above-mentioned officers.

No aeronautical stores shall exceed the quantities necessary for civil and commercial aviation.

All civil or commercial aviation to, from or within the zone of Tangier shall be subject to the rules and provisions of the Convention for the Regulation of Aerial Navigation.

Supply columns and troops proceeding to or coming from the French or Spanish zones may, however, after previous notification to the Administrator of the Tangier zone, use the port of Tangier and the means of communication connecting with their respective zones in passing to and from those zones.

The French and Spanish Governments undertake not to make use of this power except in case of real necessity and then only for the period strictly necessary for the embarkation or disembarkation of such troops and their passage through the zone. In no case shall this period exceed forty-eight hours for an armed force.

No special tax or transit due shall be levied in respect of such passage.

The authorisation of the Administration of Tangier is not necessary for the visits of warships, but previous notification of such visits shall nevertheless be given to the Administration if circumstances permit.

The British, French, Italian and Spanish Governments have the right to attach to their consulates at Tangier an officer charged with the duty of keeping them informed as to the observance of the foregoing obligations of military order.

Article 47.

Public security in the zone shall be assured exclusively by a force of native police placed at the disposal of the Administrator. The strength of this force shall be fixed at a maximum of 400 men for a period of twelve months from the date of its formation. On the expiry of this period of twelve months the strength shall be fixed at 250 men and shall not be either increased or reduced without the unanimous consent of the Committee of Control . . . The gendarmerie may be garrisoned in the town of Tangier and maintain posts in the surrounding country.

ANNEX TO THE CONVENTION OF DECEMBER 18TH, 1923, CONCERNING THE STATUTE OF TANGIER.

REGULATIONS CONCERNING THE POLICE FORCE OF THE TANGIER ZONE.

Article 1.

There shall be constituted at Tangier a police force of the zone.

Article 2.

It shall be the duty of this police force to :

1. Maintain order in the zone. It must furnish assistance to the local police if requested to do so by the Administrator.
2. Guarantee effectively the security of the zone.

Article 3.

The police force shall be placed under the authority of the Administrator of the zone.

Article 4.

It shall be commanded by a Spanish officer of the rank of major, who shall be assisted by a French officer of the rank of captain. The European cadre shall in addition consist of : four lieutenants or second lieutenants, of whom two shall be Spanish and two French ; three non-commissioned officers, of whom one shall be Spanish and one French.

Article 5.

If these European officers or non-commissioned officers are promoted to higher rank during their contract, they must be replaced by officers of the rank referred to in Article 4 above.

Article 6.

The native Moroccan strength shall be fixed at 3 caids and 250 men, including non-commissioned officers.

The allocation of effectives and their grouping shall be fixed by the International Assembly with the approval of the Committee of Control. Modifications may be made in the light of experience. The strength of horses shall be fixed in principle at fifty.

.....

Article 10.

The recruitment of private soldiers shall be effected by means of short-term enlistment and re-engagement.

Enlistment shall be for a period of three years. Re-engagement shall be for a period of from one to three years.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vols. 38, No. 729 and 87, No. 1971.]

AGREEMENT WITH THE SULTAN OF NEJD REGARDING CERTAIN QUESTIONS RELATING TO THE NEJD—TRANSJORDAN FRONTIER

Signed at Bahra Camp, November 2nd, 1925.

.....

Article 2.

The Government of Nejd undertake not to establish any fortified post at Kaf or utilise Kaf or the district in its neighbourhood as a military centre ; and should they at any time consider it necessary to take exceptional measures in the neighbourhood of the frontier with a view to the maintenance of order or for any other purpose, involving the concentration of armed forces, they engage to notify His Majesty's Government without delay.

The Government of Nejd undertake to prevent, by all the means at their disposal, any incursions by their forces into the territory of Transjordan.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 60, 1927, p. 435.]

TREATY OF PEACE, FRIENDSHIP AND ARBITRATION
BETWEEN
THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
AND THE REPUBLIC OF HAITI

Signed at Santo Domingo, February 20th, 1929.

.....
Article 2.

The High Contracting Parties undertake not to erect on their respective territories, within a limit of 10 (ten) kilometres from the frontier line agreed upon and traced in accordance with the Treaty of January 21st, 1929, any fortification or other military works.

Barracks and buildings necessary for the accommodation of the armed forces engaged on the supervision and policing of the frontiers of the two countries shall not be deemed to be military works.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 105, 1930, Nos. 1 to 4, pp. 217 and 223-224.]

.....
SUPPLEMENTARY PROTOCOL OF THE TREATY
BETWEEN CHILE AND PERU FOR THE SETTLEMENT
OF THE DISPUTE REGARDING TACNA AND ARICA

Signed at Lima, June 3rd, 1929.

.....
Article 3.

The fortifications on the " Mound of Arica " (*Morro de Arica*) shall be dismantled. . . .

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 94, 1929, p. 411.]

.....
PROTOCOL BETWEEN TURKEY AND RUSSIA (U.S.S.R.)
CONCERNING NAVAL ARMAMENTS

Signed at Ankara, March 7th, 1931.

.....
Each of the High Contracting Parties undertakes not to lay down the keel of any combatant naval unit with a view to strengthening its fleet in the Black Sea or adjoining waters, not to order such a unit from foreign shipyards, nor to take any other measure which would have the effect of increasing the present composition of its fleet in the aforesaid waters, without notifying the other Contracting Party six months in advance.

.....
[Source : *Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Workers' and Peasants' Government*, published by the Directorate of Affairs of the Soviet of People's Commissaries of the Union, October 19th, 1931.]

PROTOCOL CONCERNING NAVAL ARMAMENTS, ACCOMPANYING THE PACT OF FRIENDSHIP AND ARBITRATION BETWEEN GREECE AND TURKEY

Signed at Ankara, October 30th, 1930, and ratified October 5th, 1931.

.....

The two High Contracting Parties . . . undertake not to place any order for, acquire or build any combatant units or armaments therefor without duly informing one another six months in advance so as to prevent, as between the two Governments, any possible competition in naval armaments.

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE REPUBLIC OF HAITI CONCERNING THE WITHDRAWAL OF MILITARY FORCES FROM HAITI

Signed at Port-au-Prince, July 24th, 1934.

Whereas the President of the United States of America and the President of the Republic of Haiti, in the course of their conversation at Cape Haitian on July 5th, 1934, reached the agreement, because of the rapid progress made by the Garde d'Haïti, to terminate completely the services of the American officers in that organisation on August 1st of this year, and

Whereas the President of the United States of America and the President of the Republic of Haiti, on the request of the Haitian Government, have furthermore agreed that the Marine forces of the United States of America will be withdrawn a fortnight later,

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries, duly authorised by their respective Governments, have agreed to the following arrangement :

Article I.

On August 1st, 1934, the service of the American officers in the Garde d'Haïti shall terminate. On the said date the Garde, under complete command of Haitian officers, will be turned over to a colonel in active service whom the President of Haiti shall designate as Commandant.

Article II.

The Marine Brigade of the United States and the American Scientific Mission, established by the Accord of August 5th, 1931, will be withdrawn a fortnight later.

Article III.

The provisions of the present arrangement modify the stipulations contained in Articles I, II and V of the Accord of August 7th, 1933.

Signed at Port-au-Prince in duplicate in the English and French languages this twenty-fourth day of July, 1934.

(Registered on October 16th, 1934.)

SAAR TERRITORY ¹

DEMILITARISATION OF THE TERRITORY.

Note. — As the result of the Plebiscite carried out in virtue of §34 *et seq.* of the Annex to Article 50 of the Treaty of Versailles and the return of the Saar to the German Reich, decided upon by the Council of the League of Nations in its resolution dated January 17th, 1935, the following correspondence concerning the demilitarisation of the Saar Territory was exchanged on February 28th, 1935, between the German Embassy at Paris and the French Minister for Foreign Affairs :

German Embassy, Paris.

Paris, February 28th, 1935.

Monsieur le Ministre,

By order of my Government I have the honour to transmit to Your Excellency the following communication :

"The Saar Territory is included in the area covered by Articles 42 and 43 of the Treaty of Versailles : it therefore follows that the provisions applicable to that area will also apply to the Saar Territory after its return to Germany.

"The German Government desires more particularly to specify the following points :

"1. *Police.* The normal strength of the police of all categories stationed in the Saar Territory after its return to Germany will, generally speaking, correspond to the normal strength of the police forces which were assigned to it and which comprised approximately 1,500 police officers of all categories.

"The maximum strength of the police stationed in the demilitarised area on the left bank of the Rhine, including the former bridge-heads, fixed in the previous negotiations at 10,000 including 3,000 in barracks, will therefore be increased, after the return of the Saar Territory, to a total of 11,500, including 3,300 in barracks. The police assigned to the Saar will be armed in accordance with the provisions of the agreements in force with regard to the police as a whole.

"As regards the police reinforcements which exceptional circumstances might temporarily necessitate, more especially during the period immediately following the return of the Territory to Germany, the regulations laid down in respect of the whole of the demilitarised area under the previous agreements will also be applied to the Territory of the Saar.

"2. *Aviation.* To the four air-ports already provided for in the demilitarised area will be added one air-port at Saarbruck, to be governed by the provisions of the Agreements of May 22nd, 1926.

"A landing ground will be provided for at Saarlouis having the characteristics of landing grounds for civil aviation within the meaning of the Agreements of May 22nd, 1926, regarding Aerial Navigation. Thus the total of sixteen landing grounds for the whole demilitarised area will be increased by one."

I have the honour to be, etc.

KÖSTER.

¹ See page 928.

Ministry for Foreign Affairs,
Political Department.

February 28th, 1935.

Monsieur l'Ambassadeur,

In your letter dated February 28th, you were good enough, acting on instructions from your Government, to transmit to me the following communication :

[Here insert the foregoing letter.]

I have the honour to take note of the above communication and of the points specified in respect of the application in the Territory returning to the Reich of the regime provided for in Articles 42 and 43 of the Treaty of Versailles.

I should at the same time be grateful if you would bring the following to the attention of your Government.

1. As regards the presence at any time in the Saar Territory, henceforth demilitarised, of S.A., S.S. or compulsory labour service formations, the French Government, having regard to certain of the characteristics of the above-mentioned formations, feels compelled to enter the fullest reservations.

2. With a view to the application of Article 43 of the Treaty prohibiting the maintenance in the Rhine area of all permanent works for mobilisation, the French Government regards it as a matter of great importance that the railway system and the road system should not be developed except in such ways as may be justified on economic grounds. Such being the case it reserves its right, should any difficulty arise in this respect, to urge its point of view through the diplomatic channel or by recourse to the form of procedure provided for in the Treaties in force.

I have the honour to be, etc.

LAVAL.

[Source : *Official Journal*, League of Nations, April 1935, p. 527].

LONDON NAVAL TREATY, 1936

Signed in London on March 25th, 1936.

The President of the United States of America, the President of the French Republic and His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India ;

Desiring to reduce the burdens and prevent the dangers inherent in competition in naval armament ;

Desiring, in view of the forthcoming expiration of the Treaty for the Limitation of Naval Armament signed at Washington on the 6th February, 1922, and of the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930 (save for Part IV thereof), to make provision for the limitation of naval armament, and for the exchange of information concerning naval construction :

Have resolved to conclude a Treaty for these purposes and have appointed as their Plenipotentiaries :

The President of the United States of America :

The Honourable Norman H. Davis ;

Admiral William H. Standley, United States Navy, Chief of Naval Operations ;

The President of the French Republic :

His Excellency Monsieur Charles Corbin, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the French Republic at the Court of St. James;
Vice-Admiral Georges Robert, Member of the Supreme Naval Council, Inspector-General of the Naval Forces in the Mediterranean ;

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India :

for Great Britain and Northern Ireland and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members of the League of Nations :

The Right Honourable Anthony Eden, M.C., M.P., His Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;

The Right Honourable Viscount Monsell, G.B.E., First Lord of His Admiralty ;

Lieutenant-Colonel the Earl Stanhope, K.G., D.S.O., M.C., D.L., Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;

for the Dominion of Canada :

The Honourable Vincent Massey, High Commissioner for the Dominion of Canada in London ;

for the Commonwealth of Australia :

The Right Honourable Stanley Melbourne Bruce, C.H., M.C., High Commissioner for the Commonwealth of Australia in London ;

for the Dominion of New Zealand :

The Honourable Sir Christopher James Parr, G.C.M.G., High Commissioner for the Dominion of New Zealand in London ;

for India :

Richard Austen Butler, Esquire, M.P., Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for India ;

Who, having communicated to one another their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed as follows :

Part I.

DEFINITIONS.

Article 1.

For the purposes of the present Treaty, the following expressions are to be understood in the sense hereinafter defined.

A. *Standard Displacement.*

(1) The standard displacement of a surface vessel is the displacement of the vessel, complete, fully manned, engined, and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions and fresh water for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel or reserve feed water on board.

(2) The standard displacement of a submarine is the surface displacement of the vessel complete (exclusive of the water in non-watertight structure), fully manned, engined and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel, lubricating oil, fresh water or ballast water of any kind on board.

(3) The word "ton" except in the expression "metric tons" denotes the ton of 2,240 lb. (1,016 kilos).

B. Categories.

(1) *Capital ships* are surface vessels of war belonging to one of the two following sub-categories :

(a) Surface vessels of war, other than aircraft-carriers, auxiliary vessels, or capital ships of sub-category (b), the standard displacement of which exceeds 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or which carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 8 in. (203 mm.) ;

(b) Surface vessels of war, other than aircraft-carriers, the standard displacement of which does not exceed 8,000 tons (8,128 metric tons) and which carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 8 in. (203 mm.).

(2) *Aircraft-carriers* are surface vessels of war, whatever their displacement, designed or adapted primarily for the purpose of carrying and operating aircraft at sea. The fitting of a landing-on or flying-off deck on any vessel of war, provided such vessel has not been designed or adapted primarily for the purpose of carrying and operating aircraft at sea, shall not cause any vessel so fitted to be classified in the category of aircraft-carriers.

The category of aircraft-carriers is divided into two sub-categories as follows :

(a) Vessels fitted with a flight deck, from which aircraft can take off, or on which aircraft can land from the air ;

(b) Vessels not fitted with a flight deck as described in (a) above.

(3) *Light surface vessels* are surface vessels of war other than aircraft-carriers, minor war vessels or auxiliary vessels, the standard displacement of which exceeds 100 tons (102 metric tons) and does not exceed 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons), and which do not carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 8 in. (203 mm.).

The category of light surface vessels is divided into three sub-categories as follows :

(a) Vessels which carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) ;

(b) Vessels which do not carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) and the standard displacement of which exceeds 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) ;

(c) Vessels which do not carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) and the standard displacement of which does not exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons).

(4) *Submarines* are all vessels designed to operate below the surface of the sea.

(5) *Minor war vessels* are surface vessels of war other than auxiliary vessels, the standard displacement of which exceeds 100 tons (102 metric tons) and does not exceed 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons), provided they have none of the following characteristics :

(a) Mount a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in (155 mm.) ;

(b) Are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes ;

(c) Are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots.

(6) *Auxiliary vessels* are naval surface vessels the standard displacement of which exceeds 100 tons (102 metric tons) which are normally employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way than as fighting ships, and which are not specifically built as fighting ships provided they have none of the following characteristics :

(a) Mount a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) ;

(b) Mount more than eight guns with a calibre exceeding 3 in. (76 mm.) ;

(c) Are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes ;

(d) Are designed for protection by armour plate ;

- (e) Are designed for a speed greater than twenty-eight knots ;
- (f) Are designed or adapted primarily for operating aircraft at sea ;
- (g) Mount more than two aircraft-launching apparatus.

(7) *Small craft* are naval surface vessels the standard displacement of which does not exceed 100 tons (102 metric tons).

C. *Over Age.*

Vessels of the following categories and sub-categories shall be deemed to be "over-age" when the under-mentioned number of years have elapsed since completion :

- (a) Capital ships 26 years.
- (b) Aircraft-carriers 20 years.
- (c) Light surface vessels, sub-categories (a) and (b) :
 - (i) If laid down before 1st January, 1920 . . . 16 years.
 - (ii) If laid down after 31st December, 1919 . . . 20 years.
- (d) Light surface vessels, sub-category (c) . . . 16 years.
- (e) Submarines 13 years.

D. *Month.*

The word "month" in the present Treaty with reference to a period of time denotes the month of thirty days.

Part II.

LIMITATION.

Article 2.

After the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, no vessel exceeding the limitations as to displacement or armament prescribed by this part of the present Treaty shall be acquired by any High Contracting Party or constructed by, for or within the jurisdiction of any High Contracting Party.

Article 3.

No vessel which at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty carries guns with a calibre exceeding the limits prescribed by this part of the present Treaty shall, if reconstructed or modernised, be rearmed with guns of a greater calibre than those previously carried by her.

Article 4.

(1) No capital ship shall exceed 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement.

(2) No capital ship shall carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 14 in. (356 mm.) ; provided however that if any of the parties to the Treaty for the Limitation of Naval Armament signed at Washington on the 6th February, 1922, should fail to enter into an agreement to conform to this provision prior to the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, but in any case not later than the 1st April, 1937, the maximum calibre of gun carried by capital ships shall be 16 in. (406 mm.).

(3) No capital ship of sub-category (a), the standard displacement of which is less than 17,500 tons (17,780 metric tons), shall be laid down or acquired prior to the 1st January, 1943.

(4) No capital ship, the main armament of which consists of guns of less than 10 in. (254 mm.) calibre, shall be laid down or acquired prior to the 1st January, 1943.

Article 5.

(1) No aircraft-carrier shall exceed 23,000 tons (23,368 metric tons) standard displacement or carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.).

(2) If the armament of any aircraft-carrier includes guns exceeding 5.25 in. (134 mm.) in calibre, the total number of guns carried which exceed that calibre shall not be more than ten.

Article 6.

(1) No light surface vessel of sub-category (b) exceeding 8,000 tons (8,128 metric tons) standard displacement, and no light surface vessel of sub-category (a) shall be laid down or acquired prior to the 1st January, 1943.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1) above, if the requirements of the national security of any High Contracting Party are, in his opinion, materially affected by the actual or authorised amount of construction by any Power of light surface vessels of sub-category (b), or of light surface vessels not conforming to the restrictions of paragraph (1) above, such High Contracting Party shall, upon notifying the other High Contracting Parties of his intentions and the reasons therefor, have the right to lay down or acquire light surface vessels of sub-categories (a) and (b) of any standard displacement up to 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) subject to the observance of the provisions of Part III of the present Treaty. Each of the other High Contracting Parties shall thereupon be entitled to exercise the same right.

(3) It is understood that the provisions of paragraph (1) above constitute no undertaking expressed or implied to continue the restrictions therein prescribed after the year 1942.

Article 7.

No submarine shall exceed 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) standard displacement or carry a gun exceeding 5.1 in. (130 mm.) in calibre.

Article 8.

Every vessel shall be rated at its standard displacement, as defined in Article 1A of the present Treaty.

Article 9.

No preparations shall be made in merchant ships in time of peace for the installation of warlike armaments for the purpose of converting such ships into vessels of war, other than the necessary stiffening of decks for the mounting of guns not exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) in calibre.

Article 10.

Vessels which were laid down before the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the standard displacement or armament of which exceeds the limitations or restrictions prescribed in this part of the present Treaty for their category or sub-category, or vessels which before that date were converted to target use exclusively or retained exclusively for experimental or training purposes under the provisions of previous treaties, shall retain the category or designation which applied to them before the said date.

Part III.

ADVANCE NOTIFICATION AND EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION.

Article 11.

(1) Each of the High Contracting Parties shall communicate every year to each of the other High Contracting Parties information, as hereinafter provided, regarding his annual programme for the construction and acquisition of all vessels of the categories and sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a), whether or not the vessels concerned are constructed within his own jurisdiction, and periodical information giving details of such vessels and of any alterations to vessels of the said categories or sub-categories already completed.

(2) For the purposes of this and the succeeding parts of the present Treaty, information shall be deemed to have reached a High Contracting Party on the date upon which such information is communicated to his diplomatic representatives accredited to the High Contracting Party by whom the information is given.

(3) This information shall be treated as confidential until published by the High Contracting Party supplying it.

Article 12.

The information to be furnished under the preceding article in respect of vessels constructed by or for a High Contracting Party shall be given as follows ; and so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within the periods or at the times mentioned :

(a) Within the first four months of each calendar year, the annual programme of construction of all vessels of the following categories and sub-categories, stating the number of vessels of each category or sub-category and, for each vessel, the calibre of the largest gun. The categories and sub-categories in question are :

Capital ships :

Sub-category (a) ;
Sub-category (b).

Aircraft-carriers :

Sub-category (a) ;
Sub-category (b).

Light surface vessels :

Sub-category (a) ;
Sub-category (b) ;
Sub-category (c).

Submarines.

(b) Not less than four months before the date of the laying of the keel, the following particulars in respect of each such vessel :

Name or designation ;
Category and sub-category ;
Standard displacement in tons and metric tons ;
Length at waterline at standard displacement ;
Extreme beam at or below waterline at standard displacement ;
Mean draught at standard displacement ;
Designed horse-power ;
Designed speed ;
Type of machinery ;
Type of fuel ;

Number and calibre of all guns of 3 in. (76 mm.) calibre and above ;
 Approximate number of guns of less than 3 in. (76 mm.) calibre ;
 Number of torpedo tubes ;
 Whether designed to lay mines ;
 Approximate number of aircraft for which provision is to be made.

(c) As soon as possible after the laying-down of the keel of each such vessel, the date on which it was laid.

(d) Within one month after the date of completion of each such vessel, the date of completion together with all the particulars specified in paragraph (b) above relating to the vessel on completion.

(e) Annually during the month of January, in respect of vessels belonging to the categories and sub-categories mentioned in paragraph (a) above :

(i) Information as to any important alterations which it may have proved necessary to make during the preceding year in vessels under construction, in so far as these alterations affect the particulars mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

(ii) Information as to any important alterations made during the preceding year in vessels previously completed, in so far as these alterations affect the particulars mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

(iii) Information concerning vessels which may have been scrapped or otherwise disposed of during the preceding year. If such vessels are not scrapped, sufficient information shall be given to enable their new status and condition to be determined.

(f) Not less than four months before undertaking such alterations as would cause a completed vessel to come within one of the categories or sub-categories mentioned in paragraph (a) above, or such alterations as would cause a vessel to change from one to another of the said categories or sub-categories : information as to her intended characteristics as specified in paragraph (b) above.

Article 13.

No vessel coming within the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a) shall be laid down by any High Contracting Party until after the expiration of a period of four months both from the date on which the annual programme in which the vessel is included, and from the date on which the particulars in respect of that vessel prescribed by Article 12 (b), have reached all the other High Contracting Parties.

Article 14.

If a High Contracting Party intends to acquire a completed or partially completed vessel coming within the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a), that vessel shall be declared at the same time and in the same manner as the vessels included in the annual programme prescribed in the said article. No such vessel shall be acquired until after the expiration of a period of four months from the date on which such declaration has reached all the other High Contracting Parties. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (b), together with the date on which the keel was laid, shall be furnished in respect of such vessel so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date on which the contract for the acquisition of the vessel was signed. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (d), (e) and (f) shall be given as therein prescribed.

Article 15.

At the time of communicating the annual programme prescribed by Article 12 (a), each High Contracting Party shall inform all the other High Contracting Parties of all vessels included in his previous annual programmes and

declarations that have not yet been laid down or acquired, but which it is the intention to lay down or acquire during the period covered by the first-mentioned annual programme.

Article 16.

If, before the keel of any vessel coming within the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (*a*) is laid, any important modification is made in the particulars regarding her which have been communicated under Article 12 (*b*), information concerning this modification shall be given, and the laying of the keel shall be deferred until at least four months after this information has reached all the other High Contracting Parties.

Article 17.

No High Contracting Party shall lay down or acquire any vessel of the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (*a*), which has not previously been included in his annual programme of construction or declaration of acquisition for the current year or in any earlier annual programme or declaration.

Article 18.

If the construction, modernisation or reconstruction of any vessel coming within the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (*a*), which is for the order of a Power not a party to the present Treaty, is undertaken within the jurisdiction of any High Contracting Party, he shall promptly inform all the other High Contracting Parties of the date of the signing of the contract and shall also give as soon as possible in respect of the vessel all the information mentioned in Article 12 (*b*), (*c*) and (*d*).

Article 19.

Each High Contracting Party shall give lists of all his minor war vessels and auxiliary vessels with their characteristics, as enumerated in Article 12 (*b*), and information as to the particular service for which they are intended, so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty; and, so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within the month of January in each subsequent year, any amendments in the lists and changes in the information.

Article 20.

Each of the High Contracting Parties shall communicate to each of the other High Contracting Parties, so as to reach the latter within one month after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, particulars, as mentioned in Article 12 (*b*), of all vessels of the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (*a*), which are then under construction for him, whether or not such vessels are being constructed within his own jurisdiction, together with similar particulars relating to any such vessels then under construction within his own jurisdiction for a Power not a party to the present Treaty.

Article 21.

(1) At the time of communicating his initial annual programme of construction and declaration of acquisition, each High Contracting Party shall inform each of the other High Contracting Parties of any vessels of the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (*a*) which have been previously authorised and which it is the intention to lay down or acquire during the period covered by the said programme.

(2) Nothing in this part of the present Treaty shall prevent any High Contracting Party from laying down or acquiring, at any time during the four months following the date of the coming into force of the Treaty, any vessel

included, or to be included, in his initial annual programme of construction or declaration of acquisition, or previously authorised, provided that the information prescribed by Article 12 (*b*) concerning each vessel shall be communicated so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

(3) If the present Treaty should not come into force before the 1st May, 1937, the initial annual programme of construction and declaration of acquisition, to be communicated under Articles 12 (*a*) and 14 shall reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

Part IV.

GENERAL AND SAFEGUARDING CLAUSES.

Article 22.

No High Contracting Party shall, by gift, sale or any mode of transfer, dispose of any of his surface vessels of war or submarines in such a manner that such vessel may become a surface vessel of war or a submarine in any foreign navy. This provision shall not apply to auxiliary vessels.

Article 23.

(1) Nothing in the present Treaty shall prejudice the right of any High Contracting Party, in the event of loss or accidental destruction of a vessel, before the vessel in question has become over-age, to replace such vessel by a vessel of the same category or sub-category as soon as the particulars of the new vessel mentioned in Article 12 (*b*) shall have reached all the other High Contracting Parties.

(2) The provisions of the preceding paragraph shall also govern the immediate replacement, in such circumstances, of a light surface vessel of sub-category (*b*) exceeding 8,000 tons (8,128 metric tons) standard displacement, or of a light surface vessel of sub-category (*a*), before the vessel in question has become over-age, by a light surface vessel of the same sub-category of any standard displacement up to 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons).

Article 24.

(1) If any High Contracting Party should become engaged in war, such High Contracting Party may, if he considers the naval requirements of his defence are materially affected, suspend, in so far as he is concerned, any or all of the obligations of the present Treaty, provided that he shall promptly notify the other High Contracting Parties that the circumstances require such suspension, and shall specify the obligations it is considered necessary to suspend.

(2) The other High Contracting Parties shall in such case promptly consult together, and shall examine the situation thus presented with a view to agreeing as to obligations of the present Treaty, if any, which each of the said High Contracting Parties may suspend. Should such consultation not produce agreement, any of the said High Contracting Parties may suspend, in so far as he is concerned, any or all of the obligations of the present Treaty, provided that he shall promptly give notice to the other High Contracting Parties of the obligations which it is considered necessary to suspend.

(3) On the cessation of hostilities, the High Contracting Parties shall consult together with a view to fixing a date upon which the obligations of the Treaty which have been suspended shall again become operative, and to agreeing upon any amendments in the present Treaty which may be considered necessary.

Article 25.

(1) In the event of any vessel not in conformity with the limitations and restrictions as to standard displacement and armament prescribed by Articles 4, 5 and 7 of the present Treaty being authorised, constructed or acquired by a Power not a party to the present Treaty, each High Contracting Party reserves the right to depart if, and to the extent to which, he considers such departures necessary in order to meet the requirements of his national security :

(a) During the remaining period of the Treaty, from the limitations and restrictions of Articles 3, 4, 5, 6 (1) and 7, and

(b) During the current year, from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition.

This right shall be exercised in accordance with the following provisions :

(2) Any High Contracting Party who considers it necessary that such right should be exercised, shall notify the other High Contracting Parties to that effect, stating precisely the nature and extent of the proposed departures and the reasons therefor.

(3) The High Contracting Parties shall thereupon consult together and endeavour to reach an agreement with a view to reducing to a minimum the extent of the departures which may be made.

(4) On the expiration of a period of three months from the date of the first of any notifications which may have been given under paragraph (2) above, each of the High Contracting Parties shall, subject to any agreement which may have been reached to the contrary, be entitled to depart during the remaining period of the present Treaty from the limitations and restrictions prescribed in Articles 3, 4, 5, 6 (1) and 7 thereof.

(5) On the expiration of the period mentioned in the preceding paragraph, any High Contracting Party shall be at liberty, subject to any agreement which may have been reached during the consultations provided for in paragraph (3) above, and on informing all the other High Contracting Parties, to depart from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition and to alter the characteristics of any vessels building or which have already appeared in his programmes or declarations.

(6) In such event, no delay in the acquisition, the laying of the keel, or the altering of any vessel shall be necessary by reason of any of the provisions of Part III of the present Treaty. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (b) shall, however, be communicated to all the other High Contracting Parties before the keels of any vessels are laid. In the case of acquisition, information relating to the vessel shall be given under the provisions of Article 14.

Article 26.

(1) If the requirements of the national security of any High Contracting Party should, in his opinion, be materially affected by any change of circumstances, other than those provided for in Articles 6 (2), 24 and 25 of the present Treaty, such High Contracting Party shall have the right to depart for the current year from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition. The amount of construction by any party to the Treaty, within the limitations and restrictions thereof, shall not, however, constitute a change of circumstances for the purposes of the present article. The above-mentioned right shall be exercised in accordance with the following provisions :

(2) Such High Contracting Party shall, if he desires to exercise the above-mentioned right, notify all the other High Contracting Parties to that effect, stating in what respect he proposes to depart from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition, giving reasons for the proposed departure.

(3) The High Contracting Parties will thereupon consult together with a view to agreement as to whether any departures are necessary in order to meet the situation.

(4) On the expiration of a period of three months from the date of the first of any notifications which may have been given under paragraph (2) above, each of the High Contracting Parties shall, subject to any agreement which may have been reached to the contrary, be entitled to depart from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition, provided notice is promptly given to the other High Contracting Parties stating precisely in what respects he proposes so to depart.

(5) In such event, no delay in the acquisition, the laying of the keel, or the altering of any vessel shall be necessary by reason of any of the provisions of Part III of the present Treaty. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (b) shall, however, be communicated to all the other High Contracting Parties before the keels of any vessels are laid. In the case of acquisition, information relating to the vessel shall be given under the provisions of Article 14.

Part V.

FINAL CLAUSES.

Article 27.

The present Treaty shall remain in force until the 31st December, 1942.

Article 28.

(1) His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland will, during the last quarter of 1940, initiate through the diplomatic channel a consultation between the Governments of the parties to the present Treaty with a view to holding a conference in order to frame a new treaty for the reduction and limitation of naval armament. This conference shall take place in 1941 unless the preliminary consultations should have shown that the holding of such a conference at that time would not be desirable or practicable.

(2) In the course of the consultation referred to in the preceding paragraph, views shall be exchanged in order to determine whether, in the light of the circumstances then prevailing and the experience gained in the interval in the design and construction of capital ships, it may be possible to agree upon a reduction in the standard displacement or calibre of guns of capital ships to be constructed under future annual programmes and thus, if possible, to bring about a reduction in the cost of capital ships.

Article 29.

None of the provisions of the present Treaty shall constitute a precedent for any future treaty.

Article 30.

(1) The present Treaty shall be ratified by the signatory Powers in accordance with their respective constitutional methods, and the instruments of ratification shall be deposited as soon as possible with His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom, which will transmit certified copies of all the *procès-verbaux* of the deposits of ratifications to the Governments of the said Powers and of any country on behalf of which accession has been made in accordance with the provisions of Article 31.

(2) The Treaty shall come into force on the 1st January, 1937, provided that by that date the instruments of ratification of all the said Powers shall have been deposited. If all the above-mentioned instruments of ratification have not been deposited by the 1st January, 1937, the Treaty shall come into force so soon thereafter as these are all received.

Article 31.

(1) The present Treaty shall, at any time after this day's date, be open to accession on behalf of any country for which the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament was signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930, but for which the present Treaty has not been signed. The instrument of accession shall be deposited with His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom, which will transmit certified copies of the *procès-verbaux* of the deposit to the Governments of the signatory Powers and of any country on behalf of which accession has been made.

(2) Accessions, if made prior to the date of the coming into force of the Treaty, shall take effect on that date. If made afterwards, they shall take effect immediately.

(3) If accession should be made after the date of the coming into force of the Treaty, the following information shall be given by the acceding Power so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of accession :

(a) The initial annual programme of construction and declaration of acquisition, as prescribed by Articles 12 (a) and 14, relating to vessels already authorised, but not yet laid down or acquired, belonging to the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a).

(b) A list of the vessels of the above-mentioned categories or sub-categories completed or acquired after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, stating particulars of such vessels as specified in Article 12 (b), together with similar particulars relating to any such vessels which have been constructed within the jurisdiction of the acceding Power after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, for a Power not a party thereto.

(c) Particulars, as specified in Article 12 (b), of all vessels of the categories or sub-categories above mentioned which are then under construction for the acceding Power, whether or not such vessels are being constructed within his own jurisdiction, together with similar particulars relating to any such vessels then under construction within his jurisdiction for a Power not a party to the present Treaty.

(d) Lists of all minor war vessels and auxiliary vessels with their characteristics and information concerning them, as prescribed by Article 19.

(4) Each of the High Contracting Parties shall reciprocally furnish to the Government of any country on behalf of which accession is made after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the information specified in paragraph (3) above, so as to reach that Government within the period therein mentioned.

(5) Nothing in Part III of the present Treaty shall prevent an acceding Power from laying down or acquiring, at any time during the four months following the date of accession, any vessel included, or to be included, in his initial annual programme of construction or declaration of acquisition, or previously authorised, provided that the information prescribed by Article 12 (b) concerning each vessel shall be communicated so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of accession.

Article 32.

The present Treaty, of which the French and English texts shall both be equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland which will transmit certified copies thereof to the Governments of the countries for which the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament was signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930.

In faith whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done in London the 25th day of March, nineteen hundred and thirty-six.

[L.S.] Norman H. DAVIS.
 [L.S.] William H. STANDLEY.
 [L.S.] Charles CORBIN.
 [L.S.] ROBERT G.
 [L.S.] Anthony EDEN.
 [L.S.] MONSELL.

[L.S.] STANHOPE.
 [L.S.] Vincent MASSEY.
 [L.S.] S. M. BRUCE.
 [L.S.] C. J. PARR.
 [L.S.] R. A. BUTLER.

PROTOCOL OF SIGNATURE.

At the moment of signing the Treaty bearing this day's date, the undersigned, duly authorised to that effect by their respective Governments, have agreed as follows :

1. If, before the coming into force of the above-mentioned Treaty, the naval construction of any Power, or any change of circumstances, should appear likely to render undesirable the coming into force of the Treaty in its present form, the Powers on behalf of which the Treaty has been signed will consult as to whether it is desirable to modify any of its terms to meet the situation thus presented.

2. In the event of the Treaty not coming into force on the 1st January, 1937, the above-mentioned Powers will, as a temporary measure, promptly communicate to one another, after the laying down, acquisition or completion of any vessels in the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a) of the Treaty, the information detailed below concerning all such vessels laid down between the 1st January, 1937, and the date of the coming into force of the Treaty, provided, however, that this obligation shall not continue after 1st July, 1937 :

Name or designation ;
 Classification of the vessel ;
 Standard displacement in tons and metric tons ;
 Principal dimensions at standard displacement—namely, length at waterline and extreme beam at or below waterline ;
 Mean draught at standard displacement ;
 Calibre of the largest gun.

3. The present Protocol, of which the French and English texts shall both be equally authentic, shall come into force on this day's date. It shall be deposited in the archives of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, which will transmit certified copies thereof to the Governments of the countries for which the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament was signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930.

In faith whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Protocol and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done in London the 25th day of March, nineteen hundred and thirty-six.

NORMAN H. DAVIS.
WILLIAM H. STANDLEY.
CHARLES CORBIN.
ROBERT G.
ANTHONY EDEN.
MONSELL.

STANHOPE.
VINCENT MASSEY.
S. M. BRUCE.
C. J. PARR.
R. A. BUTLER.

ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL.

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries express the hope that the system of advance notification and exchange of information will be continued by international agreement after the expiration of the Treaty bearing this day's date, and that it may be possible in any future Treaty to achieve some further measure of reduction in naval armament.

DONE in London the 25th day of March, nineteen hundred and thirty-six.

NORMAN H. DAVIS.
WILLIAM H. STANDLEY.
CHARLES CORBIN.
ROBERT G.
ANTHONY EDEN.
MONSELL.

STANHOPE.
VINCENT MASSEY.
S. M. BRUCE.
C. J. PARR.
R. A. BUTLER.

CONVENTION REGARDING THE REGIME OF THE STRAITS

Signed at Montreux, July 20th, 1936.

His Majesty the King of the Bulgarians, the President of the French Republic, His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, His Majesty the King of the Hellenes, His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, His Majesty the King of Roumania, the President of the Turkish Republic, the Central Executive Committee of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and His Majesty the King of Yugoslavia ;

Desiring to regulate transit and navigation in the Straits of the Dardanelles, the Sea of Marmora and the Bosphorus comprised under the general term "Straits" in such manner as to safeguard, within the framework of Turkish security and of the security, in the Black Sea, of the riparian States, the principle enshrined in article 23 of the Treaty of Peace signed at Lausanne on July 24th, 1923 ;

Have resolved to replace by the present Convention the Convention signed at Lausanne on July 24th, 1923, and have appointed as their plenipotentiaries :

His Majesty the King of the Bulgarians :

Dr. Nicolas P. Nicolaev, Minister Plenipotentiary, Secretary-General of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and of Cults ;

M. Pierre Neïcov, Minister Plenipotentiary, Director of Political Affairs at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and of Cults.

The President of the French Republic :

- M. Paul-Boncour, Senator, Permanent Delegate of France to the League of Nations, former President of the Council, former Minister for Foreign Affairs, Chevalier of the Legion of Honour, Croix de Guerre ;
- M. Henri Ponsot, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the French Republic at Angola, Grand Officer of the Legion of Honour.

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India :

For Great Britain and Northern Ireland and all Parts of the British Empire which are not Separate Members of the League of Nations :

The Right Honourable Lord Stanley, P.C., M.C., M.P., Parliamentary Secretary to the Admiralty ;

For the Commonwealth of Australia :

The Right Honourable Stanley Melbourne Bruce, C.H., M.C., High Commissioner for the Commonwealth of Australia in London ;

His Majesty the King of the Hellenes :

- M. Nicolas Politis, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of Greece in Paris, former Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
- M. Raoul Bibica Rosetti, Permanent Delegate of Greece to the League of Nations ;

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan :

- M. Naotake Sato, Jusammi, Grand-Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary in Paris ;
- M. Massa-aki Hotta, Jushii, Second Class of the Order of the Rising Sun, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Berne ;

His Majesty the King of Roumania :

- M. Nicolas Titulesco, Minister Secretary of State for the Department of Foreign Affairs ;
- M. Constantin Contzesco, Minister Plenipotentiary, Delegate of Roumania to the European and International Commissions of the Danube ;
- M. Vespasien Pella, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at The Hague ;

The President of the Turkish Republic :

- Dr. Rüstü Aras, Minister for Foreign Affairs, Deputy for Smyrna ;
- M. Suad Davaz, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the Turkish Republic in Paris ;
- M. Numan Menemencioglu, Ambassador of Turkey, Secretary-General of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs ;
- M. Asim Gündüz, General Commanding an Army Corps, Deputy Chief of the General Staff ;
- M. Necmeddin Sadak, Permanent Delegate of Turkey to the League of Nations, Deputy for Sivas, *Rapporteur* for the Committee of Foreign Affairs ;

The Central Executive Committee of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics :

- M. Maxime Litvinoff, Member of the Central Executive Committee of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, People's Commissar for Foreign Affairs ;

His Majesty the King of Yugoslavia :

M. Ivan Soubbotitch, Permanent Delegate of the Kingdom of Yugoslavia to the League of Nations ;

Who, after having exhibited their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed on the following provisions :

Article 1.

The High Contracting Parties recognise and affirm the principle of freedom of transit and navigation by sea in the Straits.

The exercise of this freedom shall henceforth be regulated by the provisions of the present Convention.

Section I.

MERCHANT VESSELS.

Article 2.

In time of peace, merchant vessels shall enjoy complete freedom of transit and navigation in the Straits, by day and by night, under any flag and with any kind of cargo, without any formalities, except as provided in article 3 below. No taxes or charges other than those authorised by Annex I to the present Convention shall be levied by the Turkish authorities on these vessels when passing in transit without calling at a port in the Straits.

In order to facilitate the collection of these taxes or charges, merchant vessels passing through the Straits shall communicate to the officials at the stations referred to in article 3 their name, nationality, tonnage, destination and last port of call (provenance).

Pilotage and towage remain optional.

Article 3.

All ships entering the Straits by the Ægean Sea or by the Black Sea shall stop at a sanitary station near the entrance to the Straits for the purposes of the sanitary control prescribed by Turkish law within the framework of international sanitary regulations. This control, in the case of ships possessing a clean bill of health or presenting a declaration of health testifying that they do not fall within the scope of the provisions of the second paragraph of the present article, shall be carried out by day and by night with all possible speed, and the vessels in question shall not be required to make any other stop during their passage through the Straits.

Vessels which have on board cases of plague, cholera, yellow fever, exanthematic typhus or smallpox, or which have had such cases on board during the previous seven days, and vessels which have left an infected port within less than five times twenty-four hours shall stop at the sanitary stations indicated in the preceding paragraph in order to embark such sanitary guards as the Turkish authorities may direct. No tax or charge shall be levied in respect of these sanitary guards and they shall be disembarked at a sanitary station on departure from the Straits.

Article 4.

In time of war, Turkey not being belligerent, merchant vessels, under any flag or with any kind of cargo, shall enjoy freedom of transit and navigation in the Straits subject to the provisions of articles 2 and 3.

Pilotage and towage remain optional.

Article 5.

In time of war, Turkey being belligerent, merchant vessels not belonging to a country at war with Turkey shall enjoy freedom of transit and navigation in the Straits on condition that they do not in any way assist the enemy.

Such vessels shall enter the Straits by day and their transit shall be effected by the route which shall in each case be indicated by the Turkish authorities.

Article 6.

Should Turkey consider herself to be threatened with imminent danger of war, the provisions of article 2 shall nevertheless continue to be applied except that vessels must enter the Straits by day and that their transit must be effected by the route which shall, in each case, be indicated by the Turkish authorities.

Pilotage may, in this case, be made obligatory, but no charge shall be levied.

Article 7.

The term "merchant vessels" applies to all vessels which are not covered by Section II of the present Convention.

Section II.**VESSELS OF WAR.***Article 8.*

For the purposes of the present Convention, the definitions of vessels of war and of their specification together with those relating to the calculation of tonnage shall be as set forth in Annex II to the present Convention.

Article 9.

Naval auxiliary vessels specifically designed for the carriage of fuel, liquid or non-liquid, shall not be subject to the provisions of article 13 regarding notification, nor shall they be counted for the purpose of calculating the tonnage which is subject to limitation under articles 14 and 18, on condition that they shall pass through the Straits singly. They shall, however, continue to be on the same footing as vessels of war for the purpose of the remaining provisions governing transit.

The auxiliary vessels specified in the preceding paragraph shall only be entitled to benefit by the exceptional status therein contemplated if their armament does not include : for use against floating targets, more than two guns of a maximum calibre of 105 millimetres ; for use against aerial targets, more than two guns of a maximum calibre of 75 millimetres.

Article 10.

In time of peace, light surface vessels, minor war vessels and auxiliary vessels, whether belonging to Black Sea or non-Black-Sea Powers, and whatever their flag, shall enjoy freedom of transit through the Straits without any taxes or charges whatever, provided that such transit is begun during daylight and subject to the conditions laid down in article 13 and the articles following thereafter.

Vessels of war other than those which fall within the categories specified in the preceding paragraph shall only enjoy a right of transit under the special conditions provided by articles 11 and 12.

Article 11.

Black Sea Powers may send through the Straits capital ships of a tonnage greater than that laid down in the first paragraph of article 14, on condition that these vessels pass through the Straits singly, escorted by not more than two destroyers.

Article 12.

Black Sea Powers shall have the right to send through the Straits, for the purpose of rejoining their base, submarines constructed or purchased outside the Black Sea, provided that adequate notice of the laying down or purchase of such submarines shall have been given to Turkey.

Submarines belonging to the said Powers shall also be entitled to pass through the Straits to be repaired in dockyards outside the Black Sea on condition that detailed information on the matter is given to Turkey.

In either case, the said submarines must travel by day and on the surface, and must pass through the Straits singly.

Article 13.

The transit of vessels of war through the Straits shall be preceded by a notification given to the Turkish Government through the diplomatic channel. The normal period of notice shall be eight days; but it is desirable that in the case of non-Black-Sea Powers this period should be increased to fifteen days. The notification shall specify the destination, name, type and number of the vessels, as also the date of entry for the outward passage and, if necessary, for the return journey. Any change of date shall be subject to three days' notice.

Entry into the Straits for the outward passage shall take place within a period of five days from the date given in the original notification. After the expiry of this period, a new notification shall be given under the same conditions as for the original notification.

When effecting transit, the commander of the naval force shall, without being under any obligation to stop, communicate to a signal station at the entrance to the Dardanelles or the Bosphorus the exact composition of the force under his orders.

Article 14.

The maximum aggregate tonnage of all foreign naval forces which may be in course of transit through the Straits shall not exceed 15,000 tons, except in the cases provided for in article 11 and in Annex III to the present Convention.

The forces specified in the preceding paragraph shall not, however, comprise more than nine vessels.

Vessels, whether belonging to Black Sea or non-Black-Sea Powers, paying visits to a port in the Straits, in accordance with the provisions of article 17, shall not be included in this tonnage.

Neither shall vessels of war which have suffered damage during their passage through the Straits be included in this tonnage; such vessels, while undergoing repair, shall be subject to any special provisions relating to security laid down by Turkey.

Article 15.

Vessels of war in transit through the Straits shall in no circumstances make use of any aircraft which they may be carrying.

Article 16.

Vessels of war in transit through the Straits shall not, except in the event of damage or peril of the sea, remain therein longer than is necessary for them to effect the passage.

Article 17.

Nothing in the provisions of the preceding articles shall prevent a naval force of any tonnage or composition from paying a courtesy visit of limited duration to a port in the Straits, at the invitation of the Turkish Government. Any such force must leave the Straits by the same route as that by which it entered, unless it fulfils the conditions required for passage in transit through the Straits as laid down by articles 10, 14 and 18.

Article 18.

(1) The aggregate tonnage which non-Black-Sea Powers may have in that sea in time of peace shall be limited as follows :

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) below, the aggregate tonnage of the said Powers shall not exceed 30,000 tons ;

(b) If at any time the tonnage of the strongest fleet in the Black Sea shall exceed by at least 10,000 tons the tonnage of the strongest fleet in that sea at the date of the signature of the present Convention, the aggregate tonnage of 30,000 tons mentioned in paragraph (a) shall be increased by the same amount, up to a maximum of 45,000 tons. For this purpose, each Black Sea Power shall, in conformity with Annex IV to the present Convention, inform the Turkish Government, on January 1st and July 1st of each year, of the total tonnage of its fleet in the Black Sea ; and the Turkish Government shall transmit this information to the other High Contracting Parties and to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations.

(c) The tonnage which any one non-Black-Sea Power may have in the Black Sea shall be limited to two-thirds of the aggregate tonnage provided for in paragraphs (a) and (b) above ;

(d) In the event, however, of one or more non-Black-Sea Powers desiring to send naval forces into the Black Sea, for a humanitarian purpose, the said forces, which shall in no case exceed 8,000 tons altogether, shall be allowed to enter the Black Sea without having to give the notification provided for in article 13 of the present Convention, provided an authorisation is obtained from the Turkish Government in the following circumstances : if the figure of the aggregate tonnage specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) above has not been reached and will not be exceeded by the despatch of the forces which it is desired to send, the Turkish Government shall grant the said authorisation within the shortest possible time after receiving the request which has been addressed to it ; if the said figure has already been reached or if the despatch of the forces which it is desired to send will cause it to be exceeded, the Turkish Government will immediately inform the other Black Sea Powers of the request for authorisation, and if the said Powers make no objection within twenty-four hours of having received this information, the Turkish Government shall, within forty-eight hours at the latest, inform the interested Powers of the reply which it has decided to make to their request.

Any further entry into the Black Sea of naval forces of non-Black-Sea Powers shall only be effected within the available limits of the aggregate tonnage provided for in paragraphs (a) and (b) above.

(2) Vessels of war belonging to non-Black-Sea Powers shall not remain in the Black Sea more than twenty-one days, whatever be the object of their presence there.

Article 19.

In time of war, Turkey not being belligerent, warships shall enjoy complete freedom of transit and navigation through the Straits under the same conditions as those laid down in articles 10 to 18.

Vessels of war belonging to belligerent Powers shall not, however, pass through the Straits except in cases arising out of the application of article 25 of the present Convention, and in cases of assistance rendered to a State victim of aggression in virtue of a treaty of mutual assistance binding Turkey, concluded within the framework of the Covenant of the League of Nations, and registered and published in accordance with the provisions of article 18 of the Covenant.

In the exceptional cases provided for in the preceding paragraph, the limitations laid down in articles 10 to 18 of the present Convention shall not be applicable.

Notwithstanding the prohibition of passage laid down in paragraph 2 above, vessels of war belonging to belligerent Powers, whether they are Black Sea Powers or not, which have become separated from their bases, may return thereto.

Vessels of war belonging to belligerent Powers shall not make any capture, exercise the right of visit and search, or carry out any hostile act in the Straits.

Article 20.

In time of war, Turkey being belligerent, the provisions of articles 10 to 18 shall not be applicable; the passage of warships shall be left entirely to the discretion of the Turkish Government.

Article 21.

Should Turkey consider herself to be threatened with imminent danger of war, she shall have the right to apply the provisions of article 20 of the present Convention.

Vessels which have passed through the Straits before Turkey has made use of the powers conferred upon her by the preceding paragraph, and which thus find themselves separated from their bases, may return thereto. It is, however, understood that Turkey may deny this right to vessels of war belonging to the State whose attitude has given rise to the application of the present article.

Should the Turkish Government make use of the powers conferred by the first paragraph of the present article, a notification to that effect shall be addressed to the High Contracting Parties and to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations.

If the Council of the League of Nations decide by a majority of two-thirds that the measures thus taken by Turkey are not justified, and if such should also be the opinion of the majority of the High Contracting Parties signatories to the present Convention, the Turkish Government undertakes to discontinue the measures in question as also any measures which may have been taken under article 6 of the present Convention.

Article 22.

Vessels of war which have on board cases of plague, cholera, yellow fever, exanthematic typhus or smallpox or which have had such cases on board within the last seven days and vessels of war which have left an infected port within less than five times twenty-four hours must pass through the Straits in quarantine and apply by the means on board such prophylactic measures as are necessary in order to prevent any possibility of the Straits being infected.

Section III.

AIRCRAFT.

Article 23.

In order to assure the passage of civil aircraft between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea, the Turkish Government will indicate the air routes available for this purpose, outside the forbidden zones which may be established in the Straits. Civil aircraft may use these routes provided that they give the Turkish Government, as regards occasional flights, a notification of three days, and as regards flights on regular services, a general notification of the dates of passage.

The Turkish Government moreover undertake, notwithstanding any remilitarisation of the Straits, to furnish the necessary facilities for the safe passage of civil aircraft authorised under the air regulations in force in Turkey to fly across Turkish territory between Europe and Asia. The route which is to be followed in the Straits zone by aircraft which have obtained an authorisation shall be indicated from time to time.

Section IV.

GENERAL PROVISIONS.

Article 24.

The functions of the International Commission set up under the Convention relating to the regime of the Straits of July 24th, 1923, are hereby transferred to the Turkish Government.

The Turkish Government undertake to collect statistics and to furnish information concerning the application of articles 11, 12, 14 and 18 of the present Convention.

They will supervise the execution of all the provisions of the present Convention relating to the passage of vessels of war through the Straits.

As soon as they have been notified of the intended passage through the Straits of a foreign naval force, the Turkish Government shall inform the representatives at Angora of the High Contracting Parties of the composition of that force, its tonnage, the date fixed for its entry into the Straits, and, if necessary, the probable date of its return.

The Turkish Government shall address to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations and to the High Contracting Parties an annual report giving details regarding the movements of foreign vessels of war through the Straits and furnishing all information which may be of service to commerce and navigation, both by sea and by air, for which provision is made in the present Convention.

Article 25.

Nothing in the present Convention shall prejudice the rights and obligations of Turkey, or of any of the other High Contracting Parties Members of the League of Nations, arising out of the Covenant of the League of Nations.

Section V.

FINAL PROVISIONS.

Article 26.

The present Convention shall be ratified as soon as possible.

The ratifications shall be deposited in the archives of the Government of the French Republic in Paris.

The Japanese Government shall be entitled to inform the Government of the French Republic through their diplomatic representative in Paris that the ratification has been given, and in that case they shall transmit the instrument of ratification as soon as possible.

A *procès-verbal* of the deposit of ratifications shall be drawn up as soon as six instruments of ratification, including that of Turkey, shall have been deposited. For this purpose the notification provided for in the preceding paragraph shall be taken as the equivalent of the deposit of an instrument of ratification.

The present Convention shall come into force on the date of the said *procès-verbal*.

The French Government will transmit to all the High Contracting Parties an authentic copy of the *procès-verbal* provided for in the preceding paragraph and of the *procès-verbaux* of the deposit of any subsequent ratifications.

Article 27.

The present Convention shall, as from the date of its entry into force, be open to accession by any Power signatory to the Treaty of Peace at Lausanne signed on July 24th, 1923.

Each accession shall be notified, through the diplomatic channel, to the Government of the French Republic, and by the latter to all the High Contracting Parties.

Accessions shall come into force as from the date of notification to the French Government.

Article 28.

The present Convention shall remain in force for twenty years from the date of its entry into force.

The principle of freedom of transit and navigation affirmed in article 1 of the present Convention shall however continue without limit of time.

If, two years prior to the expiry of the said period of twenty years, no High Contracting Party shall have given notice of denunciation to the French Government, the present Convention shall continue in force until two years after such notice shall have been given. Any such notice shall be communicated by the French Government to the High Contracting Parties.

In the event of the present Convention being denounced in accordance with the provisions of the present article, the High Contracting Parties agree to be represented at a conference for the purpose of concluding a new Convention.

Article 29.

At the expiry of each period of five years from the date of the entry into force of the present Convention each of the High Contracting Parties shall be entitled to initiate a proposal for amending one or more of the provisions of the present Convention.

To be valid, any request for revision formulated by one of the High Contracting Parties must be supported, in the case of modifications to articles 14 or 18, by one other High Contracting Party, and, in the case of modifications to any other article, by two other High Contracting Parties.

Any request for revision thus supported must be notified to all the High Contracting Parties three months prior to the expiry of the current period of five years. This notification shall contain details of the proposed amendments and the reasons which have given rise to them.

Should it be found impossible to reach an agreement on these proposals through the diplomatic channel, the High Contracting Parties agree to be represented at a conference to be summoned for this purpose.

Such a conference may only take decisions by a unanimous vote, except as regards cases of revision involving articles 14 and 18, for which a majority of three-quarters of the High Contracting Parties shall be sufficient.

The said majority shall include three-quarters of the High Contracting Parties which are Black Sea Powers, including Turkey.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-mentioned Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Convention.

DONE at Montreux, July 20th, 1936, in eleven copies, of which the first copy, to which the seals of the Plenipotentiaries have been affixed, will be deposited in the archives of the Government of the French Republic, and of which the remaining copies have been transmitted to the signatory Powers.

[L.S.] N. P. NICOLAEV.
 [L.S.] Pierre NEÏCOV.
 [L.S.] J. PAUL-BONCOUR.
 [L.S.] H. PONSOT.
 [L.S.] STANLEY.
 [L.S.] S. M. BRUCE.
 [L.S.] N. POLITIS.
 [L.S.] Raoul BIBICA ROSETTI.

The undersigned, Plenipotentiaries of Japan, declare, in the name of their Government, that the provisions of the present Convention do not in any sense modify the position of Japan as a State not a member of the League of Nations, whether in relation to the Covenant of the League of Nations or in regard to treaties of mutual assistance concluded within the framework of the said Covenant, and that in particular Japan reserves full liberty of interpretation as regards the provisions of articles 19 and 25 so far as they concern that Covenant and those treaties.

[L.S.] N. SATO.
 [L.S.] Massa-aki HOTTA.
 [L.S.] N. TITULESCO.
 [L.S.] CONS. CONTZESCO.
 [L.S.] V. V. PELLA.
 [L.S.] Dr. R. ARAS.
 [L.S.] Suad DAVAZ.
 [L.S.] N. MENEMENCIOGLU.
 [L.S.] Asim GÜNDÜZ.
 [L.S.] N. SADAK.
 [L.S.] Maxime LITVINOFF.
 [L.S.] Dr. I. V. SOUBBOTITCH.

Annex I.

The taxes and charges which may be levied in accordance with article 2 of the present Convention shall be those set forth in the following table. Any reductions in these taxes or charges which the Turkish Government may grant shall be applied without any distinction based on the flag of the vessel :

Nature of service rendered	Amount of tax or charge to be levied on each ton of net register tonnage Gold francs. ¹
(a) Sanitary Control Stations	0.075
(b) Lighthouses, Light and Channel Buoys :	
Up to 800 tons	0.42
Above 800 tons.. .. .	0.21
(c) Life-saving Services, including Lifeboats, Rocket Stations, Fog Sirens, Direction-finding Stations, and any Light Buoys not comprised in (b) above, or other similar installations	0.10

¹ 100 piastres at present equals 2.5 gold francs (approx.).

2. The taxes and charges set forth in the table attached to paragraph 1 of the present annex shall apply in respect of a return voyage through the Straits (that is to say, a voyage from the Ægean Sea to the Black Sea and return back to the Ægean Sea or else a voyage through the Straits from the Black Sea to the Ægean Sea followed by a return voyage into the Black Sea) ; if, however, a merchant vessel re-enters the Straits with the object of returning into the Ægean Sea or to the Black Sea, as the case may be, more than six months after the date of entry into the Straits for the outward voyage, such vessel may be called upon to pay these taxes and charges a second time, provided no distinction is made based on the flag of the vessel.

3. If, on the outward voyage, a merchant vessel declares an intention of not returning, it shall only be obliged, as regards the taxes and charges provided for in paragraphs (b) and (c) of the first paragraph of the present annex, to pay half the tariff indicated.

4. The taxes and charges set forth in the table attached to the first paragraph of the present annex, which are not to be greater than is necessary to cover the cost of maintaining the services concerned and of allowing for the creation of a reasonable reserve fund or working balance, shall not be increased or added to except in accordance with the provisions of article 29 of the present Convention. They shall be payable in gold francs or in Turkish currency at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of payment.

5. Merchant vessels may be required to pay taxes and charges for optional services, such as pilotage and towage, when any such service shall have been duly rendered by the Turkish authorities at the request of the agent or master of any such vessel. The Turkish Government will publish from time to time the tariff of the taxes and charges to be levied for such optional services.

6. These tariffs shall not be increased in cases in the event of the said services being made obligatory by reason of the application of article 5.

Annex II.

The wording of the present Annex (definition of the displacement, the categories of vessels, etc.) is taken from the London Naval Treaty of March, 25th, 1936 (see page 977).

Annex III.

It is agreed that, of the three over-age training ships, as indicated below belonging to the Japanese Fleet, two units may be allowed to visit ports in the Straits at the same time.

The aggregate tonnage of these two vessels shall in this case be considered as being equivalent to 15,000 tons.

			Date when laid down	Date of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Armaments
<i>Asama</i>	..	..	20.X.1896	18.III.1899	9,240	IV × 200 mm. XII × 150 mm.
<i>Yakumo</i>	..	..	1.IX.1898	20.VI.1900	9,010	IV × 200 mm. XII × 150 mm.
<i>Iwate</i>	..	..	11.XI.1898	18.III.1901	9,180	IV × 200 mm. XIV × 150 mm.

Annex IV.

The categories and sub-categories of vessels to be included in the calculation of the total tonnage of the Black Sea Powers provided for in article 18 of the present Convention are the following :

Capital Ships :

- sub-category (a).
- sub-category (b).

Aircraft-carriers :

- sub-category (a).
- sub-category (b).

Light Surface Vessels :

- sub-category (a).
- sub-category (b).
- sub-category (c).

Submarines :

as defined in Annex II to the present Convention.

The displacement which is to be taken into consideration in the calculation of the total tonnage is the standard displacement as defined in Annex II. Only those vessels shall be taken into consideration which are not over-age according to the definition contained in the said Annex.

2. The notification provided for in article 18, paragraph (b), shall also include the total tonnage of vessels belonging to the categories and sub-categories mentioned in paragraph 1 of the present Annex.

PROTOCOL.

At the moment of signing the Convention bearing this day's date, the undersigned Plenipotentiaries declare for their respective Governments that they accept the following provisions :

(1) Turkey may immediately remilitarise the zone of the Straits as defined in the Preamble to the said Convention.

(2) As from August 15th, 1936, the Turkish Government shall provisionally apply the régime specified in the said Convention.

(3) The present Protocol shall enter into force as from this day's date.

DONE at Montreux, July 20th, 1936.

N. P. NICOLAEV.
 Pierre NEICOV.
 J. PAUL-BONCOUR.
 H. PONSOT.
 STANLEY.
 S. M. BRUCE.
 N. POLITIS.
 Raoul BIBICA ROSETTI.
 N. SATO (*ad referendum*).
 Massa-aki Hotta (*ad referendum*).

N. TITULESCO.
 Cons. CONTZESCO.
 V. V. PELLA.
 Dr. R. ARAS.
 Suad DAVAZ.
 N. MENEMENCIOGLU.
 Asim GÜNDÜZ.
 N. SADAK.
 Maxime LITVINOFF.
 Dr. I. V. SOUBBOTITCH.

PROCÈS-VERBAL¹ RELATING TO THE RULES OF SUBMARINE WARFARE SET FORTH IN PART IV OF THE TREATY OF LONDON OF APRIL 22ND, 1930

Signed at London, November 6th, 1936.

Whereas the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armaments signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930, has not been ratified by all the signatories ;

And whereas the said Treaty will cease to be in force after the 31st December, 1936, with the exception of Part IV thereof, which sets forth rules as to the action of submarines with regard to merchant ships as being established rules of international law, and remains in force without limit of time ;

And whereas the last paragraph of Article 22 in the said Part IV states that the High Contracting Parties invite all other Powers to express their assent to the said rules ;

And whereas the Governments of the French Republic and the Kingdom of Italy have confirmed their acceptance of the said rules resulting from the signature of the said Treaty ;

And whereas all the signatories of the said Treaty desire that as great a number of Powers as possible should accept the rules contained in the said Part IV as established rules of international law :

The undersigned, representatives of their respective Governments, bearing in mind the said Article 22 of the Treaty, hereby request the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland forthwith to communicate the said rules, as annexed hereto, to the Governments of all Powers which are not signatories of the said Treaty, with an invitation to accede thereto definitely and without limit of time.

(1) In their action with regard to merchant ships, submarines must conform to the rules of International Law to which surface vessels are subject.

(2) In particular, except in the case of persistent refusal to stop on being duly summoned, or of active resistance to visit or search, a warship, whether surface vessel or submarine, may not sink or render incapable of navigation a merchant vessel without having first placed passengers, crew and ship's papers in a place of safety. For this purpose the ship's boats are not regarded as a place of safety unless the safety of the passengers and crew is assured, in the existing sea and weather conditions, by the proximity of land, or the presence of another vessel which is in a position to take them on board.

¹ Accessions (up to January 27th, 1938) :

Germany	November 23rd, 1936.	Albania	..	March 3rd, 1937.	Turkey	..	July 7th, 1937.
Belgium.	December 23rd, 1936.	The Holy See	..	March 16th, 1937.	Costa Rica	..	July 7th, 1937.
Greece ..	January 11th, 1937.	Austria	..	April 1st, 1937.	Poland	..	July 21st, 1937.
Haiti ..	January 23rd, 1937.	Yugoslavia..	..	April 9th, 1937.	Egypt	..	August 9th, 1937.
Nepal ..	January 27th, 1937.	Denmark	..	April 30th, 1937.	Czechoslovakia	..	August 14th, 1937.
Sweden .	February 15th, 1937.	Norway	..	May 21st, 1937.	Netherlands	..	August 30th, 1937.
U.S.S.R.	February 16th, 1937	Switzerland	..	May 22nd, 1937.	Salvador..	..	November 24th, 1937.
(valid since December		Afghanistan	..	May 25th, 1937.	Hungary..	..	December 8th, 1937.
27th, 1936).		Peru	..	June 3rd, 1937.	Iraq..	..	December 27th, 1937.
Finland	February 18th, 1937.	Sa'udi Arabia	..	June 11th, 1937.	Mexico	..	January 3rd, 1938.
Panama	February 26th, 1937.	Estonia..	..	June 26th, 1937.	Lithuania	..	January 27th, 1938.
Bulgaria	March 1st, 1937.						

Came into force November 6th, 1936.

AGREEMENT BETWEEN HIS MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT IN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND THE GERMAN GOVERNMENT PROVIDING FOR THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENT

London, July 17th, 1937.

The Agreement signed on July 17th, 1937, between the United Kingdom Government and the German Government for the Limitation of Naval Armament reproduces, with the exception of the under-mentioned changes, the London Naval Treaty of 1936 (see page 966).

Certain drafting modifications due to the bilateral nature of the Agreement of July 17th, 1937, are not mentioned.

Ad Article 4 of the London Naval Treaty, Paragraph (2).

In the Anglo-German Agreement, paragraph 2 of Article 4 of the London Naval Treaty is replaced by the following :

“(2) No capital ship shall carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 16-in. (406 mm.).”

Ad Article 6 of the London Naval Treaty.

This article is replaced in the Anglo-German Agreement by the following :

“(1) It is agreed in principle, and subject to the provisions of paragraph (2) below, that no light surface vessel of sub-category (b) exceeding 8,000 tons (8,128 metric tons) standard displacement, and no light surface vessel of sub-category (a) shall be laid down or acquired prior to the 1st January 1943.

“(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1) above, either Contracting Government shall, upon notifying the other Contracting Government of its intentions, have the right to lay down or acquire light surface vessels of sub-category (a) ; or to acquire such vessels by converting light surface vessels of sub-category (b). The other Contracting Government shall thereupon be entitled to exercise the same right. In the event of the German Government making a notification as contemplated above, the Government of the United Kingdom is authorised to transmit this decision confidentially to any Power with which it is in treaty relations similar to those of the present Agreement.

“(3) The provisions of Part III of the present Agreement shall be observed in respect of any vessels constructed as a result of a notification given in accordance with the provisions of the preceding paragraph ; except that the Government making the notification shall, during the year in which it is made, have the right to depart from its annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition, and to alter, for the purposes of paragraph 2 above, the characteristic of any vessels building or which have already appeared in the programmes or declarations. In the event of such departure, no delay in the acquisition, the laying of the keel, or the altering of any vessel shall be necessary by reason of any of the provisions of Part III of the present Agreement. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (b) shall, however, be communicated to the other Contracting Government before the keels of any vessels are laid. In the case of acquisition, information relating to the vessel shall be given under the provisions of Article 14.”

Ad Article 19.

In the Anglo-German Agreement, Article 19 consists of two paragraphs, whereas, in the London Naval Treaty of 1936, there is no second paragraph. Article 19 of the London Treaty begins in the same way as Article 19, paragraph (1), of the Anglo-German Agreement, with the exception of the phrase "and auxiliary vessels", which does not exist in the Anglo-German Agreement.

Paragraph (2) of Article 19 of the Anglo-German Agreement is reproduced below :

"(2) In the event of negotiations for the conclusion of a general multilateral treaty similar in character to the present Agreement, or of a general arrangement providing for the exchange of information between naval Powers, the Contracting Governments will, notwithstanding that the present Agreement does not provide for the exchange of information as regards auxiliary war vessels, be prepared, in conjunction with the other Powers concerned, to consider entering into an undertaking for the exchange of information in regard to these vessels with their characteristics as enumerated in Article 12 (b) of the present Agreement."

Ad Article 24.

In the Anglo-German Agreement, paragraph (2) of Article 24 is replaced by the following :

"(2) The other Contracting Government shall in such case promptly examine the situation thus presented with a view to deciding on the obligations of the present Agreement, if any, which that Contracting Government may deem it necessary to suspend ; and may in consequence suspend, in so far as it is concerned, any or all of the obligations of the present Agreement, provided that notice is promptly given to the Contracting Government effecting the suspension under the preceding paragraph of the obligations which it is considered necessary to suspend."

Ad Article 28, Paragraph 1.

In the Anglo-German Agreement, paragraph (1) of Article 28 of the London Treaty of 1936 is replaced by the following paragraph :

"(1) The Contracting Governments will, during the last quarter of 1940, consult together with a view to entering into a new agreement for the reduction and limitation of naval armament."

Ad Article 30.

In the Anglo-German Agreement, Article 30 of the London Naval Treaty is replaced by the following provisions :

"The present Agreement shall be ratified and the instruments of ratification shall be exchanged in London as soon as possible. It shall come into force on or after the exchange of ratifications when the Naval Treaty signed in London on the 25th March, 1936, is in force and simultaneously with the similar Naval Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. The date on which the present Agreement thus comes into force shall be immediately notified to the German Government by the Government of the United Kingdom."

Articles 31 and 32 of the London Naval Treaty do not exist in the Anglo-German Agreement.

The Anglo-German Agreement comprises a Declaration not embodied in the London Naval Treaty of 1936. This Declaration reads as follows :

“ DECLARATION.

“ The undersigned, duly authorised to that effect by their respective Governments, have agreed on the following Declaration relative to certain matters arising out of the Agreement regarding the Limitation of Naval Armament (hereinafter styled the Agreement of 1935) embodied in the Notes exchanged between the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the German Government on the 18th June, 1935.

“ Article 1.

“ In the present Declaration the following expressions have the meanings herein set out :

“ (i) The term ‘ 35 per cent ratio ’, when used with reference to the whole German fleet, denotes the proportion of 35 : 100 which, under the Agreement of 1935, the total tonnage of the German fleet bears to the total tonnage of the aggregate naval forces of the members of the British Commonwealth of Nations. The term German fleet means that part of the German naval forces to which, in the aggregate, the 35 per cent ratio applies.

“ When used with reference to a category of vessels of war, the term of 35 per cent ratio denotes a proportion of 35 : 100 between the total tonnage of any category of vessels in the German fleet to which, under the Agreement of 1935, this ratio applies, and the total tonnage of the corresponding category of vessels in the aggregate naval forces of the British Commonwealth of Nations.

“ (ii) The expression ‘ maximum standard displacement permitted by treaty ’ for an individual vessel of any category denotes the standard displacement of the largest vessel of that category which it is permissible to build under the Agreement signed this day for the Limitation of Naval Armament and the Exchange of Information concerning Naval Construction (hereinafter styled the Agreement signed this day), or under any subsequent instrument by which the two Governments may both be bound.

“ (iii) A transfer of tonnage as contemplated by paragraph 2 (d) of the Agreement of 1935 takes place when the tonnage of a given category of vessels is increased so as to exceed the 35 per cent ratio for that category, and such increase is at the same time set off by a corresponding reduction below the 35 per cent ratio of the tonnage in another category.

“ (iv) An adjustment of tonnage takes place when tonnage is constructed or acquired so as to cause the 35 per cent ratio for the whole German fleet to be exceeded, in the manner contemplated by paragraph 2 (g) of the Agreement of 1935.

“ (v) The term ‘ category ’ with reference to cruisers and destroyers denotes one category inclusive of both types of vessel. This category does not, however, include vessels of the type defined in Article 8 of the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament, signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930, which are not subject to the Agreement of 1935 or to the present Declaration.

“ (vi) Except as otherwise provided in the present Declaration, the terms and expressions defined in Part I of the Agreement signed this day bear the same meanings in the present Declaration.

“ Article 2.

“ The present Declaration does not relate to submarines which are and remain regulated exclusively by paragraph 2 (f) of the Agreement of 1935. Nothing in the present Declaration shall affect the rights or obligations of either Government arising under that paragraph.

"Article 3.

"The transfers and adjustments of tonnage which may be made in pursuance of paragraphs 2 (*d*) and 2 (*g*) of the Agreement of 1935 shall be those set forth in the succeeding sub-paragraphs. In virtue of Article 2 of the present Declaration, however, these sub-paragraphs do not relate to submarines.

"1. The German Government having stated in paragraph 2 (*d*) of the Agreement of 1935 that they favour the system of dividing vessels of war into categories, and that they are in consequence prepared in principle, and subject to paragraph 2 (*b*) of the said Agreement, to apply the 35 per cent ratio to the tonnage of each category of vessel, and to make any variation of this ratio dependent on future arrangements to this end; it is hereby agreed that the manner and extent of any transfer of tonnage shall be regulated in each case by prior agreement between the two Governments.

"2. If the German Government should at any time find that the total tonnage available in a given category on the basis of the 35 per cent ratio is not exactly divisible by the figure of the maximum standard displacement permitted by treaty for individual vessels in that category, it shall, subject to the limitations and conditions set out below, have the right to effect an adjustment of tonnage; provided (*i*) that the German Government shall give prior notification to the Government of the United Kingdom of its intention to exercise this right, (*ii*) that the extent and duration of the proposed adjustment shall form the subject of discussion between the two Governments, (*iii*) that in no case shall the adjustment be such as to cause the German fleet to exceed the 35 per cent ratio by more than half the maximum standard displacement permitted by treaty for an individual capital ship, and (*iv*) that the maximum duration of any particular adjustment shall be not more than ten years from the date of the notification mentioned under (*i*) above.

"Article 4.

"1. In view of the fact that a number of vessels in the present German fleet were constructed under the limitations imposed by the Treaty of Versailles, it is agreed that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Agreement signed this day, vessels of the following classes shall be deemed to be over age after the lapse of the periods of time indicated below from their completion :

	Years
" <i>Deutschland</i> class of armoured ships	15
" <i>Emden</i> , <i>Karlsruhe</i> and <i>Nürnberg</i> class of cruisers	15
" <i>Wolf</i> and <i>Möwe</i> class of destroyers	12

"2. (*a*) Although the Agreement of 1935 allows the German fleet to be constituted, on the basis of the 35 per cent ratio, entirely out of vessels all of which shall be under age, the German Government agree in principle that the proportion of over-age to under-age vessels in the light-surface-vessel category of the German fleet should be approximately the same as may at any time exist in the corresponding category of vessel in the aggregate forces of the British Commonwealth of Nations; subject, however, to the right to depart from this principle in special circumstances (*e.g.*, heavier naval armament on the part of other European Powers). In this event, prior notification will be given to the Government of the United Kingdom, indicating the nature and extent of the departure involved.

"(*b*) As the German Government will not for a considerable time possess sufficient over-age tonnage to replace with ships actually over age the necessary percentage of over-age tonnage, it is agreed that after the

lapse respectively of the periods indicated below from the date of completion, the following vessels may be replaced on the over-age list by newer vessels, which shall thereupon be deemed to be over age for the purposes of the present Declaration and the Agreement of 1935 :

	Years
" All destroyers of the <i>Wolf</i> and <i>Möwe</i> classes	16
" <i>Emden</i> , <i>Karlsruhe</i> and <i>Nürnberg</i>	20
" <i>Königsberg</i> and <i>Köln</i>	21
" <i>Leipzig</i>	22

" *Article 5.*

" Notwithstanding the definition of 'over age' in respect of capital ships in the Agreement signed this day, it is agreed that neither of the two Governments will object if the other replaces at any age not less than twenty years any of its capital ships now building or projected, provided the Government effecting such replacement is able to show and shall represent to the other (*a*) that a third Power has laid down a capital ship before the date at which such vessel would normally require to be laid down if intended to replace an existing capital ship which had become over age in accordance with the above-mentioned definition ; and (*b*) that it is in consequence necessary for the Government making the representations to effect replacement before the over-age date for the vessel or vessels in question is reached.

" *Article 6.*

" It is recognised that the definitions of vessels of war contained in Part I of the Agreement signed this day do not affect the scope of the Agreement of 1935. In consequence, the types of vessels to which the limitations of the Agreement of 1935 do not apply are those defined in Article 8 of the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930."

Ad Protocol of Signature.

The beginning of paragraph 2 of the Protocol of Signature of the London Naval Treaty—*i.e.* : " In the event of the Treaty not coming into force on the 1st January, 1937, the above-mentioned Powers will, as a temporary measure, promptly communicate . . . "—is replaced in the Anglo-German Agreement by the following : " The Contracting Governments will, as a temporary measure, promptly communicate . . . "

Paragraph 3 of the Protocol of Signature of the London Naval Treaty is replaced in the Anglo-German Agreement by the following :

" (3) The present Protocol, of which the English and German texts shall both be equally authentic, shall come into force on this day's date."

Additional Protocol to the London Naval Treaty of 1936.

This Protocol is not included in the Anglo-German Agreement.

The Anglo-German Agreement also comprises an Exchange of Notes, the text of which is reproduced below :

" EXCHANGE OF NOTES.

" No. 1.

" *Mr. Eden to Herr von Ribbentrop.*

" Foreign Office, London, July 17, 1937.

" Your Excellency,

" I have the honour, with reference to Article 6, paragraph 1, of the Agreement for the Limitation of Naval Armament and the Exchange of Information concerning Naval Construction signed this day between the

Government of the United Kingdom and the German Government, to state my understanding of this matter as follows :

" 2. In accordance with the provisions of the Agreement regarding the Limitation of Naval Armament embodied in the Notes exchanged between the Government of the United Kingdom and the German Government on the 18th June, 1935, Germany was entitled in view of the existing strength of the aggregate forces of the British Commonwealth of Nations in that sub-category to construct five cruisers in sub-category (a)—i.e., cruisers with a maximum displacement of 10,000 tons and a maximum gun calibre of 8 inches. In the course of the discussions which took place between the representatives of the German and United Kingdom Governments in June 1935 the German Government agreed, as their contribution to the limitation in the construction of large cruisers, to forgo their right to construct the fourth and fifth sub-category (a) cruisers, provided that no further vessels in that sub-category were laid down by any other Power. The Government of the United Kingdom having subsequently informed the German Government of the intention of the U.S.S.R. to construct 7 vessels in sub-category (a) with a displacement of 8,000 tons and a gun calibre of 7.1 inches, the German Government informed the Government of the United Kingdom that they could no longer maintain their intention not to construct the fourth and fifth (a) cruisers, and the Government of the United Kingdom recognised that the German Government were entitled to regard the previous Anglo-German understanding on this point as having lapsed. It was therefore recognised by both Governments that the German Government had the right to lay down these two vessels at any time, or to acquire them by converting sub-category (b) into sub-category (a) cruisers. Nevertheless, in their earnest desire to prevent the loss of the building holiday for (a) cruisers which was agreed to in the London Naval Treaty, the German Government have stated that they are prepared not to avail themselves of their freedom of action unless special circumstances arise which may compel them to do so. Should they decide to exercise their rights in this respect they would before the work of construction or conversion is commenced notify the decision to the Government of the United Kingdom who would be authorised to transmit it confidentially to the other naval Powers with whom they are in similar treaty relations.

" I have the honour to request Your Excellency to confirm the above statement as correctly representing the position concerning this matter.

" I have, etc.

Anthony EDEN."

" No. 2.

" *Herr von Ribbentrop to Mr. Eden.*

[*Translation.*]

" German Embassy, London, July 17, 1937.

" Your Excellency,

" I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's Note of this day's date in which your Excellency stated your understanding of the position regarding Article 6 (1) of the Agreement for the Limitation of Naval Armament and the Exchange of Information concerning Naval Construction signed this day between the German Government and the Government of the United Kingdom, and in which your Excellency requested confirmation of this statement.

" 2. In reply, I have the honour to assure your Excellency that the statement in question is in accordance with the views of the German Government and is regarded by them as correctly representing the position concerning this matter.

" I have, etc.

V. RIBBENTROP."

[Source : *Agreement*, etc., printed and published by His Majesty's Stationery Office. London, 1937.]

AGREEMENT BETWEEN HIS MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT IN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS PROVIDING FOR THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENT

London, July 17th, 1937.

The Agreement signed on July 17th, 1937, between the United Kingdom Government and the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics for the Limitation of Naval Armament reproduces, with the exception of the under-mentioned changes, the London Naval Treaty of 1936 (see page 966).

Certain drafting modifications due to the bilateral nature of the Agreement of July 17th, 1937, are not mentioned.

Ad Article 2 of the London Naval Treaty.

Article 2 of the London Naval Treaty corresponds to paragraph (1) of Article 2 of the Anglo-Soviet Agreement. The latter contains, moreover, the following four paragraphs :

" (2) It is understood, however, that the Soviet Government shall not be bound by the limitations and restrictions of this part of the present Agreement in so far as the Soviet Far Eastern naval forces are concerned, so long as there shall not be concluded a special agreement between the U.S.S.R. and Japan on this subject. Nevertheless, the Soviet Government will not construct or acquire any vessels exceeding the said limitations and restrictions, except in the event of such construction or acquisition by Japan or any other Power in the Far East.

" (3) Should the Soviet Government, as the result of such construction or acquisition by Japan or any other Power in the Far East, decide to construct or acquire vessels exceeding the said limitations or restrictions, a notification to that effect shall be made to the Government of the United Kingdom, and the vessels concerned shall not be laid down or acquired until after this notification has reached the Government of the United Kingdom. The Soviet Government shall not be obliged in this case to have any recourse to the procedure set out in Article 25 of the present Agreement.

" (4) The Government of the United Kingdom will treat as confidential any information received under the preceding paragraph, subject to a right to transmit it confidentially to any Power with which that Government is in treaty relations similar to those of the present Agreement.

" (5) Nothing in paragraph (2) above shall entitle the Soviet Government to construct or acquire any vessel exceeding the limitations or restrictions prescribed by this part of the present Agreement for service, or to employ such a vessel on service, elsewhere than in the Far East, wherever the vessel may be constructed or acquired. The Soviet Government shall equally not be entitled by anything in paragraph (2) above to transfer from the Soviet Far Eastern to the Soviet Baltic or Black Sea Fleet any vessel constructed or acquired in the exercise of the right conferred by that paragraph."

Ad Article 4 of the London Naval Treaty.

In the Anglo-Soviet Agreement, paragraph (2) of Article 4 of the London Naval Treaty is replaced by the following :

" (2) No capital ship shall carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 16-in. (406 mm.)."

Ad Article 6.

In the Anglo-Soviet Agreement, Article 6 is replaced by the following :
“(1) It is agreed in principle, and subject to the provisions of paragraph (2) below, that no light surface vessel of sub-category (b) exceeding 8,000 tons (8,128 metric tons) standard displacement, and no light surface vessel of sub-category (a) shall be laid down or acquired prior to the 1st January, 1943.

“(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1) above, either Contracting Government shall, upon notifying the other Contracting Government of its intentions, have the right to lay down or acquire light surface vessels of sub-category (a) ; or to acquire such vessels by converting light surface vessels of sub-category (b). The other Contracting Government shall thereupon be entitled to exercise the same right. In the event of the Soviet Government making a notification as contemplated above, the Government of the United Kingdom is authorised to transmit this decision confidentially to any Power with which it is in treaty relations similar to those of the present Agreement.

“(3) The provisions of Part III of the present Agreement will be observed in respect of any vessels constructed as a result of a notification given in accordance with the provisions of the preceding paragraph ; except that the Government making the notification shall, during the year in which it is made, have the right to depart from its annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition, and to alter, for the purposes of paragraph (2) above, the characteristic of any vessels building or which have already appeared in the programmes or declarations. In the event of such departure, no delay in the acquisition, the laying of the keel, or the altering of any vessels shall be necessary by reason of any of the provisions of Part III of the present Agreement. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (b) shall, however, be communicated to the other Contracting Government before the keels of any vessels are laid. In the case of acquisition, information relating to the vessel shall be given under the provisions of Article 14.”

Ad Article 11.

Paragraph (1) of Article 11 corresponds to paragraph (1) (a) of the same article of the Anglo-Soviet Agreement.

The following paragraphs of the Anglo-Soviet Agreement do not exist in the London Naval Treaty :

“(b) It is understood, however, that the Soviet Government shall not be under any obligation to furnish the Government of the United Kingdom with any information regarding any vessels coming within the said categories or sub-categories which may be constructed in the Far Eastern territories of the Soviet Union, for service in the Far East, so long as there shall not be concluded between the Soviet Government and the Japanese Government a special agreement on this subject ; and this part of the present Agreement shall be read subject to this understanding.

“(c) Full particulars will be furnished in regard to all vessels acquired by the Soviet Government (wherever the acquisition may take place), and in regard to all vessels constructed in the European territories of the Soviet Union, whether the vessels so acquired or constructed are for service in the Far East or elsewhere.

“(d) Full particulars will also be furnished in regard to any vessel constructed in the Far Eastern territories of the Soviet Union (i) for service elsewhere than in the Far East, or (ii) for service in the Far East but which it is decided prior to the date of completion to employ for service elsewhere, or (iii) which at any time after being put into commission it is decided to transfer from the Soviet Far Eastern to the Soviet Baltic or Black Sea Fleet.

In cases coming under (ii) and (iii), the particulars prescribed by Article 12 (b) of the present Agreement shall be furnished as soon as possible after the decision in question has been taken, and the vessel shall not be removed from the Far East until these particulars have reached the Government of the United Kingdom. Nothing in this paragraph shall operate so as to allow the transfer of any vessel in a case in which it would be forbidden under Article 2 (5) of the present Agreement.

“(e) Nothing in paragraph (b) above shall operate so as to absolve the Soviet Government from carrying out the obligations of Article 18 of the present Agreement.”

Ad Article 19.

In the Anglo-Soviet Agreement, Article 19 consists of two paragraphs, whereas in the London Naval Treaty of 1936 there is no second paragraph. Article 19 of the London Treaty begins in the same way as Article 19, paragraph (1), of the Anglo-Soviet Agreement, with the exception of the phrase “and auxiliary vessels”, which does not exist in the Anglo-Soviet Agreement.

Paragraph (2) of Article 19 of the Anglo-Soviet Agreement is reproduced below :

“(2) In the event of negotiations for the conclusion of a general multilateral treaty similar in character to the present Agreement, or of a general arrangement providing for the exchange of information between naval Powers, the Contracting Governments will, notwithstanding that the present Agreement does not provide for the exchange of information as regards auxiliary war vessels, be prepared, in conjunction with the other Powers concerned, to consider entering into an undertaking for the exchange of information in regard to these vessels with their characteristics as enumerated in Article 12 (b) of the present Agreement.”

Ad Article 24.

In the Anglo-Soviet Agreement, paragraph (2) of Article 24 is replaced by the following :

“(2) The other Contracting Government shall in such case promptly examine the situation thus presented with a view to deciding on the obligations of the present Agreement, if any, which that Contracting Government may deem it necessary to suspend ; and may in consequence suspend, in so far as it is concerned, any or all of the obligations of the present Agreement, provided that notice is promptly given to the Contracting Government effecting the suspension under the preceding paragraph of the obligations which it is considered necessary to suspend.”

Ad Article 28.

In the Anglo-Soviet Agreement, paragraph (1) of Article 28 is replaced by the following :

“(1) The Contracting Governments will, during the last quarter of 1940, consult together with a view to entering into a new agreement for the reduction and limitation of naval armament.”

Ad Article 30.

Article 30 of the London Naval Treaty is replaced in the Anglo-Soviet Agreement by the following :

“The present agreement shall be ratified and the instruments of ratification shall be exchanged in London as soon as possible. It shall come into force on or after the exchange of ratifications, when the Naval Treaty signed in London on the 25th March, 1936, is in force and simultaneously with the similar naval agreement between the Government of the United

Kingdom and the German Government. The date on which the present Agreement thus comes into force shall be immediately notified to the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics by the Government of the United Kingdom."

Articles 31 and 32 of the London Naval Treaty do not exist in the Anglo-Soviet Agreement.

Ad Protocol of Signature.

The beginning of paragraph (2) of the Protocol of Signature of the London Naval Treaty—*i.e.* : "In the event of the Treaty not coming into force on the 1st January, 1937, the above-mentioned Powers will, as a temporary measure, promptly communicate . . ."—is replaced in the Anglo-Soviet Agreement by the following : "The Contracting Governments will, as a temporary measure, promptly communicate . . .".

After the words "and the date of the coming into force of the Treaty", the following phrase occurs in the Anglo-Soviet Agreement : "(other than vessels which, in virtue of Article 11 (1) (b), there is no obligation to notify)".

Paragraph (3) of the Protocol of Signature of the London Naval Treaty is replaced in the Anglo-Soviet Agreement by the following :

"(3) The present Protocol shall come into force on this day's date."

Additional Protocol to the London Naval Treaty of 1936 :

This Protocol is not included in the Anglo-Soviet Agreement.

[Source : *Agreement*, etc., printed and published by His Majesty's Stationery Office. London, 1937.]

DEMILITARISATION OF THE SANJAK OF ALEXANDRETTA

November 29th, 1937.

Article 22.—The Sanjak shall be demilitarised.

It shall be forbidden throughout the territory of the Sanjak :

(1) To maintain or assemble any land, naval or air armed forces, or to introduce such forces into the Sanjak for any purpose whatever, even that of transit ;

(2) To institute any form of compulsory military service ;

(3) To manufacture, introduce (even for transit purposes), or to maintain, whether on behalf of the public authorities or of private persons, arms, ammunition or implements designed or intended for land, sea or air warfare ;

(4) To construct or maintain works designed or intended for land, sea or air warfare.

Article 23.—Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding article, police and gendarmerie forces sufficient to ensure the maintenance of order and tranquillity shall be organised by the Sanjak. The total effectives of these forces shall not exceed fifteen hundred men, unless the Council of the League of Nations shall have given its consent.

The Government of the Sanjak shall be entitled to introduce and maintain the arms, ammunition and material required for these forces.

[Source : document C.282.M.183.1937, June 21st, 1937, page 15.]

AGREEMENT BETWEEN HIS MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT
IN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND THE POLISH GOVERNMENT
PROVIDING FOR THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENT

London, April 27th, 1938.

The Agreement signed on April 27th, 1938, between the United Kingdom Government and the Polish Government for the Limitation of Naval Armament reproduces, with the exception of the under-mentioned changes, the London Naval Treaty of 1936 (see page 966).

Certain drafting modifications due to the bilateral nature of the Agreement of April 27th, 1938, are not mentioned.

Ad Article 4 of the London Naval Treaty, Paragraph (2).

This paragraph is replaced in the Anglo-Polish Agreement by the following :

" (2) No capital ship shall carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 16 in. (406 mm.)."

Ad Article 11 of the London Naval Treaty, Paragraph (2).

This paragraph is replaced in the Anglo-Polish Agreement by the following :

" (2) For the purposes of this and the succeeding parts of the present Agreement, information shall be deemed to have reached the Government of the United Kingdom on the date on which it is communicated to the British representative in Warsaw and the Polish Government on the date on which it is communicated to the Polish representative in London."

Ad Article 21 of the London Naval Treaty, Paragraph (3).

This paragraph is replaced in the Anglo-Polish Agreement by the following :

" (3) The initial annual programme of construction and declaration of acquisition to be communicated under Articles 12(a) and 14 shall reach the other Contracting Government within one month after the date of the coming into force of the present Agreement."

Ad Article 24 of the London Naval Treaty, Paragraph (2).

This paragraph is replaced in the Anglo-Polish Agreement by the following :

" (2) The other Contracting Government shall, in such case, promptly examine the situation thus presented with a view to deciding on the obligations of the present Agreement, if any, which that Contracting Government may deem it necessary to suspend ; and may, in consequence, suspend, in so far as it is concerned, any or all of the obligations of the present Agreement, provided that notice is promptly given to the Contracting Government effecting the suspension under the preceding paragraph of the obligations which it is considered necessary to suspend."

Ad *Article 28 of the London Naval Treaty*, Paragraph (1).

This paragraph is replaced in the Anglo-Polish Agreement by the following :

"(1) The Contracting Governments will, during the last quarter of 1940, consult together with a view to entering into a new agreement for the reduction and limitation of naval armament."

Ad *Article 30 of the London Naval Treaty*.

This article is replaced in the Anglo-Polish Agreement by the following :

"The present Agreement shall be ratified and the instruments of ratification shall be exchanged in London as soon as possible. It shall come into force immediately on the exchange of ratifications."

Ad *Articles 31 and 32 of the London Naval Treaty*.

Articles 31 and 32 of the London Naval Treaty do not exist in the Anglo-Polish Agreement.

Ad *Protocol of Signature of the London Naval Treaty*, Paragraph (2).

This paragraph is replaced in the Anglo-Polish Agreement by the following :

"(2) The present Protocol, of which the English and Polish texts shall both be equally authentic, shall come into force on this day's date."

Ad *Protocol of Signature, Paragraph (3), and Additional Protocol of the London Naval Treaty*.

Paragraph (3) of the Protocol of Signature as well as the Additional Protocol of the London Naval Treaty do not exist in the Anglo-Polish Agreement.

The Anglo-Polish Agreement also comprises an Exchange of Notes, the text of which is reproduced below :

"EXCHANGE OF NOTES.

"No. 1.

"*Count E. Raczyński to Lord Halifax.*

"Polish Embassy, London, April 27th, 1938.

"Sir,

"On proceeding to the signature of the Agreement signed this day between the Polish Government and the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland for the limitation of naval armaments, I desire to make the following statement on behalf of the Polish Government :

"(1) The Polish Government share the hope of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom that a bilateral agreement between the United Kingdom and Poland may prepare the way for the conclusion of a general agreement at a later date to which all interested countries may eventually become parties. The Polish Government have therefore assumed the obligations contained in Article 4 and Article 6 of the Agreement of to-day's date.

"(2) In assuming this obligation, they understand that, in accordance with Article 29, none of the limitations of the present Treaty shall

constitute a precedent for any future construction that may take place after January 1st, 1943, in the categories of capital ships and light surface vessels.

"(3) In these circumstances, the Polish Government reserve to themselves, after December 31st, 1942, full liberty as to whether any obligation in regard to the construction or acquisition of war vessels with a displacement between 8,000 tons and 17,500 tons can be undertaken in any future treaty.

"I have the honour, etc.

Edward RACZYŃSKI,

Ambassador of the Republic."

"No. 2.

"Lord Halifax to Count E. Raczynski.

"Foreign Office, London, April 27th, 1938.

"Sir,

"I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's note of to-day's date in which you state that the Polish Government reserve themselves, after December 31st, 1942, full liberty as to whether any obligation in regard to the construction or acquisition of war vessels with a displacement between 8,000 and 17,500 tons can be undertaken in any future treaty.

"2. In reply, I have the honour to assure your Excellency that the statement in question is in accordance with the views of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and is regarded by them as correctly representing the position concerning this matter.

"I have, etc.

HALIFAX."

[Source: *Agreement*, etc., printed and published by His Majesty's Stationery Office. Cmd. 5739. London, 1938.]

PROTOCOL SIGNED, ON JUNE 30TH, 1938, BY THE UNITED KINGDOM, UNITED STATES AND FRENCH GOVERNMENTS

DISPLACEMENT LIMITATION FOR CAPITAL SHIPS.

Whereas, by Article 4 (1) of the Treaty for the Limitation of Naval Armaments, signed in London on March 25th, 1936, it is provided that no capital ship shall exceed 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement;

And whereas, by reason of Article 4 (2) of the said Treaty, the maximum calibre of gun carried by capital ships is 16 inches (406 mm.);

And whereas, on March 31st, 1938, the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland gave notice under paragraph (2) of Article 25 of the said Treaty of their decision to exercise the right provided for in paragraph (1) of the said article to depart from the limitations and restrictions of the treaty in regard to the upper limits of capital ships of sub-category (a) ;

And whereas consultations have taken place as provided in paragraph (3) of Article 25, with a view to reaching agreement in order to reduce to a minimum the extent of the departures from the limitations and restrictions of the Treaty :

The undersigned, duly authorised by their respective Governments, have agreed as follows :

1. As from this day's date, the figure of 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) in Article 4 (1) of the said Treaty shall be replaced by the figure of 45,000 tons (45,720 metric tons).

2. The figure of 16 inches (406 mm.) in Article 4 (2) remains unaltered.

3. The present Protocol, of which the French and English texts shall both be equally authentic, shall come into force on this day's date.

[Source : League of Nations, document Conf.D.190.]

PROTOCOL SIGNED, ON JUNE 30TH, 1938,
BY THE UNITED KINGDOM AND GERMAN GOVERNMENTS

DISPLACEMENT LIMITATION FOR CAPITAL SHIPS.

Same text as for the Protocol signed on June 30th, 1938, by the United Kingdom, United States and French Governments.

[Source : League of Nations, document Conf.D.191.]

PROTOCOL SIGNED, ON JULY 6TH, 1938,
BY THE UNITED KINGDOM AND THE
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS GOVERNMENTS

DISPLACEMENT LIMITATION FOR CAPITAL SHIPS.

Same text as for the Protocol signed on June 30th, 1938, by the United Kingdom, United States and French Governments.

[Source : League of Nations, document Conf.D.191.]

PROTOCOL SIGNED, ON JULY 22ND, 1938,
BY HIS MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT IN THE UNITED KINGDOM
AND THE POLISH GOVERNMENT, AMENDING ARTICLE 4
OF THE ANGLO-POLISH NAVAL AGREEMENT,
SIGNED IN LONDON ON APRIL 27TH, 1938

Whereas, by Article 4 (1) of the Anglo-Polish Naval Agreement, signed in London on April 27th, 1938, it is provided that no capital ships shall exceed 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement ;

And whereas, by Paragraph 1 of the Protocol of Signature attached to the said Agreement, it is provided that if, before its coming into force, any change of circumstances should appear likely to render undesirable the coming into force of the Agreement in its present form, the signatory Governments are to consult as to whether it is desirable to modify any of its terms ;

And whereas such a change of circumstances has been brought about by the modification which, as a result of recent discussions, has been made in the other Naval Treaties and Agreements by which His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is bound (viz., London Naval Treaty of March 25th, 1936, Anglo-German Naval Agreement of July 17th, 1937, and the Anglo-Soviet Naval Agreement of July 17th, 1937) ;

And whereas consultations on the subject have taken place between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Polish Government, as provided in Paragraph 1 of the said Protocol of Signature :

The undersigned, duly authorised by their respective Governments, have agreed as follows :

1. As from this date, the figure of 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) in Article 4 (1) of the said Anglo-Polish Naval Agreement shall be replaced by the figure of 45,000 tons (45,720 metric tons).

2. The present Protocol, of which the English and Polish texts shall both be equally authentic, shall come into force on the date when the said Naval Agreement comes into force.

[Source : League of Nations, document Conf.D.192.]

ANNEX II

RECAPITULATION AND STATISTICAL TABLES

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMIES OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES.

	Nature of the Army	System of recruiting : voluntary or compulsory service	Duration of military service of the land army	
			Service with the colours (first period of training)	Total duration of liability to service : in years
Afghanistan	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	
Albania	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	30
Sa'udi Arabia	Perm. Army	volunt. ²		
Argentina	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	25
Australia	Militia ¹	volunt. ²	16 days ³	
Austria	Perm. Army	volunt. ⁴	6 years ⁴	
Belgium	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year ⁵	25 ⁶
Bolivia	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years ⁷	30 ⁸
Brazil	Perm. Army	oblig.	12-18 months	24 ⁹
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	Perm. Army	volunt.	3-8 years ¹⁰	
Bulgaria	Perm. Army	volunt.	12 years	
Canada	Perm. Army and Militia	volunt.	3 years ¹¹	
Chile	Perm. Army	oblig.	30 days ¹¹	26
China	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	20
Colombia	Perm. Army	oblig.	2-3 years	24 ¹²
Costa Rica	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	42 ¹³
Cuba	Perm. Army	oblig. ¹⁴	2 years	27
Czechoslovakia	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	30
Denmark	Militia ¹	oblig.	5 months ¹⁵	
Dominican Republic	Perm. Army	volunt.	3 years	
Ecuador	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	33
Egypt	Perm. Army	oblig.		10
Estonia	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year ¹⁶	35
Finland	Perm. Army	oblig.	350 days	39
France	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year ¹⁷	28
Germany	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	25
Greece	Perm. Army	oblig.	24 months ¹⁸	29
Guatemala	Perm. Army	oblig.	1-2 years	32
Haiti	Haiti possesses only a constabulary			
Honduras	Perm. Army	oblig.		19
Hungary	Perm. Army	volunt.	12 years	
India	Perm. Army	volunt.	2-7 years ¹⁹	
Iran	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	25 ²⁰
Iraq	Perm. Army	oblig.	18-24 months ²¹	10
Ireland	Perm. Army	volunt.	2 years ²²	
Italy	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	34
Japan	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	24 ²³

¹ Not including a small permanent force. — ² Compulsory in case of war. — ³ The normal period of training is 12 days per annum. — ⁴ A compulsory Federal Service, with or without arms, was introduced on April 1st, 1936. Active military service lasts for 12 years, of which six years are spent on furlough. The compulsory Federal Service lasts for one year. — ⁵ 17 months for certain categories of conscripts of the 1937 to 1941 classes. — ⁶ Includes 10 years in the territorial army. — ⁷ A certain number of conscripts only serve for three months; they are then sent on furlough and only undergo 30 days' training each year for five years. — ⁸ Includes 9 years in the territorial guard. — ⁹ Includes 5 years in the territorial guard. — ¹⁰ Normal engagement. The total engagement is for 12 years, including 4 to 9 years in the reserve. — ¹¹ In the permanent force, 3 years and, in case of need, 4 years; in the militia, a maximum of 30 days each year. — ¹² Including 4 years in the territorial guard. — ¹³ Including

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMIES OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES.

	Nature of the Army	System of recruiting : voluntary or compulsory service	Duration of military service of the land army	
			Service with the colours (first period of training)	Total duration of liability to service : in years
Latvia	Perm. Army	oblig.	12-15 months	29 ⁶
Liberia	Militia	oblig.	20 days	34
Lithuania	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	23½ ²⁴
Luxemburg	The Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg possesses only a police			
Mexico	Perm. Army	volunt.	3 years	
Netherlands	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	11-15 months	21
New Zealand	Militia ¹	volunt.	14 days ²⁵	
Nicaragua	Perm. Army	volunt.	3 years	
Norway	Militia ¹	oblig.	84 days	24 ²⁶
Panama	Panama possesses only a militarised police			
Paraguay	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	28 ²⁷
Peru	Perm. Army	oblig.	3 years ²⁸	29 ²⁹
Poland	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years ³⁰	29 ⁶
Portugal	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year ³¹	28 ³²
Roumania	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years ³³	29 ³⁴
Salvador	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	1 year	32 ⁶
Siam	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	25
Spain	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year ³⁵	18
Sweden	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	175-210 days	25 ⁶
Switzerland	Militia	oblig.	62-104 days	28 ³⁶
Turkey	Perm. Army	oblig.	1½-2 years	25
Union of South Africa	Militia ¹	volunt. ²	18 days ³⁷	
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	2-4 years ³⁸	21 ³⁹
United States of America	Perm. Army	volunt.	1-3 years	
Uruguay	Perm. Army	volunt. ²	1 year	
Venezuela	Perm. Army	oblig.	3 years	24
Yugoslavia (Kingdom of)	Perm. Army	oblig.	18-24 months ⁴⁰	30

10 years in the national guard. —¹⁴ At present service is voluntary. —¹⁵ First period of training with the chief arms (the recruits are retained to undergo a short additional training). —¹⁶ 15 to 17½ months in the navy and the coast artillery ; 14 to 16 months in the wireless troops. —¹⁷ 2 years for contingents incorporated from 1935 to 1939 inclusive. —¹⁸ May be reduced to 18. —¹⁹ Minimum duration of service in the various arms of the Indian army. —²⁰ Including 6 years in the territorial army. —²¹ 3½ years to 4 years and 2 months in the first-class reserve. —²² Short-service engagements (3 months) are also allowed. —²³ Includes 4 years of the territorial service. —²⁴ Includes 10 years in the second category of the reserve. —²⁵ 14 days a year for 3 years in the territorial army (called militia in war time). —²⁶ Includes 12 years in the territorial army. —²⁷ Includes 16 years in the national guard and the territorial guard. —²⁸ 2 years for volunteers. —²⁹ Including 20 years in the territorial army. —³⁰ 25 months in the cavalry and mounted artillery and 27 months in the navy. —³¹ Not including 4 months devoted to the training of recruits. —³² Includes 6 years in the territorial reserve. —³³ 3 years in the air force and the navy. —³⁴ Includes 9 years in the militia (territorial army). —³⁵ Reduced to 6 months, on payment of a military tax. —³⁶ Includes 8 years in the Landsturm. —³⁷ 18 days each year in the Citizen Force —³⁸ Service in the permanent army, of which 3 years as a rule, and 2 years or 1 year in the case of certain specialists, are spent on furlough ; service in the militia is for 2 or 3 months each year and 6 to 8 months in all. —³⁹ Including pre-military training. —⁴⁰ 24 months in the air force and the navy.

— MALE POPULATION BY AGE-GROUPS (ooo's omitted)

Pays	Année du recensement Census year	Groupes d'âge — Age-groups									
		15-19	%	20-24	%	25-29	%	30-39	%	40-49	%
Allemagne	¹ 1937	2.437	7,4	2.661	8,1	3.115	9,5	5.635	17,1	3.891	11,8
Argentine	1914	434	10,3	458	10,8	420	9,9	597	14,2	379	8,9
Australie	² 1937	312	9,0	311	9,0	291	8,4	511	14,8	449	13,0
Autriche	² 1936	237	7,3	247	7,6	292	9,0	556	17,2	408	12,5
Belgique	² 1935	250	6,1	321	7,8	351	8,6	688	16,8	532	13,0
Brésil	1920	1.997	12,9	1.069	6,9	1.231	8,0	1.847	12,0	1.263	8,2
Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord	² 1936	1.905	8,4	1.907	8,4	1.932	8,6	3.493	15,5	2.806	12,4
Bulgarie	1934	224	7,4	290	9,5	272	8,9	425	13,9	281	9,2
Canada	1931	525	9,8	464	8,6	410	7,6	727	13,5	669	12,5
Chili	1930	229	10,8	206	9,7	172	8,1	277	13,0	200	9,4
Colombie	1918	242	8,8	234	8,5	219	8,0	338	12,3	223	8,1
Cuba	1919	149	9,8	110	7,2	128	8,4	228	14,9	136	8,9
Danemark	² 1937	165	9,0	162	8,8	160	8,7	280	15,2	223	12,1
Egypte	1927	680	9,6	523	7,4	573	8,1	987	14,0	662	9,4
Espagne	1920	1.004	9,7	875	8,4	753	7,3	1.301	12,5	1.124	10,9
Estonie	² 1937	41	7,7	40	7,5	51	9,5	89	16,7	64	12,1
Etats-Unis d'Amérique	1930	5.758	9,3	5.337	8,6	4.860	7,8	9.242	14,8	7.808	12,6
Finlande	1930	179	9,9	179	9,9	155	8,6	251	13,9	212	11,8
France	² 1935	1.090	5,5	1.569	7,8	1.600	8,5	3.280	16,4	2.372	11,8
Grèce	1928	343	11,1	260	8,5	253	8,2	359	11,7	312	10,1
Honduras	1930	47	11,1	40	9,3	31	7,3	50	11,7	35	8,1
Hongrie	² 1936	352	7,9	364	8,2	409	9,2	707	16,0	491	11,1
Inde	1931	16.040	8,9	16.315	9,1	15.466	8,6	25.765	14,3	17.484	9,7
Irlande	1926	146	9,7	124	8,3	107	7,1	180	11,9	173	11,5
Italie	1936	1.561	7,4	1.979	9,4	1.833	8,7	2.858	13,6	2.144	10,2
Japon	1930	3.318	10,2	2.815	8,7	2.481	7,7	4.032	12,4	3.213	9,9
Lettonie	² 1937	69	7,5	62	6,7	86	9,3	149	16,1	101	11,0
Lithuanie	⁴ 1923	117	12,1	102	10,5	83	8,5	99	10,2	77	8,0
Luxembourg	1935	11	7,0	13	8,5	14	9,3	26	17,2	19	12,5
Mexique	1930	792	9,8	735	9,0	687	8,5	1.044	12,9	694	8,6
Norvège	² 1935	142	10,1	134	9,5	118	8,4	208	14,8	160	11,4
Nouvelle-Zélande	⁵ 1936	67	8,9	68	8,9	64	8,4	107	14,1	90	11,9
Pays-Bas	1930	374	9,5	350	8,9	320	8,1	536	13,6	427	10,8
Pologne	⁶ 1931	1.474	9,5	1.514	9,8	1.417	9,2	1.999	13,0	1.391	9,0
Portugal	⁷ 1930	338	10,4	304	9,3	247	7,6	393	12,0	323	9,9
Roumanie	1930	1.008	11,4	827	9,3	757	8,5	1.058	11,9	864	9,7
Suède	1935	277	9,0	280	9,1	278	9,0	476	15,4	385	12,4
Suisse	² 1937	170	8,4	167	8,2	180	8,9	325	16,1	254	12,6
Tchécoslovaquie	² 1935	476	6,4	664	9,0	721	9,8	1.213	16,5	814	11,1
Turquie	1935	559	7,1	749	9,4	622	7,8	1.071	13,5	567	7,2
Union des Républiques soviétiques socialistes	⁸ 1926	8.133	11,5	6.712	9,5	5.490	7,7	8.291	11,7	6.286	8,9
Union Sud-Africaine	⁹ 1936	98	9,6	95	9,3	92	9,0	135	13,2	109	10,8
Yougoslavie	1931	643	9,3	701	10,2	588	8,5	845	12,2	627	9,1

NOTE. — Les pourcentages de chaque groupe d'âge sont calculés par rapport au total de la population masculine. — The percentages of each age-group are calculated in proportion to the total male population.

(a) XII.1936; (b) VI.1937; (c) V.1937; (d) VI.1938; (e) IX.1931; (f) XII.1935; (g) XI.1934; (h) II.1936; (i) IV.1938; (j) IX.1937; (k) II.1938; (l) X.1935; (m) XII.1933.

¹ Y compris le Territoire de la Sarre. — Including Saar Territory.

² Estimation. — Estimate.

³ Ecosse, 1937; Irlande du Nord, 1926. — Scotland, 1937. Northern Ireland, 1926.

POPULATION MASCULINE PAR GROUPES D'ÂGE (en milliers)

Total		Total de la population masculine Total male population	Total général de la population Grand total of population	Population à la fin de 1937 Population at the end of 1937	Countries
15-49 ans — years	%				
17.739	53,9	32.922	67.587	68.072	Germany.
2.288	54,1	4.227	7.885	12.762	Argentina.
1.874	54,2	3.458	6.831	6.867	Australia.
1.740	53,6	3.248	6.758	6.754	Austria.
2.142	52,3	4.098	8.275	(a) 8.331	Belgium.
7.407	48,0	15.444	30.636	(a) 42.395	Brazil.
					United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
12.043	53,3	22.596	47.073	(b) 47.288	Ireland.
1.492	48,9	3.054	6.078	6.319	Bulgaria.
2.795	52,0	5.375	10.377	(c) 11.120	Canada.
1.084	51,0	2.122	4.287	4.597	Chile.
1.256	45,7	2.750	5.697	(d) 9.033	Colombia.
751	49,2	1.531	2.889	(e) 3.962	Cuba.
990	53,8	1.841	3.736	(b) 3.749	Denmark.
3.425	48,5	7.058	14.178	(b) 15.951	Egypt.
5.057	48,8	10.373	21.390	(f) 24.849	Spain.
285	53,5	531	1.131	1.131	Estonia.
33.005	53,1	62.137	122.775	(b) 129.257	United States of America.
977	54,1	1.809	3.667	(a) 3.603	Finland.
10.001	50,0	19.997	41.446	(b) 41.950	France.
1.527	49,6	3.076	6.205	(a) 6.933	Greece.
203	47,5	424	854	(g) 963	Honduras.
2.323	52,4	4.429	9.035	9.035	Hungary.
91.070	50,6	180.205	349.759	(h) 371.034	India.
730	48,5	1.507	2.972	(b) 2.944	Ireland.
10.375	49,3	21.067	42.918	(i) 43.142	Italy.
15.859	48,9	32.390	64.450	(f) 71.253	Japan.
467	50,6	923	1.971	1.971	Latvia.
478	49,3	968	2.029	2.550	Lithuania.
83	54,5	149	297	299	Luxemburg.
3.952	48,8	8.119	16.553	(b) 19.154	Mexico.
762	54,2	1.407	2.876	2.908	Norway.
396	52,2	756	1.492	(b) 1.587	New Zealand.
2.007	50,9	3.493	7.936	(k) 8.651	Netherlands.
7.795	50,5	15.428	31.916	34.534	Poland.
1.605	49,2	3.256	6.826	(a) 7.301	Portugal.
4.514	50,8	8.871	18.053	19.646	Roumania.
1.696	54,9	3.091	6.251	6.285	Sweden.
1.096	54,2	2.023	4.194	4.183	Switzerland.
3.888	52,8	7.372	15.159	(b) 15.239	Czechoslovakia.
3.568	45,0	7.936	16.157	(l) 16.158	Turkey.
34.912	49,3	71.043	147.028	(m) 168.000	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
529	51,9	1.018	2.004	.	Union of South Africa.
3.404	49,3	6.892	13.934	15.400	Yugoslavia.

^a Non compris Klajpeda. — Not including Klajpeda.^b Non compris les Maoris. — Not including Maoris.^c Données préliminaires ; non compris les militaires en caserne. — Preliminary data ; not including soldiers in barracks.^d Y compris Açores et Madère. — Including Azores and Madeira.^e Y compris les territoires d'Asie. — Including Asiatic territories.^f Population blanche. — White race.

VARIATIONS IN MILITARY EXPENDITURE FROM 1932 TO 1937.

(58 countries.)

Increase or decrease in military expenditure for the year dealt with in relation to the preceding year (in %)		Number of countries					
		1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Increase up to	100 or over ..	1	3	2	1	—	—
	90	—	—	—	1	1	—
	80	—	—	—	1	2	1
	70	—	—	—	1	—	—
	60	1	—	—	2	1	2
	50	—	2	4	1	1	6
	40	—	1	7	4	3	6
	30	2	3	6	6	7	5
	20	2	4	9	11	14	12
	10	5	11	11	7	9	10
	5	4	8	6	6	6	7
Stationary ..		6	2	3	2	3	1
Decrease down to	5	10	12	5	3	2	2
	10	8	5	3	2	3	1
	20	14	5	1	8	1	3
	30	3	—	—	—	1	1
	40	—	2	1	—	2	1
	50	2	—	—	1	—	—
	60	—	—	—	1	—	—
	70	—	—	—	—	1	—
	80	—	—	—	—	1	—

The table on the preceding page gives the number of countries dealt with and the percentage variation in military expenditure during the year, in comparison with the previous year. The total number of countries examined from 1932 to 1937 inclusive is fifty-eight. The table is divided into two parts, separated by a transversal column in which is to be found the number of countries whose military expenditure has remained stationary; the top part of the table gives the countries that have increased, and the bottom half those that have decreased, their military expenditure.

It will be seen, for instance, that in 1932 the military expenditure of 6 countries remained unchanged, in comparison with 1931; 10 countries decreased their expenditure up to 5%, 8 countries to 10%, and so on. Four countries, on the other hand, increased their expenditure up to 5%, 5 countries to 10%, etc. In 1932, the total number of countries whose military expenditure was unchanged or decreasing in comparison with 1931 was 43; only 15 countries increased their expenditure.

Comparison from one year to another of the number of countries which have decreased or increased their military expenditure or kept it unchanged, as against the previous year, will show the general movement of military expenditure throughout the world during the period 1932-1937.

NAVY.

The following tables show the situation as regards the navies of a number of countries at the beginning of 1938.

These tables have been prepared on the principles laid down in the Draft Convention of the Preparatory Disarmament Commission, according to which certain "exempt" units, as well as certain special vessels, were not taken into account. These units are mentioned in the notes.

For this reason, the total tonnage given in certain tables does not always correspond to the tonnage shown in the naval chapters of the general monographs published in this *Year-Book*, which contain all the units without exception coming within the following categories: battleships, aircraft-carriers, cruisers, destroyers and torpedo-boats, submarines.

The various categories of vessels have been classified according to age, generally by periods of five years. Until the General Convention on the Reduction and Limitation of Armaments is signed, the limits of age provisionally laid down by the Naval Commission have been adopted—namely:

Capital ships	26 years.
Aircraft-carriers	20 years.
Cruisers	16 years, if laid down before January 1st, 1920 ; 20 years, if laid down after December 31st, 1919.
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	12 years, if laid down before January 1st, 1921 ; 16 years, if laid down after December 31st, 1920.
Submarines	13 years.

These age-limits are, except in the case of capital ships (20 instead of 26), the same as those adopted by the Washington and London Conferences.

The age of capital ships, aircraft-carriers and cruisers has been reckoned from the date of their completion; the age of destroyers, torpedo-boats and submarines has been reckoned from the date of their launching, as the date of their completion is not always known.

Save where otherwise stated, displacement is standard displacement in English tons.¹

Each table also gives separately vessels constructed and already in service, vessels under construction, and vessels which have been budgeted for or of which the construction has been authorised.

¹ See page 5 for definitions of standard displacement and normal displacement.

ARGENTINE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a)	(b)	Types Age
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	2	55.880	50,4	47,8	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	55.880	50,4	47,8	Total.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs					Aircraft-carriers.
Croiseurs et garde-côtes					Cruisers and coast- defence vessels
Hors d'âge	4	17.390	15,7	14,9	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	2	13.600	12,3	11,7	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	1 ¹	6.000 ¹	—	5,1	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	7	36.990	28,0	31,7	Total.
Destroyers					Destroyers
Hors d'âge	4	3.994	3,6	3,4	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	5	8.010	7,2	6,9	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	7	9.625	8,7	8,2	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	16	21.629	19,5	18,5	Total.
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	3	2.325	2,1	2,0	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	3	2.325	2,1	2,0	Total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Types Age
			(a)	(b)	
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		110.824	100	—	Total tonnage, not in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for. .
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		116.824	—	100	Total tonnage, in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built						Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit			Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit										
	Nombre Number	Tonnage		Nombre Number	Tonnage		Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	2	55,880		—	—		2	55,880	—	—	—	—	2	55,880
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers	—	—		—	—		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs et garde-côtes — Cruisers and coast-defence vessels	2	13,600		4	17,390		6	30,990	1	6,000	—	—	7	36,990
Destroyers	12	17,635		4	3,994		16	21,629	—	—	—	—	16	21,629
Sous-marins — Submarines	3	2,325		—	—		3	2,325	—	—	—	—	3	2,325
Total	19	89,440		8	21,384		27	110,824	1	6,000	—	—	28	116,824
% (a)		80,7			19,3			100		—		—		—
% (b)		76,6			18,3			94,9		5,1		—		100

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

BRAZIL — BRÉSIL

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages	Types Age
Cuirassés				Capital ships
Hors d'âge	2	38.400	72,6	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans . . .	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans . . .	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	38.400	72,6	Total.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs				Aircraft-carriers.
Croiseurs				Cruisers
Hors d'âge	2	6.300	11,9	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans . . .	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	6.300	11,9	Total.
Destroyers				Destroyers
Hors d'âge	8	4.854	9,2	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans . . .	—	—	—	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	8	4.854	9,2	Total.
Sous-marins				Submarines
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans . . .	1	1.450	2,8	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	3	1.860	3,5	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	4	3.310	6,3	Total.

¹ Déplacement normal. — Normal displacement.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget Units under construction and units appro- priated for		Total généra Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹
Cuirassés — Capital ships	—	—	2	38.400	2	38.400	—	—	2	38.400
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	—	—	2	6.300	2	6.300	—	—	2	6.300
Destroyers	—	—	8	4.854	8	4.854	—	—	8	4.854
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	4	3.310	—	—	4	3.310	—	—	4	3.310
Total	4	3.310	12	49.554	16	52.864	—	—	16	52.864
%		6,3		93,7		100		—		100

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

UNITED KINGDOM
OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND
ROYAUME-UNI
DE GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET D'IRLANDE DU NORD

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans . . .	12	364.750	30,1	21,6	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans . . .	1	42.100	3,5	2,5	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	2	67.850	5,6	4,0	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	5 ¹	175.000 ¹	—	10,4	Under construction and appropriated for.
	20	649.700		38,5	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	15	474.700	39,2	28,1	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	15	474.700	39,2	28,1	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>		
	5 ¹	175.000 ^{1 2}	—	10,4	
Total général . .	20	649.700		38,5	Grand total.
Navires porte-aéronefs			Aircraft- carriers		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 15 à 20 ans . . .	1	14.450	1,2	0,8	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	3	55.900	4,6	3,3	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	2	45.000	3,7	2,7	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	5 ¹	114.000 ¹	—	6,8	Under construction and appropriated for.
	11	229.350		13,6	

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

² Pour une unité. — For one unit.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Navires porte-aéronefs (<i>suite</i>)					Aircraft-carriers (<i>contd.</i>)
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	6	115.350	9,5	6,8	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	6	115.350	9,5	6,8	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>	5 ¹	114.000 ¹	—	6,8	<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général . . .	11	229.350		13,6	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	23	113.586	9,4	6,7	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans . . .	9	84.360	7,0	5,0	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	8	75.800	6,2	4,5	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	14	101.730	8,4	6,0	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget . .	17 ¹	126.050 ¹	—	7,5	Under construction and appropriated for.
	71	501.526		29,7	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	31	261.890	21,6	15,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	23	113.586	9,4	6,7	Over age-limit.
Total	54	375.476	31,0	22,2	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>	17 ¹	126.050 ¹	—	7,5	<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général . . .	71	501.526		29,7	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Conducteurs de flottilles et destroyers					Flotilla leaders and destroyers
Hors d'âge	74	82.605	6,8	4,9	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans . . .	23	31.280	2,6	1,9	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	56	77.790	6,4	4,6	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget . .	30 ^{2,3}	52.950 ³	—	3,1	Under construction and appropriated for.
	183	244.625		14,5	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	79	109.070	9,0	6,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	74	82.605	6,8	4,9	Over age-limit.
Total	153	191.675	15,8	11,4	Total.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

² 2 conducteurs de flottilles et 28 destroyers. — 2 flotilla leaders and 28 destroyers.

³ En construction ; non compris un conducteur de flottilles et sept destroyers qui n'ont pas encore été commandés. — Under construction ; not including one flotilla leader and seven destroyers not yet ordered.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Conducteurs de flottilles et destroyers (<i>suite</i>).					Flotilla leaders and destroyers (<i>contd.</i>)
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>	30 ^{1 2}	52.950 ¹	—	3,1	<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général . .	183	244.625		14,5	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	14	7.745	0,6	0,5	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans . . .	20	27.659	2,3	1,6	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	18	18.815	1,6	1,1	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	18 ¹	9.265 ^{1 2}	—	0,5	Under construction and appropriated for.
	70	63.484		3,7	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . .	38	46.474	3,9	2,7	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	14	7.745	0,6	0,5	Over age-limit.
Total	52	54.219	4,5	3,2	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>	18 ¹	9.265 ^{1 2}	—	0,5	<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général . .	70	63.484		3,7	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		1.211.420	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		1.688.685	—	100	Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.² 2 conducteurs de flottilles et 28 destroyers. — 2 flotilla leaders and 28 destroyers.³ Pour dix unités. — For ten units.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built						Total				Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit			Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit			Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total			
	Nombre Number	Tonnage		Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number									Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	15	474,700		—	—		15	474,700	5	175,000	—	—	20	649,700		
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft- carriers	6	115,350		—	—		6	115,350	5	114,000	—	—	11	229,350		
Croiseurs — Cruisers	31	261,890		23	113,586		54	375,476	17	126,050	—	—	71	501,526		
Conducteurs de flottilles et des- troyeurs — Flotilla leaders and destroyers	79	109,070		74	82,605		153	191,675	30	52,950	—	—	183	244,625		
Sous-marins — Submarines	38	46,474		14	7,745		52	54,219	18	9,265 ¹	—	—	70	63,484		
Total	169	1,007,484		111	203,936		280	1,211,420	75	477,265	—	—	355	1,688,685		
% (a)		83,2			16,8			100		—		—		—		
% (b)		59,6			12,1			71,7		28,3		—		100		

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Pour dix unités. — For ten units.

CHILE — CHILI

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	1	6.090	9,2	7,4	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	1	28.966	43,9	35,3	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à cinq ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	35.056	53,1	42,7	Total.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs			Aircraft-carriers.		
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	3	14.668	22,2	17,9	Over age-limit.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2 ²	16.000 ²	—	19,5	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	5	30.668	22,2	37,4	Total.
Destroyers			Destroyers.		
Hors d'âge	2	2.746	4,2	3,3	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	6	6.807	10,3	8,3	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	8	9.553	14,5	11,6	Total.
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	6	2.134	3,2	2,6	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	3	4.650	7,0	5,7	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	9	6.784	10,2	8,3	Total.
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en cons- truction et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		66.061	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appro- priated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en cons- truction et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		82.061	—	100	Total tonnage, in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Le type du déplacement est inconnu. — The type of the displacement is unknown.

² En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget Units under construction and units appro- priated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	1	28,966	1	6.090	2	35.056	—	—	2	35.056
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers .	—	—	3	14.668	3	14.668	2 ¹	16.000 ¹	5	30.668
Destroyers	6	6.807	2	2.746	8	9.553	—	—	8	9.553
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	3	4.650	6	2.134	9	6.784	—	—	9	6.784
Total	10	40.423	12	25.638	22	66.061	2	16.000	24	82.061
% (a)		61,2		38,8		100		—		—
% (b)		49,3		31,2		80,5		19,5		100

DENMARK — DANEMARK

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés garde-côtes					Coast-defence battleships
Hors d'âge	1	3,500	34,5	33,2	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	1	3,800	37,4	36,0	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	7,300	71,9	69,2	Total.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Croiseurs	—	—	—	—	Cruisers.
Destroyers	—	—	—	—	Destroyers.
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	6	1.431	14,1	13,5	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	2	620	6,1	5,9	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	2	800	7,9	7,6	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	1 ¹	400 ¹	—	3,8	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	11	3.251	28,1	30,8	Total.
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		10.151 ²	100	—	Total tonnage, not in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		10.551	—	100	Total tonnage, in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

² Il existe en outre 17 torpilleurs. Le déplacement-type de ces bâtiments est inférieur à 600 tonnes ; le tonnage total de ces bâtiments est de 2.994 tonnes.—There are, moreover, 17 torpedo-boats. The standard displacement of these vessels is under 600 tons ; the total tonnage of these vessels is 2,994 tons.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget Units under construction and units appro- priated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés garde-côtes — Coast-defence bat- tleships	1	3.800	1	3.500	2	7.300	—	—	2	7.300
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Destroyers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	4	1.420	6	1.431	10	2.851	1 ¹	400 ¹	11	3.251
Total	5	5.220	7	4.931	12	10.151	1	400	13	10.551
% (a)		51,4		48,6		100		—		—
% (b)		49,5		46,7		96,2		3,8		100

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

FRANCE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	1	17.597	3,2	2,7	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans . . .	5	110.945	20,1	17,3	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	2	53.000	9,6	8,3	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2 ¹	70.000 ¹	—	10,9	Under construction and appropriated for.
	10	251.542		39,2	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge. . .	7	163.945	29,7	25,6	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	1	17.597	3,2	2,7	Over age-limit.
Total	8	181.542	32,9	28,3	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	2 ¹	70.000 ¹	—	10,9	
Total général . .	10	251.542		39,2	Grand total.
Navires porte-aéronefs					Aircraft-carriers
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	1	22.146	4,0	3,5	+ 10 to 15 years.
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans . . .	3	21.747	4,0	3,4	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	8	71.269	12,9	11,1	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	8	61.486	11,1	9,6	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
	19	154.502		24,1	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . .	19	154.502	28,0	24,1	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	19	154.502	28,0	24,1	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	—	—	—	—	
Total général . .	19	154.502		24,1	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Destroyers			Destroyers		
Hors d'âge	1	915	0,2	0,1	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	39	64.933	11,8	10,1	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	30	53.681	9,7	8,4	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	9 ¹	15.848 ¹	—	2,5	Under construction and appropriated for.
	79	135.377		21,1	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	69	118.614	21,5	18,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	1	915	0,2	0,1	Over age-limit.
Total	70	119.529	21,7	18,6	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>		
	9 ¹	15.848 ¹	—	2,5	
Total général	79	135.377		21,1	Grand total.
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	32	28.518	5,2	4,4	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	44	45.570	8,2	7,1	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	4 ¹	3.604 ¹	—	0,6	Under construction and appropriated for.
	80	77.692		12,1	
<i>Bâtiments construits:</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	76	74.088	13,4	11,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	76	74.088	13,4	11,5	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>		
	4 ¹	3.604 ¹	—	0,6	
Total général	80	77.692		12,1	Grand total.
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en cons- truction et les bâ- timents prévus au budget			Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appro- priated for.		
		551.807	100	—	
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget			Total tonnage, in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.		
		641.259	—	100	

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires, au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age- limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit		Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage								
Cuirassés — Capital ships	7	163,945	1	17,597	8	181,542	2	70,000	—	—	10	251,542
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft- carriers	1	22,146	—	—	1	22,146	—	—	—	—	1	22,146
Croiseurs — Cruisers	19	154,502	—	—	19	154,502	—	—	—	—	19	154,502
Destroyers — Destroyers	69	118,641	1	915	70	119,529	9	15,848	—	—	79	135,377
Sous-marins — Submarines	76	74,088	—	—	76	74,088	4	3,604	—	—	80	77,692
Total	172	533,295	2	18,512	174	551,807	15	89,452	—	—	189	641,259
% (a)		96,6		3,4		100		—		—		—
% (b)		83,2		2,9		86,1		13,9		—		100

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.

Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.

Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

GERMANY — ALLEMAGNE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	3	30.000 ¹	26,4	8,5	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	4 ²	122.000 ¹	—	34,7	Under construction and appropriated for.
	7	152.000		43,2	
Bâtiments construits :			Units completed :		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	3	30.000	26,4	8,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	3	30.000	26,4	8,5	Total.
Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget			Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.		
	4 ²	122.000 ^{1 2}	—	34,7	
Total général . . .	7	152.000		43,2	Grand total.
Navires porte-aéronefs			Aircraft- carriers.		
En construction et prévus au budget . .	2 ²	38,500 ^{1 2}	—	11,0	Under construction and appropriated for.
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	1	5.400 ³	4,8	1,5	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	4	24.000 ³	21,1	6,8	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	1	6.000 ³	5,3	1,7	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	5 ²	50.000 ¹	—	14,3	Under construction and appropriated for.
	11	85.400		24,3	

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Déplacement-type. — Standard displacement.

² En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . .	6	35.400 ¹	31,2	10,0	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	6	35.400	31,2	10,0	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>		
	5 ²	50.000 ²	—	14,3	
Total général . .	11	85.400		24,3	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers et torpilleurs			Destroyers and torpedo-boats		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans . . .	12	9.600 ¹	8,5	2,7	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	16	26.000 ¹	22,9	7,4	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	18 ²	18.066 ¹	—	5,2	Under construction and appropriated for.
	46	53.666		15,3	
<i>Bâtiments construits:</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . .	28	35.600 ¹	31,4	10,1	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	28	35.600	31,4	10,1	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>		
	18 ²	18.066 ²	—	5,2	
Total général . .	46	53.666		15,3	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	36	12.424 ¹	11,0	3,5	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	15 ²	9.539 ^{1 2}	—	2,7	Under construction and appropriated for.
	51	21.963		6,2	

¹ Déplacement-type. — Standard displacement.² En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . .	36	12.424	11,0	3,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	36	12.424	11,0	3,5	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>	15 ¹	9.539	—	2,7	<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général .	51	21.963		6,2	Grand total.
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		113.424	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget . .		351.529	—	100	Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	3	30,000	—	—	3	30,000	4	122,000	—	—	7	152,000
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft- carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	38,500	—	—	2	38,500
Croiseurs — Cruisers	6	35,400	—	—	6	35,400	5	50,000	—	—	11	85,400
Destroyers et torpilleurs — Des- troysers and torpedo-boats	28	35,600	—	—	28	35,600	18	18,066	—	—	46	53,666
Sous-marins — Submarines	36	12,424	—	—	36	12,424	15	9,539	—	—	51	21,963
Total	73	113,424	—	—	73	113,424	44	238,105	—	—	117	351,529
% (a)		100		—		100		—		—		—
% (b)		32,3		—		32,3		67,7		—		100

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.

Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.

Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

GREECE — GRÈCE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	1	12.542	32,0	29,9	Over age-limit.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs			Aircraft-carriers.		
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	2	11.565	29,5	27,6	Over age-limit.
Destroyers et torpilleurs			Destroyers and torpedo-boats		
Hors d'âge	12	5.792	14,8	13,8	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	4	5.400	13,7	12,9	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2 ²	2.700 ²	—	6,4	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	18	13.892	28,5	33,1	Total.
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	6	3.952	10,0	9,4	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	6	3.952	10,0	9,4	Total.
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en cons- truction et les bâtiments prévus au budget			Total tonnage, not including units un- der construction and units appro- priated for.		
			39.251	100	—
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en cons- truction et les bâ- timents prévus au budget			Total tonnage, in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.		
			41.951	—	100

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit				Units under construction and units appropriated for			
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage		
Cuirassés — Capital ships	—	—	1	12.542	1	12.542	—	—	1	12.542
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	—	—	2	11.565	2	11.565	—	—	2	11.565
Destroyers	4	5.400	12	5.792	16	11.192	2 ¹	2.700 ¹	18	13.892
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	6	3.952	—	—	6	3.952	—	—	6	3.952
Total	10	9.352	15	29.899	25	39.251	2	2.700	27	41.951
% (a)		23,8		76,2		100		—		—
% (b)		22,3		71,3		93,6		6,4		100

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

ITALY — ITALIE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	4	96.000	21,6	17,1	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2	71.120	—	12,7	Under construction and appropriated for.
	6	167.120		29,8	

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . .	4	96.000	21,6	17,1	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	4	96.000	21,6	17,1	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>		
	2	71.120	—	12,7	
Total général . .	6	167.120	29,8		Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéronefs					Aircraft-carriers
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	1	4.960	1,1	0,9	+ 10 to 15 years.
<hr/>					
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	3	15.915	3,6	2,8	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	10	81.560	18,3	14,6	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	9	65.242	14,7	11,7	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
	22	162.717	29,1		
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . .	19	146.802	33,0	26,3	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	3	15.915	3,6	2,8	Over age-limit.
Total	22	162.717	36,6	29,1	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>		
	—	—	—	—	
Total général . .	22	162.717	29,1		Grand total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers			Destroyers		
Hors d'âge	50	43.845	9,9	7,8	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans . . .	29	37.973	8,5	6,8	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	34	34.111	7,7	6,1	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	25 ²	28.722 ²	—	5,1	Under construction and appropriated for.
	138	144.651	25,8		

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . .	63	72.084	16,2	12,9	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	50	43.845	9,9	7,8	Over age-limit.
Total	113	115,929	26,1	20,7	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>		
	25 ²	28.722 ²	—	5,1	
Total général . .	138	144.651		25,8	Grand total.
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	7	2.493	0,6	0,4	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans . . .	23	21.499	4,8	3,8	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	56	40.655	9,2	7,3	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	19 ²	16.223	—	2,9	Under construction and appropriated for.
	105	80.870		14,4	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . .	79	62.154	14,0	11,1	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	7	2.493	0,6	0,4	Over age-limit.
Total	86	64.647	14,6	11,5	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>		
	19 ²	16.223 ²	—	2,9	
Total général . .	105	80.870		14,4	Grand total.
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget			Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.		
		444.253	100	—	
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget			Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.		
		560.318	—	100	

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹
Cuirassés — Capital ships	4	96.000	—	—	4	96.000	2	71.120	—	—	6	167.120
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft- carriers	1	4.960	—	—	1	4.960	—	—	—	—	1	4.960
Croiseurs — Cruisers	19	146.802	3	15.915	22	162.717	—	—	—	—	22	162.717
Destroyers	63	72.084	50	43.845	113	115.929	25	28.722	—	—	138	144.651
Sous-marins — Submarines	79	62.154	7	2.493	86	64.647	19	16.223	—	—	105	80.870
Total	166	382.000	60	62.253	226	444.253	46	116.065	—	—	272	560.318
% (a)		86,0		14,0		100		—		—		—
% (b)		68,2		11,1		79,3		20,7		—		100

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.

Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units authorised.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.

Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units authorised.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

JAPAN — JAPON

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans . . .	5	136.820	15,6	15,1	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans . . .	5	154.750	17,7	17,1	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
	10	291.570		32,2	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	10	291.570	33,3	32,2	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	10	291.570	33,3	32,2	Total.
Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget					Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.
	—	—	—	—	
Total général . .	10	291.570		32,2	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéronefs					Aircraft- carriers
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 15 à 20 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	3	61.270	7,0	6,7	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	2	17.150	1,9	1,9	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	1 ¹	10.050 ¹	—	1,1	Under construction and appropriated for.
	6	88.470		9,7	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	5	78.420	8,9	8,6	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	5	78.420	8,9	8,6	Total.
Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget					Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.
	1 ¹	10.050 ¹	—	1,1	
Total général . .	6	88.470		9,7	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	14	83.850	9,6	9,3	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans . . .	14	77.895	8,9	8,6	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	8	79.400	9,1	8,8	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	4	34.000	3,9	3,7	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2 ¹	16.950 ¹	—	1,9	Under construction and appropriated for.
	4 ²	292.095		32,3	
Bâtiments construits :			Units completed :		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . .	26	191.295	21,9	21,1	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	14	83.850	9,6	9,3	Over age-limit.
Total	40	275.145	31,5	30,4	Total.
Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget			Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.		
	2 ¹	16.950 ¹	—	1,9	
Total général . .	42	292.095		32,3	Grand total.
Destroyers et torpilleurs			Destroyers and torpedo-boats		
Hors d'âge	54	53.245	6,1	5,9	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans . . .	29	45.450	5,2	5,0	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	42	50.556	5,8	5,6	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	8 ¹²	4.760 ¹²	—	0,5	Under construction and appropriated for.
	133	154.011		17,0	
Bâtiments construits :			Units completed :		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . .	71	96.006	11,0	10,6	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	54	53.245	6,1	5,9	Over age-limit.
Total	125	149.251	17,1	16,5	Total.
Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget			Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.		
	8 ¹²	4.760 ¹²	—	0,5	
Total général . .	133	154.011		17,0	Grand total.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

² Torpilleurs. — Torpedo-boats.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	19	17.412	2,0	1,9	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	26	37.603	4,3	4,1	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	17	25.269	2,9	2,8	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
	62	80.284		8,8	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	43	62.872	7,2	6,9	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	19	17.412	2,0	1,9	Over age-limit.
Total	62	80.284	9,2	8,8	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construc- tion et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>	—	—	—	—	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général . .	62	80.284		8,8	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		874.670	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appro- priated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		906.430	—	100	Total tonnage, includ- ing units under construction and units appropriated for.
<hr/>					

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age- limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	10	291.570	—	—	10	291.570	—	—	—	—	10	291.570
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers	5	78.420	—	—	5	78.420	1	10.050	—	—	6	88.470
Croiseurs — Cruisers	26	191.295	14	83.850	40	275.145	2	16.950	—	—	42	292.095
Destroyers	71	96.006	54	53.245	125	149.251	8	4.760	—	—	133	154.011
Sous-marins — Submarines	43	62.872	19	17.412	62	80.284	—	—	—	—	62	80.284
Total	155	720.163	87	154.507	242	874.670	11	31.760	—	—	253	906.430
% (a)		82,3		17,7		100		—		—		—
% (b)		79,5		17,0		96,5		3,5		—		100

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

NETHERLANDS — PAYS-BAS

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	2	10.015	18,5	15,9	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	10.015	18,5	15,9	Total.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans . . .	2	13.340	24,7	21,1	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	1	6.000	11,1	9,5	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	1 ¹	3.350 ¹	—	5,3	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	4	22.690	35,8	35,9	Total.
Destroyers et torpilleurs					Destroyers and torpedo-boats
Hors d'âge	5 ²	1.330 ²	2,5	2,1	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans . . .	8	10.528	19,5	16,7	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	13	11.858	22,0	18,8	Total.
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	6	2.576	4,8	4,1	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans . . .	6	3.285	6,1	5,2	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	10	6.947	12,8	11,0	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	6 ¹	5.734 ¹	—	9,1	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	28	18.542	23,7	29,4	Total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

² Torpilleurs. — Torpedo-boats.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a)	(b)	Types Age
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en cons- truction et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		54.021	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appro- priated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		63.105	—	100	Total tonnage, includ- ing units under construction and units appropriated for.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget Units under construction and units appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	—	—	2	10.015	2	10.015	—	—	2	10.015
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers .	3	19.340	—	—	3	19.340	1 ¹	3.350 ¹	4	22.690
Destroyers et torpil- leurs — Destroyers and torpedo-boats .	8	10.528	5	1.330	13	11.858	—	—	13	11.858
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	16	10.232	6	2.576	22	12.808	6 ¹	5.734 ¹	28	18.542
Total	27	40.100	13	13.921	40	54.021	7 ¹	9.084 ¹	47	63.105
% (a)		74,2		25,8		100		—		—
% (b)		63,5		22,1		85,6		14,4		100

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

NORWAY — NORVÈGE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages	Types Age
Cuirassés garde-côtes				Coast-defence battleships
Hors d'âge	4	16.306	83,3	Over age-limit.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.
Croiseurs	—	—	—	Cruisers.
Destroyers	—	—	—	Destroyers.
Sous-marins				Submarines
Hors d'âge	5	1.590	8,1	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	4	1.680	8,6	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	9	3.270	16,7	Total.
Tonnage total		19.576	100	Total tonnage.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget Units under construction and units appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	—	—	4	16.306	4	16.306	—	—	4	16.306
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Destroyers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	4	1.680	5	1.590	9	3.270	—	—	9	3.270
Total	4	1.680	9	17.896	13	19.576	—	—	13	19.576
%		8,6		91,4		100		—		100

SPAIN — ESPAGNE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans . . .	1	15.452	15,1	14,2	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et autorisés	—	—	—	—	Under construction and authorised.
Total	1	15.452	15,1	14,2	Total.
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans . . .	3	18.002	17,5	16,5	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	2	15.700	15,3	14,4	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	2	20.000	19,5	18,3	Up to 5 years.
En construction et autorisés	—	—	—	—	Under construction and authorised.
Total	7	53.702	52,3	49,2	Total.
Destroyers et torpilleurs			Destroyers and torpedo-boats		
Hors d'âge	14	5.382	5,2	4,9	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans . . .	7	11.550	11,3	10,6	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	5	8.250	8,0	7,6	Up to 6 years.
En construction et autorisés	2 ¹	3.300 ¹	—	3,0	Under construction and authorised.
Total	28	28.482	24,5	26,1	Total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction, and units authorised.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units authorised.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	5	2.780	2,7	2,6	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans . . .	6	5.490	5,4	5,0	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et autorisés	3 ¹	3.150	—	2,9	Under construction and authorised.
Total	14	11.420	8,1	10,5	Total.

Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments autorisés .	102.606	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units autho- rised.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments autorisés .	109.056	—	100	Total tonnage, includ- ing units under construction and units authorised.

¹ En construction. — Under construction

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built						Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments autorisés Units authorised		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit											
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	1	15,452	—	—	—	—	1	15,452	—	—	—	—	1	15,452
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft- carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	7	53,702	—	—	—	—	7	53,702	—	—	—	—	7	53,702
Destroyers et torpilleurs — Des- troysers and torpedo-boats	12	19,800	14	5,382	—	—	26	25,182	2	3,300	—	—	28	28,482
Sous-marins — Submarines	6	5,490	5	2,780	—	—	11	8,270	3	3,150	—	—	14	11,420
Total	26	94,444	19	8,162	45	102,606	45	102,606	5	6,450	—	—	50	109,056
% (a)		92,0		8,0		100		100		—		—		—
% (b)		86,6		7,5		94,1		94,1		5,9		—		100

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.

Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units authorised.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.

Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units authorised.

SWEDEN — SUÈDE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés garde-côtes					Coast-defence battleships
Hors d'âge	4	13.660	17,4	16,6	Over age-limit.
24 à 32 ans ²	4	25.795	32,9	31,3	24 to 32 years. ²
11 à 14 ans	—	—	—	—	11 to 14 years.
Total	8	39.455	50,3	47,9	Total.
En construction	—	—	—	—	Under construction.
Total général	8	39.455	50,3	47,9	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.
<hr/>					
Bâtiments légers de surface :					Light surface vessels :
1. Portant un canon dont le calibre dé- passe 155 mm.	—	—	—	—	1. With a gun of more than 155 mm. calibre.
2. Ne portant au- cun canon dont le ca- libre dépasse 155 mm. :					2. With no gun exceeding 155 mm. calibre :
Hors d'âge	27	15.760	20,1	19,2	Over age-limit.
16 à 26 ans ³	9	4.065	5,2	4,9	16 to 26 years. ³
12 ans	2	1.880	2,4	2,3	12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	9	10.063	12,8	12,2	Up to 6 years.
Total	47	31.768	40,5	38,6	Total.
En construction	4	2.830	—	3,4	Under construction.
Total général	51	34.598		42,0	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 24 ans pour la flotte active et ensuite 8 ans dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 24 years for the active fleet and a further 8 years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

³ La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 20-16 ans dans la flotte active et ensuite 10-8 ans dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 20 to 16 years in the active fleet and a further 10 to 8 years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 12 à 18 ans ²	7	2.964	3,8	3,6	+ 12 to 18 years. ²
6 à 12 ans	3	2.001	2,6	2,4	6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	4	2.200	2,8	2,7	Up to 6 years.
Total	14	7.165	9,2	8,7	Total.
En construction	2	1.160	—	1,4	Under construction.
Total général	16	8.325		10,1	Grand total.

Navires exempts ³	22	11.458	—	—	Exempt vessels. ³
--	----	--------	---	---	------------------------------

	Tonnes
Tonnage total, non compris les navires en construction	78.388
Tonnage total, y compris les navires en construction	82.378
Tonnage total, y compris les navires en construction et les navires exempts (11.458)	93.836

	Tons
Total tonnage, not including the units under construction	78,388
Total tonnage, including the units under construction	82.378
Total tonnage, including the units under construction and the exempt vessels (11,458)	93,836

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 12 ans dans la flotte active et un certain nombre d'années dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 12 years in the active fleet and a certain number of years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

³ Les bâtiments d'un tonnage inférieur à 100 tonnes et les navires qui, par leur faible armement, etc., ne comptent pas comme navires de guerre proprement dits, constituent ensemble la catégorie des navires exempts. — The vessels of a tonnage lower than 100 tons and the ships which by their weak armament, etc., are not properly counted as warships constitute together the category of exempt vessels.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built		Bâtiments en construction ¹ Units under construction ¹		Total général Grand total	
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés garde-côtes — Coast-defence battleships	8	39.455	—	—	8	39.455
Navires porte-aéronefs—Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bâtiments légers de surface — Light surface vessels :						
Catégorie 1 — Category 1.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Catégorie 2 — Category 2.	47	31.768	4	2.830	51	34.598
Sous-marins — Submarines	14	7.165	2	1.160	16	8.325
Total		78.388		3.990		82.378

¹ Les crédits de construction de remplacement ont été votés par le Parlement selon un plan datant de 1927, et suivant lequel la marine de guerre doit comprendre :

- | | |
|--|---|
| 6 bâtiments de ligne. | } Tonnage global : environ 80.000 tonnes métriques. |
| 1 croiseur léger | |
| 10 destroyers | |
| 12 vedettes | |
| 12 sous-marins, ainsi que 3 navires-dépôts | |

¹ The credits for building replacements have been passed by Parliament on the basis of a plan dating from 1927, according to which the navy is to consist of the following :

- | | |
|---|--|
| 6 battleships | } Global tonnage about 80,000 metric tons. |
| 1 light cruiser. | |
| 10 destroyers. | |
| 12 despatch vessels | |
| 12 submarines and 3 depot ships | |

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA — ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types . Age
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans . . .	8	236.800	21,5	16,6	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans . . .	5	163.200	14,8	11,4	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	2	64.300	5,9	4,5	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2 ¹	70.000 ¹	—	4,9	Under construction and appropriated for.
	17	534.300		37,4	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	15	464.300	42,2	32,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	15	464.300	42,2	32,5	Total.
Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget	2 ¹	70.000 ¹	—	4,9	Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.
Total général . .	17	534.300		37,4	Grand total.
Navires porte-aéronefs					Aircraft- carriers
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 15 à 20 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	2	66.000	6,0	4,7	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	1	14.500	1,3	1,0	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	3 ¹	54.500 ¹	—	3,8	Under construction and appropriated for.
	6	135.000		9,5	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	3	80.500	7,3	5,7	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	3	80.500	7,3	5,7	Total.
Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget	3 ¹	54.500 ¹	—	3,8	Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.
Total général . .	6	135.000		9,5	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans . . .	10	70.500	6,4	4,9	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	10	92.650	8,4	6,5	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	7	68.550	6,3	4,8	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	10 ¹	100.000 ¹	—	7,0	Under construction and appropriated for.
	37	331.700		23,2	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	27	231.700	21,1	16,2	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	27	231.700	21,1	16,2	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	10 ¹	100.000 ¹	—	7,0	
Total général . .	37	331.700		23,2	Grand total.
Destroyers					Destroyers
Hors d'âge	170	192.770	17,5	13,5	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	33	51.360	4,7	3,6	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	48 ¹	74.200 ¹	—	5,2	Under construction and appropriated for.
	251	318.330		22,3	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	33	51.360	4,7	3,6	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	170	192.770	17,5	13,5	Over age-limit.
Total	203	244.130	22,2	17,1	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	48 ¹	74.200 ¹	—	5,2	
Total général . .	251	318.330		22,3	Grand total.
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	66	46.740	4,3	3,3	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans . . .	6	13.710	1,2	1,0	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	14	18.360	1,7	1,3	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	20 ¹	28.995 ¹	—	2,0	Under construction and appropriated for.
	106	107.805		7,6	

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
<i>Bâtiments construits .</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . .	20	32.070	2,9	2,3	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	66	46.740	4,3	3,3	Over age-limit.
Total	86	78.810	7,2	5,6	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construc- tion et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>	20 ¹	28.995 ¹	—	2,0	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général . .	106	107.805	7,6		Grand total.
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		1.099.440	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appro- priated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		1.427.135	—	100	Total tonnage, includ- ing units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au- dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	15	464,300	—	—	15	464,300	2	70,000	4	70,000 ¹	21	604,300
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft- carriers	3	80,500	—	—	3	80,500	3	54,500	—	—	6	135,000
Croiseurs — Cruisers	27	231,700	—	—	27	231,700	10	100,000	4	32,000	41	303,700
Destroyers	33	51,360	170	192,770	203	244,130	48	74,200	8	12,000	259	330,330
Sous-marins — Submarines	20	32,070	66	46,740	86	78,810	20	28,995	—	—	106	107,805
Total	98	859,930	236	239,510	334	1,099,440	83	327,695	16	114,000	433	1,541,135
% (a)		78,2		21,8		100		—		—		—
% (b)		55,8		15,5		71,3		21,3		7,4		100

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Pour deux unités. — For two units.

NAVY.

WORLD TONNAGE
(in thousands of tons).

					Built	Building	Total
1930	..	..	..	..	5,028	433	5,461
1931	..	..	..	..	4,861	580	5,441
1932	..	..	..	..	4,832	467	5,299
1933	..	..	..	..	4,960	638	5,598
1934	..	..	..	..	5,085	745	5,830
1935	..	..	..	..	5,105	908	6,013
1936	..	..	..	..	5,168	994	6,162
1937	..	..	..	..	5,319	1,358	6,677

Note.—The vessels included in the foregoing table belong to the following categories : battleships and battle-cruisers, coast defence ships and monitors, cruisers (including minelayers and armoured cruisers), aircraft-carriers, flotilla leaders, destroyers and torpedo-boats, and submarines. Other vessels such as gunboats, sloops, auxiliary vessels, etc., are not included.

The above figures represent the tonnage of the warships of all the maritime Powers. The tonnage of the majority of the vessels so included is expressed in terms of "standard" displacement.¹ As certain countries have not adopted "standard" displacement for all categories of warships, the figures in the foregoing table represent only the approximate tonnage.

By way of indication it may be mentioned that the world tonnage of the warships of all the maritime Powers in 1913, expressed in terms of "normal"¹ displacement, was in round figures 6,900,000 tons.

¹ See page 5 of the Introduction for explanations concerning these types of displacement.

NAVY.

NUMBER OF UNITS BY CATEGORIES OF VESSELS.

	Battleships and battle cruisers			Coast defence ships and monitors			Cruisers ¹			Aircraft-carriers			Flotilla leaders, destroyers and torpedo-boats			Submarines		
	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total
1913 ...	242	59	301	71	3	74	358	25	383	—	—	—	1,674	151	1,825	314	62	376
1928 ...	92	—	92	33	—	33	207	38	245	15	1	16	1,041	79	1,120	430	61	491
1929 ...	87	1	88	32	—	32	212	41	253	16	1	17	1,033	63	1,096	449	67	516
1930 ...	85	1	86	26	2	28	206	24	230	16	1	17	1,016	57	1,073	456	94	550
1931 ...	81	2	83	25	—	25	194	44	238	16	3	19	928	78	1,006	486	93	579
1932 ...	76	4	80	28	—	28	208	35	243	16	3	19	950	58	1,008	463	74	537
1933 ...	79	3	82	27	—	27	209	46	255	17	3	20	938	92	1,030	475	63	544
1934 ...	80	7	87	25	—	25	217	46	263	18	2	20	936	116	1,052	499	55	554
1935 ...	83	8	91	18	—	18	205	34	239	18	6	24	888	127	1,015	490	98	588
1936 ...	83	12	95	15	—	15	211	33	244	17	9	26	928	135	1,043	524	67	591
1937 ...	79	15	94	15	—	15	218	39	257	17	12	29	957	151	1,108	647	94	741

¹ Including cruiser minelayers and armoured cruisers.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

AFGHANISTAN.

Official communication, 3/VIII 1936.

ALBANIA.

Official communication, 19/VII 1938.
Kryesia e Këshillit Ministruer. Dekret-Ligjet per " Djelmnia Shqiptarë et Miliciës Paraushtarake ".

SA'UDI ARABIA.

Official communication, 24/I 1932.

ARGENTINE.

Official communication, 16/VIII 1938.
Ley N° 4, 707, of 28/IX 1905.
Anexo al Boletín Militar N° 7850, 26/I 1928.
Presupuesto General, 1937.
Boletín oficial, 20/V 1932 ; 16/I 1934 ; 19/V 1935 ; 17/I 1938.
Recopilación de Leyes Usuales, 1922.
Memoria de la Contaduria, 1926.

AUSTRALIA.

Official communication, 29/V 1936.
Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.
The Official Year-Book of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1936.
Monthly Army List, London, September 1938.
Parliamentary Debates. 22/VI 1937, Second Session, pp. 105-106. 27/IV 1938, First Session, pp. 558-561.
The Consolidated Orders and Regulations for the Government of the Naval Forces of the Commonwealth, 1930.
Regulations and Instructions for the Naval Reserve, 1930.
Report to the Council of the League of Nations on the Administration of Nauru during the year 1935.
Estimates of Receipts and Expenditure for the Year ending June 30th, 1938.
The Budget of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1938-39.
Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1938.

AUSTRIA.

Staatsamt für Heereswesen. Organische Bestimmungen für die Brigade-kommanden und Truppen.

- Staatsgesetzblatt für die Republik Österreich. 27/III 1920, 3/V 1921, 23/III 1923.
- Bundesministerium für Heereswesen. Abt. 3, 1924. Die Organisation des Österreichischen Heereswesens.
- Bundesministerium für Landesverteidigung. Schematismus für das Österreichische Bundesheer und die Bundesheeresverwaltung, 1936.
- Verordnungsblatt des Bundesministeriums für Heereswesen, 28/II ; 30/IV ; 31/V ; 27/VI ; 28/VI and 6/XII 1935.
- Bundesgesetzblatt für die Republik Österreich, 4/IX 1933 : Vorläufige Wehrordnung.
- Bundesgesetzblatt, etc., 29/XII 1934 ; 28/VI 1935.
- Wiener Zeitung, 2/IV 1936 : Bundesverfassungsgesetz über eine allgemeine Dienstpflicht für Öffentliche Zwecke.
- Wiener Zeitung : Bundesgesetz über die „Vaterländische Front“.
- Wiener Zeitung : 28/VII, 10/VIII, 22/VIII, 3/X, 16/X and 20/XII 1936 ; 2/II and 4/XI 1937 ; 4/II, 11/II and 30/III 1938.
- Wiener Zeitung, 14/VII 1937 : Bundesverfassungsgesetz über die Eingliederung der Frontmiliz in die bewaffnete Macht.
- Militärwissenschaftliche Mitteilungen : November-December 1931 ; November-December 1932 ; February, March, April, May and November 1935 ; January and May 1936.
- Militär-Wochenblatt, Berlin, 20/V 1938.
- Bundeskommissär für Heimatdienst. Aufbau unserer Frontmiliz.
- Österreichisches Jahrbuch, 1935.
- Österreichischer Amts-Kalender, 1937.
- Handbuch der bewaffneten Macht, 1938.
- Statistisches Handbuch, 1937.
- Dienstpostenplan, 1938.
- Bundesvoranschlag der Republik Österreich, 1937. Landesverteidigung.

BELGIUM.

- Official communications, 11/V, 23/VIII and 26/X 1938.
- Ministère de la défense nationale : Organisation de l'armée sur le pied de paix, 1935.
- Ministère de la défense nationale. Législation sur la milice et le recrutement. Bruxelles, 1923.
- Moniteur belge, 22/V 1926 ; 10/XI 1928 ; 26/XII 1935 ; 11/I and 16/IV 1936 : Modifications à la loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations de service.
- Moniteur belge, 11/II 1927. Réorganisation de l'administration centrale du Département de la défense nationale.
- Moniteur belge, 12/XII 1928. Organisation de l'aéronautique.
- Moniteur belge, 9/III 1929. Loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations du service.
- Moniteur belge, 30/XII 1933. Loi fixant le contingent pour 1934.
- Moniteur belge : 24/III 1927 ; 5/VIII 1934 ; 11/XI 1934 ; 12/XII 1934 ; 19/I and 25/X 1935 ; 11/I, 26/IX and 5/XI 1936 ; 4/VII 1937 ; 15/I, 1/II and 6/V 1938.
- Moniteur belge, 16/IV 1936 : Loi apportant des modifications à la loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations du service.
- Moniteur belge, 18/II 1937 : Loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations du service.
- Sénat de Belgique. Budget du Ministère de la défense nationale pour 1938 ; Budget du corps de la gendarmerie pour 1938.
- Bulletin administratif du Congo belge, 10/XII 1926 : Organisation de la force publique et des polices municipales.

- Bulletin administratif du Congo belge, 10/VII 1932 : Ordonnance relative à la création des corps de volontaires européens.
- Bulletin administratif du Congo belge, 10/IX 1935 : Ordonnance fixant l'organisation de la force publique.
- Bulletin, etc. : 25/III 1935 ; 25/XI 1935 ; 25/II 1936 ; 10/V 1938.
- Bulletin officiel du Congo belge. 1^{re} partie ; 15/I 1938.
- Journal militaire officiel, septembre-octobre 1933 : Constitution des forces supplétives de gendarmerie.
- Journal militaire officiel. May-July, September, October 1924 ; January, August 1925 ; November-December 1927 ; May-June 1928 ; November-December 1932 ; July-August 1934 ; September-October 1934 ; January-February 1937.
- Annuaire officiel de l'armée belge, 1937-38.
- Ministère des colonies. Annuaire officiel, 1936.
- Almanach Royal officiel, 1937.
- Rapport présenté par le Gouvernement belge au Conseil de la Société des Nations au sujet de l'administration du Ruanda-Urundi pendant l'année 1933.
- Annuaire statistique de la Belgique et du Congo belge, 1938.

BOLIVIA.

- Memoria de guerra y colonización, 1928 and 1929.
- Boletín Militar del Ministerio de Guerra, 1927, 1928 and 1929.
- Anuario de Leyes. Decretos y Resoluciones supremas, 1919 : Ley de Servicio Militar, 16/I 1907.
- Ley de 24 de noviembre de 1917 al derogar el artículo 17 (inciso s) y el artículo 23 de la Ley de Servicio Militar.
- Circular de 21 de enero 1907 se transmiten instrucciones sobre la Ley de 16 de I 1907.
- Presupuesto general, 1937.

BRAZIL.

- Official communications, 21/V and 29/IX 1938.
- Mensagem do Presidente da Republica, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930.
- Decreto Nº 15,093 of 3/XI 1921 ; Decreto Nº 14,450 of 30/X 1920 ; Decreto Nº 15,235 of 31/XII 1921, sobre a organização do exercito ; Decretos Nºs 15,229, 15,230, 15,235, of 31/XII 1921, sobre o effectivo dos officiaes das differentes armas.
- Almanak militar do Ministerio da Guerra, 1925.
- Ley sobre o serviço militar obrigatorio of 4/I 1908, and Decreto Nº 14,597 of 9/X 1920.
- Constituição Federal (1891).
- Ministerio da Guerra. Regulamento do Serviço Militar, 1923.
- Diario official : 4/V, 21/VI, 23/VIII, 21/IX, 7/X, 18/XI, 11/XII and 19/XII 1935 ; 18/I, 22/I and 20/XI 1936 ; 30/III and 14/VIII 1937 ; 13/I, 1/II, 17/II and 21/II 1938.
- Diario official, 6/VI, 16/VI and 18/IX 1934 : Lei de organização dos quadros e efetivos do exército ativo em tempo de paz.
- Diario official, 29/III 1934 : Lei de organização geral do exército.
- Diario official, 11/VI 1934 : Lei de promoções.
- Lei de organização do Ministério da guerra, 8/III 1934.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.

- Official communication, 26/VI 1936.
- War Office List, 1936.
- Monthly Army List, September 1938.

- Monthly Air Force List, August 1938.
 King's Regulations for the Army and the Army Reserve, 1928, with amendments 1 to 18, 1929.
 Regulations for the Royal Air Force Reserve. November 1925.
 General Annual Report on the British Army for the Year ending September 30th, 1936.
 War Office. Peace Establishment. Part I. Regimental Establishments of the Regular Forces, 1934-35.
 Army Estimates, 1938.
 Memorandum of the Secretary of State for War relating to the Army Estimates for 1938.
 Supplementary Estimate. Army, 1937-38.
 Air Estimates, 1938.
 Memorandum by the Secretary of State for Air to accompany the Air Estimates, 1938.
 Supplementary Estimate. Air Services, 1937-38.
 Regulations for the Territorial Army and for County Associations, 1936.
 Regulations for the Officers' Training Corps.
 Regulations for Recruiting for the Regular Army, 1928, with amendments 1 to 5, 1929.
 Regulations for Officers and Airmen of the Special Reserve, 1930.
 Army Orders, November 30th, 1928.
 Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1938.
 Admiralty. Statement of the First Lord of the Admiralty explanatory of the Navy Estimates, 1937.
 The Navy List, December 1932.
 Navy Estimates, 1938.
 Admiralty. Explanatory of the Navy Estimates, 1938.
 Supplementary Estimate. Navy, 1937-38.
 Statistical Abstract for the United Kingdom, 1937.
 The Parliamentary Debates, 7/III, 12/III and 23/XII, 1929; 15/IV, 6/V and 17/VII 1930; 6/XII 1934; 25/III and 18/XII 1935; 27/II, 11/III and 6/V 1936; 27/I, 9/II, 21/VII, 23/XI and 7/XII 1937; 15/III, 19/V, 24/V and 28/VI 1938.

COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES.

- Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

- Notes on the Land Forces of the British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.

BULGARIA.

- Décret Royal N° 44, du 26 avril 1921, relatif à l'organisation de l'armée et de la garde-frontière.
 Décret Royal N° 7, du 11 mars 1923, sur l'organisation de l'armée et de la garde-frontière.
 Décret Royal N° 19 : Loi du 7 mars 1921 sur le recrutement de l'armée, de la gendarmerie, etc.
 Décret Royal N° 16 : Loi sur la gendarmerie, du 10 avril 1925.
 Décret N° 190 : Loi sur l'administration et la police, du 28 avril 1925.
 Décret N° 37 du 27/VI 1933, sur la taxe militaire.
 Décret N° 138, 8/IV 1936 : Loi relative au personnel militaire.
 Drjavni Vestnik, 28/II 1936.
 Annuaire statistique du Royaume de Bulgarie, 1937.
 Budget des recettes et des dépenses du Royaume de Bulgarie pour l'année financière 1938-39.

CANADA.

- Official communication, 27/VII and 29/VII 1936.
 The King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia, 1926.
 Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.
 General Orders, 15/III 1935 ; 1/II 1936 ; 22/VII and 15/XII 1937.
 Report of the Department of National Defence for the year ending March 31st, 1937.
 The Monthly Army List. London. September 1938.
 Estimates for the fiscal year 1938-39.
 House of Commons Debates, 12/III 1934 ; 22 and 23/II 1937 ; 14/II 1938.
 The Canada Year-Book, 1937.
 Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1938.

CHILE.

- Official communication, 19/VI 1936.
 Reglamento Orgánico del Ejército, Diario Oficial, 18/III 1927.
 Ley de Presupuesto de Entradas y Gastos ordinarios, 1934.
 Diario oficial, 22/V and 14/VI 1935 ; 28/III, 22/V, 11/XI and 23/XI 1937.
 Anuario estadístico de Chile, 1936.
 Ministerio de Hacienda, Folletos N° 1-N° 28.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

CHINA.

- Chinese Economic Journal, Vol. VI, April 1930, No. 4.
 The Chinese Year-Book, 1937.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

COLOMBIA.

- Informe del Ministro de Guerra a las Honorables Cámaras Legislativas, 1928.
 Memoria del Ministerio de Guerra, 1935.
 Ministerio de Guerra. Escalafon de actividad en 1/I 1932.
 Leyes expedidas por el Congreso Nacional, 1919.
 Leyes de Colombia, 1896.
 Ley 26 de 1916 orgánica del Ejército.
 Decreto N° 240 de 1925 por el cual se reforma la organización del Ejército.
 Boletín del Ministerio de Guerra, 9/IX 1933 ; 3/X, 9/X, 15/X and 20/X 1934.
 Organización y planta de la armada.
 Diario oficial, 2/VIII 1927. Decreto por el cual se reglamenta la organización del Ejército.
 Diario oficial, 15 II, 25/II, 25/VI, 2/XII, 16/XII and 24/XII 1935 ; 13/I, 27/I, 27/X and 14/XI 1936 ; 22/II, 7/IV, 31/VIII, 3/IX and 24/XII 1937 ; 30/IV, 5, 11 and 23/V 1938.
 Decreto N° 136, 1934 : División territorial militar.
 Diario oficial, 3/II 1936 : Decreto N° 60 orgánico de las fuerzas militares de la nación.
 Diario oficial, 25/XI 1936 : Planta general orgánica de las fuerzas militares en tiempo de paz.
 Diario oficial, 9/XII 1936 : Decreto por el cual se reorganiza el Ministerio de guerra y el ejército.
 Presupuesto Nacional, 1938.
 Anuario de Estadística General, 1936.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

COSTA RICA.

- Constitución Política de la República de Costa-Rica, 1889.
 Colección de las Leyes y Decretos, 1903.
 Alcance a la Gaceta N° 200 of 2/IX 1928, N° 40 of 24/II 1932, N° 65 of 19/III 1935.

La Gaceta of 30/VII 1928; 17/XI 1929; 18/V, 21/VII 1932; 24/VIII 1933; 28/VIII 1935; 30/XII 1936; 12/I 1937.
 Proyecto de ley de presupuesto, 1938.
 Informe de la Dirección General de Estadística, 1937.

CUBA.

Memoria de la Administración del Presidente.
 Ley de Presupuesto de 1937-38 (Gaceta oficial, 30/VI 1937).
 Reglamento del Ejército de Cuba, 1921.
 Mensaje del Presidente, 1927, 1928, 1929 and 1930.
 Gaceta oficial, 13/XI 1934: Organización del ejército constitucional.
 Gaceta oficial, 8/IX 1924; 26/V, 22/XII 1927; 2/V, 8/XI 1928; 12/XI 1930, 31/I, 9/II, 28/II, 9/III, 24/V, 25/V and 2/XII 1934; 24/I, 29/I, 14/II, 26/II; 4/III, 1/IV, 6/IV, 8/IV 1936.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

Official communication, 1/VIII 1938.
 Almanach čs branné moci a četnictva, 1929.
 Sbirká zákonů a nařízení Státu československého No 6, 31/XII 1934.
 Sbirká zákonů a nařízení, etc., 23/V 1936: Zákon o obraně státu.
 Sbirká zákonů a nařízení; Nos 29, 165, 193, 269; No 37, 1938.
 Sammlung der Gesetze und Verordnungen des Cechoslovakischen Staates, 9/IV 1920, 6/V 1920; 21/VIII 1922; 13/V 1927; 21/V 1932; 28/II 1934; 26/IV 1935; 15/VII 1937.
 Sammlung, etc., 31/X 1936: Regierungsverordnung vom 23 Oktober 1936 über die Staatsverteidigungswache.
 Státní Rozpočet Republiky Československé na Rok, 1936. Kapitola 5. Ministerstvo Národní Obrany and Kapitola 6. Ministerstvo vnitra.
 Věcní Věstník Ministerstva Národní Obrany, 1926, 1927, 1928 and 1929.
 Statistisches Jahrbuch der Čechoslovakischen Republik, 1938.

DENMARK.

Official communication, 3/IX 1938.
 Lovtidenden A.-No 17, 13/V 1937: Lov om Haerens Ordning.
 Lovtidende for Kongeriget Danmark, 1933: Lov No 187 om vaernepligtiges Arvendelse till civilt Arbejde.
 Kongelig Dansk Hof-og Statskalender, 1938.
 Haandbog for Haeren, 1938.
 Haandbog for Søvaernet, 1938.
 Denmark. Published by the Ministry for Foreign Affairs and the Statistical Department, 1938.
 Statistisk Aarbog, 1937.
 Statsregnskab, 1936-37.
 Forslag till Finanslov for Finansaaret fra 1/IV 1938 til 31/III 1939.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

Revista de la Secretaria de Estado de lo Interior, Policia, Guerra y Marina, May 1928.
 Gaceta oficial No 3440, 1923; No 3494, 1924; No 3610, 1925; No 3818, 1927; No 3930, 1928; No 4043, 1929; 28/I and 30/XII 1933; 14/XI 1934; 15/I 1938.

ECUADOR.

- Registro Oficial, 27/X 1933 : Ley orgánico militar, 13/IV 1929.
 Registro Oficial, 11/I 1934 : Reglamento de reparticiones y dotaciones del ejército en tiempo de paz.
 Registro oficial, 14/I, 15/I, 16/I, 16/X, 4/XI, 15/XI, 21/XI and 23/XII 1935 ; 17/I, 25/I, 30/I, 4/III, 24/IV, 19/IX and 9/XI 1936 ; 12/I and 29/I 1937.
 Boletín de Hacienda, 1928, N° 4 ; 1929, N° 15.
 Law Annual.

EGYPT.

- Official communication, 1/X 1938.
 Army Regulation, 1924.
 Recueil des lois et des décrets, 1922, p. 66 ; 1925, p. 4.
 Journal officiel, 9/IX 1937.
 War Office. Headquarters. Army Orders, 1932.
 The Yearly Army List, 1932.
 Government Press. Publications Office. Almanac for the year 1933.
 Annuaire statistique, 1935-36.
 Budget of the Egyptian State, 1936-37.

ESTONIA.

- Official communication, 19/VII 1938.
 Riigi Teataja, 19/II 1937. Sõjaväeteenistuse seadus.
Id. 24/III 1938. Riigikaitse rahuaegse korralduse seadus.
 The Estonian Year-Book, 1931.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

FINLAND.

- Official communication, 29/VII 1938.
 Määräykset. Puolustuslaitoksen kokoonpanosta sekä viroista ja toimista, 1930.
 Puolustuslaitoksen Henkilöluettelo, 1931.
 Vakinaisen Väen. Upseeriluettelo Palvelusvuosijärjestyksessä, 1932.
 La Finlande en 1937.
 Finlands Författningssamling : N° 343-351, 1927 ; N° 155-158, 1928 ; N° 106-109, 1931 ; N° 132-141, 1931 ; N° 219-221, 1932 ; N° 360-362, 1932 ; N° 218-219, 1933 ; N° 77-78, 1935 ; N° 19-33, 1936.
 Finlands Författningssamling : N°s 147-149, 1938. Förordning angående försvarsrådet, 1/IV 1938.
Id. N°s 498-803, 1937. Lag angående tjänster och befattningar vid försvarsministeriet och generalstaben, 30/XII 1937.
 Finlands Statskalender, 1938.
 Statistik Årsbok för Finland, 1937.
 Relation om Statverkets Tillstånd år 1934.
 Republiken Finlands Statsförslag för år 1937.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

FRANCE.

- Official communication, 11/VIII 1938.
 Décrets des 30/VII et 4/XII 1919 sur le recrutement indigène.
 Loi de recrutement du 1^{er}/IV 1923.
 Loi sur l'organisation générale de l'armée du 13/VII 1927.
 Décret du 17/XI 1921 réorganisant le Conseil supérieur de la défense nationale.
 Décret du 23/X 1919 modifié le 13/IV 1923 sur la relève des troupes coloniales.
 Arrêté du 26/IX 1922 fixant les attributions du haut commissaire pour l'éducation physique, les sports et la préparation militaire.

- Décret du 23/I 1920 portant sur l'organisation du Conseil supérieur de la guerre et de l'Etat-major général de l'armée.
- Bulletin officiel des Ministères de la guerre, des pensions, etc., April 30th, 1928 : Loi relative au recrutement de l'armée du 31/III 1928.
- Loi relative à la constitution des cadres et effectifs de l'armée.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 16/VII 1928 : Décret portant organisation des troupes coloniales.
- Journal officiel, 3/X 1928 : Attributions du ministre de l'air.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 28/I 1929 : Loi portant modification à la loi du 14/IV 1832 sur l'avancement dans l'armée.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 6/V 1929 : Instruction relative à l'organisation et au fonctionnement des centres de mobilisation.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 14/XI 1929 : Liste de centres de mobilisation.
- Bulletin officiel, 13/IV 1931 : Organisation du Ministère de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 28/VIII 1931 and 8/II 1933 : Conseil supérieur de l'air.
- Bulletin officiel, 25/VII 1932 : Composition de diverses armes et services.
- Bulletin officiel, 25/II, 4/IV, 25/VII and 15/VIII 1932 ; 20/II 1933 ; N° 53, 1933 ; 21/V, 3/IX, 13/IX, 17/IX and 29/X 1934 ; 26/V, 27/V, 2/VII, 22/VII and 21/X 1935 ; 6/IV, 20/IV, 14/IX, 21/IX, 28/IX 1936 ; 5/VII and 27/XII 1937 ; 7/III, 21/III, 8/VI, 4/VII and 1/IX 1938.
- Bulletin officiel, 25/VII 1938 : Loi sur la préparation de la nation pour le temps de guerre.
- Journal officiel, 6 and 7/VI 1932, 28/IV, 30/IV, 11/VI and 23/VIII 1933 ; 5/III, 6/III, 3/V 1934 ; 1/III, 9/IV and 22/XII 1935 ; 22/VIII, 3/IX, 7/IX and 14/IX 1936 ; 4/VII, 24/VII, 8/VIII, 1/XI, 22, 24 and 27/XII 1937 ; 22/I, 19/V and 11/IX 1938.
- Journal officiel, 1/IV 1933 : Décret fixant les principes généraux d'emploi et d'organisation générale de l'armée de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 2/IV 1933 : Principes généraux d'emploi et d'organisation de l'armée de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 30/VI 1933 : Organisation du Ministère de l'air.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 11/XII 1933 : Instruction portant organisation du commandement et des formations de l'armée de l'air en temps de paix.
- Bulletin officiel, mai 1932 : Instruction relative à l'organisation de la préparation militaire élémentaire.
- Journal officiel, 18/X 1933 : Réorganisation et composition des forces aériennes.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 6/VIII 1934 : Loi fixant l'organisation générale de l'armée de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 19/I 1935 : Conseil supérieur de la guerre et Etat-major général de l'armée.
- Journal officiel, 8 and 9/IV 1935 : Loi relative à l'organisation de mesures de protection et de sauvegarde de la population civile.
- Bulletin officiel des Ministères de la guerre, des pensions, etc., 29/IV 1935 : Loi relative à l'organisation des mesures de protection et de sauvegarde de la population civile.
- Journal officiel, 24/X 1935 : Garde républicaine mobile.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 4/XI 1935 : Circulaire fixant les règles permanentes relatives à la convocation des réservistes.
- Journal officiel, 4/II 1936 : Décret sur la défense des colonies.
- Journal officiel, 27/III 1936 : Coordination des mesures de défense contre les attaques aériennes.
- Journal officiel, 8/IV 1936 : Réorganisation de l'Etat-major général de l'armée de l'air et du Conseil supérieur de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 13/IV 1936 : Loi fixant le statut du personnel des cadres actifs de l'armée de l'air.
- Id.* Loi sur le recrutement de l'armée de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 7/X 1936 : Organisation de l'armée de l'air.
- Etablissement des troupes de l'armée française au 1^{er} juillet 1935.
- Troupes coloniales. Organisation générale au 1^{er} janvier 1924.

- Ministère de la guerre. Annuaire officiel des officiers de l'armée active, au 1^{er} juillet 1938.
 Etat militaire des officiers de l'armée de l'air, au 1^{er} juillet 1938.
 Liste navale, June 1938.
 Projet de loi présenté à la Chambre des députés portant fixation du budget général de l'exercice 1938.
 Rapports annuels adressés par le Gouvernement français au Conseil de la Société des Nations sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Togo et du Cameroun, 1933.
 Rapport à la Société des Nations sur la situation de la Syrie et du Liban, 1935.
 Annuaire statistique, 1936.

GERMANY.

- Reichsgesetzblatt, 16/III 1935 : Gesetz für den Aufbau der Wehrmacht.
 Reichsgesetzblatt, 22/V 1935 : Wehrgesetz.
 Reichsgesetzblatt, 31/V 1935. Verordnung über die Dauer der Wehrpflicht in Ostpreussen.
 Heeres-Verordnungsblatt, 29/IV 1936.
 Marine-Verordnungsblatt, 15/X 1935.
 Reichsgesetzblatt, 4/VII 1936 ; 23/VII 1937 ; 25/II 1938.
 Reichsgesetzblatt, 5/II 1938 : Erlass über die Führung der Wehrmacht.
 Jahrbuch des deutschen Heeres, 1938.
 Jahrbuch der deutschen Luftwaffe, 1938.
 Deutsche Wehr-Kalender, 1936.
 Heer, Flotte and Luftwaffe, 1938.
 Heeresverwaltungs-Taschenbuch, 1938-39.
 Wehrmacht-Kalender, 1937.
 Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich, 1937.
 Taschenbuch der Kriegs-Flotten, 1938.
 Jahrbuch der deutschen Kriegsmarine, 1938.
 Hauptmann H. Wiest. Heer, Kriegsmarine, Luftwaffe.
 Oertzenchen Taschen-Kalender für Offiziere der Wehrmacht, 1937.

GREECE.

- Official communications, 17, 20 and 28/VIII 1936.
 Official Journal, 9/VIII 1929. Vol. I, No. 268. Law No. 4309 amending the Law No. 3644 on the recruiting of the land army.
 Official Journal, 19/VIII 1929. Vol. I, No. 282. Law No. 4321 on the organization of the army.
 Official Journal, 9/IX 1929. Vol. I, No. 340. Law No. 443 on the cadres of the army.
 Official Journal, 5/X 1929.
 Official Military Bulletin, December 1924.
 General Budget, 1936-37.
 Statistical Year-Book, 1936.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

GUATEMALA.

- Recopilación de las Leyes de la República de Guatemala, 1893-1894, V. I.
 Diario de Centro América, 8/X 1935 : Ley Constitutiva del Ejército.
 Presupuesto general de Ingresos y Egresos, 1936-37.
 Secretaria de la Guerra. Memoria de las Labores del Ejecutivo en el Ramo de Guerra, 1936.
 El Guatemalteco. Diario oficial, I/III, 8/III 1928 ; 13/VI, 19/VII, 4/IX 1929 ; 22/V, 11/XI 1930.
 El Guatemalteco, 17/II 1930 : Ley Constitutiva del Ejército.
 Diario de Centro América, 4/III, 4/IX 1931 ; 4/VI 1932 ; 28/III 1933 ; 13/VI 1934 ; 1/III 1935 ; 28/II, 3/III and 16/III 1936 ; 23 and 24/IX 1937 ; 9/III 1938.

HAITI.

- Decree regarding the Constabulary, August 24th, 1916 (modified by Decrees of March 23rd, 1920, and of February 21st, 1921).
 Constabulary of Haiti, Port-au-Prince, 1922.
 Guard of Haiti. Annual report, 1928. Supplement to *Moniteur*, September 23rd, 1929.
 Le *Moniteur*, 10/IX 1928; 30/IX, 29/X 1929.
 Annual reports of the Financial Adviser-General Receiver for the fiscal year.
 General Budget, 1937-38.

HONDURAS.

- Constitución y Leyes Constitutivas de la República de Honduras.
 Presupuesto general de Ingresos y Egresos, 1936-37.
 Memoria de guerra, marina y aviación, 1933-34.
 Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, I/VIII 1930.

HUNGARY.

- Official Journal of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd Army. No. 28 of June 28th, 1923.
 Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. Ad. No. 12000—Eln. I. 1923.
 Organisation of the Royal Hungarian Army.
 A Magyar Állam Költségvetése, 1931-32.
 Állami Költségvetés 1934-35; 1935-36.
 Honvédségi Közlöny, 1929.
 Magyarország Tiszti Cím-És-Névtára, 1938.
 Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. No. 12000—Eln. 1923.
 Annex No. 1. Amendments concerning the Organisation of the Army.
 Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. No. 13000—Eln. I. 1923.
 Order of Battle of the Honvéd Army and Effectives according to Establishments.
 Ungarische Reichsgesetzsammlung für das Jahr 1921 und 1922.
 Annuaire Statistique Hongrois, 1936.

INDIA.

- The Army in India and its Evolution, 1924.
 Indian Military Almanac, 1929; published by the General Staff, India.
 The Indian Army List, July 1938.
 Regulations for the Army in India, 1927.
 Final Budget Estimates of Expenditure on Defence Services for the year 1938-39.
 Parliamentary Debates. House of Commons, 12/II 1930; 1/V 1933; 8/XI 1937.
 Legislative Assembly Debates: April 7th, 1936.
 Statistical Abstract for British India, 1935-36.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

IRAN.

- Official communication, 19/V 1936.
 War Ministry. Law on Compulsory Military Service, June 1925.
 War Ministry. Summary Budget of the Ministry for 1930-31.
 Almanack "maarif" 1928-29, published by the Statistical and Printing Section of the Ministry of Public Education.
 Quarterly and six-monthly Reports of the Ministry of Finance.

IRAQ.

- Official communication, 30/V 1936.
 Government Gazette, 1/VIII 1934. National Defence Law. Army Reserve Law.
 Ministry of Finance. Budget of the Iraq Government, 1937.
 The Iraq Directory, 1936.
 Government Gazette, 1/XII 1935; Regulations for military training for boys.
Id. 27/II 1937. Ministry of Defence Regulation.
 Government Gazette, 13/II, 27/III and 3/IV 1938.

IRELAND.

- Official communication, 28/VII 1936.
 Defence Forces Organisation (Order) 1924. Saorstát-Éireann-Defence.
 Defence Forces Orders, No. 5, 1924.
 Defence Force Regulations: 25/VIII 1933.
 Forces (Temporary Provisions) Act, 1923.
 Department of Defence. Peace Establishments, 4/XI 1931.
 Defence Force Regulations, I/III 1934. The Reserve. The Volunteer Force.
 Defence Force Regulations, 22/X 1934: Tactical and Territorial Organisation. Establishment of Units.
 Defence Forces Act, 1937.
 Police Forces Amalgamation Act, 1926.
 Saorstát Éireann. Estimates for Public Services, 1938-39.
 Saorstát Éireann. Ministers and Secretaries Act, 1924.
 Statistical Abstract, 1937.
 Parliamentary Debates, 11-12/IV 1934; 3-5/IV 1935; 13/VII 1938.

ITALY.

- R. Decreto N° 1527 col quale viene istituito un servizio chimico militare.
 G. M. U., 9/XI 1934: Aggiornamento delle disposizioni concernenti l'ordinamento del R. esercito.
 Gazzetta Ufficiale, 11/I 1936. Variante alle disposizioni vigenti sull'ordinamento del R. esercito.
 Supplemento ordinario alla G. U. n. 88, 16/IV 1938. Testo unico delle leggi sul reclutamento del R. esercito.
 Gazzetta Ufficiale, 20/IV 1938: Ordinamento politico, amministrativo e militare per l'Africa Orientale Italiana.
Id., 22/IX 1938: Norme per l'applicazione delle disposizioni sull'istruzione premilitare.
 Gazzetta Ufficiale: 4/VII 1936; 23/II, 17/VI and 2/VIII 1937; 21/I, 22/I, 17/VI, 6/VIII, 23/VIII and 28/IX 1938.
 Annuario Ufficiale della Regia Marina, 1938.
 Annuario Militare del Regno d'Italia, 1938.
 Annuario Ufficiale della Regia Aeronautica, 1938.
 Annuario Statistico Italiano, 1938.
 Legge N° 398. Avanzamento degli Ufficiali dell'esercito, 11/III 1926.
 R. D. Legge N° 855. Ordinamento dell'Arma dei CC. RR., 16/V 1926.
 R. Decreto N° 1765. Modificazioni alla Costituzione della Commissione Suprema Mista di Difesa, 6/VIII 1926.
 Giornale Militare Ufficiale: 17/IV, 26/VI 1925; 16/III, 1/VI 1928; 11/V, 19/VII, 13/XII 1929; 28/II 1933; 19/XI and 31/XII 1934; 1/I, 25/I and 3/VIII 1935; 25/V 1936; 14/I 1937.
 Ministero dell'Aeronautica. Giornale Ufficiale. 25/V 1927 (Supplemento N° 5); 11/IX 1928; 11/III 1929.
 Legge 3/IV 1926. N° 2247. Istituzione dell'opera nazionale "Balilla".

- Giornale Militare Ufficiale, 20/VI 1934 : Avanzamento degli ufficiali del R. esercito.
 Gazzetta Ufficiale, 30/IV 1934 : Protezione anti-aerea.
 G. M. U., 20/VII 1934 : Norme per l'applicazione della legge sull'obbligatorietà dell'istruzione premilitare.
 G. M. U., 3/IX 1934 : R. D. approvazione del regolamento organico per l'arma dei carabinieri reali.
 G. M. U., 25/I 1935 : Istruzione pre-militare e post-militare.
 G. M. U., 22/III 1935 : Milizia per la difesa territoriale aerea e costiera.
 G. M. U., 12/XII 1935 : R. corpo di truppe coloniale della Libia.
 G. M. U., 28/VI 1936 : Legge sullo stato degli ufficiali del R. esercito.
 Il bilancio di previsione del Ministero della guerra, 1938-39.
 Il bilancio di previsione del Ministero della marina, 1938-39.

JAPAN.

- Official communication, 14/V 1937.
 Ordinance 314, December 1907.
 Ordinance CXXXV, June 1914.
 Résumé statistique de l'Empire du Japon, 1938.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

LATVIA.

- Official communication, 12/VII 1938.
 Valsts budžets, 1938-39.
 Latvijas Statistikas Gada Grāmata, 1936.

LIBERIA.

- Official communication, 22/VIII 1929.
 Revised Statutes of the Republic of Liberia, 1848-1911, 2 vols.
 The 1925 and 1927 annual message of the President of the Republic of Liberia.

LITHUANIA.

- Official communication, 10/X 1938.
 Amtsblatt des Memelgebietes, 26/VII 1935 : Gesetz über den Schützenverband.
 Id. 11/V 1934 and 28/XI 1935 : Gesetz über den Dragonerdienst.
 Amtsblatt des Memelgebietes, 17/VIII 1936 : Veröffentlichungen der Zentralen Behörden. Militärpflichtgesetz.
 Amtsblatt des Memelgebietes, 21/XII 1936 : Militärdienstgesetz.
 Vyriausybės Žinių, 31/XII 1934 : Karinomenės Vadovybės įstatymai.
 Valstybės Statistikos Kalendorius, 1937.
 The Lithuanian State Budget for 1938.
 Annuaire statistique, 1936.

GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG.

- Official Year-Book, 1937.
 Aperçu statistique, 1938.
 Budget de l'Etat, 1937.

MEXICO.

- Official communication, 4/VI 1938.
 Informe del Presidente, 1934.
 Memoria de la Secretaría de guerra y marina, 1937.
 Presupuesto General de Egresos de la Federación, 1936.
 Diario oficial, 19/I 1928; 28/VIII 1929; 10/V, 7/VI, 10/VI, 11/VI, 13/XII 1930; 2/I 1931; 3/I, 21/IV, 8/V and 8/VIII 1933; 2/I and 10/IV 1934; 27/VII 1935; 12/II 1936; 16/II, 21/IV, 1/XI and 20/XII 1937.
 Leyes del Ejército y Armada Nacionales.

NETHERLANDS.

- Official communication, 23/VII 1938.
 Samenstelling van de Koninklijke Landmacht op voet van vrede, 5/I 1933.
 Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden (N^o 43). Wet van den 4den Februari 1922, houdende een nieuwe regeling van den dienstplicht.
 Legerorders, 1927, N^o 332.
 Naam- en ranglijst der Officiëren van het Nederlandsche Leger en van dat in Nederlandsch-Indië, 1938.
 Rijksbegrooting voor het dienstjaar 1938, T. I. Uitgewerkte en Toelichtende Staat behoorende bij de Raming van uitgaven voor het Departement van Defensie.
 Dienstplichtwet, 1938.
 Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden N^o 255, wet van den 21sten Juli 1928, tot Wijziging van de Dienstplichtwet.
 Samenstelling van de Koninklijke Landmacht op voet van vrede, 1933.
 Volksraad Zittingsjaar, 1936-37. Begrooting van Nederlandsch-Indië voor 1937. Departement van Oorlog.
 Legerorders, 1938, N^o 190. Garnizoenen, Standplaatsen, enz. der Koninklijke Landmacht.
 Statistisch Zakboekje voor Nederlandsch Indië, 1937.
 Nederlandsche Staatsalmanak, 1935.
 Jaarcijfers voor Nederland, 1936.
 Indisch Verslag, 1937. Statistisch Jaaroverzicht van Nederlandsch-Indië, 1936.
 Statistisch Jaaroverzicht van Suriname, 1938.
 Statistisch Jaaroverzicht van Curaçao, 1938.
 Regeerings-Almanak voor Nederlandsch-Indië. Eerste Gedeelte, 1938.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

NEW ZEALAND.

- Official communication, 21/IV 1936.
 Notes on the Land Forces of the British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.
 Regulations for the Military Forces of the Dominion of New Zealand, 1928.
 Establishments of Units of Permanent Forces and the Territorial Forces, 1928.
 Defence Forces of New Zealand. Annual Report of the General Officer Commanding the Forces for the period June 1st, 1936, to May 31st, 1937.
 The Army List of the N.Z. Military Forces, December 1934.
 Special General Order No. 296/1937 : Reorganisation of the New Zealand Military Forces.
 The Monthly Army List, London. July 1937.
 General Orders. August, September, December 1925 ; 1/VI 1929 ; IX 1930 ; 2/X 1933 ; 31/III 1937.
 Parliamentary Debates, No. 7, 1930 (Third Session).
 Estimates of the Expenditure for 1937-38.
 New Zealand Official Year-Book, 1938.
 New Zealand Gazette, May 24th, 1928, p. 1705 ; 8/III 1934, p. 496.
 Fleets (British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1938.

NICARAGUA.

- Ministerio de Hacienda, y Crédito Público. Presupuesto General de Gastos, 1925-26.
 La Gaceta, 13/III 1930.
 Presupuesto general de ingresos y egresos, 1936-37.

NORWAY.

- Official communication, 1/VIII 1938.
 Norges Riges Grundlov. Dokument N° 20 (1926).
 Rekruttering for den Norske Hær, 1927-29.
 Militærkalender for den Norske Hær, 1938.
 Kalender for Sjøforsvaret, 1938.
 Kunngjøring til Hæren, 1937.
 Meddelelser til Hæren, 1935.
 Lov om Vernepligt og Utskrivning, 1929 (in Meddelelser til Hæren, 1929).
 Norges Statskalender, 1938.
 Norsk Lovtidende, 1922 : Lov om vernepliktige civil arbeidere, 24/III 1922 and 10/VII 1925.
 Norsk Lovtidende, 1933. 1ste Hefte. Stortingsvedtak om ny forsvarsordning.
 Forsvarsdepartementet. St. prp. N° 6 (1933) Om ny forsvarsordning.
 St. prp. N° 1 (1938). Forsvarsdepartementet. Hæren.
 Statistik Årbok for Norge, 1937.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

PANAMA.

- Leyes expedidas por la Asamblea Nacional de Panama, 1918-19 ; 1921-22-23.
 Gaceta oficial, 11/I 1935 : Presupuesto de Rentas y Gastos, 1/I 1935-31/XII 1936.

PARAGUAY.

- Mensaje del Presidente de la República del Paraguay al H. Congreso Nacional ;
 April 1928, April 1929 and April 1930.
 Diario oficial, 26/IX 1922. De Servicio Militar Obligatorio.
 Diario Oficial : 27/II 1920 ; 23/X 1922 ; 6/VII 1927 ; 30/VII, 4/VIII, 1/IX, 7/XII 1928 ; 17/XII 1931 ; 14/I, 27/VII and 24/VIII 1932 ; 9/XII 1933 ; 6/XI 1936.
 Presupuesto General, 1931-32.

PERU.

- Official communication, 31/VIII 1938.
 Leyes y Resoluciones expedidas por los Congresos ordinario y extraordinario de 1896.
 Anuario de la Legislación Peruana, 1918.
 La Constitución del Perú, 1922.
 El Peruano : 11/V 1923 ; 31/V 1924 ; 21/I, 12/III, 6/VI, 13/VII, 2/VIII 1928 ; 9/III, 18/IV, 1/VI, 23/X 1929 ; 24/XI 1931 ; 23, 24, 26, 28 and 30/XII 1931 ; 31/IX 1932 ; 3/VIII, 20, 21 and 22/XI 1933 ; 10/III 1934.
 Presupuesto general, 1937.
 Extracto Estadístico del Perú, 1934-35.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

POLAND.

- Konstytucja Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej ; 17/III 1921.
 Dekret Prezydenta Rzeczypospolitej z dn. 6/VIII 26. o sprawowaniu dowództwa nad siłami zbrojnymi w czasie pokoju i ustanowienie Generalnego Inspektora Sił Zbrojnych. /Dz. Ust. R.P. 79/26/.
 Ustawa o powszechnym obowiązku służby wojskowej z dnia 23. V.24 r. /Dz. Ust. 61/24/.
 Ustawa z dnia 18/VII/24. o podstawowych obowiązkach i prawach szeregowych W.P. /Dz. Ust. 72/24/.

- Preliminarz Budżetowy Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej, 1938-39.
 Ustawa z dnia 23/III/22 r. o podstawowych obowiązkach i prawach oficerów W.P. /Dz. Ust. 32/22/.
 Wiadomości statystyczne Głównego Urzędu Statystycznego Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej 1928 r.
 Rozporządzenie Prezydenta Rzeczypospolitej o Straży Granicznej. Dziennik Ustaw, 25/III 1928.
 Office central de statistique. Petit annuaire statistique, 1938.
 Dziennik Ustaw, 13/I, 13/III, 18/IV 1928; 4/II 1929; 11/IX and 29/IX 1934; 12/V 1936; 10/II, 15/II and 24/IX 1937.
 Dziennik Ustaw, 4/VIII 1933 : Ustawa o powszechnym obowiązku wojskowym.
 Dziennik Ustaw, 12/V 1936 : Dekret o sprawowaniu Zwierzchnictwa nad siłami Zbrojnymi i organizacji naczelnych władz wojskowych w czasie pokoju.
 Dziennik Ustaw, 9/VII 1936 : Dekret o ustanowieniu Inspektora Obrony Powietrznej Państwa.
 Dziennik Ustaw, 13/IV 1938 : Ustawa o powszechnym obowiązku wojskowym.
 Informacyjny Kalendarz Wojskowy, 1936.
 Dziennik Ustaw, 10/XI 1936 : Zastępczy powszechny obowiązek wojskowy.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

PORTUGAL.

- Official communication, 9/VIII 1937.
 Ministério da Guerra. Almanaque do Exército. Lisboa, 1926.
 Ministério da Guerra. Ordem do Exército : 25/III 1936.
 Ordem do Exército 30/VI 1927. Organização das armas e serviços.
 Ministério da Guerra. Lista geral de antiguidades dos oficiais do exército metropolitano e empregados civis referida ao ano de 1929.
 Orçamento geral para o ano 1937.
 Orçamento geral da receita e despesa da colónia de Macau, 1933-34.
 Colónia de Moçambique. Orçamento geral para o ano económico de 1937.
 Orçamento da receita e tabela da despesa do Estado da Índia, 1933-34.
 Colónia de Angola. Orçamento geral da receita e despesa, 1933-34.
 Orçamento da receita e tabela da despesa ordinária da colónia da Guiné, 1933-34.
 Orçamento da receita e tabelas da despesa ordinária e extraordinária da colónia de Cabo Verde, 1933-34.
 Suplemento ao Nº 15. Boletim oficial do governo da colónia de S. Tomé e Príncipe, 1/VIII 1933.
 Colónia de Timor. Orçamento para o ano económico de 1933-34.
 Diário do Governo : 26/IV, 22/V, 30/V, 17/VI, 25/VII, 19/IX, 14/X, 24/XI and 14/XII 1935; 22/I 1936.
 Diário do Governo, 30/IX and 15/X 1936 : Legião portuguesa.
 Ordem do Exército, 31/XII 1935; 30/I 1936.
 Ordem do Exército, 13/X 1937. Lei da organização do exército.
 Ordem do Exército, 31/XII 1937. Quadros e efectivos do exército.
 Anuário Estatístico de Portugal, 1936.
 Anuário da Índia Portuguesa, 1933.
 Ministério das Colónias. Anuário Colonial, 1927-29.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

ROUMANIA.

- Official communication, 16/IX 1938.
 Lege asupra Recrutării Armatei. Monitorul oficial, 7/VII 1930.
 Lege relativa la Organizarea Armatei. Monitorul oficial, 13/III 1930.
 Ministerul Finantelor. Budget general al Statului de Venituri și Cheltuieli, 1937-38.
 Monitorul oficial, September 1924; 24/VI 1927; 3/X 1928; 8/VI 1932; 1/XII 1934; 17 and 19/IV 1935; 21/XII 1936; 16/III 1937.

- Monitorul oficial, 5/VI 1932. Lege pentru organizarea aeronauticeii și înființarea subsecretariatului de stat al aerului.
- Monitorul oficial, 8/VI 1932. Lege pentru modificarea organizării și funcționării Ministerului apărării naționale.
- Monitorul oficial, 4/V and 13/VI 1932. Lege relativa la modificarea legii de "Organizarea armatei".
- Monitorul oficial, 23/III 1933 : Reglamentul apărării contra atacurilor aeriene.
- Monitorul oficial, 24/V 1933. Reglamentul legii asupra corpului subofițerilor.
- Monitorul oficial, 25/IV 1934. Lege de modificarea legii pentru modificarea organizării și funcționării Ministerului apărării naționale.
- Monitorul oficial, 31/V 1934 : Lege pentru pregătirea premilitară.
- Monitorul oficial, 7/II 1935. Reglamentul legii pentru pregătirea premilitară.
- Monitorul oficial, 14/XI 1936 : Înființarea Ministerului Aerului și Marinei.
- Monitorul oficial, 11/II 1937 : Înființarea organizarea și funcționarea Ministerului Aerului și Marinei.
- Monitorul oficial, 8/V 1937 : Înființarea « Comitetului de coordonare al apărării pasive ».
- Monitorul oficial, 24 and 26/XI 1937 : Lege supra înaintărilor în armată.
- Anuarul Statistic al României, 1935 and 1936.
- Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

SALVADOR.

- Diario Oficial, 4/III, 27/X 1925 ; 6/III 1926 ; 18/IV, 11/X 1927 ; 20/II, 25/II, 5/III, 17/VIII 1928 ; 21/II, 8/III 1929 ; 1/VIII, 6/X 1930 ; 19/I, 31/VII, 2/IX, 8/X 1931 ; 30/VI, 23/VII 1932 ; 25/VIII, 30/VI, 12/VIII, 21/IX, 27/IX 1933 ; 1/V, 30/VI and 8/XII 1934 ; 2/I, 7/II, 12/III, 30/VI, 14/VII, 15/VII and 19/XII 1936 ; 9/VI, 30/VI, 30/X, 8/XI and 24/XI 1937.
- Diario Oficial, 29/VI 1933 : Ley orgánica del ejército de la República.
- Diario oficial, 18/X 1934. Ley orgánica de la Guardia nacional de la República.
- Anuário Militar de la República de El Salvador, 1932.
- Memoria de guerra, marina y aviacion, 1935.
- Ministerio de guerra y marina. Servicio Territorial Militar de Orden Público, 1926.
- Cartilla para el servicio de la guardia nacional, 1931.
- Mensaje Presidencial, 1934.
- Boletín Oficial de la Guardia Nacional, 1928.
- Presupuesto, 1936-37 (Diario Oficial : 30/VI 1936).
- Anuario estadístico, 1935.

SIAM.

- Official communication, 25/V 1936.
- Statistical Year-Book, 1933-35.
- Budget of the Kingdom of Siam, 1936-37.

SPAIN.

- Official communication, 16/VII 1936.
- Anuario Militar de España, 1935.
- Diario oficial del Ministerio de la Guerra, 16/VII 1935 : Organización del Ejército de la Península, Baleares y Canarias. Plantillas.
- Diario oficial del Ministerio de la Guerra 18/VII 1935. Organización del Ejército de Marruecos.
- Ministerio de la Guerra. Dotación de Armamento, Municiones y Material del Ejército de la Península e de Marruecos, 19/X 1934.
- Diario oficial del Ministerio de la Guerra : 1/VI, 10/VIII, 28/IX, 26/XI, 7/XII, 28 and 29/XII 1935 ; 1/I 1936.

- Gaceta de Madrid : 31/I, 14/III, 7/V, 6/VI, 23/VI, 7/VII, 12/VII, 18/VII, 14/IX, 3/X, 12/X, 16/X, 17/X, 24/X, 27/X, 5/XI, 16/XI and 26/XI 1935 ; 12/I, 14/I and 11/II 1936.
 Presupuestos generales del Estado para el año económico de 1935 and 1936 (first half-year).
 Estado General de la Armada, 1935.
 Anuario estadístico de España, 1934.

SWEDEN.

- Official communication, 13/VIII 1938.
 Svensk Författningssamling, No 443 of 4/VII 1936 and No 124 of 23/IV 1938 : Värnpliktslag.
 Bilaga till 1938 års Statsverksproposition.
 Svenska Arméns Rulla, 1937-38.
 Svenska Flygvapnets Rulla, 1937-38.
 Tjänstemeddelanden Rörande Lantförsvaret, 2/I 1929 ; 2/I 1936..
 The Sweden Year-Book, 1938.
 Sveriges Statskalender 1938.
 Riksstat för Budgetåret 1938-39.
 Statistik Årsbok för Sverige, 1937.

SWITZERLAND.

- Official communication, 16/VI 1936.
 Recueil des lois fédérales, 16/XII 1936 : Arrêté de l'Assemblée fédérale sur l'organisation de l'armée.
 Recueil des lois fédérales, 23/XII 1936 : Composition des corps d'armée.
 Recueil des lois fédérales, 28/IV 1937 : Ordonnance sur l'organisation de l'armée.
 Ordonnance du 7 mai 1912. Organisation de l'état-major de l'armée.
 Organisation de l'aviation militaire. Décision du Département militaire fédéral du 12/II 1924.
 Ordonnance concernant l'organisation de la gendarmerie d'armée du 5/VIII 1914 et arrêté du Conseil fédéral du 10/XI 1916.
 Ordonnance du 1^{er}/III 1912. Landsturm.
 Ordonnance sur l'avancement dans l'armée du 28/III 1912.
 Loi fédérale sur l'organisation du Département militaire.
 Feuille officielle militaire, 29/I and 26/VIII 1925 ; 20/VI 1930 ; 31/XII 1931 ; 18/II, 14/VI 1932 ; 30/XII 1933 ; 28/II and 31/XII 1936 ; 3/XII 1937.
 Feuille officielle militaire of 10/VII 1929 : Organisation du Landsturm.
 Feuille officielle militaire, 31/XII 1934 : Défense passive de la population civile contre les attaques aériennes
 Feuille officielle militaire, 30/IX 1929 : Ordonnance sur le Landsturm.
 Recueil des lois fédérales of 18/I 1933 : Organisation du service de l'aviation militaire.
 Recueil des lois fédérales : 11/XI 1936 ; 3/III and 24/XI 1937 ; 5/I and 27/IV 1938.
 Feuille fédérale, 18/XII 1929 ; 26/XII 1934 ; 30/VI and 3/XI 1937.
 Etat des officiers au 1^{er}/IV 1938.
 Annuaire statistique de la Suisse, 1936.
 Message du Conseil fédéral à l'Assemblée fédérale concernant le budget de la Confédération pour 1938.

TURKEY.

- Official communication, 20/VIII 1938.
 Law of July 24th, 1924, concerning Military Service.
 Annuaire statistique, 1935-36.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

- Official communication, 26/V 1936.
 Defence Act (No. 13 of 1912, as amended by Act No. 22 of 1922).
 Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.
 Annual Report of the Department of Defence, 1935 and 1936.
 Finance Accounts, Appropriation Accounts 1931-32.
 Estimates of the Expenditure to be defrayed from Revenue Funds during the years ending March 31st, 1939.
 The Monthly Army List. London, September 1938.
 House of Assembly Debates, 11/I-18/I, 24/I-7/IV, 27/IV-1/V and 19/V-28/V 1936.
 Report concerning the administration of South West Africa for the Year 1935.
 Official Year-Book of the Union of South Africa, 1937.
 Fleets (British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1938.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS.

- Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Government of Workers and Peasants published by the People's Commissariat for Justice, December 22nd, 1923.
 Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Government of Workers and Peasants, published by the Directorate of Soviet Affairs of the People's Commissaries of the Union : September 28th and November 28th, 1925 ; July 20th, September 1st, 1928 ; May 16th, 1929 ; March 23rd, 1931 ; October 11th and 23rd, 1933 ; 23/XI 1935 ; 29/XI 1935.
 Collection of Laws, etc., of August 29th, 1930 : Law on compulsory military service.
 Collection of Laws, etc. : 27/VII, 11/VIII, 8/XII and 26/XII 1936 ; 23/III, 25/V and 17/VIII 1937.
 Decree of the Pan-Russian Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries, September 28th, 1922.
 "Izvestia" of August 10th, 1923. Organisation of the Territorial Armed Corps and the Military Training of Workers. Decree of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
 "Izvestia" of March 23rd, 1924. Regulations of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics regarding the length of Military Service in the Red Army and Navy, dated March 21st, 1924.
 "Izvestia" of May 22nd, 1925. Report submitted to the Third Assembly of the Soviets of the Union by the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs.
 "Izvestia", 23/II 1928 ; 15/V 1929 ; 31/I and 9/II 1935 ; 12/VIII 1936.
 "Organisation of the Army of the Union." Published by the Military District of Leningrad, 1924.
 "The Red Star" (issued by the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs), January 14th, January 15th, January 16th and April 30th, 1927 ; April 4th and April 13th, 1928 ; July 24th and July 25th, 1929 ; June 29th and July 5th, 1930 ; December 6th, 1933 ; February 4th and June 21st, 1934 ; 23/IX and 9/XII 1935 ; 16/I, 17/I and 29/XI 1936 ; 17/V 1937.
 Military Year-Book, 1925.
 Ten Years of the Red Army, by the Statistical Section of the Political Administration of the Army, 1928.
 K. Vorochilov. The Defence of the U.S.S.R., 1927. Report submitted to the Fourth Assembly of the Soviets of the Union.
 M. Zagu. Handbook of Military Administration, 1930.
 Vichniakov and Arkhipov. Organisation of the Armed Forces of the Union, 1930.

- D. Satteroup. Recrutement de l'armée de terre, 1930.
 Ten Years of Soviet Power in Figures, published by the Central Statistical Board.
 Union of Osoaviakim of the U.S.S.R. : Procedure in regard to military training
 in the Osoaviakim organisations, 1932.
 Central Council of the Union of Osoaviakim of the U.S.S.R. : Report of the
 Assembly of the Central Council of the Union of Osoaviakim of the
 U.S.S.R., 1931.
 Statistichesky Ejegodnik, 1918-20 ; 1922-23.
 Administration centrale de statistique de l'Union. L'Economie de l'U. R. S. S.
 Moscou, 1925.
 General Budget, 1926-27 ; 1927-28 ; 1928-29 ; 1929-30.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

* UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

- Official communication, 6 and 19/VIII 1938.
 National Defence Act, 1920.
 Street v. United States (24 Court of Claims, Report), 230.
 Swain v. United States (28 Court of Claims, Report), 123.
 Act of Congress, of August 7th, 1789, of August 1st, 1894, of March 2nd, 1899,
 of June 3rd, 1915, of June 4th, 1920.
 Handbook for the General Staff.
 Army Regulations.
 War Department General Orders, 1938.
 Field Service Regulations, 1923.
 Military Establishment Appropriation Bill for 1939.
 Memorandum of the Secretary of War to the Chief of Staff, made public July
 25th, 1937.
 Annual Report of the Chief of the Military Bureau, 1937.
 Annual Report of the Secretary of War, 1937.
 Official National Guard Register, 1937.
 Official Army Register, 1937.
 Memorandum of the Chief of Staff to the Secretary of War, made public
 July 19th, 1937.
 * Army List and Directory, April 1938.
 Navy Directory, April 1938.
 Navy Department. The U.S. Navy and other Navies, 1934.
 The Budget of the United States Government, 1939.
 Statistical Abstract of the United States, 1937.

URUGUAY.

- Official communication, 15/IX 1938.
 Diario oficial, 29/VIII 1933 : Decreto-ley sobre organización general del ejército.
 Diario oficial, 20/IV 1934 : Constitución de cuadros del ejército de la República.
 Diario oficial, 26/III and 23/XI 1935 ; 4/II 1936.
 Estado Mayor del Ejército. Ordenes generales ; 1926, 1927, Nos 3631, 3639
 (1928), 3773 (1929).
 Boletín del Ejército, 5/IX 1929.
 Estado Mayor del Ejército. Orden General. No 3777, 2/IV 1929.
 Presupuesto general del Estado, 1937.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

VENEZUELA.

- Memoria de Guerra y Marina, 1937.
 Revista del Ejército, Marina y Aeronáutica, April-May 1938.
 Código Militar, 1923.
 Gaceta oficial, 21/VI 1935 ; 30/VI 1936 ; 15/VII and 4/VIII 1937.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA.

Official communication, 10/IX 1938.

Law on the Organisation of the Army and the Navy of August 9th, 1923.

Službene Novine, 16/VII and 23/IX 1929; 14/X 1930.

Military Bulletin (Sluzbeni Vojni List), 17/I 1930. Organisation of the Air Force Command.

Military Bulletin, 12/I 1935 : Organisation of the Military Council.

Statistički Godišnjak, 1936.

Law on the Organisation of the Army and the Navy, 1929.

Drzaven Vestnik, 3, 5, 7 and 25/VIII 1937.

Budget for 1936-37.

Jane's Fighting Ships, 1937.

MANDATED TERRITORIES

(Maps)



MANDATED RI

Mandatory Power

Belgium .. .. .	.. .. .
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland .. .. .	.. .. .
France .. .. .	.. .. .
Union of South Africa .. .. .	.. .. .

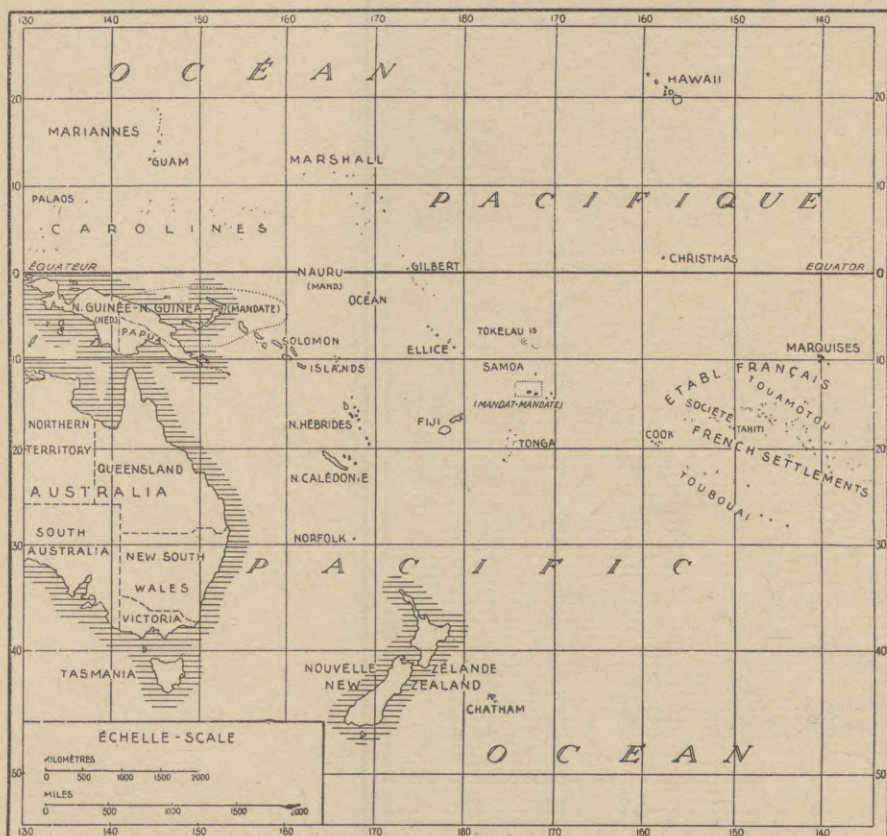


D RITORIES

Countries

- Ruanda-Urundi.
- Cameroons.
- Palestine and Trans-Jordan
- Tanganyika.
- Togoland.
- Cameroons.
- Sirya and Lebanon.
- Togoland.
- South West Africa.

OCEANIA.



MANDATED TERRITORIES

Mandatory Power

Australia

Japan

New Zealand

Countries

{ Nauru.
 { New Guinea.
 { Caroline Islands (including
 Palaoos).
 { Marianne Islands (except Guam).
 { Marshall Islands.
 { Western Samoa.

ADDENDUM

Belgium

Page 68.— MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

I. *Land Army.*

The categories given in the column "Material" as well as the figures shown in the two other columns must be corrected as follows :

Material	In service for normal requirements	Additional for the recall periods
Machine rifles	1,300	600
Heavy machine-guns	600	150
Mortars up to 15 cm.	102	—
Guns up to 7.7 cm.	468	—
Guns from 7.7 to 15.5 cm.	72	—
Guns of 15.5 cm. and over	28	—
Howitzers up to 10.5 cm.	56	—
Armoured cars	54	—
Anti-aircraft guns of 4 cm.	18	—

Page 74.—The following should be added to Table No. 15 :

	Serving with the colours	Sent on indefinite furlough
1937	50,427	44,839

Table No. 16 should be replaced by the following :

TABLE GIVING NUMBERS OF CONSCRIPTS POSTED TO THE VARIOUS CORPS
AND SERVICES (1938 CLASS).

Infantry	24,639
Cavalry	2,284
Artillery	9,960
Air force	646
Engineers	3,868
Transport	1,083
Miscellaneous	1,939
Total	44,419

Brazil

Page 93.—I. WAR OFFICE.

Add, at the end of this passage, the following :

The Minister of War exercises his functions through the following organs :

Minister's Cabinet ;
Secretariat of the Ministry ;
General Staff of the Army ;
Directorates of arms and services ;
Inspectorates ;
Military district commands.

Page 95, line 4 from bottom.—Add, after the words "Naval General Staff", the following :

together with the generals and admirals appointed to certain commands in time of war.

Page 97.—MILITARY DISTRICTS.

Add in district 7, column 3, "Alagôas".
Omit column 4.

Page 98.—COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Infantry :

Omit the four lines starting ". . . 1 frontier battalion, Amazon district", and substitute the following :

2 companies of light infantry,
3 companies of mountain infantry,
5 frontier companies,
6 frontier contingents.

Cavalry :

Add : " 2 train squadrons ".

Page 99.—*Artillery :*

Instead of " . . . 2 independent batteries of pack artillery ", read : " 1 independent battery, etc."

Delete : " 1 battery of motorised artillery (155 C)."

Instead of " 6 groups of mounted artillery ", read : " 5 groups, etc."

Instead of " 9 independent batteries of coast defence artillery ", read : " 8 independent batteries, etc."

Add : " 4 fortress defence contingents ".

Engineers :

Instead of " 2 railway battalions (including 1 being organised) and 1 independent railway company ", read : " 1 railway battalion and 1 independent railway company ".

Delete : " 1 mounted company of sappers ;"

Instead of " 1 mounted signals battalion ", read : " 3 signals battalions ".

Delete : " 3 companies of aerodrome pioneers ".

Page 101.—POLICE FORCES.

The effectives of the military police of the *Federal District* for the year 1938 number 275 officers and 6,000 non-commissioned officers and men.

Complete the section " Police Forces " by the addition of the following :

Each State has a militarised police force organised in battalions and trained by officers of the active army.

Page 102.—RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Replace this section by the following :

Military service is compulsory for every Brazilian of 21 or over.

Every Brazilian citizen must apply for inscription in the rolls on reaching the age of 18 completed years and may be called up for military service between the ages of 21 and 44.

Military service may be in the active army or in its reserve ; it involves a period of 12 to 18 months in the active army.

Reservists are divided into three categories :

- (1) Reservists who have undergone complete military training ;
- (2) Reservists who have not undergone adequate military training ;
- (3) Reservists who have not undergone military training at all.

Reservists may be called up periodically for manœuvres or larger tactical exercises or for musketry courses.

Any citizen over the age of 18 and under the age of 25 who is not a reservist of the first or second category may be incorporated in the active army, as a volunteer, if he has not been called to the colours with his class.

On the conclusion of their period of military service, recruits may continue to serve in the ranks of the active army, as volunteers, if they apply to do so and if they fulfil the statutory conditions laid down.

Sergeants, corporals, artificers and specialists who still fulfil certain statutory requirements, may continue to serve as volunteers up to certain age-limits and within certain periods of service.

Page 104.—CADRES.

Replace this section by the following :

Admission to the cadre of officers of the different arms is permitted only in the first grade and after having followed the courses at a military training school.

Admission to the cadres of the medical corps also takes place in the lowest grade, after competition between the certificated pupils of the higher civilian schools.

The rules for admission to the cadres of the Intendance Service are the same as for admission to the cadres of the different arms.

The cadres of reserve officers are formed of officers who are no longer serving with the colours or civilians who have obtained their certificate after attending courses for the training of reserve officers.

The technical cadres and the cadres of the General Staff consist of officers of the different arms who have obtained the certificate of the military establishments for technical instruction or the certificate of the General Staff School.

Promotion in the army is gradual and progressive.

Promotion up to the rank of colonel is by seniority of service and merit subject to the fulfilment, in each grade, of the statutory requirements.

Promotion to the rank of general is by selection by the Government from among the colonels fulfilling the conditions for promotion to that rank.

Page 107.—EFFECTIVES.

Replace the table of effectives by the following :

Officers :

Generals	..	..	..	..	..	..	36
Colonels	..	..	..	..	..	..	120
Lieutenant-Colonels	..	..	..	..	..	..	197
Majors	..	..	..	..	..	..	474
Captains	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,469
Lieutenants	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,957
2nd Lieutenants	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,222
							<hr/>
Total	..	..	..	..	..	..	5,475
Other ranks	..	..	..	..	..	..	74,180
Cadets	..	..	..	..	..	..	750
Animals employed in the army	..	..					20,000

Chile

Page 240.—III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE,
column 1937.

For “ 189.6 ”, read 190.8.

For “ 188.0 ”, read 186.9.

For “ 419.3 ”, read 419.4.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE	Page 3
Afghanistan.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	7
Territorial Military Areas	7
Composition of the Army	8
Police	9
System of Recruiting and Period of Service	9
Effectives	9
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	9
Albania.	
I. ARMY.	
Composition of the Armed Forces	10
Police Forces	11
Recruiting System and Period of Service	11
Pre-Military training	12
Material in Service in the Units	12
Effectives	13
II. NAVY	13
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	13
Arabia, Sa'udi.	
Composition of the Armed Forces	14
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	14
Argentina.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	15
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	16
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	17
Composition of the Army	17
Gendarmerie and Police	20
Recruiting System and Period of Service	20
Cadres	21
Rifle Clubs	22
Effectives	22
II. NAVY.	
Ministry of Marine	24
Recruiting System	24
Naval Air Material	24
Budgetary Effectives	25
List of Units	25
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	27

Australia.

Organisation for the Higher Direction of Australian Defence Policy	28
--	----

I. ARMY.

Administration	29
Military Districts	29
Constitution and Organisation of the Military Forces	30
Army Educational Establishments	31
Effectives	32
Rifle Clubs	33
Senior Cadets	34
Military Population	34
Police Forces	34
Military Statute of the Mandated Territories	36

II. AIR FORCE.

Organisation and Composition of the Air Force	36
---	----

III. NAVY.

List of Units	37
Budgetary Effectives	39

IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	39
--	----

Austria.**I. ARMY.**

Organs of Military Command and Administration	41
Composition of the Army	43
Police, Gendarmerie and Customs Service	49
Recruiting System and Period of Service	50
Compulsory Federal Service	52
Preparatory Military Training of Youth	53
Provisional Defence Regulations	53
Effectives	55

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	56
--	----

Belgium.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	57
--	----

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	58
Territorial Military Areas	60
Composition of the Army	61
Material in Service in the Home Country	68
Gendarmerie and Police	68
League for Passive Protection against Aircraft	69
Recruiting System and Period of Service	70
Cadres	75
Preparatory Military Training	77
Effectives	78
Colonial Forces (Organisation and Composition)	79
Military Status of the Mandated Territory	83

BELGIUM (*continued*).

Page

II.	NAVY	84
III.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	84
	<i>See also</i> ADDENDUM	1084

Bolivia.

I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	87
	Military Areas	88
	Composition of the Army	88
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	89
	Effectives	90
II.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	91

Brazil.

	Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	92
--	--	----

I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	93
	Military Districts	97
	Composition of the Army	98
	Police Forces	101
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	102
	Cadres	104
	Preparatory Military Training	106
	Rifle Clubs	107
	Industrial Mobilisation	107
	Effectives	107

II.	NAVY.	
	Organisation of the Ministry of Marine	108
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	108
	Naval Air Arm	109
	Corps of Marines	109
	Effectives	110
	List of Units	110

III.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	112
	<i>See also</i> ADDENDUM	1085

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members of the League of Nations.

	Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	113
--	--	-----

I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	115
	Military District Commands (Map)	118
	Composition of the Army	120
	Reserve Forces	126

	Page
<i>BRITISH EMPIRE (continued).</i>	
Territorial Army	129
Officers' Training Corps	133
Police Forces	137
Recruiting System and Period of Service	138
Cadres	142
Effectives	145
 II. AIR FORCE.	
General Policy	151
Organs of Military Command and Administration	151
Royal Air Force Commands	152
Air Material	155
Regulations for the Royal Air Force Reserve	156
Auxiliary Air Force	157
University Air Squadrons	158
Officers Training Corps	158
Educational Services	158
Effectives	160
 III. NAVY.	
Admiralty	162
Effectives	163
Fleet Air Arm Units	164
List of Units	165
 IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	
	171
 COLONIES, PROTECTORATES AND MANDATED TERRITORIES	
West Indies, the Americas and Islands in the Atlantic.	
The Bahamas	173
Barbados	173
Bermuda	174
British Guiana	175
British Honduras	176
The Falkland Islands	176
Jamaica	177
The Leeward Islands	177
Trinidad and Tobago	178
The Windward Islands	179
St. Helena and Ascension	179
 Europe.	
Cyprus	180
Malta	180
The Channel Islands	181
 Africa.	
East Africa.	
East Africa Military Forces in general	181

BRITISH EMPIRE (*continued*).

Page

Kenya Colony	183
Nyasaland Protectorate	183
Uganda Protectorate	184
Zanzibar Protectorate	185
Somaliland Protectorate	185

West Africa.

West Africa Military Forces in general	186
Gambia	187
Gold Coast	187
Nigeria	189
Sierra Leone Colony and Protectorate	189

South Africa.

Basutoland	190
Bechuanaland Protectorate	191
Northern Rhodesia Protectorate	191
Southern Rhodesia	191
Swaziland Territory	193

Asia and Islands in the Indian Ocean.

Aden	193
Ceylon	194
Hong-Kong	195

Malay Peninsula :

I. Straits Settlements	195
II. Federated Malay States	197
III. Unfederated Malay States	197

Mauritius	199
Seychelles	200

Pacific Ocean and North Borneo.

British North Borneo	200
Sarawak	200
Fiji	201
Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony	201
Solomon Islands Protectorate	202

The Middle East.

The Sudan	202
---------------------	-----

Mandated Territories.

Palestine and Trans-Jordan	204
Cameroons	205
Tanganyika Territory	206
Togoland	207

Newfoundland.

Military Forces	208
Police	208
Navy	208

Bulgaria.**I. ARMY.**

Organs of Military Command and Administration	209
Composition of the Army	210
Gendarmerie, Frontier Guard, Police, etc.	211
Recruiting System and Period of Service	212
Defence of the Population against Air Attack	213
Budgetary Effectives	214

II. DANUBE FLOTILLA 214**III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 215****Canada.****Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces 216****I. ARMY.**

Organs of Command and Administration	217
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	220
Constitution of the Military Forces	220
Royal Canadian Mounted Police	223
Recruiting System and Period of Service	223
Annual Training of Non-Permanent Active Militia	224
Cadets	224
Military Establishments	225
Arsenals, etc.	225
Effectives	225

II. AIR FORCE 226**III. NAVY.**

List of Units	227
Effectives	227

IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 228**Chile.****I. ARMY.**

Organs of Military Command and Administration	230
Military Territorial Districts	233
Composition of the Army	233
Police Forces	235
Recruiting System and Period of Service	236
Cadres	237
Preparatory Military Training	238
Effectives	238

CHILE (*continued*).

II.	NAVY.	
	List of Units	238
III.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	240
	<i>See also</i> ADDENDUM.	1088

China.

I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	242
	Organisation and Composition of the Army	243
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	244
II.	NAVY.	
	List of Units	245
III.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	246
	Manchuria and Jehol, territory also known as "Manchukuo".	246

Colombia.

I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	248
	Territorial Military Districts	249
	Composition of the Army	250
	National Police	252
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	252
	Pre-Military Training	253
	Effectives	253
II.	NAVY.	
	List of Units	254
	Effectives	254
III.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	255

Costa Rica.

I.	ARMY.	
	Armed Forces	256
	Police Forces	256
	Recruiting	257
II.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	257

Cuba.

I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	258
	Composition of the Army	259
	Gendarmerie, Rural Guards and Police	259
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	260
	Effectives	262

CUBA (*continued*).

II. NAVY.

List of Units	262
Budgetary Effectives	262

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	263
---	-----

Czechoslovakia.

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	264
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	267
Composition of the Army	268
National Defence Guard	273
Gendarmerie and Police	274
Recruiting System and Period of Service	275
Cadres	277
Military Education	279
Musketry Training	280
Defence against Attacks from the Air	280
Compulsory Labour Service in case of Alarm	281
Effectives	281

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	283
--	-----

Denmark.

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	285
Composition of the Army	286
Patrol Units	288
Gendarmerie and Police	288
Recruiting System and Period of Service	289
Cadres	291
Effectives	294

II. NAVY.

List of Units	295
Air Material	296
Effectives	296

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	297
---	-----

Dominican Republic.

National Army	299
Effectives	299
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	300

Ecuador.

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	301
---	-----

ECUADOR (*continued*).

Page

Territorial Military Areas	302
Composition of the Army	302
Recruiting System and Period of Service	303
Establishment	304

II. NAVY.

List of Units	305
-------------------------	-----

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	305
---	-----

Egypt.

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	306
Composition of the Army	307
Military Force of the Frontier Administration	307
Coastguards	308
Recruiting System and Period of Service	308
Budgetary Effectives	308

II. NAVY.

List of Units	308
-------------------------	-----

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	309
---	-----

Estonia.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	310
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	312

I. ARMY.

Composition of the Army	313
State Police, Frontier Guard and Civic Guard	314
Recruiting System and Period of Service	315
Pre-Military Training	315
Effectives	315

II. NAVY.

List of Units	316
-------------------------	-----

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	316
---	-----

Finland.

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	317
Territorial Military Districts (Map)	318
Composition of the Army	318

FINLAND (<i>continued</i>).		Page
Police Forces		322
Recruiting System and Period of Service		323
State Military Factories		324
Civic Guard.		325
Effectives		326
II. NAVY.		
List of Units		327
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE		327
France.		
Armed Forces		330
I. ARMY 332		
Organs of Military Command and Administration		333
Territorial Military Areas (Map)		336-7
Military Organisation		338
Composition of the Army		343
Police Forces		349
Recruiting System and Period of Service		351
Cadres		359
Preparatory Military Training		363
Passive Defence against Attacks from the Air		365
Effectives		366
Military Status of the Territories under Mandate		366
II. AIR FORCE.		
Organs of Military Command and Administration		368
General Organisation		370
III. NAVY.		
Supreme Naval Authorities		373
Organisation of Coast Defence Commands		376
Recruiting and Period of Service		376
Budgetary Effectives		377
List of Units		378
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE		383
Germany.		
I. ARMY.		
Organs of Military Command and Administration		387
Territorial Military Areas		389

GERMANY (*continued*).

Page

Organisation and Composition of the Army	390
Recruiting System and Period of Service	391
Effectives	394
II. AIR FORCE	395
Protection against Attack from the Air	396
III. NAVY.	396
List of Units	397
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	399

Greece.

I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	401
Composition of the Army	403
II. AIR FORCE	405
Gendarmerie, Police Force, etc.	407
Recruiting System and Period of Service	408
Budgetary Effectives	408
III. NAVY.	
List of Units	409
Effectives	410
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	411

Guatemala.

I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	412
Composition of the Army	413
Police Forces	414
Recruiting System and Period of Service	415
Pre-Military Training	417
Budgetary Effectives	417
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	417

Haiti.

Armed Forces	418
Budget Expenditure on National Defence.	419

Honduras.

Army	420
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	421

Hungary.**I. ARMY.**

Organisation and Composition of the Army	422
Gendarmerie, Police, Frontier Guard, etc.	423
Recruiting System and Period of Service	425
Budgetary Effectives	425

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	426
---	-----

India.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	427
--	-----

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	428
Military Territorial Areas	430
Composition of the Army	432
Auxiliary Force	437
Indian Territorial Force	439
Indian States Forces	440
Police Forces	440
Recruiting System and Period of Service	441
Cadres	445
Army Factories	447
Effectives	448

II. NAVY.

List of Units	450
Budgetary Effectives.	450

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	451
---	-----

Iran.**I. ARMY.**

Organs of Military Command and Administration	453
Composition of the Army	454
Police	454
Recruiting System and Period of Service	454
Army Effectives.	455

II. NAVY.

List of Units	455
Effectives	456

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	456
---	-----

Iraq.**I. ARMY.**

Organs of Military Administration	457
Composition of the Army	458
Police Forces	460
Recruiting System and Period of Service	460
Military Training for Boys	461
Effectives	462

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	462
--	-----

Ireland.

	Page
I. ARMY.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	463
Organs of Military Command and Administration	464
Command Areas	465
Composition of the Permanent Force	465
Military Police	468
Civic Guard	468
Recruiting System and Period of Service	469
Schools and Training Establishments	472
Effectives	473
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	474

Italy.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	476
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	477
Territorial Military Organisation	486
Composition of the Army	486
Maintenance of Public Order	491
Volunteer Militia for National Security	493
Anti-aircraft Defence Militia	496
Royal Revenue Guard	496
Frontier Guard	498
Protection of the Civilian Population against Attacks from the Air	498
Civilian Mobilisation	499
Recruiting System and Period of Service	501
Pre-Military Training	505
Cadres	506
Effectives	517
II. AIR FORCE.	
Main Characteristics of the Air Forces	519
Organs of Military Command and Administration	520
Age-Limits for the Royal Air Force	526
Organisation and Composition of the Air Force	526
Territorial Air Zones	527
Budgetary Effectives	528
III. NAVY.	
Central Administration	529
Coast Defence Organisation	531
Recruiting of Officers	533
Effectives	535
List of Units	535
IV. COLONIES	541
V. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	544

Japan.**I. ARMY.**

Organs of Military Command and Administration	547
Organisation and Composition of the Army	548
Police Forces	550
Recruiting System and Period of Service	551
Effectives	553
Military Statute of the Islands under Japanese Mandate . .	553

II. NAVY.

Naval Authorities, Personnel, etc.	554
The Naval Air Force	555
Air Material	556
Effectives of the Naval Forces	556
Naval Programme.	556
List of Units	557

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 562**Latvia.****I. ARMY.**

Composition of the Army	564
Police Forces	565
Recruiting System and Period of Service	566
Military Training given outside of the Army	567
Effectives	567

II. NAVY.

List of Units	567
Effectives	567

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 568**Liberia.****I. ARMY.**

Organs of Military Command and Administration	569
Composition of the Army	570
Recruiting System and Period of Service	570
Effectives	570

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 571**Lithuania.****I. ARMY.**

Organs of Military Command and Administration	572
Territorial Military Districts	575
Composition of the Army	575
Rifle Association	576
Service of Dragoons	577
Police Forces	577
Recruiting System and Period of Service	578
Preparatory Military Training	581
Defence against Attacks from the Air	581
Effectives	581

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 582

Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg.

Police Force	583
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	584

Mexico.**I. ARMY.**

Organs of Military Command and Administration	585
Composition of the Army	586
Recruiting System and Period of Service	587
Effectives	589

II. NAVY 589**III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 589****Netherlands.****Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces 590****I. HOME COUNTRY ARMY.**

Organs of Military Command and Administration	591
Territorial Military Areas	592
Composition of the Army	593
Police Forces	595
Recruiting System and Period of Service	596
Cadres	599
Military Training Establishments	600
Volunteer Landstorm	600
Effectives	601

II. OVERSEAS ARMY.

Netherlands Indies	603
Surinam	608
Curaçao	608

III. NAVY.

Period of Service	608
Effectives	608
List of Units	609
Naval Aeronautics	611

IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 611

New Zealand.

Page

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	613
--	-----

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	614
Territorial Military Commands	615
Composition of the Army	616
Defence Rifle Clubs	618
Police Forces	618
Recruiting System and Period of Service	618
Military Training of Cadets	619
Military Statute of the Mandated Territory	620
Effectives	620

II. NAVY.

List of Units	621
Budgetary Effectives.	621

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	622
---	-----

Nicaragua.

National Guard	623
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	624

Norway.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	625
Organs of Military Command and Administration.	625

I. ARMY.

Composition of the Army	626
Voluntary Rifle Associations	629
Police Forces	629
Recruiting System and Period of Service	630
Cadres	631
Budgetary Effectives	632

II. NAVY.

Effectives	632
Air Material	632
List of Units	632

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	634
--	-----

Panama.

Military Police Force	636
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	636

Paraguay.

Page

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	637
Composition of the Army	639
Recruiting System and Period of Service	640
Budgetary Effectives	641

II. NAVY.

List of Units	642
-------------------------	-----

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 642

Peru.

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	643
Territorial Military Areas	645
Composition of the Army	645
Republican Guard, Civil Guard, etc.	647
Recruiting System and Period of Service	647
Civil Mobilisation in the Event of War	647
Effectives	648

II. NAVY.

List of Units	648
Budgetary Effectives	649

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 649

Poland.

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	650
Military Districts (Map)	653
Composition of the Army	654
Gendarmerie, Frontier Guard, Police	661
Recruiting System and Period of Service	663
Rifle Clubs	670
Preparatory Military Training	670
Military Training outside the Army	671
Youth Labour Service	671
Defence against Air and Gas Attacks	672
Effectives	672

II. NAVY.

Organisation	673
Budgetary Effectives	673
List of Units	673

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 674

Portugal.

Page

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	676
--	-----

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	677
Military Territorial Areas (Map)	681
Composition of the Army	681
Auxiliary Forces	685
Portuguese Legion	687
State Arsenal and Military Establishments	687
Recruiting System and Period of Service	688
Cadres	689
Pre-Military Training	692
Effectives	693

Colonial Army.

Recruiting, Composition, Effectives	694
---	-----

II. NAVY.

Ministry of Marine	697
Recruiting of Personnel	697
Effectives	698
Air Material	698
List of Units	698

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	700
---	-----

Roumania.

Organisation and Composition of the Armed Forces	702
--	-----

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	702
Territorial Military Areas	704
Composition of the Army	704
Police Forces	710
Mobilisation, Territorial Guard, Militia	712
Passive Defence against Air Attacks	712
Recruiting System and Period of Service	713
Pre-Military Training	715
Effectives of the Armed Forces	716

II. NAVY.

List of Units	717
-------------------------	-----

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	718
---	-----

Salvador.

Page

I. ARMY.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	721
Organs of Military Command and Administration	722
Composition of the Army	723
Civic Association, Civic Guard and Police Forces	725
Recruiting System and Period of Service	726
Effectives	726

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 726

Siam.

I. ARMY.

Composition of the Army	727
Recruiting System and Period of Service	727
Effectives	727

II. NAVY.

List of Units	728
Effectives	728

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 728

Spain.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	730
--	-----

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	732
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	733
Organisation and Composition of the Army	735
Military Factories	742
Police Forces	742
Recruiting System and Period of Service	744
Military Training outside the Army	746
Measures to protect the Civilian Population against Attacks from the Air	747
Effectives	747

II. NAVY.

List of Units	749
Budgetary Effectives	751
Naval Air Force	751

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 752

Sweden.

Chief Characteristics of the Armed Forces	754
Organs of Military Command and Administration	755

I. ARMY.

Military Commands	756
Composition of the Army	757
Police Forces	760
Recruiting System and Period of Service	760

SWEDEN (<i>continued</i>).		Page
	Cadres	761
	Voluntary Training	762
	Effectives	763
II.	AIR FORCE	763
	Effectives	765
III.	NAVY	765
	List of Units	766
	Effectives	768
IV.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	769
Switzerland.		
	Main Characteristics of the Army	770
I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	771
	Territorial Military Areas (Map)	774
	Composition of the Army	776
	Landwehr and Landsturm	781
	Military Gendarmerie and Police	786
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	787
	Army Training	790
	Passive Defence of the Civilian Population	796
	Budgetary Effectives.	796
II.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	799
Turkey.		
I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	801
	Territorial Military Areas	802
	Organisation and Composition of the Army	803
	Gendarmerie, Customs Corps and Forest Guards	805
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	805
	Military Training	805
	Effectives	806
II.	NAVY.	
	List of Units	806
	Effectives	808
III.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	808
Union of South Africa.		
	Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	810
I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	811
	Composition of the Army	811
	The Defence Plan of the Union of South Africa	813
	Defence Rifle Associations	814
	Police Forces	815
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	815
	Instruction of Officers	818
	Preparatory Military Training (Cadets)	819
	Effectives	820
	Military Statute of the Territory of South West Africa under Mandate of the Union of South Africa	821

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA (*continued*).

Page

II. NAVY.

List of Units	822
-------------------------	-----

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	822
--	-----

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces.	824
---	-----

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration.	825
Organisation of the Army.	829
Territorial Military Areas (Maps).	830
Composition of the Army	833
Aviation	833
"Osoaviachim" (Air and Chemical Defence)	834
Police Forces	836
Recruiting System and Period of Service	838
Pre-Military Training	843
Military Training given outside the Army	843
Effectives	843

II. NAVY.

List of Units	846
Effectives	848

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	848
--	-----

United States of America.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	850
--	-----

I. ARMY.

General Organisation	850
Organs of Military Command and Administration	851
Territorial Organisation	854
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	855
Arms and Services	858
Police	866
Recruiting	866
Appointment Requirements.	868
Military Educational System	869
Effectives	872

II. NAVY.

List of Units	874
Effectives	878
Naval Aviation	878
Coast Guard	879

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	881
---	-----

Uruguay.

	Page
I. ARMY.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	883
Organs of Military Command and Administration	883
Territorial Military Areas	884
Composition of the Army	885
Police	885
Recruiting System and Period of Service	886
Effectives	887
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	888
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	888

Venezuela.

I. ARMY	889
Composition of the Army	890
National Guard and Police	891
Recruiting System and Period of Service	891
Effectives	892
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	892
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	893

Kingdom of Yugoslavia.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	894
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	894
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	896
Composition of the Army	897
Gendarmerie, Frontier Guards and Police	900
Recruiting System and Period of Service	901
Cadres	902
Budgetary Effectives	904
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	905
Air Material	906
Budgetary Effectives.	906
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	906

ANNEX I.

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS.

(Demilitarised Zones, Limitation of Naval Forces, Reduction of Effectives, etc.)

	Page
Definitive Treaty between Great Britain, Austria, Prussia and Russia, and France, 20/XI 1815	909
Agreement concerning Naval Force on the Great Lakes, between the United Kingdom and the United States of America, 28-29/IV 1817	910
Treaty between the Argentine Republic and Chile defining the Boundaries between the Two Countries, 23/VII 1881	910
Convention between Great Britain, Austria-Hungary, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Russia, Spain and Turkey regarding the Free Navigation on the Suez Maritime Canal, 29/X 1888	911
Convention between Great Britain and China giving Effect to Article III of the Convention of July 24th, 1886, relative to Burmah and Thibet, 1/III 1894	912
Agreement between the Governments of Great Britain and Russia, with regard to the Spheres of Influence of the Two Countries in the Region of the Pamirs, 11/III 1895	912
Declaration between Great Britain and France with regard to the Kingdom of Siam, 15/I 1896	912
Treaty between Great Britain and the United States of America, relative to the Establishment of a Communication by Ship Canal between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans (Canal of Panama), 18/XI 1901	913
Treaty between Great Britain and Abyssinia to regulate the Frontier between the Sudan and Abyssinia, 15/V 1902	913
Convention between the Argentine Republic and Chile respecting the Limitation of Naval Armaments, 28/V 1902	914
Treaty of Peace between Japan and Russia, 5/IX 1905	914
Convention between Sweden and Norway for the Establishment of a Neutral Zone and for dismantling Fortifications, 26/X 1905	915
Convention with a View to defining the Position of France and Spain respectively in regard to the Shereefian Empire, 27/XI 1912	916
Protocol respecting the New Hebrides, 6/VIII 1914	916
Limitation of the Armaments of Germany in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Versailles, 28/VI 1919	916
Territory of the Saar Basin, 28/VI 1919	928
Limitation of the Armaments of Austria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye, 10/IX 1919	929
Clause concerning Czechoslovakia, 10/IX 1919	935
Limitation of the Armaments of Bulgaria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly, 27/XI 1919	935
Treaty of Peace between Russia and Estonia, 2/II 1920	945
Treaty between the United States of America, the British Empire, Denmark, the French Republic, Italy, Japan, Norway, the Netherlands and Sweden regulating the Status of Spitzbergen, 9/II 1920	946

	Page
Limitation of the Armaments of Hungary in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Trianon, 4/VI 1920	946
Peace Treaty between the Republic of Finland and the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic, 14/X 1920	952
Convention relating to the Non-fortification and Neutralisation of the Aaland Islands, 1921	953
Treaty between Great Britain and Ireland, 6/XII 1921	954
Constitution of the Free City of Danzig, 1922	955
Convention between the Republic of Finland and the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic regarding Measures taken in order to secure Peace at the Frontier, 1/VI 1922	955
Convention for the Limitation of Armaments between the Republics of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica, 7/II 1923	956
Area in the Region known as Anzac (Ari Burnu), 24/VII 1923	957
Demilitarisation of the Islands Mytilene, Chios, Samos and Nikaria, 24/VII 1923	958
Convention respecting the Thracian Frontier, 24/VII 1923	958
Convention relating to the Regime of the Straits between the British Empire, France, Italy, Japan, Bulgaria, Greece, Roumania, Russia (U.S.S.R.), the Serb-Croat-Slovene State (Kingdom of Yugoslavia) and Turkey, 24/VII 1923	959
Convention regarding the Organisation of the Statute of the Tangier Zone, 18/XII 1923	960
Agreement with the Sultan of Nejd regarding Certain Questions relating to the Nejd-Transjordan Frontier, 2/XI 1925	962
Treaty of Peace, Friendship and Arbitration between the Dominican Republic and the Republic of Haiti, 20/II 1929	963
Supplementary Protocol of the Treaty between Chile and Peru for the Settlement of the Dispute regarding Tacna and Arica, 3/VI 1929	963
Protocol between Turkey and Russia (U.S.S.R.) concerning Naval Armaments, 7/III 1931	963
Protocol concerning Naval Armaments, accompanying the Pact of Friendship and Arbitration between Greece and Turkey, 5/X 1931	964
Agreement between the United States of America and the Republic of Haiti concerning the Withdrawal of Military Forces from Haiti, 24/VII 1934	964
Saar Territory, 28/II 1935	965
London Naval Treaty, 25/III 1936	966
Convention regarding the Regime of the Straits, 20/VII 1936	979
Procès-verbal relating to the Rules of Submarine Warfare set forth in Part IV of the Treaty of London of April 22nd, 1930, 6/XI 1936	991
Agreement between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the German Government providing for the Limitation of Naval Armament, 17/VII 1937	992
Agreement between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics providing for the Limitation of Naval Armament, 17/VII 1937	998
Demilitarisation of the Sanjak of Alexandretta, 29/XI 1937	1001
Agreement between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Polish Government providing for the Limitation of Naval Armament, 27/IV 1938	1002
Protocol signed by the United Kingdom, United States and French Governments, 30/VI 1938	1004

	Page
Protocol signed by the United Kingdom and German Governments, 30/VI 1938	1005
Protocol signed by the United Kingdom and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics Governments, 6/VII 1938	1005
Protocol signed by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Polish Government amending Article 4 of the Anglo-Polish Naval Agreement, signed in London on April 27th, 1938, 22/VII 1938	1006

ANNEX II.

Recapitulation and Statistical Tables.

Chief Characteristics of the Armies of the Different Countries	1008
Male Population by Age-Groups	1010
Variations in Military Expenditure	1012

Navy. Statistical Tables :

Introduction	1014
Argentina	1015
Brazil	1018
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	1020
Chile	1024
Denmark	1025
France	1028
Germany	1031
Greece	1035
Italy	1036
Japan	1040
Netherlands	1044
Norway	1046
Spain	1047
Sweden	1050
United States of America	1053
World Tonnage	1057
Number of Units by Categories of Vessels	1058

BIBLIOGRAPHY	1059
------------------------	------

MANDATED TERRITORIES (Maps) :

Africa (and a part of Asia)	1080
Oceania	1082

ADDENDUM :

Belgium	1084
Brazil	1085
Chile	1088

